The university
Established in 1890, the University of North Texas is a place where students transform their lives through education and opportunity.

The flagship of the UNT System, UNT has a legacy of excellence in a broad range of academic areas. It is one of the nation’s largest top-tier public research universities with 37,000 students and is the most comprehensive university in the Dallas–Fort Worth area. UNT graduated 8,200 students last year from its 12 colleges and schools and offers 101 bachelor’s, 82 master’s and 38 doctoral degree programs — many nationally and internationally recognized. Ranked a Tier One research university by the Carnegie Classification, UNT drives innovation and technology through high-level research and scholarship, and contributes to the region and state through intellectual capital and economic development.

UNT has been named one of America’s 100 Best College Buys® for 20 consecutive years, a ranking based on having a high-achieving freshman class and affordable tuition. The Princeton Review continually names UNT as a Best in the West school and Forbes has listed UNT as a Best University every year since it started its top colleges list.

Location
UNT is in Denton, a college town of about 123,000 people located 40 miles north of Dallas and Fort Worth. The 900-acre campus includes 165 buildings including Discovery Park, a 300-acre research facility. Discovery Park is accessible by shuttle buses, as are residence halls, athletic facilities and other areas of campus.

The Dallas—Fort Worth area is one of the largest, most dynamic regions in the United States and home to many of the nation’s fastest growing cities. UNT fuels the North Texas region through innovation, education and research; forming partnerships with many business, industry, education, government and cultural organizations.

The university’s mission
UNT is a major public research university deeply committed to advancing educational excellence and preparing students to become thoughtful, engaged citizens of the world.

The university’s vision
As the most comprehensive public research university providing a top quality education in one of the nation’s largest, most dynamic regions, UNT will be celebrated for its academics, arts and athletics. UNT will be a diverse and inclusive institution creating knowledge and innovations that will shape the future, while cultivating excellence in the next generation of scholars and leaders for the global community.

Achieving the vision
UNT’s promise
The University of North Texas’ ultimate responsibility is to provide students with the best education possible, so they may achieve their goals, succeed at the highest levels and improve their communities, the state of Texas, the nation and the world.

UNT promises to offer students a challenging, rigorous, high-quality education and provide a supportive environment to help them successfully learn and grow.

UNT promises to contribute to the greater good through scholarship, research, creative endeavors and public service.

History of the university
UNT was founded in 1890 as Texas Normal College and Teachers’ Training Institute. Joshua C. Chilton, the founding president, leased facilities above a hardware store on Denton’s square to establish a teacher training institute. His opening-day remarks remains an important part of UNT’s value system: “It will be our aim to become leaders in the education of the young men and women of Texas, fitting them to creditably fill the most important positions in business and professional circles. We desire the cooperation of all who believe in higher education and who want to see our state in the very front of intellectual as well as material progress.”

The university has had seven names through the years:
- 1890 Texas Normal College and Teacher Training Institute
- 1894 North Texas Normal College
- 1901 North Texas State Normal College
- 1923 North Texas State Teachers College
- 1949 North Texas State College
- 1961 North Texas State University
- 1988 University of North Texas

Incoming students score well above the national and state averages on the SAT, and choose UNT for the quality of its programs. UNT “firsts” through the years include:
- First jazz studies program in the U.S.
- First undergraduate emergency administration and planning program in the U.S.
- First bachelor’s degree in digital retailing in the U.S. and first Master of Science program in merchandising offered completely online
- First school library certification program in the U.S. offered completely online
- First graduate applied anthropology program in the U.S. offered completely online
- First undergraduate program in applied behavior analysis in the U.S. and first accredited master’s program in applied behavior analysis in the world
- First and only PhD program in art education in Texas
- World’s first graduate program in environmental philosophy and world’s first field station in environmental philosophy, science and policy at Cape Horn, Chile
- First four-year aviation logistics program at a university in Texas and only such program in the nation
- First master’s program in international sustainable tourism in the U.S. and the first to require a year abroad
- First retail program in the U.S. to integrate courses in merchandising, digital retailing, store operations, finance, and retail strategy

Faculty
At the heart of the university’s efforts to carry out its mission are the faculty. Individually, UNT faculty members have been singled out for contributions to their teaching and research fields through diverse national and international awards.

Collectively, the faculty have contributed significantly to research and scholarship within various fields through numerous publications, presentations at scholarly conferences, concerts, recitals, exhibitions and performances.

Faculty leadership in teaching, research, creative activities, performance and service activities has created national and international reputations for excellence for a number of academic programs within the university’s 12 schools and colleges.

Student life A wide array of student organizations gives UNT students the opportunity to build friendships with people of both similar and varied interests and provides avenues for organized and meaningful service. Student organizations represent many areas of interest, such as service professional, political, academic, spiritual, athletic, residential, and Greek. Being involved in a student organization promotes a sense of community and connection to the university, while serving to enhance the social, intellectual and developmental growth of students. For more information, see the Campus Resources section of this catalog, call the Student Activities Center at 940-565-3807 or visit studentactivities.unt.edu.

UNT libraries
A wide range of student- and faculty-centered services are the cornerstone of the Libraries’ integral role in the UNT community.

As an essential component of education and research at UNT, the Libraries offer access to more than seven million items (print and
Services
UNT Libraries’ services include:

- Willis Library open 24/7 during long semesters
- Mac and PC laptop checkout
- Free video games, movies, music and more
- The Study cafe in Willis Library
- Electronic resources, including journals, books and other research materials
- Library instruction, subject guides and tutorials
- Research assistance from subject experts
- The Factory in Willis Library, a makerspace promoting the creative use of technology
- Accessible tables, study carrels, and computers in Willis, Eagle Commons, Media and Discovery Park libraries

Libraries and collections
UNT Libraries have many exceptional collections:

- The Music Library is one of the country’s largest music collections, with an extensive phonographic disc and tape collection, and the private jazz collections of Stan Kenton, Don Gillis, Whit Ozier and Leon Breeden.
- Special Collections preserve and provide access to an incredible wealth of materials that document the history of the university, oral histories and Texas county records. Other important archival collections include those of Sarah T. Hughes, Enid Justin and Ruth Salmon. The holdings also feature an outstanding miniature book collection; the private library of Anson Jones, President of the Republic of Texas; Texas Society of Sons of the American Revolution; the Weaver Collection of Juvenile materials; and examples of important early publishing, printing and binding styles. Recently expanded collections include the Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Archive; the Latino/Latina Archive; and the Photography and Visual Materials Collection, which includes the photographic archives of several prominent photographers.
- The Government Documents Department contains U.S. and Texas government documents, including the Texas Register. The library has received national recognition for its efforts to preserve online government information through the CyberCemetery and participation in the 2008 End-of-Term Harvest of U.S. government web sites. The UNT Libraries have the distinction of being one of ten affiliated archives of the National Archives.
- Through collaborative efforts such as the Portal to Texas History and the UNT Digital Library, the Libraries provide digital content to a worldwide audience. The Portal is a gateway to Texas history materials from more than 380 partners at libraries, museums and archives across Texas. The UNT Digital Library is ranked in the top 9 digital repositories in North America and is 13th best globally. Highlighted collections in the UNT Digital Library include UNT electronic theses and dissertations, the Federal Communications Commission Record, UNT Scholarly Works, a Virtual Music Rare Book Room and the World War poster collections.

In addition to Willis Library, UNT Libraries include the following:

- The Media Library in Chilton Hall, which houses a large collection of audiovisual materials, including videos, 16 mm - films and audio CDs. Video-on-demand service is provided for curriculum support. This Media library is also home to the Nest, an e-sports and game design space.
- The Discovery Park Library, which supports the College of Engineering and the College of Information.
- The Eagle Commons Library in Sycamore Hall, which focuses on physics, chemistry, biology, art and psychology and includes an outstanding collection in mathematics. The Collaboration and Learning Commons offers the ideal place on campus to study in groups, create multimedia projects and record presentations.
- The Library Annex and the Research Collection Library—both located off-campus—which provide storage for and house the preservation and technical services departments.

Computer services
Centralized campus computing services that support instruction, research and student learning are provided through University Information Technology, UIT, it.unt.edu, in various offices of Sage Hall and the General Academic Building. University IT services include support for a wide range of research computing platforms, training, consulting and the UIT Help Desk, unt.edu/helpdesk, located in Sage Hall, Room 330.

In addition to the services directly supported by UIT, computer services also are available from the University Libraries, Classroom Support Services, Student Computer Labs, and many college, school and departmental computer support centers. Computer networks are installed in all academic departments to provide internet connectivity. Wireless networking, such as the UNT secure network, is available in most campus classroom buildings and public buildings, such as the University Union and UNT Libraries. Online courses are offered with support from the Center for Learning Enhancement, Assessment and Redesign, CLEAR, clear.unt.edu, using computing systems supported by the UNT System’s Information Technology Shared Services, ITSS, itss.untsystem.edu.

Student computing services
Fourteen general access microcomputer labs (computerlabs.unt.edu), housing approximately 1,000 computers, are available for use by all students. Laser printers are provided in all labs. For students who benefit from adaptive technologies, the UNT Adaptive Computer Lab is available in Sage Hall, it.unt.edu/adaptive. Approximately 30 additional special-purpose labs serve students in academic disciplines or living in the university residence halls. In addition, all residence hall rooms have network connections, allowing students to have high-speed access to the internet and the campus network on their own computers.

Information Technology Shared Services, ITSS, provides electronic mail to all students via EagleConnect, it.unt.edu/eagleconnect, a web-based e-mail and calendar system. EagleConnect is used as an official communication medium between the university and students. Through the EagleConnect service, currently enrolled students also can download and install Microsoft® Office to their personal computing devices.

Research computing support
University Information Technology supports UNT’s High-Performance Computing services, hpc.unt.edu, and the system that is used for computationally intensive scientific research.

UIT provides support for multiple statistical analysis and mathematics programming languages that are available for use in many of the general access computing labs and on personally-owned computers it.unt.edu/researchappsupport. Documentation, training and consultation support are available for all supported statistical programming applications through the Research and Statistical Support Office, it.unt.edu/research, located in the General Academic Building, Room 535.

UIT supports access to machine-readable data collections including the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research, ICPSR. The University Libraries also maintain many databases and other research materials that are accessible through the campus network.

Consulting, training and help desk services
Consulting and training are provided by University Information Technology...
Technology to facilitate the use of research and instructional computing facilities. Short courses are offered on statistical packages and research techniques that are of interest to students involved in research activities through the Research and Statistical Support Office, General Academic Building, Room 535. Experienced consultants are available to assist students with research computing questions.

University IT operates the university computing Help Desk to provide students with information and help on a variety of computing problems. https://it.unt.edu/helpdesk. The UIT Help Desk is in Sage Hall, Room 330. The phone number is 940-565-2324.

Computer-based training programs are accessible within general access computer labs or via the web (it.unt.edu/lynda). Benchmarks Online, https://benchmarks.it.unt.edu, University Information Technology’s news journal, is published in even-numbered months and is an excellent source for news about computing and information technology resources in use at UNT.

**Accreditation**

The University of North Texas is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, master’s and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of the University of North Texas.

Note: The Commission should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support the institution’s significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about UNT, such as admission requirements, financial aid, and educational programs, should be addressed directly to UNT and not the Commission’s office.

In addition, the University of North Texas offers programs accredited by the following organizations.

- AASCB International — The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
- ABET
- ABET-Computing Accreditation Commission
- ABET-Technology Accreditation Commission
- Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration
- Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
- American Academy of Forensic Sciences-FEPAC
- American Chemical Society
- American Library Association
- American Psychological Association Commission on Accreditation
- American Speech-Language-Hearing Association
- Association for Middle Level Education
- Behavior Analysis Accreditation Board of ABAI
- Commission on English Language Program Accreditation
- Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
- Council for the Accreditation of Education Preparation
- Council for Interior Design Accreditation
- Council on Rehabilitation Education
- Council on Social Work Education
- National Association of Schools of Art and Design
- National Association of Schools of Music
- National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration
- National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education
- Texas State Board for Educator Certification

See Accrediting Institutions for addresses of accrediting organizations.

In addition, the University of North Texas offers programs that are approved or recognized by:

- American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance
- Council for Exceptional Children
- Educational Leadership Constituent Council
- International Society for Technology in Education
- National Council of Teachers of English
- National Council of Teachers of Mathematics

**Institutional memberships**

The University of North Texas holds the following memberships.

- American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences
- American Association of State Colleges and Universities
- American College Dance Festival Association
- American Collegiate Retailing Association
- American Council on Education
- American Hotel and Lodging Association
- American Mathematical Society
- American Political Science Association
- Association for Symbolic Logic
- Association of Texas Colleges and Universities
- Association of Women in Mathematics
- Broadcast Education Association
- Coalition of Urban and Metropolitan Universities
- Conference of Southern Graduate Schools
- Council for Chemical Research
- Council for Higher Education Accreditation
- Council for Public University Presidents and Chancellors
- Council of Graduate Schools
- Council on Undergraduate Research
- Dallas Dance Council
- Federation of North Texas Area Universities
- Greater Denton Arts Council
- Hospitality Sales and Marketing Association International
- International Council of Shopping Centers
- International Council on Hotel, Restaurant and Institutional Education
- International Textile and Apparel Association
- Mathematical Association of America
- National Association of State Universities and Land-Grant Colleges
- National Collegiate Honors Council
- National Restaurant Association
- National Retail Federation
- National Women’s Studies Association
- Oak Ridge Associated Universities
- Society for Cinema and Media Studies
- Texas Association of Broadcast Educators
- Texas Educational Theatre Association
- University Film and Video Association
Administration, faculty and librarians

UNT system and university officers

Board of Regents
Brint Ryan, Chair (2021), Dallas
Milton B. Lee (2017), Austin
Ashok (A.K.) Mago (2021), Dallas
Donald Potts (2017), Dallas
Rusty Reid (2019), Fort Worth
Gwyn Shea (2019), Dallas
Al Silva (2017), San Antonio
B. Glen Whitley (2019), Hurst
Laura Wright (2021) Dallas

Student Regent
Appointed annually

UNT system administration

Lesa B. Roe, MS, Chancellor of the University of North Texas System
Michael R. Williams, DO, MD, MBA, President of the UNT Health Science Center at Fort Worth
Robert Mong, President of UNT Dallas
Rosemary R. Haggett, PhD, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, Board Secretary
Jack Morton, JD, Vice Chancellor for Governmental Relations
Nancy S. Footer, JD, Vice Chancellor and General Counsel
Bob Brown, Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance
James Maguire, MArch, AUA, NCARB, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction
Tracy Grunig, MPA, CPA, CFE, CISSP, Chief Audit Executive

UNT administration

Neal J. Smatresk, PhD, President
Jennifer Evans-Cowley, PhD, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
David Wolf, PhD, Vice President for Advancement
Shannon Goodman, MEd, Vice President for Enrollment
Joanne Woodard, MA, Vice President for Institutional Equity and Diversity
Bob Brown, MBA, Vice President for Finance and Administration
Thomas McCoy, PhD, Vice President for Research and Innovation
Elizabeth With, EdD, Vice President for Student Affairs
Deborah S. Leliarert, MEd, Vice President for University Relations and Planning
Wren Baker, MS, Vice President and Director of Athletics
Debbie Rohwer, PhD, Associate to the President

Academic deans

Honors College
Glênisson de Oliveira, PhD, Interim Dean
New College
Wesley Randall, PhD, Dean
College of Business
Marilyn Wiley, PhD, Dean
College of Education
Randi Bomser, PhD, Dean
College of Engineering
Costas Tsatsoulis, PhD, Dean
College of Health and Public Service
Neale R. Chumbler, PhD, Dean
College of Information
Kinshuk, PhD, Dean

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism
Dorothy Bland, MBA, Dean
College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences
David Holdeman, PhD, Dean
College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism
Judith C. Fomey, PhD, Dean
College of Music
John W. Richmond, PhD, Dean
College of Science
Su Gao, PhD, Interim Dean
College of Visual Arts and Design
Greg Watts, MFA, Dean
Toulouse Graduate School
Victor Prybutok, PhD, Dean
University Libraries
Diane Bruxvoort, MLIS, Dean
Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science
Glênisson de Oliveira, PhD, Dean

Faculty and librarians

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (https://faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.
Graduate faculty of the Graduate School of Bio-medical Sciences and the School of Public Health at the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC) also are members of the graduate faculty of the University of North Texas and thus can serve as mentors or committee members of UNT graduate students appropriate to their graduate appointment. See the UNTHSC Graduate Catalog for UNTHSC graduate faculty listings.

Emeritus faculty

Baird, James, Arts and Sciences (1966-2011).
Beitinger, Thomas L., Arts and Sciences (1976-2011).
Benet, Diana, Arts and Sciences (2001-2012).
Booth, John, Arts and Sciences (1984-2011).
Brady, William T., Arts and Sciences (1962-1999).
Brateman, Paul S., Arts and Sciences (1988-2006).
Buckalew, Mary, Arts and Sciences (1965-1998).
Chipman, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1964-2002).
Clark, Thomas, Music (1976-2004).
Clay, Joan Marie, Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism (1990-2011).
Cleveland, Donald, Library and Information Sciences (1977-2004).
Colson, Ted, Arts and Sciences (1956-1993).
Cooke, J. V., Arts and Sciences (1937-1974).
Copeland, Ben, Business Administration (1963-2000).
Crocker, Betty, Education (1988-2010).
Crowder, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1979-1997).
Daniele, Anthony, Arts and Sciences (1960-2001).
Deering, William, Arts and Sciences (1965-2008).
Desiderato, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1966-2004).
Dickson, Kenneth L., Arts and Sciences (1978-2010).
Donahue, Manus, Arts and Sciences (1982-2002).
Fink, Ron, Music (1964-2000).
Foucault, Marcella, Education (1972-2017).
Gough, Georgia Leach, Arts and Sciences (1952-1975).
Groom, Joan, Music (1973-2011).
Hargrove, Eugene, Liberal Arts and Social Sciences (1990-2015).
Harris, Mary, Education (2000-2014).
Harrison, Thomas, Arts and Sciences (1972-2004).
Hays, Henry, Business Administration (1964-2004); Dean.
Haynsil, Bert, Arts and Sciences (1978-2013).
Henderson, Sam, Arts and Sciences (1953-1985).
Henoch, Miriam, Arts and Sciences (1996-2005).
Holman, John, Public Affairs and Community Service (1984-2006).
Hudnall, Margaret, Music (1968-2004).
Jeffrey, Lloyd N., Arts and Sciences (1955-1983).
Johnson, James, Jr., Visual Arts (1968-1995).
Kamman, William T., Arts and Sciences (1962-2009).
Kennelly, Kevin, Arts and Sciences (1967-2000).
Kesterson, David, Arts and Sciences (1968–2007).
Kowalski, Jacek, Arts and Sciences (1989-2014).
LaPoint, Thomas, Arts and Sciences (1999-2014).
Mackey, James, Arts and Sciences (1969-1999).
Mahoney, James H., Education (1956-1982).
Marcello, Ronald E., Arts and Sciences (1967–2009).
Martin, Barbara, Library and Information Science (1984-2010).
Masaracchia, Ruthann, Arts and Sciences (1990-2002).
Mason, Diana, Arts and Sciences (2001-2012).
Matteoson, Samuel, Arts and Sciences (1987-2014).
McDonald, James, Business (1976-2013).
Mckee, Bill, Arts and Sciences (1978-2011).
McLeod, Pat, Education (1954-2000).
McTee, Cindy, Music (1984-2010).
**Previous winners**

James Riddlesperger, Political Science, 1972
Charles Foster, Business, 1973
Leo Estrada, Sociology, 1974
Ben Chappell, Speech Communications, 1975
Milan J. Reban, Political Science, 1976
T. Bullock Hyder, Economics, 1977
Milan J. Reban, Political Science, 1978
Robert Milnes, Political Science, 1979
George Carver, Education, 1980
James Riddlesperger, Political Science, 1981
Mary Lawrence, Business, 1982
Sandra Staples, Arts and Sciences, 1983
Charles Foster, Business, 1984
John Milnes, Political Science, 1985
George Carver, Education, 1986
James Trotter, Political Science, 1987
Lee F. Jackson, Business, 1988
Wayne Hair, Business, 1989
Helen Granett, Visual Arts and Design, 1990
Eugene Galloway, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 1991
Lavender Hartman, Visual Arts, 1992
Pamela Field, Visual Arts, 1993
Betsy Galloway, Business, 1994
Deborah Prater, Business, 1995
Jerry Yeric, Business, 1996
Ruth Hindley, Music, 1997
Jerry Yeric, Business, 1998
Donna Caven, Business, 1999
Carolyn Marsden, Education, 2000
James Trotter, Political Science, 2001
Bradley Lou Ann Bradley, Business, 2002
Kevin Riddle, Political Science, 2003
Karen Doran, Business, 2004
Charles Smith, Business, 2005
Rickie Jones, Business, 2006
Donald F. Elmer, Business, 2007
Walter Sandefur, Education, 2008
Kayla Byers, Business, 2009
Steven Tipps, Business, 2010
Larry Inman, Business, 2011
Richard Duck, Political Science, 2012
**Date indicate years at UNT.**

**Chancellor emeritus**


Dates indicate years at UNT.

**Fessor Graham award**

The most recent winner of the ‘Fessor Graham Award is Julie Leventhal, Senior Lecturer in Educational Psychology.

The ‘Fessor Graham Award is the highest honor bestowed by the student body at UNT. The award recognizes one faculty member each year for outstanding and unwavering dedication to students. It is named for the late Professor Floyd Graham, who taught at UNT for more than 40 years.

**Previous winners**

James Riddlesperger, Political Science, 1972
Charles Foster, Business, 1973
Leo Estrada, Sociology, 1974
Ben Chappell, Speech Communications, 1975
Milan J. Reban, Political Science, 1976
T. Bullock Hyder, Economics, 1977
Anshel Brusilow, Music, 1978
Umesh C. Banerjee, Biology, 1979
Tommie Collins Lawhon, Education, 1980
Douglas P. Starr, Journalism, 1981
David R. Fitch, Business, 1982
Jerry Lee Yeric, Political Science, 1983
John James Haynie, Music, 1984
Lee Knox, Geography, 1985
J. B. Spalding, Business, 1986
John S. Gossett, Communication and Public Address, 1987
Richard H. Wells, Journalism, 1988
Ernest F. Crystle, Foreign Languages and Literatures, 1989
Dan Haerle, Music, 1990
Valerie D. Martinez, Political Science, 1991
Fred Hamilton, Music, 1992
Kenneth Godwin, Political Science, 1993
Robert S. LaForte, History, 1994
Norris D. Fox, Education, 1995
Ann S. Windle, Education, 1996
Donald E. Chipman, History, 1997
P.R. Chandrasekaran, Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law, 1998
Juliet Getty, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 1999
William T. Waller, Biological Sciences, 2000
Gladys H. Crawford, Biological Sciences, 2001
Thomas P. Sovik, Music, 2002
Richard Tas, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 2003
Brian L. Bowman, Music, 2004
David W. Hill, Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation, 2005
Kimi King, Political Science, 2006
Dee Ray, Counseling and Higher Education, 2007
Donna Ledgerwood, Management, 2008
Lyndal M. Bullock, Educational Psychology, 2009
Gloria Cox, Political Science, 2010
Armin R. Mikler, Computer Science and Engineering, 2011
Shahla S Ala‘i-Rosales, Behavior Analysis, 2012
Andrew Enterline, Political Science, 2013
Brian Lain, Communication Studies, 2014
Bethany Blackstone, Political Science, 2015
Michael Thompson, Philosophy, 2016
Brenda Sweeten, Social Work, 2017
Julie Leventhal, Educational Psychology, 2018
# 2018-2019 Academic Calendar

Dates are subject to change by official action of UNT.

## Fall 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 27, 2018</td>
<td>First class day (Monday)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 24–31, 2018</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 31, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 3, 2018</td>
<td>Labor Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 11 – November 5, 2018</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 5, 2018</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 5, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 6 – November 21, 2018</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 12, 2018</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 21, 2018</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 22-25, 2018</td>
<td>Thanksgiving break (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 5 - December 6, 2018</td>
<td>Pre-finals days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 6, 2018</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 7, 2018</td>
<td>Reading day (no classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8-14, 2018</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 14-15, 2018</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 24, 2018 – January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Winter break (university closed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Spring 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 11–18, 2019</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 14, 2019</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 18, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 21, 2019</td>
<td>MLK Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 29 – April 1, 2019</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 22, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 22, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 23 – April 19, 2019</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 11-17, 2019</td>
<td>Spring break (no classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 8, 2019</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 19, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1 - 2, 2019</td>
<td>Pre-finals days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2, 2019</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 3, 2019</td>
<td>Reading day (no classes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4-10, 2019</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 10-11, 2019</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Summer Term 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 13, 2019</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 13, 2019</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 13, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 27, 2019</td>
<td>Memorial Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 30 – July 12, 2019</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3W1 Term 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 21, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 21, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 22 – July 31, 2019</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4, 2019</td>
<td>Independence Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 24, 2019</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 8, 2019</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 9, 2019</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8W1 Term 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 13, 2019</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 13, 2019</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 13, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 15–23, 2019</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 16, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 16, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17–23, 2019</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 23, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 2019</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 27, 2019</td>
<td>Memorial Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 29, 2019</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 30, 2019</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5W1 Term 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 3, 2019</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 3, 2019</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 3, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 7–26, 2019</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 13, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 13, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 14–26, 2019</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 26, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 27, 2019</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 3, 2019</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4, 2019</td>
<td>Independence Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 5, 2019</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10W Term 2019</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 3, 2019</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 3, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 13 – July 16, 2019</td>
<td>Students may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 26, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 26, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 27 – July 16, 2019</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 4, 2019</td>
<td>Independence Day (university closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 16, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 23, 2019</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 8, 2019</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 9, 2019</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5W2 Term 2019</td>
<td>First class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 8, 2019</td>
<td>Student-requested schedule changes may be made during add/drop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 8, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change of schedule other than a drop. (Last day to add a class.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 12 – July 31, 2019</td>
<td>Student may drop a course with written consent of instructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 18, 2019</td>
<td>Last day for change in pass/no pass status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 18, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to drop a course or withdraw from the university with a grade of W for courses a student is not passing. After this date a grade of WF may be recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 19 – July 31, 2019</td>
<td>Instructors may drop students with a grade of WF for nonattendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 31, 2019</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the semester. Process must be completed by 5 p.m. in the Dean of Students Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 1, 2019</td>
<td>Beginning this date a student who qualifies may request a grade of I, incomplete. (See “Grading system” in the Academics section of this catalog.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 8, 2019</td>
<td>Last class day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 9, 2019</td>
<td>Final examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional calendar information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Phone:</th>
<th>Web site:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>940-565-2681</td>
<td>admissions.unt.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School</td>
<td>940-565-2383</td>
<td>tgs.unt.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>940-565-2111</td>
<td><a href="mailto:registrar@unt.edu">registrar@unt.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Contact Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Financial Services</td>
<td>Phone: 940-565-3225, Web site: <a href="mailto:sfs@unt.edu">sfs@unt.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>Phone: 940-565-2610, E-mail: <a href="mailto:housinginfo@unt.edu">housinginfo@unt.edu</a>, Web site: housing.unt.edu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation and Transition Programs</td>
<td>Phone: 940-565-4198, E-mail: <a href="mailto:freshman@unt.edu">freshman@unt.edu</a> and <a href="mailto:transfer@unt.edu">transfer@unt.edu</a>, Web site: studentaffairs.unt.edu/orientation-and-transition-programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNT-International</td>
<td>Phone: 940-565-2197, E-mail: <a href="mailto:international@unt.edu">international@unt.edu</a>, Web site: international.unt.edu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td>Web site: <a href="http://www.library.unt.edu">www.library.unt.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dates subject to change at any time by official action of UNT.
Academic Calendar: http://www.unt.edu/catalog/
Admission

Admission policies are reviewed periodically and are subject to change. Check the UNT web site at admissions.unt.edu for the latest admission information or contact the Office of Admissions at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731.

Application for admission for new undergraduate students

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

Applicants to the University of North Texas must meet academic requirements outlined in this catalog or other applicable publications of the university. The Office of Admissions, located in the Eagle Student Services Center provides complete admissions counseling for new students. Admissions Counselors are available to assist prospective students throughout the admissions process. Initial inquiries may be submitted online pages.unt.edu/undergradinfo, by calling us at (940) 565-2681, or by writing to the University of North Texas, Office of Admissions, 1155 Union Circle #311277, Denton, TX 76203-5017. The Office of Admissions requires undergraduate applicants to submit the ApplyTexas application online at www.applytexas.org or the Common Application online at www.commonapp.org.

Prospective undergraduate students should apply as early as possible. All necessary credentials, including application forms, all official transcripts, required entrance test scores, etc., must be on file in the Office of Admissions by the following deadlines to be evaluated and processed for admission and enrollment at UNT. Applications received after these deadlines will be subject to a late application fee.

Fall 2017

- February 1, 2017—To allow time for processing prior to the March 1, 2017, scholarship application deadline, freshmen should apply and pay fee no later than February 1, 2017
- March 1, 2017—Priority application date for freshmen
- July 1, 2017—Priority application date for transfer students

Spring 2018

- December 1, 2017, for classes beginning January 16, 2018

Summer 2018

- May 7, 2018, for classes beginning May 14, 2018
- May 28, 2018, for classes beginning June 4, 2018
- July 2, 2018, for classes beginning July 9, 2018

Fall 2018

- February 1, 2018 - To allow time for processing prior to the March 1, 2018, scholarship application deadline, freshmen should apply and pay fee no later than February 1, 2018
- March 1, 2018 – Priority application date for freshmen
- July 1, 2018 – Priority application date for transfer students

Applications received after the above deadlines must be accompanied by all official transcripts and required test scores for evaluation. The prospective student must meet the stated admission requirements, must register for courses during late registration and will be subject to a late registration fee. No applications for admission by individual review can be accepted after the stated deadline dates. All new undergraduate students enrolling must comply with state law and university policies concerning the Texas Success Initiative as described in the Academics section of this publication.

See registrar.unt.edu for the latest information about offerings and associated enrollment services.

Contact the Office of Admissions for information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at www.admissions.unt.edu

Former students

All previous regularly admitted students will not need to re-apply for admission. If you have not enrolled at UNT at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester you wish to return, please contact the Registrar’s Office for information or go to www.applytexas.org and fill out a former student application. All students previously admitted as transient, summer visitor, special student, or for dual credit must first contact the Office of Admissions for clearance to re-enroll.

Programs with specific requirements

The Office of Admissions coordinates all policies and procedures for university admission. Some programs require that students meet additional requirements in order to be admitted to a particular program. Those programs with admission requirements in addition to those for general university admission are listed below. Students should consult that section of the catalog for specific program requirements.

College of Business

All programs

College of Education

Teacher Education

College of Engineering

All programs

College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences

Converged Broadcast Media

Media Arts

College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism

All programs

College of Music

All programs

College of Science

Biochemistry

Biology

College of Visual Arts and Design

All programs

Admission application fee

A non-refundable undergraduate application fee of $75 is charged to all new, undergraduate, first-time-in-college and transfer applicants. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars. Students applying after the February 1st application deadline will be charged a $90 application fee. Admission applications will be processed after the application fee is received. Admission decisions will be made after all academic credentials are received and evaluated.

High school graduates

Note: Admission requirements are subject to change. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site at www.admissions.unt.edu.

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

Students admitted to the first term/semester of college work must have graduated from an accredited high school and complete
course work equivalent to the Recommended, Distinguished, or Foundation high school graduation program. Students must submit an application for admission to UNT with a transcript showing their high school credits and rank in their graduating class. Transcripts showing rank in class should be sent after completion of the junior year. For admission purposes, a high school rank is required. If your school does not rank, the Office of Admissions will assign you a rank based on a review of your high school transcript, including your SAT and/or ACT scores as pursuant by Section 51.9241 of the Texas Education Code.

In addition, students must present satisfactory scores on the SAT Test or the ACT according to their rank in class (see “Entrance Examination” in this section). Appropriateness of experience in lieu of academic credential (i.e., GED, home schooling, graduation from an unaccredited high school, etc.) may be assessed on an individual review basis by the UNT Admissions Review Committee (ARC). For more information, see “Admission by Individual Review” in this section of the catalog. To be more successful at UNT, we strongly recommend that students successfully complete the following classes in high school:

- English: 4 credits (English I-IV)
- Mathematics: 4 credits (Algebra I, Geometry, Algebra II and Pre-Calculus)
- Sciences: 4 credits (to be selected from Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Sciences and Physics)
- Foreign Language: 2 credits (Levels I-III proficiency of the same language) (UNT recommends 3 credits)
- Health: 1/2 credit minimum
- Fine Arts: 1 credit
- Physical Education: 1 1/2 credits
- Computer Science: 1 credit (demonstrated proficiency at Level I)
- Electives: 3 1/2 credits
- Speech: 1/2 credit

*In March 2016, College Board began administering a new version of the SAT exam. Any scores from prior to March 2016 will be re-centered compared to new SAT scores, in accordance with the SAT equivalency guidelines published by College Board. Any SAT scores mentioned are subject to change. Please visit www.admissions.unt.edu for updated information.

Entrance examination

Minimum scores for the entrance exam vary according to the applicant’s rank in the high school graduating class. Current requirements are listed below.

Admission of new freshmen

Policies for the admission of new freshmen are established by the North Texas Board of Regents. Students who do not meet the requirements for automatic or regular admission should refer to the section titled “Admission by Individual Review” for more information.

Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809, in addition to a Texas general academic teaching institution’s admissions requirements, a first-time freshman, regardless of when the student graduated from high school, must also have met one of the following:

1. Successfully completed the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program in 2014-2015 or later
2. Successfully completed a curriculum from a high school in Texas other than a public high school that is equivalent in content and rigor to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program;
3. Satisfied ACT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment; (NOTE: the ACT College Readiness Benchmarks are English=18, Math=22, Social Sciences=22, Science=23); or
4. Earned on the SAT assessment prior to March 2016 a score of at least a 1500 out of 2400, or the equivalent (SAT scoring is scheduled to change in 2015 based on current College Board information).

Under TEC Section 51.807 and with consultation of the Texas Education Agency, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has determined that the high schools are responsible for providing the appropriate documentation to confirm the curriculum requirements.

For the student graduating from an out-of-state or international high school, the necessary curriculum information will be provided by completing the appropriate form found on the THECB website: www.thecb.state.tx.us/udap.

- Form 1 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who did not complete Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 2 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who completed Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 3 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students graduating under the Foundation High School program in 2014-2015 or later

Forms can be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site (www.theCB.state.tx.us/udap).

Applicants meeting the curriculum or the ACT/SAT* assessment score requirements mandated by the Texas Education Code, but not meeting UNT’s admission requirements, may be reviewed individually by the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students must meet requirements as outlined by TEC Sections 51.801-51.809 or via the appropriate documentation using the appropriate form in order to be considered for admission at UNT.

Note: Admission requirements are subject to periodic review and change. For the latest information, visit the UNT web site: www.admissions.unt.edu.

Automatic admission

In compliance with state law, applicants who graduated in the top 10 percent* of their high school class and who completed course work equivalent to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended or Advanced High School program as outlined under the Texas Education Code 28.025 or higher shall be admitted automatically to the university.

Regular admission

Applicants shall be guaranteed admission if they meet the minimum course work requirement and:

- Rank in the next 15 percent (following top 10 percent) and have a minimum 950 SAT (for tests taken prior to March 2016—combined critical reading + math only) or 1030 SAT (for tests taken March 2016 and forward—combined critical reading and math) or 20 ACT or
- Rank in the 2nd quarter and have a minimum 1050 SAT (for tests taken prior to March 2016—combined critical reading + math only) or 1130 SAT (for tests taken March 2016 and forward—combined critical reading and math) or 23 ACT or
- Rank in the 3rd quarter and have a minimum 1180 SAT (for tests taken prior to March 2016—combined critical reading + math only) or 1250 SAT (for tests taken March 2016 and forward—combined critical reading and math) or 26 ACT.

Applicants who rank in the 4th quarter, or applicants who do not meet the requirements in either the automatic or regular admissions categories, will have their applications reviewed by a UNT admission officer. (See “Admission by Individual Review” in this section.)
All applicants to the University of North Texas must submit SAT or ACT scores. Applicants in the top 10 percent not scoring at least 950 SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) or 20 ACT and all applicants admitted by individual review, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended. The writing section of the SAT or ACT is a requirement for admission to the University of North Texas.

High school seniors who plan to attend UNT should take entrance examinations at least five months before enrollment dates. See a high school counselor for more information or visit: The College Board web site at sat.collegeboard.org; or ACT, www.actstudent.org. (The UNT institutional codes for score reporting purposes are SAT, 6481; ACT, 4136.)

### Undergraduate admission requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Official transcripts</th>
<th>Entrance exam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Beginning freshman (student who has never attended college or community college) with a HS rank | Graduation from an accredited high school and completion of the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program as outlined under the Texas Education Code 28.025. Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809 beginning freshmen must meet the Texas Uniform Admissions requirements in order to be considered for admission to UNT. | Yes: Showing rank in class through at least junior year. | **Automatic admission**—Applicants who graduated in the top 10 percent of their high school class shall be admitted automatically to the university.*  
**Regular admission**—Applicants shall be guaranteed admission if they  
- rank in the next 15 percent and have a minimum 950 old SAT/1030 new SAT or 20 ACT, or  
- rank in the 2nd quarter and have a minimum 1050 old SAT/1130 new SAT or 23 ACT, or  
- rank in the 3rd quarter and have a minimum 1180 old SAT/1250 new SAT or 26 ACT.  
**Individual review**—Applicants not possessing an official high school rank, or who do not meet the above requirements or who rank in the fourth quarter may be admitted only by individual review.* |
| Beginning freshman (student who has never attended college or community college) without a HS rank | Individual review | Yes: Showing rank in class through at least junior year. |  
| Transfer freshman (fewer than 30 college hours) | Graduation from an accredited high school. Minimum college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended. | Yes: Transcript from high school and each college or university attended. |  |
| Transfer student (30 to 44 college hours) | Minimum 2.25 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended. | Yes: From each college or university attended. | No. |
| Transfer student (more than 44 college hours) | Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system) and must be eligible to return to institutions attended. | Yes: From each college or university attended. | No. |
| Transient student (fall or spring only) or Summer visiting student (summer only) | Academic good standing at last college or university attended. | Yes: From the last college attended | No. |
Early admission student | Top quarter of high school class; solid B average; be on target to meet Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809 requirements; letters from school counselor or principal recommending early admission, and from parents or guardians concurring with intention; interview in admissions office.
---|---
Yes: Through junior year. Transcript must reflect completion of 3 units of English and 3 units each of solid mathematics, social science and natural science.
---|---
Minimum 1180 old SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math)/1250 new SAT or 26 ACT.
---|---

Notes for admissions chart

| * | All freshman applicants to the University of North Texas must submit SAT or ACT scores. Applicants in the top 10 percent not scoring at least 950 old SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math)/1030 new SAT or 20 ACT and all applicants admitted by individual review, regardless of rank in class or test scores, will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended. High school seniors who plan to attend UNT should take entrance examinations at least five months before enrollment dates. See high school counselor for more information or visit: the College Board web site: www.collegeboard.org or the ACT web site: www.act.org. (The UNT institutional codes for score reporting purposes are SAT, 6481; ACT 4136.) |
| 1 | UNT applicants should take entrance exams at least five months before admission deadline. See high school counselor for information. The writing section of the SAT or ACT is a requirement for admission to UNT. |
| 2 | A transient student is an undergraduate student who enrolls at UNT for one long semester only (fall or spring). A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student who enrolls at UNT for one or more summer terms with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. If a transient (or summer visiting) student decides to continue at UNT after the first semester, the student must apply as a transfer student and meet all normal admission requirements. Because of federal laws and immigration requirements, international students are not eligible to enroll at UNT as transient students. (Summer visiting students must reapply each summer that enrollment is sought.) |
| 3 | Beginning freshmen must have completed the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended or Advanced High School program as outlined under Texas Education Code 28.025, or higher diploma in order to be eligible for admission to a public university in Texas. |

**Texas uniform admission policy (SB 3826)**

Per the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.801-51.809, in addition to a Texas general academic teaching institution’s admission requirements, a first-time freshman, regardless of when the student graduated from high school, must also have met one of the following:

1. Successfully completed the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, Recommended, or Advanced High School program from a Texas public high school as outlined under Texas Education Code, 28.025, as well as 19 TAC 74.63, 74.64, 74.73, and 74.74;
2. Successfully completed a curriculum from a high school in Texas other than a public high school that is equivalent in content and rigor to the distinguished level of achievement under the Foundation, the Recommended, or the Advanced High School program;
3. Satisfied ACT’s College Readiness Benchmarks on the ACT assessment; (NOTE: the ACT College Readiness Benchmarks are English=18, Math=22, Social Sciences=21, Science=24); or
4. Earned on the SAT assessment prior to March 2016 a score of at least 1500 out of 2400, or on the SAT assessment taken March 2016 and forward a score of at least a 1090 out of 1600.

Under TEC Section 51.807 and with consultation of the Texas Education Agency, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has determined that the high schools are responsible for providing the appropriate documentation to confirm the curriculum requirements.

For the student graduating from an out-of-state or international high school, the necessary curriculum information will be provided by completing the appropriate form found on the THECB web site: www.thecb.state.tx.us/uap.

- Form 1 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who did not complete Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 2 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students who completed Integrated Physics and Chemistry prior to 2010-2011
- Form 3 – Texas Private High School Certification Form, for students graduating under the Foundation High School program in 2014-2015 or later

Forms can be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board web site (www.thecb.state.tx.us/uap).

Applicants meeting the curriculum or the ACT/SAT assessment score requirements mandated by the Texas Education Code, but not meeting UNT’s admission requirements, may be reviewed individually by the Office of Undergraduate Admission. Students must meet requirements as outlined by TEC Sections 51.801-51.809 or via the appropriate documentation using the appropriate form in order to be considered for admission at UNT.
Early admission
On an individual basis, UNT may admit high school students to the freshman class after completion of the junior year of high school. To be considered, students must:

1. be ranked in the top quarter of their class;
2. have a strong B average;
3. have completed 3 units of English and 3 units each of solid mathematics, social science and natural science;
4. present minimum combined SAT (combined critical reading/verbal + math) score of 1180 or ACT composite of 26;
5. submit letters from high school counselor or principal recommending early admission;
6. submit a letter from parents or guardians stating they approve of early admission; and
7. arrange an interview in the Office of Admissions.

Under this program, high school seniors may be enrolled concurrently at UNT through coordination with the UNT Director of Admissions and the high school.

Texas Success Initiative
See “Texas Success Initiative” in the Academics section of this catalog for additional information.

The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students entering a Texas public institution of higher education to demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level course work. Students may demonstrate college readiness by achieving the statutory threshold on the state-approved TSI Assessment, unless they are exempt (see the Academics section of this catalog for exemption information). Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

The TSI Assessment minimum score threshold required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>350 multiple choice with 4 essay or 5 essay only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As of fall 2013, UNT no longer accepts Accuplacer, ASSET, COMPASS, or THEA scores for TSI purposes.

Students shall participate in a designated education plan for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated course work or by scoring above statutory threshold on the TSI Assessment.

College readiness testing is not used in admission decisions at UNT. UNT must, however, have the results of a readiness assessment before Orientation and pre-registration. For more information, visit learningcenter.unt.edu/tsi or contact the Learning Center at 940-369-7006 or TSI@unt.edu.

Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science students
The Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science (TAMS) is an early admission residential program for accelerated study designed to attract high-achieving high school age students to the science and mathematics fields. Beginning the program no later than the junior year in high school, academy students are enrolled as regular college students and earn two years of college credit. Students selected for this program are admitted solely to attend the academy. Admission to the academy is based on the student’s commitment to complete the two-year program. Eligibility for enrollment in university courses is contingent upon continued enrollment at the academy.

Until the TAMS class with which the student originally entered has completed the two-year program, enrollment at UNT (outside of the academy curriculum) will be considered only if all published UNT Early Admission program requirements and procedures are met. This includes successful completion of first-year TAMS studies and a letter of recommendation from the academy dean. Should a student leave the program for any reason and achieve high school graduation, the standard UNT admission process would apply. Applicable freshman and/or transfer requirements for regular admission would need to be satisfied.

For additional information, contact the TAMS Office of Admissions at 800-241-TAMS, or by e-mail at tamsadmissions@unt.edu.

Eagle Bound Program (Admissions Partnership Agreement)
The University of North Texas has an admission partnership, called the Eagle Bound Program, with several community college districts, including Collin College, the Dallas County Community College District (DCCCD), North Central Texas College (NCTC), Hill College, Grayson College and Weatherford College. The Eagle Bound Program allows students who meet UNT admission requirements to establish a concurrent admission relationship with UNT prior to completing their studies at their community college.

Contact the Office of Admissions for additional information.

Note: Concurrent admission programs are subject to periodic review.

Academic fresh start for admissions decisions
Section 51.931 of the Texas Education Code allows students who were enrolled in a post-secondary institution 10 or more years ago to seek admission to UNT without consideration of that academic work. To take advantage of this option, you must request it prior to your first enrollment at UNT. You must report and submit all of your college transcripts with your application for admission. You must also complete and submit a Fresh Start request form. Hours excluded under the Fresh Start option may still be used to claim exemption from the Texas Success Initiative.

Contact the Office of Admissions for more information at 940-565-2681, 800-868-8211, Dallas–Fort Worth Metro 817-267-3731, or online at www.admissions.unt.edu.

Transfer students
A transfer student is defined as any student new to UNT who has been enrolled at another college or university or has earned college credit after high school graduation prior to attendance at UNT.

Applicants must submit records of all institutions attended, even if they do not wish to transfer the credit to UNT.

Transfer students with fewer than 30 transferable semester hours of college work must:

- meet the entrance requirements listed above for high school graduates;
- have a minimum 2.5 GPA on a 4.0 grading system;
- be eligible to return to any institution attended; and
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended.

Transfer students with no less than 30 and no more than 44 transferable semester hours must:

- have a minimum GPA of 2.25 on a 4.0 grading system;
- submit application for admission;
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended; and
- be eligible to return to any institution attended.

Transfer students with more than 44 hours of college work must:

- have a minimum GPA of 2.0 on a 4.0 grading system;
- submit application for admission;
- provide an official transcript from each college or university attended; and
- be eligible to return to any institution attended.
Transfer applicants who do not meet the above requirements for regular transfer admissions should refer to the section titled “Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students” in this section for more information. All transfer applicants admitted by individual review will be required to participate in success programs as may be recommended.

The University of North Texas is a selective university and does not guarantee admission of all applicants. It is recommended that students apply well in advance of stated application deadlines.

The admissions office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program.

If UNT does not accept lower-division course credit earned by a student at another Texas public institution of higher education, UNT shall give written notice to the student and the other institution that the transfer of the course credit is denied. UNT shall also provide written notice of the reason for denying credit for a particular course or set of courses at the request of the other institution.

A student may dispute the denial of credit by contacting a designated official at either UNT or the other institution.

The two institutions and the student shall attempt to resolve the transfer of the course credit in accordance with Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board rules and/or guidelines. If the transfer dispute is not resolved to the satisfaction of the student or the institution at which the credit was earned within 45 days after the date the student receives written notice of the denial, UNT shall notify the commissioner of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board of its denial and the reason for the denial.

The commissioner of higher education or the commissioner’s designee shall make the final determination about a dispute concerning the transfer of course credit and give written notice of the determination to the involved student and institutions.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall collect data on the types of transfer disputes that are reported and the disposition of each case that is considered by the commissioner or the commissioner’s designee.

If UNT has cause to believe that a course being presented by a student for transfer from another school is not of an acceptable level of quality, UNT will first contact the other institution and attempt to resolve the problem. In the event that the two institutions are unable to come to a satisfactory resolution, UNT may notify the commissioner of higher education who may investigate the course.

If its quality is found to be unacceptable, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board may discontinue funding for the course.

Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Texas community college transfer students

Prior to transferring to UNT from a Texas community college, students should discuss the UNT Course Equivalency Guide and the degree audit information contained in the UNT Undergraduate Catalog with their community college academic advisor/counselor.

Students are encouraged to plan all course selections at the community college as far in advance as possible. Proper planning and use of the UNT Course Equivalency Guide and the UNT degree audit information will maximize the transfer of credit to UNT.

The university participates in the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) to facilitate the transfer of credits, and lists most community college and area four-year institution course equivalency information in its Transferology System at www.transferology.com/school/unt. Transferology allows students to create user accounts to store completed course work and to run UNT major-specific planning guides. Transfer guides using the TCCNS courses are available for each major on the Registrar’s web site at registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides.

For additional information regarding transfer evaluation information, contact the Office of Admissions.

Transfer of the core curriculum

A student who successfully completes the common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides, where you can find information on the online transfer course equivalency tool Transferology.

Choice of catalog

Any student transferring directly from a Texas public community college to UNT shall have the same choice of catalog designating degree requirements as the student would have had if the dates of attendance at the university had been the same as the dates of attendance at the community college. See “Graduation Under a Particular Catalog” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Advanced-hour credit

A lower-level course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement of advanced hours.

Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed for the purpose of aiding students in the transfer of general academic courses between colleges and universities throughout Texas. A link to the list of currently approved TCCNS numbers may be found in the left-hand navigation on this page. In course descriptions, TCCNS prefixes and/or numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses immediately following the UNT course number. Information provided is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between UNT and a student or applicant for admission. Prospective transfer students should contact the academic dean’s advising office of their intended major for course work guidelines prior to enrollment.

Transfer hours

Students who complete work at another institution to be applied toward a bachelor’s degree at the University of North Texas should make sure that the appropriate officer of the other institution furnishes to the Office of Admissions at the University of North Texas a complete official transcript of such work.

The Admissions Office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions based on evaluation of course content as described in the catalogs of those institutions and in consultation with appropriate academic units at UNT as necessary for clarification. Transfer credit may only be received for course work completed at an accredited institution of higher education. Transfer credit from other institutions will be converted to semester hours and a 4.0 grading system (that mimics UNT’s current grading system) for evaluation purposes as appropriate. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Students seeking the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) should refer to the special provisions of the respective BAAS degree programs.

Students who have begun residence work at UNT and who have attained junior standing may, only with the prior written approval of their academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Admission by individual review for freshmen or transfer students

Freshman applicants or transfer applicants who have fewer than 30 transferable hours or who rank in the fourth quartile of their high school graduating class, or any applicants who do not meet the requirements in either the freshman automatic or regular admissions categories, or transfer requirements, will have their applications reviewed by a UNT admissions officer and may be given the opportunity to provide additional information to justify their
admission to the university.

Upon review of the application file, the admission officer will forward a letter to the student stating the options for possible admission to UNT. These options may include:

- submitting new entrance exam scores (SAT Reasoning Test or ACT);
- attending a community college and completing 30 or more college level hours with a minimum 2.25 GPA;
- duplicating college-level work in which the student received a D or F to improve college GPA;
- submitting three letters of recommendation* and an essay (personal statement) addressing the student’s education and career goals.

Students should carry out the suggested option for the best possibility of admission into UNT.

Appropriateness of experience in lieu of academic credentials (i.e., GED, home schooling, graduation from an unaccredited high school) will also be assessed on an individual review basis.

Factors that may assist in determining academic readiness under the individual review provision may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- high school attended
- first-generation college attendance
- employment experience
- special abilities such as bilingual proficiency and meeting family responsibilities
- individual achievements
- leadership activities
- public service
- extra-curricular activities

Consideration for admission by individual review can occur only if the applicant has submitted all required credentials, letters of recommendation*, essay, etc., and, if required, scheduled an interview with an admissions officer prior to the published deadline for admission application.

New UNT students who have fewer than 30 hours of transfer credit, excluding non-traditional credit, who are admitted via individual review and have less than a 2.0 grade point average will be placed on academic alert.

Other transfer students with 30 or more hours of transfer credit who are admitted via individual review are placed automatically on academic probation if their transfer cumulative grade point average is below 2.0. See “Transfer Student” in this section for a statement of the current minimum entrance requirements for transfer students. To avoid academic suspension, transfer students admitted on academic probation must make a grade point average equal or exceeding the minimum for the appropriate classification as shown in the Table of Minimum Academic Requirements. See the Academics section of this catalog.

A limited number of admissions may be granted to students who do not satisfy the admission standards but who have demonstrated some exceptional talent. These students must have the approval of the Vice President for Enrollment or a designee of the Vice President.

For more information, contact the Office of Admissions.

*Letters of Recommendation: Beginning freshmen who are pursuing admission by individual review should submit letters of recommendation from their high school counselor and two of their teachers. Transfer students who are pursuing admission by individual review should request letters of recommendation from two of their college instructors and their college academic advisor. All letters should address the student's academic ability and preparedness for university-level study.

Transient and summer visiting students

Undergraduate students who have been enrolled at another college or university previously may attend UNT as transient students for one long fall or spring term only, provided their intent is to return to their previous college or university. A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student (U.S. citizen or permanent resident alien) who enrolls at UNT for any summer session/term with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. An official transcript from all colleges or universities attended must be submitted with the application for admission and the application fee prior to the application deadline. The transcript must reflect that the student is not on academic probation or suspension from the last institution attended to be admitted as a transient or summer visiting student.

If a transient or summer visiting student later decides to continue at UNT, the transient or summer visiting status ends and all admission requirements for a beginning transfer student (see “Transfer Students” above) must be met prior to the second enrollment at UNT. All students previously admitted as a transient or summer visitor must first contact the Office of Admissions for clearance to re-enroll. If a student originally applies as a regular transfer student and is academically rejected for admission, the student cannot change application status to transient or summer visiting.

UNT Dallas students benefit from a special program that allows for dual enrollment at both UNT and UNT Dallas called the “UNT – UNT Dallas Affiliate Program”. The Affiliate program is a partnership between UNT and UNT Dallas that allows students the opportunity to take courses at UNT and UNT Dallas. UNT Dallas students must complete an admissions application through www.applytexas.org in order to take courses at UNT. For more information about the UNT – UNT Dallas Affiliate Program, visit Affiliate Program.

Based on federal laws and immigration requirements, some international students are not eligible to enroll at UNT as transient or summer visiting students. For eligibility requirements, check with the Office of Admissions.

See “Orientation” in this section for additional information.

International visiting students

International students who are seeking degrees at institutions abroad with the intent to enroll at UNT for one to two semesters or a summer term, and return to their home institution, may only enroll at UNT for this period of time if their home institution has an agreement with UNT for such a collaboration. All agreements and programs of this nature are run through UNT – International, and international students at these UNT partner schools must apply through and be nominated by their home institution in order to participate in such a program.

Inactive continuing students

Undergraduate students only

Students who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents and who have previously attended UNT but who have not attended at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester of planned enrollment and who have not received a degree during that time period, must complete the following requirements to re-enroll:

- complete the ApplyTexas Application for Former Students found at www.applytexas.org;
- submit transcripts from all colleges attended, if any, since leaving UNT;
- if previous UNT enrollment was as a transient, dual credit, summer visiting student or special student, an admissions application and all academic credentials are required prior to re-enrollment; and
- inactive students who have not enrolled elsewhere since leaving UNT and who are in good academic standing are required only to complete the Apply-Texas Application for Former Students found at www.applytexas.org.

International students should contact the Office of Admissions for more details.

Graduate students

Individuals who hold a bachelor’s degree or its equivalent from a regionally accredited institution and who wish to be considered for
admission at UNT for the first time should contact the Toulouse Graduate School. Applicants who hold a degree are considered graduate students, whether or not an additional degree is sought. General admission requirements to the Toulouse Graduate School (www.gradschool.unt.edu), specific admission requirements to graduate degree programs and descriptions of graduate courses are printed in the Graduate Catalog.

International students
Applicants who do not hold either U.S. citizenship or U.S. permanent resident alien status should apply as an International Student.

Application deadlines
Undergraduate: Submit all documents at least six months before enrollment date.
Graduate: Submit all documents at least six months before enrollment date. Some departments have much earlier application deadlines.

Check application deadlines with your department (www.unt.edu/majors-catalogs.htm).

Three types of admission

1. **Direct UNT admission**
   - Undergraduate: With proof of English language proficiency. (See “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart.)
   - Graduate: With proof of English language proficiency (See “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart.) and all other departmental requirements (www.unt.edu/majors-catalogs.htm).

2. **Conditional UNT admission**
   a. UNT Undergraduate and Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).
   b. UNT Graduate and Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).

3. **English language study only**
   UNT’s Intensive English Language Institute (IELI).
## English language proficiency measure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English language study at UNT</th>
<th>Score required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completion of the Intensive English Language Institute (IELI)</td>
<td>Graduation from Level 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English language proficiency tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Description</th>
<th>Score Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAE (Certificate in Advanced English)</td>
<td>B or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAE website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cambridgeesol.org/exams">www.cambridgeesol.org/exams</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE (Certificate of Proficiency in English)</td>
<td>C or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cambridgeesol.org/exams">www.cambridgeesol.org/exams</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS–Academic (International English Language)</td>
<td>Overall band 6.5 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ielts.org">www.ielts.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language)</td>
<td>Computer-Based Test: 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.ets.org">www.ets.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL note: Score must be less than 2 years old unless the student has been continuously studying at a U.S. college/university.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCE, GCSE, IGCSE (except Sri Lanka)</td>
<td>C or higher in English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCE, GCSE, IGCSE website</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cie.org.uk">www.cie.org.uk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASC, KCSE, SSCE</td>
<td>B or higher in English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>500 or higher on both Reading and Writing sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELAB–Official version (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery)</td>
<td>80 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Placement language and composition exams</td>
<td>3.0 or higher on both sections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses/degrees/diplomas

- High school (at least 3 years), Associate’s*, Bachelor’s, Master’s or Doctoral Degree earned in the U.S. or other English speaking countries: Graduation with a degree
- Anguilla, Antigua/Barbuda, Australia, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, British Guyana, Canada (except Quebec), Cayman Islands, Dominica, Falkland Islands, Grenada, Guam, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica/other West Indies, Liberia, Montserrat, New Zealand, South Africa, St. Helena, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos, United Kingdom and Virgin Islands.
- IB (International Baccalaureate) Grade 5 or higher
- IB website | [www.ibo.org](http://www.ibo.org) |
- English Composition I and II passed at a U.S. institution, which counts as transfer credit at UNT (not ESL courses) B or higher
- Articulation partnerships with international institutions As pre-arranged

*Official transcript of U.S. Associates of Arts, Associates of Science or Associates of Teaching or Bachelor’s or Doctoral degree from an accredited U.S. college or university. Note: an Associate of Applied Science does not waive the English Language Requirement, since only one English is required.

Updated on 8/26/16
Application
Applications are available online at www.applytexas.org.

Application fee
The non-refundable application fee must be received for the admission processing to begin.
Direct UNT Admission—undergraduate $85
Conditional UNT Admission—undergraduate $160
English language study only—Iéli only: $75

Send all application forms and documents to:
UNT Admissions
University of North Texas
1155 Union Circle #311277
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 305
Denton, Texas 76203-5017 U.S.A.

E-mail: international@unt.edu
Telephone: 940-565-2442
Fax: 940-565-2408

Texas Success Initiative requirement and remediation for non-native English speakers
The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students entering a Texas public institution of higher education to demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level coursework. Students may demonstrate college readiness by achieving the statutory threshold on the state-approved Texas Success Initiative Assessment, unless they are exempt (see the Academics section of this catalog for exemption information). Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

The TSI Assessment minimum score threshold required to demonstrate college readiness in each subject is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSI Assessment*</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>340 multiple choice with 4 essay or 5 essay only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students shall participate in a designated education plan for each semester of enrollment for those subjects where readiness has not been demonstrated. Students may demonstrate readiness by either passing the highest level of indicated course work or by scoring above statutory thresholds on the TSI Assessment.

The following procedures apply to TSI-related developmental course work.

1. All developmental education students must meet with a Learning Center representative prior to registration.
2. Students must participate in a designated education plan each semester of enrollment until they are TSI complete. Courses not successfully completed will be repeated.
3. Regular attendance is required in all TSI related courses. Instructors will monitor course attendance, and advisors will follow up on absences.

International student admission requirements
All students who are not U.S. citizens or U.S. permanent residents are considered international students at the University of North Texas and must meet the following admission requirements, plus all additional departmental requirements.

Students must provide to UNT an International Student Statement of Finances showing the required financial resources before UNT can send the student an I-20 or DS2019 to use to apply for an F-1 or J-1 visa. Information is available at www.admissions.unt.edu/international.

Online:
UNT application: www.applytexas.org
IELI application: international.unt.edu/admissions-application-form
Classifications | Prerequisites | Official Transcripts | Entrance and/or Language Proficiency Exams
--- | --- | --- | ---
Intensive English Language Institute | Graduation from high school recognized by the home country ministry of education | Copy of diploma/certificate | Placement test at IELI to determine current English language proficiency
IELI student | Graduation from high school recognized by the home country ministry of education | Official transcripts in native language and English showing all courses and marks of final three years of secondary school plus graduation date | Show English language proficiency. For a complete list of ways to demonstrate proficiency, see “English Language Proficiency Measure” chart or www.international.unt.edu/offices/admissions/how-to-apply/general/english
Freshman / first-year students | Graduation from a high school recognized by the home country ministry of education | Official transcripts, showing rank in class through at least junior year | U.S. high school graduates only: Send SAT or ACT scores
Beginning freshman from an international high school | Minimum of three years and graduation from an accredited high school in the U.S. | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended | Show English language proficiency (as above)
Beginning freshman from a U.S. high school | Minimum of three years and graduation from an accredited high school in the U.S. | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended | Show English language proficiency (as above)
Transfer students (Transfer credit may be audited with an increase/decrease in transferred credit.) | Graduation from an accredited high school; minimum college 2.5 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended | Show English language proficiency as above
Transfer freshman with fewer than 30 transferable college or university hours/credits | Minimum 2.25 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended | Show English language proficiency as above
Transfer student with 30–44 transferable college or university hours/credits | Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended | Show English language proficiency as above
Transfer student with 45 or more transferable college or university hours/credits | Minimum 2.0 GPA (4.0 system); must be eligible to return to last institution attended | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended | Show English language proficiency as above
Former UNT student | If not in good academic standing when leaving UNT, must have earned a higher GPA in all schools subsequently attended; must be eligible to return to UNT | Official transcripts (in native language and English) from each college or university attended since leaving UNT; must be eligible to return to all institutions attended | Show English language proficiency as above

**Adult admission program**

Freshman applicants who have been out of high school for at least five years and who have earned fewer than 30 semester hours at a college or university may be eligible for admission to UNT under the Adult Admission Program.

Individuals eligible for this program may be accepted without the required SAT or ACT test scores only if evidence provided to the admissions office staff suggests the potential of academic success for the individual.

Applicants under the Adult Admission Program must submit

- an application for admission, which can be completed online at www.applytexas.org;
- a non-refundable $75 application fee;
- official copy of all high school transcripts;
- official transcripts of any previous college/university work (students who are transferring fewer than 30 hours from another college/university also must have a minimum 2.5 grade point average [4.0 grading system] and be eligible to return to any institution attended);
- a written personal statement concerning your academic preparedness for university-level study, your intended major and career goals, and any other information you feel is pertinent to the individual review of your application; and
- the Adult Admission Program Request Form.

A personal interview with the prospective student may also be required at the discretion of the reviewer (see “Admission by Individual Review for Freshmen or Transfer Students”). The purpose of the interview is to allow the committee to gain additional information relevant to the admission decision. The Admissions Office will reach out to the student if it is determined that the interview is required.

Students who are admitted under the provisions of the Adult Admission Program are subject to all other academic and programmatic requirements of the university.

Prospective students interested in the Adult Admission Program are encouraged to contact the Office of Admissions for further information or to request adult admission consideration.

**Admission or re-enrollment as related to personal conduct and admission falsification**

It is the responsibility of the Director of Admissions to refer to the Dean of Students any application for admission or re-enrollment that indicates possible ineligibility of the applicant on grounds involving admission falsification. The potential of the applicant to benefit from university attendance, will be carefully considered before permission to enroll will be granted.

**Orientation**

All accepted undergraduate students new to UNT are required to attend an orientation session prior to registration for classes. For freshmen, orientation is a 3-day experience designed to help students and families become acclimated to the university. For transfer students, orientation is a 1-day experience with the same goal.

New freshman students entering in the fall term/semester are invited to attend one of the Freshman Orientation sessions where they receive academic advising and assistance with class scheduling and have the opportunity to interact with their peers. These sessions are conducted during June, July and August. Orientation includes
campus life sessions, a resource and organization fair, placement testing, academic advising, registration (web registration) for classes and completion of the tuition and fee payment process. Generally, eight orientation sessions are planned for new freshmen. A fee is charged for room, meals and administrative costs.

Transfer students have a couple of options. They can choose to attend one of at least eight one-day Transfer Drive-In Orientation sessions or Eagle Experience (a longer two-day new student session for students transferring with 30 or fewer hours). Each session focuses on meeting with an advisor, registering for classes and learning about campus resources.

Orientation are also held each January for students beginning in the spring semester and throughout the summer for those students beginning classes during a summer term.

All new undergraduate students receive orientation information following acceptance notification.

Questions regarding Orientation should be directed to the Orientation and Transition Programs office at 940-565-4198 in the University Union, Suite 377 or visit Orientation and Transition Programs.

In addition to New Student Orientation, new international students are required to attend an orientation conducted by the International Welcome Center.

**Advanced placement and credit by examination**

UNT awards undergraduate college credit on the basis of local and national examinations, subject to general limitations. This also includes military service credit and classroom instruction offered through the non-academic institutions approved by the American Council on Education. Such credit is not included in determining grade point averages and has the following additional restrictions:

1. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing a minimum of 30 semester hours in residence on the UNT campus;
2. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing at least 24 semester hours of advanced work at UNT;
3. may not be used to reduce the general degree requirement of completing at least 12 advanced hours in the major at UNT;
4. may not be earned in any course the student has previously completed at any university; and
5. may not be earned in any course prerequisite to another course in the same subject for which the student has previously earned credit.

UNT recognizes exam credit in transfer from other accredited institutions within the limits outlined above. Scores from exam credits accepted in transfer are not re-evaluated by UNT. Credit by examination cannot be substituted for any grade, including an F earned for a course in high school, at UNT or at another college or university. The credit earned through examination will not be included in the grade point average at UNT, but it will be included in accepted semester credit hours and on the UNT transcript.

Credit and advanced placement may be granted only in accordance with policy and procedures in operation at UNT. Departments that honor the CLEP Subject Examinations, the College Board Advanced Placement Examinations or other instruments for granting advanced placement set departmental standards for their use. Policies for awarding credit are reviewed periodically and are subject to change.

**Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations**

Students who have received college-level training in secondary school and who present applicable scores on the appropriate Advanced Placement Examination will be granted, on request, placement and credit for comparable courses at the university following enrollment.

Visit www.unt.edu/credit for updated information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Examination</th>
<th>AP Exam score</th>
<th>Semester credit hours</th>
<th>UNT course equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition and Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language and Composition</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL 1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature and Composition</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>3, 4, or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2350, or ART 2360, or ART 2370 (with a score of 3 or higher, student can choose one in consult with an academic advisor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art – Drawing Portfolio</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art – 2D Design</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art – 3D Design</td>
<td>3, 4 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040, CHIN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Exams/Options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 1040, FREN 2040, FREN 2050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Language</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020, ITAL 2040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020, JAPN 2040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin – Vergil</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>LATI 1010, LATI 1020, LATI 2040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Literature and Culture</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>SPAN 3110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>MATH 1710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>MATH 1710, MATH 1720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB Subscore for the Calculus BC exam</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>MATH 1710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>MATH 1680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural and Computer Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>BIOL 1112, BIOL 1142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>BIOL 1710, BIOL 1720, BIOL 1760</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>CHEM 1360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science - Computer science principles</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>CSCE 1010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>CSCE 1030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>CSCE 1030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C (Electricity and magnetism)</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>BIOL 1132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C (Mechanics)</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>PHYS 1210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics-macroeconomics</td>
<td>3, 4, 5</td>
<td>PHYS 1430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The College Board Advanced Placement Examinations are offered in May each year and are administered by The College Board in most school districts. Students typically complete an AP course offered by their high school before taking an AP examination in that subject. However, in consideration of homeschooled students and students whose schools do not offer AP courses, The College Board does not require a student to complete an AP course before taking an AP examination. All requests for information should be directed to the Advanced Placement Program of The College Board, apstudent.collegeboard.org.

**AP credit evaluation and notification**

Entering freshmen who took the Advanced Placement (AP) Exam for credit (and who designated that their scores be sent to the University of North Texas, code 6481) will have their AP credit applied automatically to their UNT academic record. Students should consult their academic advisor about the application of their AP credits. Students who have questions about the receipt of their AP scores should check with the Office of Admissions.

Former, continuing and transfer students who wish to have their AP test results applied to their UNT transcript must initiate this process through the Office of Admissions during their first term/semester enrolled at UNT. (Note: students who fail to initiate the process during their first term/semester at UNT may still be eligible to receive credit, but may be subject to the standards in place at the time of initiation, rather than those that were current when the test was taken.)

**College-Level Examination Program (CLEP)**

UNT recognizes credit earned through College-Level Examinations of the College Board only if the credit is first certified by the Office of Admissions. The dean of the student’s college or school at UNT has the option of applying CLEP credit to the student’s degree audit.

**CLEP General Examinations**

UNT does not grant credit on the basis of College Board CLEP General Examination scores.

**CLEP Subject Examinations**

CLEP Subject Exams are scheduled throughout the year at participating colleges and universities. UNT certifies CLEP credit if the score meets or exceeds the recommended credit-granting score for that subject. Policies for granting CLEP credit are subject to change.

**Use of CLEP credit**

A student may not earn examination credit for any course failed. All general regulations for credit by examination apply to CLEP credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEP Subject Examination</th>
<th>Maximum semester credit hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Languages</th>
<th>Maximum semester credit hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College French, (two to four semesters, depending on score)</td>
<td>6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College German, (two to four semesters, depending on score)</td>
<td>6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Spanish, (two to four semesters, depending on score)</td>
<td>6–12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-calculus</td>
<td>5 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigonometry</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Mathematics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the United States I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the United States II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Educational Psychology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Psychology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Sociology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SAT Subject Tests**
UNT does not grant college credit on the basis of The College Board SAT Subject Test scores.

**Educational experience in the armed services**
Credit may be given for formal service school courses completed in the armed services after evaluation of official documents by the Office of Admissions. The student’s academic dean decides if credit awarded for such courses will be applied toward requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

**International Baccalaureate (IB)**
UNT awards a minimum of 24 semester hours of credit to students who have completed the International Baccalaureate Program and have received the International Baccalaureate Diploma. Students must earn a minimum score of 4 on tests that count toward the diploma. The admissions office will certify the examination credit based on the qualifying scores.

A student who has completed a high school International Baccalaureate Program but has not earned the diploma and who has scored 5, 6 or 7 on the higher level IB examination will receive college credit at UNT.

**Note:** The minimum score requirements for awarding credit based upon International Baccalaureate examinations is under review and subject to change.

The IB institution code for UNT is 01800. Students should use this code when requesting to have IB scores sent to the UNT Admissions Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Area</th>
<th>IB Exam Score</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>UNT Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ARBC 1010, ARBC 1020, ARBC 2040, ARBC 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art/Design</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ART 2900, applied to degree audit as lower-level elective (see COVAD policy regarding IB Credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>BIOL 1710, BIOL 1720, BIOL 1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>CHIN 1010, CHIN 1020, CHIN 2040, CHIN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Computing Studies</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ECON 1110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English A: Language and Literature</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 1310, ENGL 2210, ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320, ENGL 2210, ENGL 2220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language A: Literature</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL 2210, ENGL 2220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOG 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Politics</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>INST 2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HIST 1060, HIST elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HIST elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History – Culture of the Islamic World</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Americas</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ITAL 1010, ITAL 1020, ITAL 2040, ITAL 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>JAPN 1010, JAPN 1020, JAPN 2040, JAPN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGMT elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Studies</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH 1580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Music elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PSYC 1630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>RUSS 1010, RUSS 1020, RUSS 2040, RUSS 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANTH 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040, SPAN 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish – Language B</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>LANG 1010, LANG 1020, LANG 2040, LANG 2050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theater Arts</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Theatre elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
<td>5, 6 or 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Visual arts elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academics

Definition of terms

Academic status
This term is used as an indication of a student’s academic standing with the university.

Minimum CGPA requirement
This term refers to the minimum cumulative grade point average a student must achieve to remain in good academic standing. At the end of the first term of enrollment at UNT, the minimum CGPA requirement is 1.8. In each subsequent term of enrollment, the minimum CGPA requirement is 2.0.

Good academic standing
This term refers to the academic status students maintain when achieving the minimum CGPA requirement after each term of enrollment at UNT.

Academic alert
A freshman is placed on academic alert if the CGPA achieved for a term falls below the minimum CGPA requirement. To be removed from academic alert, the student must raise the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0 during the next period of enrollment. A student on academic alert who does not raise the CGPA to at least a minimum of 2.0 at the end of the next term/semester of enrollment is placed on academic probation.

Academic probation
A student who is not classified as a freshman, or a student who is a freshman and has been on academic alert, is placed on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA drops below the minimum CGPA requirement.

Academic suspension
A student who, during a probationary fall or spring term/semester, fails to raise the CGPA to a 2.0, or who fails to make at least a 2.25 for the term/semester, is automatically suspended from UNT for one or more long terms/semesters.

Classification of students
Students are classified on the basis of term/semester hours passed. Semester hours passed are computed by adding transfer hours accepted, pass/no pass hours passed, graded hours passed and non-traditional credit accepted at UNT.

Undergraduate classifications are: freshmen, those who have completed less than 30 semester hours of college credit; sophomores, 30 to 59 hours completed; juniors, 60 to 89 hours completed; seniors, 90 or more hours completed but who have not received a bachelor’s degree. Graduate students are those who have graduated with a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university.

Continuing students
Continuing students are those who have been officially enrolled at UNT at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to the term/semester of planned enrollment and/or have not received a degree during the same period. Students who receive a degree and reapply to the university are considered new graduate students.

Core complete
A student who transfers to UNT as core complete has successfully completed the common core curriculum at another state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas and will have satisfied the core curriculum at UNT.

Inactive continuing students (undergraduate students only)
Inactive students are undergraduates who have not been officially enrolled at UNT in the last 12 consecutive months and who have not received a degree during the same period. Inactive students are required to complete the following requirements to re-enroll:
1. complete the ApplyTexas Application for returning students;
2. submit transcripts from all colleges attended, if any, since leaving UNT; and
3. if previous UNT enrollment was as a transient, dual credit, summer visiting student or special student, all academic credentials from all institutions attended are required prior to re-enrollment; international students should contact the Office of International Admissions.

Readmission applicants who have attended any other institution of higher education since last enrollment at UNT must submit official transcripts prior to readmission. If transcripts are not received by this time, then an academic hold may be placed on the student’s account preventing registration and receipt of an official UNT transcript.

The returning student application priority deadline for each semester is Monday prior to each registration period for a given term, and applications received by this date will receive priority during registration.

Course numbering system
Freshman courses, 1000-1999.
Sophomore courses, 2000-2999.
Junior courses, 3000-3999.
Senior courses, 4000-4999.
Graduate courses, 5000 and above.

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course.

Courses 2900, 2910, 4900 and 4910, Special Problems, are used upon approval of the department chair or dean for individual instruction in any department to cover course content in special circumstances. Courses 5900, 5910, 5920 and 5930 are used in any department that offers graduate work; courses 6900 and 6910 are used in any department that offers doctoral work.

Experimental Courses (1980, 2980 and 4980) are new courses offered on a trial basis for 1–4 hours credit each. Registration is permitted only upon approval of the department chair.

Honors College Capstone Thesis, 4951, allows a student in the Honors College to complete an honors thesis as a course within the student’s major. The Honors College Capstone Thesis is a major research project prepared by the student with the mentorship of a faculty member in the student’s major department. An oral defense is required for successful completion of the thesis.

Advanced Courses (or upper-level or upper-division courses), numbered 3000 to 4999, are open to students who have 12 semester hours of credit in a given subject or who have the indicated prerequisites, and to those without the prerequisites who have the consent of the department. In some instances, college/school/departmental requirements may vary. Students should consult individual areas prior to enrolling in advanced courses.

Cumulative grade point average
The cumulative grade point average (CGPA) upon which academic standards are based is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned in residence at UNT by the total number of semester credit hours (SCH) attempted in residence at UNT.

Not included in the definition of student classification for academic standards are hours granted by this university for extension courses, service experience, advanced placement, credit by examination, CLEP or transfer hours attempted but not passed.

Excluded from the calculation of the CGPA are all courses in which the student received grades of I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W or Z.

The cumulative grade point average as defined here is used only for determining a student’s academic status and is not necessarily related to the grade point average that governs eligibility for graduation or graduating with honors.
Degree plan

The degree plan is an official document prepared in the office of the student’s academic dean. It lists all courses completed, courses not completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree sought. A student should have a degree plan prepared no later than the beginning of the junior year. See also the entries for “Major,” “Double Major” and “Minor,” all in this section.

Dual/joint degree programs

Dual degree programs are separate degree programs that have been approved to work together to allow students to pursue two degrees simultaneously. This may be done by using courses for the major from each degree toward the minor on the other degree or by other approved means.

Joint degree programs are separate degree programs at different institutions that have been approved to work together to offer one degree. This is made possible by sharing faculty and academic resources.

Former students (graduated students only)

Former students are those graduated students who have not been enrolled at least once during the 12 consecutive months prior to planned enrollment and/or those who have received a degree.

Grade point average

The overall grade point average is used to determine student class loads, eligibility for admission to the university and certain programs, and eligibility for graduation. All GPA calculations are subject to post-audit and correction by the Registrar’s Office.

The GPA is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of semester hours attempted. The number of semester hours attempted includes all courses with grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF unless replaced by a later grade. Courses with grades of I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W or Z are not counted as courses attempted.

Graduate academic certificates

The University of North Texas offers certificate programs for graduate credit at the post-baccalaureate and post-master’s levels in areas of study designed to enhance existing bachelor’s or master’s degrees. Graduate academic certificates normally require 9–18 hours of graduate-level course work (5000- and 6000-level courses). See the Graduate Catalog for additional information, including admission requirements. Disclosures: gradschool.unt.edu/certificatedisclosure.

Major

At least 24 semester hours in a given subject are required for a major, including 12 hours of advanced work. The number of hours required depends on the department selected.

The term “professional field” is used in the College of Business to designate the major for the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) and the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degrees.

Double major

A student seeking a double major must consult with an advisor from the second department. If approved, the requirements for the second major are incorporated into the student’s degree audit.

Minor

A minor requires at least 18 semester hours in a given subject, including 6 hours of advanced work. Specific course sequences for a minor are determined by the department offering the minor. Not all degrees require a minor.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite is a course or other preparation that must be completed before enrollment in another course. All prerequisites are included in catalog course descriptions.

Schedule change (add/drop, withdrawal)

Students may make adjustments to their schedule by adding and/or dropping classes or by withdrawing from the university. Specific procedures must be followed in making these changes. Dropping all courses during a term/semester constitutes withdrawing from the university for that term/semester. Students must notify the Dean of Students Office of their intent to withdraw from the university. Procedures and deadlines for dropping or withdrawing are available in the Dean of Students Office or online at deanofstudents.unt.edu/withdrawals.

Semester hour

A semester hour is the unit of credit at UNT; the credit allows for 1 lecture hour a week for 15 weeks or the equivalent. In course listings, figures in parentheses following the course credit hours indicate the number of clock hours per week devoted to lecture and laboratory. When it appears, the third and final number in these parentheses indicates the number of recitation hours per week.

Summer visiting student

A summer visiting student is an undergraduate student (U.S. citizen or permanent resident alien) who has been enrolled at another college or university and who enrolls at UNT for any summer session/term with the intent of returning to the home institution upon completion of summer studies. Summer visiting students must reapply each summer that enrollment is sought.

Term/semester/session

The academic year includes three terms/semesters: fall, spring and summer. During the summer term, a number of sessions are scheduled. Presently the options include 3W1 (three week one), 5W1 and 5W2 (five week one and two), 8W1 (eight week one), 10W (ten week) and SUM (full summer term).

Track

A track is a group of courses designed for students seeking specialized training toward specific career objectives or a group of courses designed to meet a specific need within a degree program.

At the UNT Health Science Center, concentrations under the major are referred to as tracks.

Transient student

A transient student is an undergraduate student who has been enrolled at another college or university and who plans to attend UNT for one long term/semester only and then to return to the college or university where previously enrolled.

Undergraduate academic certificates

The University of North Texas offers upper-division undergraduate academic certificates to meet workforce needs or to provide students with life/career skills and knowledge and to allow for specialization in academic disciplines. Undergraduate academic certificates require 12–20 hours, the majority of which must be advanced. See “Undergraduate Academic Certificate Programs” for additional details.

Degrees offered

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS)
Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
Bachelor of Music (BM)
Bachelor of Science (BS)
Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry (BSBC)
Bachelor of Science in Biology (BSBIO)
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry (BSCHM)
Bachelor of Science in Economics (BSECO)
Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology (BSET)
Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (BSMTH)
Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences (BSMLS)
Bachelor of Science in Physics (BSPHY)
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
Master of Arts (MA)
Master of Business Administration (MBA)
Master of Education (MEd)
The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) is a state statute requiring all undergraduate students who enter a Texas public institution of higher education to either demonstrate readiness for college-level reading, writing and mathematics before enrolling in college-level academic course work by achieving the statutory threshold on the state-approved TSI Assessment or meet one of the conditions for exemption from the testing requirement. Students must satisfy all TSI requirements before receiving a baccalaureate degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exemption</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Writing</th>
<th>Math</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>Composite 23</td>
<td>AND English 19</td>
<td>Composite 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Score good for 5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AND English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from date taken)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT (Taken prior to 3/5/2016)</td>
<td>Composite 1070</td>
<td>AND Critical</td>
<td>Composite 1070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Score good for 5 years</td>
<td>Critical</td>
<td>Reading/Verbal</td>
<td>AND Critical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from date taken)</td>
<td>reading plus</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Reading/Verbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>math;</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised SAT (Taken</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>Math 530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/5/2016 and later)</td>
<td>Based Reading/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Score good for 5 years</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from date taken)</td>
<td>480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKS</td>
<td>ELA 2200</td>
<td>AND Writing</td>
<td>Math 2200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Score good for 5 years</td>
<td>Writing Essay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from date taken)</td>
<td>score 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAAR</td>
<td>End-of-course</td>
<td>End-of-course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>score of level</td>
<td>score of level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 on English</td>
<td>2 on English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>3-English</td>
<td>3-English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lang &amp;</td>
<td>Lang &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comp</td>
<td>Comp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-History</td>
<td>3-History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-Govt. and</td>
<td>3-Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Credit/Previous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Holder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| You are exempt in all areas if you hold a domestic associate or baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution of higher education.
### Exemption  Reading  Writing  Math

You may be exempt if you are serving on active duty as a member of the armed forces of the U.S., the Texas National Guard, or as a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the U.S. and have been serving for at least years preceding enrollment.

You may be exempt if you were honorably discharged, retired, or released from active duty as a member of the armed forces of the U.S. or the Texas National Guard or served as a member of the armed forces of the U.S.

Often times, if you attended a previous college/university that has already determined you TSI complete, your transcripts from that previous institution may indicate the same.

You must take the TSI Assessment before attending orientation.

Exemption documentation should be submitted in one of the following ways:

- in person to the Learning Center, Sage Hall, Room 315;
- mailed to:
  - UNT Learning Center
  - Attn: TSI Evaluation
  - 1155 Union Circle #305038
  - Denton, TX 76203-5017
- sent via e-mail to TSI@unt.edu, or
- sent via fax to 940-369-8394.

### Reading Math Writing

#### TSI Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exemption</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>NCTM 351</th>
<th>NCTM 341</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Military</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous TSI Exemption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None of These Apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TSI Assessment**

In addition to courses offered at UNT, students may meet their TSI needs through concurrent enrollment in equivalent course work at another institution of higher education. International students may meet their initial remedial needs through Intensive English Language Institute course work before enrolling at UNT full-time.

### Demonstrating College Readiness

Students may demonstrate college readiness or otherwise satisfy TSI requirements by any of the following:

1. Successfully completing all required coursework needed to prove readiness.
2. Achieving a score above the statutory threshold on the TSI Assessment.

### Requirements of this Catalog: University Core Curriculum

1. A minimum of 120 semester hours.
2. Completion of all requirements in the university core curriculum (42-hour minimum) (See "University Core Curriculum").
3. A major of at least 24 semester hours. At least 12 hours of advanced work (3000/4000 level) in the major must be earned at UNT (except for the BAAS degree). See "Major" in the Academics section of this catalog.
4. A minor, if required for a particular undergraduate degree, of a minimum of 18 semester hours, including at least 6 hours of advanced work (3000/4000 level). For details, see the individual requirements under specific degree programs in this catalog.
5. A minimum of 36 semester hours of advanced work, 24 of which must be completed at UNT. A lower level course that, when transferred, is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement of advanced hours.
6. An official degree plan prepared by the academic dean. It is recommended that the degree plan be made no later than the beginning of the junior year.
7. A minimum grade point average of 2.000 (C) on all work attempted, including all transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work. It should be noted that the GPA that appears on grade reports and is used to determine the student’s academic status, does not include correspondence, extension and transfer work. Thus, a 2.000 GPA on the grade report does not necessarily imply eligibility for graduation.
8. A minimum GPA of 2.000 (C) on all work at UNT. Transferred work may not be used to raise the GPA of work done at UNT.
9. At least twenty-five percent of the total number of hours for the degree (e.g., 30 hours for a 120-hour degree) must be earned in residence.
10. A proficiency in English composition. Students must show competence in written expression by receiving
University Core Curriculum

Transfer of the core curriculum

A student who successfully completes the common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school academic advising office to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at http://registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides, where you can find information on the online transfer course equivalence tool Transferology.

College or school requirements

Students must satisfactorily complete all degree requirements specified by the school or college in which the degree is offered. In many instances, the college/school/department academic program requirements may exceed the university core requirements.

Individual academic programs may require courses contained in part of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy specific degree requirements. Students may be required to take additional courses if they fail to select these courses.

Undergraduate academic certificate programs

The University of North Texas offers upper-division undergraduate academic certificate programs to meet workforce needs or to provide students with life/career skills and knowledge and to allow for specialization in academic disciplines.

Admission

All students pursuing an undergraduate academic certificate must meet regular UNT admission requirements. Candidates for admission to the undergraduate academic certificate program must meet the minimum academic standards for the academic discipline. Post-baccalaureate students are eligible to pursue an undergraduate academic certificate.

Requirements

Undergraduate academic certificates require 12–20 semester credit hours, the majority of which must be advanced.

Students are responsible for all prerequisites specified in course requirements. Students are expected to complete all hours for the undergraduate academic certificate requirements at UNT.

Upon completion of the requirement for an undergraduate academic certificate program, a student should apply to the academic dean of his or her college or school. Application forms are sent to the Registrar’s Office at the end of each term.

The Registrar’s Office posts undergraduate academic certificates to students’ transcripts at the end of the semester earned and prints the certificates, which are mailed by the school or college awarding them.

Note: Hours used for attaining an undergraduate academic certificate could potentially exclude a student from consideration for the $1,000 Tuition Rebate since all hours earned for the undergraduate academic certificate are counted in the total hours earned toward a degree.

Degree requirement modifications based on a disability

In accordance with university policies, and state and federal regulations [especially Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act as Amended], the University of North Texas endeavors to make reasonable academic adjustments for qualified students with disabilities who require accommodation in order to fulfill the requirements for a degree. Modification of degree requirements may be considered in instances where:

- a student has provided documentation of a disability to the Office of Disability Accommodation, and
- the student has demonstrated a good-faith effort to pass these courses.

All requests for modification must be finalized in the office of the dean of the college or school in which the student is enrolled and must be filed early in the student’s degree program. The dean has sole authority to make decisions for modifying college degree requirements, but no modification that compromises the integrity of the degree will be granted. Modifications of certification requirements cannot be considered by UNT and should be directed to the applicable agency. A student must come to the ODA to document a disability and then, if appropriate, the student will receive a letter supporting a substitution to take to the dean of his or her college.

A student who encounters access problems in a campus instructional facility or who wishes to request accommodation in a course because of a disability (i.e., sign language interpreters, material in alternate format, modified testing) should follow the procedures listed below:

1. Students must be registered with the Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) and receive a letter of accommodation to present to their instructors. This document will contain information relative to the reasonable accommodations of the student and will assure the instructor that proof of disability is on file with the ODA. Students who do not present such a form can be referred to the ODA for assistance in documenting their disability.

2. Preferably, within the first week of class, qualified students must notify the instructor of the need for academic adjustments and present the letter of accommodation from the ODA.

3. The qualified student should confer with the instructor (during office hours) to reach mutual agreement on how accommodations are to be achieved.

4. If a student does not feel the accommodations are effective, or if they are not provided, the student should first meet with the professor. If the problem persists, the primary coordinator at the ODA should be contacted to help facilitate a solution. If the student is not satisfied with the resolution, a formal appeal may be filed in accordance with the procedures described here: disability. unt.edu/services/grievance.

Application for graduation

Students who may be eligible to graduate must submit their application through the MyUNT student portal. (Visit registrar.unt.edu for additional information about degree application deadlines.) Degree applications are accepted only from undergraduate students who have a minimum overall C average. See “Grade point average” for grade point calculation details. Before applying, the student also must remove grades of I in required courses necessary for graduation if these courses increase the term/semester load beyond the maximum permitted.

Students otherwise eligible for graduation who complete their final course or courses elsewhere will not graduate at the end of the term/semester or summer session/term in which the work is completed because of the time required for obtaining transcripts; such students will have their degrees conferred at the close of a subsequent UNT term/semester.

August graduates may file for graduation before the end of the spring term/semester.
### Requirements for a second bachelor’s degree

To be eligible for a second bachelor’s degree, a student must meet all current catalog requirements for the second degree, including 12 hours of advanced courses in a field different from the major for the first bachelor’s degree.

### Degree plan/audit

The degree audit is an official document prepared in the office of the student’s academic dean that lists courses completed, courses to be completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree program. A student should have a degree audit prepared no later than the beginning of the junior year.

### Grading system

UNT’s grading system uses the letters A, B, C, D, F, P, NP, NPR, I, PR, W and WF. The letter Z is used to indicate that a grade was not properly received and/or recorded for a course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>excellent work, four grade points for each semester hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>good work, three grade points for each semester hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>fair work, two grade points for each semester hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>passing work, one grade point for each semester hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>failure; given when a student (1) has failed the course while still officially enrolled at the end of the term/semester, (2) is failing a course and misses the final examination without satisfactory explanation; or (3) stops attending class without processing an official drop or withdrawal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>passed; a credit grade (1) on pass/no pass option, (2) on student teaching, and (3) in selected undergraduate and graduate individual problems, research, thesis and dissertation courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>not passed; a failing grade on the pass/no pass option; non-punitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>I is a non-punitive grade given only during the last one-fourth of a term/semester and only if a student (1) is passing the course and (2) has justifiable and documented reason, beyond the control of the student (such as serious illness or military service), for not completing the work on schedule. The student must arrange with the instructor to finish the course at a later date by completing specific requirements. These requirements must be listed on a Request for Grade of Incomplete form signed by the instructor, student and department chair and must be entered on the grade roster by the instructor. Grades of I assigned to an undergraduate course at the end of the Fall 2007 semester and later will default to F unless the instructor has designated a different automatic grade. See also “Removal of I” policy in the Academics section of this catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>used to show that work is in process on thesis or dissertation courses numbered 5950 and 6950.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPR</td>
<td>used to indicate no progress on thesis or dissertation courses numbered 5950 and 6950, 6951, 6952, 6953 or 6954 in a given term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>drop or withdrawal without penalty. Given when a student drops a course or withdraws from the university prior to the end of the sixth week of classes of long terms/semesters or corresponding dates for summer sessions (specific dates are published in the online academic calendar. See regulations for dropping and withdrawing. After that time the student must have a passing grade for the instructor to assign a grade of W for a dropped course; otherwise, the grade of WF is recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WF</td>
<td>drop or withdrawal with a failing grade. Instructor may drop a student with a grade of WF from courses for nonattendance. May be assigned from the 7th through the 13th week of classes of long terms/semesters or corresponding dates for summer sessions (specific dates are published in the online academic calendar). See regulations for dropping and withdrawing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** No grade points are allowed for grades F, I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W, WF or Z.

A complete record of all previously used grades and grading systems is detailed on the official transcript.

### Grade point average

The overall grade point average is used to determine student class loads, eligibility for admission to the university and certain programs, and eligibility for graduation. It is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of semester hours attempted. All GPA calculations are subject to post-audit and correction by the Registrar’s Office.

The number of semester hours attempted includes all courses with grades of A, B, C, D, F and WF unless replaced by a later grade. Courses with grades of I, NP, NPR, P, PR, W or Z are not counted as courses attempted.

### Academic standards

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average, referred to as the minimum CGPA requirement, to remain in good academic standing. At the end of the first term of enrollment at UNT, the minimum CGPA requirement is 1.8. In each subsequent term of enrollment, the minimum CGPA requirement is 2.0. The CGPA upon which academic standards are based is calculated by dividing the total number of grade points earned in residence at UNT by the total number of semester credit hours (SCH) attempted in residence at UNT. Excluded in this calculation are all courses in which the student received grades of NP, NPR, P, PR, W, Z or I.

The cumulative grade point average as defined here is used only for determining a student’s academic status and is not necessarily related to the grade point average that governs eligibility for graduation.

In calculating grade points, grades count as follows: A = 4 points per semester credit hour, B = 3 points, C = 2 points, D = 1 point, F and WF = 0 points.

**Classification for the purpose of establishing the academic standing of the student is determined by the sum of all hours attempted in residence in regularly graded courses at UNT, hours passed in pass/no pass graded courses at UNT, and hours transferred from other institutions.** Not included in the definition of student classification for academic standards are hours granted by the university for extension, service experience, advanced placement, credit by examination, CLEP or transfer hours attempted but not passed or accepted by the university for academic credit.

A student is placed on academic alert or academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA on work attempted in residence at this university does not equal or exceed the minimum CGPA requirement.

### Regulations governing students on academic alert

A freshman is placed on academic alert the first term/semester the
CGPA drops below the minimum CGPA requirement. To be removed from academic alert, the student must raise the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0 during the next period of enrollment.

A student on academic alert who does not raise the CGPA to at least a minimum of 2.0 at the end of the next term/semester of enrollment is placed on academic probation.

**Regulations governing students on academic probation**

A student who is not classified as a freshman, or a student who is a freshman and has been on academic alert, is placed on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the CGPA drops below the minimum CGPA requirement.

A student remains on academic probation at the end of any enrollment period in which the student earns at least a 2.25 GPA but does not achieve a 2.0 CGPA.

A student remains on academic probation during any summer enrollment in which the student fails to raise the CGPA to a 2.0.

A student who, during a probationary fall or spring term/semester, fails to raise the CGPA to a 2.0, or who fails to make at least a 2.25 GPA for one term/semester, is automatically suspended from UNT for one or more long terms/semesters. (See “Regulations Governing Students Under Academic Suspension.”)

The electronic grade report, available online at my.unt.edu at the end of each term/semester, includes a statement of academic status and a CGPA summary on which the status is based. Each student is responsible for knowing whether the minimum CGPA has been achieved and whether they are eligible to re-enroll or remain enrolled in the university. Any student enrolled when ineligible will be withdrawn by the Registrar, and no special consideration will be given to such student on a plea of ignorance of academic status. If the cumulative record is believed incorrect, the student should contact the Registrar’s Office.

**Regulations governing students under academic suspension**

A student who is suspended from the university for failure to meet the standards prescribed in the “Regulations Governing Students on Academic Probation” is prohibited from re-enrolling for the following long term(s)/semester(s) as outlined below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suspension</th>
<th>Term Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>One long term/semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Two long terms/semesters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has been suspended for an indefinite period may request, at the end of two calendar years from the time of the suspension, a review of the case by the appropriate academic dean.

Each student is responsible for knowing the minimum CGPA requirements and the standards for academic standing. Any ineligible student who enrolls during a long term/semester will be withdrawn by the Registrar, regardless of whether the student has registered or pre-registered and paid fees. The student should be aware that course work taken at another institution while the student is suspended from the University of North Texas may not apply to a degree.

A student who has been suspended from the University of North Texas re-enters on academic probation. A student under academic suspension may attend the UNT summer enrollment periods with the approval of their college or school. Students should contact the academic advising office to request approval for summer enrollment. If, at the end of the summer enrollment period, a student raises the CGPA to a minimum of 2.0, the student will be reinstated in good academic standing.

**Course duplications**

A student may take a course a second or subsequent time. The Registrar’s Office will post duplications at the request of the student, at the request of an academic advisor or upon review of the student’s record. Until a duplication is posted the Registrar’s Office includes a repeated course in the student’s cumulative record of hours attempted and grade points earned. The Registrar includes without exception any course repeated more than once in the student’s cumulative record of hours attempted and grade points earned. Departments may count the highest grade for departmental GPA requirements; however, the academic dean uses only the last grade recorded in certifying the student’s eligibility for graduation.

Undergraduate students who enroll in the same course more than twice may be charged additional tuition amounts.

**Status changes due to course duplications**

A student request for the recording of a course duplication made before or on the last class day of any term or session will be reflected in the hours attempted and grade points earned at the beginning of the term/semester or session.

If a student who is on academic alert or academic probation requests the recording of course duplications, and the resulting adjusted CGPA equals or exceeds the minimum CGPA requirement, the academic alert or probation status will be removed if the student notifies the Registrar’s Office on or before the last class day for that term/semester or session. Otherwise, the student will remain on academic alert or probation for that enrollment period and be subject to attendant penalties.

If a student is suspended at the end of a term/semester during which the student has repeated a course and the posting of that duplication will result in a CGPA that would have been sufficient to be continued on probation at the end of that term/semester (or to be cleared), the student will be reinstated if the student requests the duplication and applies for reinstatement at the Registrar’s Office. The delayed posting of course duplications completed during prior enrollment periods cannot be used as a basis for altering suspension history or reinstating lost registration schedules.

Courses duplicated Fall 2005 and later will result in a re-evaluation of a student’s suspension history beginning with the term that the duplication was completed. The delayed processing of course duplications and updating of suspension history cannot be used as justification for reinstating lost registration schedules.

**Academic standards for transfer students**

New UNT students who have fewer than 30 hours of transfer credit, excluding non-traditional credit, who are admitted via individual review and have less than the minimum CGPA requirement will be placed on academic alert. Other transfer students with 30 or more hours of transfer credit who are admitted via individual review are placed automatically on academic probation if their transfer cumulative grade point average falls below the minimum CGPA requirement. See “Transfer Students” in the Admission section of this catalog for a statement of current minimum entrance requirements for transfer students. To avoid academic suspension, transfer students admitted on academic probation must make a grade point average equal to or exceeding the minimum CGPA requirement.

Transfer students admitted to UNT in good standing are subject to minimum academic requirements. Thus, if at the end of the first enrollment period a transfer student’s grade point average on all work attempted at UNT does not meet the minimum CGPA requirement, the student will be placed on academic alert or academic probation for the next period of enrollment and the Regulations Governing Students on Academic Alert or Academic Probation will apply.

Transfer students who have more than 30 credit hours and are admitted to UNT on academic probation are evaluated at the end of their first long term/semester in attendance, at which time they are either cleared from probation or suspended. To avoid academic suspension, the student must have earned a CGPA on all work attempted at UNT equal to or greater than the minimum CGPA requirement.

Additional information concerning academic status is available from the offices of the academic deans or the Registrar’s Office.

**Transfer hours from another institution**

Students who complete work at another institution, to be applied toward a bachelor’s degree at the University of North Texas, should make sure that the appropriate officer of the other institution
furnishes to the Office of Admissions or the Registrar’s Office at the University of North Texas a complete official transcript of such work. The Office of Admissions or the Registrar’s Office determines acceptable transfer credit from other institutions based on evaluation of course content as described in the catalogs of those institutions and in consultation with appropriate academic units at UNT as necessary for clarification. Transfer credit may only be received for course work completed at an accredited institution of higher education. Transfer credit from other institutions will be converted to semester hours and a 4.0 grading system for evaluation purposes as appropriate. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Students seeking a Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences (BAAS) degree should refer to the special provisions of the respective degree programs.

Students who have begun residence work at UNT and who have attained junior standing may, only with the prior written consent of their academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

Grade points earned at other institutions are excluded in the computations of the CGPA, but transfer hours accepted are included in determining the classification and minimum required level of performance.

Additional information concerning academic status is available from the advising offices of the academic deans or the Registrar’s Office. Because of the time required for receipt of transcripts, students otherwise eligible for graduation who complete their last course or courses elsewhere do not graduate at the end of the term/semester or summer session in which the work is completed, but receive their degrees at the close of a subsequent UNT term/semester or summer session.

Transfer hours from another institution are included in the overall GPA when determining honors for graduation.

**Transfer of the core curriculum**
A student who successfully completes the common core curriculum at a state-assisted institution of higher education in Texas may transfer as “core complete” to UNT. The student will receive academic credit for each of the courses transferred. The student will need to work with an academic advisor in the appropriate college or school academic advising office to determine if additional requirements will be necessary to satisfy the 42-hour UNT core. See also the UNT transfer articulation web page at http://registrar.unt.edu/transfer-guides, where you can find information on the online transfer course equivalence tool Transferology.

**Advanced-hour credit**
A lower-level course that is substituted for a UNT upper-level course may not be used to satisfy advanced-hour requirements.

**Effects of withdrawal on academic status**
Any student who withdraws from UNT prior to the end of the sixth week of classes (or the equivalent dates for summer sessions) is given grades of W and is not penalized with a reduced CGPA. Any student who withdraws after this period, but at least two weeks before the first day of final exams (summer session, six class meetings prior to finals; three week session, three class meetings prior to finals), is given grades of W or WF depending upon the student’s grade average at the time of withdrawal. Grades of WF are included as hours attempted in calculating a student’s minimum UNT cumulative grade point average required to remain in good standing. A student who does not officially withdraw from the university is held responsible for grades of F and is placed on probation or suspended from the university if the grades of F bring the CGPA below the minimum required. For official dates and deadlines for withdrawal, visit Academic Calendar.

**Students called to active duty**
Texas Education Code 54.006 (f) indicates, “Beginning with the summer semester of 1990, if a student withdraws from an institution of higher education because the student is called to active military service, the institution, at the student’s option, shall: (1) refund the tuition and fees paid by the student for the semester in which the student withdraws; (2) grant a student, who is eligible under the institution’s guidelines, an incomplete grade in all courses by designating ‘withdrawn-military’ on the student’s transcript; or (3) as determined by the instructor, assign an appropriate final grade or credit to a student who has satisfactorily completed a substantial amount of course work and who has demonstrated sufficient mastery of the course material.”

In order to be eligible for options under this law, a UNT student must produce a copy of his or her orders. Withdrawal may or may not require that the student talk with each instructor depending on timing in the semester; however, the latter two options do require that the student talk with his or her instructors and come to a decision as to which solution is best for each class given timing and circumstances. A student called to active duty may consider the following options:

1. withdrawal with a full refund of appropriate tuition/fees;
2. incomplete grades with the one-year I (Incomplete) removal time limit starting with the end of active duty; or
3. a final grade if the course is essentially over and the course material has been sufficiently mastered (determined by the instructor).

**Grade reports**
The electronic grade report and academic standing are available online at my.unt.edu at the close of each term/semester. If the grade report or the academic standing is believed to be in error, the student should contact the Registrar’s Office within 30 days following the first class day of the succeeding term/semester.

At mid-term/semester in the long session, instructors may provide individual written warnings to students who are doing unsatisfactory class work. These warnings are mailed from the Registrar’s Office upon request by the instructor.

**Transcripts**
Transcript request information can also be found on the Registrar web page: (registrar.unt.edu/transcripts-and-records/order-transcript). Before an official transcript can be released, all financial or administrative obligations to the university must be resolved. To check for blocks, please refer to the student center at my.unt.edu. UNT transcripts may be ordered in person at the Registrar’s Office or requested online.

If you have any questions concerning transcripts, please contact the Registrar’s Office in person or call the Registrar’s Office at 940-565-2111.

**Grade books**
University policy requires that grade books be retained by the departmental chair for five years.

**Tests**
University policy requires that departments retain tests for one year after the term/semester has been completed or return tests to students. If the tests are returned, students are responsible for producing the tests should a grade appeal be necessary.

**Grade appeals procedure**
1. Any student who believes a grade has been inequitably awarded should first contact the instructor who awarded the grade to discuss the issue and attempt to resolve the differences. Any instructor no longer associated with UNT at the time of the appeal will be represented in these proceedings by the chair of the department in question. A student not in residence the term/semester following the awarding of the grade or a resident student who is unable to resolve the differences may request the chair of the academic dean, enroll in and transfer hours from approved two-year colleges.

2. The chair may follow any of the four procedures below, or a combination of them:
a. The chair may confer with the instructor; or
b. The chair may request that the instructor submit a written reply to the student’s complaint; or
c. The chair may conduct a meeting of the two parties; or
d. The chair may refer the case directly to the appropriate departmental committee, as outlined below.

In following one of the first three procedures above (a, b or c), the chair should make a judgment on the merits of the case and recommend a specific action in regard to the disputed grade. Either the student or the instructor may appeal the recommendations of the chair.

3. The appropriate departmental committee to hear cases sent directly to it by the chair or appealed to it by either the student or the instructor shall be constituted as follows and shall perform the following duties.

a. It shall be an ad hoc committee consisting of two faculty members from the department in which the grade is being questioned, one of those members to be chosen by the student and one to be chosen by the instructor. If either party to the dispute declines to choose a member of the committee, the department chair will select that member, and one selected by the chair with agreement of the other two committee members.
b. This ad hoc committee should require written statements from each participant in the dispute. Judgments may be rendered upon the basis of these statements, upon other evidence submitted in support of the statements and upon the basis of an oral hearing, if such a hearing seems necessary.
c. The committee must make a recommendation for disposition of the case within 30 days of its appointment.
d. All records in the case will be filed with the chair of the department in which the grade was originally awarded.

1. Either party to the dispute has 15 days following the rendering of the ad hoc committee recommendation to appeal that recommendation to the dean of the respective college, if the appeal is based solely upon alleged violations of established procedures. Substantive matters, up to and including the refusal of the instructor to act in accordance with the ad hoc committee’s recommendation or the student’s refusal to accept the verdict, may not be appealed to the dean.

2. The dean of the college in question, after a review of the submitted written materials (and oral hearings if desired), shall make within 15 days a ruling about procedural questions. Said ruling may be appealed by either the student or the instructor to an ad hoc committee composed of three faculty members appointed by the dean and representing departments other than the one in which the disputed grade was awarded and three students appointed by the Committee on Committees of the Student Government Association.

a. This ad hoc committee will have 30 days from the date of its appointment to complete its work.
b. This committee shall operate within the guidelines set out for departmental ad hoc committees in 3b above.
c. All rulings made by this committee regarding procedural questions shall be final.
d. All documents related to the case shall be returned to the chair of the originating department for department files.

Grade changes

No grade except I may be removed from a student’s record once properly recorded. Changes are not permitted after grades have been filed except to correct clerical errors.

Requests for error correction must be initiated immediately after the close of the term/semester for which the grade was recorded.

A faculty member who believes an error has been made in calculating or recording a grade may submit in person a request for a grade change to the department chair and the appropriate dean. The Registrar accepts requests for grade changes only from the academic deans.

Removal of I

A student may remove a grade of I within one year by completing the stipulated work. After the student completes the stipulated work, the instructor records the final grade on a UNT Grade Change Form and obtains the department chair’s signature. The instructor’s academic dean completes processing with the Registrar’s Office, where the grade point average is adjusted accordingly. For undergraduate courses taken Fall 2007 or later, if a student does not complete the stipulated work within the time specified, the grade of I will default to F unless the instructor has designated a different automatic grade. The GPA is adjusted accordingly, and the student will be subject to academic penalty should any exist.

Pass/no pass option

Undergraduate Students

An incoming freshman or any undergraduate in good standing with a C average or better on all work attempted in residence at UNT may schedule one course a term/semester on the pass/no pass option. Seniors may elect more than one pass/no pass course during their final term/semester.

A maximum of 18 semester hours of credit under the pass/no pass option may be applied toward the bachelor’s degree. Only courses counted as electives on the student’s degree plan may be scheduled under the pass/no pass option. These hours are not used in calculating the grade point average, but count as full credit.

A grade of D or better will be shown as a P. If the course is not passed, the record will show NP and the hours attempted will not be used in calculating the grade point average.

The pass/no pass option for a particular course is elected at the time of registration. Requests are processed after the term/semester begins. Students may change to the regular grading system in the office of their academic dean any time before the end of the sixth week of classes, or the corresponding point of a summer session, provided the eligibility requirements above are met.

Courses taken under the regular grading system may not be repeated as pass/no pass courses unless a grade of W was previously received. A student who changes majors is not automatically denied credit for a pass/no pass course that becomes a degree audit requirement for the new major. The decision is made by the academic dean of the new department. However, under no circumstances is a grade of P changed to a letter grade.

Transfer students have the same pass/no pass privileges and restrictions, but they must pass 30 semester hours of regularly graded courses at UNT to be eligible for graduation.

Graduate students

Graduate students may enroll under the pass/no pass option only for undergraduate courses that are not required as a deficiency makeup or as a graduate degree requirement.

Courses automatically graded pass/no pass

Certain graduate-level individual instruction courses will be graded
pass/no pass when classes are taught on campus in those departments whose faculty have voted for the use of this grading system for individual instruction.

**Dean’s list and president’s list**

Students completing at least 12 hours of class work in regularly graded courses taken in residence during the long session with a grade point average of 4.0 are eligible for recognition on the president’s list. Students with a grade point average of 3.5 or above are eligible for recognition on the dean’s list. Students are notified of this recognition by the president or the appropriate academic dean.

**Graduation with honors**

Candidates for graduation whose overall grade point average, based on grades earned in University of North Texas resident credit courses and transferred resident credit courses, is at least 3.500 but less than 3.700 are eligible to graduate *cum laude*; those whose GPA, as defined above, is at least 3.700 but less than 3.900 are eligible to graduate *magna cum laude*; and those whose GPA, as defined above, is 3.900 to 4.000 are eligible to graduate *summa cum laude*.

Hours earned through correspondence and extension courses, or pass/no pass courses, may not be counted in calculating the GPA for determination of eligibility for graduation with honors. Candidates for a second bachelor’s degree are not eligible for graduation with honors.

**Records policies**

**State privacy policy**

State law, with few exceptions, gives individuals the right to be informed about the information UNT collects about the individual. It also gives individuals the right to receive and review collected information and the opportunity to have UNT change any incorrect information. UNT’s privacy policy (no. 05.046) is available at www.unt.edu/policy.

**Student education records**

Pursuant to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), the university has established policies relating to the accessibility of student information in the custody of the University of North Texas. The UNT FERPA policy statement appears in its entirety in the UNT Policy Manual, policy number 07.018. Information not covered by FERPA will be released only in accordance with the policy on public information found in policy number 04.002 of the UNT Policy Manual. Requests for public information not subject to FERPA must be submitted to the university Public Information Officer in writing. A request to withhold information may be submitted after the stated deadline for a term or session, but information may be released between the deadline and receipt of the request. The university will comply with a student’s request to have their information excluded from available directory information until the request is amended in writing.

FERPA affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. Students have the right to:

1. Inspect and review the student’s education records within 45 days of the day the university receives a written request for access.

   Students should submit written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department or other appropriate officials. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. Request the amendment of personal education records the student believes are inaccurate, misleading or a violation of privacy.

A student may ask the university to amend a record that he or she believes is inaccurate, misleading or a violation of privacy. The student should write to the UNT System Office of General Counsel, clearly identify the part of the record he or she wants changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. Students may request a hearing to review a denial of a request to amend educational records. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the decision to deny a request to amend.

3. Generally, FERPA requires written consent before personally identifiable information contained in a student’s education records may be disclosed to a third party. However, FERPA authorizes disclosure of personally identifiable information without the student’s consent under certain circumstances. One such exception is directory information.

Directory information consists of a student’s name; address; university assigned e-mail address; university assigned enterprise-wide user identification number (EUID); month, day and place of birth; major field of study; participation in officially recognized campus activities and sports; height and weight of members of athletic teams; dates of attendance; enrollment status (e.g., undergraduate or graduate; full-time or part-time); classification; degrees, awards and honors received (including selection criteria); expected graduation date; dissertation and thesis titles; most recent previous school attended; and photograph.

Directory information will be provided without a student’s consent upon request unless the student files a request in the Registrar’s Office asking that their directory information not be disclosed without specific authorization. The request should be submitted prior to the 12th class day in the fall and spring terms, the 2nd class day of a three week session, or the 4th class day of a five week summer session. A request to withhold information may be submitted after the stated deadline for a term or session, but information may be released between the deadline and receipt of the request. The university will comply with a student’s request to have their information excluded from available directory information until the request is amended in writing.

The University of North Texas will disclose information from a student’s education records without the written consent of the student to the following individuals or under the following conditions:

1. School officials who have a legitimate educational interest.
2. Parents when:
   a. the student is a dependent of the parent for tax purposes as evidenced by appropriate documentation, including the parent’s most recent tax return or a student financial aid application;
   b. a health or safety emergency necessitates disclosure to protect the health or safety of the student or another individual; or
   c. the student is under 21 years of age at the time of the disclosure and the student has violated a federal, state or local law or any rule or UNT policy governing the use or possession of alcohol or a controlled substance and UNT has found the student in violation of the Code of Student’s Rights, Responsibilities and Conduct.
3. Officials of another school to which a student seeks or intends to enroll or has already enrolled, upon written request, if the disclosure is for purposes related to the student’s enrollment or transfer.
4. Certain officials of the U.S. Department of Education, the Comptroller General, the Attorney General of the United

37
States, the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs, and state and local educational authorities in connection with an audit or evaluation of federal or state supported education programs, or for the enforcement of or compliance with federal legal requirements that relate to those programs.

5. Financial aid personnel in conjunction with an application for or receipt of financial assistance, provided the disclosure is needed: (i) to determine the eligibility of the student for financial aid, (ii) to determine the amount of financial aid, (iii) to determine the conditions that will be imposed, or (iv) to enforce the terms or conditions of the financial aid.

6. Individuals delivering a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena. The university will make reasonable efforts to notify the student in advance of compliance. The university will not disclose any information about a grand jury subpoena issued for law enforcement purposes when so ordered and when required by law or government regulation.

7. Organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of UNT pursuant to a written agreement to develop, validate or administer predictive tests or student aid programs, or to improve instruction. Information from education records may only be used to meet the purposes of the study stated in the written agreement between the university and the organization(s) and must contain the current restrictions on re disclosure and destruction of information requirements applicable to information disclosed under this exception.

8. Accrediting organizations to carry out their accrediting functions.

9. To appropriate parties in a health or safety emergency. Appropriate parties include, but are not limited to, school officials, law enforcement officials, parents and emergency/medical personnel.

10. To victims of an alleged perpetrator of a crime of violence or a non-forcible sex offense, limited only to the final results of a UNT disciplinary proceeding regardless of whether UNT determines through its own investigation that a violation was committed.

11. To any member of the public in matters relating to sex offenders and information provided to UNT under relevant federal law.

12. To a court in which the university is defending itself against legal action initiated by a parent or eligible student.

13. To the originating party identified as the party that provided or created the record. This allows for returning documents, such as official transcripts, that appear to have been falsified back to the institution or school official identified as the creator or sender of the record for confirmation of its status as an authentic record.

14. Individuals requesting records for students who are deceased.

Individuals may file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education if they believe the University of North Texas has failed to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The complaint should be sent to:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202

For information regarding the university’s policy on access to student education records contact the university Registrar. For information regarding access to public information contact the UNT System Office of General Counsel.

**UNT internships**

Many employers prefer to hire graduates with hands-on experience in their majors. Students can gain practical experience and enhance their classroom learning through an internship opportunity.

In addition to providing insight into future careers, working as an intern provides a competitive advantage in the job market because of the skills developed while in the position.

The Career Center helps students obtain high-quality internships prior to graduation by working closely with potential and existing employers to promote internships within their organizations.

The Career Center hosts a number of career-related workshops open to all enrolled students on Eagle Careers powered by Handshake.

**Internships**

Internships are work experiences (typically one semester) related to a student’s field of study and may provide a competitive advantage in the job market by:

- providing transferable skills through work in a professional environment,
- creating professional contacts within an industry or occupational area, and
- teaching more about major and career path.

The Career Center works with thousands of employers who offer internship programs as well as full-time job opportunities at companies such as Toyota, Southwest Airlines, Fidelity Investments, Texas Instruments, Hitachi, Lockheed Martin and many others.

Internships can be part time or full time and are available throughout the year. The summer is the most popular season for obtaining them. Depending on a student’s major, academic credit may be received for completing an internship. Completing an internship is mandatory in some degree programs.

The Career Center strongly promotes paid internships; however, in some cases, depending on the organization, industry and specific job, internships may be unpaid.

Some degree programs require students to fulfill an internship as part of their course work and in some cases, a paid internship is mandatory to meet curriculum requirements.

**Earning academic credit**

Depending on the chosen major, students may be eligible to receive academic credit for an internship. Department policies vary based on these opportunities but often they are evaluated based on how the work relates to the student’s field of study, the length of the internship, what learning opportunities are available and whether supervision or mentoring is provided by a professional in the field.

Career Center staff work closely with faculty members to coordinate the student’s academic credit.

For further information, contact the Career Center in Chestnut Hall, Suite 103; by phone, 940-565-2105; or visit the web site at careercenter.unt.edu.

**Lifelong Learning and Professional Development**

Lifelong Learning and Professional Development (LLPD) provides the administrative structure for lifelong learning programs that meet the needs of the 50 and better community, programming for UNT’s retirees, and enhancement of executive performance through a program of professional development and the nurturing of personal relationships.

Lifelong learning and professional development programs are offered year-round through LLPD. Programming includes classes, events, trips, special lectures, and activities.

Programs include the Osher Lifelong Learning Institute at UNT (OLLI at UNT, formerly Emeritus College), the Chief Executives Round Table (CERT), and the UNT Retiree Association (UNTRA). OLLI at UNT offers non-credit classes and activities for adults 50 and older. Chief Executives Round Table provide opportunities for business leaders to collaborate. The UNT Retiree Association offers
University Core Curriculum

University Core Curriculum requirements
The University Core Curriculum is designed to ensure that all UNT students graduate with breadth of knowledge gained through their general education classes as well as depth of knowledge gained from courses in their major area of study. The core curriculum at UNT requires that students study in the “foundational component areas” of communication, mathematics, life and physical sciences, language, philosophy and culture, creative arts, American history, government/political science, and social and behavioral sciences. In addition, the UNT core curriculum includes 6 semester credit hours of core option classes. These classes help students further develop important and fundamental skills that will help them be successful in all their classes and will prepare them for their lives after college. These “core objectives” are Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Empirical and Quantitative Skills, Teamwork, Personal Responsibility, and Social Responsibility. Through the Core, students will gain an enthusiasm for learning and an intellectual capacity that they will use throughout their lives.

Statement of Purpose
Through the Texas Core Curriculum, students will gain a foundation of knowledge of human cultures and the physical and natural world, develop principles of personal and social responsibility for living in a diverse world, and advance intellectual and practical skills that are essential for all learning.

Core Objectives
• Critical Thinking Skills, including creative thinking, innovation, inquiry, and analysis, evaluation and synthesis of information
• Communication Skills, including effective development, interpretation and expression of ideas through written, oral and visual communication
• Empirical and Quantitative Skills, including the manipulation and analysis of numerical data or observable facts resulting in informed conclusions
• Teamwork, including the ability to consider different points of view and to work effectively with others to support a shared purpose or goal
• Personal Responsibility, including the ability to connect choices, actions and consequences to ethical decision-making
• Social Responsibility, including intercultural competence, knowledge of civic responsibility, and the ability to engage effectively in regional, national, and global communities

The UNT Core Curriculum complies with the mandates of the 1997 Texas Legislature regarding requirements for state-assisted institutions.

Individual academic programs may require courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum. Students who wish to take courses that will fulfill both core and major requirements simultaneously should check with academic advisors for assistance in selecting core courses.

Students may also choose to use core courses to meet the minimum number of advanced hours required by their degree.

Note: Additional courses are under review for inclusion in the University Core Curriculum.

Requirements
Note: Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses following the UNT course number and title. Some courses may have additional equivalents. See the Courses of Instruction section of this catalog for additional information about the TCCNS.
Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric), 6 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Teamwork, and Personal Responsibility

Courses in this category focus on developing ideas and expressing them clearly, considering the effect of the message, fostering understanding and building the skills needed to communicate persuasively. Courses involve the command of oral, aural, written and visual literacy skills that enable people to exchange messages appropriate to the subject, occasion, and audience. The student may choose from the following courses, usually taken in sequence (ENGL 1310 followed by ENGL 1320, for example):

**Group 1**

One course from the following, usually taken first in the sequence:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I *
- ENGL 1315 - Writing About Literature I
- LING 1312 - Academic Grammar and Writing for International Students **
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing

**Group 2**

One course from the following, usually taken second in the sequence:

- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II *
- ENGL 1325 - Writing About Literature II
- LING 1322 - Research Writing and Preparation for International Students **
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

**Note**

TECM 2700 (ENGL 2311) may be substituted for ENGL 1320 upon approval of the school/college.

A grade of C or better is required for courses applied toward this requirement. See your advisor for assistance.

Mathematics, 3 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, and Empirical and Quantitative Skills

Courses in this category focus on quantitative literacy in logic, patterns and relationships. Courses involve the understanding of key mathematical concepts and the application of appropriate quantitative tools to everyday experience.

The student may choose from the following courses:

- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I ***
- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review
- MATH 1600 - Trigonometry
- MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

**Note**

The following courses have college-level prerequisites: MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710.

Life and physical sciences, 6 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Empirical and Quantitative Skills, and Teamwork

Courses in this category focus on describing, explaining and predicting natural phenomena using the scientific method. Courses involve the understanding of interactions among natural phenomena and the implications of scientific principles on the physical world and on human experiences.

This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 semester hours in two laboratory sciences that meet the science requirement of the student’s degree program. The student may choose from the following courses:

- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1142 - Microbes and Society
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I *
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II *
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology
- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College *
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry *
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College *
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry *
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- HMG 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics ***
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism

American History, 6 hours

Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Social Responsibility, and Personal Responsibility

The following courses have college-level prerequisites: MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710.
Courses in this category focus on the consideration of past events and ideas relative to the United States, with the option of including Texas History for a portion of this component area. Courses involve the interaction among individuals, communities, states, the nation, and the world, considering how these interactions have contributed to the development of the United States and its global role.

Texas state law requires that the university not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has credit for 6 semester hours in American History. A student is entitled to submit as much as 3 hours of credit, or its equivalent, in Texas History in partial satisfaction of this requirement. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement by work transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour American/Texas history requirement by advanced standing examination.

This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 hours credit from the following courses:

- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865 *
- HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865 *

**Government/Political Science, 6 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Social Responsibility, and Personal Responsibility*

Courses in this category focus on consideration of the Constitution of the United States and the constitutions of the states, with special emphasis on that of Texas. Courses involve the analysis of governmental institutions, political behavior, civic engagement, and their political and philosophical foundations.

Texas state law requires that the university not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American Government to include consideration of the constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The university may grant as much as 3 hours of credit toward satisfaction of this requirement for substantially equivalent work in an approved senior ROTC unit. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour political science requirement by advanced standing examination. Transfer students who have completed both GOVT 2305 and 2306 or their equivalents have satisfied this requirement. Transfer students who have only completed one of these two courses, GOVT 2305 or 2306, should consult with their academic advisor to determine which course is required to complete this requirement.

This requirement may be satisfied by earning 6 hours credit from the following courses:

- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
- PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy *
- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2316 - Honors U.S. and Texas Constitutions and Institutions *

**Creative Arts, 3 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Teamwork, and Social Responsibility*

Courses in this category focus on the appreciation and analysis of creative artifacts and works of the human imagination. Courses involve the synthesis and interpretation of artistic expression and enable critical, creative, and innovative communication about works of art.

This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non–Art Majors
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation *
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance
- MUJS 3400 - Understanding and Appreciating Jazz in U.S. and World History and Culture
- MUMH 2040 - Music Appreciation
- MUMH 3000 - Nineteenth-Century Music
- MUMH 3010 - Twentieth-Century Music
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World
- THEA 2340 - Theatre Appreciation
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700

**Language, Philosophy and Culture, 3 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Social Responsibility, and Personal Responsibility*

Courses in this category focus on how ideas, values, beliefs and other aspects of culture express and affect human experience. Courses involve the exploration of ideas that foster aesthetic and intellectual creation in order to understand the human condition across cultures.

This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:

- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
- ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700 *
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present *
- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- FREN 3040 - France Today
- FREN 4310 - Contemporary French Civilization
- GERM 3040 - Topics in German Culture
- GERM 3050 - Topics in German Literature
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- ITAL 3040 - Topics in Italian Culture
- ITAL 3050 - Contemporary Italian Culture Through Film
- ITAL 3070 - Introduction to Italian Literature
- JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I
- LANG 3020 - Russian Popular Culture
- MUET 2000 - Global Perspectives in Popular Music
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PHIL 1050 - Introduction to Philosophy
- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science

**Social and Behavioral Sciences, 3 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, Empirical and Quantitative Skills, and Social Responsibility*

Courses in this category focus on the application of empirical and scientific methods that contribute to the understanding of what makes us human. Courses involve the exploration of behavior and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions and events, examining their impact on the individual, society and culture.

This requirement may be satisfied by 3 hours credit in any of the following:
- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives
- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- PADM 2100 - Cultural Competency in Urban Governance
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work

**Component Area Options, 6 hours**

*Developing Critical Thinking, Communication Skills, and other core objectives related to an associated foundational component area*

Component Area Option courses are designed to help students further develop the tools necessary for full engagement in the undergraduate experience. Students must complete an additional six hours of coursework from the courses above or from Component Area Option A or Component Area Option B courses listed below. Please note that only three hours of this requirement may be satisfied by courses designated as Component Area Option B. Students should consult with their academic advisor to determine whether specific Component Area Option courses are necessary to make timely degree progression in their chosen field of study.

**Component Area Option A**
- AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non–Art Majors
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation *
- BIOL 1000 - Discover Life Science
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I and
- BIOL 1755 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory II
- BMEN 1300 - Discover Biomedical Engineering
- BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise
- CHEM 1400 - Discover Chemistry
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- ENGL 1910 - Learning to Learn Project
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems
- GEOG 1500 - Geospatial Technology and Urban Environments
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HNRS 1100 - The Good Society *
- HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective *
- ITAL 1610 - Italian Influences in the United States of America
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2250 - Media Literacy
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MTSE 1100 - Discover How and Why Materials “Matter”
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 2050 - Sounds and Cinema
- MUMH 3100 - Music, Gender, Sexuality
- MUMH 3200 - Music as Politics
- PHIL 1800 - Philosophy of Self
- PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society
- PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
- PHIL 4150 - Feminism
- PHIL 4200 - Science, Technology and Society
- PHIL 4300 - Philosophy of Food
- PSCI 1010 - Politics and Pop Culture
• PSYC 1500 - Mythbusting: Distinguishing Fact from Fallacy in Psychology and Everyday Life
• SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
• SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

Component Area Option B

• COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
• COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument *
• ENGL 2400 - Literature, Media and Popular Culture
• ENGL 2420 - Gender and Sexuality in Literature
• ENGL 2440 - Banned Books and Literary Scandals
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• HLTH 2000 - Introduction to Public Health
• INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
• INST 2500 - Global Perspectives: Cultural Competency and Citizenship
• JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
• LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society
• LING 2070 - Language and Discrimination
• MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
• MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
• MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption
• PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness
• RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
• TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
• WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women’s and Gender Studies
• WLLC 3000 - Linguistic Landscapes Around the World

Notes
All selections are based on recommendations from college major requirements. See your academic advisor or degree audit for details.

* Course offered for Honors College students only.
** Course offered for international students only.
*** Course offered for elementary education students only.

Inclusion of specific courses within core categories is subject to final approval.
Enrollment

Student load

Fall/spring

Undergraduate

The normal load for full-time undergraduate students is 15 semester hours for each fall or spring term/semester, or 30 hours for the nine-month academic year. Note: For information pertaining to the required semester hours for enrollment verification purposes, refer to “Enrollment Certification” below.

An undergraduate student with a GPA of less than 3.000 may schedule a maximum of 19 semester hours.

An undergraduate student with a GPA of at least 3.000 may enroll for a maximum of 21 hours for the fall or spring term/semester by meeting the following conditions:

1. at least a 3.000 GPA on a minimum 15-hour residence load for the term/semester just completed
2. at least a 3.000 GPA on a minimum 12-hour residence load for the summer term/semester just completed, or
3. at least a 3.000 GPA on all work completed at UNT and a minimum 24 hours of credit in residence.

Graduate

Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 16 hours during any fall or spring term/semester.

Summer

Undergraduate

The normal load for full-time students is 12 hours for the summer term/semester.

During the summer term/semester, a full-time undergraduate student with a GPA of less than 3.000 may select multiple sessions for a maximum of 18 semester hours.

Undergraduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session, a maximum of 9 hours in 8W1 session, a maximum of 8 hours in 5W1 session, a maximum of 7 hours in 5W2 session, and a maximum of 15 hours in 10W session.

Note: For 3W1 (three week one) the normal load for full-time students is 3 hours. Undergraduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session.

Graduate

A full-time graduate student with a GPA of at least 3.000 may select multiple sessions for a maximum of 18 hours.

Constraints apply to graduate course enrollment. Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in a three week session (3W1), a maximum of 7 hours in a five week session (5W1, 5W2), a maximum of 9 hours in a ten week session (10W), or a maximum of 9 hours in an eight week session (8W1). At no time during concurrently running summer sessions can graduate students’ enrollment exceed 10 hours. For purposes of fulfilling the graduate residence requirements, a load of 9 semester hours is considered a full load. Graduate students enrolled only in undergraduate courses, for undergraduate credit, may request special consideration of the graduate dean.

Note: For 3W1 (three week one) the normal load for full-time students is 3 hours. Graduate students may schedule a maximum of 4 hours in 3W1 session.

Enrollment certification

Enrollment verification for loan deferments is completed in the Registrar’s Office and is based upon a student’s having registered and paid tuition and fees according to the following criteria. See “Special Conditions for Financial Aid Applicants” in the Financial Information section of this catalog for loan deferment requirements.

Undergraduate

Full Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 12 or more hours.
Three-Quarter Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 9 to 11 hours.
Half Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 6 to 8 hours.

Graduate

Full Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 9 or more hours.
Three-Quarter Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 6 to 8 hours.
Half Time: fall, spring or summer term/semester, 5 hours.

Extension courses are considered nontraditional credit and are excluded for certification purposes.

International students also may request International Advising to issue letters of enrollment for the use of foreign governments, embassies, scholarship agencies and banks. International Advising is located on the second floor of Sycamore Hall.

Verification of enrollment/enrollment certificate

UNT student enrollment verifications are supplied by the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC). Third parties such as health care companies, prospective employers, or insurance agencies seeking verification of enrollment may contact the NSC online by going to https://secure.studentclearinghouse.org/vs/Index.

Student enrollment verification self-service

Current and former UNT students may request their own enrollment verification/certification through a direct link in MyUNT. Enrollment verification certificates printed via the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC) should be accepted as official and can be used for insurance companies, scholarships, military IDs, employment and all other services that require proof of enrollment at the University of North Texas. For more information, please see the Enrollment Verification/Certification page of the Registrar’s web site.

Alternative class offeringings

In addition to regular daytime classes, UNT offers evening and weekend on-campus and off-campus residence credit courses and courses at the Universities Center at Dallas, as well as other distance education and web-based courses. See “Distance Education (Web-Based and Videoconference)” in the Campus Resources section of this catalog.

Correspondence courses

Regulations governing correspondence courses

1. A student in residence who wishes to enroll concurrently in correspondence courses at another accredited institution must first secure the written permission of the student’s academic dean at UNT. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

2. Not more than 18 hours of correspondence courses from an accredited institution may be transferred to UNT and used toward a degree program. No more than 30 hours of the total number required for any degree may be earned by a combination of correspondence and extension.

3. A maximum of 6 hours of upper-level correspondence work completed in transfer will be accepted toward a degree program at UNT.

4. Graduate credit is not accepted in transfer through correspondence study.

Auditing

With the written permission of the department chair and the dean of the college or school in which the course is taught, an individual fully eligible to enroll in the university may attend a class as an auditor without receiving college credit. The auditor’s name is not entered on the class roll, and the instructor does not accept any papers, tests or examinations from the auditor.
Attendance as an auditor may not be made the basis of a claim for credit in the course. Auditors pay a fee. Only one audit fee is required per semester regardless of the number of courses audited. Tuition and fee information is available online at studentaccounting.unt.edu. Permission forms for auditors are not available during the official registration period but may be requested in the offices of the academic deans after classes begin.

A person 65 years of age or older may enroll as an auditor and observer without credit and without payment of a fee, if space is available and if approved by the department chair and the appropriate dean. Such enrollment entitles the person to library privileges, but not to instruction in applied music or physical education, the use of laboratory equipment and supplies, or admission to university-sponsored fine arts events.

**Registration**

All registration and student-requested schedule changes are conducted via web registration at my.unt.edu. Specific information and instructions as well as dates are found online at www.unt.edu/registrar and at my.unt.edu.

**Late registration**

Students who did not enroll during the official registration periods must pay an additional fee to enroll late. Refer to www.unt.edu/registrar for late registration information.

**Concurrent registration**

A student in residence who wishes to enroll concurrently at another college must first secure the written permission of the appropriate dean at UNT. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

Students who earn transfer hours from other institutions while attending UNT must submit official transcript to the Registrar’s Office at the end of each term. If the official transcripts are not received, then an academic hold may be placed on the student’s account preventing future registration and receipt of an official UNT transcript.

Special provisions for avoiding more than one minimum tuition charge are available for students enrolling concurrently in more than one state-supported institution of higher education. Students planning concurrent enrollment are cautioned to check these provisions prior to enrollment in any state institution.

**Enrollment at the Universities Center at Dallas**

Students may enroll for undergraduate courses offered by UNT at the Universities Center at Dallas (UCD), a Multi-Institutional Teaching Center (MITC) located in these universities cooperate in offering upper-division undergraduate courses and graduate courses at UCD: The University of North Texas and The University of North Texas Dallas. For details and course offerings, call UCD at 214-915-1900 or visit the UCD web site at untsystem.edu/service-teams/academic-affairs/universities-center-dallas. UCD is located at 1901 Main Street in downtown Dallas.

**Enrollment at the Collin Higher Education Center**

In 2009 the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board approved the Collin Higher Education Center (CHEC), where UNT cooperates with Collin College and other universities in the offering of undergraduate and graduate courses and degrees. Enrollment is open to all UNT students.

The CHEC is located at 3452 Spur 399, McKinney, Texas 75059. For current information about the CHEC, call 972-599-3126, visit the CHEC web site at www.collin.edu/cheec/, or call the UNT Office of Admissions at 940-565-2681.

**Schedule changes**

For information concerning adding or dropping courses, consult the online Schedule of Classes at www.unt.edu/registrar or my.unt.edu.

**Class attendance**

Regular and punctual class attendance is expected. Although in general students are graded on intellectual effort and performance rather than attendance, absences may lower the student’s grade where class attendance and class participation are deemed essential by the faculty member. In those classes where attendance is considered part of the grade, the instructor should so inform students at the semester’s beginning by a written notice. Any instructor who informs students in writing about the necessity of class attendance may request of the Registrar that a student be dropped from the course with a grade of WF upon the accumulation of the stated number of absences. Instructor drops for non-attendance may be processed up to two weeks prior to the first day of final examinations for fall or spring terms/semesters and equivalent dates for summer sessions. Refer to www.unt.edu/catalog for more information. Departments and similar academic units have authority to establish a department or course attendance policy, so long as the policy is in accord with the above stipulations.

If the instructor-initiated drop action falls within the time the student is eligible to drop with instructor consent and without penalty, the Registrar’s Office notifies the student that a WF will be recorded unless the student initiates the drop procedure, in which case a W will be assigned.

** Authorized absences**

Absences due to participation in sponsored activities must be approved in advance by the department chair and academic dean. Within three days after the absence, students must obtain authorized absence cards from the Dean of Students for presentation to their instructors. Students with authorized absence cards may make up the work missed when practicable or be given special allowance so that they are not penalized for the absence.

**Absence for religious holidays**

In accordance with state law, a student absent due to the observance of a religious holiday may take examinations or complete assignments scheduled for the day(s) missed, including those missed for travel, within a reasonable time after the absence. The student should notify the instructor of each class of the date of the anticipated absence as early in the semester as possible. Only holidays or holy days observed by a religion whose place of worship is exempt from property taxation under Section 11.20 of the Tax Code may be included. A student who is excused under this provision may not be penalized for the absence, but the instructor may respond appropriately if the student fails to complete the assignment or examination.

**Students called to active duty**

Texas Education Code 54.006 (f) indicates, “Beginning with the summer semester of 1990, if a student withdraws from an institution of higher education because the student is called to active military service, the institution, at the student’s option, shall: (1) refund the tuition and fees paid by the student for the semester in which the student withdraws; (2) grant a student, who is eligible under the institution’s guidelines, an incomplete grade in all courses by designating ‘withdrawn-military’ on the student’s transcript; or (3) as determined by the instructor, assign an appropriate final grade or credit to a student who has satisfactorily completed a substantial amount of course work and who has demonstrated sufficient mastery of the course material.” Students should contact the Dean of Students to determine their options.

In order to be eligible for options under this law a UNT student must produce a copy of his or her orders. Withdrawal may or may not require that the student talk with each instructor depending on timing in the semester; however, the latter two options do require that the student talk with his or her instructors and come to a decision as to which solution is best for each class given timing and circumstances. A student called to active duty may consider the following options:

1. withdrawal with a full refund of appropriate tuition/fees;
2. incomplete grades with the one-year I (Incomplete) removal time limit starting with the end of active duty; or
3. a severe illness or other debilitating condition that affects the student’s responsibility for the care of a sick, injured

Dropping courses
Students who wish to drop a course before the 12th class day of fall or spring terms/semesters or before the equivalent dates for summer sessions, may do so in the Registrar’s Office or at my.unt.edu. After the 12th class day for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, students must first receive the written consent of the instructor prior to dropping a course. The instructor may withhold consent for students to drop for any reason provided the instructor has informed students in writing at the beginning of the semester. Students applying for financial aid are required to notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping any class to learn how it will affect current or future financial aid eligibility.

The grade of W is recorded for any course dropped with the instructor’s consent prior to the end of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions. After that time, the student must have a passing grade for the instructor to assign a grade of W for a dropped course; otherwise, the grade WF is recorded.

Instructors may drop students with grades of WF from courses for nonattendance at any time after the completion of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions. See “Class Attendance” in this section.

No student may drop any course after the designated day of a given semester’s 10th week for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions.

Drop procedures must be completed by 5 p.m. on the deadline dates specified in the online academic calendar (at www.unt.edu/catalog). After these dates, a student may not drop a course for any reason.

See the online Schedule of Classes at www.unt.edu/registrar for drop procedure and instructions.

Limitation of drops
Students enrolling in higher education for the first time during the fall 2007 academic term or any term subsequent to the fall 2007 term may drop a total of six courses. This total includes any course a transfer student has dropped at another Texas public institution of higher education. This does not apply to courses dropped prior to the census date or to courses dropped with a grade of WF and does not apply if the student withdraws from the term or session.

Certain exceptions may be made to the limit if the student can show good cause for dropping more than that number, including but not limited to a showing of:

- a severe illness or other debilitating condition that affects the student’s ability to satisfactorily complete the course;
- the student’s responsibility for the care of a sick, injured or needy person if the provision of that care affects the student’s ability to satisfactorily complete the course;
- the death of a person who is considered to be a member of the student’s family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person’s death is considered to be a showing of good cause;
- the active duty service as a member of the Texas National Guard or the armed forces of the United States of either the student or a person who is considered to be a member of the student’s family or who is otherwise considered to have a sufficiently close relationship to the student that the person’s active military service is considered to be a showing of good cause;
- the change of the student’s work schedule that is beyond the control of the student and that affects the student’s ability to satisfactorily complete the course.

Requests for exception to the drop limitation must be made in writing to the student’s academic dean and must occur during the semester that the dropped course was taken.

Withdrawal from UNT
A student may withdraw from UNT at any time prior to two weeks before the first day of final examinations for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions by making a request in the Dean of Students Office. For withdrawals processed prior to the end of the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, the grade of W is recorded for each course in which a withdrawn student was enrolled. After the sixth week of classes for fall or spring terms/semesters or the equivalent dates for summer sessions, a withdrawn student receives grades of W only for those courses in which there were passing grades at the time of withdrawal; otherwise, the grade WF is recorded.

Students called to active military service during a semester in which they are enrolled may be entitled to a refund of tuition and fees if they withdraw or the student may be entitled to receive a final grade or incomplete grade in courses. Students should contact the Dean of Students Office to determine their options.

Official dates and deadlines for withdrawing are specified in the online academic calendar at www.unt.edu/catalog.

To receive a refund for a parking permit, a student must return the parking permit to the Parking Office located in the Highland Parking Garage.

Pre-finals days
So that students can more adequately prepare for their final examinations, the University of North Texas (UNT) sets aside days preceding final examinations during which no new material may be disseminated and extracurricular and organizational activities are suspended.

During pre-finals days, no new curricular content will be disseminated; student organizations do not meet; and no extracurricular activities will be required. Any deviation from these requirements must be approved in advance by the appropriate dean or director.

On the Friday of the week immediately preceding final exams (reading day), no classes are held.

Final examinations
Faculty members are required to administer final exams at the designated times during the exam week of each long semester and class day for fall or spring term/s or before the equivalent dates for summer sessions. Students who have more than two final examinations scheduled on one day may request to reschedule one of the examinations on another day during the final examination period.

Commencement exercises
Commencement exercises are held in December and May. Diplomas are mailed to candidates approximately eight weeks after graduation has been verified.
Financial information

Tuition and mandatory fees

Tuition, fees, room and board are subject to increase or decrease without notice by action of the Texas Legislature and/or the UNT Board of Regents. Students are responsible for any additional amounts due UNT resulting from post audits and corrections, including all fees and waivers; i.e., registration assessing errors, changing from off-campus to on-campus classes, invalid employment waivers, etc.

For current information on tuition and fees, visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (studentaccounting.unt.edu). Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services is open from 8:15 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Tuition plans

Undergraduate students have the choice between two tuition plans--the Eagle Express Tuition Plan and the Traditional Tuition Plan. The Eagle Express Tuition Plan lets a student lock in their total academic costs and receive up to a $3,000 incentive when they graduate on time. You must meet Texas residency requirements and be seeking a bachelor’s degree to be eligible for this plan. If you do not meet the Texas residency requirements, you will be automatically enrolled in the traditional tuition plan.

For additional information concerning UNT’s Tuition Plans for Undergraduate Students, go to eagleexpress.unt.edu.

Undergraduate tuition rates

(Tuition rates are subject to change)

Undergraduate students who attempt 30 or more semester credit hours beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of their degree program will be charged additional tuition amounts. Hours attempted by students who initially enrolled as undergraduates prior to the 1999 Fall Semester are exempt. Please refer to registrar.unt.edu/registration/excessive-hours.html for specific information.

Undergraduate students who enroll in certain courses more than twice will be charged additional tuition amounts. Please refer to registrar.unt.edu/registration/repeating-courses.html for specific information.

Graduate tuition rates

(Tuition rates are subject to change)

Please visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (studentaccounting.unt.edu) for the most current tuition and fee rates.

Explanation of fees

(Fees are subject to change)

Visit the Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services web site (studentaccounting.unt.edu) for current fees.

Student service fees

Student service fees are assessed in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to cover the cost of student services that directly involve or benefit students, including, but not limited to, recreational activities, artist and lecture series, cultural entertainment series, debating and oratorical activities and student government.

Student union fee

A fixed student union fee is collected from each enrolled student for the purpose of operating, maintaining, improving and equipping the University Union. Activities financed by the student union fee are limited to those in which the entire student body is eligible to participate.

Technology use fee

The technology use fee is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student registers to defray costs associated with the addition of instructional equipment in classrooms and student computer laboratories, development of the degree audit system and instruction-related activities in the Computing Center.

Library use fee

The library use fee is collected in proportion to the number of credit hours for which a student registers to support the development and maintenance of library collections and to provide expanded operating hours and other services to meet student needs.

Medical services fee

The fixed medical services fee is used solely to provide medical services to students enrolled at the university.

International education fee

A fixed international education fee is collected from each enrolled student to be used in support of an international education financial aid fund. This fund allows an equal opportunity for all students to participate in student exchange and study abroad programs.

Publication fee

A fixed publication fee is collected from each enrolled student to defray costs associated with publication and distribution of schedules of classes, catalogs and other publications available to all students.

Recreational facility fee

A fixed recreational facility fee is collected from each enrolled student for the purpose of operating the Pohl Recreation Center.

Transportation fee

The transportation fee supports the shuttle bus system that transports students to, and around, various locations on campus.

Undergraduate Advising Fee

The undergraduate advising fee supports the advising process for undergraduate courses.

International Student Fee

A fixed international student fee is charged to all non-immigrant visa students for each term in which they enroll in UNT.

Intercollegiate athletics fee

This fees is assessed in proportion to the number of semester credit hours for which a student registers to cover the cost of UNT athletics programs, capped at 15 hours.

Environmental services fee

The Environmental Services Fee is used to fund environmentally related projects/activities on campus such as energy and water conservation, waste reduction and recycling, sustainable campus dining, and student projects. The fee is waived for students taking all of their courses off campus and is not charged for summer sessions.

Property damage deposit

All students, except those enrolled in only off-campus courses or covered by other specific waivers, must pay a $10.00 General Property Deposit at the time of first registering at the university. The deposit may be forfeited to cover any outstanding financial obligation at the university. The fee will otherwise be refunded to the student upon withdrawal or graduation from the university. If the deposit has not been refunded to the student within 4 years of the last enrollment, it will be forfeited as specified by state law.

Fees related to instruction

Instructional fees vary by course and fall into the following two fee categories. Please note that for billing purposes, these fee categories are grouped together and billed as one instructional fee.

Instructional fees will be due at the time of registration or the payment deadline for early registered students. These fees are
refundable according to the university refund policy. If a student desires to know what portion of an instructional fee falls into each category listed below, they may contact Student Accounting & University Cashiering Services at 940-565-3225 or the Registrar’s Office at 940-565-2111.

Academic fees
Academic Fees are assessed at the college/school level based on the estimated costs of goods and services related to instruction at the college/school level. Academic fees are charged to cover consumable supplies, syllabi, tests, classroom guest lecturers, salaries and wages of employees who assist in the preparation, distribution, and supply of classroom materials and some equipment purchases related directly to student participation in the classroom.

Laboratory fees
Laboratory fees are only applicable to courses that require students to register for a laboratory section. Laboratory fees are collected to cover the cost of materials and supplies used by students in the laboratory. The laboratory fee may not be less than $2 nor more than $30 for any one term/semester or summer session.

Admission application fee
All undergraduate applicants to the University of North Texas must pay a $75.00 (U.S. resident and permanent resident alien) or $75.00 (all others, i.e., international students) non-refundable admission application fee. The fee must be paid in U.S. dollars.

Late application fee
Undergraduate students applying after the application deadline must submit a $90 application fee.

Credit by exam fee
UNT awards undergraduate college credit on the basis of local and national examinations, subject to general limitations. Examinations are offered by several UNT departments. A $53.00 fee is collected from those students who take credit by examination at UNT.

Universities Center at Dallas fee
Students enrolling for upper-division undergraduate courses or graduate courses offered by the partner universities of the Universities Center at Dallas may enroll at their home institution for courses offered by the other UCD universities. UCD is located in downtown Dallas. Please visit sfs.unt.edu/explanation-fees for current per credit fee.

Collin Higher Education Center fee
Students enrolling in undergraduate or graduate courses offered at the Collin Higher Education Center (CHEC) are assessed a Collin Higher Education Fee. The CHEC, a partnership with Collin County Community College, is located at 3452 Spur 399, McKinney, Texas. Please visit sfs.unt.edu/explanation-fees for current per credit fee.

North Central Texas College Math fee
A fee collected for students enrolled in NCTM math courses through North Central Texas College which pays for UNT instruction. Please visit sfs.unt.edu/explanation-fees for current per credit fee.

International Student Health Insurance fee
Health insurance is required for international students and will be assessed automatically at the time of registration for classes. For further information, please contact the UNT Student Health and Wellness Center.

Optional Practical Training fee
All F-1 international students who choose to apply for Optional Practical Training (OPT), will be required to pay the OPT Case Management Fee. This fee is separate from the USCIS application fee. This fee will be used to subsidize the costs associated with the mandatory case management for students on Optional Practical Training after graduation.

College of Business Graduate Program Fee – Master’s
College of Business master’s students are charged a Master’s Program Fee. The fee is a flat $500.00 per semester. The purpose of the fee is to provide enhanced support services to College of Business master’s students.

College of Information PhD Learning Technology online distance delivered students
This program is a cohort based program consisting of up to seven semesters (including summer). These students are charged a Distance Delivered Fee. The fee is $892.00 per course. The purpose of the fee is to provide enhanced support services. (Effective Summer 2016)

Executive MS in Computer Science – New College at Frisco
Students enrolled in the Executive MS in Computer Science at the New College at Frisco are charged a program fee of $523.00 per semester credit hour. The purpose of the fee is to provide specialized program costs and support services for the Executive Master’s students at the Frisco Campus. (Effective Fall 2017)

Out-Of-State-Teaching Fee (OSTF)
Non-resident students living outside of Texas while taking UNT courses (typically online) are charged an Out-of-State Teaching Fee in lieu of tuition and instructional fees. This fee must cover the cost of instruction and is set by each academic department annually. The OSTF rates (per semester credit hour) effective for Fall 2016-Summer 2017 can be found at sfs.unt.edu/explanation-fees.

Option to pay tuition by installment
The Texas Legislature has the authority to modify or eliminate installment payment of tuition at each regular or called legislative session.

UNT provides for the payment of tuition and fees during the fall and spring terms/semesters through the following alternatives:

1. Full payment of tuition and fees upon registration or by the payment deadline for early registration; or
2. Selection of the installment plan. By selecting the installment plan, the student understands that it is a contractual agreement and agrees to make the installment payments by the due dates indicated.

Tuition and fees must be paid in full for each summer term upon registration or by the payment deadline for early registration. Tuition payment by installment is not offered during the summer.

Non-refundable fee for tuition by installment
Handling fee: $20.00
Note: A $20.00 non-refundable handling fee will be charged to the student’s account each semester the installment plan is selected. Students who choose the installment plan option recognize they are in a contractual relationship and accept the terms of the installment plan contract.

A student who fails to make payment of tuition and fees (including any incidental fees) by the due date may be prohibited from registering for classes until full payment is made. A student who fails to make payment prior to the end of the term/semester may be denied credit for the work done that term/semester.

See Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services at studentaccounting.unt.edu for procedures and policies concerning installment payment of tuition.
Tuition and fee payments
Credit card payments (MasterCard, Visa, American Express and Discover) and check payments may be made through self-service at my.unt.edu. Credit and debit card payments are assessed an additional 2.7% service fee to cover the processing cost for the payment. Electronic checks are accepted with no additional fee.

Tuition and fee payments also may be made by personal check, money order, cashier’s check, or cash at the Eagle Student Services Center. Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services requires the student identification number to be recorded on all check and money order payments made in person.

Bills are not mailed for registration. Account balances and schedule information may be obtained through self-service at my.unt.edu.

Cash payments
Cash payments are accepted at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services in the Eagle Student Services Center. Please do not mail cash payments.

Tuition and fee policies
Tuition covers undergraduate and graduate work. Tuition and the various fees provide limited health services and admission to university-sponsored fine arts and athletic events. Instructional fees, materials fees and private instruction fees are additional. Students must purchase their own textbooks and supplies.

Fees charged for late registration, graduation and regalia, late filing for graduation and miscellaneous items are noted at www.unt.edu/tuition.

Full-time tuition rate information
(Timely graduation tuition program)
At UNT, full-time undergraduate students pay the same amount for university tuition and fees in a fall or spring semester regardless of how many hours they take. Students are considered full-time once they register for 12 hours or more. More information is available at studentaccounting.unt.edu.

Student financial obligation agreement
Each semester, prior to registering for classes, a student is required to accept the Student Financial Obligation Agreement. For additional information, visit studentaccounting.unt.edu.

Tuition charged for excess and repeated credit hours
Undergraduate students who attempt 30 or more semester credit hours beyond the minimum number of hours required for completion of their degree program will be charged additional tuition amounts. Students initially enrolled prior to the 1999 Fall Semester are exempt. Please refer to registrar.unt.edu/registration/excessive-hours.html for specific information.

Undergraduate students who enroll in the same course more than twice will be charged additional tuition amounts. Please refer to registrar.unt.edu/registration/repeating-courses.html for specific information.

Residency regulations for tuition purposes
Rules and regulations for determining residence status are specified under Title 19, part 1, chapter 21, subchapter B of the Texas Education Code and are available at the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, College For All Texans web site at www.collegeforalltexas.com. In general, students must domicile and physically reside in Texas for the 12-month period immediately preceding their initial registration in an educational institution in Texas. Other factors may be considered for residency determination for tuition.

Students who are not legal residents of Texas must pay nonresident tuition, including the statutory tuition charges and standard university fees approved by the Board of Regents. Admission requirements for nonresidents are the same as for resident students. Effective Fall 2015, Oklahoma residents will pay a decreased rate for nonresident tuition.

Certain residency exceptions do not affect actual residency status but do allow for a nonresident tuition exemption. Refer to “Tuition and Fee Waivers” in this section for further information.

Responsibility of the student
The student is responsible for knowing residence status and for registering under the proper status. Any questions concerning residence must be discussed with the proper authority in the Office of Admissions and/or Registrar’s Office prior to registration.

Any student erroneously classified as a resident will be reclassified and required to pay all out-of-state tuition due. Attempts to evade nonresident fees may subject the student to the statute penalty and to possible disciplinary action.

Change of status nonresident to resident
A student who is at any time classified as a nonresident retains nonresident status until reclassification as a resident is applied for and officially approved by the Registrar.

Change of status resident to nonresident
Students who are classified as residents but become nonresidents by virtue of any change of domicile must notify the Registrar of such change immediately. Students who believe they have been erroneously classified have the opportunity for appeal. The appeal is to be made to the authority by whoever the original classification was assigned, either in the Office of Admissions or Registrar’s Office.

Tuition and fee waivers/exemptions
Several exemptions and waivers are available to qualifying students who meet the specific state requirements for each individual waiver or exemption. Brief descriptions of these are listed below. Waiver/exemptions refunds must be requested during the term/semester application is made. Such requests must be made prior to the 12th class day in long terms/semesters, the 4th class day in the summer sessions (except 3W1), 2nd class day in 3W1. Requests for retroactive refunds are not honored. Information regarding waivers and exemptions is available at Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services or at studentaccounting.unt.edu. Posted waivers/exemptions are subject to post audit and correction.

Exemptions and waivers
For a complete list, please see: sfs.unt.edu/waivers-and-exemptions.

Tuition and fee refunds
A student who drops a course or withdraws from the university within certain time periods may be entitled to a partial refund of tuition and fees. These refunds are calculated according to the category and time schedule listed at sfs.unt.edu/class-drop-and-withdrawal-refunds. Refund periods and rates are subject to change by the state legislature. Delinquent payment fees, late registration charges, publication fees and installment handling fees are non-refundable. Any financial obligation to UNT must be resolved before any refunds will be made.

Class drop refunds
Refunds are made for any course dropped through the 12th class day for the long semester. Corresponding dates are set for summer terms/sessions. See the Academic Calendar for specific dates. The semester’s first class day is always the first official university day of classes and not the first day of an individual’s class. Refunds for dropped classes are processed after the midsemester. Note: If all classes for the semester are dropped, see “Schedule of Withdrawal Refunds” in this section.

Students applying for financial aid are required to notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before dropping any class to learn how it will affect current or future financial aid eligibility.

Withdrawal from the university
Withdrawal refunds are determined by the number of enrolled semester credit hours at the time of withdrawal. Withdrawal percentages are applied to the total amount of tuition and fees.
as prescribed by state law, not the amount paid. The withdrawal schedule and percentages of refund shown below pertain to total withdrawal from the term/semester and are mandated by the state legislature. The term/semester’s first class day is always the first official university day of classes and not the first day the individual attends class. A withdrawal refund is based on the day of withdrawal, regardless of the date the class first meets.

Additional information may be found at studentaccounting.unt.edu or by contacting Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services.

The withdrawal schedule and percentage of a pro-rata refund pertain to total withdrawal from the term/semester and are mandated by federal law. Please contact Student Financial Aid and Scholarships regarding pro-rata refund schedules and percentages.

**Schedule of withdrawal refunds, 2018–2019**

Please see: sfs.unt.edu/class-drop-and-withdrawal-refunds.

*Note: Some fees are non-refundable.*

Delinquent payment fees, late registration charges, publication fees and installment handling fee are non-refundable.

**Refund of property damage deposit**

Each student who enrolls pays a property damage deposit that is refundable upon final withdrawal or graduation provide that money is not owed to the university.

**Tuition rebates for certain undergraduates**

Section 54.0065 of the Texas Education Code provides up to a $1,000 tuition rebate to students. To be eligible for a rebate under this program, a student must:

1. have enrolled for the first time in an institution of higher education in the Fall 1997 semester or later;
2. request a rebate for course work related to a first baccalaureate degree received from a general academic teaching institution;
3. have been a resident of Texas and have been entitled to pay resident tuition at all times while pursuing the degree;
4. if enrolled for the first time in Fall 2005 or later, graduate within four calendar years for a four-year degree or within five calendar years for a five-year degree if the degree is in a program determined by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to require more than four years to complete; and
5. have attempted no more than 3 hours in excess of the minimum number of semester credit hours required to complete the degree under the catalog under which the student will graduate.

Hours attempted include transfer credits, course credit earned exclusively by examination (except that, for the purpose of this program, only the number of semester credit hours earned exclusively by examination in excess of 9 semester credit hours is treated as hours attempted), courses dropped after the official census date, for-credit developmental courses, optional internship and cooperative education courses and repeated courses. Courses earned prior to high school graduation as well as courses dropped for reasons that are determined by the institution to be totally beyond the control of the student shall not be counted.

For students concurrently earning a baccalaureate degree and a Texas teaching certificate, required teacher education courses shall not be counted to the extent that they are over and above the free electives allowed in the baccalaureate degree program.

Effective for students who enroll for the first time in Fall 2005 or later, an otherwise eligible student may be eligible for a tuition rebate without satisfying the requirements of item 4 above if the student is awarded a baccalaureate degree and the institution determines that the student’s failure to comply was caused by a demonstrated hardship condition.

For additional information concerning tuition rebates, contact the Registrar’s Office or your academic advisor.

**General financial policies**

UNT is a state-assisted institution subject to state laws. Extension of credit is prohibited and all financial obligations to the university must be paid when due. Tuition, fees, and room and board are subject to change by action of the Texas Legislature or the Board of Regents of UNT.

**Correction of errors**

Students are responsible for any additional amounts due UNT resulting from auditing and correction of records after registration fees have been paid including all registration assessment errors, change from off-campus to on-campus classes, invalid employment waivers, etc.

**Payments by third party**

Checks issued by a third party in payment of a student’s tuition, fees or other charges made by UNT should be made payable to UNT. The student’s name and/or student ID number should be included on the payment.

**Returned checks**

A returned check is defined as any check, similar sight order or electronic bank draft returned to the university unpaid due to no fault of the bank or the university.

Upon receipt of a returned check, notification is mailed to the issuing party or the individual in whose behalf the check was issued. The address on the check and/or the address in the official university records is used. The check is payable on or before 10 working days from the date of the notice. Only cash, cashier’s check or money order is accepted for payment of the returned check and service charge ($25 per check).

A student may be withdrawn immediately from the university if payment is not made within the stated time period. DO NOT stop attending classes unless you receive official notification of your withdrawal. Notification of withdrawal is made to the address on the check and/or the address in the official university records.

Check-issuing privileges are suspended while any returned check and/or service charge are outstanding.

If the university receives three or more returned checks during an academic year, the check-issuing privileges of the individual are revoked.

If all attempts to collect a returned check have failed, civil or criminal legal action may be taken in accordance with Texas state law (Sections 31.06 and 32.41 of the Texas Penal Code).

**Stop-payment on tuition checks**

A student who has not already done so will be withdrawn from UNT on the date the returned stop-payment check is received by UNT. A returned check service charge ($25 per check) will be assessed. Tuition refund charges are based on normal refund policy.

If a student wishes to be withdrawn, the Dean of Students Office should always be contacted as soon as possible.

**Financial Assistance**

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) at the University of North Texas offers a variety of options to assist students in financing their education. For more information on financial aid and scholarships at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu, come by our offices in the Eagle Student Services Center, or call 940-565-2302.

**Aid application period and deadlines**

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal FAFSA is available each October 1 for the upcoming UNT academic year (fall, spring, summer). Students are encouraged to apply online at www.fafsa.gov. Students whose application files are completed by priority deadlines are ensured first consideration for awards. Application data (from the FAFSA or Renewal FAFSA) is received electronically from the Central Processing System (Federal Student Aid Programs) through which applications are processed. The application data must reach our office before a file can be processed.
UNT’s Priority Deadlines:
- Fall/spring term/semester: March 15
- Spring term/semester only: August 15
- Summer term/semester: February 15

A separate UNT summer application must be completed for summer financial aid. This application is available online (my.unt.edu) early in the spring term/semester for the following summer term/semester. The FAFSA for the year preceding the summer is also required.

**General aid eligibility requirements**

Before any assistance is granted (Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal TEACH Grant, Federal Work-Study, or loans from the Federal Direct Loan Program), general eligibility and program requirements must be met. To be eligible for financial aid students must:

- establish eligibility by completing and submitting the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or Renewal Application;
- not be in default on any Title IV loan (Federal Perkins, Direct PLUS, FFEL PLUS, Federal Stafford Loan [FFEL], Federal Direct Subsidized or Unsubsidized Loan), or owe a refund or repayment on educational funds received at any institution;
- be a U.S. citizen or eligible noncitizen*;
- be registered with the Selective Service if you are a male at least 18 years old born after December 31, 1959 (most males between the ages of 18 and 25, including permanent residents and other eligible noncitizens, are required to register with Selective Service);
- enroll in and maintain at least a half-time class load;
- use all funds received through financial aid for educational purposes;
- be accepted for admission by the university and enrolled in a degree or certification program;
- be making Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP);
- have a valid Social Security Number;
- have a high school diploma or a GED (general equivalency diploma); and
- not be convicted for the possession or sale of illegal drugs for an offense that occurred while receiving federal student aid.

*Non-documented/transient students are not eligible for financial aid.

**Note:** Visiting/transient students are not eligible for financial aid.

Students in an academic program under the undergraduate career (major or concentration) are required to enroll in at least 6 undergraduate hours per term/semester to be considered for financial aid programs.

Financial aid recipients must notify Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) before dropping courses. Current award year or future aid eligibility may be affected. Enrollment hours for financial aid eligibility and loan deferment may differ. Students needing certification of enrollment for loan deferment purposes should visit the UNT Registrar’s Office. Also see “Enrollment Certification” in the Enrollment section of this catalog.

**Official withdrawal from UNT**

If a student has registered for classes and decides not to attend UNT, he or she must notify both Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) and the Dean of Students Office as early as possible.

If circumstances require that the student withdraw from all classes, SFAS strongly encourages the student to contact his or her academic advisor and Student Financial Aid and Scholarships before making the final decision. The consequences of withdrawing from all classes can be explained and clearly illustrated.

If the student has already made the decision to withdraw, he or she must begin the withdrawal process with UNT’s Dean of Students Office. For online information on how to drop a course or withdraw from UNT, including official dates and deadlines, please visit the UNT Registrar’s Office’s Schedule of Classes.

If a student officially withholds, ceases attendance, or is administratively withdrawn from UNT, federal regulations require post-secondary institutions to calculate the amount of Federal Title IV funds (aid) earned during the term from which the student withdrew. Factors considered in this federally mandated calculation include: number of days in the payment period, date of withdrawal/number of calendar days the student attends before total withdrawal as determined by SFAS (excluding scheduled breaks of at least 5 days in length), the total amount of Title IV aid eligibility, tuition and fee charges, on-campus room and board charges (if applicable), and class attendance.

The percentage of time spent in attendance is the percentage of federal funds the student has earned. Other funds received are unearned.

After Student Financial Aid and Scholarships personnel applies the federally mandated calculation, unearned Federal Title IV funds (aid) will be returned to the programs from which the money was paid to the student (or parent) in the following order:

- Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loans
- Federal Direct Subsidized Loans
- Federal Direct Grad PLUS Loans
- Federal Direct Parent (PLUS) Loans
- Federal Pell Grants
- Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)
- Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grant
- Iraq Afghanistan Service Grants

It is possible the student will owe a repayment of unearned financial aid funds to the university if he or she ceases attendance prior to the sixty percent (60%) completion point of any payment period for which the student has received financial aid funds. The completion point is based on the total number of class days in a payment period. If it is determined that the student owes a repayment of funds, he or she will receive notification from SFAS. The student can also check the balance owed through the myUNG student portal. Students who owe a balance to UNT from a previous academic year will not be disbursed aid until the balance owed is paid. Official transcripts are not released to any student who has an unpaid account or has defaulted on loans received from any university.

**Summer term official withdrawal from UNT**

For Title IV (Federal Aid) purposes, a student who has enrolled in a session(s) offered in the summer term/semester and does not complete the session(s) in which the student was enrolled is considered to have withdrawn and a Return to Title IV calculation (R2T4) will be completed. Students will not be considered to have withdrawn for the summer term/semester if:

- The student gives the Student Financial Aid and Scholarships office at UNT written confirmation that they will attend a session that begins later in the summer term/semester. The written confirmation must be provided at the time that would otherwise have been a withdrawal.

That student may change the date of their attendance in a later session than originally indicated, provided that:

- The later session begins in the summer term/semester;
- The student makes the change in writing prior to the date they had previously confirmed.

If the student does not attend the later session(s), the date of
withdrawal from the previous session will be used as the official withdrawal date to determine the amount of Title IV (Federal Aid) to be returned to the U.S. Department of Education (R2T4 calculation).

**Basic calculation example**

- **Payment period** is 113 calendar days. Student attends and participates in academically related activities for 54 days and then withdraws.
- Student stayed 47.8 percent of the number of payment period days. 52.2 percent was unearned.
- Student tuition and fees for payment period totaled $547.20.
- Federal Title IV funds (aid) disbursed to the student during payment period
  - $1,312.00 Federal Direct Subsidized Loan
  - $1,562.00 Federal Pell Grant
  - $2,874 total 47.8 percent equals $1,373.77 earned aid
- Since earned aid is less than disbursed aid, funds must be returned to the programs from which they were paid to the student (or parent).
- $2,874 disbursed aid minus $1,373.77 earned aid equals $1,500.23 unearned aid.
- It is assumed by regulations that Federal Title IV funds (aid) paid for institutional charges (tuition/fees and room/board if applicable).
- The school pays the lesser of the total unearned ($1,500.23) aid or the unearned institutional charges $547.20 multiplied by 52.2 percent equals $285.64
- The college must return $285.64 to the lender since the loan funds are returned before grant funds and the school pays its share first.
- Once the school repays its unearned share ($285.64), the remaining unearned share ($1,214.59) must be returned (repaid) by the student.
- Of the remaining loan amount to be paid ($1,026.36), the student by regulation will repay the monthly repayment by the terms of the loan promissory note.
- Therefore, there is no immediate repayment of loan funds to the lender.
- The remaining amount of the student’s unearned share ($1,562.00 minus $1,026.36) is $547.20, however, by regulation, 50 percent of all Federal Title IV grant aid disbursed per Federal Title IV grant aid awarded that could have been disbursed is protected. In this example, the Federal Title IV grant aid awarded was $1,562 in Federal Pell Grant and it was all disbursed. Therefore, $1,562 multiplied by 50 percent equals $781 is protected.

If circumstances allow the student to remain in school past the sixty percent (60%) completion point of any payment period, then there is a definite advantage. No calculations are required for students who attend past the 60 percent completion point. There will however be other consequences to consider. Withdrawing from classes will affect future eligibility for financial aid and possibly affect future scholarship disbursements. Students must meet Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) requirements to maintain eligibility for financial aid as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships.

Students who do not officially withdraw through the UNT Dean of Students Office/cease attending class are also subject to the federally mandated calculation described above. If the student’s last date of attendance in an academically related activity is unknown to the school, then the student’s last date of attendance used in the federally mandated calculation will be the midpoint of the payment period.

For full policy information, please view consumer information for Return of Title IV funds.

**Unofficial withdrawal from UNT**

Financial aid is awarded to students with the expectation that they will attend classes for the entire payment period and that they will make progress toward a degree. If the student fails to earn a passing grade in all of their classes, the student is considered an Unofficial Withdrawal. Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) is required to calculate the amount of Federal Title IV funds (aid) earned during the term in which the student did not earn at least one passing grade. The student will be required to have a trailing 12-month period of attendance used in the SFAS calculation to determine the amount of Federal Title IV funds (aid) paid for institutional charges (tuition/fees and room/board if applicable). If it is determined that the student never attended any of the classes for which the student (or parent) was paid, then the funds (aid) are considered to have not been earned. As a result, all funds (aid) will be canceled and returned to the programs from which they were awarded. The student will then owe a complete repayment to the university.

If a student who began attendance, does not officially withdraw, and subsequently fails to earn a passing grade in at least one course offered over an entire period, the institution must assume, for Title IV purposes, that the student has unofficially withdrawn, unless the institution can document that the student completed the enrollment. If a student receives Title IV (Federal) grant or loan assistance and does not begin attendance in a payment period or period of enrollment, the student is considered to be ineligible for any Title IV aid.

Unofficially withdrawing from classes, not beginning attendance or failing to complete and pass registered hours may affect future eligibility for financial aid. Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements must be met to maintain eligibility for financial aid as defined by SFAS.

**Satisfactory academic progress**

Federal and state regulations require that each student maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) to be eligible for financial aid programs. Minimum standards must be achieved by the end of any given enrollment period at UNT. Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) is defined in both pace of progression and qualitative measures. Students must successfully complete at least 67% of cumulative attempted credit hours to be meeting the pace of progression requirements. Pace is measured by dividing the cumulative number of hours successfully completed by the cumulative number of hours attempted.

The minimum cumulative UNT grade point average for undergraduate students is 1.8 for the first term and a 2.0 for all subsequent terms/semesters.

**Maximum hour limit**

In addition to meeting pace of progression and qualitative measures, undergraduate students cannot exceed hours above 150 percent of their required degree plan. The maximum includes all hours registered for, earned or attempted at any institution of higher education. This includes hours dropped, withdrawn from, failed, duplicated or never completed. It also includes hours earned in the Armed Forces.

All academic requirements are effective whether or not financial aid has ever been applied for or received. Students should visit financialaid.unt.edu for the latest information regarding satisfactory academic progress and the appeal process.

**Minimum hour limit**

Students in an academic program under the undergraduate career (major or concentration) are required to enroll in at least 6 undergraduate hours per term/semester to be considered for financial aid programs.
Failing grades
If a student fails to earn a passing grade in any of their classes within a term, attendance in all classes within that term will be reviewed. If attendance cannot be confirmed via official UNT records, or the last date the student participated in an academically related activity cannot be documented, Student Financial Aid and Scholarships personnel will apply the federally mandated calculation for the return of financial aid funds. Unearned Title IV funds (aid) will be returned to the programs from which the money was paid to the student (or parent), and it is possible that the student will owe a repayment to the university.

Grant programs
A grant is a type of need-based aid that does not require repayment. Financial need is determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

At UNT, the only application needed annually to be considered for federal, state and institutional aid is the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). However, eligibility for a grant program does not guarantee an award. Applicants are considered based on the date of their application while considering the FAFSA-determined Expected Family Contribution (EFC). The earliest applicants with a completed award file have the best opportunity to be considered for available grant funding. We encourage students to apply early, making sure to complete any requests for additional information so awards can be finalized.

For descriptions, amounts and eligibility requirements of federal, state and institutional grants offered at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu.

Emerald Eagle Scholars
The Emerald Eagle Scholars program provides access to higher education for academically talented students with high financial need, and connects them to campus resources while engaging them in activities that facilitate their intellectual engagement, academic success and, ultimately, the timely completion of their bachelor’s degrees.

There are three program pillars that make the Emerald Eagle Scholars program a great benefit to new students. The Financial Support Pillar enables all Emerald Eagle Scholars to have the average cost of tuition and fees for 15 semester credit hours paid for through a combination of federal, state and institutional aid for a period of up to eight consecutive long semesters (or four years). The Academic Success Pillar sets high expectations for all Emerald Eagle Scholars requiring that all students complete 30 hours and maintain a 2.5 cumulative UNT GPA per academic year, all while being supported by various academic readiness programs on campus. The Campus Connection Pillar allows students to connect and take part in the richness of university life, while being guided by both peer and faculty/staff mentors and advisors.

To be eligible for the Emerald Eagle Scholars program, a student must be a Texas resident and an incoming freshman from a household with an adjusted family income that does not exceed $40,000 per year. Continued eligibility is contingent on the student earning no less than 15 semester credits and no less than a 2.5 UNT GPA each fall and spring term. For additional information, please visit the Emerald Eagle Scholars web site at studentaffairs.unt.edu/emerald-eagle-scholars or visit the Emerald Eagle Suite located in Sage Hall, Room 235.

Benefits for veterans
Students who have served in the military or who are currently serving or dependents/spouses of our veterans may be eligible to receive benefits from the federal Department of Veteran Affairs (VA). To find out what you may be entitled to receive, veterans will want to fill out and submit the VA online application at www.gibill.va.gov.

Current Educational Programs:
- Selected Reserves (Chapter 1606)
- Reserve Educational Assistance Program (Chapter 1607)
- Montgomery GI Bill® (Chapter 30)
- Post 9/11 GI Bill® (Chapter 33)
- Survivors and Dependent Assistances Program (Chapter 35)

VA Certifying Officials at UNT are located in the General Academic Building, Room 102 and can be reached at 940-369-8021. Veterans or dependents/spouses who have questions concerning the administration of benefits should contact the Regional VA Office at 1-888-442-4551.

Hazelwood Act for Texas veterans
Information on tuition waivers for qualified veterans are available online at studentaccounting.unt.edu or at Student Veteran Services, General Academic Building, Room 102.

Employment

Federal Work-Study Program
Eligibility for the Federal Work-Study Program is determined by established financial need, availability of monies to make awards, at least half-time enrollment and maintaining Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships. Students awarded Federal Work-Study are eligible to earn the financial aid amount through a work-study job. Students may begin the job search process by visiting the Career Center web site at careercenter.unt.edu. Most positions require 15–20 hours of work per week. Students apply directly to the department with the open position listed on the web site. The employing department will select students for interviews based on availability of funds, applicant’s skills, educational background and interest. Eligibility must be confirmed each term/semester to continue in the Federal Work-Study Program.

Career Center
The Career Center, located in Room 103 of Chestnut Hall, provides a variety of employment opportunities on and off campus to currently enrolled students in order to help them offset their college expenses and develop good employment records. For information, call 940-565-2105 or e-mail careercenter@unt.edu. Information regarding on- and off-campus jobs can be accessed on each student’s my.unt.edu web site. Just click on the Eagle Careers icon in the middle of the page and use your EUID and password.

Loan programs

Federal Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans
Federal Direct Subsidized* Loans are awarded based upon established financial need, cost of attendance, at least half-time enrollment and maintaining Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) standards as defined by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS). Federal Direct Unsubsidized Loans, Federal Parent PLUS Loan for undergraduate students and Federal Grad PLUS for graduate students are awarded based on the same terms and conditions with the exceptions of demonstrating financial need. The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) must be submitted before an award will be determined. Maximum annual and aggregate limits are imposed based upon classification and dependency status. Repayment begins six months after graduation or the last day of at least half-time enrollment.

*Effective Fall 2012, graduate and professional students are no longer eligible to receive subsidized loans.

Scholarships
The University of North Texas offers competitive academic scholarships to entering freshmen, transfer and continuing students to assist with educational related expenses. Many students compete for scholarships, which are awarded on merit and on a first-come, first-served basis to students enrolling in the fall term. We recommend students apply to UNT as early as possible.

The availability of all scholarship funding is affected by many factors such as the state’s economy and the stock market’s performance. The office of Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) coordinates
all scholarship awards once they have been awarded.

Incoming student scholarships
Most UNT scholarships for incoming students (entering freshmen and transfer students) are administered by Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS), with students competing for a limited number of renewable scholarships. These scholarships are awarded based on a student’s academic performance in high school or previous college or university using academic information from their Application for Admission. Students must complete the General Scholarship Application, using their campus credentials assigned during the admission process (active EUID and password), to be considered for the best scholarship opportunities available.

Scholarships available for incoming students include:
- UNT Meritorious Scholarships for National Merit Finalists
- UNT Excellence Scholarship
- UNT Transfer Scholarships (including Phi Theta Kappa members)

In the case of the UNT Meritorious Scholarship for National Merit Finalists, National Merit Scholarship Corporation notification indicating UNT as the school of choice is required to be considered.

Continuing student scholarships
The majority of scholarships for continuing students are awarded in academic departments. Student should check with specific departments for additional details.

Entering and continuing students may apply for a number of scholarships through SFAS by completing the General Scholarship Application. These scholarship awards are funded by donors that request SFAS administer their scholarships. The application is available annually in late fall. Students are encouraged to complete the application as early as possible. Applicants must use their campus credentials assigned during the admission process (active EUID and password) to submit an application.

We encourage students to visit the UNT Student Financial Aid and Scholarships’ web site for the most up-to-date scholarship details at scholarships.unt.edu.

Room and board
Room and board fees are subject to increase and decrease by action of the Texas Legislature and/or the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas. During 2017–2018, room and board based upon an air-conditioned, standard double occupancy room with a seven-day meal plan cost $9,178.95 per year. In addition, a reduced standard rate will be offered to residents of College Inn and West Hall. Six newer hall choices are also offered. Room and board based upon an air-conditioned, newer hall single occupancy room with a seven-day meal plan cost $9,848.95 per year during 2017–2018.

For information concerning room and board charges, consult the Housing website at housing.unt.edu.

Campus resources

Division of Student Affairs
The Division of Student Affairs (DSA) provides opportunities for students and the campus community to cultivate academic, personal and professional success. We enhance the student experience through a wide array of intentional programs, services and activities that support the life cycle of our students.

In addition, the division champions the overarching goals of the university by implementing programs essential to realizing UNT’s mission and goals.

Departments and programs within the DSA include: Auxiliary Services, Career Center, Center for Leadership and Service, Counseling and Testing Services, Dean of Students, Dining Services, Gateway and Coliseum, Greek Life, Housing and Residence Life, Off-Campus Student Services, Office of Disability Accommodation, Office of Spiritual Life, Orientation and Transition Programs, Parent Programs, Recreational Sports, Substance Abuse Resource Center, Student Activities, Student Affairs Administration, Student Health and Wellness Center, Student Legal Services, Student Money Management Center, Student Veteran Services, Sustainability and the University Union.

For more information, call 940-565-4909 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu.

UNT-International
UNT-International assists all students, citizens of the U.S. and of other countries, who wish to include an international experience in their education. UNT-International assists UNT administration, faculty, colleges and departments in the development and conduct of international education activities and programs on and off campus. UNT-International also directs and supports activity of six constituent units. Most units are located on the first floor of Marquis Hall (web site: www.international.unt.edu).

The Intensive English Language Institute provides English and academic skills instruction to students whose first language is not English. Contact 940-565-2003 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 145 or visit www.international.unt.edu/eli.

The International Recruitment Office assists prospective students from their first contact until they are admitted to the university. Contact 940-369-7624 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 114 or visit www.international.unt.edu/futurestudents.

The International Student and Scholar Services Office assists students and scholars with matters related to immigration and maintaining student status. Contact 940-565-2195 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 125 or visit www.international.unt.edu/advising.

The International Center is a “home away from home” for international students. It provides orientation programs and campus and community information and activities. Contact 940-369-8625 or come by Marquis Hall, Room 110 or visit www.international.unt.edu.

The Sponsored and Special Programs Center tailors programs for UNT international students sponsored by governments, agencies, businesses or other universities; provides special orientations, and personal and academic counseling; and reports academic progress to sponsors with direct invoicing for tuition and fees. Contact 940-565-2196 or e-mail sspe@unt.edu or come by Marquis Hall, Room 106 or visit www.international.unt.edu/ssp.

The Study Abroad Office (SAO) encourages study experience all over the world. It assists faculty, staff and students with exchanges, program selection, and travel logistics. The office is a U.S. Passport Acceptance Facility. SAO also hosts exchange students from other countries on the UNT campus. U.S. students wishing to transfer credits from international institutions should contact the SAO for pre-approval. Contact 940-565-2207 or come by Sage Hall, Room 236 or visit www.international.unt.edu/studyabroad.

International student health insurance requirement
Since 1982, UNT has required all international students to have medical insurance. Consequently, all international students are
automatically assessed for the UNT-offered health plan each semester at registration. In certain instances, students may waive out of the UNT-offered health plan.

There are only three instances when a student may receive a waiver from the UNT-offered health care plan:

1. an international student has a government sponsored plan (these waivers are processed in the Sponsored Student Office in Marquis Hall, Room 106),
2. an international student has insurance through a U.S. employer group policy, or
3. an international student is a dependent on a parent or relative’s U.S. employer group policy.

Students who request an insurance waiver will be required to go to the Student Health and Wellness Center Billing Department and complete a Waiver Request Form in addition to showing proof of coverage. Supplementary insurance to cover medical evacuation and repatriation will also be required. Information and directions are provided for purchasing medical evacuation and repatriation coverage when presenting a waiver request. A waiver will not be granted until proof of group insurance and medical evacuation and repatriation are shown. Waivers are processed each semester up until the official 12th class day.

Questions about the UNT-offered health plan or about a waiver from the plan should be addressed to the Student Health and Wellness Center, Chestnut Hall, second-floor payment window or 940-369-7758.

**Tuberculosis (TB) screening requirement**

UNT requires all incoming international and IELI students from high-risk tubercular disease countries to be screened for TB. These students must be screened and/or tested for TB within the first three weeks after the 12th class day of their first term of study on the UNT campus or provide documentation of a previous TB test with results. For more information, please visit the Student Health and Wellness Center web site at healthcenter.unt.edu or call 940-565-2333.

**Student services, activities and information**

**Adaptive Computer Lab**

Any UNT student, faculty or staff member with a valid UNT ID card can use the Adaptive Computer Lab facilities. Students registered with UNT’s Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) have preemptive privileges when the lab is full or when specific adaptive equipment is needed. Students are encouraged to visit the lab early in the semester and become familiar with equipment and services. The lab has adaptive consultants on duty for hands-on help and training.

The Adaptive Computer Lab is located in Sage Hall, room 330. To contact the Adaptive Computer Lab, call 940-565-3048, TDD Access through Relay Texas: 800-735-2989, or write to:

Sharukh Mithani, Manager
Adaptive Computer Lab
Computing Center
University of North Texas
1155 Union Circle #305398
Denton, TX 76203-5017

E-mail: Sharukh.Mithani@unt.edu

The lab may be accessed through the Internet (it.unt.edu/ adaptivelab).

**Athletic organizations and activities**

Intercollegiate Athletics and Recreational Sports at UNT offer a wide range of opportunities for recreation. Accessible sports facilities include the Pohl Recreation Center with two swimming pools, four gymnasia, an indoor soccer court, 45-foot tall climbing wall, weight room and cardio area, 1/8 mile indoor track, group exercise rooms, Smoothie King and lounge area. The Waranch Tennis Complex has 12 lighted tennis courts.

The Physical Education Building also contains handball/racquetball courts.

**North Texas Athletics**

North Texas Athletics is a vital component of university life. The Mean Green athletics programs provide a rallying point for fans, friends and, most importantly, students of the University of North Texas. A student’s collegiate experience would not be complete without having enjoyed the opportunity to: tailgate with friends and family; stand and cheer on the Mean Green as they take the field or court prior to competition; and sing “Glory to the Green” immediately following the conclusion of an athletic event.

Mean Green Athletics strives to be a university partner and works diligently with multiple aspects of the university in order to enhance students’ participation and enjoyment of the collegiate experience. Students are admitted free to all athletic events with a valid student ID.

The University of North Texas competes at the Division 1 level of the National Collegiate Athletic Association and is a member of Conference USA. The university is represented by athletic teams in the following sports: men’s and women’s basketball, men’s and women’s cross country, football, men’s and women’s golf, soccer, softball, swimming and diving, tennis, track and field (indoor and outdoor) and volleyball. North Texas Athletics resides in the 46,000-square-foot Athletics Center, which houses administrative offices, a football locker room, team meeting rooms, strength and conditioning facilities, and sports medicine facilities.

Apogee Stadium provides amenities that attract today’s fans looking for the ultimate game day experience, including 21 luxury suites, club level with chair back seating, giant video screens, unique concessions options and generous tailgating and staging areas. And in accordance with UNT’s commitment to create a sustainable campus, strict Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) standards were followed in making this the nation’s first collegiate football stadium to earn platinum certification from the U.S. Green Building Council.

In 2017, Mean Green athletics broke ground on a soccer and track facility that will feature advanced training areas and new offices and meeting space. It will also have some covered and chair-back seating for fans. The new facility will have the ability to host postseason championship events which the previous facilities could not.

Mean Green athletics teams have captured numerous Conference championships as well as receiving national recognition by making recent appearances in postseason football bowl games and NCAA postseason championship tournaments for basketball, golf, and soccer.

**Career Center**

Within the Career Center, Student Employment (SE) assists students in their job search by providing employment opportunities both on- and off-campus year round. Students who have been accepted to UNT and are currently enrolled or who have been enrolled within the previous year are eligible to access student employment services. The Career Center assists students in identifying local jobs on or off campus. Students with a preference working off-campus will find numerous opportunities in the Dallas–Fort Worth region posted through the Career Center. Some on-campus jobs may include:

- Food Services Worker, Barista, or Delivery Driver
- Rec Sports – Referee, Lifeguard or Coordinator
- Computer Lab Assistant, Tech Support or Library Assistant
- Office Assistant or Research Assistant
- Tutor, Grader or Academic Assistant
- Resident Assistant

If students choose to work on campus, we recommend scheduling classes to have three to four hours available during the day. This allows students to work 15 to 20 hours per week. Some departments
are flexible with schedules, but others may prefer a set schedule. On- and off-campus job openings are advertised on the Eagle Careers portal, powered by Handshake, which is available to all students, or by visiting careercenter.unt.edu. The Career Center also hosts part-time job fairs each August and January for students seeking off-campus employment as well as positions available on campus. Once a student is hired for an on-campus position, the student’s supervisor may request the student to attend a training offered through the Career Center.

Students may receive more information about Student Employment as well as learn how to register for the Eagle Careers portal powered by Handshake by calling 940-565-2105 Monday through Friday, between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. or by visiting the Career Center in Chestnut Hall, Room 103.

The Career Center provides the following services to students in all degree programs and at every degree level: undergraduate, master’s and doctoral.

In-class presentations and guest lectures are offered on career-related topics, including “Resume Writing,” “Interviewing Skills,” “Using Social Media in Your Job Search” and “What Can I Do with a Major In …?” Career planning and job search resources can be found at careercenter.unt.edu. These resources assist students and alumni in assessing their career interests, exploring career options and accessing relevant information for making career-related decisions.

Career advisors assist students and alumni in career exploration and research, resume writing, interview preparations, career transitions and general job search strategies through individual advising. A web-based career services job listings system (Eagle Careers) contains current job vacancy announcements from UNT-friendly employers. Students and alumni must formally register with the Career Center in order to utilize this service.

More than 1000 employers come to UNT each year to conduct on-campus employee recruiting and on-campus interviews. The Career Center links student and alumni job seekers with hiring professionals. More than 100 school districts and 900 business, industry, government and public service employers visit campus annually. Registration for on-campus interviewing is required through Eagle Careers.

Career planning and job search resource are available at ocss.unt.edu. OCSS also coordinates events for these populations, including Non-Trad/Grad BBQ, Housing Fair, Family Fun Night, and Professional Picture Day.

Off-Campus Student Services

Part of Student Activities, Off-Campus Student Services (OCCS) serves as a resource for UNT’s off-campus, commuter, graduate, online, and non-traditional students. Resources include an off-campus housing and roommate search database, child care resource and referral service, and information about transportation services (e.g., carpooling, bus schedules). OCSS also coordinates events for students, including the Career Services job listings system (Eagle Careers), career planning and job search resources at careercenter.unt.edu. These resources assist students and alumni in assessing their career interests, exploring career options and accessing relevant information for making career-related decisions.

Career advisors assist students and alumni in career exploration and research, resume writing, interview preparations, career transitions and general job search strategies through individual advising. A web-based career services job listings system (Eagle Careers) contains current job vacancy announcements from UNT-friendly employers. Students and alumni must formally register with the Career Center in order to utilize this service.

More than 1000 employers come to UNT each year to conduct on-campus employee recruiting and on-campus interviews. The Career Center links student and alumni job seekers with hiring professionals. More than 100 school districts and 900 business, industry, government and public service employers visit campus annually. Registration for on-campus interviewing is required through Eagle Careers.

All services and resources the Career Center offers are provided at no cost to students and alumni.

Visit the Career Center in Chestnut Hall, Room 103; Business Leadership Building (BLB), Room 136; or Discovery Park, Room C111. The Career Center also has an office at the UNT New College at Frisco campus in Room 106. For additional information, call 940-565-2105 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/career-center.

The Center for Leadership and Service

The Center for Leadership and Service provides opportunities and programs to assist students in becoming engaged leaders in the community. Programs include leadership workshops and conferences, short-and long-term service programs, and opportunities for students to engage in leadership positions on campus. The Center for Leadership and Service is located in the Union, Third Floor. For more information call 940-565-3021.

The Coliseum

The Coliseum is a multipurpose facility with accommodations for center arena events (10,705), theater presentations (3,400–5,200), banquets (1,100), concerts (3,400–8,200), commencements, athletic events, workshops, dances, camps and competitions. For information regarding Coliseum reservations, contact the Coliseum director’s office at 940-565-2557.

Off-Campus Student Services

Part of Student Activities, Off-Campus Student Services (OCCS) serves as a resource for UNT’s off-campus, commuter, graduate, online, and non-traditional students. Resources include an off-campus housing and roommate search database, child care resource and referral service, and information about transportation services (e.g., carpooling, bus schedules). OCSS also coordinates events for these populations, including Non-Trad/Grad BBQ, Housing Fair, Family Fun Night, and Professional Picture Day.

Off-Campus Student Services is located in the Student Activities Center, University Union, Room 345. Call 940-565-3807 or visit offcampus.unt.edu for more information.

Counseling and Testing Services

The center provides short-term, confidential, professional psychological services to currently enrolled students. Individual counseling related to personal, social and emotional concerns; vocational counseling for help with selection of a major field of study or career plan; educational counseling; and couples counseling are offered at the center. Outreach programs and consultation are available for faculty/staff and student groups.

In addition to the vocational interest, personality and other tests used in counseling, the center is also a national testing center and administers computer-based testing for the GRE, CLEP, TOEFL and Accuplacer. Information and application forms for various national tests are available in the center’s office.

The Counseling Center is in Chestnut Hall, Room 311, or call 940-565-2741.

Testing Services, such as computer-based testing, is in Gateway Center, Room 140, or call 940-369-7617; or visit www.counselingandtesting.unt.edu.

Dean of Students

The Dean of Students Office fosters the development of leadership, civility, accountability and responsibility in the University of North Texas student; builds community through service and involvement; and serves as an advocate for all students. This office is dedicated to supporting the UNT student who may need assistance in resolving complex social, personal, financial and academic matters. We strive to help all students achieve their academic and personal goals and enhance the UNT student experience.

One of the primary aspects of the Dean of Students Office is to help students resolve university-related issues. Through the SOS (Seeking Options and Solutions) Program, the office assists students and their families in navigating diverse concerns, as well as identifying resources for personal, academic, financial and social issues. We can assist students with absence verification, class absences, pregnancy assistance, medical withdrawals, military activation of enrolled students, temporary disabilities, and temporary illness.

Student Conduct: The Dean of Students (DOS) is responsible for addressing student conduct, enforcing university policies and procedures, and providing students with the resources necessary to resolve their personal disputes. DOS administers student disciplinary procedures in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct and maintains official disciplinary records. However, emphasis is placed on educating students about their rights and responsibilities as members of the University of North Texas community. In addition, DOS seeks to educate the campus community through literature and training about the services it offers.

The office provides policy interpretation and rights adjustment as well as handling complaints against students. DOS is committed to enhancing students’ competencies as productive citizens and promoting life-long learning and community standards.

The University of North Texas is committed to providing a safe environment for all community members. Dating violence, domestic violence, sexual harassment, sexual coercion, sexual exploitation, sexual violence, and stalking are prohibited. Please see https://deanofstudents.unt.edu/sexual_violence_policies_sanctions_and_resources.

Survivor Advocacy: The UNT Survivor Advocate’s role is to connect students who have been impacted by violence to resources (counseling, health, safety, academics, legal, etc.), and act as their advocate. The Survivor Advocate can assist a student by filing protective orders, completing crime victim’s compensation applications, contacting professors for absences, working with housing to facilitate a room change (if needed), and connecting students to the many other resources that are available, both on and
Student Withdrawals: The Dean of Students Office is committed to helping students when they intend to withdraw for the semester. Students wishing to withdraw must do so in person at the Dean of Students Office during office hours. During their visit, students will obtain the official University Withdrawal form and meet with a staff member who will ensure students are informed of any pertinent implications related to their withdrawal. Students will also be informed of any obligations they may have with the university and items they may need to fulfill prior to withdrawing and/or upon returning to UNT.

Students may only withdraw from the first class day until the official last day to withdraw as indicated in the academic calendar which can be found at registrar.unt.edu. Please note that a withdrawal implies dropping ALL courses. Students wishing to drop classes but who will remain enrolled in at least one course can obtain drop slips from the Registrar’s Office.

If by chance a student is incapacitated and the student cannot make the request on their own, the Dean of Students Office will assist. Verified documentation related to their condition will be required. For more information please contact the Dean of Students Office directly.

Student Complaints: The Student Standard Complaint Policy of the University of North Texas provides students with a procedure for resolving complaints against UNT faculty, staff, and agents of the university. Students with questions concerning discrimination, grade appeal, academic integrity, disability, financial aid, accommodations, or the Code of Student Conduct must contact the appropriate academic personnel or compliance officer and refer to the appropriate policies.

The Dean of Students Office will assist the student throughout the complaint process. UNT believes that most complaints can be resolved informally. All university contacts with the aggrieved student will stress the preferred mechanism of an informal resolution. A complaint filed, either formally or informally, will not be considered unless it is filed no later than 120 days after the event or occurrence giving rise to the complaint or knowledge of the event or occurrence. A student’s complaint may be withdrawn at any point by the student, thereby halting the complaint.

Absence Verification: Students are expected to attend classes regularly and to abide by the attendance policy established by the professor. However, the university is aware that there will be times when a student is unable to attend class due to emergency situations, health or the death of a loved one. The Dean of Students Office is also available to assist you with documenting your absences. Students must provide the Dean of Students with official and verifiable documentation related to the reason for absence. Once the absences have been verified the decision to allow a student to make up course work is left to the discretion of the professor and/or the department.

Authorized Class Absences/ Field Trips: All travel by students off campus. You can contact her at survivoradvocate@unt.edu or at 940-565-2648.

Military Activation of Enrolled Students: The University of North Texas is deeply committed to supporting students who serve in the military. A student who is a member of the National Guard, Reserve or other branch of the United States Armed Forces and is unable to complete classes because of military activation may request course withdrawals, incompletes or grades, depending on the timing of the activation and the individual needs of the students. This will ensure understanding and standardized guidelines for awarding grades to students called to active military duty during an academic semester.

The student will be required to provide documentation of military orders to the Dean of Students Office and follow procedures for withdrawal. This will ensure understanding and standardized guidelines for awarding grades to students called to active military duty during an academic semester. Dean of Students will meet with the student to discuss options and consider all areas that affect the student upon withdrawal. If incompletes or grades are requested, the student will be referred to the faculty member or academic department for assistance. The Dean of Students will send notification to faculty, academic department and Associate Dean of the verification of military orders and student’s preference for incomplete or grade assigned.

Pregnant and Parenting Students: The U.S. Department of Education and Office for Civil Rights released new Title IX requirements regarding pregnant and parenting students in June 2013. The requirements and suggestions include:

- Schools must excuse student’s absences because of pregnancy or childbirth for as long as the student’s doctor deems the absences medically necessary.
- Absence policies in classes must accommodate pregnancy or childbirth related absences and allow for make-up work. “A teacher may not refuse to allow a student to submit work after a deadline that she missed because of absences due to pregnancy or childbirth. Additionally, if a teacher’s grading is based in part on class attendance or participation, the student should be allowed to earn the credits she missed so that she can be reinstated to the status she had before the leave.”
- “A school may offer the student alternatives to making up missed work, such as retaking a semester, taking part in an online course credit recovery program, or allowing the student additional time in a program to continue at the same pace and finish at a later date, especially after longer periods of leave. The student should be allowed to choose how to make up the work.”

The UNT Dean of Students Office will provide a Verified Absence slip for parenting students (both male and female) who need to take their children to doctors’ appointments or to take care of their sick children as long as they provide proper documentation. Once the absence is verified, professors must accommodate these absences and allow for makeup work. Students needing this documentation should contact the Dean of Students Office.

Temporary Disabilities: Even temporary disabilities are not afforded the same consideration for accommodation and/or waivers that is provided under federal law for permanent disabilities. The Dean of Students Office can act as an advocate for students dealing with temporary disabilities. If a student has a temporary disability (i.e., broken leg, broken arm, pregnancy, etc.) and is in need of accommodation, they may contact the Dean of Students Office and request we advocate on their behalf. Student must submit proper documentation to the office. Upon receipt and verification, DOS will make contact with the student’s professors confirming that the temporary disability exists. Ultimately, it is up to each individual instructor to make any accommodations pertaining to temporary disabilities.

CARE Team: The University of North Texas cares about our students’ success, not only academically, but emotionally and physically as well. This commitment to the holistic development and well-being of our students is the fuel behind the hundreds of departments, services and resources across campus that seek to respond to their unique needs. Nevertheless, students do not always ask for help when they need it. In an effort to identify those students proactively, UNT has created a campus wide network of
professionals who are committed to caring and responding to the unspoken needs of students. The CARE Team ensures a confidential program of identification, intervention and response in order to provide our students with the greatest chance of success and our community with the greatest level of protection.

Questions or concerns for the CARE Team regarding a student or an incident can be directed to a CARE Team Chair or another member through our web site at studentaffairs.unt.edu/care.

Student Death: The Dean of Students Office is the main point of contact in the case of a student death. The dean’s staff will notify all appropriate people and departments on campus. Information needed is the student’s full name and the contact name and number for the student’s family. A staff member will be identified by the Dean of Students to make direct contact with the family and serve as the university liaison to assist the family as needed. The names of the student’s friends should be forwarded to the Dean of Students for the purpose of outreach to those affected by the death of their friend and fellow student.

The Dean of Students Office organizes the annual Flight Memorial, an event where the UNT community recognizes all students, faculty, staff members and alumni who have passed away over the past year (April 1 – March 30). The Flight Memorial is usually held the last Wednesday of April. All family members of those who will be honored are welcome and encouraged to attend the memorial. Please contact the Dean of Students at deansoftudents@unt.edu or by calling 940-565-2648.

For more information, contact the Dean of Students Office, 940-565-2648; deansoftudents@unt.edu; or visit us on the web at deansoftudents.unt.edu.

Annual Security and Fire Safety Report

The personal safety and security of every member of the university community is of paramount concern to all at the University of North Texas. In keeping with this concern, each year the university publishes the Annual Security and Fire Safety Report informing the campus about programs and services to enhance campus security, crime statistics, fire safety, fire statistics, and student disciplinary referrals for certain crime-related conduct. The Annual Security and Fire Safety Report is available at studentaffairs.unt.edu/clery.html.

The following notification is mandated by Texas Education Code Sec. 51.219.

Notification of Penalty for False Alarm or Report

A person commits an offense if he knowingly initiates, communicates or circulates a report of a present, past, or future bombing, fire, offense, or other emergency that he knows is false or baseless and that would ordinarily:

(1) cause action by an official or volunteer agency organized to deal with emergencies;
(2) place a person in fear of imminent serious bodily injury; or
(3) prevent or interrupt the occupation of a building, room, place of assembly, place to which the public has access, or aircraft, automobile, or other mode of conveyance.

An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor unless the false report is of an emergency involving a public or private institution of higher education or involving a public primary or secondary school, public communication, public transportation, public water, gas or power supply or other public service, in which event the offense is a state jail felony.

A false threat can be communicated through any means (e-mail, phone, in writing, verbally, social media, etc.). An individual adjudged guilty of a state jail felony shall be punished by confinement in a state jail for any term of not more than two years or less than 180 days and, in addition to confinement, may be punished by a fine not to exceed $10,000.

UNT students should be aware that the State of Texas takes these threats seriously, and the legal consequences, which are severe, go beyond anything that the University’s Code of Student Conduct will address.

Hazing

The university wants to take this opportunity to inform the university community about the dangers and consequences of hazing.

Hazing is a criminal act under the state law of Texas.

By definition, hazing is any intentional, knowing or reckless act by one person alone or acting with others, directed against a student, that endangers the mental or physical health or safety of a student for the purpose of pledging, being initiated into, affiliating with, holding office in or maintaining membership in an organization whose members are or include UNT students.

Examples of hazing include but are not limited to:

- Any type of physical brutality, such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, placing a harmful substance on the body, or similar activity.
- Any type of physical activity that subjects a student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of a student, such as sleep deprivation, exposure to the elements, confinement in a small space or calisthenics.
- Any activity involving consumption of alcoholic beverages, liquor, drugs, food, liquid or any other substance that exposes a student to unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student.
- Any activity that intimidates or threatens a student with ostracism or that subjects the student to extreme mental stress, shame or humiliation that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from entering or remaining registered at UNT, or that may reasonably be expected to cause the student to leave the organization or UNT rather than submit to hazing whether the act is committed in person or communicated by other media including social networking.
- Any activity that induces, causes or requires a student to perform a duty or task that requires commission of an illegal act.

Hazing occurs regardless of whether the act is committed on or off the university campus and regardless of whether the student victim may have consented to or acquiesced in the activity.

A person engages in hazing not only by directly engaging in hazing activity, but also by soliciting, directing, encouraging, directing, aiding or attempting to aid another in hazing; or by recklessly allowing hazing to occur; or by knowingly failing to report firsthand knowledge that a specific hazing incident is planned or has occurred; any person reporting a specific hazing incident involving a student to the Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities or the dean of students or other appropriate university official is immune from civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred as a result of the report.

Students may be prosecuted for committing an act of hazing or for failing to report first-hand knowledge of hazing.

Incidents or planned incidents of hazing must be reported in writing to any one of the following:

- Dean of Students Office, 940-565-2648 or 940-565-2039
- UNT Police Department, 940-565-3000
- UNT Hazing Hotline, 940-369-STOP (7867)

Dining Services

UNT Dining Services is a student-driven dining program where our motto speaks volumes: “It’s about the food!” Whether you are looking to enjoy a meal in one of our resident dining halls or need something quick to-go from one of our convenient retail locations, we have fresh options that will satisfy your hunger. Our goal is to make our students feel at home as quickly as possible by providing nutritious and delicious mealtime favorites.

Resident plans

Freshman living on campus and upperclassmen in certain residence
halls are required to have a 5 or 7 Day meal plan. These plans allow you to take advantage of our popular all-you-care-to-eat open dining policy, meaning that you can visit any dining hall, any time it’s open, as often as you wish. All dining halls are open Monday – Friday and weekend service is available as well. Both 5 and 7 Day meal plans come with FLEX dollars, which give students access to all of our retail locations on campus. FLEX dollars are a spending privilege and work like a debit card; each time a purchase is made, the money is subtracted from your FLEX account.

**Commuter plans**

Commuter students may purchase the meal plans listed above or select commuter-specific meal plans: Weekly Cafeteria Plans vary from 1-A-Day to the Commuter Weekday Plan with unlimited visits Monday-Friday. Rollover Cafeteria Plans can be purchased in various meal increments. Our popular Apartment Combo Plans include visits to our cafeterias and Declining Balance dollars. The West Cafeteria Super Low Cost Plans provide a great value and can be purchased in various meal increments for use at West Cafeteria. Our Advantage FLEX Plans include FLEX Dollars and can be used at all our retail outlets on campus or to purchase meals at our cafeterias. Discovery Park Commuter Meal Plans are also available for use at our satellite campuses in north Denton.

Meal plans save you money. For more information please visit the Dining Services office located in Crumley Hall, Room 132, call 940-565-2462 or visit our web site at dining.unt.edu.

**Office of Disability Accommodation**

The Office of Disability Accommodation (ODA) is the central referral agency and resource clearinghouse for students who qualify for disability accommodations as defined by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 as Amended. The mission of the ODA is to provide reasonable accommodations and auxiliary aids to eligible students by facilitating appropriate adjustments to the classroom and associated learning environments. In order to administer this process, ODA maintains all student disability related medical and psychological documentation and the corresponding accommodation request records. Students who qualify for accommodations are responsible for presenting to their instructor a Letter of Accommodation, which is generated on ODA letterhead and signed by a department official.

ODA staff members are available to counsel and advise students regarding disability related matters and can assist in devising academic success strategies, including referral to other campus and community services. ODA arranges classroom auxiliary aids such as sign language interpreters, Computer Aided Real Time Transcriptionists (CART), readers, alternative format textbooks (such as textbooks on tape) and various forms of adaptive equipment and technologies. ODA also houses adaptive testing facilities for administration of course examinations and works closely with academic departments and course instructors in making such arrangements. For more information, call 940-565-4323, TDD 940-369-8652 or 565-2958; visit Sage Hall, Suite 167; or go to disability.unt.edu.

**Distance Education (web-based and videoconference)**

The University of North Texas offers a selection of undergraduate and graduate courses, degree programs, and certificate programs via distance education, primarily through the web. Most web-based courses can be taken from any location worldwide that has Internet access and the appropriate computer equipment available. For more information, visit unt.edu/distance.

**Distinguished Lecture Series**

The UNT Distinguished Lecture Series was organized and chartered as a university-wide program in 2004 with the assistance of the UNT Student Government Association and the Division of Student Affairs. The series is administered by a committee composed of students, faculty and staff, with a student member serving as chairperson. The objective of the series is to provide the university and greater communities with a variety of distinguished, world-class lecturers and speakers who will bring significant interest, visibility and added prestige to UNT. The series is dedicated to complement the educational process and to add significantly to the quality of life for the university community and communities of the Dallas–Fort Worth region. Recent programs have featured President George W. Bush, author Sherman Alexie, former Secretary of Defense Robert Gates, former Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, financial planner Suze Orman, television hosts Jamie Hyneman and Adam Savage, author Eric Schlosser, activist Cornel West, former Mexican President Vicente Fox, TV scientist Bill Nye, environmentalist Robert F. Kennedy Jr., and more. For more information, visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/dls.

**Eagle Ambassadors**

UNT Eagle Ambassadors are student recruiters/tour guides with various majors and backgrounds who are interested in promoting the university. In addition to conducting well-organized, friendly tours of the university for prospective students, parents and other visitors, Eagle Ambassadors represent the student body at various events for the President’s Office. They also serve as positive role models for prospective students while assisting the Office of Admissions at college nights and at UNT Preview. The Eagle Ambassadors are responsible for operating the information desk in the Eagle Student Services Center.

The program, started in 1998, offers students an opportunity for personal and professional growth. Following a competitive application and interview process, Eagle Ambassadors are trained extensively. These students receive a $2,500 scholarship as well as an hourly wage and are required to maintain a minimum grade point average and full-time student status.

**Eagle Alert**

Eagle Alert is an automated system that allows UNT administrators to notify the campus community by phone in the event of an emergency. Eagle Alert sends voice and text messages to phones of everyone with an active EUID account who has registered with the system.

All students, faculty and staff are automatically enrolled in the Eagle Alert system using the telephone numbers provided to UNT during the registration or hiring process.

You should check your contact information regularly and update it as soon as changes by logging in at my.unt.edu and following the “Update your information” link under the Eagle Alert banner. For more information on UNT Eagle Alert, visit www.unt.edu/eaglealert.

**EagleConnect**

UNT has designated e-mail as an official form of communication between the university and students. UNT provides e-mail accounts to all students registered at the university through EagleConnect, https://it.unt.edu/eagleconnect. Students automatically are assigned email accounts to support a reasonable volume of email. Students are responsible for reading their email frequently enough to receive important communications from the university.

**Early Alert Response System**

The UNT Early Alert Response System seeks to ensure that every student has knowledge of and access to all available campus resources. Our office maintains and monitors the Early Alert Response System, and through this system we identify struggling students and connect them with appropriate on- and off-campus resources.

It is the mission of the Early Alert Program to facilitate campus-wide collaboration through the Early Alert Response System in an effort to increase student retention and persistence by identifying struggling students and actively provide a link to academic support services, advising, and campus referrals in a timely way.

**Facilities use policy**

The term facilities describes all structures on the campus or otherwise under the control of the university. Use of such facilities is governed by the university’s “Facilities Use” policy and “Off-Campus Speakers” policy. Requests may be made through the University Union Event Planning and Scheduling Services One Stop
Student organizations wishing to reserve facilities should contact the Student Activities Center, Stovall Temporary Union Building, Room 155, 940-565-3807.

Fine Arts Series
The UNT Fine Arts Series began as the Lyceum Series in 1924 during the Normal College era. The series has continued to provide a wide variety of the visual, performing and literary arts for the university and communities in the greater Dallas–Fort Worth region. Coordinated by a committee comprised of students, faculty and staff, the Fine Arts Series provides students with leadership opportunities, arts management skills, participation in the selection of artists and their works, and evaluation skills to discern among various artists.

UNT students may receive free tickets to non-food performances by presenting a current UNT ID to the ticket seller. Faculty and staff are admitted at a discounted price. For more information, call 940-565-3805 or visit www.unt.edu/fas.

Gateway Center
The Gateway Center is a multipurpose facility housing class and conference rooms, the Club at Gateway Center, offices for the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, the Office of Development, the UNTH Alumni Association, the UNT Foundation Inc., and a banquet facility which caters to both on-and off-campus events. For banquet/conference scheduling, reservations and pricing, call Union Scheduling at 940-565-3804 or e-mail unionscheduling@union.admin.unt.edu.

Graduate Student Council
The Graduate Student Council assures formal avenues of communication between representatives of the graduate student body and both the dean of the graduate school and the Graduate Council. It serves as an advisory council to facilitate an interchange of views and information between these groups. Two members of the Graduate Student Council are elected annually to serve as voting members of the Graduate Council. For additional information, contact the Toulouse Graduate School or visit www.gsc.unt.edu.

Student Health and Wellness Center
The Student Health and Wellness Center, located on the second floor of Chestnut Hall, is equipped with examination and treatment rooms, a clinical laboratory and digital x-ray machine. Medical services are available when classes are in session to enrolled students paying the medical service fee. Medical care is not available between semesters or on official university holidays. Students enrolled in the student insurance plan may use a 24-hour Telehealth Line by calling: 855-355-7998. Students enrolled in other health insurance should consult their back of their insurance card for medical advice options. All students may call Parkland’s Nurse Call Line at 214-266-8777 free of charge. If you are having a medical emergency, call 911. The Student Health and Wellness Center operates on an appointment system. Call 940-565-2333 or go online to myosh.unt.edu to make an appointment. Forms, hours and additional information are available online at healthcenter.unt.edu.

Health services covered by the medical services fee include routine visits for coughs, colds and other illnesses, as well as monitoring of chronic conditions and referrals to outside specialists. Charges are assessed for ancillary services, including medications, supplies for procedures and treatments, laboratory testing, vaccinations and allergy injections, and specialty provider visits, such as psychiatric, dietitian, massage therapy, travel clinic, and women’s pap appointments. Students may pay with cash, check, credit card, or make billing arrangements. The Student Health and Wellness Center must have prior parental consent on file to treat patients under 18 years of age. Anyone with a complex medical condition is urged to meet with a medical provider to review their medical history within the first few weeks of attending UNT.

Allergy injections can be administered at the Student Health and Wellness Center. Patients must have allergy serum and orders from their outside allergist prior to receiving allergy injections in the clinic. For more information, obtain a current “Allergy Policy” from the Student Health and Wellness Center.

Medical information is confidential and is not released to others without a release signed by the patient. If a parent or guardian requests information on a patient under 18 years of age, the Student Health and Wellness Center provides the information as allowed under the law.

The Student Health and Wellness Center provides the information as allowed under the law.

罚款 and optical services are available for UNT students and their families through contracted partnerships. These services are not covered by student fees, but can be covered under some insurance policies. Please contact the UNT Dental Office at 940-273-2184 and College Optical Express at 940-369-7441 for pricing, information on services, and other questions.

The Meadows Center for Health Resources provides individual health education, outreach programs for students and campus groups as well as special programs for specific health needs. Go online to healthcenter.unt.edu/meadows-center for information about services and programs. Contact the Meadows Center for Health Resources at 940-565-2787 to request information or schedule a program.

The Student Health and Wellness Center recommends that all students have current immunizations for diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, rubella, mumps, measles and hepatitis B. Effective October 1, 2013, a bacterial meningitis vaccination is required by Texas state law for any new or transfer student under the age of 22 who is attending UNT for the first time, or for any returning students who have not been continuously enrolled for the previous long semester. Additional information on this requirement, including forms, submission process and other issues relating to possible exemptions, is available at healthcenter.unt.edu/immunization-requirements. The UNT Health Center recommends that all UNT students consider receiving the bacterial meningitis vaccination, even if not required by state law.

Health insurance program
A group student health insurance plan is offered for students enrolled at UNT. Interested students can enroll online at www.uhecsc.com.

International students should refer to “International Student Health Insurance Requirement” elsewhere in this section.

Homecoming
Each fall, Homecoming activities offer a full week of events sponsored by various campus departments and student organizations. Annual events include a picnic, spirit march, bonfire, parade, Golden Eagle reception to honor 50-year alumni, and tailgating before the football game. Additionally, departmental receptions and student organization gatherings welcome alumni and friends returning to the campus.

For more information, contact Student Activities in the University Union, Room 345; visit homecoming.unt.edu; or call 940-565-3807.

Honors Day
For more than half a century—since 1950—the University of North Texas has observed the tradition of coming together each academic year to honor our most accomplished and distinguished students, faculty and staff. Honors Day is an important event in the life of the institution and occurs each spring semester, usually in April.

For more information, call 940-565-4099 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/programs/honors_day.html.

Housing
All unmarried undergraduate students who have graduated from high school the semester prior to enrolling at UNT, who have completed fewer than 30 semester hours of university work (pre-college hours
not included) and who enroll for 12 or more hours are required to reside in university-operated residence halls under a contractual room and board plan as long as space is available. Exemption may be granted by the director of housing in accordance with an established policy statement, which is available from the Department of Housing and Residence Life. College Inn, Honors Hall, Legends Hall, Mozart Square and Santa Fe Square are available for upperclassmen students and allow for a no-meal plan selection.

**Residence halls**
The University of North Texas’ 15 residence halls provide students with a wide range of living environments. Coed, freshmen and upperclassmen halls offer a variety of learning opportunities. Most halls have rooms specifically modified to meet ADA accommodation requests. Hall guidelines are set forth in the Housing Handbook, which is available at housing.unt.edu. It is a student’s responsibility to be familiar with these regulations.

**Residence hall applications**
The Housing application, available online at housing.unt.edu must be accompanied by an administrative application fee and a prepayment in order to receive a room assignment. Room assignments are made primarily on the basis of the date contracts are completed and the residence hall and room type selected via the online application. The online application functions as a signed contract. A person who is not accepted to UNT must contact the Housing Assignment Office within 10 days to receive a full application payment refund. For those accepted to UNT but electing not to attend, there is a schedule of application payment refund dates found in the terms and conditions of the Housing License Agreement.

For those accepted and attending UNT, there is a 10-business-day period after completing the contract in which to cancel for a full refund. Cancellation of an application beyond 10 days after completion is subject to a loss of application payment and $500 termination fee. Students that move into on-campus housing are expected to complete the full term of the application period.

**Termination of housing after move-in** is subject to terms outlined in the Housing License Agreement. Room and board rates are subject to approval by the Board of Regents. A list of current rates is available online. For housing information, write to University of North Texas, Housing Department, 1155 Union Circle #311310, Denton, TX 76203-5017 or by e-mail to housinginfo@unt.edu. The housing application is available by creating an eHousing account on the Housing web site—housing.unt.edu.

**Off-campus housing**
Students who are not required to live in university housing under the terms of the housing policy may live where they choose. The university does not assume any responsibility in off-campus housing arrangements but does support the federal housing policies that housing owners not discriminate because of race, color, sex, age, religion, disability, veteran status or national origin.

**Learning Center**
Location: Sage Hall, Suite 315
Phone: 940-565-7006
Fax: 940-369-8394
Web site: learningcenter.unt.edu

The Learning Center (LC) was created to supplement and support academic excellence and life-long learning. A wide range of individual, group and self-help programs and materials are provided to maximize the academic potential of all University of North Texas students. Tutoring (one-on-one, online and group), Speed Reading, Supplemental Instruction, Academic Coaching, Learning 101 Series, Graduate Student Services and the Academic Resource Library are all housed in the center.

**Learning Communities**
Location: Sage Hall, Suite 302
Phone: 940-565-2457
Web site: learningcommunities.unt.edu

Learning Communities at the University of North Texas offer students the opportunity to get involved in academic, service and social activities with other UNT students who share similar interests. Learning communities include two or more of the following components:

- **Core Courses**: Required for all students. Core courses are often large courses, but students have the benefit of being enrolled with peers from their learning community.
- **Major Courses**: Courses specific to or recommended for the intended major.
- **Peer Mentor**: An upperclass student who provides support and advice and coordinates activities for the group.
- **Residence**: Living on the same wing with students who share common majors or interests.

**Multicultural Center**
Location: University Union, Room 335
Phone: 940-565-3424
Web site: edo.unt.edu/content/multicultural-center

The center is committed to cultivating a campus environment where people of all identities and experiences can thrive. It fosters the success and awareness of historically underrepresented student populations with an emphasis on disability, ethnicity, gender, interfaith, race and sexual orientation. The Center’s programs and activities are developed to increase the awareness, understanding, and intersectionality of the various identities in the UNT community.

**UNT Alumni Association**
The UNT Alumni Association is a member-driven organization that supports the mission and vision of the University of North Texas by enhancing its institutional reputation, community engagement and advancement with UNT constituents. For more information, visit UNTalumni.com or call 940-565-2834.

**Student organizations policy**
The University of North Texas recognizes the right of any group of students to form a voluntary organization for purposes not forbidden by local, state or federal law, or university policy. All organizations that wish to obtain certain benefits (e.g. room reservations) must register each long semester with Student Activities. Policies regulating the approval, functioning, and privileges of registered organizations are available from Student Activities, University Union, Room 345; studentactivities.unt.edu; or 940-565-3807.

**Pohl Recreation Center**
Open throughout the day for recreation and fitness opportunities, the Pohl Recreation Center provides a variety of facilities, space, and programming to support and inspire the wellness of the UNT community.

The Rec Center has a 14,500 sq. ft. weight and cardio area, 3 multipurpose courts for basketball, volleyball, and badminton, an indoor soccer gymnasiun, a 45 ft. climbing wall and 10 ft. bouldering wall, an 8 lane lap pool and 5.510 sq. ft. leisure pool with a hot tub, and an 1/8 mile indoor track. Also located in the facility are locker rooms,
Smoothie King, a lounge and seating areas, meeting rooms, two group exercise rooms, lighted outdoor sand volleyball and basketball courts, and the Recreational Sports office. The Rec Center is open to all currently enrolled UNT students with a valid UNT ID who pay the recreation fee included in tuition. Current and retired faculty, staff, and their families may purchase memberships. Memberships are also available to alumni. Current and retired faculty and staff employees who are members of the Rec Center and students with an active Rec Center membership may sponsor one individual over the age of 18 living in the same residence for membership. Members can sponsor up to two guests per day for a fee. The Rec Center is a result of a project initiated by a UNT student group in 1997, which gained momentum through student involvement and was approved through a student referendum in 2000. The Rec Center is funded primarily through the recreation fee.

For more information regarding the Pohl Recreation Center’s programs and facilities, contact Recreational Sports in Room 103 or call 940-565-2275. Information is also available through the Rec Sports web site at recsports.unt.edu.

Recreational Sports

Recreational Sports is located in the state-of-the-art 138,000 square-foot Pohl Recreation Center, and offers an extensive array of programs and experiences that promote and support the recreation and fitness needs of the UNT community. Along with special events like Movie Under the Stars and Rec Extravaganza, Rec Sports has six different departments to help keep students happy, healthy, and active.

Fitness

The fitness program offers fitness assessments, personal training, RMR testing, body composition testing and other classes. The group exercise program offers students exciting, instructor-led aerobic activities like cycle, kickboxing, Pilates, yoga, Zumba and others. The Fitness staff also oversee the 14,500 square foot weight room, located in the Rec Center, and offer a variety of cardio machines including treadmills, ellipticals, and free weights.

Intramural Sports

UNT students versus UNT students! Any student who pays the recreation fee may participate in intramurals through one of three divisions that have men’s, women’s and co-recreational teams: Residence Hall, Greek or Independent. Team sports are arranged on a round-robin basis, and individual and dual sports are set up by elimination tournaments, meets and special events. Major sports include flag football, outdoor soccer, basketball, softball, volleyball, and indoor soccer while individual events can include racquetball, tennis, PS4, Texas Hold ’Em, and dodgeball.

Outdoor Pursuits

The Outdoor Pursuits program offers a 45-foot indoor climbing wall, 10-foot bouldering wall, rental of outdoor equipment like tents, sleeping bags, coolers, stoves, canoes and kayaks. Outdoor Pursuits also oversees an adventure trip program that takes members out on day, weekend, and even extended trips within Texas and beyond.

Free clinics are also offered throughout the year that give instruction on various topics like stargazing, survival, and kayak roll.

Sport Clubs

The sport club program provides an opportunity for UNT students to compete against other colleges and universities in the Texas region. The clubs include archery, baseball, bowling, climbing, cycling, disc golf, dodgeball, equestrian, fencing, ice hockey, in-line hockey, men’s lacrosse, men’s rugby, men’s soccer, men’s ultimate, men’s volleyball, men’s wrestling, painting, running, table tennis, tennis, triathlon, wakeboard, women’s lacrosse, women’s rugby, women’s soccer, women’s ultimate, women’s volleyball, and women’s wrestling.

Aquatics

The aquatics program offers instructional classes such as Learn to Swim, private swim lessons, and lifeguard certification courses. The Aquatics program also hosts special events like the Dive-In Movie and Recathon.

Informal Recreation

Informal recreation offers drop-in activity in basketball, indoor soccer, racquetball, swimming, badminton, volleyball and more, and can check out equipment to you at no charge. Informal Recreation also oversees the Waranch Tennis Complex. This facility offers 12 lighted tennis courts and equipment checkout, and is home to the Mean Green women’s tennis team. For more information about the Waranch Tennis Complex, please call 940-565-4200.

Work where you play: Recreational Sports is one of the largest employers of students on the UNT campus. Rec Sports offers a wide range of job opportunities for students throughout the six program areas including membership services, weight room, personal training, group exercise instruction, lifeguarding, outdoor pursuits, or officiating their favorite intramural sports.

For information concerning hours of operation, call the Member Services Desk at 940-369-8347, the Recreational Sports Office at 940-565-2275, or visit the Rec Sports website at recsports.unt.edu.

Spiritual Life

The Office of Spiritual Life seeks to help students explore their values, beliefs, and ways of making meaning as they navigate their college experience. Through various initiatives, students are encouraged to critically reflect on their beliefs and engage with a diverse array of peers in interfaith dialogue. Spiritual Life also serves as an additional resource for religious and spiritual student organizations looking for more ways to connect to the campus and the student body, including a registration process for campus ministers. For more information, please call 940-565-3288 or visit studentaffairs.unt.edu/office-spiritual-life.

Speech and Hearing Center

The University of North Texas Speech and Hearing Center offers services to adults and children in the Denton-Dallas-Fort Worth areas with speech, language, swallowing, and hearing disorders. Audiology services include hearing testing, dispensing and repair of hearing aids, management of cochlear implants, assessment of auditory processing disorders, assessment of tinnitus, and aural rehabilitation programs. Speech-language pathology services include evaluation and treatment of language, articulation, fluency, voice, resonance, and swallowing disorders.

The Speech and Hearing Center offers many services designed to meet the needs of UNT students, including a dialect reduction service for non-native speakers of English and testing and support for students with language-learning disabilities. The Center also provides assessment and treatment services to students in the performing arts, including a hearing conservation program for musician’s ear protection, tinnitus management for musicians, and voice evaluation and treatment for performance-related disorders. Services are free to enrolled UNT students.

The Speech and Hearing Center accepts payment through cash, credit card, insurance, and traditional Medicaid. A sliding fee scale is available for clients from the community who meet income qualifications. To schedule an appointment, please call 940-565-2262. Additional information can be found at speechandhearing.unt.edu.

Student Activities

One of the goals of Student Activities is to help students get involved on campus in order to maximize their college experience. Through a variety of events, services, and resources, the office provides students with opportunities to connect to the university and to other students. Student Activities promotes a sense of community and loyalty to the university while enhancing the social, intellectual, and developmental growth of students as individuals or members of student organizations. We do this through three areas: campus wide events and traditions, including Mean Green Fling and Homecoming; Off-Campus Student Services, which includes events and services for off-campus, commuter, non-traditional, graduate and online students; and student organization services, including programs for new and existing organizations.

For more information or help contacting any of the 400 registered student organizations, contact Student Activities in the University Union, Room 345; visit studentactivities.unt.edu; or call 940-565-
Student Financial Aid and Scholarships

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships (SFAS) at the University of North Texas offers a variety of options to assist students in financing their education. For more information on financial aid and scholarships at UNT, please visit financialaid.unt.edu; come by our offices in the Eagle Student Services Center; or call 940-565-2302.

Student Government Association

The Student Government Association (SGA) strives to promote the interests and opinions of the undergraduate student body. As the official voice of the undergraduate student body, SGA represents students in matters of policy and student welfare. SGA sponsors programs and projects that enhance students’ educational and collegiate experience. To learn more about the many services SGA is responsible for, visit sga.unt.edu.

Undergraduate students interested in becoming a member of SGA may call 940-565-3850; visit the SGA office located in the University Union, Room 344; or visit the SGA web site at sga.unt.edu.

Student Legal Services

Student Legal Services provides free legal advice and assistance to currently enrolled students. This office also maintains a variety of legal publications for student use. Students are encouraged to meet with an attorney during Open Legal Clinic hours. Please refer to the web site for details (www.unt.edu/legal) or call 940-565-2614.

Student Money Management Center

The Student Money Management Center provides tools and solutions UNT students need to achieve financial independence during their college experience. Free services include private consultations with professionals or peer counselors. The center sponsors free workshops, seminars and clinics covering a wide variety of personal financial and money management topics. Some of the workshops are based in theory, some are based in methodology—but all of the training opportunities include plenty of tips and strategies that students can apply to their personal financial situations. All educational opportunities are open to all members of the UNT community. For information, visit moneymanagement.unt.edu, call 940-369-7761 or stop by Suite 313 in Chestnut Hall.

Orientation and Transition Programs

Orientation and Transition Programs seeks to provide resources and services to help students establish and attain their educational goals. Beginning with first-year students, the office serves as a central location to help students transition to the UNT campus, but also connect with their peers, faculty, staff and parents. These connections help guide and direct students throughout their educational experience at UNT and facilitate their success. For more information on Orientation and Transition Programs, stop by our office, located in the University Union, Room 377, call 940-565-4198, or visit us on the web at transition.unt.edu.

Student Veteran Services

Student Veteran Services, in collaboration with a diversity of university departments, aims to serve as a safe place to help student veterans navigate university resources for academic success. Our focus is simply three pillars: to help remove barriers for student veterans through an emphasis on transition support through campus life; to provide connection to resources both on and off campus to assist student veterans; and to give due recognition of the service members in our UNT community through programs and scholarship. For more information, please visit the center in the General Academic Building, Rooms 102 and 119, call 940-369-8021, or e-mail veterancenter@unt.edu for further assistance.

UNT TRIO Programs

TRIO develops, implements and administers programs specifically designed to meet the educational needs of unique student populations, such as the financially and educationally disadvantaged, minorities and disabled individuals. UNT TRIO currently administers five programs that provide services to students from middle school level through undergraduate level. Projects administered by TRIO have involved numerous school districts in the state of Texas, as well as many community colleges throughout the state. These five programs provide services for more than 1,900 participants yearly, ranging from 6th graders to upper-division undergraduate UNT students. Contact TRIO at 940-565-2990 or trio@unt.edu. The McNair Scholars Program is a sixth TRIO program at UNT, located in the Honors College under Academic Affairs. See honors.unt.edu/mcnair-scholars for more information on this program.

UNT Police Department

The UNT Police Department serves an integral role in campus life as the university’s principal provider of safety and security for students, faculty, staff and visitors. Located at 1700 Wilmot in the Sullivant Public Safety Center, the department operates 24 hours a day. University Police officers are licensed by the State of Texas and enforce state and local laws as well as university rules and regulations. The department offers numerous programs and services available to our community.

For more information, contact the UNT Police Department at 940-565-3805, or visit our web site at www.unt.edu/police.

University Union

The University Union renovation project was completed in the Fall 2015 semester and has reopened as the new center for campus life at UNT. The Union provides services and programs that members of the campus community need in their daily lives and creates an environment for getting to know and understand others through formal and informal associations.

The Union is home to many different offices, services and student organizations. These groups include: Barnes & Noble at UNT, Union Administration, Student Activities, Student Affairs, Dean of Students, Student Legal Services, banking services, post office, Design Works, Multicultural Center, Center for Leadership and Service, University Program Council (UPC), Orientation and Transition Programs, Substance Abuse Resource Center (SARC), Student Government Association (SGA) and Graduate Student Council (GSC). The Union is also home to many dining options, including Starbucks, Jamba Juice, Chick-Fil-A, Taco Bueno, Burger King, Fuzzy’s Taco Shop, Which Wich, and much more.

For the most up-to-date information regarding the Union, please visit union.unt.edu or contact the Union at 940-565-3805. Like us at facebook.com/UNTUnion and follow us on Twitter @UNT_Union. Contact Union Scheduling Services for catering, event planning and facility use at 940-565-3804 or visit union.unt.edu/scheduling.

University Program Council

The University Program Council (UPC) is a student-run programming board that coordinates fun and exciting programs around the UNT campus. UPC is dedicated to providing programs that are entertaining, educational, diverse and almost always free for students. UPC is comprised of several student executive positions and a student volunteer board that plan and implement events on campus. Students have the opportunity to join UPC at the beginning of each semester and assist in developing new ideas for future events as well as promote and organize events. All of our UPC events can be found by liking our Facebook page at “UNT University Program Council” or following @UNT_UPC on Twitter.

Writing Center

The UNT Writing Center offers free tutoring to all UNT students in all disciplines and at all stages of their academic careers—from English composition students to graduate students writing theses and dissertations.

Our hours are from 9:00 – 9:00, Monday – Thursday and from 9:00 – 3:00 on Fridays. We do offer walk-ins at Willis Library on Sunday – Thursday evenings from 5:00 to 9:00. You can stop by at 5:00 when the tutor arrives to sign up for a slot that night – first come, first served.

Students may have up to 1 hour of instruction total per day, i.e., one 30-minute appointment in the main center and a 30 minute appointment in the library, or two 30-minute appointments in the
main center (not back-to-back). Graduate students working with our graduate tutors can schedule 1 hour of instruction per week, either online or in-person.

We have one more location exclusively for graduate students in engineering in the library at Discovery Park, room B112. Please e-mail writingcenter-DP@unt.edu for details.

We have online appointments in our main center from 9:30 – 9:00, Monday – Thursday, and from 9:30 – 3:00 on Fridays. Please call 940-565-2563 or e-mail us at writingcenter@unt.edu to schedule an online conference.

Our graduate tutors also offer online appointments for graduate students. Please e-mail gradwriting@unt.edu to schedule.

To learn more, visit our website writingcenter.unt.edu.

Policies

University diversity, equity and inclusion statement

The University of North Texas has a history of seeking to preserve an atmosphere that supports an awareness and understanding of differences. It is committed to maintaining an inclusive and accepting atmosphere welcoming to anyone who wishes to pursue their educational and developmental goals. UNT values the increasing diversity of race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, gender and gender identity, ability, religion, age, cultural expression, national origin, linguistic heritage, and veteran status among the individuals who make up its community. This is one of UNT’s greatest strengths.

Individuals within the UNT community are unified by a primary purpose: learning. With that primary purpose in mind, UNT works to advance ideals of human worth and dignity by facilitating open discussion, supporting rational resolution of conflict and encouraging examination of values and varying perspectives. Individuals who work, study, live and teach within this community are expected to refrain from behavior that threatens the freedom, safety, dignity, and respect deserved by every community who pursues their educational and professional goals here.

Students, faculty or staff who have concerns or questions should contact the appropriate office. Students should call the Dean of Students at 940-565-2648. Faculty and staff should call the Division of Institutional Equity and Diversity at 940-565-2711. TTY access: 940-369-8652 or 800-735-2989.

For more information, you may contact the office of Institutional Equity and Diversity at oeo@unt.edu.

Americans with Disabilities Act

The University of North Texas does not discriminate on the basis of an individual’s disability and complies with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act as Amended in its admissions, accessibility, treatment and employment of individuals in its programs and activities.

The university provides reasonable accommodations in the form of academic adjustments and auxiliary aids to qualified students with disabilities, and provides reasonable accommodations to qualified individuals with disabilities who are employees or applicants for employment. For information, call the Office of Disability Accommodation at 940-565-4323, TDD access: 940-565-2958 or 940-369-8652; the Office of Equal Opportunity at 940-565-2759. TDD access is available through Relay Texas: 800-735-2989 or 940-369-8652.

Student Standards of Academic Integrity

A strong university is built upon the academic integrity of its members. As an intellectual enterprise, it is dependent upon trust, honesty, and the exchange of ideas in a manner that gives full credit and context to the sources of those ideas. UNT’s policy on the Student Standards of Academic Integrity is designed to uphold these principles of academic integrity. It protects the rights of all participants in the educational process and validates the legitimacy of degrees awarded by the university.

The policy covers categories of academic dishonesty such as cheating, plagiarism, forgery, fabrication, facilitating academic dishonesty and sabotage. It includes descriptions of infractions, penalties and procedures. In the investigation and resolution of all allegations of student academic dishonesty, the university’s actions are intended to be corrective, educationally sound, fundamentally fair, and based on reliable evidence. The full policy (18.1.16) is available online at policy.unt.edu, where it can be located by searching for either title or number.

Changes of address

It is the responsibility of the student to provide correct permanent and local mailing address information at all times and on all documents at the university. Students who change their mailing address must notify the Registrar’s Office immediately by calling 940-565-2111 or update their address at my.unt.edu.
Identification card regulations

The identification card is distributed during registration after all fees have been paid. The card entitles the bearer to student admission to athletic events, University Program Council entertainment, Fine Arts Series programs, dances, movies, general access computer laboratories and the Student Health and Wellness Center. It provides identification at the libraries for checking out materials, and at Recreational Sports and the Health and Wellness Center for use of these facilities. The ID card also serves as the meal card for those students with meal plans. As the student’s official university identification, it must be presented to any UNT official upon request. Lost ID cards may be replaced for a $10 charge in the ID Systems Office of Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services in the Eagle Student Services Center, first floor. Misplaced ID cards that have been turned in are held in the ID Systems Office. The card is void upon termination or interruption of enrollment. Students are asked to retain their ID cards, even though they may not be enrolled. The cards are reactivated upon subsequent enrollment. Fraudulent use of the ID card subjects the user to a fine not to exceed $2,000, confinement not to exceed one year, or both (Class A Misdemeanor). Anyone who uses the ID card to give false information to a police officer is subject to a fine of not more than $200 (Class C Misdemeanor).

Liability for personal loss

The university is not responsible for and does not assume any liability for loss of or damage to personal property, including vehicles. Students are encouraged to obtain personal insurance coverage for loss or damage to possessions on campus, including possessions in dormitories and vehicles.

Motor vehicle regulations

Persons who operate motor vehicles and bicycles on the UNT campus must comply with the Texas Transportation Code and published university regulations regarding vehicle and bicycle use, parking, display of decals and penalties for violation. The regulations are available online at transportation.unt.edu.

Paying bills

State law does not permit the university to extend credit; bills must be paid when due. Check and credit card payments are accepted online at my.unt.edu. Checks paid in person must be made payable to the University of North Texas for the exact amount to be paid. Checks on which money must be advanced and postdated checks are not accepted.

Emergency Closures

Weather conditions may temporarily disrupt university operations. The university policy regarding emergency closures pertains to all university classes. Courses taught online via Web CT are unaffected by severe weather closings unless instructors inform students otherwise. Those students should continue course work as regularly scheduled. The current policy may be found in the online policy manual: www.policy.unt.edu. Closings due to severe weather are posted on the UNT web site (www.unt.edu), are released to the Dallas–Fort Worth news media, and are sent to registered students, faculty and staff via Eagle Alert system as appropriate.

Student Handbook

Policies and regulations governing students are explained or recorded in full in the Student Handbook, which freshmen and transfer students receive at orientation. The handbook also deals with other applicable state, local and university policies, student services and programs. The student is responsible for knowing and abiding by these policies. The handbook is also available online at studentaffairs.unt.edu.

Transportation services

The UNT Shuttle serves the Denton campus including Discovery Park, Eagle Point, and various off-campus student housing complexes. Additionally, students can access the Denton local bus service fare free by presenting a valid UNT ID.

During the fall and spring semesters the e-ride service provides transportation around the UNT campus, including Discovery Park and Eagle Point. Visit transportation.unt.edu for current e-ride information. Alternative transportation options, including car sharing, bicycling and ridesharing, are supported by Transportation Services as well.

For information regarding hours of operation, route schedules and alternative transportation options, visit their web site at transportation.unt.edu.

Other policies

Additional policies and guidelines pertaining to particular subjects or for specific publics are listed in other publications, such as the Housing Handbook, available in the Housing and Residence Life Office; the Code of Student Conduct brochure, available from the Center for Student Rights and Responsibilities; Parking Regulations, available from the Parking Office and the UNT Bookstore in the University Union. International students should consult the International Admissions and Advising Center for information regarding policies and procedures required by federal regulation agencies.

All university policies are subject to change throughout the year.

Notice of complaint

The university may issue an official request or notice of complaint to a student to appear before a university administrator when a student’s conduct or behavior is reasonably believed to be in violation of a published university policy or rule. A student who receives a notice of complaint should always consider it important and respond immediately. Failure to answer a notice of complaint can result in disciplinary action up to and including administrative withdrawal from the university and a block on enrollment.

Code of Student Conduct

Purpose of the Code of Student Conduct

As a student-focused public research university, the University of North Texas has established standards of conduct to foster a safe environment conducive to learning and development. Students and university student groups are expected to conduct themselves in a manner that demonstrates respect for the rights and property of others and upholds the integrity of the university community. The standards of conduct outlined in the Code of Student Conduct were developed in consultation with students, faculty, administrators and staff with specific consideration for the well-being, honor and dignity of all who live, learn and work in our educational community.

The most up-to-date Code of Student Conduct is available online at deanofstudents.unt.edu.

University of North Texas Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act

Pursuant to the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, the University of North Texas is required to establish a drug and alcohol prevention program for its students and employees. UNT is also required to provide this information to students, faculty, and staff upon entry and annually. Following is a description of UNT’s program. A biennial review of this program is done to determine its effectiveness, to implement changes to the program if they are needed and to ensure that the university’s disciplinary sanctions described are consistently enforced. The DFSCSA report can be found at deanofstudents.unt.edu.

Standards of conduct

University of North Texas regulations prohibit the unlawful possession, use, distribution and sale of alcohol and illicit drugs by university students and their guests and for employees on university-
owned or controlled property and at university-sponsored or supervised activities.

**University discipline**
Violation of these university regulations can result in disciplinary action up to and including expulsion for students and discharge for employees.

**Legal sanctions**
Local, state and federal laws also prohibit the unlawful possession, use, distribution and sale of alcohol and illicit drugs. Criminal penalties for violation of such laws range from fines up to $20,000 to imprisonment for terms up to and including life.

**Health risks**
Specific serious health risks are associated with the use of alcohol and illicit drugs. Some of the major risks are listed below. For more information contact the Substance Abuse Resource Center at 1800 Chestnut, Chestnut Hall, Suite 301, or by calling 940-565-2787.

- **Alcohol and other depressants (barbiturates, sedatives, and tranquilizers)** – addiction, accidents as a result of impaired ability and judgment, alcohol poisoning, overdose when used with other depressants, damage to a developing fetus, heart and liver damage and death.

- **Marijuana** – impairs short-term memory, thinking, and physical coordination. Can cause panic reaction and increase the risk of lung cancer and emphysema. Can interfere with judgment, attention span, concentration, and overall intellectual performance. Impairs driving ability. May cause psychological dependence and compromise the immune system.

- **Cocaine** – addiction, cardiovascular system damage including heart attack, brain damage, seizures, lung damage, severe depression, paranoia, psychosis. Similar risks are associated with other stimulants, such as speed and uppers.

- **Nicotine** – tobacco smoke contains thousands of chemical compounds, many of which are known to cause cancer. Nicotine, which is a central nervous system stimulant, produces an increase in heart and respiration rates, blood pressure, adrenaline production and metabolism. People can rapidly become physically and psychologically dependent on tobacco. Compromises the immune system.

- **Inhalants** – inhalants are a diverse group of chemicals that easily evaporate and can cause intoxication when their vapors are inhaled. Most inhalants are central nervous system depressants. Use of these drugs slows down many body functions. High doses can cause severe breathing failure and sudden death. Chronic abuse of some of these chemicals can lead to irreversible liver damage and other health problems.

- **Prescription drug abuse** – adverse reactions, dependency, withdrawal, and overdose.

**Resources**
A variety of resources exist for alcohol and other drug prevention education, counseling and referral. For detailed information concerning these resources available from the university and community agencies, students may contact the Meadows Center for Health Resources and the Substance Abuse Resource Center, 1800 Chestnut, Chestnut Hall, Suite 301, 940-565-2787. Faculty and staff members may contact the Employee Assistance Program at 800-343-3822 or Human Resources at 940-565-4817.

---

**Contacts at UNT**

**General university number**
Switchboard 940-565-2000

**University metro number**
Switchboard 817-267-3731

**General university Internet address**
www.unt.edu

**Academic calendar**
www.unt.edu/catalog

**Schedule of classes**
registrar.unt.edu

**Web registration**
my.unt.edu

**Campus tour information**
940-565-4104
Web site: tours.unt.edu/

**Admissions Offices**

**Office of Admissions (undergraduate)**
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 305
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311277
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2681
800-868-8211
Fax: 940-565-2408
Admissions web site: www.admissions.unt.edu

*Admission information, applications and status reports for new undergraduate students.*

**Toulouse Graduate School**

**Graduate Admissions and Graduate Student Services**
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2383
888-UNT-GRAD (868-4723)
Fax: 940-565-2408
E-mail: graduateschool@unt.edu
Web site: tgs.unt.edu

*Admission information, applications and status for new and former graduate students (U.S. citizens and permanent residents).*

**Schools and colleges**
The academic dean’s office of each college or school handles academic counseling, degree audits, graduation evaluation, adds/drops, concurrent enrollment, incompletes and overloads. All individuals holding a bachelor’s degree should consult with the dean of the Toulouse Graduate School. Additional services are indicated below.

**Honors College**
Main Departmental Office
Sage Hall, Room 229
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310529
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3305
Fax: 940-369-7370

**College of Business**
Office of Academic Advising and Student Services
Business Leadership Building, Room 110
Mailing address:
The office handles admission to teacher education; teacher certification; degree audit advising; information and assistance with THEA; undergraduate registration and schedule changes; graduation checks; administration of department competency tests; state teacher certification test permission.

College of Engineering
Office of the Dean
Discovery Park, Room A140
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310440
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4300
Advising: 940-565-4201
Web site: engineering.unt.edu

College of Health and Public Service
Office of Student Services
Chilton Hall, Room 289
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305248
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4664
Fax: 940-565-2352
Web site: www.hps.unt.edu

College of Information
Office of the Dean
Discovery Park, Room E290
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8164
Fax: 940-891-6773
E-mail: ci-advising@unt.edu
Web site: ci.unt.edu

For degree audits and graduation applications, students should see the undergraduate advisor.

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism
Office of the Dean
Sycamore Hall, Room 206H
Office of the Associate Dean
Sycamore Hall, Room 206C
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311460
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2205
Fax: 940-565-2370
Web site: www.jour.unt.edu

Toulouse Graduate School
Office of the Dean
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4001
Fax: 940-565-4717
E-mail: info@art.unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Information regarding graduate admission, general policies, regulations and degree requirements; GRE and GMAT score recording; final approval of graduate degree audits.

General offices
The Career Center
Chesnut Hall, Room 103
Discovery Park, Room C111
Business Leadership Building, Room 136
UNT New College at Frisco, Room 106
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310859
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2105
Fax: 940-565-4376
Web site: careercenter.unt.edu

Student Employment: Part-time employment listings for on- and off-campus; job fairs; customer service training; supervisor conflict assistance.

Counseling and Testing Services
Chestnut Hall, Room 311
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310968
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2741

Computer Based Testing
Gateway Center, Room 140
940-369-7617
Web site: www.counselingandtesting.unt.edu

Individual and group counseling for career, emotional and personal concerns; interest, aptitude and personality testing; computer-based testing site for GRE, TOEFL, Accuplacer, and CLEP, plus information and applications for most national admissions tests.

Dean of Students
University Union, Room 409
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305008
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2648
Fax: 940-369-8440
E-mail: deanofstudents@unt.edu
Web site: www.deanofstudents.unt.edu

Office of Disability Accommodation
Sage Hall, Room 167
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310770
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4323
TDD access: 940-565-2958 or 940-369-8652

Assistance with provision of auxiliary academic aids for students who request reasonable accommodations under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) as Amended and Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Institutional Equity and Diversity
Hurley Administration Building, Room 175
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310937
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2711
Email: oeo@unt.edu

Housing Office
Crumley Hall, West Wing
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311310
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2610
Fax: 940-369-8764
Web site: housing.unt.edu

Residence hall contracts, payments, room assignments and problems; residence hall disciplinary action and appeals.

UNT-International
Marquis Hall, Room 105
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2197
Fax: 940-565-4822
Web site: www.international.unt.edu

UNT-International supports UNT students and faculty in international education. The department provides services to all students, whether citizens of the U.S. or of other countries, who wish to include an international experience in their education; assists UNT administration, faculty, colleges and departments in the development of international education activities and programs on and off campus; directs and supports the activity of six constituent units: Intensive English Language Institute, International Admissions, International Advising, International Welcome Center, Sponsored and Special Programs Center and Study Abroad Office.

Intensive English Language Institute
Marquis Hall, Room 145
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2003
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: ielimainoffice@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/ieli

The IELI provides English instruction to students whose first language is not English: beginning to advanced levels. Small classes focus on writing and communication skills, academic skills, research methods and western-style critical thinking modes. Practical, efficient and up-to-date instruction is enhanced through a specialized ESL instructional computer lab.

International Recruitment
Marquis Hall, Room 114
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-7624
Fax: 940-369-7342
E-mail: studyatunt@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/futurestudents

The International Recruitment Office assists prospective students from their first contact until they are admitted to the university.

International Student and Scholar Services
Marquis Hall, Room 125
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2195
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: internationaladvising@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/advising

International Student and Scholar Services provides immigration information to undergraduate, graduate and Intensive English Language Institute students, UNT faculty and scholars.

International Center
Marquis Hall, Room 110
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8625
Fax: 940-565-8422
E-mail: international@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/welcome

The International Center provides campus, community and general information, personal assistance, non-academic counseling and support for student activities to all new and continuing international
Learning Center
Sage Hall, Room 315
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305038
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-7006
Fax: 940-369-8394

Registrar's Office
Eagle Student Services Center, Rooms 147 and 209
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311400
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2111
Fax: 940-565-4463
Web site: www.unt.edu/registrar
Registration; transcripts; grade reports; academic status information; residency determination for continuing and former students; military waivers; enrollment verification/certification; services for veterans; notary service; and athletic eligibility and graduation.

Sponsored and Special Programs Center
Marquis Hall, Room 106
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305430
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2196
Fax: 940-369-7342
E-mail: sspc@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/sspc
The SSPC tailors programs for UNT and IELI international students sponsored by governments, agencies, businesses, and other universities; provides special orientations and personal and academic counseling; reports academic progress to sponsors; and provides direct invoicing for tuition/fees.

Study Abroad Office
Sage Hall, Room 236
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311067
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2207
Fax: 940-565-4822
E-mail: studyabroad@unt.edu
Web site: www.international.unt.edu/studyabroad
The Study Abroad Office provides individual advising on study abroad opportunities to students and faculty; provides information on summer, semester and year-long programs; facilitates international credit transfer; hosts students from other universities; organizes information/orientation for study, travel, work and volunteer abroad programs and national grants for international study; and provides international ID card and traveler’s insurance information to traveling faculty, staff and students. The office is a U.S. Passport Acceptance Facility.

Student Accounting and University Cashiering Services
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 105
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310620
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3225
Fax: 940-565-3877
Online assistance: unt.custhelp.com
Web site: www.unt.edu/tuition
Payments: my.unt.edu
Information and assistance regarding tuition and fee charges, waivers, installment payment of tuition and special fees; refunds; returned checks; identification cards.

Student Financial Aid and Scholarships
Eagle Student Services Center, Rooms 134 and 228
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311370
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2302
Toll free: 877-881-1014
Fax: 940-565-2738
Web site: financialaid.unt.edu
Student government; student elections, Raupe Travel Grants; Eagle’s Nest funding; Freshman Intern Program.

Student Health and Wellness Center
Chestnut Hall, Second Floor
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305160
Denton, TX 76203-5017
Main phone: 940-565-2333
Fax: 940-565-4559
Web site: www.healthcenter.unt.edu
Online appointments: myosh.unt.edu
See web site for care options when the clinic is closed.

The Center for Leadership and Service
Union, Third Floor
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305007
Denton, TX 76203-5017
Phone: 940-565-3021
Web site: www.leadandserve.unt.edu

Student Legal Services
University Union, Room 411
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305058
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2614
Fax: 940-369-7251
Web site: www.unt.edu/legal
Legal advice (landlord/tenant, consumer, debt and credit, etc.) for currently enrolled students.

Transportation Services Office
Highland Street Parking Garage
620 Central Avenue
Denton, TX 76201
Transportation Services: 940-565-3020
E-ride Transportation: 940-565-3014
E-mail: transportation.services@unt.edu

University Police Department
Sullivant Public Safety Center
1700 Wilshire St.
Denton, TX 76201-6572
Police Department: 940-565-3000
Fax: 940-369-8788
Honors College

Honors College
Main College Office
Sage Hall, Room 229
Mailing address: 1155 Union Circle #310529
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3305
Fax: 940-369-7370
E-mail: honorscollege@unt.edu
Web site: honors.unt.edu
Glennisson de Oliveira, Dean
James Duban, Associate Dean for Research and National Scholarships
Eric Gruver, Associate Dean for Academics

The Honors College is dedicated to enriching the undergraduate academic experience for talented, motivated and well-prepared students. Honors membership is open to all qualified students, whatever their major. Upon joining the Honors College, students find that they are part of an exciting community of talented scholars pursuing academic and intellectual growth. The goal of the Honors College is to help these students build an excellent foundation, via research-based curricula, thereby preparing them to study at the graduate level, establish a career, and meet the demands of responsible citizenship.

The benefits of Honors College membership

Honors classes
Honors faculty and staff work to design, implement and support learning opportunities for students, both in and beyond the classroom. The primary benefit of honors membership is the right to enroll in honors classes, which are taught by faculty members with a strong commitment to undergraduate education. Honors classes offer a supportive environment conducive to intellectual growth. The small enrollment of honors classes opens up opportunities for active participation in learning, including projects, presentations and class discussions. In addition, most honors classes can be substituted for non-honors classes in the University Core Curriculum. Honors students also enjoy priority registration each semester.

Undergraduate research
Many honors students elect to participate in the undergraduate research track offered by the Honors College. Students may take courses to learn about research, develop their research projects, and write an honors thesis, all under the guidance of a faculty mentor in their major. Courses in the research track include HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective; HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development; XXXX 3996 - Honors Mentored Research; and XXXX 4951-Honors College Capstone Thesis. Students in the research track have opportunities to present their research at regional and national conferences and may submit their work for publication in the Honors College online journal of undergraduate research, The Eagle Feather, or in other scholarly journals.

Special programming and housing
Members are invited to participate in many programs sponsored by the Honors College, including welcome back events, professional development programs, and events sponsored by the Honors College Programming Council. Members are also eligible to live in Rawlins Hall or Honors Hall, depending on their class year. Both Honors residence halls feature a faculty-in-residence.

Honors College membership and participation
Honors College membership is open to every qualified student pursuing a baccalaureate degree at the University of North Texas, and membership is compatible with every undergraduate major and program. Honors is a flexible program that allows students to decide each semester on the combination of honors, non-honors and major classes that best suits their needs. Membership in the Honors College is secondary to membership in the college of the student’s major, and students in the Honors College can choose from two levels of participation and recognition.

Eligibility for membership

College freshmen
Admission to the Honors College is competitive and requires a separate application. To be eligible, freshmen must have a combined math and verbal SAT score of at least 1200 (ACT 27) and be in the top ranks of their high school graduating class, as evidenced by class standing and grade point average. An essay is a required part of the Honors College application. Students who are awarded the UNT Meritorious Scholarship qualify automatically for admission but must submit the completed application.

Continuing UNT and transfer students
Continuing UNT students or students transferring to UNT from other institutions of higher learning are eligible to enroll in the Honors College on the basis of their GPA from already completed college work. A cumulative GPA of at least 3.35 qualifies continuing UNT and transfer students for membership in the Honors College, provided that at least one full-time semester of college work has already been completed.

Students transferring to UNT may apply up to 9 honors credits from another NCHC-member honors program or college toward the Honors Scholar or Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For such courses to apply toward a UNT Honors College award, the grade earned must be B or better. The dean of the Honors College must approve all honors courses from other institutions to be applied toward a UNT Honors College award.

UNT students who join the Honors College after graduation from the Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science may receive up to 9 honors credits for courses taken in TAMS toward the Honors Scholar or Distinguished Honors Scholar Award. For such courses to apply toward a UNT Honors College award, the grade earned must be B or better. The dean of the Honors College must approve all TAMS courses to be applied toward a UNT Honors College award.

Programs for participation and recognition in the Honors College

Honors College Scholar Award
The Honors College Scholar Award requires students to complete 18 honors credit hours with a cumulative and Honors GPA of at least 3.25. Students may use two Honors contracts and six hours of study abroad credit to fulfill a portion of the 18 required credit hours. Students who complete the Honors College Scholar Award receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Advanced Honors College Scholar Award (transfer students only)
Designed specifically for transfer students matriculating to UNT with a substantial number of credit hours, the Advanced Honors College Scholar Award requires these students to complete the following: two Honors courses, HNRS 3500, and an Honors thesis in any department course numbered 4950-4951. Students may use one Honors contract as well as a study abroad course at UNT to satisfy the two Honors courses. The student must maintain a cumulative and Honors GPA of at least 3.5. Students who complete the Advanced Honors College Scholar Award receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

Distinguished Honors College Scholar Award
The highest recognition available to students through the Honors College is the Distinguished Honors College Scholar Award. For this award, the student must complete the following: 21 honors credits, including HNRS 3500 and an Honors thesis in any department course numbered 4950-4951. Students must also maintain a cumulative and
Honors GPA of at least 3.5. Students may use two Honors contracts and six hours of study abroad credit at UNT to satisfy part of their 21-hour requirement. Students who complete the Distinguished Honors College Scholar Award receive the Honors College medallion and have the accomplishment noted on their UNT transcript.

**Honors College Engagement Recognition**

This recognition is for students who are particularly active in attending Honors College events and/or campus activities, accumulating a minimum of 100 hours during their time at UNT. These students can receive the Honors College Engagement Recognition in addition to an Honors College award.

If you have any questions regarding the Honors College Distinctions or what catalog year you fall under, please contact Honors College Academic Advising in Sage 229.

**Departmental Honors**

Any department or undergraduate degree program at UNT may elect to participate in Departmental Honors. Students should contact the department, the degree program office or the Honors College to find out whether a particular department participates in Departmental Honors. Students in good standing in the Honors College may pursue Departmental Honors in the department or program of their major. To graduate with Departmental Honors, a student must

1. successfully complete at least 18 honors credits, including at least 9 honors credits in the major department. At least 6 of the 9 credit hours toward the departmental award must be at the 3000 or 4000 level;
2. complete the honors thesis (or an approved substitute) in the major department or program, or in the capstone course within the major or HNRS 4000, or in the Honors College capstone course; and
3. have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0.

All honors courses to be counted for departmental honors must be taken at UNT and be completed with a grade of B or higher. Up to two successfully completed honors contracts may be applied to Departmental Honors. Requirements for graduating with Departmental Honors are established by the Honors College. Details and additional information may be obtained from the Honors College.

**Honors courses**

Specific objectives have been adopted for honors courses, including the following.

1. Honors courses emphasize development of analytical and evaluative skills through readings from primary sources, journal articles and other supplementary materials.
2. Honors courses encourage students to engage in high-level thinking and learning through activities such as intensive discussion; writing in small, collaborative learning settings; and research papers and projects.
3. Honors courses promote independent thinking by making students accountable for important aspects of their learning.
4. Honors courses place material in a conceptual context that illustrates the importance of that material and its relationship to other knowledge.
5. Honors courses provide enhanced opportunities for students to develop research skills and produce independent, original research or creative products as part of the course requirements.
6. Honors courses include innovative approaches to course content and teaching, allowing honors courses to serve as campuswide prototypes.

Honors classes at the 1000 and 2000 levels are reserved for members of the Honors College. Students who are not members of the Honors College but have junior status and a GPA of at least 3.5 may request enrollment in honors classes at the 3000 and 4000 levels if space is available after honors students register. The honors academic counselor can assist with enrollment.

**Honors courses that meet University Core Curriculum requirements**

Honors courses that meet University Core Curriculum requirements

**Requirements**

**Honors Courses that meet University Core Curriculum requirements**

**Communication, 6 hours**
- ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I
- ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (special section)

**Mathematics, 3 hours**
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (special section)
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II (special section)

**Life and physical sciences, 6 hours**
- BIOL 1412 - General Zoology for the Honors College (special section)
- BIOL 1422 - General Zoology for the Honors College (special section)
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College (special section)
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College (special section)
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology (special section)

**American History, 6 hours**
- HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865
- HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865

**Government/Political Science, 6 hours**
- PSCI 2316 - Honors U.S. and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy

**Creative arts, 3 hours**
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation

**Language, philosophy and culture, 3 hours**
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present

**Social and Behavioral Sciences, 3 hours**
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (special section)
- SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems (special section)
Component Area Option, 6 hours
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument
- HNRS 1100 - The Good Society
- HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective

New College

New College

Main Office
Hurley Administration Building, Room 306

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311190
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2289
Web site: frisco.unt.edu

Academic advising
Students who select a major leading to an undergraduate degree within the New College should contact the Applied Arts and Sciences unit at 940-369-8129 or baas@unt.edu

Advisors help students select courses and answer questions concerning degree plans, application of transfer credit, military credit, individual career needs, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures.

Programs of study
The college offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:
- Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences

Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences

Majors

Applied Arts and Sciences, BAAS

Main Office
Sage Hall, Suite 302
940-369-8129
unt.edu/baas

Mailing Address
1155 Union Circle @305009
Denton, TX 76203

The 120-hour multidisciplinary degree program is specifically designed for nontraditional students who wish to earn a bachelor’s degree. This unique program accepts credits earned from military training, from an Associate of Applied Science degree, or from other university credits. It may also facilitate graduation for students who are returning to college after spending time in the workplace. Interested students should contact the BAAS Program office at 940-369-8129 or baas@unt.edu.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements:
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the New College requirements.

Major requirements

Occupational specialization, 21 hours:
Comprised of courses related to a specific occupation, field or subject. The occupational specialization often consists of field-specific course work completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college. Active-duty military or veterans may receive credit for technical or other formal training courses under this component of the degree plan. Other students who have not completed an occupational specialization through courses taken in a community college or in the military may create one by
selecting a primary area of study, in consultation with an advisor.

Professional foundations, 9 hours

Specific courses from New College approved by the BAAS program director that teach students to sharpen their ability to communicate, analyze information and network effectively. Students must earn a C or better in each of the courses in this component to receive credit toward the degree.

Professional development concentrations, 36 hours

Consists of two or three separate concentrations, each of which will consist of a minimum of 12 credit hours that serve to enhance the skills a student has acquired through prior education or are complimentary to the student’s career plans.

Minor

None required.

Electives

Any UNT or transfer courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 36 hours of advanced-level course work.

Other requirements

- a total of 36 hours of upper-division work
- at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence

Note

A lower-level transfer course that is determined to be equivalent to a UNT upper-level course does not satisfy the requirement for advanced hours.

Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS (not currently accepting students)

This program is not currently accepting students.

A BAAS with a major in applied technology and performance improvement provides a direct path to a four-year bachelor’s degree if you have completed course work for technical, applied or military credit or a technical or applied degree from a community college or technical institution.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the New College requirements.

Major requirements

Occupational specialization

36 hours may be completed in an applied technology program at a community college or in occupational training and development courses at the university level. Students should contact an advisor in the applied technology and performance improvement program to determine the 36 semester hours of course work needed to complete the occupational specialization section of the degree audit.

Professional development

42 semester hours of courses, of which 36 hours must be at the 3000- and 4000-level, from within the professional development section of the degree audit (to be determined in consultation with an advisor), which must include the following 27 semester hours:

- LTEC 3010 - Personal Development
- LTEC 4000 - Principles of Training and Development
- LTEC 4060 - Project Management and Applied Technology Performance Improvement
- LTEC 4070 - Principles of Leadership, Empowerment and Team Building
- LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills
- LTEC 4160 - Advanced Computer Applications in Education and Training
- LTEC 4470 - Human Relations in Business, Education and Industry
- LTEC 4510 - Communications in Business, Education and Industry
- LTEC 4741 - Learning Technologies Capstone

Minor

A minor is not required for this degree.

Other course requirements

None.

Electives

9 semester hours of 3000- and 4000-level courses and 6 hours of 1000-4000-level courses selected in consultation with an academic advisor.

Other requirements

A minimum overall GPA (all UNT and transferred courses) of 2.0 is required for graduation.

Note

Students are encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Grad Track Options

Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS with grad track option leading to Learning Technologies, MS (not currently accepting students)

This program is not currently accepting students.

The Department of Learning Technologies offers a grad track pathway for existing UNT undergraduate students with a major in applied technology and performance improvement. In this grad track pathway, students can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BAAS degree. These credits count first toward the BAAS, then are transferred to the MS degree. Prior to registering for the specified graduate courses, the student must have been admitted to the grad track pathway and obtained approvals from the appropriate undergraduate and graduate advisors.

Admissions criteria and program policies

1. Students should be a major in the UNT applied technology and performance improvement BAAS program.
2. A student may apply for the grad track pathway during his/her junior year (and must have completed at least 75 credit hours at the time of application to the grad track).
3. Minimum of 3.0 cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission.
4. The student will provide two recommendation forms from LTEC faculty members who can evaluate the student’s ability to complete graduate level work.
5. The application will be reviewed by both the LTEC undergraduate and graduate advisors.
6. Once approved by the LTEC advisors, the student must apply to Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.
7. After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses to satisfy a portion of an Area of Emphasis (Support Courses) as part of the Professional Development component for the BAAS degree requirement.
8. Students admitted to the grad track pathway will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BAAS degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA on the specified graduate courses, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.
9. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.
10. The student must enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BAAS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following 12 months to complete his/her MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BAAS degree, those graduate course credit hours taken as part of the grad track pathway will not be applied to the MS degree even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

- LTEC 5420 - Web Authoring (replaces LTEC 3260)
- LTEC 5260 - Computer Graphics for Mediated Communications (replaces LTEC 3220 or LTEC 3000/4000 elective)
- LTEC 5111 - Introduction to Video Technology (replaces LTEC 4210)
- all other requirements for the Applied Technology and Performance Improvement, BAAS (not currently accepting students)
• BBA — Real Estate with a concentration in residential property management

Department of Management
• BBA — Entrepreneurship
• BBA — Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management

Department of Marketing and Logistics
• BBA — Marketing
• BBA — Marketing with a concentration in professional selling
• BS — Aviation Logistics
• BS — Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Accreditation
The college is accredited by the AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (777 South Harbour Island Blvd., Suite 750, Tampa, FL 33602; 813-769-6500) at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

College of Business tiered academic progression plan and academic standards
Undergraduate tiered academic progression plan and admission policy

Tier One: Pre-business (PBUS)
1. All students entering the College of Business, whether for a BBA or BS degree, are admitted under pre-business (PBUS), including new, transfer, and continuing students. PBUS students must meet the following continuation requirements each semester: (a) meet with an advisor in CoB Undergraduate Advising (CoBUA) and (b) participate in at least two developmental activities as directed by CoBUA, such as enrollment in BUSI 1340, career development or learning workshops, learning communities, etc. In addition to the requirements listed below, all pre-business prerequisite courses require a minimum grade of C.

2. In order to progress to Tier Two (BUND), PBUS students must have the following:
   a) a 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA
   b) completion of three of the following pre-business prerequisite courses: college-level math (3 hours), ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, ECON 1100, ECON 1110, DSCI 2710
   c) students must earn a minimum of two Bs and one C in the three courses completed under (b) above

3. Once the above eligibility requirements are met, students can apply online or meet with an academic advisor for admission into Tier Two (BUND). First-semester transfer students who have completed three of the above pre-business courses (or equivalent) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA can apply for BUND status with CoBUA at the time of new student orientation, or within their first semester at UNT.

4. Tier One students who are unable to progress to Tier Two at the completion of 45 UNT attempted hours (this includes all attempts of all UNT courses) are subject to dismissal from the College of Business. Advisors will consult with each student prior to and at the time of dismissal, and will refer to resources and other UNT programs which can better serve the student’s needs.

5. UNT continuing students changing to PBUS from another UNT major must progress to BUND within two semesters, or will be subject to dismissal from the College of Business.

6. PBUS students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Two: Business Undergraduate (BUND)
1. Tier Two students who have met the requirements of Tier One and have applied to Tier Two status (BUND) must meet the following requirements to progress to Tier Three:
   a) 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA (2.7 cumulative transfer GPA for first-semester transfer students)
   b) completion of at least 45 semester hours
   c) completion of the following pre-business prerequisites with a minimum grade of C and a GPA on these nine courses (or equivalents): ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (TECM 2700 required for BS/MS accounting); MATH 1190 or MATH 1710; ECON 1100 and ECON 1110; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020; BCIS 2610; and DSCI 2710.

2. Once above eligibility requirements are met, BUND students must meet with an advisor to file for an official degree plan and move to Tier Three.

3. Tier Two (BUND) students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Three: Official BBA/BS declared major with professional field
1. Students at Tier Three receive clearance into upper level (3000/4000) business courses (business foundation and professional field) after meeting with an advisor to file for the official degree plan (BBA or BS with declared professional field). First semester transfer students who have completed all of the pre-business prerequisites (or equivalents) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA are eligible to apply for Tier Three status.

2. Students in Tier Three are strongly encouraged to meet with their departmental advisor when possible. Tier Three students must meet degree and graduation requirements as outlined under College of Business Academic Standards.

3. Tier Three students must apply for graduation by the deadline posted in the Academic Calendar.

College of Business academic standards
1. Students must complete the tiered academic progression plan as outlined above.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each business foundation course and each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Degree progress and major dismissal:
   o Students who have been accepted to a business degree program must maintain satisfactory progress. Declared business majors are subject to dismissal from a business degree program and may not be permitted to enroll for additional courses in that major if they receive any combination of grades of D or F in two attempts of the same course in the professional field and supporting courses in their degree plan.

4. Academic requirements for graduation with a BBA or BS from the College of Business include:
   o a minimum of 2.0 UNT cumulative GPA (all
Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).

Course listings
Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it.

Enrollment in advanced courses requires successful completion of the pre-business requirements.

WARNING: It is the student’s responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.

Graduate course descriptions are found in the Graduate Catalog.

Courses numbered 4900-4910 are offered under limited circumstances to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. These courses require approval by the department chair. A project is chosen by the student and instructor, developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, and may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students.

Courses are offered on an availability basis as service courses to non-business majors who meet the individual course prerequisites.

All Courses of Instruction are located in Course descriptions.

Beta Gamma Sigma
This national honorary society of business administration students was founded in 1913. The UNT chapter was established in 1962. The primary objective of Beta Gamma Sigma is to encourage and honor high academic achievement by students of business and management through chapters in all American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business accredited schools. Membership is a signal honor and is limited to outstanding students who show promise of success in the field of business and who rank in the upper 10 percent of their junior, senior or graduate class.

College of Business Information Technology Services

Terry Pohlen, Associate Dean

The Business Information Technology Services department of the College of Business is housed in the Business Leadership Building and comprises the Associate Dean for Operations and Research, an IT manager, a desktop/computer lab manager, two system administrators and one web developer. A technical support team of part-time student assistants aids the full-time staff in software installations and troubleshooting, web development, and working with faculty and staff when problems or questions arise concerning software and/or hardware.

There are more than 500 Dell OptiPlex Desktop systems in the Business Leadership Building networked together with a multi-node, high-availability blade enclosure using multi-quad-core and quad Xeon blade servers. Each server node has at least 512 of memory and 60 terabytes of available storage in an external SSD storage area network (SAN) disk array. Each of the 500 desktop systems is configured with a dual six-core CPU, two 500 gigabyte hard drives, 16-gigabyte memory, 24-inch widescreen flat-panel LCD monitors, a DVD-RW drive, USB 3.0 connections, and a gigabit network interface.

The College of Business provides 200+ of the above systems in a combination of the Student Computer Lab, Security Lab, Behavioral Lab, and Trading Lab, all conveniently located between the 1st and 2nd floors of the Business Leadership Building. The Student Computer Lab located on the 1st floor is open more than 100 hours per week and staffed by 14+ student lab monitors. All other labs are access-as-needed for the specialized College of Business classes.

The Student Computer Lab consists of more than 123 desktop systems and is designed for the general business student who is required to use computers, but may also be used by all currently enrolled UNT students. As an extension of the Student Computer Lab, a number of public access charging stations are provided on Level 0 of the Business Leadership Building for walk-up device charging and personal laptop use. The Student Computer Lab includes course-related software for such courses as Introduction to Database Applications; Distributed Systems and Teleprocessing; Data Communications and Networking; Information Resource Management; Decision Support Systems; Visual Display; and Fundamentals of Information Technology Security. For team and group work, students can use their own notebook computers or check out mobile thin clients to take to the Biz Cafe adjacent to the labs. In addition, there are seven study rooms available by reservation, and informal seating areas throughout the Business Leadership Building.

The College of Business’ virtual desktop lab is open to all College of Business majors: this environment provides remote access to all major College of Business applications from anywhere. There are also several “Virtual Classrooms” utilizing the same virtual desktop environment for hands-on instruction when needed.

Majors

Bachelor of Business Administration

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Business Administration.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Pre-business requirements

University Core Curriculum requirements

See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Required courses

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics (with a grade of C or higher)
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (with a grade of C or higher)
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus (with a grade of C or higher)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (with a grade of C or higher)
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication *
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing *
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets ** (with a grade of C or higher)
- BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
- BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business
Notes
*Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations:
  a) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred), and COMM 1010
  OR
  b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700
**BCIS 2610, ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020 and DSCI 2710 are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours (see individual College of Business departmental sections). Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Admission to program
See the tiered academic progress plan and academic standards section of the College of Business section of this catalog.

Business foundation requirements
In addition to BCIS 2610, ACCT 2010 - ACCT 2020 and DSCI 2710, each BBA degree plan requires the following 25 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration.
  - BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
  - BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
  - BUSI 3200 - Professional Development III
  - BUSI 3660 - Professional Speaking, Writing, and Presentation in a Global Environment
  - BUSI 4940 - Business Policy
  - DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
  - FINA 3770 - Finance
  - MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
  - MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Note
BUSI 4940. (All business foundation courses must be completed with a grade of C or better prior to taking this course [see list above]; senior standing required; must be taken during the last term/semester of course work.)

Professional field requirements
See individual College of Business departmental sections.

Supporting field
See individual College of Business departmental sections.

Electives
See individual College of Business departmental sections. Only free electives may be taken under the pass/no pass option.

Other requirements
  - A candidate for the degree must complete 33 hours of business administration courses in residence, of which 15 hours must be in the professional field of study.
  - The College of Business will not grant upper-division (3000–4000 level) degree credit for any transfer course taken at the lower division. Upper-division course work transferred from a regionally accredited four-year institution will be evaluated on an individual course basis to determine applicable degree credit.
  - Registration for any junior- or senior-level course should be authorized by an advising clearance form or a formal degree plan.
  - The applicability to a degree plan of all credits being transferred and/or awarded by placement or credit by examination must be determined in the dean’s office either prior to enrollment at UNT or during the first term/semester of residence.
  - It is the student’s responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.
  - A grade of C or above must be earned on each business administration foundation course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
  - Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).
  - An application for a formal degree plan must be submitted after 60 hours of course work (including the pre-business requirements) have been completed.

Professional fields for the BBA degree
The terms professional field (BBA degree programs) and major (BS degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

For specific course and professional field/major requirements, see the respective departmental sections.

Business Integrated Studies, BBA
A Bachelor of Business Administration in business integrated studies helps you develop the capabilities, knowledge and character needed for a successful business career.

The College of Business offers a Bachelor of Business Administration degree with a professional field in business integrated studies. Students pursuing the professional field in business integrated studies have the option to pursue a dual degree with the Burgundy School of Business in Dijon, France. See your advisor for more information.

This degree has a required supporting field in business administration. This degree is designed to prepare students for a variety of generalist positions in business and industry. Some flexibility is allowed to accommodate the student’s career objectives.

General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business.

In addition to the University Core Curriculum, Pre-Business and Business Foundation requirements, students must complete the following professional and supporting field courses. A grade of C or better must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Professional field
  - 12 hours from Business Subject Area 1 (courses must be pre-approved by program advisor)
  - 12 hours from Business Subject Area 2 (courses must be pre-approved by program advisor)
  - 6 hours of Business Integrated Study electives (3000/4000 level business courses)

*Some Subject Areas contain more than 12 hours. This will not increase the number of hours required for the degree but will reduce the number of free electives.
Additional requirements
- The above hours must encompass a total of at least three business subject areas
- 3 hours must be completed from the creation of goods and services requirement (DSCI 3870, LSCM 3960, MGMT 3830, ECON 4140 or other approved creation of goods and services courses)
- 3 hours must be completed from international business (MKTG 4280, MGMT 4660, FINA 4500 or other approved international business courses)
- At least 15 hours must be completed at the 4000 level

Academic standards
Refer to “College of Business Academic Standards” in the College of Business section and “Bachelor of Business Administration” for General Degree Requirements.

Minors

Business Foundations minor
The business foundations minor is designed to provide a foundation in business concepts, operations and practice. The program consists of six courses (18 hours) that may be taken by non-business students in good academic standing.

Students may select from one of two tracks within the minor, but may not combine courses across tracks.

General prerequisites for both tracks
Completion of the university core mathematics and economics requirements. ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 are prerequisites for all upper-division (3000- and 4000-level) business courses. ECON 1110 is strongly recommended.

General business track
This track is directed toward students who desire a broad grounding in the various business disciplines. Required courses include:
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- Three hours chosen from any 3000- or 4000-level business courses (subject to all course prerequisites)

MBA preparation track
This track is designed for students who are considering continuing their studies in an MBA program. The courses on the list will meet many of the leveling requirements required of non-business majors entering an MBA program. Required courses include:
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)

Plus four courses chosen from
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Note
BCIS 3610, DSCI 3710 and OPSM 3830 have prerequisites not included in the minor.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

International Business certificate
Undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Business may document their training in international business by obtaining a certificate in international business.

Students must complete 12 semester hours of organized business courses as specified in Part 1 below and must present evidence of proficiency in a foreign language as specified in Part 2.

Part 1, International core, 12 hours
Select four courses from the following list (minimum grade of C required in each course):
- ACCT 4420 - International Accounting
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- BUSI 4700 - Topics in International Business Practices and Policies
- ECON 4850 - International Trade
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice

Note
A course taken through a College of Business-sponsored study abroad program may substitute for up to 3 hours of the international core.

Students may be able to satisfy the international core within the course requirements of a concentration by using these international core courses as electives, subject to approval by the academic advisor. Thus, international core courses completed for the certificate need not necessarily increase the total hours required for graduation.

Part 2, Foreign language requirement
Students must present evidence of minimum proficiency in a foreign language. This requirement may be satisfied in either of these ways:

1. Completing formal foreign language study through the level of LANG 1020 or its equivalent.
2. Submitting evidence of foreign language proficiency through the level of LANG 1020. For example, students may document proficiency with results from a foreign language course above the level of LANG 1020 or with the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) subject examinations. These examinations are administered by the College Board.

Courses are available in Business French, German and Spanish, and students may also earn a Certificate in Professional French or Certificate in Professional Spanish. For more information, visit the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures page in this catalog.

Requirements
College of Business Degree Requirements

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

College of Business tiered academic progression plan and academic standards

Undergraduate tiered academic progression plan and admission policy

Tier One: Pre-business (PBUS)

1. All students entering the College of Business, whether for a BBA or BS degree, are admitted under pre-business (PBUS), including new, transfer and continuing students. PBUS students must meet the following continuation requirements each semester: (a) meet with an advisor in CoB Undergraduate Advising (CoBUA) and (b) participate in at least two developmental activities as directed by CoBUA, such as enrollment in BUSI 1340, career development or learning workshops, learning communities, etc. In addition to the requirements listed below, all pre-business prerequisite courses require a minimum grade of C.

2. In order to progress to Tier Two (BUND), PBUS students must have the following:
   a) a 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA
   b) completion of three of the following pre-business prerequisite courses: college-level math (3 hours), ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, ECON 1100, ECON 1110, DSCI 2710
   c) students must earn a minimum of two Bs and one C in the three courses completed under (b) above

3. Once the above eligibility requirements are met, students can apply online or meet with an academic advisor for admission into Tier Two (BUND). First-semester transfer students who have completed three of the above pre-business courses (or equivalent) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA can apply for BUND status with CoBUA at the time of new student orientation, or within their first semester at UNT.

4. Tier One students who are unable to progress to Tier Two at the completion of 45 UNT attempted hours (this includes all attempts of all UNT courses) are subject to dismissal from the College of Business. Advisors will consult with each student prior to and at the time of dismissal, and will refer to resources and other UNT programs which can better serve the student's needs.

5. UNT continuing students changing to PBUS from another UNT major must progress to BUND within two semesters, or will be subject to dismissal from the College of Business.

6. PBUS students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Two: Business Undergraduate (BUND)

1. Tier Two students who have met the requirements of Tier One and have applied to Tier Two status (BUND) must meet the following requirements to progress to Tier Three:
   a) 2.7 UNT cumulative GPA (2.7 cumulative transfer GPA for first-semester transfer students)
   b) completion of at least 45 semester hours
   c) completion of the following pre-business prerequisite courses: college-level math (3 hours), ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, ECON 1100, ECON 1110, DSCI 2710.

2. Once above eligibility requirements are met, BUND students must meet with an advisor to file for an official degree plan and move to Tier Three.

3. Tier Two (BUND) students are restricted to lower-level (1000/2000) business courses.

Tier Three: Official BBA/BS declared major with professional field

1. Students at Tier Three receive clearance into upper level (3000/4000) business courses (business foundation and professional field) after meeting with an advisor to file for the official degree plan (BBA or BS with declared professional field). First semester transfer students who have completed all of the pre-business prerequisites (or equivalents) and have a 2.7 cumulative transfer GPA are eligible to apply for Tier Three status.

2. Students in Tier Three are strongly encouraged to meet with their departmental advisor when possible. Tier Three students must meet degree and graduation requirements as outlined under College of Business Academic Standards.

3. Tier Three students must apply for graduation by the deadline posted in the Academic Calendar.

College of Business academic standards

1. Students must complete the tiered academic progression plan as outlined above.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each business foundation course and each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Degree progress and major dismissal:
   o Students who have been accepted to a business degree program must maintain satisfactory progress. Declared business majors are subject to dismissal from a business degree program and may not be permitted to enroll for additional courses in that major if they receive any combination of grades of D or F in two attempts of the same course in the professional field and supporting courses in their degree plan.

4. Academic requirements for graduation with a BBA or BS from the College of Business include:
   o a minimum of 2.0 UNT cumulative GPA (all courses completed at UNT)
   o a minimum 2.0 overall GPA (combined UNT and transfer GPA)

5. Individual departments may have higher graduation and/or entrance standards (see departmental sections of catalog).

Course listings

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it. Enrollment in advanced courses requires successful completion of the pre-business requirements.

WARNING: It is the student’s responsibility to meet all course prerequisites listed in the current catalog prior to enrollment in any course.
Graduate course descriptions are found in the Graduate Catalog. Courses numbered 4900-4910 are offered under limited circumstances to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. These courses require approval by the department chair. A project is chosen by the student and instructor, developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, and may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students. Courses are offered on an availability basis as service courses to non-business majors who meet the individual course prerequisites.

All Courses of Instruction are located in Course descriptions.

Department of Accounting

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 213
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305219
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3080
Fax: 940-565-4234
Student Advising Office
Business Leadership Building, Suite 110
940-369-8978
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/acct
Ananth Seetharaman, Department Chair

Faculty

Mission in brief
The mission of the professional programs in accounting at the University of North Texas is to prepare a diverse student body for careers in industry, public accounting and the nonprofit sector.

The mission of the doctoral program in accounting at the University of North Texas is to prepare students to conduct discipline-based research, appreciate a variety of research methods, and engage in quality instructional activities.

Statement of commitment
The faculty of the Department of Accounting is committed to extending the body of knowledge in the areas of both discipline-based and practice-oriented research and to participating in the intellectual discourse in the field in general. The faculty is further committed to the dissemination of knowledge through high-quality teaching and other curricula-related endeavors. The faculty values service activities that contribute to the advancement of the profession and the academy and that provide opportunities for professional interaction and faculty development.

The department serves a diverse student body that is largely nontraditional and employed. The faculty is committed to providing an accommodating and supportive learning environment, including flexible class scheduling, office hours, modes of student-teacher communication and course delivery.

The faculty of the department is committed to preparing students for career development, life-long learning, and a global work environment. The faculty strives to produce graduates who are technically competent, think independently, critically appraise situations, act in a responsible and ethical manner, and contribute positively and cooperatively to their employers and communities.

Majors

Accounting, BBA

In the BBA program with a professional field in accounting, students learn to appraise situations critically, act responsibly and ethically, as well as become strategic thinkers and problem-solvers. Our “learn today, apply tomorrow” classroom philosophy is achieved within an accommodating and supportive learning environment.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in accounting:

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in accounting. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in Accounting, 25
hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in accounting.

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I (see note below)
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4140 - Advanced and Not-for-Profit Accounting Principles
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4320 - Federal Income Taxation II
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

The following courses selected by the student and approved in advance by the faculty advisor include one 3 hour course from each group.

International business course, 3 hours

Choose one from the following:
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- BCIS 4730 - International Issues of Information Technology

Approved Elective, 3 hours

- DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining or other approved elective.

Advanced economics, 3 hours

Any 3000- or 4000-level ECON course.

Creation of goods and services, 3 hours

Choose from:
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management

Accounting, BS (dual degree; may not be earned without completion of the MS)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is offered as part of a dual-degree program with the Master of Science with a major in accounting or the Master of Science with a major in taxation.

Dual Degrees

Accounting with IMAPP concentrations, BS and MS

The combined Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in accounting is a 150-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in accounting are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)

Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.

The BS/MS program meets the 150-hour requirement for the Certified Public Accountant exam in Texas and other states. The Integrated Masters of Accounting Professional Program (IMAPP) concentration includes additional degree requirements (e.g. higher GPA and mandatory internship).

Continuation requirements

Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove the deficiencies.

Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the Graduate Catalog for information regarding the one-year (36-hour) Master of Science with a major in accounting.

The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in accounting program rests with the Department of Accounting.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in accounting.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 150 semester hours (including a minimum of 114 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree requirements as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

Business foundation requirements

See “Professional program” below for requirements.

Professional field requirements

See “Professional program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses) below for requirements.

Other course requirements

- Completion of at least 36 semester hours of graduate work.
• At least 30 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

Electives
See individual degree plan.

Other requirements for students seeking an IMAPP BS/MS concentration
• An overall undergraduate UNT GPA of 3.3
• A GPA of 3.25 for both the first 9 graduate semester credit hours and first full-time semester taken at UNT after admission to the Toulouse Graduate School
• A minimum cumulative graduate GPA of 3.5 and continuous enrollment for all subsequent semesters

Preprofessional program

University Core Curriculum requirements
See “University Core Curriculum” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-business requirements
To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and to enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be complete with a grade of C or higher.

• ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
• MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
or
MATH 1710 - Calculus I
TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Note
Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Lower-level business foundation requirements
• ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
• ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
• BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
• DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Professional program

The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

Business foundation, 18 hours
• BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
• BCIS 3620 - Mainframe Concepts
• BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
• DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
• FINA 3770 - Finance
• MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Other courses, 15 hours
• Advanced economics, 6 hours
• Approved information systems elective, 3 hours
• Elective, 3 hours: BCIS, production management, or operations research
• MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business

Undergraduate accounting courses, 19 hours
• ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
• ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
• ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
• ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
• ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
• ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
• ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Graduate accounting and required courses, 36 hours
The Master of Science with a major in accounting and concentration in IMAPP audit or the Master of Science with a major in accounting and concentration in IMAPP management and entrepreneurial requires 36 hours of accounting and other required courses.

Note: The student must be admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 114 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 36-hour program varies with the concentration chosen; however, a minimum of 30 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. Requirements include the following:

• ACCT 5110
• ACCT 5120
ACCT 5200
ACCT 5760
ACCT5800
BLAW 5400
approved electives (chosen in consultation with the accounting advisor)
The IMAPP audit concentration includes additional required accounting courses.
Detailed information on requirements of the concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office.

Accounting, BS and MS
Applies to Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in either accounting or taxation.
The combined Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in either accounting or taxation is a 153-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in accounting or a major in taxation are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)
Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.
The BS/MS program meets the 153-hour requirement for the Certified Public Accountant exam in Texas and other states.

Continuation requirements
Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove the deficiencies.
In addition to the departmental graduate admission requirements, a student must have a minimum overall program GPA of 2.8 and a minimum advanced accounting GPA of 3.0 (GPA of 3.25 for the IMAPP concentrations under the accounting and taxation majors) in order to be admitted to the MS-Accounting or MS-Taxation program.
Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the Graduate Catalog for information regarding the one-year (33-hour) Master of Science with a major in accounting or Master of Science with a major in taxation program.
The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in accounting or Master of Science with a major in taxation programs rests with the Department of Accounting. Students enrolled in the BS/MS programs that are unable to complete all degree requirements may elect to change to the BBA in accounting degree program. Students will be required to complete all remaining degree requirements for the BBA degree, which may be as little as 6 semester credit hours. See undergraduate advisor for details.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in either accounting or taxation.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 153 semester hours (including a minimum of 120 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

Business foundation requirements
See “Professional program” requirements.

Professional field requirements
See “Professional program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses).

Other course requirements
- Completion of at least 33 semester hours of graduate work (at least 33 semester hours for MS with a major in either accounting or taxation).
- At least 30 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

Electives
See individual degree plan.

Other requirements
- A GPA of 3.0 on all work taken beyond the 90th semester credit hour. For the IMAPP program, a GPA of 3.3 is required for all undergraduate work.
- IMAPP students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 at the completion of their first full-time graduate semester (or nine semester credit hours).
- After 9 graduate semester credit hours, an overall GPA of 3.0 (IMAPP GPA 3.5) must be maintained throughout the program.

Preprofessional program
University Core Curriculum requirements
See “University Core Curriculum requirements” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Pre-business requirements
To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and to enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

Required courses
Each of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) **
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) **
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business **
- BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
- BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical
Thinking and Decision Making in Business

- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets **
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication *
- or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing *

Notes
* Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations
a) ENGL 1310; ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred); COMM 1010
OR
b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700
This requirement does not apply to accounting majors. Accounting majors are required to take TECM 2700.
** ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710 are part of both the pre-business requirements and the business foundation requirements.

Note
Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Preprofessional program

The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

Business foundation, 18 hours
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business

Other courses, 12 hours
- DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining
  - or other approved course
- Advanced Economics, 3 hours
  - Any 3000 or 4000 level Economics course
- Approved Elective, 3 hours choose one from:
  - Any 3000/4000 level BCIS course
  - DSCI 3870 - Management Science
  - OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
  - OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials

Management
- Business Communications course, 3 hours
  - BUSI 3660 - Professional Speaking, Writing, and Presentation in a Global Environment

Undergraduate accounting courses, 25 hours
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I (see note below)
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4140 - Advanced and Not-for-Profit Accounting Principles
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4320 - Federal Income Taxation II
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Graduate accounting and required courses, 33 hours

Either graduate accounting degree (the Master of Science with a major in accounting or the Master of Science with a major in taxation) requires 33 hours of accounting and other required courses.

Note: The student must be admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 120 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 33-hour program varies with the major and concentration chosen. However, a minimum of 30 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. General requirements include the following:
- An Accounting or Tax Research course (depending on the student’s major)
- ACCT 5120, Using Information Systems in Accounting
- An Accounting or Tax capstone class (depending on the student’s major)
- ACCT 5800, Internship (MS with a major in accounting and MS with a major in taxation when concentration chosen is IMAPP)
- Accounting Concentration (to be determined in consultation with advisor)
- Approved Electives (to be determined in consultation with advisor)

At present, the department offers concentrations under the Master of Science with a major in accounting as follows:
- Audit concentration
- Audit in IMAPP concentration
- Management and Entrepreneurial concentration
- Management and Entrepreneurial in IMAPP concentration
Detailed information on requirements of each concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office. Students with areas of interest not represented above are invited to consult with an accounting faculty advisor.

**Accounting/Taxation with IMAPP concentration, BS and MS**

The combined Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting and Master of Science with a major in taxation is a 150-semester-hour program designed to provide an appropriate base of knowledge for entry into the accounting profession, as well as a broad-based general educational background. Students awarded the Master of Science with a major in taxation are simultaneously awarded the Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting. (The Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting is not awarded separately.)

Students who earn these degrees complete an educational program consistent with recommendations of professional accountants and accounting educators, and are prepared for entry into careers as public accountants, management accountants, or internal auditors within either the public or private sector.

The BS/MS program meets the 150-hour requirement for the Certified Public Accountant exam in Texas and other states. The Integrated Masters of Accounting Professional Program (IMAPP) concentration includes additional degree requirements (e.g. higher GPA and mandatory internship).

**Continuation requirements**

Undergraduate students must meet the minimum standards of the Bachelor of Business Administration with a major in accounting to be admitted automatically to the undergraduate portion of the professional program. Students who have at least 60 hours of college credit but who lack credit in certain courses in the preprofessional program may be admitted provisionally with deficiencies. Students granted such provisional admission must proceed immediately to remove the deficiencies.

Students seeking admission who already hold a baccalaureate or higher degree should see the Graduate Catalog for information regarding the one-year (36-hour) Master of Science with a major in taxation program.

The final decision regarding admission to the Master of Science with a major in taxation program rests with the Department of Accounting.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in accounting/Master of Science with a major in taxation.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 150 semester hours (including a minimum of 114 undergraduate hours, of which 42 must be advanced) and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, fulfillment of degree requirements for the Master of Science as specified below, and the College of Business requirements.

**Business foundation requirements**

See “Professional program” below for requirements.

**Professional field requirements**

See “Professional program” (undergraduate/graduate accounting courses) below for requirements.

**Other course requirements**

- Completion of at least 36 semester hours of graduate work.
- At least 30 semester hours in 5000-level accounting courses at UNT.

**Electives**

See individual degree plan.

**Other requirements for students seeking an IMAPP BS/MS concentration**

- An overall undergraduate UNT GPA of 3.3
- A GPA of 3.25 for both the first 9 graduate semester credit hours and first full-time semester taken at UNT after admission to the Toulouse Graduate School
- A minimum cumulative graduate GPA of 3.5 and continuous enrollment for all subsequent semesters

**Preprofessional program**

**University Core Curriculum requirements**

See “University Core Curriculum” as listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Pre-business requirements**

To enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Business, the student must have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements, as listed below, and have a minimum 2.7 overall UNT grade point average. First-term/semester transfer students who have completed at least 45 hours of the pre-business program requirements at another institution must have a minimum 2.7 overall GPA on all transfer work accepted by UNT to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science program and to enroll in upper-division courses. All of the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher.

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus or MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

**Note**

Some of these requirements may be taken as part of the University Core Curriculum requirements.

**Lower-level business foundation requirements**

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.
Professional program
The 90 hours making up the professional program are subject to the prior approval of an accounting advisor. Courses include the following:

Business foundation, 18 hours
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- or
- BCIS 3620 - Mainframe Concepts
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Other courses, 15 hours
- Advanced economics, 6 hours
- Approved information systems elective, 3 hours
- Elective, 3 hours: BCIS, production management, or operations research
- MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business

Undergraduate accounting courses, 19 hours
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
- ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities

Note: All students entering ACCT 3110 (Intermediate Accounting I) are required to complete and pass an entrance exam. This policy applies to both UNT students and transfer students. The exam will be administered at least three times a year and the student must obtain a passing grade of at least 70%. The exam will be composed by the full-time financial accounting faculty and administered by the Department of Accounting.

Graduate accounting and required courses, 36 hours
The Master of Science with a major in accounting and concentration in IMAPP audit or concentration in IMAPP management and entrepreneurial and the Master of Science with a major in taxation and concentration in IMAPP requires 36 hours of accounting and other required courses.

Note: The student must be admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School before registering for these courses. The student should take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) after completing approximately 90 semester hours of credit and prior to the term/semester during which the undergraduate program of 114 semester hours is completed. As soon as the test results are available, the student should contact the College of Business Graduate Programs Office regarding application to the graduate school.

The 36-hour program varies with the major and concentration chosen; however, a minimum of 30 hours of 5000-level accounting courses must be taken. Requirements include the following:

- ACCT 5110 - Fundamentals of Accounting Research
- ACCT 5120 - Using Information Systems in Accounting
- ACCT 5200 - Professional Ethics and Corporate Governance
- ACCT 5310 - Tax Research and Administrative Procedure
- ACCT 5320 - Taxation of Flow-Through Entities
- ACCT 5330 - Taxation of C Corporations
- ACCT 5360 - Advanced Topics in Federal Taxation
- ACCT 5800 - Internship
- BLAW 5400 - Law for Accountants and Managers
- either ACCT 5340 or ACCT 5370

approved electives (chosen in consultation with the accounting advisor)

Detailed information on requirements of the concentration is available from the College of Business Graduate Programs Office.

Minors

Accounting minor
An 18-hour minor in accounting is available to non-accounting majors.
Variation of the minor in accounting may be granted with approval from the Department of Accounting. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

Students who minor in accounting must take
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 212

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305339
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3050
Fax: 940-565-4234
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/firel

Marcia J. Staff, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law trains professionals to manage successfully all financial aspects of a firm and to manage and work within financial institutions, their regulatory bodies, investment firms and mortgage banks. It prepares students for careers in life insurance marketing, brokerage, underwriting and risk management in the insurance industry. The department educates individuals in real estate finance and investment, brokerage, property management, and appraisal. The business law curriculum prepares business managers to function in the increasingly complex legal and ethical environment of business.

Instruction in the financial services field provides the expertise needed to achieve the Certified Financial Planner® (CFP) designation and to assist clients with investment decisions, taxation issues, estate and trust planning, and retirement. Study of economics teaches students how to make business decisions based on analysis of governmental policies, industry changes, technological advances and a myriad of other factors in careers such as banking, communications, trade or manufacturing, to name just a few.

All programs within the department prepare the student for more advanced professional work or schools and/or a successful career in business.

Scholarships

The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law offers a variety of competitive scholarships for full-time students majoring in finance, financial services, risk management and insurance, and real estate who have completed at least one or more terms at UNT and have a high overall GPA. A complete listing of scholarships with eligibility requirements and the application form are available online at www.cob.unt.edu/scholarships.

Majors

Economics, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in economics helps students develop a clear understanding of how to apply economic theory to real-world policy issues. The Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law administers a rigorous curriculum leading to the BBA.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in Economics, 18 hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in economics.

- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- 9 advanced hours approved in advance by the economics department chair

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

FINA 4500, plus 9 hours approved in advance by the department chair or professional field advisor. Courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences may be counted as professional courses in business administration when authorized on a degree plan. ECON 4630 may not be used as an elective or a supporting course.

Finance, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in finance trains you to manage all financial aspects of a firm successfully, understand its regulatory rules and understand how it fits into the financial market.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Finance professional field, 18 hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in finance.

- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4550 - International Finance

Plus 3 hours from 3 hours selected by the student from the following courses:

- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
- FINA 4410 - Advanced Topics in Financial Institutions and Markets
- FINA 4650 - Special Topics in Finance
- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

Required course, 3 hours

- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I

Choose one course from

- ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting
Choose one from
- RMIN 2500 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- Any 3000- or 4000-level College of Business or ECON course (Suggested course: FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning)
- Any 2000-level or higher foreign language or foreign literature course
- Any 3 hours of 3000- or 4000-level courses approved by the department chair

Choose one from
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- Or any course approved by the College of Business for coverage of creation of goods and services

Real Estate, BBA
A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in real estate will help you prepare for the state licensing exam and will provide you with practical experience with locally owned properties.

Bachelor of Business Administration
The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the "University Core Curriculum" and the "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section and under "Bachelor of Business Administration" in the College of Business section.

Professional field, 18 hours
The following courses are required for the professional field in real estate.
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management

And one course chosen from
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
Risk, Insurance and Financial Services, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in risk, insurance and financial services gives you an in-depth understanding of areas related to life and property insurance and financial services. Armed with this knowledge, you will have a competitive advantage over other new hires and be on the fast track into an upper-level position.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field, 18 hours: 18 hours from Group 1 or Group 2 (No substitutions)

Group 1, Risk Management and Insurance

- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Group 2, Financial Planning Track

- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Support field courses, 12 hours: (No substitutions)

- FINA 4500 - International Finance
- RMIN 2500 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance

Choose one course from

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- Or any course approved by the College of Business for coverage of Creation of Goods and Services

Minors

Finance minor

A minor in finance requires 18 hours:

Required courses

- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
- FINA 4500 - International Finance

One course selected from

- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions

One course selected from

- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Financial Planning minor

A minor in financial planning requires 18 hours, including:

Required courses

- ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
- FINA 4200 - Investments
- FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning
- RMIN 2500 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Insurance minor

A minor in insurance requires 18 hours.
Required courses
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
- RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management

Plus 3 hours selected from
- RMIN 2500 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance

And 3 hours from
- RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Legal Studies in Business minor
A minor in legal studies in business requires 18 hours.

18 hours selected from the following
- BLAW 2000 - Personal Law
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices
- RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning

Real Estate minor
A minor in real estate requires 18 hours, including:

Required courses, 9 hours
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

3 hours selected from
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation

6 hours selected from
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- RMIN 2500 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- Any upper-level business course approved by the department.

Residential Property Management minor
A minor in residential property management requires 18 hours, including:

Requirements
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

Plus 3 hours from
One course chosen from the following:
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts

And 3 hours from
One course chosen from the following:
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior

Note
FINA 3770 is a prerequisite or corequisite for REAL 4000, REAL 4300 and REAL 4400.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Residential Property Management certificate
Requirements, 12 hoursA grade of C or better is required.
- REAL 4200 - Property Management
- REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
- BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law

Plus 3 hours selected from
- REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
- REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
- REAL 4300 - Real Estate Investments
- REAL 4400 - Real Estate Valuation

Note
FINA 3770 is a prerequisite or corequisite for REAL 4000, REAL 4300 and REAL 4400.
Business Analytics, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in business analytics provides you the background needed to make confident, successful decisions in today’s competitive marketplace. You will gain an understanding of accounting, manufacturing, finance, management, supply chain management, marketing and information technology through a comprehensive curriculum.

Bachelor of Business Administration

General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Business analytics professional field

The professional field in business analytics requires 18 hours of the following courses.

- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining
- DSCI 4700 - Analytics for Decision Making

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives (or MKTG 4280 or FINA 4500, if approved in advance by the departmental undergraduate coordinator)

Remaining hours

The remaining hours are selected from 3000- or 4000-level business courses. The following are suggested elective sequences.

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications
- BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications
- OP SM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials

Management

- OP SM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- OP SM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications

Note

BCIS 4800 cannot be used as a supporting course. Any exceptions to this policy must be approved in writing in advance by the departmental undergraduate coordinator.

Additional Requirements

A candidate for the degree must complete 33 hours of business administration courses in residence, of which 15 hours must be in the professional field of study. Students are encouraged to use free electives to meet professional goals.

Students interested in the theoretical and mathematical science of computing should see the Department of Computer Science and Engineering.

Academic Standards

1. It is recommended that students selecting business analytics as a professional field for the BBA degree meet at least one of the following standards:
   a. Be in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating class; or
   b. Attain a minimum score of 920 recentered on the SAT or 20 on the ACT.

2. It is required that students entering the business analytics professional field for the BBA degree have a GPA of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer GPA of at least 2.7 in order to take professional field courses.

3. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

4. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field in business analytics include:
   a. A minimum 2.7 GPA in all hours attempted in the professional field and supporting courses, with minimum grades of C required in each professional and supporting field course;
   b. A minimum 2.0 GPA in all courses completed at UNT; and
   c. A grade of C or above in each BCIS/DSCI course taken in the professional field, supporting decision sciences courses or career track.

Business Computer Information Systems, BS

A Bachelor of Science with a major in business computer information systems provides you with a thorough understanding of how information systems fit the business needs of an organization or company. Developed in consultation with world business leaders in the region, successful completion of this program ensures that you will have the knowledge and skill set that the market demands.

The faculty of the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences believes that there is a need in industry and government for systems analysts who have a thorough understanding of both a functional area of business and computer-based information systems.
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in business computer information systems.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

**Business foundation requirements**

See “Business foundation requirements.”

**Professional program requirements**

See “Professional Program,” below.

**Minor**

See individual degree plan.

**Electives**

See individual degree plan.

**Other requirements**

a. It is required that students entering the business computer information systems major for the BS degree have a grade point average of at least 2.7 in all courses completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional program courses.

b. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional program course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

c. Academic requirements for graduation with a major in business computer information systems for the BS degree:
   - A minimum 2.7 grade point average in all hours attempted in the professional program course, with minimum grades of C required in each professional program course;
   - A grade of C or above in each BCIS course taken in the professional program.

**Preprofessional program**

See Pre-business requirements in Bachelor of Business Administration in this catalog.

**University Core Curriculum requirements**

See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

**Upper-level business foundation**

- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- or
  - DSCI 3870 - Management Science
  - BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
  - MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
  - MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
  - FINA 3770 - Finance
  - BUSI 4940 - Business Policy

**Professional program**

Business Computer Information Systems, 33 hours:

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming
- BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications
- BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
- BCIS 4680 - Business Data Communications and Networking
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- Three BCIS elective courses

**Minors**

**Business Computer Information Systems minor**

A minor in business computer information systems is available to non-business computer information systems majors. Variation of the minor in BCIS may be granted with approval from the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

18 hours, including

- BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business
- BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
- BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications

**Plus three courses selected from**

- BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
- BCIS 4640 - Administrative Problems in Information Systems
- BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications
- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- BCIS 4680 - Business Data Communications and Networking
- BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- BCIS 4740 - Administration and Policy in Information Security

**Decision Sciences minor**

A minor in decision sciences is open to non-decision sciences majors.
Variation of the minor in decision sciences may be granted with approval from the Department of Information Technology and Decision Sciences. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

18 hours selected from the following

- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining
- DSCI 4700 - Analytics for Decision Making
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management

Department of Management

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 207

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305429
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3140

Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/mgmt

Lew Taylor, Chair

Faculty

Mission/vision statement

The mission of the Department of Management is to provide quality management education leading to bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees; to conduct relevant basic and applied research; to engage in instructional development; and to provide professional expertise and service to the department’s constituent communities. Our mission is accomplished with a primary focus on the undergraduate and master’s degrees, while maintaining a small, high-quality doctoral program in keeping with the mission of the College of Business. This mission reflects our firm belief in the importance of teaching, supported by intellectual contributions and service.

The vision of the Department of Management, as leading educators, is to work together as a team of professionals with a singular focus — student learning. Central to the implementation of this vision is that students are our first priority. Their success is our success. We further believe that we are accountable as educators to display academic leadership. Finally, our success is enhanced by the business community as partners in developing cutting-edge education.

Professional field

The terms “professional field” (BBA degree programs), “concentration” (MBA degree programs) and “major” (BBA, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

Career opportunities

For information on career opportunities for graduates of the Department of Management, visit our web site (www.cob.unt.edu/mgmt).

Majors

Entrepreneurship, BBA

From home-based businesses to venture capital start ups, entrepreneurs work in all types of jobs and industries and are a driving force behind economic growth. The Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in entrepreneurship gives you maximum flexibility and preparation to chart your own future.

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic standards

Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Entrepreneurship professional field, 18 hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in entrepreneurship.
A C or higher is required in all Professional and Supporting courses and students must maintain an overall 2.00 GPA in professional and supporting field courses.

**Required courses**
- MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship

**Three courses from the following**
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
- MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4800 - Internship
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change

**Approved supporting courses, 12 hours**

**Required courses**
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

**Plus 6 hours (2 courses), 1 from each group**

**Group 1**
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
- RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance

**Group 2**
- ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I
- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions

**Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management, BBA**

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in organizational behavior and human resource management gives you the skills to help an organization develop a competitive advantage by managing, employing, developing and implementing workplace policies, people and structures.

**Program requirements**

**Bachelor of Business Administration**
The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

**Academic standards**
Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

**Organizational Behavior and Human Resource Management professional field, 18 hours**

**Required courses**
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management

**Plus five courses**
Plus five additional courses selected from the following:
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
- MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
- MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices

**Approved supporting courses, 12 hours**
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

**Plus 6 hours**
Plus 6 hours approved in advance by the department advisor from the following:
- Any course listed above not taken to satisfy professional field requirements.
- LTEC 4440 - Advanced Instructional Strategies
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4800 - Internship
- MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
- RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs

**Minors**

**Entrepreneurship minor**
Requires 18 hours (6 courses, as follows):

**Required courses**
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship

**Plus four courses from**
• MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
• MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
• MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
• MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
• MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
• MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship

Note
Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings in order to satisfy course prerequisites and to register for courses in the appropriate sequence.

Management minor
A minor in management is open to non-business majors and requires 18 hours.

Organizational behavior, 3 hours
• MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior

Plus 15 hours from
• MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
• MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
• OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
• MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
• MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
• MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
• MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
• MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
• MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
• MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
• MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior
• MGMT 4470 - Leadership
• MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
• OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
• OPSM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
• OPSM 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management
• MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
• MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
• OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems

Note
Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings in order to satisfy course prerequisites and to register for courses in the appropriate sequence.

Entrepreneurship certificate
Students must remain in good academic standing at the University of North Texas and receive a grade of C or higher in each course required for the certificate.

Required courses, 12 hours
• MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship

Plus 3 courses from
• MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
• MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
• MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
• MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
• MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship

Note
Students should check prerequisites and scheduled course offerings so that they register for courses in appropriate sequence.
Department of Marketing, Logistics and Operations Management

Main Office
Business Leadership Building, Room 215

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311396
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3120
Fax: 940-565-3837
Web site: www.cob.unt.edu/mktg

Wesley Randall, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Marketing, Logistics and Operations Management offers professional education programs to prepare individuals for the pursuit of marketing and logistics careers with manufacturers, transportation and logistics firms, retail and wholesale middlemen, profit and nonprofit service organizations, governmental agencies and academic institutions.

Academic Standards

1. It is required that students entering the professional fields/majors in the Department of Marketing, Logistics and Operations Management have a grade point average of at least 2.7 on all courses completed at UNT. First semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional field/major courses.
2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field/major or supporting field course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.
3. Academic requirements for graduation with a professional field/major within the Department of Marketing, Logistics and Operations Management include:
   a. a minimum 2.0 grade point average in the professional field/major and supporting field, with minimum grades of C required in each professional field/major and supporting field course; and
   b. a minimum 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.

Professional field

The terms “professional field” (BBA, MBA degree programs) and “major” (BS, PhD degree programs) are used to designate the primary area of study.

Certificates

The department offers undergraduate academic certificates in customer relationship management, logistics and supply chain management, new product development, retailing, and e-commerce marketing. For additional details, please contact the department.

Majors

Aviation Logistics, BS

The bachelor’s program with a major in aviation logistics takes a unique approach to creating the next generation of aviation industry leaders. While many aviation programs focus on the operations or manufacturing aspects of aviation, our curriculum focuses on the value of integrating aviation and aerospace activities to move people and cargo.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in aviation logistics.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Business requirements.

Business foundation requirements

In addition to ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610, and DSCI 2710, the BS degree requires the following 27 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- COMM 1010 Introduction to Communication OR TECM 2700 Technical Writing
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- FINA 3770 - Finance

Notes

*Communication requirements for the degree require one of the following combinations:
   a) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 or TECM 2700 (preferred), and COMM 1010
   OR
   b) ENGL 1310, ENGL 1320 and TECM 2700

Major requirements

The major in aviation logistics consists of 30 hours beyond the business foundations requirements.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry
- LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- LGAV 4100 - Airport and Infrastructure Planning and Control

Other course requirements

An additional 9 hours of directed electives (supporting courses) from the following list are required.

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts
- LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts
- LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts
- LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership
- LGAV 4810 - Special Topics in Aviation Logistics
LGAV 4900 - Special Problems
LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
LSCM 4510 - Logistics and Business Analysis
LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems

Electives
See individual degree plan.

Other requirements
Students must meet College of Business Academic Standards.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management, BS

The course work for the Bachelor of Science with a major in logistics and supply chain management encompasses all of the activities involved in getting a product to the consumer. Because this field is so broad, virtually any business could be a potential employer.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in logistics and supply chain management.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section and the College of Business requirements.

Preprofessional program requirements
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting) (with a grade of C or higher)
- ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting) (with a grade of C or higher)
- BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business (with a grade of C or higher)
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
  or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
  or
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (with a grade of C or higher)

Business foundation requirements
In addition to ACCT 2010, ACCT 2020, BCIS 2610 and DSCI 2710, the BS degree requires the following 21 semester hours of basic foundation courses in business administration:
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Major requirements
The major in logistics and supply chain management consists of 27 hours beyond the business foundations requirements, plus 6 hours of supporting course work.
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LSCM 4860 - Advanced Logistics Management
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems

Supporting course work
An additional 6 hours of supporting course work from the following list are required. Choose two.
- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
- ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting
- BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry
- LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- LSCM 4510 - Logistics and Business Analysis
- LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
- LSCM 4860 - Advanced Logistics Management
- MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships
- MKTG 4640 - Database Marketing Fundamentals

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course placement or University Core Requirement course selection. Some professional field programs may designate specific courses in place of elective hours. Students are responsible for completing the total minimum hours required for the degree.

Other requirements
1. It is required that students entering the logistics and supply chain management major for the BS degree have a grade point average of at least 2.7 in all courses.
completed at UNT. First term/semester transfer students must have a transfer grade point average of 2.7 in order to take professional program courses.

2. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional program course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

3. Academic requirements for graduation with a major in logistics and supply chain management for the BS degree:
   A minimum 2.0 grade point average in all hours attempted in the professional program course, with minimum grades of C required in each professional program course.
   A minimum 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.
   A grade of C or above in each course taken in the professional program.

Marketing with a concentration in professional selling, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in marketing gives you the skills to identify target audiences, gather market information, develop products and services, and more. Additionally, to get a competitive advantage over other job seekers, you can earn certificates in e-commerce, new product development and retailing.

Degree requirements

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional field listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in marketing with concentration in professional selling, 28 hours

Students must apply for admission into the professional selling concentration and meet specific admission criteria. See the Department of Marketing and Logistics for details. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling (cannot be applied to both the business foundation and professional field)
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3881 - Personal Professional Development
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4470 - Business-to-Business Marketing
- MKTG 4570 - Professional Selling Analytics
- MKTG 4670 - Advanced Professional Selling
- MKTG 4770 - Sales Force Design and Management
- MKTG 4805 - Internship in Professional Selling

Approved supporting courses, 3 hours

Three hours of 3000- or 4000-level marketing or logistics and supply chain management courses chosen in consultation with the student’s advisor.

Marketing, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in marketing gives you the skills to identify target audiences, gather market information, develop products and services, and more. Additionally, to get a competitive advantage over other job seekers, you can earn certificates in e-commerce, new product development and retailing.

Degree requirements

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional field listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Professional field in Marketing, 22 hours

The professional field in marketing consists of 22 hours of course work beyond Foundations of Marketing Practice (MKTG 3650), plus an additional 9 hours of supporting field courses. A grade of C or above must be earned in each professional field and supporting course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. The professional field consists of the following courses:

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
- MKTG 3881 - Personal Professional Development
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
- MKTG 4890 - Applied Marketing Problems

Approved supporting courses, 9 hours

Nine hours of 3000- or 4000-level marketing or logistics and supply chain management courses.

The supporting field can be varied to meet the needs of students seeking specialized training toward career objectives in marketing management, sales management, retail management, logistics and professional selling.

Operations and Supply Management, BBA

A Bachelor of Business Administration with a professional field in operations and supply chain management makes you a vital contributor to a company’s success. Your skills will help you plan technological innovations, compete globally, increase productivity and reduce costs.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Business Administration

The department offers the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in the professional fields listed below. General requirements for the BBA are listed in the “University Core Curriculum” and the “University Core Requirements” in the Academics section and under “Bachelor of Business Administration” in the College of Business section.

Academic standards

Refer to the “College of Business Academic Standards” and the “Bachelor of Business Administration General Degree Requirements” sections.

Operations and Supply Management
professional field, 21 hours

The following courses are required for the professional field in Operations and Supply Management.

- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- OPSM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control
- OPSM 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management
- OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems
- OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship

Approved supporting courses, 12 hours

Students must take

- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Plus one course selected from

Any other courses must be approved in advance by the Program Director, Department Chair, and Assistant Dean

- ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
- DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence
- DSCI 4700 - Analytics for Decision Making
- FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
- MGMT 4850 - Lean Manufacturing

Logistics and Supply Chain Management minor

The minor in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires 18 hours.

Requirements

Students who wish to minor in logistics and supply chain management must take one required course:

- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Plus 15 hours

Any five courses selected from the following:

- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
- LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership
- LGAV 4810 - Special Topics in Aviation Logistics
- LGAV 4900 - Special Problems

Aviation Logistics minor

A minor in aviation logistics requires 18 hours.

Required course

- LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry

Plus 15 hours

Select 5 courses. At least three must be LGAV courses.

- LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs
- LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems
- LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control
- LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control
- LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment
- LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts
- LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts
- LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts
- LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership
- LGAV 4810 - Special Topics in Aviation Logistics
- LGAV 4900 - Special Problems

Marketing minor

A minor in marketing requires 18 hours.

Required course, 3 hours

- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Plus 15 hours

- MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
- MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics
- MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4320 - New Product Development
• MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
• MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships
• MKTG 4600 - Retailing
• MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
• MKTG 4630 - Retailing II
• MKTG 4750 - Services Marketing
• MKTG 4800 - Internship in Marketing
• MKTG 4880 - Advanced Marketing Management
• MKTG 4890 - Applied Marketing Problems
• LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
• LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management

Professional Selling minor
Students must apply for admission into the minor in professional selling and meet specific admission criteria. See the Department of Marketing and Logistics for details. A grade of “C” or higher is required in each course in the minor.
Exceptions to the requirements may be granted with approval from the Department of Marketing and Logistics. It is the student’s responsibility to satisfy required course prerequisites where applicable.

Required courses, 18 hours
• MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
• MKTG 4470 - Business-to-Business Marketing
• MKTG 4570 - Professional Selling Analytics
• MKTG 4670 - Advanced Professional Selling
• MKTG 4770 - Sales Force Design and Management
• MKTG 4805 - Internship in Professional Selling

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

E-commerce Marketing certificate
For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management certificate
For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

New Product Development certificate
For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.

Retailing certificate
For information, please contact the Department of Marketing and Logistics.
**College of Education**

**College of Education**

Main Office  
Matthews Hall, Room 117  
Mailing address:  
1155 Union Circle #311337  
Denton, TX 76203-5017  
940-565-2235  
Fax: 940-565-4415  
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu  
Student Advising Office  
Gwenn Pasco, Senior Assistant Dean  
Matthews Hall, Room 105  
940-565-2736  
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/sao

**Randy Bomer, Dean**  
Bertina Combes, Associate Dean  
Lisbeth Dixon-Krauss, Associate Dean

**Our mission**  
The College of Education prepares professionals and scholars who contribute to the advancement of education, health and human development.

**Our vision**  
We aspire to be leaders known regionally, nationally and internationally for our expertise and excellence in research, teaching, outreach, and solutions for education and human well-being. Through our efforts we improve the lives of the citizens of Texas, the nation and the world.

**Functions**  
We generate research, disseminate knowledge and prepare a diverse body of scholars. Our graduates become leaders in their fields while enhancing the development and effective functioning of individuals, schools and families.

We improve professional teaching and learning for K–12 schools. Helping teachers teach and students learn is central to our mission. We work with schools and school systems to prepare effective teachers and other professionals who help all students learn; and we prepare principals, superintendents and other school leaders to help in achieving this goal.

We develop leaders for community colleges and universities. We provide education and professional development for individuals who serve or will serve as administrators, faculty and scholars in higher education institutions, governmental agencies, policy or research centers, and professional associations that conduct postsecondary education in the United States and globally.

We improve the functioning of individuals in their physical, health and leisure behaviors. We accomplish this through the academic preparation of professionals, contributions to the professional body of knowledge, and the provision of service to the university and community at large and through programs that facilitate an enhanced quality of life.

We prepare counselors who serve the public and humanity at large. We prepare highly competent counseling professionals for work in schools, communities, colleges, business and industry. Our research seeks to use counseling for developing holistic wellness with at-risk and diverse populations. We provide humanitarian assistance to academic, professional and public communities.

We prepare family and child development experts who serve the community and society. We help families interact effectively with schools and other community agencies to improve life and to promote well-being.

*The College of Education is accredited by the Council for the*  

**Department of Counseling and Higher Education**  
Janice Holden, Chair  
Stovall Hall, Room 155  
Phone: 940-565-2910  
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/che

**Program areas:**  
Counseling  
Higher Education

**Department of Educational Psychology**  
Abbas Tashakkori, Chair  
Matthews Hall, Room 316  
Phone: 940-565-2093  
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/epsy

**Program areas:**  
Development and Family Studies  
Educational Research  
School Psychology  
Special Education

**Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation**  
John Nauright, Chair  
Physical Education Building, Room 209  
Phone: 940-565-2651  
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/khpr

**Program areas:**  
Health Promotion  
Kinesiology  
Recreation, Event and Sport Management

**Department of Teacher Education and Administration**  
James D. Laney, Chair  
Matthews Hall, Room 206U  
Phone: 940-565-2920  
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/tea

**Program areas:**  
Curriculum and Instruction  
Early Childhood Studies  
Educational Leadership  
Interdisciplinary Studies (teacher certification)  
Language, Literacy and Bilingual Education  
Secondary Education

**University Core Curriculum requirements and degree requirements**  
The University of North Texas core curriculum is listed in the “University Core Curriculum requirements” in the Academics section.
of this catalog. Each program within the College of Education requires specific courses to satisfy particular degree requirements. Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the core. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree and may cause students to incur excess hour penalties. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and course requirements should consult a degree program advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Student Advising Office
The Student Advising Office helps students in their academic careers by providing academic advising, preparing degree plans, graduation application processing, and certification information and processing. Contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, 940-565-2736.

Programs of study
The college offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in development and family studies; interdisciplinary studies (early childhood through grade 6 or grades 4 through 8); kinesiology; health promotion; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Master of Education with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational leadership; higher education; secondary education; and special education;
- Master of Science with majors in counseling; development and family studies; early childhood studies; educational psychology; higher education; kinesiology; and recreation and leisure studies;
- Doctor of Philosophy with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational research; higher education; and special education;
- Doctor of Education with majors in educational leadership and higher education.

General requirements for each undergraduate degree are listed in the appropriate departmental section of this catalog. Requirements for graduate degrees are listed in the UNT Graduate Catalog.

Teacher certification
Students planning to teach in elementary (EC–6) or middle schools (4–8) must major in interdisciplinary studies (see Department of Teacher Education and Administration).

Students planning to teach in secondary schools (7–12) must earn a major and degree in the academic discipline in which they plan to teach and take a minor in secondary education to qualify for a teaching certificate. Students should check with the appropriate department for degree requirements.

The State of Texas Standard Teaching Certificate requires completion of an approved four-year degree program, passing of the appropriate TExES state examinations and clearance on a criminal record search. Students must meet all prerequisite requirements and apply for admission to the teacher education program prior to taking education courses. Continuation in the teacher education program is contingent upon the results of criminal background checks and successful progress in teacher education courses.

A minimum of 12 semester hours must be completed in residence before a recommendation from UNT is made for any teaching certificate. For the University of North Texas to recommend an undergraduate student for teacher certification, additional teaching field, or area of specialization, that student must have successfully (1) completed the approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers and met the GPA and semester credit hour requirements; (2) completed student teaching; and (3) passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable.

Access to Texas teacher certification exams (TExES) is granted to students who have been formally admitted to the Teacher Education program at UNT. Some content areas require that students take their content practice exam as part of a course requirement, or prerequisite for Early Field Experience. Only students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may sit for the practice exam. The TExES practice exams are offered four times in the long semesters, twice during the summer. Students should visit with the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information about their required exams (940-369-8601). Students who have completed all requirements must apply for teaching certificates online (see www.tea.state.tx.us). In some cases, teacher service records may be required. For information contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Teaching certificates
The awarding of teaching certificates is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification and is contingent upon a recommendation by the College of Education. The COE is approved to offer the following initial certificates:

Early Childhood through Grade Six (certifies grades EC–6)
- Core Subjects EC–6
- Core Subjects EC–6 with Bilingual Supplemental Certification
- Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification
- Core Subjects EC–6 with Special Education EC–12 Certification

Grades Four through Eight (certifies grades 4–8)
- English Language Arts and Reading 4-8 and ESL
- Mathematics 4-8 and ESL
- Science 4-8 and ESL
- Social Studies 4-8 and ESL

Standard Secondary (certifies grades 7–12) and All-Level (EC–12)
At the time this catalog went to press, UNT was authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in the following content areas:
- Secondary content areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.
- All-level content areas: art, French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, what applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, changes to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students are encouraged to schedule an appointment with an advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, or check online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao for the current information regarding specific certificate requirements and any pending changes. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each term/semester when they accept drop-in visits. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule early. Appointments can be made up to two weeks in advance.

Professional certificates
See Graduate Catalog.

Student teaching
Elementary, middle school and secondary certification (early childhood through 6th grade, 4th through 8th grades, or 7th through 12th grades) require student teaching. All-level certification requires student teaching at both the EC–6 and 7–12 levels. A special education teaching field requires student teaching in a special education setting. Student teaching requirements include attendance at required seminars.

Student teaching is to be completed during the student’s senior year as a full-day assignment in a school for an entire fall or spring term/ semester in a Professional Development School (PDS) setting. Student teaching and PDS II do not count as full-time status for financial aid nor can students work at other jobs during student teaching. Consequently, students should plan ahead to cover their financial needs during student teaching or PDS II semester. Students participating in the Professional Development School program will complete their student teaching as an extension of their early field experience. The PDS Site Coordinator will determine specific placements.

Evaluation of student teaching is on a pass/no pass basis. To be recommended for teacher certification by UNT, a student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching.

1. A formal date of admission to the teacher education program at UNT must be obtained.
2. For EC–6 and 4–8 student teachers, students must complete all prerequisites and have a C or better in all education courses (EDBE, EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.). Moreover, they must also have a GPA of 2.75 across all pedagogy courses. A minimum GPA of 2.75 is also required in each area: UNT core, academic major, as well as pedagogy. No courses taken during the student teaching term/semester will be used to determine eligibility to student teach.
3. For secondary and all-level student teachers, a minimum GPA of 2.75 must be maintained in each area (academic major and pedagogy), and in all college work completed at UNT, as well as a cumulative GPA of 2.75 for all colleges attended. Students must earn a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.).
4. Secondary and all-level student teachers must have completed all the required course work in the teaching field. Elementary (EC–6 and 4–8) student teachers must have completed all program course work, exclusive of student teaching and EDSP 4350 (as required for students seeking 4–8 and EC–6 Core Subjects certification.
5. Student teachers must be in residence at UNT and have earned at least 6 semester hours of resident credit in education at UNT.
6. Review and approval from the Admission, Review and Retention Committee must be granted in special cases related to candidate readiness for student teaching.

For information regarding student teaching, please contact the PDS Coordinator, Matthews Hall, Room 206J, phone 940-565-4226.

Centers and clinics
The Office for Research and Consulting offers services to graduate students and faculty members in the College of Education. Services include assistance in research design, measurements and analysis of data using either the SPSS or SAS statistical packages. Assistance is also given in the interpretation of computer output and display of data in the form of tables or charts.

The Center for the Study of Educational Reform conducts research and serves as an information clearinghouse on educational reform initiatives. Created in 1990, the center has received grants to conduct a statewide survey on education reform and to conduct research on private and public school choice programs. The center also provides doctoral students with opportunities for dissertation research.

The Child and Family Resource Clinic (CFRC) is an interdisciplinary diagnostic and remedial clinic serving children, adults and families from the North Texas area. Services offered include interdisciplinary assessment, counseling, reading instruction, speech/language therapy and parent education classes. Fees for all services are based on a sliding scale. CFRC provides clinical training opportunities for graduate and undergraduate students in counseling, reading and speech/language/hearing.

Other centers are listed under the departments with which they are associated.

Endowed chairs
The Don A. Buchholz Endowed Chair in Community College Education in the Bill J. Priest Center for Community College Education began its service to two-year colleges and to the linkage between two- and four-year colleges and universities in the fall of 2000. While the chair and the center’s primary function is to provide graduate education, research, and development activities for institutions, administrators and faculty in two-year colleges, the chair and center seek to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the linkage between two- and four-year colleges and universities in the provision of education to students in post-secondary education.

The Meadows Chair for Excellence in Education was established and funded by the Meadows Foundation to attract distinguished scholars to the College of Education to teach, interact with faculty and students, and engage in scholarly work. Involving such scholars in the academic community should enhance professional development of the faculty, improve the quality of education for students and ultimately lead to a better-prepared Texas public school student body.

The Dr. Mike Moses Chair in Educational Administration was established in honor of a major figure in educational administration in Texas. Dr. Moses, for whom it is named, was Commissioner of Education for Texas, Deputy Chancellor for Systems Operations at Texas Tech University System, and Superintendent of the Dallas Independent School District. The chair position supports the chair holder’s scholarship and also provides resources for building UNT’s educational administration programs and bringing increased recognition to the graduate programs.

The Velma Schmidt Endowed Chair in Early Childhood Development was established and fully funded as a continuing memorial to Dr. Velma Schmidt and her work on behalf of young children. The holder of the chair is responsible for teaching and mentoring graduate and undergraduate students, collaboration with faculty and schools, participation in professional and scholarly activities, and providing leadership in the university and community.

Course listings
Independent study courses numbered 4900–4910 are open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. A project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a term paper. These courses are not open to graduate students and are offered only when other required courses are unavailable. Prerequisites include consent of instructor and consent of the appropriate authority.

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting it.

Requirements

College of Education Degree Requirements

Programs of study
The college offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas:
- Bachelor of Science with majors in development and family studies; interdisciplinary studies (early childhood through grade 6 or grades 4 through 8); kinesiology;
• Master of Education with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational leadership; higher education; secondary education; and special education;
• Master of Science with majors in counseling; development and family studies; early childhood studies; educational psychology; higher education; kinesiology; and recreation and leisure studies;
• Doctor of Philosophy with majors in counseling; curriculum and instruction; educational research; higher education; and special education;
• Doctor of Education with majors in educational leadership and higher education.

General requirements for each undergraduate degree are listed in the appropriate departmental section of this catalog. Requirements for graduate degrees are listed in the UNT Graduate Catalog.

**Teaching Certification**

Students planning to teach in elementary (EC–6) or middle schools (4–8) must major in interdisciplinary studies (see Department of Teacher Education and Administration).

Students planning to teach in secondary schools (7–12) must earn a major and degree in the academic discipline in which they plan to teach and take a minor in secondary education to qualify for a teaching certificate. Students should check with the appropriate department for degree requirements.

The State of Texas Standard Teaching Certificate requires completion of an approved four-year degree program, passing of the appropriate TExES state examinations and clearance on a criminal record search. Students must meet all prerequisite requirements and apply for admission to the teacher education program prior to taking education courses. Continuation in the teacher education program is contingent upon the results of criminal background checks and successful progress in teacher education courses.

A minimum of 12 semester hours must be completed in residence before a recommendation from UNT is made for any teaching certificate. For the University of North Texas to recommend an undergraduate student for teacher certification, additional teaching field, or area of specialization, that student must have successfully completed the approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers and met the GPA and semester credit hour requirements; (2) completed student teaching; and (3) passed appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable.

Access to Texas teacher certification exams (TExES) is granted to students who have been formally admitted to the Teacher Education program at UNT. Some content areas require that students take their content practice exam as part of a course requirement, or prerequisite for Early Field Experience. Only students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may sit for the practice exam.

The TExES practice exams are offered four times in the long semesters, twice during the summer. Students should visit with the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information about their required exams (940-369-8601). Students who have completed all requirements must apply for teaching certificates online (see www.tea.state.tx.us). In some cases, teacher service records may be required. For information contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

**Teaching Certificates**

The awarding of teaching certificates is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification and is contingent upon a recommendation by the College of Education. The COE is authorized to award the following initial certificates:

**Early Childhood through Grade Six (certifies grades EC–6)**

- Core Subjects EC-6
- Core Subjects EC-6 with Bilingual Supplemental

**Grades Four through Eight (certifies grades 4–8)**

- English Language Arts and Reading 4-8 and ESL
- Mathematics 4-8 and ESL
- Science 4-8 and ESL

**Standard Secondary (certifies grades 7–12) and All-Level (EC–12)**

At the time this catalog went to press, UNT was authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in the following content areas:

- Secondary content areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality; nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.
- All-level content areas: art, French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, what applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, changes to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the State Board for Educator Certification.

Students are encouraged to schedule an appointment with an advisor in the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, or check online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao for the current information regarding specific certificate requirements and any pending changes. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each term/semester when they accept drop-in visits. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule early. Appointments can be made up to two weeks in advance.

**Professional Certificates**

See Graduate Catalog.

**Student Teaching**

Elementary, middle school and secondary certification (early childhood through 6th grade, 4th through 8th grades, or 7th through 12th grades) require student teaching. All-level certification requires student teaching at both the EC–6 and 7–12 levels. A special education teaching field requires student teaching in a special education setting. Student teaching requirements include attendance at required seminars.

Student teaching is to be completed during the student’s senior year as a full-day assignment in a school for an entire fall or spring term/semester in a Professional Development School (PDS) setting. Student teaching and PDS II do not count as full-time status for financial aid nor can students work at other jobs during student teaching. Consequently, students should plan ahead to cover their financial needs during student teaching or PDS II semester. Students participating in the Professional Development School program will complete their student teaching as an extension of their early field experience. The PDS Site Coordinator will determine specific placements.

Evaluation of student teaching is on a pass/no pass basis. To be recommended for teacher certification by UNT, a student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching:

1. A formal date of admission to the teacher education program at UNT must be obtained.
2. For EC–6 and 4–8 student teachers, students must complete all prerequisites and have a C or better in all
education courses (EDBE, EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.). Moreover, they must also have a GPA of 2.75 across all pedagogy courses. A minimum GPA of 2.75 is also required in each area: UNT core, academic major, as well as pedagogy. No courses taken during the student teaching term/semester will be used to determine eligibility to student teach.

3. For secondary and all-level student teachers, a minimum GPA of 2.75 must be maintained in each area (academic major and pedagogy), and in all college work completed at UNT, as well as a cumulative GPA of 2.75 for all colleges attended. Students must earn a C or better in all education courses (EDEC, EDEE, EDRE, EDSE, EDUC, DFST, etc.).

4. Secondary and all-level student teachers must have completed all the required course work in the teaching field. Elementary (EC–6 and 4–8) student teachers must have completed all program course work, exclusive of student teaching and EDSP 4350 (as required for students seeking 4–8 and EC–6 Core Subjects certification).

5. Student teachers must be in residence at UNT and have earned at least 6 semester hours of resident credit in education at UNT.

6. Review and approval from the Admission, Review and Retention Committee must be granted in special cases related to candidate readiness for student teaching.

For information regarding student teaching, please contact the PDS Coordinator, Matthews Hall, Room 206J, phone 940-565-4226.

---

**Department of Counseling and Higher Education**

Main Office
Welch Complex 2

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310829
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2910
Fax: 940-565-2905
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/che

Janice Holden, Chair

**Faculty**

The Department of Counseling and Higher Education provides programs designed to prepare professionals for leadership positions in community services, preschools, schools, colleges, universities and the public sector.

**Consortium for Animal Assisted Therapy** trains professionals and volunteers to work with their pets to facilitate the development of students with pet-assisted educational programs and to enhance the emotional well-being of persons of all ages through positive human-animal interactions.

**The Higher Education Development Initiative** was established in 1972 with foci to provide professional development activities to graduate students and to disseminate research findings through books, journals and monographs. The center expanded its goals to include support of the UNT Law Conference and comparative international studies.

**The Center for Play Therapy** exists to facilitate the unique development and emotional growth of children through the process of play therapy. The center carries out this commitment by providing graduate courses in play therapy, a play therapy summer institute, an annual play therapy conference, research, scholarships, a directory of play therapy training in the United States and Canada, a bibliography of play therapy literature, an international clearinghouse for play therapy literature, play therapy for children and training for parents.

**The Counseling and Human Development Center (CHDC) and The Child and Family Resource Clinic (CFRC) are instructional facilities in which master’s and doctoral-level counselors-in-training provide counseling under faculty supervision. These clinics serve individuals of all ages, couples, families and groups. Fees are based on a sliding scale, making counseling affordable to a segment of the population that otherwise might not have access to mental health services.**

**Counseling**
Advising Office
Welch Complex 2
940-565-2910

**Higher Education**
Advising Office
Matthews Hall, Room 214
940-565-2045

**Minors**

**Counseling minor**

The counseling minor program is available to undergraduate students who are working toward a bachelor’s degree. Students must check with their academic advisors to have their minor program approved. The interpersonal skills gained in this program may be applied to a variety of employment settings that span human services professions. A minor in the program also provides students with a background that serves as a strong foundation when applying to master’s degree programs in counseling and related fields.

A minimum of three counseling courses are offered each fall and spring term/semester. At least one section of the two introductory courses (COUN 2610 and COUN 3620) is offered each fall and spring term/semester. Typically, no courses are offered during the
106

18 hours from Students in the counseling minor program must complete 18 hours of course work from the following list:

- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- COUN 3600 - Therapeutic Play
- COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II
- COUN 3630 - Survey of Career Development and Career Guidance
- COUN 3640 - Group Process in Helping Relationships
- COUN 4620 - Interpersonal Skills in Helping Relationships
- COUN 4900 - Special Problems

6 hours from

- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- COUN 3620 - Principles of Counseling II

---

Department of Educational Psychology

Main Office
Matthews Hall, Room 316

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #311335
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4646
Fax: 940-565-2185

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology
Abbas Tashakkori, Chair

Faculty

Academic Support and Outreach Services

Two EPSY offices provide a variety of academic, research and outreach services to students, faculty and the community at large:

Office of Research Consulting

The EPSY Office of Research Consulting (ORC) supports the research needs of faculty and students across the UNT community by providing methodological and statistical advice on grants, research, dissertations and classwork. ORC is dedicated to enhancing the research atmosphere at UNT by improving statistical understanding of students and faculty, providing seminars and support on latest developments in data analysis and research methods, archiving publicly available national and international research data, and providing consulting on grant proposals and funded projects.

Office of Giftedness, Talent Development, and Creativity

The Office for Giftedness, Talent Development, and Creativity is committed to transforming potential into excellence through innovative educational opportunities, research, and outreach. The OGTD aspires to serve the intellectual, academic, social, and emotional needs of gifted children and adolescents in the greater North Texas area, and assist those who parent, teach, and otherwise work with them. The Office aspires to be a leading resource on giftedness, talent development, and creativity that is known regionally, nationally, and internationally.

Human Development and Family Science

Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Development and family science provides students a program of study and career opportunities in a selected emphasis area focusing on foundations in child and human development and/or family science. Emphasis areas include family and community, lifespan development, intervention and administration, and family life education.

A graduate completing required courses in family and community may file a short application and be approved as a provisional Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) through the National Council on Family Relations. A student completing required courses in intervention and administration may pursue credentialing as an Early Intervention Specialist with the Texas Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services.

Degree/teacher certification plan

The Human Development and Family Science secondary teaching certificate is a specialized certificate encompassing a subset of content area standards (1, 2 and 3) from the composite certificate and credentialing to teach a corresponding subset of the discipline’s courses.

The Family and Consumer Sciences secondary teaching certificate is a composite certificate with content area standards encompassing competencies from the full breadth of the discipline (content area standards 1–8) and credentialing to teach the full range of the discipline’s courses.

The degree/teacher certification plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree/teacher certification plan process and should do
so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university. Advising should be sought in the Student Advising Office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree/teacher certification plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Degree/teacher certification plan processing takes four to six weeks. Students must make an appointment to review completed degree/teacher certification plans in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Educational Psychology
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Special Education
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology

Special Education EC-12 certification is available in conjunction with the Bachelor of Science with a major in Interdisciplinary Studies with EC–6 certification. See the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (offered by the Department of Teacher Education and Administration) for specific details. Courses in special education leading to teacher certification credentials are also offered at the graduate level. See the Graduate Catalog for additional information.

Scholarships
The Department of Educational Psychology offers several scholarships designated for undergraduate students in development and family studies and for undergraduate students seeking a special education (K–12) certification. Applications can be found online at www.coe.unt.edu/educational-psychology/scholarships. Deadlines for applications vary slightly with each academic year, with awards generally being announced in late spring. Check with the department office, Matthews Hall, Room 316, for additional scholarship information.

Degree plan
The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office, Matthews Hall, Room 316. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Majors

Human Development and Family Science with a concentration in Family and Community, BS (non–teacher certification)

Graduates of the human development and family science program seek to enhance the well-being of individuals and families through research and community engagement. Family and community is one of two non-certification concentrations offered.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in human development and family science with a concentration in family and community (non–teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

Educational psychology core, 15 hours
It is recommended that students enroll in HDFS 1013, HDFS 1023 and HDFS 2042 during their first term/semester in the program.

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- HDFS 2042 - Professional Development in Human Development and Family Science
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4023 - Internship
- EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research

Concentrations
Students must also complete course requirements for a concentration, chosen with the advice of a faculty member within the program area. Concentrations are available in Family and Community or Lifespan Development.

Family and Community concentration, 48 hours

Required courses, 36 hours
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
- HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- HDFS 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
- HDFS 4353 - Advanced Family Science
- AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging or
- PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging

Track, 12 hours
Within the Family and Community concentration, students must select a track focusing on either Family Life Education or Intervention and Administration.

Family Life Education track
After completing this track, students will be qualified to apply for the Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE) credential.

- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
- HDFS 4463 - Marriage and Relationship Education
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality or
- PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior
Intervention and Administration track

After completing this track, students will be qualified to work with intervention services and administration of programs to children and families.

- HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (additional course required for Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) credential)

Electives

To complete the minimum of 120 hours for the degree.

Other requirements

- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.50 in the major, 2.0 GPA in UNT courses and 2.0 overall GPA is required for graduation (overall GPA includes all course work transferred in addition to those taken at UNT).
- Students who are interested in research and preparing for graduate studies are advised to take a research practicum and complete a senior thesis. Any student who is interested in research should meet with a faculty advisor early in the program to plan an appropriate minor and electives and to seek approval for choosing a senior thesis.
- Students majoring in human development and family science must contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, to prepare their degree audits.

Human Development and Family Science with a concentration in Lifespan Development, BS (non-teacher certification)

Graduates of the human development and family science program seek to enhance the well-being of individuals and families through research and community engagement. Lifespan development is one of the two non-certification concentrations offered.

Degree Requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in lifespan development (non-teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements

Educational psychology core, 15 hours

It is recommended that students enroll in HDFS 1013, HDFS 1023 and HDFS 2042 during their first term/semester in the program.

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
- HDFS 2042 - Professional Development in Human Development and Family Science
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4023 - Internship
- EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research

Concentrations

Students must also complete course requirements for a concentration, chosen with the advice of a faculty member within the program area. Concentrations are available in Family and Community or Lifespan Development.

Lifespan Development concentration, 45 hours

Required courses, 27 hours

- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
• HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
• HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
  HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
  or
• PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
• AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
  or
• PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
• HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
  or
• PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior

Minor, 18 hours
All students who select the Lifespan Development concentration are required to complete a minor (18 hours with 6 hours advanced outside the HDFS field). Student must meet with a faculty advisor when they enter this degree program to select and plan for an appropriate minor.

Electives
To complete the minimum of 120 hours for the degree.

Other requirements
• A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.50 in the major, 2.0 GPA in UNT courses and 2.0 overall GPA is required for graduation (overall GPA includes all course work transferred in addition to those taken at UNT).
• Students who are interested in research and preparing for graduate studies are advised to take a research practicum and complete a senior thesis. Any student who is interested in research should meet with a faculty advisor early in the program to plan an appropriate minor and electives and to seek approval for choosing a senior thesis.
• Students majoring in human development and family science must contact the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, to prepare their degree audits.

Internship Information
Include one 3-hour unpaid internship (HDFS 4023) related to the student’s selected emphasis area (see below). Students must complete a minimum of 150 clock hours to meet this requirement. Some students may be required to complete a second internship. Students should have senior status and have completed HDFS 4011 before beginning the internship. Liability insurance is required for all internship students. Permission to enroll in an internship and approval of the internship site are required. Students must have completed the following courses to be eligible for enrollment in internships related to:

Infants or toddlers
• HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
• HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education

Teaching young children (2 years–8 years)

School-age care and programming
• HDFS 3123 - Child Development
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development

Adolescents
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development

Administration and/or parent/family life education
• HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
• HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education

Child life
• HDFS 4213 - Child Life Seminar

Human Development and Family Science, BS (teacher certification)
Graduates of the human development and family science program with teacher certification seek to enhance the well-being of individuals and families through education and community engagement.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in human development and family science (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
Human Development and Family Science certificate, 55 hours
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
• HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
• HDFS 3123 - Child Development
• HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education
• HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
• HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
• HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
• HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
Family and Consumer Sciences certificate, 64 hours

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
- HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
- HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
- HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- MDSE 3250 - Product Development
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce

Other course requirements, 3 hours

- LTEC 1100 - Computer Applications

Other requirements

Admission to teacher education

1. Junior standing (60 credit hours earned);
2. A 2.75 overall GPA (includes all transferred and UNT courses) and a 2.75 GPA in the core with all graded courses complete;
3. Appropriate exam scores on either the ACT, SAT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators; (contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the exam requirement);
4. A rating of "accepted" on the online admission interview questionnaire;
5. Active enrollment at UNT and a completed or in-process degree audit in the College of Education Student Advising Office; and
6. A completed Application for Admission to Teacher Education submitted to the College of Education Student Advising Office once all requirements are complete.

Professional education requirements, 21 hours

Pedagogy, 12 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours

- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading

Internship (student teaching), 6 hours

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Note

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Eligibility for teacher certification and endorsements

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Human Development and Family Science teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the National Council of Family Relations for the Certified Family Life Educator credential. Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Sciences credential.

Grad Track Options

Human Development and Family Science, BS with grad track option leading to Educational Psychology, MS

Academically strong undergraduate students with a major or minor in human development and family science (HDFS) may apply for and be admitted to the master’s in educational psychology while still
undergraduates. Doing so allows them to finish their bachelor’s degree and then their master’s program on an accelerated pathway. With departmental approval, and subject to the requirements of the accelerated master’s degree (see below), four undergraduate courses are replaced with their graduate counterparts. These four graduate courses also count toward the 33 hours for the master’s degree in educational psychology.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students who have completed 75 credit hours of undergraduate coursework may apply for admission into the grad track program in educational psychology by submitting the following:

1. **Submission of official GRE scores is strongly encouraged, but not required.**
2. At least two written letters of recommendation from individuals who can give evidence of the candidate’s reading, critical thinking, writing and quantitative skills. These letters must be sent from the recommender, signed and on letterhead. Preference is given to letters from full-time EPSY faculty and/or the UNT faculty from whom the applicant has taken upper-division or graduate courses.
3. Resume or vita that includes educational and any professional experiences.
4. A personal statement (1–3 pages) stating the applicant’s goals and rationale for applying to the desired degree concentration. Please describe any related job experiences or any relevant research and/or evaluation experiences.

Students meeting the grad track requirements will be notified to start the accelerated program after completing 90 credit hours of coursework toward their undergraduate degree program. This official notification is required for taking graduate-level courses.

Program policies

Students with an overall GPA of 3.50 may apply to the program and to the graduate school for the grad track option, which includes 6 hours of undergraduate courses in human development and family science and up to 12 hours of graduate courses in educational psychology. Following successful completion of the undergraduate degree, students may transfer the 12 graduate hours into the MS with a major in educational psychology and concentrations in family science, child life or learning and development.

Students admitted into the grad track option must earn a grade point of 3.0 or higher in each of the four graduate courses taken. Full admission to the UNT graduate school is obtained upon completion of the undergraduate degree.

Program requirements

Students seeking a master’s concentration in Family Science will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5323 - Parent and Family Education
- EPSY 5413 - Family Relationships
- EPSY 5443 - Family Economics and Management

Students seeking a master’s concentration in Child Life will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
- EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development
- EPSY 5213 - Child Life Seminar

Human Development and Family Science, minor with grad track option leading to Educational Psychology, MS

A minor in human development and family science (HDFS) is suggested for students whose careers or graduate degree audits involve children and families, for students who desire enrichment in family life education and for students in pre-professional studies leading to careers in medicine and family law. A grad track minor in HDFS requires 18 semester hours, including 12 advanced hours. Students who choose HDFS as a minor must meet prerequisite requirements for courses.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students who have completed 75 credit hours of undergraduate coursework may apply for admission into the grad track program in educational psychology by submitting the following:

1. **Submission of official GRE scores is strongly encouraged, but not required.**
2. At least two written letters of recommendation from individuals who can give evidence of the candidate’s reading, critical thinking, writing and quantitative skills. These letters must be sent from the recommender, signed and on letterhead. Preference is given to letters from full-time EPSY faculty and/or the UNT faculty from whom the applicant has taken upper-division or graduate courses.
3. Resume or vita that includes educational and any professional experiences.
4. A personal statement (1–3 pages) stating the applicant’s goals and rationale for applying to the desired degree concentration. Please describe any related job experiences or any relevant research and/or evaluation experiences.

Students meeting the grad track requirements will be notified to start the accelerated program after completing 90 credit hours of coursework toward their undergraduate degree program. This official notification is required for taking graduate-level courses.

Program policies

Students with an overall GPA of 3.50 may apply to the program and to the graduate school for the grad track option, which includes 6 hours of undergraduate courses in human development and family science and up to 12 hours of graduate courses in educational psychology. Following successful completion of the undergraduate degree, students may transfer the 12 graduate hours into the MS with a major in educational psychology and concentrations in family science, child life or learning and development.

Students admitted into the grad track option must earn a grade point of 3.0 or higher in each of the four graduate courses taken. Full admission to the UNT graduate school is obtained upon completion of the undergraduate degree.

Program requirements

Students seeking a master’s concentration in family science will take the following courses in the grad track option:

- EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
- EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
- EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development
- EPSY 5213 - Child Life Seminar
• EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
• EPSY 5323 - Parent and Family Education
• EPSY 5413 - Family Relationships
• EPSY 5443 - Family Economics and Management

Students seeking a master’s concentration in learning and development will take the following courses in the grad track option:
• EPSY 5000 - Introduction to Educational Psychology
• EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
• EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
• EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development

Students seeking a master’s concentration in child life will take the following courses in the grad track option:
• EPSY 5050 - Foundations of Educational Research Methodology
• EPSY 5133 - Infant and Child Development
• EPSY 5143 - Advanced Adolescent Development
• EPSY 5213 - Child Life Seminar

For the remainder of the minor requirements, please contact the Department of Educational Psychology.

Special Education, minor with grad track option leading to Special Education, MEd

Academically strong undergraduate students in departments other than Educational Psychology (EPSY) who have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or better may apply for permission to pursue a Pathways Minor in SPED. Acceptance into the minor will enable them to both finish their coursework for a Bachelors degree in their major programs, while also transfer up to 12 graduate credit hours into the Master of Education degree. Upon acceptance into the Pathways Minor, students will take 4 graduate and 2 undergraduate courses. The four graduate courses will count towards the Master’s degree in Special Education, pending a grade of B or better.

Admission requirements

Students who have completed 75 credit hours of undergraduate course work may apply for admission into the grad track program in special education by submitting the following:

1. Submission of official GRE scores is strongly encouraged, but not required.
2. At least two written letters of recommendation from individuals who can give evidence of the candidate’s reading, critical thinking, writing and quantitative skills. These letters must be sent from the recommender, signed and on letterhead. Preference is given to letters from full-time EPSY faculty and/or the UNT faculty from whom the applicant has taken upper-division or graduate courses.
3. Resume or vita that includes educational and any professional experiences.
4. A personal statement (1-3 pages) stating the applicant’s goals and rationale for applying to the desired degree concentration. Please describe any related job experiences or any relevant research and/or evaluation experiences.

Students meeting the grad track requirements will be notified to start their undergraduate degree program. This official notification is required for taking graduate-level courses.

Program policies

Students with an overall GPA of 3.50 may apply to the program and to the graduate school for the grad track option, which includes 6 hours of undergraduate courses and up to 12 hours of graduate courses in special education. Following successful completion of the undergraduate degree, students may transfer the 12 graduate hours into the MEd with a major in special education, concentrations in Autism Spectrum Disorders, High Incidence Disabilities, or Educational Diagnostician.

Students admitted into the grad track option must earn a grade point of 3.0 or higher in each of the four graduate courses taken. Full admission to the UNT graduate school is obtained upon completion of the undergraduate degree. Please see Graduate Catalog for other requirements for the MEd degree.

The 18-hour Minor with Grad Track Option will consist of
• EPSY 5000 (replacing EPSY 3000)
• EDSP 5240 (replacing EDSP 3240)
• EDSP 5330(replacing EDSP 4340)

One of the following options (3 hours):
• For Autism Intervention Concentration: EDSP 5310 (replacing EDSP 3410)
• For High Incidence Disabilities Concentration: EDSP 5740 (replacing EDSP 4330)
• For Educational Diagnostician Concentration: EDSP 5510 (replacing EDSP 4320)
• Plus two other EDSP courses listed under Special Education Minor, with adviser’s approval.

Minors

Human Development and Family Science minor

An 18-hour minor (12 of which are advanced hours) in human development and family science is suggested for students whose careers or degree audits involve children and families, for students who desire enrichment in family life education and for students in preprofessional studies leading to careers in medicine and family law. Students who choose human development and family science as a minor must meet prerequisite requirements for courses.

Special Education minor

The special education minor is available to undergraduate students working toward a bachelor’s degree. Because of its compatibility with other human service fields, special education provides an appropriate minor for students majoring in such areas as rehabilitation, speech and hearing science, behavior analysis, psychology, criminal justice, social work, recreation, kinesiology, and human development and family science.

Students minoring in special education must take a minimum of 18 semester hours to complete the minor, with at least 6 hours of advanced work (3000- or 4000-level). Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for courses. Departmental advisors are available for consultation on the minor in special education. Contact the College of Education Advising Office at (940) 565-2736 or the Educational Psychology Office at (940) 565-4646. Certain courses are recommended depending on the student’s major.

Required courses

A minor in special education requires 18 semester hours from the following, with EPSY advisor’s approval:
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 3410 - Developmental Disabilities and Autism: Identification and Intervention
• EDSP 3420 - Behavioral Disorders: Characteristics, Identification and Intervention
• EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
• EPSY 3000 - Foundations of Educational Psychology

Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation

Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310769
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2651
Fax: 940-565-4904
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/khpr

John Nauright, Chair
Faculty
The Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation offers a variety of programs of study in kinesiology, health promotion, and recreation, events and sport management. The department offers teaching and non-teaching degrees and courses that fulfill university core requirements.

The Center for Sport Psychology and Performance Excellence (CSPPE) is a multi-disciplinary center devoted to offering sport psychology interventions, research and training. The center combines the expertise of faculty in psychology and kinesiology to produce the most comprehensive and state-of-the-art sport psychology services available.

Kinesiology
Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The program in kinesiology offers a complete curriculum that prepares students for a variety of careers in the public and private sectors and in teaching. Degrees include Bachelor of Science and Master of Science with a major in kinesiology. A teacher certification program is available, which is a standard all-level certificate in physical education (kinesiology) at the bachelor’s level.

Teacher certification
Students should refer to the sections on “Teacher certification,” “Teaching certificates” and “Student teaching” in the College of Education general information pages of this catalog for necessary requirements to qualify for recommendation for a Texas teaching certificate.

Degree plan
The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office, Physical Education Building, Room 209. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships
The Irma Caton, John Douthitt Memorial, Corinne and David Hill, Morrow Family, and Peggy Richardson scholarships are awarded annually to a kinesiology major. The Eurice Miller Bass, Paramount Pictures KHPR and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. Information and applications are available in the departmental office, Physical Education Building, Room 209, and on the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

Health Promotion
Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The health promotion program is designed to prepare graduates
for careers in a variety of community health organizations (hospital-based health programs, work-site wellness programs, community-based agencies, commercial fitness centers, public health departments), as well as in local, state and national government health agencies (CDC&F, FDA, EPA).

The Health Promotion division of the Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation has added a Bachelor of Science degree in public health, in addition to the Bachelor of Science with a major in Health Promotion (Community/Corporate tracks). This new degree supports a developing, collaborative relationship with the University of North Texas Health Science Center (UNTHSC) School of Public Health. The new Bachelor of Science with a major in public health meets or exceeds accreditation requirements of the Council for Education in Public Health (CEPH).

The Bachelor of Science with a major in public health offers an interdisciplinary experience across colleges and departments at the University of North Texas at Denton. The Bachelor of Science with a major in public health offers flexibility and a variety of options in the job marketplace due to its diverse curriculum.

The Bachelor of Science degree in public health offers a public health core, with tracks in either population studies (humanities) or biological sciences. The curriculum offers opportunities for students interested in pursuing careers in clinical professions (medicine, dentistry, nursing, etc.) as well as in public health.

Degree plan
The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Career advising should be sought in the departmental office in PEB, Room 209. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before graduation in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships
The Linda and Philip Dudney Health Promotion Scholarship is awarded to deserving undergraduate and graduate majors. The Euriice Miller Bass, Paramount Pictures KHPR, and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. For information, contact the departmental office or visit the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

Recreation, Event and Sport Management
Main Office
Physical Education Building, Room 209
940-565-2651

The program’s primary goals are the professional preparation of undergraduate and graduate students, research into the phenomena of leisure; practical application related to recreation and sport operation and management; development of new techniques for professional practice; community and professional service; continuing education; scholarly publications; and technical assistance.

The program in recreation, event and sport management leading to the Bachelor of Science degree prepares students for careers in three interest areas: program management, event management, and sport management. The undergraduate program emphasizes the study of recreation, event and sport and the preparation of students for management and leadership positions in a variety of agency settings.

Career opportunities for program graduates include federal, state and local government park and recreation agencies; intramural, youth, community, intercollegiate and professional sport management agencies; commercial recreation agencies; corporate employee and campus and military recreation operations.

Degree plan
The degree plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university.

Advising should be sought in the departmental office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions related to the program of study. The degree plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Students should have their degree plans updated the term/semester before their internship in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Scholarships
The Don C. Bailey, Sue Delmark, Marian C. Keller, Rita Pilkey, Julia Wakeley, and the Rich Herold Scholarships are awarded annually on a competitive basis to undergraduate and graduate majors in the program. The KHPR and Delta Psi Kappa Beulah A. Harriss scholarships also are available. Information and applications are available in the departmental office and on the departmental web site (www.coe.unt.edu/khpr).

 Majors

Health Promotion with a Community Health track, BS (non–teacher certification)
The Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion teaches you health principles so you can assist others in living a healthy lifestyle. The curriculum explores a wide range of areas including epidemiology, consumer health, health communication and program planning.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
All health promotion majors
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
BiOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
BiOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
  or
COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Health promotion core courses, 39 hours
- AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives
- HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
- HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- HLTH 3110 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
• HLTH 3120 - Drugs and Human Health
• HLTH 3130 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
• HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
• HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
• HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion (6 hours) (Internship will serve as the Capstone experience for students on the Community Health track)
• HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition

Community health track, 18 hours
• COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety
• HLTH 3100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
• PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
• PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying

Minor
Students on the community health track will have a minor in communication studies. This is an 18-hour minor with at least 6 hours at the 3000-4000 level.

Required, 9 hours
• COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
• COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
• COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication

Remaining 9 hours
Students may select the remaining 9 hours from the following courses:
• COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
• COMM 3220 - Health Communication
• COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
• COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
• COMM 3520 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication
• COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
• COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
• COMM 4140 - Gender and Communication
• COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development
• COMM 4829 - Topics in Interpersonal/Organizational Studies

Electives
See official degree audit for elective requirements for the community health track.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in each course of the major; a minimum overall GPA of 2.0; a minimum UNT GPA of 2.0; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Health Promotion with a Corporate Health track, BS (non-teacher certification)
The Bachelor of Science with a major in health promotion teaches you health principles so you can assist others in living a healthy lifestyle. The curriculum explores a wide range of areas including epidemiology, consumer health, health communication and program planning.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
All health promotion majors
• BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
• BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
• COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
Health elective courses, 3 hours
Students on the corporate health track will take 3 hours from the following courses:

- AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
- HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4670 - Behavioral and Biopsychosocial Challenges within LGBT Communities
- SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions
- WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies

Electives
See official degree audit for elective requirements for the corporate health track.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in each course of the major; a minimum overall GPA of 2.0; a minimum UNT GPA of 2.0; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

Kinesiology, BS (All-Level Teacher Certification)

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (124 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

All Kinesiology major

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
• HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Kinesiology pre theory core, 12 hours
• KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
• KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
  KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport  (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
• PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 15 hours
All Kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.
• KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
• KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
• KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
• KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
• KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone, 3 hours
• KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5

Physical performance courses, 3 hours
Students must complete a total of 3 courses. (Students are encouraged to select courses that will expand their competence in a variety of physical activities.)
1. At least one course from Group I
2. At least one course from Group II
3. One of the courses must be at the intermediate or advanced level.
4. Only one course can come from each section (i.e., A, B, or C within Group I and within Group II).

Group I

Section A
• PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
• PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
• PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section B
• PHED 1500 - Beginning Golf
• PHED 1510 - Intermediate Golf

Section C
• PHED 1440 - Intermediate Badminton
• PHED 1470 - Beginning Badminton

Group II

Section A
• PHED 1210 - Weight Training
• PHED 1211 - Intermediate Weight Lifting

Section B
• PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
• PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming
• PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning

Section C
• PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
• PHED 1220 - Jogging
• PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
• PHED 1250 - Pilates
• PHED 1260 - Yoga
• PHED 1760 - Ultimate Frisbee

Minor, 18 hours
Minimum of 18 hours from area other than Kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Admission to Teacher Education (2.75 GPA);
• Junior standing (minimum of 60 earned hours)
• 2.75 overall GPA and 2.75 UNT GPA
• Acceptable scores on SAT, ACT, Praxis
• Approved online interview questionnaire
• An official degree audit with certification
• A signed application for admission to Teacher Education

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or go to www.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Required Courses, 35 hours
• KINE 2550 - Skill Competency for Physical Education Candidates
• KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
• KINE 3500 - Motor Development
  Once admitted to Teacher Education (2.75 GPA)
• HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
• EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
• KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology (Sport Pedagogy)
• KINE 4101 - Early Field Experience Kinesiology Certification
  After all other courses are completed:
• KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5
• KINE 4104 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades 6–12

Other requirements
• A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
• 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
• 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
• 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Teacher education

Additional requirements:
Prior to student teaching, students must provide verification of current certifications in First Aid, CPR and Bloodborne Pathogens training. The certifications must be maintained through the duration of student teaching.

Student teaching (KINE 4102 and KINE 4104).
The student may not receive credit for education courses until after admission to teacher education.

KINE 4102 will serve as a capstone for all-level teacher certification students.

Spring          Fall          Spring          Fall
Complete online admission interview, if successful the student must apply for admission this semester or complete an interview again the next semester

Complete admission application to teacher education once the student has a successful interview
Back-up application for admission to teacher education
Apply for Early Field Experience
Early Field Experience

Completion
To receive final approval for teacher certification:

• Completion of all requirements of an approved 127-hour degree plan.
• Grades of C or better for each kinesiology and each PHED course.
• Minimum 2.75 GPA in each of the following areas: each teaching field, all education courses, all UNT work, overall.
• Successful completion of student teaching (see Eligibility for teacher certification requirements listed under the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in this catalog for details).
• Successful scores on appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TEExES).

Students should visit the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for additional information regarding degree audits.
Questions about student teaching should be addressed to the Clinical Practice Office in Matthews Hall, Room 207. Questions regarding the TEExES exam should be addressed to the TEExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103 (940-369-8601).

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All Kinesiology majors

KINE 4100 All Kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the Kinesiology core.

• BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
• BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
• BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
• BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
• HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Kinesiology, BS (Athletic Training Track)
A Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology shows that you are committed to best practices within the field of human movement and wellness. This track emphasizes athletic training techniques and theory.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology (athletic training track).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

All Kinesiology majors

KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology pre theory core, 12 hours

KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 15 hours

All Kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

• KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
• KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
• KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
• KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
• KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology
Major capstone course, 3 hours
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Required Courses, 12 hours
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology (Taken last semester of completion of 1800 hours)

Elective Options, 36 hours

Option A Pre-PT/Allied Health Professional Emphasis, 36 hours
Students will choose 36 hours from the list below.
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I or
PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Option B Fitness Leadership Emphasis, 36 hours
Students will choose 36 hours from the list below.
- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations or
RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
- RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services

Plus 3 hours - KINE elective courses (recommend KINE 3500)

Option C Minor Emphasis, 36 hours
Minimum of 18 hours from area other than Kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Plus 18 hours from the following Kinesiology items listed.
- KINE 2240 - Coaching Soccer
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 3540 - Learning and Teaching in Physical Activity
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4310 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics
- KINE 4800 - Studies in Kinesiology

Electives, 3 hours

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.
Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Athletic training
1800 internship hours during university enrollment (to be administered through the North Texas Athletic Training Program). (Students will register for KINE 4860 in the semester during which the 1800 hours will be completed.)

All Kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3080, and PHED 1000 prior to a Kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level Kinesiology theory core courses.

A Kinesiology course may be repeated one time in order to improve grade to the requirement of a C or better. Following the second attempt, approval for a third attempt must be sought from the Program Coordinator or Department.

Kinesiology, BS (Coaching Education track) (not currently accepting students)
This track is not currently accepting students.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science degree with a major in kinesiology (coaching education track).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

All kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Literature, 3 hours
3 hours selected from the following English courses:

- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 2322 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 2323 - British Literature 1780 to Present
- ENGL 2327 - American Literature to 1870
- ENGL 2328 - American Literature from 1870 to Present

Theory core, 24 hours
All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Capstone course, 3 hours
- RESM 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Physical performance courses, 5 hours
PHED 1211 and one course from Group I, Section D are required of all students in the non-teacher certification option. In addition, students must choose two additional sport activities from Group I (each from a different section) and one selected from Group II. At least one activity must be at the intermediate or advanced level.

Group I

Section A
- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming

Section B
- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section C
- PHED 1570 - Beginning Racquetball
- PHED 1660 - Intermediate Racquetball

Section D
- PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning
- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates
- PHED 1260 - Yoga
Group II

Section A
- PHED 1700 - Women's Beginning Basketball
- PHED 1710 - Women's Intermediate Basketball
- PHED 1711 - Men's Intermediate Basketball

Section B
- PHED 1780 - Women's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1781 - Men's Beginning Volleyball
- PHED 1790 - Women's Intermediate Volleyball
- PHED 1791 - Men's Intermediate Volleyball

Section C
- PHED 1740 - Women's Soccer
- PHED 1741 - Men's Soccer
- PHED 1770 - Touch Football

Other kinesiology requirements

Coaching education track, 15 hours

Required courses, 9 hours including
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- 6 hours in consultation with advisor

Plus 6 hours selected from
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology
- Other courses in consultation with advisor

Minor

Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Electives

14 hours, most of which must be advanced

Other requirements

- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 42 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors

A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Kinesiology, BS (Fitness Leadership Track)

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

All Kinesiology majors

All Kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the Kinesiology core.

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Kinesiology pre theory core, 12 hours

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 15

All Kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone course, 3 hours

- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Required courses, 36

- HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
- HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
you are committed to best practices within the field of human movement and wellness. By choosing the general track, you have a wide latitude for choice of studies within your major.

**Degree requirements**
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology (general track).

**Hours required and general/college requirements**
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

**All Kinesiology majors**
All Kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the Kinesiology core.

- **KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology**
- **KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport**
- **KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport** (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
- **PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness**

**Kinesiology pre theory core, 12 hours**
- **KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning**
- **KINE 3050 - Biomechanics**
- **KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior**
- **KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport**
- **KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology**

**Kinesiology theory core, 15 hours**
- **KINE 2240 - Coaching Soccer**
- **KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports**
- **KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport**
- **KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition**
- **KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations**
- **KINE 3500 - Motor Development**

**Kinesiology, BS (General track)**
A Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology shows that
Main requirements

All Kinesiology majors

All Kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the Kinesiology core.

- KINE 2030 - Introductory to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3000 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology pre theory core, 12 hours

- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport (has pre req of BIOL 2301/2311 & BIOL 2302/2312)
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory Core, 15

All Kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Capstone course, 3 hours

- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Required courses, 51 hours

Kinesiology courses, 18 hours

- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
- KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
- KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
- KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
- KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription

Health promotion courses, 3 hours

- HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion

Chemistry, 8 hours

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Physics, 8 hours
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II

Psychology, 6 hours
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- or
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology

Biology, 8 hours
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

UNT Electives, 3 hours
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
- HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition
- KINE 4310 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
- KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS

Minor
None required.

Electives
See degree plan.

KINE 4860 - Internship may be taken as an elective. Prerequisites for KINE 4860 are a minimum of 3.25 GPA in the Kinesiology core courses (KINE 2010, KINE 3050, KINE 3090, KINE 4000 and KINE 4050), and consent of department and successful completion of the University core courses.

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)

- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed in university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All majors: A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3080, and PHED 1000 prior to a Kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level Kinesiology theory core courses.

All kinesiology majors
A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3080, and PHED 1000 prior to a Kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level Kinesiology theory core courses.

A Kinesiology course may be repeated one time in order to improve grade to the requirement of a C or better. Following the second attempt, approval for a third attempt must be sought from the Program Coordinator or Department.

Kinesiology, BS (teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology shows that you are committed to best practices within the field of human movement and wellness. You will also graduate prepared to take the examination for all-level physical education certification. This track requires admission to the Teacher Education program.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in kinesiology (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours (127 semester hours for those seeking all-level teacher certification), of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Major requirements
All Kinesiology majors
All kinesiology majors must take the following courses. Some are prerequisites for courses in the kinesiology core.

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Pre theory core, 9 hours
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Kinesiology theory core, 18 hours

All kinesiology majors take the following courses and must meet all prerequisites.

- KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Major capstone, 3 hours

- KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5

Physical performance courses, 3 hours

Students must complete a total of 3 courses. (Students are encouraged to select courses that will expand their competence in a variety of physical activities.)

1. At least one course from Group I
2. At least one course from Group II
3. One of the courses must be at the intermediate or advanced level.
4. Only one course can come from each section (i.e., A, B, or C within Group I and within Group II).

Group I

Section A
- PHED 1590 - Beginning Tennis
- PHED 1600 - Intermediate Tennis
- PHED 1610 - Advanced Tennis

Section B
- PHED 1500 - Beginning Golf
- PHED 1510 - Intermediate Golf

Section C
- PHED 1440 - Intermediate Badminton
- PHED 1470 - Beginning Badminton

Group II

Section A
- PHED 1210 - Weight Training
- PHED 1211 - Intermediate Weight Lifting

Section B
- PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
- PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming

PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning

Section C
- PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
- PHED 1220 - Jogging
- PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
- PHED 1250 - Pilates
- PHED 1260 - Yoga
- PHED 1760 - Ultimate Frisbee

Minor

Minimum of 18 hours from area other than kinesiology, 6 of which must be advanced.

Required courses, 35 hours

Admission to Teacher Education (2.75 GPA);
- Junior standing (minimum of 60 earned hours)
- 2.75 overall GPA and 2.75 UNT GPA
- Acceptable scores on SAT, ACT, Praxis
- Approved online interview questionnaire
- An official degree audit with certification
- A signed application for admission to Teacher Education

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or go to www.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology (Sport Pedagogy)
- KINE 4101 - Early Field Experience Kinesiology Certification
- KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5
- KINE 4104 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades 6–12

Other required track courses

- KINE 2550 - Skill Competency for Physical Education Candidates
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development

Track specific electives, 3 hours

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Education.

- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports
- KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport
Other requirements

- A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the major; a minimum GPA of 2.75 in the major, a 2.0 in UNT courses, and overall is required for graduation. (Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.)
- 12 hours of KINE must be taken at UNT.
- 36 hours must be advanced; 24 of which must be taken at UNT.
- 6 hours minimum of minor must be advanced.

Total number of hours may be reduced if student follows recommendations for courses listed university core. (Consult the Student Advising Office, Matthews Hall, Room 105, for details.)

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

All kinesiology majors

A minimum grade of C is required in MATH 1680, BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312. A 3.0 GPA is required in PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050 prior to a kinesiology major being allowed to take any KINE 3000- or 4000-level theory core courses.

Teacher education

Admission to teacher education

- Junior standing (minimum of 60 earned hours)
- A 2.75 overall GPA and a 2.75 UNT GPA
- Acceptable scores on SAT, ACT or Praxis
- Approved online interview questionnaire
- An official degree audit with certification
- A signed Application for Admission to Teacher Education

Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or go to www.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Completion

To receive final approval for teacher certification:

- Completion of all requirements of an approved 127-hour degree plan.
- Grades of C or better for each kinesiology and each PHED course.
- Minimum 2.75 GPA in each of the following areas: each teaching field, all education courses, all UNT work, overall.
- Successful completion of student teaching (see Eligibility for teacher certification requirements listed under the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in this catalog for details).
- Successful scores on appropriate sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES).

Students should visit the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for additional information regarding degree audits.

Questions about student teaching should be addressed to the Clinical Practice Office in Matthews Hall, Room 207. Questions regarding the TExES exam should be addressed to the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103 (940-369-8601).

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Additional information

Prior to completion of the semester of admission to teacher education, students must purchase TK20.

Once admitted the student will take the following teaching courses:

- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- KINE 3500 - Motor Development
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- KINE 3560 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Secondary Physical Education
- KINE 4100 - Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology (Sport Pedagogy) (offered in the fall only, Early Field Experience [EFE] is part of this course)
- Early Field Experience (must apply for EFE the spring before taking EFE and KINE 4100)

Additional requirements:

Prior to student teaching, students must provide verification of current certifications in First Aid, CPR and Bloodborne Pathogens training. The certifications must be maintained through the duration of student teaching.

Student teaching (KINE 4102 and KINE 4104).

The student may not receive credit for education courses until after admission to teacher education.

KINE 4102 will serve as a capstone for all-level teacher certification students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete online admission interview, if successful the student must apply for admission this semester or complete an interview again the next semester</td>
<td>Complete online admission interview, if successful the student must apply for admission this semester or complete an interview again the next semester</td>
<td>KINE 1400</td>
<td>KINE 4100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up application for admission to teacher education</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apply for Early Field Experience</td>
<td>Early Field Experience</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recreation, Event and Sport Management, BS (Program Management track)

A Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management and a focus on program management can prepare you for entry-level positions in practically all aspects of the sports and recreation services industry.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management (program management track).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Recreation, Event, and Sport
Management, 39 hours

- RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions
- RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
- RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions
- RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 3450 - Diversity in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4160 - Evaluation of Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas

Plus 12 hours from

Students in the Program Management and Sport Management tracks take the following 12 hours.

- RESM 4070 - Staffing Perspectives in Recreation, Event and Sport Organization
- RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4200 - Commercial Recreation, Event and Sport Enterprises
- RESM 4340 - Event Production in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries

Other course requirements

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking (may also satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Minor requirements

Program management interest area

18 hours (6 advanced) in a field outside of recreation, event and sport management, chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Electives

0–2 hours chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Other requirements

- A minimum grade of C is required in each RECR course, and a 2.5 GPA is required on courses in the major.
- A minimum UNT GPA of 2.0 and an overall GPA of 2.0 are required for graduation. Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.

Internship

a. Each recreation, event and sport management student is required to complete a total of 15 credit hours of internship and professional development [12 credit hours on-site experience (RECR 4100) and RECR 4150].

b. Program management and sport management students must complete a minimum of 480 clock hours to meet this requirement.

c. RECR 4100 - Internship in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services (12 hours) is required of all majors in an approved setting appropriate for their career interest area. The student must meet several requirements prior to enrollment in this course, including:

- Completion of the required recreation major courses;
- A minimum of 2.25 overall GPA; a minimum of 2.50 GPA in all recreation courses with a C or better in each recreation course;
- Verification of 400 hours of paid or voluntary experience in a recreation, park, or leisure service agency within the past 48 months; and
- Departmental permission to enroll in the course.

The internship is typically a 30- to 40-hours per week affiliation with an approved agency. It is usually taken during the last term/semester.

Note

Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor and the department degree audit advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Recreation, Event and Sport Management, BS (Sport Management track)

A Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management and a focus on sport management can prepare you for entry-level positions in practically all aspects of the sports and recreation services industry. It also prepares you to work in the professional sports industry.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in recreation, event and sport management (sport management track).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

Recreation, Event, and Sport Management, 39 hours

- RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions
- RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
- RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions
- RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 3450 - Diversity in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
Event and Sport Industries
- RESM 4160 - Evaluation of Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas

Plus 12 hours from
Students in the Program Management and Sport Management tracks take the following 12 hours.
- RESM 4070 - Staffing Perspectives in Recreation, Event and Sport Organization
- RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
- RESM 4200 - Commercial Recreation, Event and Sport Enterprises
- RESM 4340 - Event Production in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries

Other course requirements
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking (may also satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness

Minor
Sport Management interest area, 18 hours
Complete the following five courses, 15 hours
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Plus one course from the following list, 3 hours
- KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball
- KINE 2230 - Coaching Football
- KINE 2250 - Coaching Track and Field
- KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball
- KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports

Electives
0–2 hours chosen in consultation with an advisor.

Other requirements
- A minimum grade of C is required in each RECR course, and a 2.5 GPA is required on courses in the major.
- A minimum UNT GPA of 2.0 and an overall GPA of 2.0 are required for graduation. Overall GPA includes all course work transferred plus that taken at UNT.

Internship
- Each recreation, event and sport management student is required to complete a total of 15 credit hours of internship and professional development [12 credit hours on-site experience (RESM 4100) and RESM 4150].

b. Sport management students must complete a minimum of 480 clock hours to meet this requirement.

c. Therapeutic recreation students must complete 600 hours during 15 consecutive weeks, necessitating internship during a fall or spring term/semester.

d. RESM 4100 (12 hours) is required of all majors in an approved setting appropriate for their career interest area. The student must meet several requirements prior to enrollment in this course, including:
- Completion of the required RECR major courses;
- A minimum of 2.25 overall GPA; a minimum of 2.50 GPA in all RECR courses with a C or better in each RECR course;
- Verification of 400 hours of paid or voluntary experience in a recreation, sport, park, or leisure service agency within the past 48 months; and
- Departmental permission to enroll in the course.

The internship is typically a 30- to 40-hours-per-week affiliation with an approved agency. It is usually taken during the last term/semester.

Note
Students are encouraged to see their academic or faculty advisor and the department degree audit advisor each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment.

Grad Track Options

Kinesiology, BS with grad track option leading to Kinesiology, MS
The Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in kinesiology. In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of twelve (12) hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. These credits will be counted toward both the BS and MS degrees. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students must earn a 3.5 or higher GPA on all undergraduate work and have completed 75 hours, including BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312, KINE 3050, as well as the pre-theory core in Kinesiology (PHED 1000, KINE 2030 and KINE 2050) with a 3.0 overall in those pre-theory core classes in order to be admitted to this program.

A student who fails to maintain the 3.5 GPA will not be allowed to enroll in the master’s level courses.

Students who are applying for the Grad Track Pathway in kinesiology are not required to take the GRE.

Students are required to submit a candidate statement. The candidate statement is an essay in which students describe their interest in enrolling in the Grad Track Pathway in kinesiology. The statement must include reasons for applying to this program, academic goals, career goals, research interests, etc.

Students admitted to a pathway must complete 90 credit hours before taking the courses in the pathway. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathway
course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study.

Program policies
Students’ applications to the Grad Track Pathway in kinesiology will be reviewed by the kinesiology undergraduate and graduate program coordinators, and students will be admitted only when approved by both program coordinators.

Students’ progress will be monitored by both undergraduate and graduate kinesiology program coordinators (before completing the BS degree) and the graduate program coordinator in kinesiology (after completing the BS degree).

Students will be considered undergraduate students until all undergraduate requirements have been met and the bachelor’s degree has been posted to the student’s transcript. Students will not be eligible for teaching and research assistantships, or related health insurance, financial aid or graduate awards, until the undergraduate degree is completed.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the Grad Track option should complete all bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they start taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after completing their BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the master’s degree.

Program requirements
The Master of Science 36-hour degree includes a 15-hour core curriculum of courses in kinesiology.

- KINE 5090-Motor Behavior
- KINE 5100-Research Perspectives in Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
- KINE 5125-Sport and Exercise Psychology
- KINE 5150-Quantitative Procedures in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- KINE 5301-Physiology of Exercise

12 hours may be chosen from the following

- KINE 5000-Supervision in Kinesiology
- KINE 5020-Aging and Movement Control
- KINE 5030-Life-span Motor Development
- KINE 5050-Administration and Supervision of Recreation and Sport
- KINE 5060-Areas and Facilities for Recreation and Sport
- KINE 5090-Motor Behavior
- KINE 5100-Research Perspectives in Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
- KINE 5102-Student Teaching in Kinesiology
- KINE 5125-Sport and Exercise Psychology
- KINE 5135-Exercise and Health Psychology
- KINE 5140-Women, Leisure and Sport
- KINE 5150-Quantitative Procedures in Exercise and Sport Sciences
- KINE 5160-Sports in American Culture
- KINE 5175-Social Psychology of Sport
- KINE 5185-Applied Sport Psychology
- KINE 5205-Sport and Exercise Psychology Research Seminar
- KINE 5210-Administration Issues and Problems in Kinesiology

Kinesiology
- KINE 5230-Professional Preparation in Kinesiology
- KINE 5250-Advanced Human Physiology
- KINE 5290-Current Topics in Exercise Physiology
- KINE 5301-Physiology of Exercise
- KINE 5310-Exercise and Fitness for Special Populations
- KINE 5330-Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
- KINE 5340-Biomechanics of Sports Skills
- KINE 5390-Physiological Assessment in the Health Science
- KINE 5400-Implementing Health/Fitness Programs
- KINE 5410-Sport/Fitness Organization Management
- KINE 5420-Facilities and Equipment in Kinesiology
- KINE 5430-Legal Aspects of Kinesiology
- KINE 5450-Special Topics in Health Fitness
- KINE 5470-Implementing Health/Fitness Programs
- KINE 5500-Current Topics in Exercise Physiology
- KINE 5580-Studies in Kinesiology
- KINE 5700-Curriculum and Methods in Kinesiology
- KINE 5800-Studies in Kinesiology
- KINE 5830-Cardiovascular Physiology of Exercise
- KINE 5850-Practicum, Field Problem or Internship
- KINE 5860-Practicum, Field Problem or Internship
- KINE 5940-Current Topics in Kinesiology
- KINE 6190-Neuromuscular Physiology of Exercise
- KINE 6200-Cardiovascular Physiology of Exercise

Additional requirements
For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see the appropriate kinesiology degree on the Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation page.

For the remainder of the graduate degree requirements, a student will take 21 hours of additional course work that allows for the development of an interest area such as exercise physiology, sport psychology, or sport pedagogy. Four graduate courses listed below may be applied toward the student’s undergraduate degree as part of the Grad Track Pathway.

Minors

Health Promotion minor
Students who wish to minor in health promotion must take a minimum of 18 credit hours in health courses, including 12 hours at the advanced level. A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Kinesiology minor
The requirements for a minor in kinesiology are 21 hours.

15 hours selected from

*Course has prerequisite

- KINE 2000 - History and Philosophy of Sport and Physical Activity in the United States (course not being offered)
- KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology
- KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport
- KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations
- KINE 3050 - Biomechanics *
- KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport *
- KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior
- KINE 4000 - Psychology of Sport
• KINE 4050 - Quantitative Analysis in Kinesiology

Plus 6 additional hours
Selected from any KINE courses.

Additional requirements
Six hours must be advanced. A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Recreation and Leisure Studies minor
Students minoring in recreation and leisure studies are required to take:

Major courses, 6 hours
• RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions
• RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions

Career interest sequence, 12 hours
12 hours from the appropriate career interest sequence, in consultation with the program coordinator.
• RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
• RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
• RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
or
• RESM 3500 - Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation
• RESM 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging
• RESM 4560 - Therapeutic Recreation Program Planning
• RESM 4760 - Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation

Additional requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in each course in the minor.

Department of Teacher Education and Administration
Main Office
Matthews Hall, Room 206
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310740
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2920
Fax: 940-565-4952
Web site: www.coe.unt.edu/tea

Bilingual and ESL Education
Matthews Hall, Room 206
940-565-2931

Curriculum and Instruction
Reading Education
Matthews Hall, Room 218
940-565-2922

Office of Teacher Preparation
Elementary and Secondary Certification
Matthews Hall, Room 204
940-565-2826

Educational Leadership
Matthews Hall, Room 218
940-565-2175

Clinical Practice Office (PDS I and II, Student Teaching)
Matthews Hall, Room 119
940-565-4226

Student Advising Office
Matthews Hall, Room 105
940-565-2736

Secondary and Post-Baccalaureate Teacher Certification Advising
Matthews Hall, Room 204
940-565-2826

James Laney, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Teacher Education and Administration seeks to improve educational practice through the generation of knowledge and to prepare education professionals who serve all students in an effective, inclusive, and equitable manner. Its focus is on the preparation of highly competent educators, researchers and administrators who employ current theory and research as they fill these important roles. The department also provides service to educational institutions, governmental agencies, and practitioners at all levels.

Programs in Teacher Education are approved by the Texas Education Agency (1701 N. Congress Avenue, Austin, TX 78701 [www.tea.state.tx.us]) and are accredited by the Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (CAEP) 1140 19th St NW, Suite 400 Washington, DC 20036 (202) 223-0077 [http://caepnet.org/]

The department offers teacher certification programs for both undergraduate and graduate students. Undergraduates seeking teacher certification in early childhood through grade six (EC–6) or grades 4–8 should enroll in the Bachelor of Science program with a major in interdisciplinary studies. Undergraduates seeking certification in all-level or secondary education receive a degree though the major department and add the required courses for teacher certification.

Students who have earned an undergraduate degree from an accredited university may have their undergraduate transcript evaluated in the Teacher Education and Administration Office in Matthews Hall, Room 204E, to develop a post-baccalaureate certification plan. Post-baccalaureate students must apply for admission and be admitted to the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies prior to enrolling in any classes (see the Graduate Catalog for admission requirements).

Undergraduate Student Advising
College of Education undergraduate students receive academic
advising from the COE Student Advising Office (SAO). The SAO provides developmental advising in creating and following academic plans and helps students in their pursuit of academic success. Students should schedule regular appointments with an SAO advisor (Matthews Hall, Room 105) to create or edit a degree plan, to receive current information regarding specific degree or certification requirements, or to get academic guidance and help. The SAO sees students by appointment only, except during the regular registration period each semester, when they accept drop-in visitors. Appointment times fill quickly and students are encouraged to schedule advising appointments at least two weeks in advance. Additional degree and other SAO information are available online at www.coe.unt.edu/sao.

Admission to teacher education

Admission to elementary or middle school teacher education

For admission to elementary or middle school teacher education, a student must have:

1. Junior standing (60 credit hours earned);
2. a 2.75 overall GPA (includes all transferred and UNT courses) AND a 2.75 GPA in the core with all graded courses complete;
3. appropriate exam scores on either the ACT, SAT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators; (contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the exam requirement);
4. a rating of “accepted” on the online admission interview questionnaire;
5. active enrollment at UNT and a completed or in-process degree audit in the College of Education Student Advising Office; and
6. a completed Application for Admission to Teacher Education submitted to the College of Education Student Advising Office once all requirements are complete.

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., university core, academic major, and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching. Students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification must also earn grades of C or above in all required courses on their degree audit.

Advising should be sought in the Student Advising Office. The student, with advisement, makes decisions relating to the program of study. The degree/certification plan is subsequently prepared in the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Degree/certification plan processing takes four to six weeks. Students must make an appointment to review completed degree/certification plans in Matthews Hall, Room 105. Any changes in degree/certification plans must be approved by the academic departments and the Department of Teacher Education and Administration office.

Degree/certification plan

The degree/certification plan is the official document outlining the student’s course of study. The student is responsible for initiating the degree/certification plan process and should do so as soon as possible after being formally enrolled at the university and prior to the first term/semester in teacher education.

The TExES practice exams are offered four times in the long semesters, twice during the summer. Students should visit with the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information about their required exams (940-369-8601). Those seeking certification must also present acceptable scores on the Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) Exam. Students should contact the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, to determine which exams apply to them and to gain other pertinent information. Students working on a teacher certification plan must meet all requirements stated on their certification (deficiency) plan.

Scholarships
The University of North Texas is committed to excellence in all academic programs. In keeping with this commitment the university offers a variety of scholarships and awards to continuing students and to exceptional entering freshmen and transfer students. The university has two categories of competitive academic scholarships: general and departmental. Information on general scholarships may be obtained from Student Financial Aid and Scholarships. Departmental scholarships are listed on the teacher education and administration web page.

Admission, Review and Retention (ARR) Committee
The ARR Committee reviews referrals made by faculty and determines a course of action. The ARR Committee also reviews student appeals and determines an appropriate course of action regarding changes in the student’s course of study. Any instructor in the College of Education has the right and responsibility to refer any student to the ARR Committee if that instructor has a concern about a student’s academic progress, behavioral characteristics or communication skills that indicates potential problems in school settings.

Early Childhood Education
Early Childhood Education provides students a program of study and career opportunities in fields relating to the care and education of young children, birth to age eight.

The Child Development Laboratory is an accredited preschool program for children ages 3 through 5. In addition, it serves as a model, an observation site and a training center for undergraduate and graduate students in fields related to young children. Research related to early childhood issues is conducted by graduate students and faculty members from across the university.

Elementary or middle school education
The elementary education and middle school education programs offer a BS with a major in interdisciplinary studies for teacher certification in grades EC–6 or 4–8 which meets and exceeds the requirements mandated by the State of Texas. All students receive preparation in content knowledge and pedagogy as well as field experience in a Professional Development School (PDS) setting.

Secondary Education
Secondary Education, in cooperation with other schools and departments, offers a complete curriculum of teacher preparation. A Standard Teacher’s Certificate for teaching grades 7–12 is available with the completion of a major in an approved teaching field and a minor in secondary education.

Undergraduate professional development courses in secondary education constitute a minor for bachelor’s degree programs in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, the College of Business or the College of Public Affairs and Community Service. The program of studies offered through Secondary Education meets all current professional development requirements for Texas teacher certification.

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences section of this catalog.

Major requirements

Early Childhood through Grade Six (EC–6) Core Subjects teacher certification options
Students prepare for a core subjects certificate or a core subjects and a specialization certificate. Students should consult with their advisors to determine the best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a weekly seminar.

Core Subjects EC–6 Certification (no specialization certificate)

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
• EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in an ESL classroom)
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Bilingual Supplemental Certification
• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
• EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDEE 4360 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDEE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4850</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4860</td>
<td>Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4890</td>
<td>Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 3210</td>
<td>Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1710</td>
<td>Earth Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1100</td>
<td>School and Community Health Problems and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 3550</td>
<td>Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3060</td>
<td>Principles of Language Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3080</td>
<td>Development of Spanish Language Proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1210</td>
<td>Conceptual Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1210</td>
<td>Conceptual Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All three of the following:
- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

**Core Subjects EC–6 with Special Education EC–12 Certification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1082</td>
<td>Biology for Educators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1132</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 1013</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 2033</td>
<td>Parenting in Diverse Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBE 4490</td>
<td>Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC 3613</td>
<td>Introduction to Early Childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC 4243</td>
<td>Environmental Processes and Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 3320</td>
<td>Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 3380</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4102</td>
<td>Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4330</td>
<td>Sciences in Grades EC–6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4340</td>
<td>Social Studies in Grades EC–6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4350</td>
<td>Mathematics in Grades EC–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4450</td>
<td>Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4840</td>
<td>Linguistically Diverse Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4860</td>
<td>Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4870</td>
<td>Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4890</td>
<td>Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 3210</td>
<td>Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 3240</td>
<td>Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 4110</td>
<td>Student Teaching in Special Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 4320</td>
<td>Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 4330</td>
<td>Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 4340</td>
<td>Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 4360</td>
<td>Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1710</td>
<td>Earth Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 1100</td>
<td>School and Community Health Problems and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 3550</td>
<td>Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 3060</td>
<td>Principles of Language Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1350</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1351</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1210</td>
<td>Conceptual Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4–8 content areas with English as a Second Language teacher certifications

**Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language certification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDFS 4133</td>
<td>Adolescent Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBE 3470</td>
<td>Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBE 3480</td>
<td>Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBE 4470</td>
<td>Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDBE 4490</td>
<td>Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 2000</td>
<td>Exploring Diversity Through Social Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 3320</td>
<td>Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEE 4890</td>
<td>Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDME 3380</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDME 4103</td>
<td>Student Teaching in Grades 4–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDME 4104</td>
<td>Student Teaching in Grades 4–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDME 4890</td>
<td>Inquiry into Classroom Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4820</td>
<td>Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4850</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4860</td>
<td>Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDRE 4870</td>
<td>Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 3210</td>
<td>Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSP 4350</td>
<td>Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2210</td>
<td>Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 2220</td>
<td>Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

**Theatre**
One of the following:
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
- THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting

**Communication**
One of the following:
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

**Plus the following**
- An approved American Literature course (advanced)
- An approved British Literature course (advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

**Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language certification**
- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
- and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons
- TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDMT 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH elective numbered above MATH 1720 if MATH course work begins at MATH 1710 or higher)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or MATH 1681 if already completed)
- or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II

**Additional mathematics courses**
Two additional courses selected from:
- MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
- or
- MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review (if already completed)
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- Or any mathematics courses numbered above MATH 1720.

**Science, 6 hours**
Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core).

**Grades 4–8 Science with English as a Second Language certification**
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- or
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- or
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

**Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language certification**
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- HIST 4700 - Texas

- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

**Plus the following**
- Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
- Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

**Minor requirements**
There is no minor for this degree.

**Electives**
There are no electives for this degree.

**Other requirements**
The Texas Administrative Code (TAC) states that a student must meet TSI requirements for admission to a university (or be exempt). However, the TAC also allows a teacher education program to adopt requirements in addition to and not in conflict with this requirement. Accordingly, the University of North Texas requires a nationally normed exam with average performance at the 50th percentile or higher for admission to the Teacher Education Program. Acceptable exams are: the ACT, SAT, or PRAXIS: Core Academic Skills for Educators Test.

Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.
See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

**Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (EC–6 or 4–8 Teacher Certification)**
The Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (with EC-6 or 4-8 teacher certification) develops highly qualified teachers through a rigorous curriculum with high standards. District administrators report that our graduates are as prepared in their first year of teaching as second- and third-year teachers.

Students completing the requirements for the undergraduate degree will receive the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies. The undergraduate program requires a minimum of 120–126 semester hours. The specific number of hours required is determined by one’s choice of grades EC–6 or grades 4–8 options as described below.

**Degree requirements**
Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses in the degree. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., university core, academic major, and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching. Students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification must also earn grades of C or above in all required courses on their degree audit. Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Students are encouraged to visit the College of Education web site for TExES information (www.coe.unt.edu/TExES). Students are also encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and course selection.
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120–126 semester hours (depending upon teacher certification and course options selected), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

The department recommends specific courses (best choices) in some categories. Students may elect to take other courses listed under the University Core Curriculum to fulfill these requirements; however, doing so may add hours to the degree.

Students should consult with their advisors to determine how best to meet the core requirements.

Major requirements

Early Childhood through Grade Six (EC–6) Core Subjects teacher certification options

Students prepare for a core subjects certificate or a core subjects and a specialization certificate. Students should consult with their advisors to determine the best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a weekly seminar.

Core Subjects EC–6 Certification (no specialization certificate)

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area)

Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in an ESL classroom)
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following

- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Bilingual Supplemental Certification

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children's Social Competence
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4480 - Bilingual Approaches to Content-Based Learning
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- SPAN 3080 - Development of Spanish Language Proficiency
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following

- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Special Education EC–12 Certification

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4110 - Student Teaching in Special Education
• EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

4–8 content areas with English as a Second Language teacher certifications

Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language certification

• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area)

Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
• ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
• ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
• ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
• ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
• JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Theatre
One of the following:
• THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
• THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
• THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting

Communication
One of the following:
• COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
• COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

Plus the following
• An approved American Literature course (advanced)
• An approved British Literature course (advanced)
• Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
• Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language certification

• TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
• TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
  or
• TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons
• TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area)

Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
• EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
• EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDS 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
  MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus (or MATH elective numbered above MATH 1720 if MATH course work begins at MATH 1710 or higher)
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or MATH 1681 if already completed)
  or
  MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II

Additional mathematics courses
  Two additional courses selected from:
  • MATH 1580 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications
  or
  MATH 1581 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications and Algebra Review (if already completed)
  • MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
  • MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
  • MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
  • MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
  • Or any mathematics courses numbered above MATH 1720.

Science, 6 hours
  Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core).

Grades 4–8 Science with English as a Second Language certification
  • BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
  • BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  • BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  • BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  • CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
    CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  • CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
    CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  • EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
• EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
• EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDS 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• MATH 1100 - Algebra
  or
  MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
• PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
  or
  PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II
• PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
• PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
  Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
• TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
• TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
  or
• TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language certification
• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School
Curriculum

- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Plus the following

- Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
- Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Minor requirements

There is no minor for this degree.

Electives

There are no electives for this degree.

Other requirements

The Texas Administrative Code (TAC) states that a student must meet TSI requirements for admission to a university (or be exempt). However, the TAC also allows a teacher education program to adopt requirements in addition to and not in conflict with this requirement. Accordingly, the University of North Texas requires a nationally normed exam with average performance at the 50th percentile or higher for admission to the Teacher Education Program. Acceptable exams are: the ACT, SAT, or PRAXIS: Core Academic Skills for Educators Test.

Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Middle School Education (Interdisciplinary Studies, BS)

Interdisciplinary Studies, BS (EC–6 or 4–8 Teacher Certification)

The Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies (with EC-6 or 4-8 teacher certification) develops highly qualified teachers through a rigorous curriculum with high standards. District administrators report that our graduates are as prepared in their first year of teaching as second- and third-year teachers.

Students completing the requirements for the undergraduate degree will receive the Bachelor of Science with a major in interdisciplinary studies. The undergraduate program requires a minimum of 120–126 semester hours. The specific number of hours required is determined by one’s choice of grades EC–6 or grades 4–8 options as described below.

Degree requirements

Students must be admitted to teacher education before enrolling in most education courses in the degree. In addition, students must maintain a 2.75 GPA in various sub-areas of their degree audit (i.e., university core, academic major, and education/pedagogy courses) in order to proceed with early field experience and student teaching.

Students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 teacher certification must also earn grades of C or above in all required courses on their degree audit. Contact the College of Education Student Advising Office, 940-565-2736; Matthews Hall, Room 105; or www.coe.unt.edu/sao for additional information.

Students are encouraged to visit the College of Education web site for TExES information (www.coe.unt.edu/TExES). Students are also encouraged to see their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and course selection.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120–126 semester hours (depending upon teacher certification and course options selected), of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements.

The department recommends specific courses (best choices) in some categories. Students may elect to take other courses listed under the University Core Curriculum to fulfill these requirements; however, doing so may add hours to the degree.

Students should consult with their advisors to determine how best to meet the core requirements.

Major requirements

Early Childhood through Grade Six (EC–6) Core Subjects teacher certification options

Students prepare for a core subjects certificate or a core subjects and a specialization certificate. Students should consult with their advisors to determine the best sequence for taking core courses, prerequisite courses, major courses and PDS courses. Part of this degree is two semesters of courses in a Professional Development School (PDS). Courses taken during the first semester of PDS require two days per week of course work and two days per week internship at a PDS site. The second semester of PDS is 15 weeks of student teaching internship plus attendance at a weekly seminar.

Core Subjects EC–6 Certification (no specialization certificate)

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
- EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
- EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
- KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
- PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
- AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
- MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
- THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

**Core Subjects EC–6 with ESL Supplemental Certification**
- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
- EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
- EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
- EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6 (in a bilingual classroom)
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
• SPAN 3080 - Development of Spanish Language Proficiency
• MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
• MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II
• PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics

All three of the following
• AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration
• MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music
• THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School

Core Subjects EC–6 with Special Education EC–12 Certification

• BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators
• BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
• HDFS 1013 - Human Development
• HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
• EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
• EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
• EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners

4–8 content areas with English as a Second Language teacher certifications

Grades 4–8 English Language Arts and Reading with English as a Second Language certification

• HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
• EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
• EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
• EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
• EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
• ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
• or
• ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
• ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
• ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
• JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
• LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Theatre
One of the following:
• THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
• THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
• THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting

Communication
One of the following:
• COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
• COMM 2040 - Public Speaking

Plus the following
• An approved American Literature course (advanced)
• An approved British Literature course (advanced)
• Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
• Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Grades 4–8 Mathematics with English as a Second Language certification
• TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
• and
• TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
• or
• TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons
• TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
• EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
• EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
• EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
• EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
• EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
• EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
• EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
• EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8
• EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
• EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics,
Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
- MATH 1100 - Algebra
- or
- MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
- PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
- or
- PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching and
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- or
- TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons

Grades 4–8 Social Studies with English as a Second Language certification
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
- EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
- EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
- EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
- EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
- EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
- EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8
- EDME 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

Plus the following
- Any two approved U.S. history courses (6 hours, advanced)
- Any approved European history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved world history course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved American government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any approved comparative government and politics course (3 hours, advanced)
- Any two approved mathematics courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)
- Any two approved science courses (6 hours, in addition to the core)

Minor requirements
There is no minor for this degree.

Electives
There are no electives for this degree.

Other requirements
The Texas Administrative Code (TAC) states that a student must meet TSI requirements for admission to a university (or be exempt). However, the TAC also allows a teacher education program to adopt requirements in addition to and not in conflict with this requirement. Accordingly, the University of North Texas requires a nationally normed exam with average performance at the 50th percentile or higher for admission to the Teacher Education Program. Acceptable exams are: the ACT, SAT, or PRAXIS: Core Academic Skills for Educators Test.

Admission to teacher education and eligibility for teacher certification.

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

Minors

Secondary Education for BA, BS (secondary teacher certification) minor
UNT is authorized to recommend secondary and all-level teacher certification for students who are completing a bachelor’s degree in the following content areas:
- Secondary Content Areas: chemistry; dance; English language arts and reading; family and consumer sciences; history; hospitality, nutrition and food sciences; human development and family studies; journalism; life science; mathematics; physical sciences; physics/mathematics; science; social studies; and speech.
- All-Level Content Areas: art; French, German, music, physical education, Spanish and theatre.

Although teacher certification programs share many commonalities, each certificate has unique requirements. What applies to one certificate or grade level is not necessarily applicable to another. Also, additions, deletions and revisions to existing teacher standards, content areas and certificate levels continue to be made by the Texas Education Agency. Many certificates previously available have been or are scheduled to be replaced or deleted. Although overlap provisions exist for some certificates, they are not broadly applicable to all content areas. Special conditions may apply to certain content
areas. Therefore, it is impractical to list requirements for individual content areas in this catalog.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 hours must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Education requirements. Students seeking teacher certification in secondary or all-level education must also meet all requirements of the college responsible for awarding the degree program for their selected major.

**Major requirements**

See individual degree audit.

**Other course requirements**

See individual degree audit.

**Minor requirements**

**Pedagogy, 12 hours**

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

**Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours**

- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading

**Internship (student teaching), 6 hours**

See “Student Teaching” in the College of Education general information section of this catalog.

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

**Electives**

See individual degree audit.

**Other requirements**

a. Admission to Teacher Education. Prior to enrolling in the first education course, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.) Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core;
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes all courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Appropriate exam scores on either the ACT, SAT or Praxis Core: Academic Skills for Educators; (contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the exam requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105. For specific admission requirements for each area, see “Admission to Teacher Education” in the following areas in this catalog: Elementary Education and Secondary Education and Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation.

b. **Eligibility for Teacher Certification and Endorsements**: Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of early childhood, middle grades, secondary or all-level teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars;
- Passed the Secondary Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities (PPR) and content area sections of the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards (TExES), as applicable. Additional certifications may require satisfactory scores on portions related to those areas.

Access to Texas teacher certification exams (TExES) is granted to students who have been formally admitted to the Teacher Education program at UNT. Some content areas require that students take their content practice exam as part of a course requirement, or prerequisite for Early Field Experience. Only students who have been admitted to the Teacher Education program may sit for the practice exam. The TExES practice exams are offered four times in the long semesters, twice during the summer. Students should visit with the TExES Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 103, for further information about their required exams (940-369-8601).
The University of North Texas College of Engineering strives to recognize and solve the problems of society. The College of Engineering comprises six degree-granting departments of instruction and research. The Department of Biomedical Engineering, the Department of Computer Science and Engineering, the Department of Electrical Engineering, the Department of Engineering Technology, the Department of Materials Science and Engineering, and the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering offer programs of study and research leading to bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees; some offer programs in one or more majors. Undergraduate programs include biomedical engineering, computer engineering, computer science, construction engineering technology, electrical engineering, information technology, materials science and engineering, mechanical and energy engineering, and mechanical engineering technology.

Most of the programs in the College of Engineering are accredited by ABET (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Each program provides some flexibility through elective course opportunities to permit program individualism while meeting basic requirements.

**Mission**

The mission of the UNT College of Engineering is to capitalize on the opportunity for innovation and excellence in teaching, research and service. This will be achieved by a strategic alliance among all of the college’s constituencies in the region, the state of Texas and the nation. The constituencies involved include foremost our undergraduate and graduate students as well as academic units and industry, particularly in North Texas, so as to foster economic development and promote an academically diverse environment.

**Vision**

The vision of the College of Engineering is to have the highest quality and most innovative teaching and research programs in North Texas and beyond:

- in strategically selected areas of engineering and computer science that service the community, industry, and the profession;
- in an intellectually stimulating and diverse environment;

- in support of industry and economic development.

**College of Engineering admissions requirements**

Admission to the College of Engineering is contingent on clear admission to the university.

Freshman applicants will be admitted to the College of Engineering in an Engineering program if:

1. they were in the top 25% of their graduating class and have a math SAT score of 570 or better and a total SAT score of 1070 or better, or a math ACT score of 23 or better and a cumulative ACT score of 23 or better.
2. they were in the top 50% of their graduating class or have no graduating class ranking (home schooled, GED, international students, etc.) and have a math SAT score of 600 or better and a total SAT score of 1100 or better; or a math ACT score of 24 or better and a cumulative ACT score of 24 or better.
3. they were below 50% in their graduating class and have a math SAT score of 630 or better and a total SAT score of 1180 or better; or a math ACT score of 26 or better and a cumulative ACT score of 26 or better.

- Freshman applicants to Engineering Technology programs must have a math SAT score of 540 or better, or a math ACT score of 22 or better.
- Enrollment in mathematics classes for entering freshmen will be determined in accordance with criteria established by the Department of Mathematics. The UNT mathematics department web site lists links to preparation tests for the UNT math placement exam (www.math.unt.edu/academics/mathematics-placement).
- Transfer, international and post-baccalaureate (second bachelor’s degree) applicants must be eligible to enroll in MATH 1710 (Calculus I) or in a higher-level math class.
- For applicants who do not meet the above requirements, admission will be granted on entry into MATH 1710 (Calculus I) and good academic standing with a cumulative UNT grade point average of 2.0 or higher.

After admission criteria are met by the applicant, the student will be accepted as a major in his or her program of study. The student must adhere to the requirements below in order to be accepted as a full major and to be allowed to enroll in upper-division courses in the College of Engineering.

**Degree audit**

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department.

1. All students must request an official degree audit through the departmental faculty advisor upon successful completion of the Departmental Foundation requirements.
2. Students who have not filed a degree audit will be blocked from enrolling in upper-division major courses.

Students should take a complete evaluated transcript of all college work to their faculty advisors for conferences to fill out degree audit request forms. After the degree audit request forms have been signed, the department should send all materials to the College of Engineering Undergraduate Academic Advising Office, where official degree audits will be prepared. Graduation checks should be requested during the term/semester before graduation.

**Academic advising**

Information about academic matters is available from various sources within the College of Engineering. Undergraduate academic advising is available through the Dean’s Office and in the major departments. Advisors assist students in the selection of courses and
answer questions about selecting a major, degree audits, application of transfer credit, general academic requirements, and policies and procedures.

While college faculty and staff members give students academic advice and assistance, each student is expected to take responsibility for his or her education and personal development. The student must know and abide by the academic and disciplinary policies given in the undergraduate catalog, including rules governing quantity of work, the standard of work required to continue in the university, academic probation and dismissal, and enforced withdrawal. The student must also know and meet the requirements of his or her degree program, including the university’s core, and the College of Engineering foundation requirements; must enroll in courses appropriate to the program; must meet prerequisites and take courses in the proper sequence to ensure orderly and timely progress; and must seek advice from college advisors or faculty advisors in the major about degree requirements and other college and university policies when necessary. The student must also know and adhere to all college and university deadlines.

All students are expected to be familiar with the following sources of information. Students will not be relieved of their responsibility to know the policies, deadlines and business practices of the university on the grounds that they were not told. If students have questions regarding these materials, it is the university’s expectation that the student will consult his/her academic advisor for guidance and resolution.

**Policy on Academic Performance and Dismissal in the College of Engineering**

1. Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

2. Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

3. A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major.

4. A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

5. A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**NOTE:** Students placed on academic suspension for a second time are eligible to apply for readmission to the College of Engineering after having not attended UNT for the prescribed period of time as outlined in “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog. A student must petition the dean of the College of Engineering for reinstatement. If the petition for reinstatement is disapproved, a student may not file another petition until the following term. The decision of the office of the dean is final. A student who receives a third suspension will be dismissed indefinitely from the university, but will be dismissed permanently from the College of Engineering.

**Programs of Study**

The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Science with majors in biomedical engineering, computer science, computer engineering, electrical engineering, materials science and engineering, and mechanical and energy engineering;

- Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with majors in construction engineering technology, electrical engineering technology, and mechanical engineering technology;

- Bachelor of Arts, with a major in information technology.

A concentration in manufacturing engineering technology is available under the major in mechanical engineering technology.

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Science degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 120–128 total semester hours; 42–45 must be advanced, depending on the major.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

6. Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 121 semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 30 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor
is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

Requirements

College of Engineering Degree Requirements

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Science degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 120–128 total semester hours; 42–45 must be advanced, depending on the major.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

6. Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

Bachelor of Arts degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree must satisfy all general requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all engineering degree requirements as listed below.

1. Hours required for the degree: Completion of a minimum of 121 semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. General university requirements: See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major requirements: A major of at least 30 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT. Only grades of A, B and C in major courses are accepted. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

4. Minor (optional): A minor is at least 18 hours, of which a minimum of 6 hours must be advanced, from a field outside the major. Minors are chosen with faculty advisors for selected majors. For some majors the minor is specified, but for most majors a minor field is optional. Consult major requirements.

5. Electives: See specific degree audit for exact requirements.

6. Other course requirements: Only grades of A, B and C in other required courses are accepted. Examples of other required courses include, but are not limited to, supporting area courses, technical elective courses, technical option courses, math and science courses, and specialization courses. See specific degree audit for exact requirements.
Department of Biomedical Engineering
Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Suite B131
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310440
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3338
Fax: 940-369-8570
Web site: biomedical.engineering.unt.edu
Vijay Vaidyanathan, Chair
Faculty

Mission and vision
The mission of the department of Biomedical Engineering is to provide a student-centered environment that facilitates a culture of interdisciplinary learning and innovation, while encouraging active participation in scholarly and professional activities to serve the biomedical engineering profession and society, while advancing regional economic development.

The vision of the Department of Biomedical Engineering is to create an innovative, interdisciplinary academic program that emphasizes the fundamentals of biomedical engineering; state-of-the-art applications pertaining to biomedical instrumentation, biomechanics and bioinformatics, and other health care–related areas in an environment of life-long learning and research.

Program educational objectives for the biomedical engineering program
Graduates of the biomedical engineering program will:

1. Successfully practice biomedical engineering to serve state and regional industries, hospitals, government agencies, or national and international industries.
2. Work professionally in one or more of the following areas: biomedical instrumentation, biomechanics, and bioinformatics.
3. Achieve personal and professional success with a commitment to ethical and social responsibility, both as individuals and in team environments.

Engage in lifelong learning, including entering and succeeding in an advanced degree program in a field such as engineering, science, business or medicine.

Majors

Biomedical Engineering, BS

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced courses, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering.

Major requirements
A minimum of 62 semester hours, including:

Required courses, 35 hours

- BMEN 1300 - Discover Biomedical Engineering
- BMEN 1400 - Software for Biomedical Engineers
- BMEN 2210 - Biomedical Circuits and Data Acquisition Best Practices
- BMEN 2320 - Biomedical Instrumentation I
- BMEN 3310 - Engineering Measurements from Human Systems
- BMEN 3311 - Biomedical Signal Analysis
- BMEN 3312 - Introduction to Biomechanics
- BMEN 3321 - Biomaterials
- BMEN 4212 - Senior Design I
- BMEN 4222 - Senior Design II
- BMEN 4310 - Biomedical Modeling

Biomedical engineering electives, 9 hours
Three advanced, 4000-level, organized BMEN courses.

Additional engineering electives, 18 hours (minimum)
18 hours to fulfill one of five tracks:

- Biomedical instrumentation: 18 hours in BMEN or EENG courses
- Biomechanics: 18 hours in BMEN or MEEN courses
- Biocomputing: 18 hours in BMEN or CSCE courses
- Biotechnology: 18 hours in BIOL/BIOC
- Biomaterials: 18 hours in materials science and engineering

Other required courses, 34 hours

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Minor
Through careful selection of engineering, mathematics electives and electives taken toward one of the five optional tracks (see above), it may be possible for a student to fulfill the requirements for a minor in mathematics and a minor in computer science and computer engineering, material science and engineering, electrical engineering, or mechanical and energy engineering.
Other requirements

Foundation courses
BMEN foundation courses include BMEN 1300, BMEN 1400, BMEN 2210, BMEN 2320, MATH 1710, TECM 2700, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, MATH 1720, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, BIOL 2301, BIOL 2311, CHEM 1410 /CHEM 1430 or CHEM 1415 /CHEM 1435.

Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Biomedical Engineering if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5.

- BMEN 1300 - Discover Biomedical Engineering
- BMEN 1400 - Software for Biomedical Engineers
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Department policies

Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering

Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.”

Grad Track Options

Biomedical Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Biomedical Engineering, MS

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

1. Student should be a major in the UNT Biomedical Engineering, BS program.
2. Student can apply for the grad track option his/her junior year (following completion of at least 75 credit hours; a benchmark is if the student is ready for BME Senior Design in the following fall semester).
3. Minimum of 3.3 or higher cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission, with a minimum GPA of 3.5 for BME core courses BMEN 1300, BMEN 2210, BMEN 2320, BMEN 3310, BMEN 3311, BMEN 3312 and BMEN 3321.
4. The student should provide two recommendation letter from BME faculty members with his/her application.
5. Application will be reviewed by both the BME undergraduate advisor and graduate advisor.
6. Once approved by the BME advisors, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

1. After being admitted to the grad track program and completion of at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses as technical electives or biomedical electives for the BS degree requirement. For the graduate courses to be counted for the MS degree, the student should get a B or above for the courses.
2. The student in the grad track program will be advised and monitored by both the undergraduate coordinator (prior to completion of the BS) and the graduate advisor (after completion of the BS).
3. The student should choose a major research advisor in the semester that the student begins taking graduate courses.
4. There will be an annual review of each student’s academic progress in meeting both bachelor’s and master’s degree requirements. If the student fails to meet degree requirements, the student will be placed in a probationary period for one semester. If the student continues to not meet the degree requirements in the probationary period, the student will be expelled from the grad track program (he/she will still be in the general biomedical engineering BS program if all general biomedical engineering BS degree requirements are met).
5. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they begin taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.
6. The students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.
7. The student must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing his/her BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following years to complete his/her biomedical engineering master’s degree. If the student did not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing his/her BS degree those graduate course credit hours will not be counted toward the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.
Program requirements

BMEN courses that apply to the grad track, with corresponding undergraduate courses in parenthesis:

- BMEN 5310 - Clinical Instrumentation (BMEN 4311)
- BMEN 5315 - Computational Methods in Biomedical Engineering (BMEN 4310)
- BMEN 5323 - Advanced Biomedical Optics (BMEN 4321)
- BMEN 5324 - Applications of Biomedical MEMS (BMEN 4320)
- BMEN 5325 - Biomedical Nanotechnology Compatibility (BMEN 4325)

All remaining courses required for the Biomedical Engineering, BS must also be completed.

Minors

Biomedical Engineering Minor

A minor in biomedical engineering requires a total of 18 semester hours of biomedical engineering courses, including 12 hours of advanced courses. Twelve hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

Requirements

- BMEN 2320 - Biomedical Instrumentation I
- BMEN 3311 - Biomedical Signal Analysis or BMEN 3312 - Introduction to Biomechanics or BMEN 3321 - Biomaterials
- One 3 hour 4000-level BMEN course (student may not use BMEN 4900 or BMEN 4910 to meet this requirement)
- BMEN 2210 - Biomedical Circuits and Data Acquisition Best Practices
- BMEN 3350 - Biomedical Transport Phenomena

Education objectives
Graduates will:

1. Have completed projects involving design, evaluation of materials, and management of computational and personnel resources to solve problems in multidisciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.

2. Pursue graduate studies in computer engineering or related disciplines and careers involving VLSI design, real-time systems, communications, and networks or computer systems.

3. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in life-long learning.

4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit a good balance between software and hardware systems, including software development, design of digital systems, microprocessors, embedded systems, real-time systems and digital communication systems.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 121 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

**Major requirements**

A minimum of 40 semester hours, including:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems
- CSCE 3020 - Communications Systems
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 3612 - Embedded Systems Design
- CSCE 3730 - Reconfigurable Logic
- CSCE 4011 - Engineering Ethics
- CSCE 4910 - Computer Engineering Design I
- CSCE 4915 - Computer Engineering Design II

**Other required courses**

- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis and
ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
- ENGR 2720 - Digital Logic and
ENGR 2730 - Digital Logic Lab
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 1780 - Probability Models
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
- Mathematics or science elective (3 hours, advanced, with advisor approval)

**Specialization area, 9 hours**

Three courses selected from one of the four computer engineering specialization areas listed below.

**Real-Time and Embedded Systems**

- CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture
- CSCE 4440 - Real-Time Software Development
- CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
- CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
- CSCE 4620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
- CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design
- CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
- ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming

**VLSI and Electronics**

- CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture
- CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
- CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design
- CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
- ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming
- ELET 4300 - Embedded System Organization
- ELET 4340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques
- PHYS 4500 - Introduction to Solid-State Physics

**Communication and Networks**

- CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 4510 - Introduction to Wireless Communications
- CSCE 4520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols
- CSCE 4530 - Computer Network Design
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
- CSCE 4560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
- CSCE 4890 - Directed Study

**Computer Systems**

- CSCE 3030 - Parallel Programming
- CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture
- CSCE 4050 - Applications of Cryptography
- CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
Note
A maximum of 6 hours of credit in CSCE 4890, CSCE 4920, CSCE 4940, or CSCE 4950 will count toward this degree. The 6 hours may include at most 3 hours in CSCE 4920.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
See CSE faculty advisor.

Other requirements

Foundation courses
Foundation courses include the following.
Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
or
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- ENGR 2720 - Digital Logic
- ENGR 2730 - Digital Logic Lab
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Computer Engineering if they have completed the CSCE foundation courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing

Department policies
Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.
Successful completion of the foundation courses in required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course, or in any course required by the major, is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Computer Science, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in computer science provides a high-quality education by balancing the theoretical and experimental aspects of hardware and software issues. Computer science is considered to be at or near the top in terms of BS degrees in demand for job prospects.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is a professional degree designed to prepare the student for a career of further studies in the technology and application of computers.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in computer science is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET (abet.org), (415 N. Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 410-347-7700).

Educational objectives
Graduates will:

1. Pursue graduate studies in computer science or related disciplines, and/or a career in a technology field utilizing skills from the computer science areas studied during the undergraduate program.
2. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in life-long learning.
3. Work effectively in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit the ability to design, develop and implement software while applying computer science principles and practices to the solution of real problems.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements
A minimum of 55 semester hours, including:

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
CSCE core, 6 hours
Students choose 6 hours from the following.
• CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
• CSCE 4115 - Formal Languages, Automata and Computability
• CSCE 4430 - Programming Languages
• CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
• CSCE 4650 - Introduction to Compilation Techniques

CSCE breadth courses, 6 hours
Students choose 6 hours from the following.
• CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I
• CSCE 4230 - Introduction to Computer Graphics
• CSCE 4310 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
• CSCE 4350 - Fundamentals of Database Systems
• CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
• CSCE 4290 - Introduction to Natural Language Processing
• CSCE 4460 - Software Testing and Empirical Methodologies
• CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security

Note
A maximum of 6 hours of credit in CSCE 4890, CSCE 4920, CSCE 4940 or CSCE 4950 will count toward this degree. The 6 hours may include at most 3 hours in CSCE 4920.

Other required courses
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 1780 - Probability Models
• MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
• EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Laboratory science, 16 hours
Required courses, 8 hours
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Choose 8 hours from the following courses
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors or
• CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

3 hours selected from:
Any 4000-level TECM course.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements
CSCI foundation courses include CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040, CSCE 2100, CSCE 2110, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, TECM 2700, and MATH 1710. Satisfactory completion of the CSCI foundation courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 is prerequisite to taking advanced courses in the major. Mandatory advisement is required each semester until the foundation courses have been successfully completed.

A grade point average of 2.0 is required for all major requirement courses and approved electives.

Policy on Transfer into the Computer Science degree, for students currently enrolled at UNT:
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Computer Science if they have completed the CSCI foundation courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are CSCE 1030, CSCE 1040, CSCE 2100, CSCE 2110, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, TECM 2700, and MATH 1710.

Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not
limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Foundation courses

Foundation courses for the degree program include the following. Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

• CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
• CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
• CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
• CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
• ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
  or
• TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I

Major transfer policy

Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Computer Science if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are:

• CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
• CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
• ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
  or
• TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I

Department policies

Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering

Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.”

Information Technology, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in information technology provides you with computer science skills while offering more flexibility, fewer math and science requirements, and the opportunity to study a supporting area that can be outside of computer science. Information technology is currently one of the most rapidly growing employment prospects.

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology is designed to provide a broad education so that the student can take advantage of a variety of professional opportunities in the information technology field.

Educational Objectives

Graduates will:

1. Pursue graduate studies in information technology, computer science or related disciplines, and/or a career in a technology field utilizing skills from the information technology areas studied during the undergraduate program.
2. Act responsibly and ethically in their professional conduct and successfully engage in lifelong learning.
3. Work effectively in multi-disciplinary teams and exhibit the ability to communicate effectively.
4. Complete professional work assignments that exhibit the ability to design, develop, manage, maintain and implement information systems while applying IT and computing principles and practices to the solution of real problems.

The Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in information technology is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission (CAC) of ABET (abet.org). (415 N. Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 121 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, and college requirements as specified in the College of Engineering section of this catalog. A minimum of 31 semester hours must be completed at UNT.

Major requirements, 76 hours

• CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
• CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
• CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
Foundation courses
The Information Technology foundation courses are
- CSCE 1030
- CSCE 1040
- CSCE 2100
- ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700
- MATH 1710
- TECM 2700

Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Information Technology if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are:
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
  or
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Department policies
Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.”
The Department of Computer Science and Engineering offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in computer engineering.

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the department’s computer engineering BS program. Students are eligible for acceptance at the end of their junior year. Approval will be considered once a student has completed at least 75 credit hours (one benchmark is whether or not the student is ready for CSE Senior Design in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 for all computer engineering core courses (CSCE 2610, CSCE 3600, and either CSCE 3612 or CSCE 3730)
- A statement of purpose.
- Three letters of recommendation from computer science and engineering faculty members.

The student’s application will be reviewed by an undergraduate and a graduate coordinator in computer science and engineering. Once approved by the CSE coordinators, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the accepted graduate courses as technical electives for the BS degree. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for grad track credits, he or she will need to obtain approvals from both the undergraduate and graduate CSE coordinators. For these graduate courses to be counted for the MS degree, the student must earn a grade of B or higher for each course. Courses cross-listed as graduate/undergraduate must be taken at the graduate level to be counted for graduate credit.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 GPA or higher, he or she will be fully admitted. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track program should complete all of the bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

The student is required to take three of the courses listed below in the fourth year of the program.
The student’s application will be reviewed by an undergraduate and a graduate coordinator in computer science and engineering. Once approved by the CSE coordinators, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the accepted graduate courses as technical electives for the BS degree. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for grad track credits, he or she will need to obtain approvals from both the undergraduate and graduate CSE coordinators. For these graduate courses to be counted for the MS degree, the student must earn a grade of B or higher for each course. Courses cross-listed as graduate/undergraduate must be taken at the graduate level to be counted for graduate credit.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 GPA or higher, he or she will be fully admitted. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track program should complete all of the bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

The student is required to take 3 of the courses listed below in the fourth year of the program.

- CSCE 5050 - Applications of Cryptography
- CSCE 5200 - Information Retrieval and Web Search
- CSCE 5210 - Artificial Intelligence
- CSCE 5215 - Machine Learning
- CSCE 5220 - Computer Graphics
- CSCE 5250 - Introduction to Game Programming
- CSCE 5255 - Programming Math and Physics for Games
- CSCE 5260 - 3D Game Programming
- CSCE 5265 - Advanced Topics in Game Development
- CSCE 5290 - Natural Language Processing
- CSCE 5350 - Database Systems I
- CSCE 5400 - Automata Theory
- CSCE 5430 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 5450 - Programming Languages
- CSCE 5510 - Wireless Communications
- CSCE 5520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols
- CSCE 5560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
- CSCE 5610 - Computer System Architecture
- CSCE 5620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
- CSCE 5640 - Operating System Design
- CSCE 5650 - Compiler Design
- CSCE 5655 - Principles of Compiler Optimization
- CSCE 5730 - Digital CMOS VLSI Design
- CSCE 5810 - Biocomputing
- CSCE 5820 - Computational Epidemiology

All remaining required courses for the Computer Science, BS.

Minors

Computer Science and Engineering minor

A minor in computer science and engineering consists of a minimum of 19 semester hours of computer science and engineering courses, including 6 advanced hours.

Six hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

Required courses

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II

Certificates

Security certificate

The Department of Computer Science and Engineering offers courses leading to the Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS) National Standards:

- CNSS 4011: National Training Standard for Information Systems Security (INFOSEC) Professionals

For more information, visit the web page of the UNT Center for Information and Computer Security.

Courses

Students must obtain a grade of C or better.

- CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 4350 - Fundamentals of Database Systems
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
- CSCE 4560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
- CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems

Secondary Teacher Certification

Computer Science teacher certification

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in information technology

- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II
- CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I
- CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II
- CSCE 3055 - IT Project Management
- CSCE 3220 - Human Computer Interfaces
- CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming
- CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks
- CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming
- CSCE 4010 - Social Issues in Computing
- CSCE 4350 - Fundamentals of Database Systems
- CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering
- CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
• CSCE 4905 - Information Technology Capstone I
• CSCE 4925 - Information Technology Capstone II

Additional requirements

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Upon completing the BA with a major in information technology program that includes a supporting area of 22 hours of TNT courses, the student will be eligible to take the state computer science teacher certification exam. Computer science option students can also become eligible for this exam by completing the same CSE courses and completing a Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching minor and meeting all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Game Programming certificate

The certificate in game programming is designed to prepare undergraduate students in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering to launch careers as programmers in the video game industry.

Visit larc.unt.edu for more information.

Required courses

• CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I
• CSCE 4215 - Programming Math and Physics for Games
• CSCE 4220 - Game Programming II
• CSCE 4250 - Topics in Game Development

Department of Electrical Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room B270

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310470
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-891-6872
Fax: 940-891-6881

Web site: www.ee.unt.edu

Shengli Fu, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Electrical Engineering at the University of North Texas provides an innovative program in electrical engineering, combining cognitive skills, industry-university joint projects and business skills with courses that form the foundation of the electrical engineering discipline. Combining theory and practice, the curriculum is designed to serve the citizens and industries in Texas, particularly the North Texas region, and the nation.

The department is housed in a facility designed to promote intellectual and scholarly endeavors of faculty and students. The department currently offers a Bachelor of Science degree and a Master of Science degree, each with a major in electrical engineering. In conjunction with Texas Woman’s University, the department also offers an undergraduate minor in electrical engineering. Research interests of the faculty include digital signal processing; image processing; pattern recognition; wireless sensor networks; systems and control; analog, RF and mixed signal design; VLSI design; wireless communication.

The department received support from the National Science Foundation to offer an “Innovative Design- and Project-Oriented Electrical Engineering Program” under the Department-Level Reform initiative.

The electrical engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET (415 North Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 410-347-7700).

Mission

The Department of Electrical Engineering constantly strives to further the mission of the University of North Texas. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering program (BSEE program) have been developed to accomplish the university mission.

Program Educational Objectives

1. Our graduates will be productive and valuable professionals in electrical engineering and related fields.
2. Our graduates will engage in life-long learning demonstrated by advanced education/degrees, professional development activities, and/or other career-enhancing activities.
3. Our graduates will be successful in taking leadership roles at various levels in their professional careers in academia or industry.

Our innovative bachelor’s program is designed to satisfy the ABET criteria for accreditation of engineering programs.

Student Outcomes

Upon completion of the Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering program, students will be able to achieve the following outcomes:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, engineering and science.
2. Design and develop projects, and conduct experiments to verify and validate them, as well as analyze and interpret data.
3. Develop project-based learning skills through design and implementation of a system, component or process.
that meets the needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability and sustainability.

4. Function on multi-disciplinary teams.
5. Identify, formulate and solve engineering problems.
6. Have an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
7. Communicate effectively.
8. Achieve broad education necessary to understand the impact of electrical engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context.
9. Understand learning processes and concepts of learning to learn, and engage in lifelong learning.
10. Achieve knowledge of contemporary issues.
11. Use techniques, skills and computer-based tools for conducting experiments and carrying out designs.

The BSEE program curriculum is designed to ensure that each undergraduate course achieves one or more of the above outcomes, and the curriculum, as a whole, achieves all student outcomes. Additionally, the undergraduate curriculum aims to enrich our students’ educational experience at UNT.

Research and scholarship
In order to accomplish the objectives in pursuing excellence in scholarly and applied research, the faculty of the department is committed to:

- establishing high standards for research and scholarship,
- fostering excellence and diversity in research,
- creating an inspiring academic environment for the students through integration of research and education, and
- serving the society and the profession through technological advances in basic and applied research.

Majors
Electrical Engineering, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in electrical engineering program provides an innovative and project-oriented curriculum that incorporates the best practices of a real-world engineering education as you study electronics, control systems, communication systems, computer systems, very large-scale integration design, electromagnetics and signal processing.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering is an innovative undergraduate program designed to combine the best practices in electrical engineering education. This design- and project-oriented program integrates concepts, analysis, design and development of state-of-the-art electrical and electronic systems. Through course work, students have “learning-to-learn” experiences and work on hands-on design projects every semester. This active learning experience emphasizes knowledge and skills so that students can solve real-world electrical engineering problems. The one-year sequence of business and marketing courses encourages students to develop a global markets outlook.

The courses in the program are designed to cover both the breadth and depth of electrical engineering. The breadth of the curriculum is provided through course work in circuits, signals and systems, logic design, electromagnetics, electronics, communications, and analog and digital design projects. The depth of the curriculum is provided through courses in electronics, computer organization, computer networks, VLSI design, and advanced elective courses. Project courses in digital signal processing and communication system design provide additional depth. The design projects are integrated into the course work so that students can learn to solve practical engineering problems in a creative and relevant setting. In addition, project courses ensure that students have an opportunity to solve multidisciplinary engineering problems by working in teams and to develop effective oral and written communication skills.

The program also puts a strong emphasis on studies in art, business, management, humanities, physics and chemistry, social sciences, professionalism and engineering ethics, which fulfill objectives appropriate to the electrical engineering profession.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission (EAC) of ABET (abet.org), (415 North Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 128 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced courses, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements and the University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and in the College of Engineering section of this catalog.

Major requirements
A minimum of 36 semester hours, including:

- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- EENG 3520 - Electronics II
- EENG 3710 - Computer Organization
- EENG 3810 - Communications Systems
- Four electrical engineering electives. (Electrical engineering electives are defined as 4000-level organized EENG courses, including EENG 4010 and EENG 4900 but excluding EENG 4910, EENG 4920, EENG 4951 and EENG 4990.)

Project courses, 24 hours

- EENG 1910 - Learning to Learn Project
  (meets the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- EENG 2611 - Circuit Analysis Lab
- EENG 2621 - Signals and Systems Lab
- EENG 2711 - Digital Logic Design Lab
- EENG 2920 - Analog Circuit Design Project
- EENG 3411 - Engineering Electromagnetics Lab
- EENG 3511 - Electronics I Lab
- EENG 3811 - Communication Systems Lab
- EENG 3910 - DSP System Design Project
- EENG 3920 - Modern Communication System Design Project
- EENG 4910 - Senior Design I
- EENG 4990 - Senior Design II
  (meets the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Other required courses

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors and
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
  or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Business courses
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management and
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
  or
- A minor in business foundations

Minor
A minor in business foundations; optional if the student elects to take OPSM 3830 and MGMT 3850.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

Foundation courses
EENG foundation courses include EENG 1910, EENG 2610, MATH 1710, MATH 1720, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, and TECM 2700.

Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Electrical Engineering if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are: EENG 1910, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, MATH 1720, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, TECM 1700, TECM 2700.

Department policies
Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.”

Grad Track Options

Electrical Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Electrical Engineering, MS
The Department of Electrical Engineering offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in electrical engineering.

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree.

After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application.

To apply, student should submit the following to the grad track coordinator of the department before the first semester of their senior year:
- A completed grad track application form, and
- An up-to-date official transcript

The student’s application will be reviewed by the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

After a student is admitted to the grad track program, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School during their senior year for admission to the MS program in electrical engineering, which should follow the same application procedure, application deadlines, and admission requirements as the regular graduate applications for admission to the MS program in electrical engineering.

Program policies
After being accepted into the grad track option, the student then can take graduate courses in their senior year as EE electives to meet the BS degree requirements. In order for courses to be counted toward the MS degree, the student must meet the minimum grade requirements of the courses in the MS program. After being accepted into the grad track option, the student must complete the BS within
one year of the first graduate level course he or she takes. Students admitted to the program will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all requirements for the BS degree and maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher, he or she will be fully admitted to the MS program.

The student must enroll in graduate school in the long semester within one year after receiving his or her BS degree, and should complete the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to receive the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester within one year after finishing the BS degree, those graduate credit hours will not be counted anymore for the MS degree even if the student comes back to graduate school in the future.

Program policies
After being accepted into the grad track option, the student then can take graduate courses in their senior year as EE electives to meet the BS degree requirements. In order for courses to be counted toward the MS degree, the student must meet the minimum grade requirements of the courses in the MS program. After being accepted into the grad track option, the student must complete the BS within one year of the first graduate level course he or she takes.

Students admitted to the program will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all requirements for the BS degree and maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher, he or she will be fully admitted to the MS program.

The student must enroll in graduate school in the long semester within one year after receiving his or her BS degree, and should complete the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to receive the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester within one year after finishing the BS degree, those graduate credit hours will not be counted anymore for the MS degree even if the student comes back to graduate school in the future.

Program requirements
The student is required to take any three graduate courses from the courses listed below in the senior year of the program (may be changed only if approved by both the EE undergraduate and graduate coordinators):

- EENG 5310 - Control Systems Design
- EENG 5320 - Systems Modeling and Simulation
- EENG 5520 - Design and Testing of Digital Systems
- EENG 5530 - Analog Integrated Circuit Design
- EENG 5610 - Digital Signal Processing
- EENG 5810 - Digital Communications

In the senior year, in addition to the approved graduate courses, the student is required to take all remaining courses required for the BS with a major in electrical engineering.

After receiving his or her BS degree and being enrolled in the graduate program, the student is required to take all remaining courses required for the MS degree with a major in electrical engineering (see Graduate Catalog).

Dual Degrees

Electrical Engineering, BS and Mathematics, BS
The dual degree program in mathematics and engineering combines the strengths of Texas Woman’s University (TWU) and University of North Texas to permit students to earn two degrees simultaneously while preparing for a professional career in engineering.

Undergraduate students attend TWU for three years as mathematics majors in the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, then continue their education in the College of Engineering at UNT for approximately two additional years. After completion of the program, students receive the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mathematics from TWU and the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in electrical engineering from UNT.

The following outline of courses is designed to satisfy the requirements of the TWU undergraduate core curriculum and of a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics. Additional courses will be required by UNT. For the TWU degree, a total of at least 124 hours is required, including 36 advanced hours. Certain course work completed at UNT will be taken in transfer to complete the TWU degree. Interested students should consult the current undergraduate catalog for details regarding the TWU Undergraduate Core Curriculum. The minor suggested in the mathematics degree at TWU is computer science. However, the engineering major selected at UNT may serve as the minor for the TWU degree. If the degree in engineering at UNT is not completed, the student may complete the TWU degree in mathematics with appropriate additional work.

Scholarships and/or summer employment are available for the academically able student. Through TWU’s Cooperative Education program, students may earn academic credit and income while gaining on-the-job experience related to engineering.

A 2.5 grade point average (GPA) is the minimum criterion for transfer admission consideration into most UNT engineering programs after completion of the first three years of work at TWU. Those applicants who have completed all foundation courses for engineering (see UNT catalog), have a 2.5 GPA in the foundation course work and a 2.5 GPA in all transferable work, will be admitted upon application to UNT. No grade lower than C is accepted in any mathematics or computer science courses at TWU. While a 2.0 GPA is the UNT requirement for admission after completion of 60 semester credit hours at TWU, a 2.5 is required for admission into UNT College of Engineering degree programs. Students may apply for concurrent enrollment at UNT prior to completion of their work at TWU by using the appropriate application and following the admissions procedure listed in the UNT catalog.

Suggested courses
The courses listed below will be accepted by the College of Engineering at University of North Texas for those students who successfully transfer from Texas Woman’s University into Electrical Engineering within the College of Engineering, provided the student has duly received credit for the courses at TWU. The student should work closely with academic advisors at TWU and UNT to assure that he or she has satisfied core curriculum at both universities.

At TWU, students take a broad range of courses in mathematics, computer science, humanities, and social and natural sciences, as well as the basic introductory courses needed to enter studies in engineering.

UNT courses for dual degree

- EENG 1910 - Learning to Learn Project
- EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
- EENG 2920 - Analog Circuit Design Project
- EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- EENG 3520 - Electronics II
- EENG 3710 - Computer Organization
- EENG 3810 - Communications Systems
- EENG 3910 - DSP System Design Project
- EENG 3920 - Modern Communication System Design Project
- EENG 4010 - Topics in Electrical Engineering
- EENG 4710 - VLSI Design
- EENG 4810 - Computer Networks
Minors

Electrical Engineering minor
A minor in electrical engineering requires a total of 18 semester hours of electrical engineering courses, including 6 hours of advanced courses. Six hours of advanced courses must be taken at UNT.

Required courses

- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
- EENG 2611 - Circuit Analysis Lab
- EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
- EENG 2621 - Signals and Systems Lab
- EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
- EENG 2711 - Digital Logic Design Lab
- EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
- One EE elective. (EE electives are defined as 4000-level organized EE courses, including EENG 4010 and EENG 4900 but excluding EENG 4910, EENG 4920, EENG 4951 and EENG 4990.)
experiences for the development of technical knowledge and skills necessary in today’s construction industry. The program provides education in both the management and technical aspects, thus providing optimum opportunities for employment. The program builds on a strong foundation in mathematics, science, engineering and general education. Knowledge and skills relative to the construction field such as surveying, cost estimating, construction materials, project scheduling, BIM, contracts and management, safety, and structures are acquired. Technical and management skills are enhanced through courses offered by other engineering technology programs and the College of Business. The development of technical communication and presentation skills is a requirement throughout the curriculum.

Construction engineering technology is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (abet.org). (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in construction engineering technology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements, 75 hours

75 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts
- CNET 1160 - Construction Methods and Materials *
- CNET 2180 - Building Construction Techniques *
- CNET 2300 - Construction Graphics and Modeling *
- CNET 3150 - Construction Contract Documents
- CNET 3160 - Construction Cost Estimating
- CNET 3190 - Construction Scheduling
- CNET 3410 - Occupational Safety and Liability
- CNET 3430 - Structural Analysis
- CNET 3440 - Steel Structures
- CNET 3460 - Soils and Foundations
- CNET 3480 - Structural Design with Concrete, Timber and Other Materials
- CNET 4170 - Construction Management
- CNET 4180 - Problems in Project Management
- CNET 4620 - Advanced Design in Cold-Formed Steel Structures
- CNET 4780 - Senior Design I
- CNET 4790 - Senior Design II
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ENGR 2301 - Statics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- OPSM 3830 - Operations Management
- 4 hours of technical electives

Other requirements

- A grade of C or better is required for all major courses and elective courses counting toward the major.
- Courses taken to satisfy the technical options in the major must be approved by the academic advisor.

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

The mathematics courses needed are listed below:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems ***
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics *** and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism **
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors **
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing * (required instead of ENGL 1320)

Foundation course

CNET foundation courses are MATH 1710, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, ENGR 1030, TECM 2700, CNET 1160, CNET 2180, and CNET 2300.

Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy

Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Construction Engineering Technology if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are: MATH 1710, CNET 1160, ENGR 1030, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, CNET 2180, and TECM 2700.

Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Department policies

Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering

Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation
courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET**

A Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in electrical engineering technology is an applied degree for a career in engineering featuring a digital technology backbone starting on your first semester with Intro to Electronics that includes a 3-hour weekly laboratory experience where you build an electronic device. Expand your Senior-Year Capstone project and consider the Grad-Track option to earn the BSET and MSET in 5 years.

The electrical engineering technology major is designed to develop the technical knowledge and skills necessary to compete successfully in today’s industries that use digital technology, embedded systems, communications, and controls. The program builds on a strong foundation in mathematics, science, and engineering that includes courses in Electronic Devices, Digital Logic, Microprocessors, PLC, and Embedded Digital Systems. Junior and Senior courses advance your knowledge into Power, Communications, and Controls. Computer utilization is an integral part of all electrical engineering technology courses and most courses include a laboratory to provide the necessary hands-on experience for an applied program of study. The development of technical communication and presentation skills is a requirement throughout the curriculum.

Electrical engineering technology is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (abet.org), (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in electrical engineering technology.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

**Major requirements, 75 hours**

Chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.

- ELET 1720 - Introduction to Electronics
- ELET 2740 - Special Electronic Devices (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
- ELET 3760 - Design of DSP Systems
- ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming
- ELET 3780 - Control Systems
- ELET 3800 - Digital Control of Industrial Processes
- ELET 4300 - Embedded System Organization
- ELET 4320 - Electronic Communications I
- ELET 4330 - Instrumentation System Design
- ELET 4340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques
- ELET 4710 - Electronic Communications I
- ELET 4720 - Control Systems
- ELET 4780 - Senior Design I
- ELET 4790 - Senior Design II
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
- ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
- ENGR 2720 - Digital Logic (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
- ENGR 2730 - Digital Logic Lab (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
- ENGR 2750 - Introduction to Microprocessors
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- 8 hours of technical electives
- 6 advanced hours of technical options

**Other course requirements**

The mathematics courses needed are listed below:

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- ENGR 1030 - Technical Writing
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism (may be used to satisfy the Natural Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- ENGR 2700 - Technical Writing is required instead of ENGL 1320 (satisfies ELET foundations requirement)

**Minor**

Optional.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.
Other Requirements

Foundation course
ELET foundation courses include ELET 1720, ELET 2740, ENGR 1030, ENGR 2720, ENGR 2730, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, and TECM 2700.
Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Electrical Engineering Technology if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are: ELET 1720, ELET 2740, ENGR 1030, ENGR 2720, ENGR 2730, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, TECM 2700

Department policies
Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.
Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.
A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.
A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.
A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.
A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing Department policies” in the College of Engineering.

Major requirements, 74 hours
74 hours, chosen with the advice of an academic advisor within the department.
- MEET 3650 - Design of Mechanical Components
- MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
- MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
- MEET 4050 - Mechanical Design
- MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications
- MEET 4360 - Experimental Thermal Sciences
- MEET 4780 - Senior Design I
- MEET 4790 - Senior Design II
- ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics *
- ENGR 2301 - Statics *
- ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
- ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
- ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials
- MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis
- MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations
- ELET 3980 - Digital Control of Industrial Processes
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- 3 hours of technical electives
- 9 hours of advanced technical electives

Other course requirements
The mathematics courses needed are listed below:
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I *
  MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems **
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics *** and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics *
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism ** and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors ** and

Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET
A Bachelor of Science in Engineering Technology with a major in mechanical engineering technology is an applied degree for a career in engineering, mechanical systems, materials, and manufacturing. Earn a Certificate in Manufacturing Engineering Technology or in Nuclear Power Technology and be even more competitive for a wider array of job opportunities with engineering firms. Expand your Capstone project and consider the Grad-Track option to earn the BSET and MSET in 5 years.
The mechanical engineering technology major is built upon a strong foundation of science, mathematics and technical course work designed to meet the diverse needs of the mechanical engineer. Mechanical engineering technology concepts are used in all types of industry and are applied directly to product and tool design and to assist in the manufacturing process. Courses in computer-aided design, product design and development, manufacturing processes and materials, fluid and thermal sciences and quality assurance provide the student with a broad range of applications for the pursuit of a career in mechanical engineering technology.
Mechanical engineering technology is accredited by the Engineering Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET (abet.org), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 124 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.
A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application.

Two letters of recommendation from construction engineering technology faculty members or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Notes
* satisfies MEET foundations requirement
** may be used to satisfy a portion of the University Core Curriculum
*** satisfies MEET foundations requirement; also may be used to satisfy a portion of the University Core Curriculum

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

Foundation courses
MEET foundation courses include ENGR 1304, ENGR 2301, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, TECM 2700.

Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Mechanical Engineering Technology if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of 2.5. The courses are: ENGR 1304, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730, TECM 2700.

Department policies
Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Grad Track Options

Construction Engineering Technology, BSET with grad track option leading to Engineering Technology, MS
The Department of Engineering Technology offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in construction engineering technology (CNET).

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the construction engineering technology BSET program. Students are eligible to apply to the grad track option during their junior year. Approval will be considered after the student has completed at least 75 credit hours (a benchmark of eligibility is whether or not the student is ready to take CNET 4780 - Senior Design I in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application.
- Two letters of recommendation from construction engineering technology faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by both the CNET undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies
After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student is eligible to take specified graduate courses for credit toward the BSET and the MS with a major in engineering technology. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses to be counted toward the MS.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be conditionally admitted to the MS program. Students who satisfy all requirements of the BSET and who maintain a 3.0 or higher GPA will be fully admitted to the MS program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option should complete all BSET degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

Students must enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing his or her BSET and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements
Students in the grad track option must register for three graduate courses:

- MGMT 5240 - Project Management
- MSET 5800 - Studies in Engineering Technology

Plus one elective course selected from the following with the approval of the advisor:

- MSET 5200 - Advanced Construction Scheduling
- MSET 5220 - Building Information Modeling
- MSET 5230 - Risk Management in Construction
- MSET 5900 - Special Problems

The three graduate courses will replace CNET 4180, CNET 4620, and one technical elective.

See the BSET in Construction Engineering Technology for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET with grad track option leading to Engineering Technology, MS

The Department of Engineering Technology offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in electrical engineering technology (ELET).

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the electrical engineering technology BSET program. Students are eligible to apply to the grad track option during their junior year, after completing at least 75 credit hours (a benchmark of eligibility is whether or not the student is ready to take ELET 4780 - Senior Design I in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application
- Two letters of recommendation from electrical engineering technology faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by both undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student is eligible to take specified graduate courses for credit toward the BSET and MS degrees. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses to be counted toward the MS degree.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be conditionally admitted to the MS program Students who satisfy all requirements of the BSET degree and who complete the graduate courses required toward the MS will be evaluated for unconditional admission to the MS degree program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option should complete all BSET degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

The student must enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

Students in the grad track option will replace three (3) ELET 4XXX courses with the corresponding MSET 5XXX courses from the list below for a total of nine (9) credit hours counted toward both the BSET and MS degrees.

- MSET 5300 - Embedded Systems Organization (replaces ELET 4300)
- MSET 5310 - Industrial Process Controls (replaces ELET 4720)
- MSET 5320 - Introduction to Telecommunications (replaces ELET 4320)
- MSET 5330 - Instrumentation System Design (replaces ELET 4330)
- MSET 5340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques (replaces ELET 4340)

See Electrical Engineering Technology, BSET for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET with grad track option leading to Engineering Technology, MS

The Department of Engineering Technology offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in mechanical engineering technology (MEET).

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the mechanical engineering technology BSET program. Students are eligible to apply for the grad track option during their junior year, after completing at least 75 credit hours (a benchmark of eligibility is whether or not the student is ready to take MEET 4780 - Senior Design I in the following fall semester). Other requirements include:

- A cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher is required at the time of application
- Two letters of recommendation from mechanical engineering technology faculty members

The student’s application will be reviewed by both undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

Program policies

After completing at least 90 credit hours, the student is eligible to take specified graduate courses for credit toward the BSET and MS degrees. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses to be counted toward the MS degree.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be conditionally admitted to the MS program. Students who satisfy all requirements
of the BSET degree and who complete the graduate courses required toward the MS will be evaluated for unconditional admission to the MS degree program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option should complete all BSET degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they began taking graduate courses or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

The student must enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BSET degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

Students in the grad track option must register for three graduate courses. These three courses will replace nine (9) hours of technical electives currently required in the MEET undergraduate program.

- MSET 5020 - Design of Experiments
- MSET 5040 - Analytical Methods in Engineering Technology

Plus one course selected from:

- MSET 5030 - Product Design and Development
- MSET 5100 - Nontraditional Manufacturing Processes
- MSET 5120 - Computer-Integrated Manufacturing
- MSET 5150 - Applications of Electron Microscopy and Failure Analysis
- MSET 5160 - Creep and Fatigue in Engineering Design and Systems Performance
- MSET 5800 - Studies in Engineering Technology
- MSET 5900 - Special Problems

Technical course substitution (with approval of major professor)

See the Mechanical Engineering Technology, BSET for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Minors

General Engineering Technology minor

The minor in general engineering technology requires 18 semester hours (6 advanced), chosen with approval of the engineering technology department chair.

Contact the Department of Engineering Technology for information on pre-approved minors in construction, electronics, mechanical and nuclear engineering technology.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Manufacturing Engineering Technologies certificate

Required courses

- MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance
- MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis
- MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations
- MFET 4220 - CNC Programming and Operation

---

Department of Materials Science and Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room E132
Mailing address: 1155 Union Circle #305310
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3260
Fax: 940-565-4824
Web site: engineering.unt.edu/materials

Andrey Voevodin, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering addresses the education and technological challenges of creating, applying and characterizing new materials for the 21st century. The Department of Materials Science and Engineering is committed to training students at the undergraduate and graduate levels in all aspects of modern materials including metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic and optical materials, and materials characterization. Students have opportunities for hands-on instruction and research with modern equipment and facilities. The department has strong collaborative programs with industries in the Dallas–Fort Worth region and with universities both locally and throughout the world.

The department offers bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees, all with a major in materials science and engineering. Presently, the department has 18 tenured or tenure track faculty who divide their time between teaching and research in the different areas mentioned above. Research support comes from a variety of federal, state and industrial entities. The department has one of the most advanced analytical characterization facilities in the country, and both undergraduate and graduate students receive training on state-of-the-art equipment. Finally, the department has strong connections to local industries and is setting up relationships for cooperative education experiences and internships so that students can receive practical training in addition to classroom and laboratory instruction.

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Science with a major in materials science and engineering can expect a very healthy job market and relatively high starting salaries in a variety of industries. In fact, materials science and engineering graduates are heavily sought after by industries of all types, including automotive, chemical, aerospace, microelectronics, magnetic storage, medical, transportation, sports, defense, forensics, and manufacturing. A BS with a major in materials science and engineering also prepares students for continuing their education with a master’s or a doctoral degree either in materials science and engineering or in a related field.

Vision and Mission

The vision of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering at the University of North Texas is to have a world-class materials science and engineering research program with local, national and international scientific and technological impact; to provide an outstanding educational experience for a diverse student population; and to provide a collegial environment for students, staff and faculty.

The mission of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering is to provide a high quality engineering education to our diverse student population by maintaining a balance between the theoretical and applied aspects of materials science and engineering through course work, laboratories and independent research topics. The department provides national and international leadership in research and scholarship, and strives to build mutually beneficial partnerships with both internal and external collaborators, with alumni and with the professional and business communities. Finally, the department facilitates a collegial atmosphere that is conducive to the intellectual and scholarly pursuits of its faculty and students.

Program Educational Objectives

1. Graduates will have successful careers in materials science and engineering or related disciplines.
2. Graduates will successfully participate in continuing
education or education towards advanced degrees.

**Student Outcomes**
Our student outcomes mirror the ABET outcomes:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics. (ABET 1)
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors. (ABET 2)
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences. (ABET 3)
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts. (ABET 4)
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives (ABET 5)
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions (ABET 6)
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies. (ABET 7)

**Research**
The department has an active and robust research portfolio that ranges from fundamental studies to applications-oriented development programs. These research activities span economic sectors ranging from aerospace applications to electronic devices to biomaterials, and integrate both computational and experimental approaches. In these programs, it is common to find both undergraduate and graduate students engaged in research, laboratories, and centers/institutes, including the following examples.

**Laboratories**
- The Laboratory of Polymers and Composites
- Laboratory for Moving Mechanical Assemblies
- Laboratory for Laser Materials Synthesis and Fabrication
- Laboratory for Computational Materials Modeling
- Laboratory for Electronic Materials and Devices
- Advanced Metallic Materials and Manufacturing Processes (AM3P) Laboratory
- Advanced Metallic Materials Processing Laboratory
- The Materials Synthesis and Processing Laboratory
- The Optoelectronic and Thin Films Laboratory
- Structural Metallic Materials Laboratory

**Centers/Institutes**
- Advanced Materials and Manufacturing Processing Institute
- NSF Center for Friction Stir Welding
- UNT Materials Research Facility
- ARL South Campus Research Center

**Majors**

**Materials Science and Engineering, BS**
A Bachelor of Science with a major in materials science and engineering from the University of North Texas will prepare you to enter fast-emerging fields with relatively high starting salaries. Students who earn the degree enjoy being part of a close-knit professional community that bridges disciplines, such as applied physics and chemistry, in order to solve complex engineering problems.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in materials science and engineering is designed to provide students with the fundamental principles of how materials are made, how they behave during application, how their structure and properties are measured and quantified, and how to improve the performance of these materials. This information is then used in “materials-specific” courses and hands-on laboratories where students learn to apply these principles to the different materials classes, namely, metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic materials and biomaterials. Students also learn about nanotechnology and how it is impacting the materials science and engineering discipline. During their last year, students are required to do a senior project with one of the faculty members who specialize in their primary area of interest. Students work either individually or in small groups on projects that provide them with research experiences that help them determine whether they feel better suited to finish their education and go to industry or continue on to graduate school. The course work instills in students ethical and environmental issues and standards expected by industry and society.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in materials science and engineering is an ABET accredited program.

**Degree requirements**

**Hours required and general/college requirements**
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 45 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

**Major requirements**
A minimum of 53 semester hours, including:

- MTSE 1100 - Discover How and Why Materials “Matter”
- MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure
- MTSE 3020 - Microstructure and Characterization of Materials
- MTSE 3030 - Thermodynamics and Phase Diagrams
- MTSE 3040 - Transport Phenomena in Materials
- MTSE 3050 - Mechanical Properties of Materials
- MTSE 3060 - Phase Transformations in Materials
- MTSE 3070 - Electrical, Optical and Magnetic Properties of Materials
- MTSE 3080 - Materials Processing
- MTSE 3090 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory I
- MTSE 3100 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory II
- MTSE 4010 - Physical Metallurgy Principles
- MTSE 4030 - Ceramic Science and Engineering
- MTSE 4050 - Polymer Science and Engineering
- MTSE 4060 - Materials Selection and Performance
- MTSE 4090 - Senior Design I
- MTSE 4100 - Senior Capstone Project
- MTSE electives (6 hours)

**Other required courses**
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• ENGR 2301 - Statics
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
• MTSE 3000 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering - I
• MTSE 3001 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering - II
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (45) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Engineering.

Other requirements

Foundation courses
MTSE foundation courses include the following courses.
Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.
• MTSE 1100 - Discover How and Why Materials "Matter"
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
  or TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
• MTSE 3000 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering - I

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Materials Science and Engineering if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are: CHEM 1410, CHEM 1430, CHEM 1420, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, MATH 1720, MTSE 1100, TECM 2700

Department policies

Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Grad Track Options

Materials Science and Engineering, BS with grad track option leading to Materials Science and Engineering, MS

The Department of Materials Science and Engineering offers a grad track option for currently enrolled UNT undergraduate students majoring in materials science and engineering.

In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students applying to the grad track option should be majors in the materials science and engineering BS program. Students are eligible to apply to the grad track option during their junior year, after completing at least 75 credit hours. Other requirements include:

• A cumulative GPA of 3.3 or higher is required at the time of application
• An average GPA of 3.5 or higher for materials science core courses taken (MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MTSE 3050 and MTSE 3070)
• A personal statement, curriculum vitae and two letters of recommendation from materials science and engineering faculty members
The student’s application will be reviewed by both undergraduate and graduate advisors. Once approved, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of their senior year.

**Program policies**

After completing at least 90 credit hours and after authorization from undergraduate and graduate advisors, the student may begin taking graduate courses as electives for the BS requirements. Students should earn a B or higher in these graduate courses to be counted toward the MS degree.

Students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted to the MS on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a GPA of 3.0 or higher, he or she will be fully admitted to the MS program with all the rights and privileges of a graduate student.

The student must enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following year(s) to complete the MS degree. If the student does not enroll in the graduate school in the long semester after finishing the BS degree, those graduate course credit hours will not be counted for the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

The student will be awarded the BS degree immediately upon successful completion of the requirements for the undergraduate degree.

**Program requirements**

Students in the grad track option may choose 9 hours from the following graduate level courses to replace electives in the BS degree:

- MTSE 5070 - Tribology of Materials
- MTSE 5200 - Advanced Concepts of Metallurgical Science
- MTSE 5300 - Science and Technology of Modern Ceramics
- MTSE 5400 - Advanced Polymer Physics and Chemistry
- MTSE 5560 - Compound Semiconductor Materials and Devices
- MTSE 5620 - Scanning Electron and Ion Microscopy
- MTSE 5710 - Computational Materials Science

If the student wishes to take other graduate courses to satisfy the grad track option requirements, he or she will need to obtain approval from both the undergraduate and graduate advisors in materials science and engineering. Students should earn a B or higher in these courses in order to be counted toward the MS degree.

See the Materials Science and Engineering, BS for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

**Minors**

**Materials Science and Engineering minor**

The minor in materials science and engineering requires a total of 18 semester credit hours:

**Required**

- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials
- Plus 15 hours of materials science and engineering courses, at least 6 of which should be chosen from the four core courses:

**Core courses**

- MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure
Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Main Departmental Office
Discovery Park, Room F101

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311098
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2400
Fax: 940-369-8675
Web site: www.mee.unt.edu

Kuruvilla John, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering at the University of North Texas is committed to academic excellence in undergraduate and graduate education and research in all areas pertinent to the discipline of mechanical engineering and in particular to thermal-fluid sciences, energy production, and solid mechanics. The goals of the Department and its faculty are: (1) to provide high quality and innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels; (2) to foster lifelong learning by promoting professionalism and ethical standards and helping students develop leadership qualities; (3) to pursue excellence in scholarly research in areas of mechanical and energy engineering; and (4) to collaborate with engineers in industry, national laboratories, and government agencies in finding the solutions to national and global problems related to energy use and its environmental impacts.

Mission and Vision
The mission of the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering is to harness the power of ideas by providing a student-centered environment, fostering a strong culture of learning, promoting high quality scholarly activities, serving the engineering profession and society, and advancing regional economic development. We seek to accomplish this mission by:

- Offering high quality and innovative educational programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels.
- Pursuing innovation, excellence, and leadership in scholarly activities.
- Serving the engineering profession and humanity with faculty and student expertise.

The vision of the Department of Mechanical and Energy Engineering is to create an outstanding, innovative, and interdisciplinary student-centered academic program that emphasizes the fundamentals of mechanical engineering, modern applications pertaining to energy production, power management and distribution, and life-long learning skills, within a research-and-project oriented environment.

Majors

Mechanical and Energy Engineering, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering combines the fundamentals of mechanical engineering with a broad specialization in subjects related to energy, manufacturing and design.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mechanical and energy engineering follows an interdisciplinary and innovative curriculum that combines essentials of the classical discipline of mechanical engineering with the deeper knowledge of the dynamic field of energy studies. Thus, the BS degree combines the fundamentals of mechanical engineering with a broad specialization on subjects related to energy production, management, and distribution. The goal of the mechanical and energy engineering department is to provide a curriculum and course of training that will prepare undergraduates not only for today’s challenges, but also for future challenges in a fast-paced, global, and diverse society. As a consequence, this program emphasizes the fundamentals, modern methods, processes and technologies of engineering science. It also gives students the tools to learn by themselves and to pursue lifelong learning. Graduates of this program are well-prepared for industry careers and pursuit of advanced engineering degrees. The mechanical and energy engineering curriculum is very broad. It is similar to a traditional mechanical engineering curriculum with the notable addition of several required energy-related courses and elective courses that emphasize energy applications and materials. In their first year, students in this program will take preparatory courses in mathematics and the basic sciences, including physics, and chemistry. The required upper-division engineering courses are in the broad areas of energy-thermal-fluid science; mechanics and materials; dynamics, design and controls; and environmental impact of energy production and use. Technical elective courses range from alternative energy to nuclear power. The program also emphasizes studies in the humanities and social sciences, artistic ingenuity, professionalism, technical communication and engineering ethics.

The department also offers unique curriculum-integrated enrichment opportunities including undergraduate research, co-ops, and study abroad exchanges with international partner schools. Minors that provide breadth of experience from other disciplines, including mathematics and hospitality management, can also be integrated seamlessly into the department’s four-year bachelor’s degree plan.

The Bachelor of Science degree with a major in mechanical and energy engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission (EAC) of ABET (abet.org). (111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202; 410-347-7700).

Program educational objectives

1. Graduates are successfully employed in mechanical and energy engineering positions and other related fields.
2. Graduates engage in lifelong learning demonstrated by advanced education, professional development activities and/or other career-appropriate options.
3. Graduates successfully demonstrate technical and leadership competence.

Student outcomes

Upon completion of the Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering, students are enabled to achieve the following outcomes:

(a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering
(b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
(c) an ability to design a system, component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability and sustainability
(d) an ability to function on multidisciplinary teams
(e) an ability to identify, formulate and solve engineering problems
(f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
(g) an ability to communicate effectively
(h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context
(i) a recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, life-long learning
(j) a knowledge of contemporary issues
(k) an ability to use the techniques, skills and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 127 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the
Academics section of this catalog and the College of Engineering requirements.

Major requirements

Engineering fundamentals requirements

A minimum of 10 credit hours of

- ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics
- ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials
- ENGR 3451 - Engineering Materials Lab
- ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
  or
- EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis

Major requirements

A minimum of 50 credit hours, including

- MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
- MEEN 2110 - Engineering Data Analysis
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 2240 - Programming for Mechanical Engineers
- MEEN 2301 - Mechanics I
- MEEN 2302 - Mechanics II
- MEEN 2332 - Mechanics III
- MEEN 3100 - Manufacturing Processes
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3130 - Machine Elements
- MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I
- MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II
- MEEN 3250 - Analytical Methods for MEE Engineers
- MEEN 4150 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Systems Design I
- MEEN 4250 - Capstone Design in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Energy engineering electives

6 semester credit hours from the following courses

- MEEN 3125 - Thermal Engineering Projects
- MEEN 4110 - Alternative Energy Sources
- MEEN 4112 - Fundamentals of Nuclear Engineering
- MEEN 4300 - Intermediate Thermodynamics
- MEEN 4310 - Intermediate Heat Transfer
- MEEN 4315 - Nanoscale Energy Transport Process
- MEEN 4320 - Mechanical Systems for Buildings
- MEEN 4330 - Introduction to Combustion Science and Engineering
- MEEN 4332 - Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering
- MEEN 4335 - Computational Simulation of Building Energy Systems
- MEEN 4340 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building Design for Commercial Buildings
- MEEN 4350 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building for Residential Buildings
- MEEN 4410 - Energy Harvesting System Design
- MEEN 4810 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

Technical electives

6 semester credit hours from the following courses

- MEEN 4120 - Aerospace Fundamentals
- MEEN 4130 - Failure of Deformable Bodies
- MEEN 4140 - Finite Element Analysis
- MEEN 4151 - Manufacturing of Renewable Biocomposites for Lightweight Energy Efficient Structure
- MEEN 4152 - Mechanics of Composites and Foams for Lightweight Energy Efficient Structures
- MEEN 4160 - Mechanical Vibrations
- MEEN 4415 - Smart Materials and Structures
- MEEN 4488 - Introduction to Microfluidics
- MEEN 4510 - Electronic Manufacturing Technologies
- MEEN 4800 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
- MEEN 4930 - Undergraduate Research
- MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance

Other required courses

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors
  or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
  or
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Minor

None required.

Other requirements

Foundation courses

MEEN foundation courses include MEEN 1000, MEEN 2210, MEEN 2301, MEEN 2302, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730.
Successful completion of foundation courses is based on achieving a C or higher in each course and a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

Major transfer policy
Students enrolled at UNT can transfer into Mechanical and Energy Engineering if they have completed the following courses with a C or better and a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5. The courses are: MEEN 1000, ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700, MATH 1710, MATH 1720, PHYS 1710 and PHYS 1730, TECM 2700.

Department policies
Policy on Academic Performance, Progression, and Dismissal in the College of Engineering
Students in the College of Engineering will conduct themselves in a professional manner in their interaction with their peers, faculty, staff, and the community in general. A student may be dismissed from the college for inappropriate conduct (please refer to the Code of Student Conduct).

Each semester, students are required to take engineering foundation courses and/or prerequisites to the engineering foundation courses until all foundation courses are successfully completed. Successful completion is a 2.5 GPA for all engineering foundation courses with a C or better in each course.

Successful completion of the foundation courses is required for enrollment in all 3000 and 4000 level courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for degree completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses required in a student’s major for prerequisite completion. Courses include, but are not limited to, engineering, computing, mathematics, laboratory sciences, supporting area, technical elective, technical option, energy elective, and specialization courses.

A student making grades lower than C two times in the same course in any College of Engineering foundation course or in any course required by the major is subject to dismissal from the College of Engineering, pending a review by the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies in the College of Engineering.

A student must maintain good academic standing within the university. Please see “Academic status” and “Regulations governing students under academic suspension” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Grad Track Options
Mechanical and Energy Engineering, BS with grad track leading to Mechanical and Energy Engineering, MS
In this grad track option, the student can take a maximum of nine (9) credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BS degree. After earning the BS degree, these credit hours can be counted toward the MS degree. Prior to registering for these courses, the student must be admitted to the grad track option and obtain approvals from the undergraduate and graduate coordinators.

Admission requirements and program policies
Application requirements and procedures
- Mechanical and engineering major.
- Junior status (must have completed at least 75 credit hours and be ready to enroll in the MEE Senior Design course the following fall semester).
- Minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3 at the time of application submission, with an average grade of 3.5 or higher for MEE core courses (MEEN 2210, MEEN 3110, MEEN 3120, MEEN 3250).
- Two letters of recommendation from MEE faculty members.
- The student’s application will be reviewed by both the MEE undergraduate advisor and the MEE graduate advisor.
- Once the application is approved by the MEE advisors, the student must apply to the Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Application procedures and program policies
The student must earn a grade of B or higher in each graduate course for the course to be counted toward the master’s degree.

- After being admitted to the grad track program and having completed at least 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the specified graduate courses in place of the technical electives or energy electives in the bachelor’s program.
- The student admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the master’s program on a conditional basis.
- Once the student has satisfied all course work for the bachelor’s degree and maintained a 3.0 GPA or higher, he or she will be fully admitted into the master’s program.

Policies related to completion of programs
- The student accepted to the grad track option should complete all requirements for the bachelor’s degree and graduate within 12 months from the beginning of the semester in which first enrolled in a graduate course. If requirements are not completed within 12 months, enrollment in graduate-level courses will be suspended.
- The student must enroll in the graduate program the long semester after finishing the bachelor’s degree and should take the remaining graduate-level courses in the following year(s) to complete the Master of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering. If the student does not enroll in the graduate program the long semester immediately following completion of the bachelor’s degree, the graduate-level courses applied to the undergraduate degree may not be counted toward the Master of Science even if the student returns to UNT for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements
Graduate courses that may be applied to the bachelor’s degree:
- MEEN 5300 - Advanced Thermodynamics (fall semester of year four)
- MEEN 5110 - Alternative Energy Sources (spring semester of year four)
- MEEN 5315 - Nanoscale Energy (spring semester of year four)

The above courses substitute for the following requirements of the bachelor’s degree:
- the corresponding number of hours of technical and/or energy electives

See the Bachelor of Science with a major in mechanical and energy engineering for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Note: The graduate courses taken in year four may be changed only if approved by both the MEE undergraduate coordinator and the MEE graduate advisor.

Minors
Mechanical and Energy Engineering minor

The minor in mechanical and energy engineering requires a total of 18 semester credit hours.

Required courses, 9 hours
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 2302 - Mechanics II
  or
  ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
- MEEN 2332 - Mechanics III
  or
  ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials

Additional courses, 9 hours
Chosen from the following:
- MEEN 3100 - Manufacturing Processes
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3130 - Machine Elements
- MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I
- MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II
- MEEN 4110 - Alternative Energy Sources
- MEEN 4140 - Finite Element Analysis
- Or other 3000- or 4000-level MEEN courses with the approval of MEE undergraduate advisor

Certificates

Energy Assessment of Buildings professional certificate

This professional certificate program provides both traditional students and practicing professionals with a learning experience that enhances their capabilities in building energy assessment. The program focuses on both basic engineering science and practical applications of building energy assessment methods. The program will help students gain knowledge required towards certification for a building energy modeling professional by ASHRAE, AEE or other professional organizations. Interested applicants must contact the department chairperson or the coordinator prior to registering for the program.

The certificate will be awarded to students who successfully demonstrate competency in the following courses (some of which may require prerequisites or permission of the program coordinator):

Required courses, 15 hours
- MEEN 3220 - Thermal-Fluid Science for Buildings
- MEEN 4320 - Mechanical Systems for Buildings
- MEEN 4335 - Computational Simulation of Building Energy Systems
- MEEN 4340 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building Design for Commercial Buildings
- MEEN 4350 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building for Residential Buildings
College of Health and Public Service

College of Health and Public Service

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 209

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311340
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2239
Fax: 940-565-4663

Web site: www.hps.unt.edu
Office of Student Services
Chilton Hall, Room 289
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305248
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4664
Fax: 940-565-2352

Neale Chumbar, Dean
Nicole Dash, Associate Dean

The College of Health and Public Service is composed of seven academic departments and several centers and community-based programs. Undergraduate and graduate degree programs focus primarily on applied behavioral and professional disciplines. Degree programs are designed to integrate theory and practice and include a strong emphasis on student participation in the Dallas–Fort Worth region and beyond. The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Social Work, Master of Arts, Master of Science, Master of Public Administration, Doctor of Audiology and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Further information on graduate degrees is available in the Graduate Catalog.

Fields of study include gerontology, audiology, behavior analysis, criminal justice, emergency administration and planning, public administration, rehabilitation, social work, speech-language pathology, nonprofit studies and alternative dispute resolution.

Degree programs in the College of Health and Public Service require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum (see “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog) to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students may consult academic advisors for a list of required courses. Students may be required to take extra courses if they fail to take these courses.

Academic advising

Students who select a major leading to an undergraduate degree within the College of Health and Public Service should contact the Office of Student Services regarding advising.

Advisors help students select courses and answer questions concerning degree plans, application of transfer credit, individual career needs, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures.

Programs of study

The college offers undergraduate programs in the following areas:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Social Work

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Arts

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Bachelor of Science

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree include the following.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: A minor, where required, of not fewer than 18 hours, including 6 hours of advanced work.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

Bachelor of Social Work

Requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree include the following:

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.
5. Electives: Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**Requirements**

**College of HPS Degree Requirements**

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Arts**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. Electives: Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**Bachelor of Science**

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree include the following:

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. Electives: Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.

**Bachelor of Social Work**

Requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree include the following:

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Public Affairs and Community Service requirements.

2. Major requirements: Completion of all requirements for a major as specified by the respective department.

3. Other course requirements: See individual program.

4. Minor requirements: Completion of all requirements for a minor as specified by the respective department.

5. Electives: Any approved UNT courses the student and advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 42 hours of advanced-level course work.

6. Other requirements: at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence.
The department offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in audiology/speech-language.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements, 39 hours

Completion of at least 39 hours including:

- ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders *
- ASLP 2020 - Phonetics *
- ASLP 3010 - Clinical Methods in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology I
- ASLP 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
- ASLP 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences
- ASLP 3035 - Language Development
- ASLP 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
- ASLP 4035 - Speech Sound Disorders
- ASLP 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
- ASLP 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
- ASLP 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing
- ASLP 4060 - Clinical Methods in Audiology & Speech-Language Pathology II

Other course requirements

The following courses must be completed with a grade of C or better before enrolling in ASLP 3030 and subsequent courses and may only be retaken once.

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
  or
- MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review
- BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
  or
- PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics

Additional requirements

Laboratory science, 3–4 hours in addition to the University Core Curriculum

Choose one from the following:

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
  or
- CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry

Foreign language

Attain 2040 and 2050 level in one foreign language or pass
appropriate proficiency exams through the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures (Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, Russian or Spanish). American Sign Language is also an option offered through the Department of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology.

18 additional hours
Students majoring in audiology and speech-language pathology are required to complete 18 hours outside of the department. Students may elect one of the following:

a. A minor of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours;
b. 18 hours, including 9 advanced, selected from two or more departments outside the Department of Speech and Hearing Sciences (selected in consultation with the student’s faculty advisor); or
c. Choose one of the following interdisciplinary specializations totaling 18 hours:

**Global disorders**
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability

**Child**
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
- PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling

**Adult**
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging

**Lifespan**
- AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives
- HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging

**Minor**
See “Additional Requirements” above.

**Electives**
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service.

**Other requirements**
Major should be declared and degree audit prepared with the ASLP Advisor in the HPS Advising Office.

To graduate with a major in audiology and speech-language, a student must:
- Maintain a GPA of 2.5 in the major.
- Earn a grade of C or better on all ASLP courses. Students earning less than a C in any one of the ASLP courses will be allowed to retake that course only once.

**Minors**

**Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology minor**
Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for courses.

The Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology Undergraduate Director is available for consultation on the minor in audiology and speech-language pathology.

**Courses**
A minor in audiology and speech-language pathology requires a total of 18 semester hours from the following:
- ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders
- ASLP 2020 - Phonetics
- ASLP 3010 - Clinical Methods in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology I
- ASLP 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
- ASLP 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences
- ASLP 3035 - Language Development
- ASLP 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
- ASLP 4035 - Speech Sound Disorders
- ASLP 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
- ASLP 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
- ASLP 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing
Department of Behavior Analysis
Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 360
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310919
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2274
Fax: 940-565-2467
Web site: behv.hps.unt.edu
Jesus Rosales-Ruiz, Chair

Faculty
The department offers a major in applied behavior analysis and a minor in behavior analysis for students interested in learning to apply behavioral principles to produce positive change in individual behavior and social systems.

The department promotes a humanistic application of behavioral principles through consultation with area agencies and institutions. The department offers students experience in laboratory and applied research and practical experience in the application of behavior technology.

Majors

Applied Behavior Analysis, BS
People with a BA in Applied Behavioral Analysis are competitive for positions in a variety of fields. These jobs generally involve working directly with client populations or helping more experienced behavior analysts with projects and research.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in applied behavior analysis must meet the following requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements
Major of 34 semester hours, including

- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
- BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis
- BEHV 3550 - Behavior Change Techniques
- BEHV 3660 - Survey of Applied Behavior Analysis Literature
- BEHV 3770 - Building Skills with Behavior Technology
- BEHV 4010 - Functional Analysis and Problem Behavior
- BEHV 4310 - Behavior Principles and Self-Management
- BEHV 4400 - Organizational Behavior Management
- BEHV 4750 - Capstone Course in Applied Behavior Analysis

Minor
A minor of 18 hours is optional. Minors considered likely to give graduates of the program a competitive edge include, but are not limited to, aging, anthropology, biological sciences, business foundations, chemistry, computer science, criminal justice, emergency administration, health promotion, library and information sciences, rehabilitation and sociology.

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Sufficient electives to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours (120) for the degree.

Other requirements
- Minimum GPA of 2.7 in behavior analysis courses.
- At least 30 hours must be completed at UNT.

Minors

Behavior Analysis minor
Undergraduate students majoring in a compatible field (e.g., rehabilitation, sociology, psychology, health promotion, hospitality management, merchandising, management or other service professions) may pursue a minor in behavior analysis.

Prerequisites for other courses
- BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
- BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
- BEHV 3440 - Data Collection and Analysis

Additional requirements
Any other undergraduate courses in behavior analysis may be taken to complete the minor of 18 hours. Six hours of the minor must be advanced.

-
Department of Criminal Justice

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 265

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305130
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2562
Fax: 940-565-2548

Web site: cjus.hps.unt.edu

Eric J. Fritsch, Chair

Faculty

The Department of Criminal Justice educates students in the theoretical, practical and empirical aspects of criminal justice in preparation for professional service in both governmental and private entities and in preparation for graduate studies.

Criminal justice faculty come from a diverse range of educational and professional backgrounds reflecting the breadth of the criminal justice discipline, and they enhance the instructional process through their own research activities.

The department works with criminal justice agencies and organizations to promote knowledge and understanding of the people, processes and practices relevant to this dynamic field of study.

Undergraduate majors take a series of core criminal justice courses that provide a foundation regarding the key components of the criminal justice system, including law enforcement, criminal law, corrections, research methods and criminological theory. Students expand their knowledge in these areas and customize their curriculum by selecting from a broad range of criminal justice electives such as those regarding juvenile justice, computer crime and victimology. Internship and study abroad opportunities are available. Both campus-based and online criminal justice courses are offered.

Majors

Criminal Justice, BS

A Bachelor of Science with a major in criminal justice educates you in the theoretical, practical and empirical aspects of criminal justice in preparation for your career or for graduate studies.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in criminal justice must meet the following requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements

48 hours, including 42 hours in criminal justice:

- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
- CJUS 2600 - Diversity Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
- CJUS 3300 - Police Systems
- CJUS 3400 - Correctional Systems
- CJUS 3600 - Criminology
- CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy
- 15 hours of advanced criminal justice elective courses (which may be used to customize an area of interest)

Supporting courses, 6 hours

- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I

Other course requirements

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (or its equivalent) (may not be used in place of ENGL 1320)

Communication skills, 3 hours from

One of the following courses (or their equivalents).

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public

Minor

None required

Electives

18–27 hours (i.e., the number of elective hours needed to fulfill the degree requirement of 120 hours)

Other requirements

All students entering the Criminal Justice program must have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 or otherwise be in good academic standing.

Grad Track Options

Criminal Justice, BS with grad track option leading to Criminal Justice, MS

The Department of Criminal Justice offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students majoring in criminal justice. In this grad track option, students can take up to 6 hours in the first semester of their senior year and up to 6 hours in the second semester of their senior year.

Admission requirements

All criminal justice faculty will work to identify exceptional students in the undergraduate program. The graduate committee in the department will ultimately decide which students will be invited to apply for the pathway. Students who are invited must complete all the application requirements and processes required of all students who apply to the Master of Science with a major in criminal justice.

Program requirements

- CJUS 5600 - Advanced Criminological Theory (corresponds with CJUS 3600 - Criminology)
- CJUS 5000 - Criminal Justice Policy (corresponds with CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy)
- CJUS 5700 - Evaluation and Research Methodologies (corresponds with CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice)
- CJUS 5500 - Seminar in Criminal Justice Administration (corresponds with CJUS 4500 - Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies)
- CJUS 5200 - Legal Aspects of the Criminal Justice System (corresponds with CJUS 4200 - Criminal Law)
• CJUS 5620 - Seminar in Victimology (corresponds with CJUS 4650 - Victimology)

CJUS 5900 - Special Problems (corresponds with CJUS 4900 - Special Problems)

For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see Criminal Justice, BS.

Minors

**Criminal Justice minor**

A minor in criminal justice requires completion of 18 semester hours.

**Required courses**

• CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
• CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
• CJUS 3600 - Criminology

**Plus 9 hours**

Nine additional hours of criminal justice courses

---

**Department of Emergency Management and Disaster Science**

Main office
Chilton Hall, Room 122

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310637
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-7445

Web site: emds.hps.unt.edu

**Gary R. Webb, Chair**

**Faculty**

The Department of Emergency Management and Disaster Science educates students in the theoretical and empirical underpinnings of emergency management. The department’s programs aim to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to enter the emergency management profession and prepare them for graduate studies. Primary emphasis is placed upon the human dimensions of hazards and disasters and enhancing community and societal resilience to a wide range of threats.

The department is home to the emergency administration and planning program, which was established in 1983 as the nation’s first bachelor’s degree program in emergency management. Since the program’s inception, the department has maintained close relationships with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Region 6 headquarters in Denton. Due to its close proximity to campus, students have opportunities to visit the facilities and FEMA representatives regularly serve as guest lecturers in classes.

The department’s faculty come from diverse educational and professional backgrounds and bring a breadth of knowledge and experience to the classroom. They have written books on emergency management topics and they have been published in many of the top scholarly journals on hazards, disaster and emergency management. Importantly, faculty have received significant external funding for their research from numerous sources, including the National Science Foundation and the Texas Department of Public Safety.

Undergraduate majors take a series of core courses that provide a foundation for understanding the key phases of disasters, including preparedness, response, recovery and mitigation. Students expand their knowledge in these areas by selecting from a broad range of emergency management electives on such topics as terrorism, floodplain management, private sector issues and international disasters. To apply knowledge and skills learned in classes, students also participate in an internship program, which gives them valuable hands-on experience working for various organizations in the public, private and non-profit sectors.

**Majors**

**Emergency Administration and Planning, BS**

A Bachelor of Science degree in Emergency Administration and Planning helps you develop valuable skills in disaster planning, creative problem solving, critical thinking, and interpersonal communication. These skills are essential in coordinating activities that promote public safety and community resilience to the impacts of natural and technological hazards.

**Degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in emergency administration and planning must meet the following requirements.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours for all EADP students, 42 must be advanced. All students must fulfill the degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College
of Health and Public Service requirements: 42 hours in the university core, 48 hours in the major, 18 hours for the required minor, plus electives to total 120 required semester hours.

Major requirements

Required courses for all EADP students are:

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 3055 - EOC Design and Operations
- EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
- EADP 3020 - Practical Methods in Emergency Management - we are in the process of proposing a new course to replace the EADP 3080 / PADM 3020 requirement.
- EADP 4080 - Capstone Course in Emergency Management

The remaining hours for the major may be selected from

- EADP 2700 - Current Issues in Emergency Management
- EADP 4000 - Hazardous Materials Planning and Management
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
- EADP 4015 - Flood Plain Management
- EADP 4020 - The Federal Government and Disasters
- EADP 4030 - Private Sector Issues
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
- EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management
- EADP 4065 - Disaster Exercise Design
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration
- PADM 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
- PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
- BAAS 3000 - Pathways to Civic Engagement
- PADM 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PADM 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
- PADM 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PADM 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
- SOCI 3550 - Collective Behavior
- SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters

Other course requirements

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (may be used to satisfy the Communication [English Composition and Rhetoric] requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Life and Physical Sciences requirement

Choose one of the following to satisfy 3 hours of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

- BIOL 1132 - Environmental Science
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Internship

Pre-career (students with no professionally relevant work experience) – A major of 48 hours; 42 hours plus 6 hours of internship classes (EADP 4800 and EADP 4810).

In-career (students with professionally relevant work experience) – A major of 42 hours. No internship required.

Minor requirements

A minor of at least 18 hours; 6 must be advanced.

Electives

At least 15 hours. Courses may be selected from any offered at UNT that the student and the advisor deem appropriate to the degree.

Other requirements

- A grade of C or better and a minimum GPA of 2.5 on all courses in the major.
- At least 30 hours must be completed at UNT.

Minors

Emergency Administration and Planning minor

Undergraduate students majoring in a compatible field (e.g., social and behavioral sciences, business, management, political science/public administration and geography) may pursue a minor in emergency administration and planning.

The minor requires 18 hours.

Requirements

All EADP minors will complete EADP 3010, EADP 3035, and EADP 3045.

- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- 9 additional hours are required for the minor, all of which
must be selected from a list of selected EADP courses

Note
The remaining 9 hours may be chosen from any EADP-prefix course (except EADP 4080, EADP 4800 and EADP 4810).

Department of Public Administration
Public Administration Departmental Office
Chilton Hall, Room 204
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310617
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2165
Fax: 940-565-4466
Web site: padm.unt.edu
Brian K. Collins, Chair
Faculty

Programs of Study
The Department of Public Administration offers graduate programs leading to a PhD in Public Administration and Management and a Master of Public Administration (MPA) degree. It also offers a BS is nonprofit Leadership Studies and a minor in Public Administration, Nonprofit Management, and Alternative Dispute Resolution. Additionally, the program offers two certificates, one in Alternative Dispute Resolution and the other in Volunteer and Community Resource Management. The curriculum in the MPA program emphasizes a combination of courses and practical experience leading to entry-level management positions for students beginning their professional careers and job advancement for students already in government service. All faculty members have experience in government and maintain contact with managers and professional associations, such as the International City/County Management Association and the American Society for Public Administration. The MPA at the University of North Texas is accredited by the Network of Schools of Public Policy, Affairs, and Administration (1029 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 1100, Washington, DC 20005; 202-628-8965). The curriculum conforms to NASPAA standards. Detailed information on the MPA program may be found in the Graduate Catalog.

Undergraduate students may wish to select public administration, nonprofit management or alternative dispute resolution as a complement to most any major. These areas of concentration are vital to the success of any undergraduate. Students may choose a number of options, for instance, a major in political science or emergency administration and planning with a minor in public administration; a major in applied arts and sciences with public administration, nonprofit management or alternative dispute resolution as one of the professional development areas, or a minor in any of these areas. Consult the appropriate sections in this catalog for specific details.

Graduate Study
Master’s and doctoral degree programs are available in public administration. For more information, consult the Graduate Catalog.

Majors

Nonprofit Leadership Studies, B.S.
This program is designed for students who are looking for opportunities to pursue a professional career serving in the nonprofit sector. The program is structured to accommodate students who transfer to UNT from a community college or for those that start as freshmen. A major strength of the program is its close affiliation with nonprofit organizations within the Dallas-Fort Worth region.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Nonprofit Leadership Studies must meet the following requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the "University Core Curriculum" in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements: 42 hours in the university core, 33 hours in the major, 15 hours in supporting courses for the major, 9 hours in Nonprofit Leadership electives, plus electives to total 120
Major requirements

Completion of a minimum of 33 hours from the Nonprofit Leadership Studies curriculum, of which 27 must be advanced.

Students should complete 3000-level courses before enrolling in 4000-level courses. Prerequisites are given in course descriptions and in the online schedule of classes at www.unt.edu/registrar.

Nonprofit Leadership Studies, 33 hours

- PADM 3010 - Human Service in the Nonprofit Sector
- PADM 3400 - Introduction to Financial Management for Nonprofit Organizations
- PADM 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
- PADM 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PADM 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
- PADM 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PADM 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- PADM 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone
- PADM 4310 - Community Service Internship

Supporting Courses for the Major, 15 Hours

Choose five from the following:

- PADM 3020 - Public Management
- PADM 3030 - Topics in Human Services
- PADM 4000 - Mediation
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PADM 4170 - Introduction to Research in the Social Sciences
- PADM 4610 - Topics in Community Service
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
  - or
- MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship

Nonprofit Leadership Studies Electives, 9 hours

Choose three from the following:

- PADM 2100 - Cultural Competency in Urban Governance
- PADM 3000 - Public Administration
- PADM 3020 - Public Management
- PADM 3030 - Topics in Human Services
- PADM 3410 - Financial Aspects of Government
- PADM 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
- PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration
  - or
- PADM 4000 - Mediation
- PADM 4010 - Family Mediation
- PADM 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PADM 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
- PADM 4040 - Crisis Intervention
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PADM 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution
- PADM 4070 - Arbitration Basics
- PADM 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
- PADM 4170 - Introduction to Research in the Social Sciences
- PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- PADM 4610 - Topics in Community Service
- PADM 4900 - Special Problems
- PADM 4910 - Special Problems
- PADM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Economic Development or Regional/Sectoral Analysis

Other course requirements

Internship

The internship in the Nonprofit Leadership Studies program is intended to prepare students for their careers by providing them real-world experience in the field. Experiential education is an ideal way to help students excel academically as well as professionally. Students register for PADM 4310 Community Service Internship in either the fall or spring semester of their last year to gain hands-on experience in a supervised setting. Students must meet individual employer’s requirements and obtain consent from the undergraduate program coordinator.

Electives, 21 Hours

Courses may be selected from any offered at UNT that the student and the advisor deem appropriate to the degree.

Math 1680 is strongly recommended, though not required.

Other requirements

- Must have a minimum GPA of 2.0 for entering the program
- A grade of C or better and a minimum of 2.5 in all courses in the major
- Must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 for graduation

Minor

None required.

Minors

Alternative Dispute Resolution minor

A minor in alternative dispute resolution requires a total of 21 hours.

Four required courses

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- PADM 4000 - Mediation
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
• PADM 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution

Plus three courses from the following list

Chosen in consultation with an undergraduate advisor in the ADR program and representing at least two different academic departments:

• BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
• CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems
• MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
• PADM 4010 - Family Mediation
• PADM 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
• PADM 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
• PADM 4040 - Crisis Intervention
• PADM 4070 - Arbitration Basics
• PSYC 3640 - Marital Adjustment

Students interested in this minor should contact Leslie Roberts in the Department of Public Administration.

Human Services minor

Human services is an emerging professional identity and there is a high demand for trained human service workers in many settings.

Required courses

A minor in human services requires the completion of:

• RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
• SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work

Plus four courses selected from

• RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
• RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
• RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
• RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
• RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems
• RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
• SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare
• SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I
• SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice
• SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

Area requirements

Students must take courses from at least two of the following areas: social work, addictions and rehabilitation studies.

Leadership of Community and Nonprofit Organizations minor

A minor in leadership of community and nonprofit organizations (LCNO) requires 18 semester credit hours (6 courses).

In addition to earning a minor, students also have the opportunity to earn a certificate in volunteer and community resource management and prepare for a certificate in non-profit management leadership.

Students wishing to minor in LCNO should consult the LCNO academic advisor for specific program requirements.

Required courses, 6 hours

• PADM 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers **
• PADM 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone

Field courses, 12 hours

The remaining 12 hours are chosen from the following fields, with at least three different fields represented.

Historical/philosophical foundations

• BAAS 3000 - Pathways to Civic Engagement
• PADM 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers *
• PADM 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism **

Nonprofit public relations/fundraising

• JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
• PADM 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
• PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration

General nonprofit management

• PADM 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration **
• PADM 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone *
• PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration

Volunteer management

• PADM 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications **
• PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation **
• PADM 4610 - Topics in Community Service

Experiential learning in a global society

• PADM 4310 - Community Service Internship
• SOWK 4890 - Topics in Social Welfare

Notes

* Students pursuing the leadership of community and nonprofit organizations minor must take these courses.
** Students pursuing the 12 semester credit hour certificate in volunteer and community resource management must take PADM 4240, PADM 4250 and PADM 4260, in addition to PADM 4200.

Public Administration minor

A minor in public administration requires 18 hours, 9 of which must be at the upper-division level. Up to 6 hours of the minor may be in emergency administration and planning.

Required

• PADM 3000 - Public Administration
• PADM 3020 - Public Management
Plus 12 hours
Plus 12 hours, at least 3 of which must be at the upper-division level.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Alternative Dispute Resolution certificate
A certificate in alternative dispute resolution requires a total of 12 hours.

Required courses, 9 hours
- PADM 4000 - Mediation
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PADM 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution

Elective course, 3 hours
3 hours chosen from the following:
- PADM 4010 - Family Mediation
- PADM 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PADM 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
- PADM 4040 - Crisis Intervention
- PADM 4070 - Arbitration Basics

Volunteer and Community Resource Management certificate
The Volunteer and Community Resource Management Certificate is an official UNT credential that appears on a student’s transcript. It is designed for students who are specifically interested in working with volunteers to help address a particular community issue or need.

To obtain the undergraduate certificate, a student must complete 12 hours of course work—9 hours of required courses and 3 hours of electives.

Individuals interested in obtaining this certificate must be enrolled at UNT and indicate their intention of completing the certificate with their academic advisor. For more information on this certificate, please contact the program advisor.

Students should apply to receive the certificate the semester they successfully complete all the necessary course work. Successful completion means that students must have a cumulative average of 3.0 (B) or higher in their four certificate courses. Any course with a final grade less than a “C” will not count toward this credential irrespective of the cumulative grade point average in certificate courses.

Applications for the certificate are available in the College of Public Affairs and Community Service Advising Office in Chilton Hall, Room 289. Applications are first reviewed by the Advising Office and then submitted to the Registrar’s Office for processing.

Required courses, 9 hours
- PADM 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PADM 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
- PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation

Elective course, 3 hours
3 hours chosen from:
- PADM 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
Department of Rehabilitation and Health Services

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 218
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311456
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2488
Fax: 940-565-3960
Web site: www.dar.hps.unt.edu

Chandra Donnell Carey, Interim Chair
Brandi Levingston, Coordinator of Undergraduate Rehabilitation Program

Faculty

The Department of Rehabilitation and Health Services offers an undergraduate program in rehabilitation studies. In addition to the BS with a major in rehabilitation studies, the department offers a certificate and a minor in rehabilitation studies, a minor in addiction studies, a minor in applied gerontology and a certificate in substance use treatment. The minor in addiction studies prepares students to take the test for licensing as a chemical dependency counselor (LCDC) in the state of Texas.

Upon graduation, students are qualified for positions in a variety of non-profit, governmental, and for-profit programs serving individuals with mental health concerns, substance use disorders, intellectual and developmental disabilities and physical disabilities. Labor market trends forecast continued growth in human service professions. The undergraduate degrees also prepare students for entry into graduate programs in rehabilitation counseling, often with advanced standing.

The department’s undergraduate programs are structured to meet the needs and interests of students transferring from community colleges. The 30-hour major is designed to allow students the opportunity to carefully select complimentary electives or to specialize in specific areas of rehabilitation such as substance use treatment. Our college advisors can assist students in determining the best electives, minors and/or certificates available to meet their career objectives. Transfer students receive close advising to facilitate articulation and to maximize their credits.

Extensive practical experience in community placements is combined with comprehensive classroom curricula to build an in-depth and well-rounded program. Students are able to receive highly individualized academic support from instructors. We require our students to engage in service learning and professional activities to gain experience and develop their skills. To this end, we have three active student organizations – North Texas Rehabilitation Association, Active Minds, and Eagle Peer Recovery – that students can participate in during their academic career.

A College of Health and Public Service degree program advisor plays a significant role in the development of a degree plan that meets the individual student’s needs and interests.

Programs of study

The department offers an undergraduate major in rehabilitation studies; minors; and undergraduate academic certificates. (See the complete list, below.)

Rehabilitation scholarships

Students majoring in rehabilitation studies are eligible to apply for the Ken Miner Scholarship; the Fort Worth TRA Scholarship, and the Dan Minahan Memorial Scholarship. Applications are available on the department web site. Students interested in applying for these scholarships should contact the department.

Majors

Public Health, BS

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science in Public Health.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Public Health degree as specified in the University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements

Public health core, 21 hours

- EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety
- HLTH 2400 - Introduction to Global Health
- HLTH 3100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
- PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights

Public health tracks, 12 hours

Students must choose either the Population Studies track or the Biological Sciences track.

Population studies track

- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- PSYC 2580 - Health Psychology
- SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

Biological sciences track

- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory

Other course requirements

English

- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Math

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Natural sciences

- BIOL 1082 - Biology for Educators

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I

Political science

- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
• PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy

Social and behavioral sciences
• SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology

Discovery
• HLTH 2000 - Introduction to Public Health

Capstone
• RESM 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions

Electives, 45 hours
Students from both tracks must choose 15 courses. Nine courses (27 hours) must be selected from the list of health courses. The remaining courses (18 hours) must be selected from one of the elective concentrations or determined in consultation with an advisor.

Health core, 27 hours
Nine courses chosen from the following.
• HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
• HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
• HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
or
• SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
• HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
or
• PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior
or
• SOCI 4240 - Sociology of Sexuality
• HLTH 3110 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
• HLTH 3120 - Drugs and Human Health
• HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
• HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
• HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
or
• PSYC 2580 - Health Psychology
• HLTH 3130 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
• HLTH 4251 - Consumer Health Advocacy
• HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
• HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
• HLTH 4850 - Internship in Community Health Promotion
• UNTHSC MPH dual enrollment courses for eligible students only—contact your academic advisor.

Elective concentrations, 18 hours
Select courses in a public health related focus area. The areas and the specific courses are shown below. Alternatively, a student, with the help of an advisor, can use other courses within the focus area or create a new area not illustrated below.

Epidemiology
• DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
• GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
• GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
• BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
• GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
• Or other courses approved by an advisor

Administration
• COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
• COMM 3220 - Health Communication
• PADM 3000 - Public Administration
• PADM 3020 - Public Management
• RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
• PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
• Or other courses approved by an advisor

Emergency and disaster management
• EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
• EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
• EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
• EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters
• EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
• EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
• Or other courses approved by an advisor

Biological sciences
• BIOL 1112 - Contemporary Biology
• BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II
• BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory
• BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
• BIOL 4250 - Pharmacology: Biological Basis of Drug Action
• HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
• BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
• Courses listed in public health track or approved by an advisor.

Population studies
• ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health
• COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
or
• HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
• HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality (if not taken in HLTH core)
• SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
• SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters
• SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging
• Courses listed in public health track or approved by an advisor.
Rehabilitation Studies, BS

Students who graduate with a Bachelor of Science with a major in rehabilitation studies often pursue careers where they serve individuals who have physical, mental and emotional disabilities and help them become productive and active citizens. This program provides extensive practical experience in community placements.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in rehabilitation studies must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

**Major requirements**

27 hours in rehabilitation studies:
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling
- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems
- RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- RHAB 4300 - Introduction to Psychiatric Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services
- RHAB 4880 - Rehabilitation Practicum

Plus an addictions course, 3 hours

RHAB 4275 is recommended for all majors.

**Other course requirements**

None.

**Minor requirements**

Minor of 18 hours, of which 6 must be advanced, may be selected with the approval of the academic advisor. Students are advised to give careful consideration to career goals when selecting their minor area of study. A minor is not required.

**Electives**

Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours (120) required for the degree.

**Other requirements**

- Demonstration of at least 200 hours of field work and a minimum overall grade point average of 2.3 is required for graduation

Students interested in majoring in rehabilitation studies should make an appointment with the rehabilitation studies academic advisor.

Grad Track Options

Rehabilitation Studies, BS with grad track option leading to Rehabilitation Counseling, MS

Rehabilitation studies undergraduate students accepted into the Grad Track Pathway will first earn their BS with a major in rehabilitation studies and, following successful completion of the graduate program, their MS with a major in rehabilitation counseling.

**Admission requirements and program policies**

The admissions criteria for students applying to the Grad Track Pathway is consistent with the admission processes and procedures for all applicants to our graduate program. Applicants are required to have completed at least 75 credit hours of their bachelor’s degree.

Applicants to the Grad Track Pathway will submit:
- an application designed for Grad Track Pathway applicants;
- a signed copy of the Conditional Admission and Advisor Course Approval Form (available from the Toulouse Graduate School);
- a current copy of their unofficial transcript;
- a self-statement of purpose as to why they are interested in the Grad Track Pathway, as well as a description of their own career goals and how the graduate program will facilitate their achievement of those goals;
- a resume of their work experience;
- two letters of recommendation (one academically-related and one employment-related); and
- completion of an interview with two faculty members from our department.

Successful applicants will meet the definition of “Exceptional Undergraduate Student.” They will be those students who:

1. are in their junior year of the rehabilitation studies program and have completed 90 credit hours;
2. have a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or higher at the time of their application; and
3. whose resume, self-statement, letters of recommendation, and demonstration of interpersonal and professional skills during the interview are considered to be of high quality by the faculty in the department.

As is the process for graduate program applicants, faculty will conduct a holistic review of each applicant to the Grad Track Pathway. The holistic review is guided by a rubric created for graduate program applicants that provides an assessment of each applicant’s:

1. academic/intellectual merit (e.g., assessment of GPA, quality of letters of recommendation, quality of written self-statement);
2. employment experience (e.g., employment-related letters of recommendation, work experience in the field), interview (demonstration of communication skills, professionalism, appropriate self-awareness, interpersonal skills, and appropriate self-disclosure), and
3. broader impact (e.g., potential to contribute to profession, discipline and/or society, and potential to advance diversity by broadening global understanding and/or diverse points of view)

Faculty who conduct the interview, review and rank the applicant’s application as being in the top 5% (excellent), 10% (very good), 25% (good), 50% (average) or less than 50% (below average) and then present the application to a meeting attended by all faculty members in the department. Only applicants to the Grad Track Pathway program who rank in the top 5-10% and have the approval of the undergraduate and graduate coordinators, as well as the student’s academic advisor and the majority of faculty present at the meeting in which applications are reviewed, will be accepted into the Grad...
Track Pathway. Applications will be accepted until July 15 for the fall semester Grad Track Pathway classes, and November 30 for the spring semester courses.

Successful applicants are conditionally admitted to the Grad Track Pathway after completing 90 credit hours in their undergraduate degree program. Acceptance to the Grad Track Pathway does not imply the student has been fully admitted into the graduate school, however, and the student must first complete his or her bachelor’s degree before acceptance into the graduate program. Applicants will be provided with a document that explains the application process and will state that, if accepted into the Grad Track Pathway, the student understands that he or she is only conditionally accepted into the graduate program and must maintain a 3.2 GPA and be in good standing in the program before being accepted into the graduate program. Students whose GPA falls to between a 3.2 and 2.8 will be required to submit a new application to the graduate program (including a new statement of purpose, letters of recommendation, resume and interview) as well as submit current GRE scores in order to be reconsidered for the graduate program.

Program requirements

RHAB 5700 - Introduction to Rehabilitation Counseling (for RHAB 4100 Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems)
RHAB 5770 Research and Program Evaluation course (for RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation)
RHAB 5732 - Principles of Psychiatric Rehabilitation (for RHAB 4300 Introduction to Psychiatric Rehabilitation)
RHAB 5735 - Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Counseling Models (for RHAB 4275 Alcohol, Drugs and Disability)

Courses available for credit as an upper level elective:
RHAB 5715 - Disability Issues in Human Development (3 credit hours)
RHAB 5718 - Transition Issues in Rehabilitation (3 credit hours)

Minors

Addiction Studies minor

The minor in addiction studies is designed for students interested in working with persons experiencing addictive disorders. The minor may fulfill the educational requirements for licensure as a chemical dependency counselor. Courses cover all levels of alcohol and drug use, as well as other behavioral addictions; their symptomatology, personal and social impacts, and treatment.

Effective September 1, 2017, HB 1508 created new laws that require entities that provide educational programs leading to an occupational license to notify all applicants an enrollees of the implications of a felony conviction which may make you ineligible for a license upon program completion. The law requires that this information be provided to all persons who are enrolled or apply in a counseling or related program without regard to whether the person has been convicted of a criminal offense.

You may review current guidelines used by the Texas Education Agency to determine the eligibility of the person to be licensed on the TEA’s website athttps://tea.texas.gov/Texas_Educators/Investigations/National_Criminal_History_Checks-FAQs/. You also have a right to request a criminal history evaluation letter from TEA and the process and form available online at https://tea.texas.gov/Texas_Educators/Investigations/Preliminary_Criminal_History_Evaluation-FAQs/

Required courses

- RHAB 3975 - Addictions
- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol and
- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models

Plus four of the following

- RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability
- RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
- RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4575 - Current Issues in Substance Use Disorders
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Licensure

Students seeking licensure are strongly advised to take:

- RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups
- RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Applied Gerontology minor

Undergraduate students majoring in such compatible fields as social and behavioral sciences, merchandising and hospitality management, recreation or business may develop a multidisciplinary minor (18 semester hours) in applied gerontology in consultation with an advisor.

Required courses

- AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
- AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services

Rehabilitation Studies minor

Because of its compatibility with other human service fields, rehabilitation provides an appropriate minor for students majoring in such areas as psychology, social work, recreation, aging, health education and criminal justice.

Requirements

- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services
- Plus three other rehabilitation courses selected by the student and the advisor.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Applied Gerontology certificate

An undergraduate academic certificate in applied gerontology requires 12 hours.

Required courses, 12 hours

- AGER 4500 - Long-Term Care Case Management with Older Adults
- AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging
- AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services

Eligibility requirements

In order to qualify for the certificate in applied gerontology, a student must meet the following eligibility requirements. Contact the College of Public Affairs and Community Service advising office for more information.

1. Applicant must have completed two years of college.
2. Applicant must be accepted to UNT through Undergraduate Admissions.

Rehabilitation Studies certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in rehabilitation studies provides students with the fundamental knowledge and skills for interaction with individuals with disabilities. This certificate is recommended for students in other disciplines who seek a basic understanding of the disability experience or who wish to add disability-related knowledge and skills to their professional preparation.

Courses are available both on campus and online.

Required courses

Students must complete four courses, including:

- RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society
- RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability
- RHAB 4700 - Employment Services

Substance Use Disorders Treatment certificate

The undergraduate academic certificate in substance use treatment provides a basic foundation for becoming a licensed chemical dependency counselor (for information about waivers of educational requirements under §140.405, visit www.dhs.state.tx.us/ledc and navigate to “Rules and Regulations”). Completion of the certificate also contributes to skills applicable in any human service field.

Required courses

- RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol
- RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models
- RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation
- RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies

Department of Social Work

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 263

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305370
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3437

Web site: sowk.hps.unt.edu

TBD, Chair

Faculty

Social work addresses societal concerns and the well-being of people to ensure they have equal access to resources, services and opportunities. Social workers encourage change by striving to end discrimination, oppression, poverty and other forms of social injustice. They work in many different settings, including:

- child welfare and family service agencies
- community mental health or substance abuse treatment centers
- nonprofit, government or private human service programs
- retirement centers, nursing homes or other aging programs for older people and their families
- school or community programs to meet the needs of children

Our program provides a solid foundation in the knowledge, skills and values necessary for the social work field and prepares students for the required state licensing exam.

We offer many opportunities to work with the community, practice skills, get involved in social work organizations and network. As part of our curriculum, we have service learning projects in the introductory courses and practice courses that apply classroom knowledge to real-life situations.

Our faculty members are well-known researchers and practitioners with experience working in diverse areas. Their research has been published in recognized journals and presented regularly at national conferences.

The Social Work program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1701 Duke St., Suite 200; Alexandria, VA 22314; telephone 703-683-8080). This accreditation means we meet or exceed strict academic standards for excellence in social work education.

Pre-majors

Social Work pre-major

Pre-major courses and requirements

The Bachelor of Social Work degree program is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1725 Duke Street, Suite 500, Alexandria, VA 22314-3457; 703-683-8080, ext. 205).

Students may indicate an intention of majoring in social work at any point during the early part of their academic career by declaring a pre-social work major. They may consult with the College of Health and Public Service social work advisors regarding degree requirements at any time. However, formal acceptance into the social work major occurs only after successful completion of the designated pre-major courses, completion of a semester-by-semester course plan with the social work advisor, and submission and approval of a formal application for admission. Applications to the major are due on approximately the 30th calendar day of the term/semester in which pre-major courses are in process or are completed. Applications are accepted during the fall and spring terms/semesters only. The number of available slots is limited, so admission may be restricted. An application form and instructions are available in the department office. Students must adhere to the program’s course sequencing and prerequisite schedule.

Pre-major courses, 9 hours
Majors

Social Work, BSW
The Bachelor of Social Work degree program prepares students for a career in helping vulnerable populations. Students learn the professional skills necessary to assist people in overcoming challenges associated with abuse, poverty, homelessness, addiction, disability, illness, and discrimination. Social workers practice in a variety of areas including health care, child welfare, substance abuse treatment, aging, and criminal justice.

Program Requirements

Application to the major and pre-major courses
The Bachelor of Social Work degree program is fully accredited by the Council on Social Work Education (1725 Duke Street, Suite 500, Alexandria, VA 22314-3457; 703-683-8080, ext. 205).
Students may indicate an intention of majoring in social work at any point during the early part of their academic career by declaring a pre-social work major. They may consult with the College of Health and Public Service social work advisors regarding degree requirements at any time. However, formal acceptance into the social work major occurs only after successful completion of the designated pre-major courses, degree audit, a semester-by-semester course plan with the social work advisor, and submission of a formal application for admission. Applications to the major are due on approximately the 30th calendar day of the term/semester in which pre-major courses are in process or are completed. Applications are accepted during the fall and spring terms/semesters only.
The number of available slots is limited, so admission may be restricted. An application form and instructions are available in the department office or website. Students must adhere to the program’s course sequencing and prerequisite schedule. The degree program culminates with a field-based practicum that consists of a required 12-credit-hour block. During the practicum, students practice social work skills in an agency placement for approximately 32–35 hours per week over the course of one semester, for a total of no less than 480 hours of practice.

Pre-major courses, 9 hours

- SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare (with a minimum grade of C)
- SOWK 3000 - Foundations of Interviewing and Interpersonal Skills (with a minimum grade of C)

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Social Work must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Health and Public Service requirements.

Major requirements
The social work major consists of 54 hours in social work and related required courses.

Other course requirements
Students are required to follow social work course sequencing as outlined below; however, students may choose to also take outside courses while enrolled in the program.

Pre-major requirements

- Finish pre-major courses: SOWK 1450, SOWK 2430, SOWK 3000.
- Obtain a degree audit from the College of Health and Public Service advising office.
- Complete a semester-by-semester plan from social work program advisor.
- Submit application to the social work program.

First semester after admission to the major (junior year)

- SOWK 3500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment I
- SOWK 3610 - Social Work Practice I
- SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

Second semester after admission to the major (junior year)

- SOWK 4000 - Ethics and Professionalism in Practice
- SOWK 4500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment II
- SOWK 4400 - Social Work Practice II
- SOWK 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research

Third semester after admission to the major (senior year)

- SOWK 4430 - Applied Social Welfare Policy
- SOWK 4610 - Social Work Practice III

Fourth semester after admission to the major (senior year)

- SOWK 4870 - Social Work Integrative Seminar
- SOWK 4875 - Social Work Field Practicum

Social Work Elective
Select one of the following:

- SOWK 4725 - Theory and Practice in Mental Health
- SOWK 4700 - Child Welfare Practice and Services
- SOWK 3525 - Violence in Families

Minor
None required.

Electives
Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours (120) required for the degree.
Other requirements

- Must make formal application for acceptance to the program;
- Must have a minimum grade of C in all social work courses;
- Must have a minimum 2.25 GPA;
- Must adhere to program policies and course sequencing;
- Must adhere to the National Association of Social Workers (NASW) and State of Texas codes of ethics.
College of Information

The College of Information situates itself at the intersection of people, technology and information. Its faculty, staff and students invest in innovative research, collaborative partnerships and student-centered education to serve a global information society. The college is dedicated to serving state, regional, national and global communities by preparing information leaders and innovators; forging the creation of transformative and translational knowledge; and sharing knowledge that addresses information challenges and problems. The college’s goals are to

- provide exemplary learning opportunities and instruction facilitated through varied formats, technology-rich environments and an accomplished faculty who embrace diversity in all college endeavors;
- contribute leading-edge research, scholarship and creative pursuits for a global informational society; and
- nurture the professional endeavors of faculty and staff, the university and the general public through outstanding leadership, consulting, community engagement and continuing education.

University Core Requirements and degree requirements

The University of North Texas core curriculum is listed in the "University Core Curriculum Requirements" in the Academics section of this catalog. Each program within the college requires specific courses to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and course requirements should contact the College advising office at ci-advising@unt.edu, or consult a degree program advisor in the Department of Information Science, Department of Linguistics, or Department of Learning Technologies.

Programs of study

Programs of study are listed under each department.

Minors

Team Science

Team Science is a multidisciplinary field that concentrates on the interpersonal, intrapersonal, organizational, physical, environmental, technological, societal, and political contextual factors in the workplace. Team Science touches on the collaborative functioning of teams and small groups in the workplace, often involving cross-disciplinary and cross-functional groups. The UNT-TSci program studies the antecedent conditions, collaborative processes, and outcomes associated with teams and small groups. Topics studied within this program include: group dynamics, team processes, leadership, team leadership, team training, team evaluation, team cognition, intergroup conflict, change theory, complexity leadership theory, decision-making/problem-solving skills, and systems thinking - along with a preview of the technologies used to support teams and
Department of Information Science
Main Office
Discovery Park, Room E292
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2445 or 877-ASK-SLIS
Fax: 940-565-3101
TDD access: 800-735-2989
E-mail: ci-advising@unt.edu
Web site: http://informationscience.unt.edu/
Suliman Hawamdeh, Chair

Faculty
The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science at the University of North Texas will equip graduates with the knowledge needed to build competencies in important and emerging areas such as:

- information organization,
- information architecture,
- information seeking and analysis,
- health informatics,
- knowledge management,
- digital content and digital curation, and
- information systems.

The BS with a major in information science prepares students for a career at the intersection of information, people and technology. Students earning this degree are able to customize their program by developing focused areas of study (concentrations) or by choosing a minor or certificate in another field.

Information has increased in importance, opening the door to exciting opportunities. A key component of the information science program is its flexibility. Instructions are offered in a variety of formats, including face-to-face, online and blended, that allows you to balance classes with full-time or part-time employment.

Academic advising
Advising on courses, programs and related questions is available through the department office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. All students should have an approved degree audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 60 hours of courses. Out of state students must contact the department for advising clearance before registering for classes. Calls and visits by prospective students are welcomed from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Bachelor of Science with a major in information science
The bachelor’s program goal is to provide general educational preparation for students planning to enter the information professions. The bachelor’s program objectives are for students to demonstrate knowledge and skills related to:

- the roles and impacts of information practices, policies, and information itself on diverse populations in a rapidly changing technological and global information society;
- human information needs and behavior in order to develop and implement information systems and services that meet user needs;
- professional practices necessary to succeed in information-related occupations and to pursue the professional master’s degree; and
- the philosophy, principles, and legal and ethical responsibilities of the field.

Requirements
Recognizing that each student is unique, with different interests and career goals, each application is reviewed on its own merit.

Because the interdisciplinary nature of the profession attracts people with diverse backgrounds, students are encouraged to discuss their interests and concerns with an advisor from the department. Students must be admitted to the university in order to be accepted in the information science program.

To enroll in more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing and
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

For graduation, candidates to the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

University requirements

- A student must have completed a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be upper level.
- See University Core Curriculum Requirements in the Academics section of this catalog for university core curriculum requirements.

Information science major requirements

- At least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in one of the program concentrations, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.
- Cross-functional—45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.
- A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Program Concentrations

Information science and knowledge organization
Provides graduates with the necessary skills and competencies associated with the collection, classification, storage, retrieval, manipulation, packaging and dissemination of information. It prepares graduates to work with information in a variety of formats and different organizational settings.

Project and knowledge management
Provides graduates with the knowledge and the understanding of the convergence of project management and knowledge management, including the use of associated tools and technologies. It prepares them to assume project management responsibilities including project initiation, planning, scheduling, implementation, knowledge retention and knowledge transfer.

Information management and health informatics
Provides graduates with the skills and competencies needed to work in a healthcare environment and work with health information such as patient information, medical records, medical imaging and clinical research data. Students in the program will explore how to effectively use technology to improve the efficiency and quality of healthcare including reducing cost, increasing patient access, and improving diagnosis and treatment.

Digital content and information systems
Provides graduates with practical knowledge needed to manage the increasingly growing volume of digital information. Graduates will have a better understanding of the tools and technologies needed to manage large amounts of data and complex information systems.

Scholarships
There are various scholarships for which information science majors who are entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students may apply. For specific information and application forms, contact the department chair, administrative assistant, or visit the web page: http://informationscience.unt.edu/scholarships-and-awards.
Majors

Information Science and Applied Technology, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science and applied technology is a flexible program offering a wide range of minors, including technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Library and Information Sciences and a minor in another field. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the school, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5. At least junior standing is required to enroll for more than 12 hours in the school

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general university requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

University Core Curriculum requirements

See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Bachelor of Science degree requirements

Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentrations

Information science and knowledge organization

- INFO 4203 - Information Indexing and Organization
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4223 - Introduction to Metadata for Information Organization
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Project and knowledge management

- INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations
- INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems
- INFO 4307 - Knowledge Management Tools and Technologies
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Information management and health informatics

- INFO 4365 - Health Sciences Information Management
- INFO 4637 - Medical Informatics
- INFO 4670 - Data Analysis and Knowledge Discovery
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Digital content and information systems

- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Cross-functional

45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

Major requirements

Major of at least 24 hours, including 9 hours of required courses and at least 15 additional hours selected with approval of the department.

Required courses

Other requirements

A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Information Science with a concentration in Data Science, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general university requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements

Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the
Concentration in Data Science
- INFO 4501 - Principles of Data Science and Analytics
- INFO 4907 - Data Visualization
- INFO 4707 - Data Modeling and Data Warehousing
- INFO 4250 - Statistical Methods for Data Science and Analysis
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Information Science with a concentration in Digital Content and Information Systems, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:
- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general university requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentration in digital content and information systems
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.
degree.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Information Science with a concentration in Information Management and Health Informatics, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general university requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced.
See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentration in information management and health informatics
- INFO 4365 - Health Sciences Information Management
- INFO 4637 - Medical Informatics
- INFO 4670 - Data Analysis and Knowledge Discovery
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Information Science with a concentration in Information Science and Knowledge Organization, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, including technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general university requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced.
See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

Concentration in information science and knowledge organization
- INFO 4203 - Information Indexing and Organization
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4223 - Introduction to Metadata for Information Organization
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Cross-functional
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Information Science with a concentration in Project and Knowledge Management, BS
The Bachelor of Science with a major in information science is a flexible program offering a wide range of concentrations and minors, grounded in the information and technological fields, making you more marketable. Minors chosen by students in this program often become an area of specialization for graduate study.

The bachelor’s degree program requires a major in the Department
of Information Science. Students must meet all general requirements for admission to undergraduate study as stated in the Admission section of this catalog. To enroll for more than 6 hours of courses in the department, students must have the following:

- at least sophomore standing
- a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5.

**Degree requirements**
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science with a major in information science must meet the following requirements:

**Hours required and general university requirements**
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced. See “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Major requirements**
Major of at least 33 hours including 18 hours of required courses in the concentration, and at least 15 additional hours selected with the approval of the department.

**Concentration in project and knowledge management**
- INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations
- INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems
- INFO 4307 - Knowledge Management Tools and Technologies
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

**Cross-functional**
45 hours may be completed or transferred from related areas and programs as approved by the department. Students must contact an advisor in the information science program to determine the 45 hours of course work needed to complete the cross-functional area of the degree.

**Other requirements**
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

**Grad Track Options**

**Information Science, BS with grad track option leading to Information Science, MS**
The Department of Information Sciences offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students with a major in information science. In this grad track option, students can take a maximum of 9 credit hours of graduate courses while completing the information science BS degree. These credits will be counted toward first the bachelor’s degree and then the master’s.

Prior to registering for the specified graduate courses, the student must have been admitted to the grad track option and obtained approvals from the appropriate undergraduate and/or graduate advisors.

**Admission requirements and program policies**

**Admission requirements**
1. Students should be a major in the UNT information science Bachelor of Science program.
2. A student may apply for the grad track option during his/her junior year (and must have completed at least 75 credit hours at the time of application to grad track).
3. Minimum of 3.5 cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission.
4. The student will provide two recommendation forms from Information Science faculty members who can evaluate the student’s ability to complete graduate level work.
5. The application will be reviewed by the BISIS (COI) advising and admissions student support services office and both the undergraduate and graduate advisors.
6. Once approved, the student must apply to Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

**Program policies**
1. After completing 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses as track electives for the BS degree requirement with a major in information science (IS). The accepted graduate courses for the IS grad track are listed below. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for the grad track credits, he/she needs to obtain approvals from the LIS department chair, or the graduate faculty advisor, and the director or assistant director of the College of Information (COI) advising and admissions student support services office. For these graduate course to be counted toward requirements for the MS degree, the student should earn a B or above in the approved graduate courses.
2. The students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the bachelor’s degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA on the specified graduate courses, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.
3. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.
4. The student must enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her bachelor’s degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following 12 months to complete his/her MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her bachelor’s degree, those graduate course credit hours taken as part of grad track will not be applied to the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

**Program requirements**
- INFO 5080 - Research Methods and Analysis (replaces INFO 4080 - Research Methods and Evaluation)
- INFO 5230 - Records Management (replaces INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations)
- INFO 5306 - Project Management for Information Systems (replaces INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems)
- INFO 5615 - Electronic Databases and Information Services (replaces INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services)
- INFO 5814 - Web Content Development and Maintenance (replaces an INFO 3000/4000 elective)
Information Science, BS with grad track option leading to Library Science, MS

The Department of Information Science offers a grad track option for existing UNT undergraduate students with a major in information science. In this grad track option, students can take a maximum of 9 credit hours of graduate courses while completing the information science BS. These credits will be counted toward first the BS degree and then the MS.

Prior to registering for the specified graduate courses, the student must have been admitted to the grad track option and obtained approvals from the appropriate undergraduate and/or graduate advisors.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

1. Students should be a major in the UNT information science Bachelor of Science program.
2. A student may apply for the grad track option during his/her junior year (and must have completed at least 75 credit hours at the time of application to grad track).
3. Minimum of 3.5 cumulative GPA required at the time of application submission.
4. The student will provide two recommendation forms from Information Science faculty members who can evaluate the student’s ability to complete graduate-level work.
5. The application will be reviewed by the BSIS (COI) advising and admissions student support services office and both the undergraduate and graduate advisors.
6. Once approved, the student must apply to Toulouse Graduate School within the first semester of the senior year.

Program policies

1. After completing 90 credit hours, the student can start taking the graduate courses as track electives for the information science degree requirement with a concentration in library science (LS). The accepted graduate courses for the LS grad track are listed below. If the student wants to take other graduate courses for the grad track credits, he/she needs to obtain approvals from the LIS department chair, or the graduate faculty advisor, and the director or assistant director of the College of Information (COI) advising and admissions student support services office. For these graduate course to be counted toward requirements for the MS degree, the student should earn a B or above in the approved graduate courses.
2. The students admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MS program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BS degree and maintained a 3.0 or higher GPA on the specified graduate courses, he/she will be fully admitted to the MS program.
3. Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track option should complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate-level course work will be suspended.

4. The student must enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BS degree and should take the remaining graduate courses in the following 12 months to complete his/her MS degree. If the student does not enroll in graduate school in the next long semester after finishing his/her BS degree, those graduate course credit hours taken as part of grad track will not be applied to the MS degree, even if the student comes back for graduate school in the future.

Program requirements

INFO 5080 - Research Methods and Analysis (replaces INFO 4080 - Research Methods and Evaluation)
INFO 5230 - Records Management (replaces INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations)
INFO 5300 - Management of Information Agencies (replaces INFO 4300 - Administration of Information Agencies)
INFO 5306 - Project Management for Information Systems (replaces INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems)
INFO 5400 - Information Resources Development (replaces INFO 4400 - Evaluation and Development of Information Resources)
INFO 5615 - Electronic Databases and Information Services (INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services)

Minors

Digital Content and Information Systems minor

A minor in digital content and information systems requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3756.

Required courses, 18 hours

- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Human Language Technology minor

Students must complete the following 18 hours to earn the human language technology minor.

Required courses

- INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 4050 - Morphology
- LING 4130 - Discovering Language from Data
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics
- LING 4900 - Special Problems or
- INFO 4900 - Special Problems

Information Management and Health Informatics minor

A minor in information management and health informatics requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main
Required courses, 18 hours

- INFO 4365 - Health Sciences Information Management
- INFO 4637 - Medical Informatics
- INFO 4670 - Data Analysis and Knowledge Discovery
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Information Science and Knowledge Organization minor

A minor in information science and knowledge organization requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3736.

Required courses, 18 hours

- INFO 4203 - Information Indexing and Organization
- INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems
- INFO 4223 - Introduction to Metadata for Information Organization
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Project and Knowledge Management minor

A minor in project and knowledge management requires 18 hours and is open to all majors. Courses offered by other departments may be applied to the minor if approved by the information science advisor. For more information, contact the main office at 940-565-3736.

Required courses, 18 hours

- INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations
- INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems
- INFO 4307 - Knowledge Management Tools and Technologies
- INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
- INFO 4910 - Special Problems
- INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Rural library management certificate

Required courses, 12 hours

Students who are interested in earning an undergraduate academic certificate in rural library management must take the following four courses (12 hours):

- INFO 4325 - Advanced Topics in Rural Libraries
- INFO 4350 - Library Partnership and Community Outreach
- INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services
- INFO 4750 - Managing Automation Projects

Note:

These four courses must be successfully completed within a four-year time frame.

All students pursuing an undergraduate academic certificate must meet regular UNT admission requirements. Candidates for admission to the undergraduate academic certificate program must meet the minimum academic standards for the academic discipline. Post-baccalaureate students are eligible to pursue an undergraduate academic certificate.
Department of Learning Technologies

Main Office
Discovery Park, Room G150
Mailing address:
3940 N. Elm Street
Denton, TX 76203-0530
940-565-2057
Fax: 940-565-4194
Web site: www.lt.unt.edu
Cathleen Norris, Chair

Faculty

Learning technologies continue to change the face of education and training internationally, nationally, regionally and statewide. The degree programs of the Department of Learning Technologies are nationally and internationally known for preparing future educators and technology professionals to advance knowledge of technology tools and their applications. Faculty members within the department continue this leadership role through scholarship, grant acquisition, teaching and service activities.

Learning technologies graduates play key roles in a wide variety of educational and business settings such as principals of schools, technology coordinators, web designers and developers, technical consultants, higher education faculty, instructional designers, and researchers. Their impact on learning technologies will continue to evolve and expand over the next few decades. The vision of the learning technologies department is to provide students with knowledge and experience that add value to learning technologies through research, product development, and application of current tools to solving educational problems.

Academic advising

Advising on courses, programs and related questions is available through the college advising office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. Students are encouraged to contact their advisors each term/semester for help with program decisions and enrollment. All students should have an approved degree audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 30 hours of courses. See individual programs below for more information. Calls and visits by prospective students also are welcomed from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Learning technologies

The program in learning technologies offers a minor in computer education, as well as a number of elective and service courses designed to enhance the preparation of classroom teachers and corporate professionals by providing opportunities for them to learn about and integrate technology.

Majors

Learning Technologies, BAS

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 36 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Sciences degree as specified by the University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Information requirements.

Major requirements, 66 hours

Broken down into Area of Specialization, Technical and Professional Foundations, and Technical and Professional Development Concentrations.

Area of Specialization, 21 hours

Comprised of courses related to a specific applied STEM occupation, field, or subject. This component may include traditional or applied STEM courses completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college. In addition, technical credit received by active-duty military or veterans may be applied to this degree plan. Other students who have not created an area of specialization through courses taken in a community college or in the military, may create one by selecting a primary STEM area of study in consultation with the appropriate advisors.

Technical and Professional Foundations, 21 hours

The four (4) required foundations courses include:

- LTEC 3000 - Foundations of Learning Technologies in STEM
- LTEC 3100 - New Horizons for Learning Technologies in STEM
- LTEC 3200 - Leadership and Ethical Practices for STEM Professionals
- LTEC 4741 - Learning Technologies Capstone

The remaining three (3) foundations courses may be selected from the following courses:

- INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
- LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
- LTEC 3260 - Web Authoring
- LTEC 3530 - Data Communications
- LTEC 4040 - Organizational Development and Performance Improvement
- LTEC 4050 - Entrepreneurship and Performance Improvement
- LTEC 4060 - Project Management and Applied Technology Performance Improvement
- LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
- LTEC 4160 - Advanced Computer Applications in Education and Training
- LTEC 4550 - Network Systems Administration
- LTEC 4560 - Internet Services Administration

Technical and Professional Development Concentrations, 24 hours

Consists of one or two separate multidisciplinary STEM concentrations, developed in collaboration between the BAS program and other appropriate disciplinary units. Each concentration will consist of a minimum of 12 credit hours that serve to enhance the skills a student has acquired through prior education or are complimentary to the student’s career plans. Prerequisite and/or a series of prerequisite courses may be required for certain concentrations. This component may include traditional or applied STEM courses completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college. In addition, technical credit received by active-duty military or veterans may be applied to this degree plan.

Minor requirements

None required.

Electives, 12 hours

Varies with individual program. Any approved UNT courses the student and the advisor deem appropriate to the degree may be selected. Caution must be exercised to ensure the student fulfills the university requirement of 36 hours of advanced-level coursework. This component may include traditional or applied STEM courses completed for an Associate of Applied Science (AAS) degree at a community college.
college. In addition, technical credit received by active-duty military or veterans may be applied to this degree plan.

Other requirements

- a total of 36 hours of upper-division work
- at least 24 hours of upper-division work in residence
- a total of 60 hours of applied or traditional STEM coursework (may come from major requirements or electives)

Minors

**Computer Education minor**

A minor in computer education requires 18 semester hours.

**Required courses, 9 hours**

- LTEC 2100 - Surviving the Information Age
- LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
- LTEC 3260 - Web Authoring

**Additional requirements**

- The remaining 9 hours must be advanced LTEC courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.
Department of Linguistics
Main Office
Discovery Park, Room B201
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311068
Denton, Texas 76203-5017
940-565-4552
E-mail: ling-info@unt.edu
Web site: linguistics.unt.edu
Patricia Cukor-Avila, Interim Chair

The linguistics program offers a BA with a major in linguistics and a BA with a minor in information science.

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics offers students a comprehensive overview of the history of the field and a strong foundation in the core areas of phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. A major goal of the BA program is to stimulate student curiosity about language and cultural diversity. Of general interest to our students, but of special interest to those interested in teaching English as a second language, are courses on English grammar and the methods of teaching English. Courses are also offered on theories of second language acquisition and English language variation and change.

The BA with a major in linguistics provides students opportunities for working with data with an eye to discovering predictable linguistic patterns (linguistic problem solving). Students learn how to read, write, and present syntheses of relevant published work and to arrive at their own original theoretical formulations. The Scientific Methods course and the Capstone course train students in original research, which includes evaluating and reporting on existing findings using appropriate citation methods and creating and reporting on original experiments and arguments. CNN lists linguists as the second most overlooked job possibility for new graduates. A degree in linguistics makes students competitive for jobs in fields such as:

- language education
- teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language
- speech & hearing – language pathology and audiology
- language documentation/fieldwork
- natural language processing
- codes and code-breaking
- law – forensic linguistics
- translation/interpretation
- advertising
- marketing
- publishing

Because linguistics provides students with the skills to analyze language, companies like Microsoft, Google and Apple are also eager to hire students with linguistics degrees. Read more on the Linguistic Society of America web site (www.linguisticsociety.org).

The strengths of the linguistics program lie in our established TESOL program and research areas in language variation and change, language documentation, and the linguistic analysis of literature. Since moving to the College of Information in Fall 2014, we have added a new research focus in language technology and language data curation. Our international collaborations currently are with Mexico, India, Pakistan and China. Our overall goal is to contribute to the global understanding of the nature of language, and to provide students ample opportunities to conduct and disseminate original research. We strongly encourage and support student participation at conferences and public speaking venues.

Academic advising

Advising on courses, programs, and related questions is available through the college advising office, Discovery Park, Room C232; 940-565-2445; ci-advising@unt.edu. All students should have an approved degree plan audit on file as early as possible, but not later than the beginning of the final 60 hours of courses. Calls and visits by prospective students are welcomed from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday.

Majors

Linguistics, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics ensures that you receive the proper training and knowledge to have a successful career in the field of linguistics. The curriculum allows you to immerse yourself in the study of language and to understand its structure, use, design and application.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in linguistics.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the "University Core Curriculum" in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements, 42 hours

Required courses, 27 hours

- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 3080 - Language and Society
- LING 3090 - Discourse Analysis: Talking and Telling
- LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language
- LING 4050 - Morphology
- LING 4055 - Syntax
- LING 4060 - Scientific Methods
- LING 4130 - Discovering Language from Data
- LING 4950 - Senior Capstone Field Experience

Plus 15 hours selected from

- LING 1020 - Speech for International Students
- LING 2040 - Endangered Languages
- LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society
- LING 2060 - Language and Computers
- LING 2070 - Language and Discrimination
- LING 3040 - The Politics of Language
- LING 3050 - Communication Across Species
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
- LING 4070 - History of the English Language
- LING 4080 - Teaching English as a Second Language
- LING 4090 - Semantics and Pragmatics
- LING 4100 - Poetics
- LING 4120 - Migration and Language Contact
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics
- LING 4410 - World Englishes
Foreign language, 3–12 hours
Students must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010).

Minor
Linguistics majors who would like to study cutting-edge practices and technologies managing linguistic data for computational and quantitative analysis may choose to minor in Information Science.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Information.

Other requirements
A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required on all courses counted toward the major.

Minors

Linguistics minor
To minor in linguistics, students must complete 18 hours.

Required courses
- LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
- LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language
- LING 4050 - Morphology
- LING 4055 - Syntax

Plus 6 hours selected from
- LING 3090 - Discourse Analysis: Talking and Telling
- LING 4010 - English Language in America
- LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
- LING 4070 - History of the English Language
- LING 4130 - Discovering Language from Data
- LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics
College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism

College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: cmht.unt.edu

Jana Hawley, Dean
Dee K. Knight, Associate Dean

The mission of the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism is to transform learning, research and engagement for a global experience economy. Our vision is to lead the paradigm shift in learning and research of digitally networked, sustainable and socially responsible products and services for empowered consumers in the global economy.

Academic advising
Information regarding academic matters is available in the office of the CMHT dean. Advising for entering freshmen and transfer students is available from academic advisors in the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism. The advising staff answers questions concerning degree audits, application of transfer credit, general academic requirements, policies and procedures and application for graduation, and assists students in the selection and sequencing of courses.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree and core requirements should consult their academic advisor.

Bachelor of Science
The College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism offers the Bachelor of Science degree with majors in digital retailing, home furnishings merchandising, hospitality management, merchandising, and retailing. The school also offers teacher certifications in Family and Consumer Sciences and in Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science.

Degree audit
Each student should have a degree audit prepared by the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism advising office. This degree audit should be made by the end of the freshman year. Transfer students should have degree audits prepared during their first term/semester at UNT.

Minors
The minor requires at least 18 hours, including 6 advanced. To receive a minor in any of the Merchandising, Digital Retailing and Hospitality Management programs, a grade of C or above must be earned in each College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Scholarships
Information about the following scholarships may be obtained by writing to the Associate Dean, College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism, 1155 Union Circle #311100, Denton, TX 76203-5017. Completed scholarship applications are due February 1 in the office of the Dean of the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for academic awards, unless otherwise noted. To keep a scholarship, a student must maintain:

- 3.0 GPA each term/semester and 3.0 overall GPA;
- status as a major in the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism, taking required courses on degree audit and enrolling in at least two College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism classes per term/semester;
- full-time status (i.e., 12 credit hours for undergraduate students and 9 credit hours for graduate students).

The following scholarships may be awarded to either merchandising and digital retailing or hospitality and tourism management majors:

- Bobye J. Rinie– Sophomore
- D. Oleana Sifuentes Memorial
- Dean Suzanne V. LaBreque
- Ellen L. Flottman– Junior
- Florence T. Scoular
- Associate Dean Johnny Sue Reynolds
- Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- R. L. Cartwright Memorial
- Woodruff Memorial

The following scholarships are awarded to merchandising and digital retailing majors:

- Apparel Group Ltd.
- Bette Bunge MacArthur Memorial
- Fossil
- Furniture Library Association Award
- Jack Finger Memorial
- JC Penney Company
- Jamie Regan Merchandising Inc.
- Merchandising Board of Governors
- Murray Munves
- Nordstrom
- Pier 1 Imports
- Rich E. Last (digital retailing)
- Ruth L. Hutcheson
- Shop.org Ray M. Greenley (digital retailing)
- Target
- Van Wyk

The following scholarships are awarded to hospitality and tourism management majors:

- Alicia Hawkins Memorial
- Alladin Hussein Memorial
- Banfi Vintners
- Ben E. Keith
- Billie L. Parker
- Chancellor's Hotel and Restaurant Management
- City Club of Fort Worth
- Colin Rudgway Memorial
- Don Paul and Esther Smith Memorial
- Dr. Lea R. Dopson
- Dr. Richard F. Tas
- Felcor Lodging Trust Fund
- Gaylord Texas Resort and Convention Center
- Gregory S. and Barbara Hirsch
- Guerra Family Endowment
- Hiram Walker Hospitality Management Board of Governors
- Hospitality Sales/Mkt. Association
- Hyatt Regency Dallas
- Jerry W. Dickenson
- Joyce, Milton and Tyler Duesman
- J. Willard and Alice S. Marriott Foundation
- J.T. Whitaker
- J.W. Marriott Hospitality
- Kentucky Fried Chicken

209
Accreditation

The hospitality management program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA) (P.O. Box 400, Oxford, MD 21654; 410-226-5527).

Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: www.cmht.unt.edu
Young Hoon Kim, Chair
Faculty

Mission

The mission of the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management is to educate students for leadership in the global hospitality and tourism industries and to advance the profession through excellence in teaching, research and service.

Accreditation

The hospitality management program is accredited by the Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA) (P.O. Box 400, Oxford, MD 21654; 410-226-5527).

Majors

Hospitality Management, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management gives you a solid academic education combined with extensive training in hospitality business skills, using the best modern technology. You can also gain insight into the industry through field trips, attending special lectures and meeting executives in our executive-in-residence program.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science.

Admission to hospitality major

To declare a major in hospitality management, a student must have completed at least 45 hours of college course work, including the courses listed below, have a cumulative UNT GPA of at least 2.0, and have completed at least 100 documented work hours in the hospitality industry. A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGT.

Pre-majors who have completed these requirements and who have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.0 may file a formal application for major status. Approved majors may then enroll in those advanced courses designated “hospitality majors/minors only.”

- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2280 - Hospitality Accounting I - Financial
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry

Hours required and general/school requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.
Major requirements

CHMT core, 12 hours
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management (Students are required to complete 500 documented pre-internship work hours in the hospitality industry, plus 300 internship work hours, for a total of 800 hours. See course description for details.)

Hospitality management, 57 hours
A total of 57 hours including the following courses:
- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2280 - Hospitality Accounting I - Financial
- HMGT 2480 - Hospitality Accounting II - Managerial
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3200 - Hospitality Industry Law
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales
- HMGT 3600 - Management of Human Resources in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Accounting III - Cost Controls
- HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
- HMGT 4480 - Hospitality Industry Finance
- HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism
- HMGT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
- HMGT 4860 - Hospitality Business Strategies

Plus 6 hours selected from
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- HMGT 3240 - Special Event Management
- HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry
- Other relevant lower- and upper-division courses as approved

Other course requirements

English courses must be sequenced as follows:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Additional Requirements:
Students must complete ECON 1100 or ECON 1110 (satisfies Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement). HMGT 2460, Nutrition Science, is recommended (satisfies a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement).

Minor requirements
None.

Electives
9 hours.

Other requirements

GPA requirements
- It is required that students entering the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism have a minimum grade point average of at least 2.0 on all courses completed at UNT.
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGT.

Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:
1. A minimum of 2.0 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL and HMGT courses.
2. A minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT.
3. A minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Hospitality Management, BS (Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science teacher certification)
The Bachelor of Science with a major in hospitality management gives you a solid academic education combined with extensive training in hospitality business skills, using the best modern technology. By getting your certification in hospitality, nutrition and food science, you will also be prepared to begin a career in teaching.

Degree requirements
The department offers the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in hospitality management leading to certification in Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science (grades 8–12).
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120–129 semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements, plus requirements for teacher certification as outlined by the College of Education.

Hospitality, Nutrition and Food Science

60 hours, including:

- HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
- HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
- HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry
- HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
- HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Accounting III - Cost Controls
- HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
- HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism
- HMGT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- 12 hours of electives

Other course requirements (3 hours)

- HDFS 1013 - Human Development (may be used to satisfy the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Electives

See major requirements.

Other requirements

Admission to teacher education

Prior to enrolling in the first education courses, students must have:

- Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours, including the University Core Curriculum. (See “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog. Programs in teacher education require specific courses contained in parts of the University Core Curriculum to satisfy particular degree requirements. Students should consult program advisors for best choices in the core.);
- A 2.75 UNT GPA;
- A 2.75 overall GPA (includes courses transferred to UNT, plus all courses taken at UNT);
- Passed the THEA test (with test scores of 240 reading; 230 math and 220 writing; contact the Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105, for further information on the THEA requirement); and
- Formally applied and been admitted to Teacher Education through the College of Education Student Advising Office in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Professional education requirements, 21 hours

Pedagogy, 12 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Reading/English/language arts, 3 hours

- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading

Internship (student teaching), 6 hours

- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Eligibility for teacher certification and endorsements

Teacher certification is a function of the State Board for Educator Certification. Completion of the bachelor’s degree and the required education courses does not necessarily result in certification by the agency. In order to receive recommendation for teacher certification through the University of North Texas, students must have:

- Successfully completed an approved teacher education program for the preparation of secondary teachers;
- Successfully completed student teaching, including attendance at appropriate seminars and passing a comprehensive teacher preparation examination; and
- Passed the content examination from the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences.

Students completing course requirements for the Family and Consumer Sciences teacher certificate will be eligible to apply to the American Association of Family and Consumer Sciences for the Certified Family and Consumer Science credential.

Grad Track Options

Hospitality Management, BS with grad track option leading to Hospitality Management, MS

The grad pathway leading toward an MS with a major in hospitality management offers students an opportunity to earn first a Bachelor of Science then a Master of Science degree in a shorter time period and at less cost. Exceptional students in the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management can obtain degrees in an expedited time frame. The grad pathway is intended for selected students as preparation to pursue career goals or for preparation to pursue a
Admission requirements and program policies

Students meeting the admission criteria will be admitted to the Hospitality Management Grad Track Pathway. The full-time faculty member with oversight responsibility will monitor each student’s progress through unofficial transcripts and will meet at least once a semester with the student to review progress on the Grad Track Pathway. Students will be advised each semester separately with the Director of CMHT Advising and the HTM graduate faculty with oversight responsibility. The director of undergraduate academic advising will ensure that the student is on track to complete the bachelor’s degree within one year after first enrolling in an associated graduate course. The program will be promoted through Preview and Orientation events, on the CMHT website, through CMHT Advising office, and HTM faculty. A packet with criteria for admission and information about the program will be distributed to advisors, faculty, and prospective qualified students.

Admission requirements

Students seeking admission to the Grad Track Pathway in Hospitality Management will apply both to the program area and for conditional admission to the Toulouse Graduate School. An applicant must have successfully completed 75 or more credit hours of their bachelor’s degree program with an overall GPA of at least 3.5 before applying. Two letters of recommendation from faculty in the Hospitality and Tourism Department are required.

Students conditionally admitted can begin enrolling in the Pathway courses after completing at least 90 credit hours of coursework towards their bachelor’s degree program. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathway course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study. Grad Track Pathway applicants must receive approval from their undergraduate advisor and the Pathways Graduate program from which they seek admission to ensure that the Pathways Courses satisfy degree requirements for their bachelor’s degree programs prior to admission to a Grad Track Pathway.

Students seeking admission to the program should first speak to the Director of CMHT Advising and to the HTM Graduate Faculty Advisor.

Program policies

Students conditionally admitted to the graduate school will start taking pathways courses after completion of at least 90 credit hours of coursework toward the bachelor’s degree program. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathways course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study.

Students who satisfy all requirements for the undergraduate degrees and who successfully complete the graduate courses required by the grad track pathway curriculum receive unconditional admission to the graduate degree program.

Grad track pathway applicants must receive approval from their undergraduate advisor and the graduate pathways program from which they seek admission to ensure that the graduate pathways courses satisfy degree requirements for the bachelor’s degree programs prior to admission to a grad track pathway.

Program requirements

Students may select up to 12 hours from the following courses, which are all 3 credits. Of those 12 hours, only 6 hours may be from the dual-numbered courses.

Minors

Hospitality Management minor

Required courses

- HMG 1420 - Food Sanitation
- HMG 1450 - Principles of Nutrition (may be used to satisfy the Discovery requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- HMG 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation
- HMG 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry
- HMG 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
  or
- HMG 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism

Plus two of the following

- HMG 3240 - Special Event Management
- HMG 3260 - Resort and Club Management
- HMG 3700 - Hotel Operations
- HMG 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
- HMG 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce (may be used to satisfy the Capstone requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
Department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing

Main Office
Chilton Hall, Room 331

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2436
Fax: 940-565-4348
Web site: www.cmht.unt.edu

Faculty

Mission
The mission of the department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing is to develop talent for careers in the trend-driven global retail marketplace. The mission embraces innovative and diverse curricula, experiential learning, applied technologies, research experiences, industry involvement and professional development of students. A merchandising degree can lead to careers in the multifaceted industry, including product development, manufacturing, wholesaling and retailing.

Majors

Consumer Experience Management, BS

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, for fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

CMHT core, 12 hours
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Merchandising and digital retailing core, 9 hours
- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 4660 - Advanced Application

Consumer experience management foundation, 18 hours
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- DRTL 4860 - Digital Branding in Practice
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- RETL 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
- RETL 3950 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion
- RETL 4880 - Omni Channel Retail Strategy

Consumer experience management applications, 6 hours
Students select 6 hours from the following courses.
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 3240 - Special Event Management
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing

Interdisciplinary concentrations, 15-33 hours
Students may choose one or two concentrations.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements.

Digital Retailing, BS

Our digital retailing program is a unique program among U.S. universities. It is an interdisciplinary degree that focuses on e-commerce merchandising processes. Through innovative course work, you develop skills in merchandising processes, marketing, consumer segments and design architecture.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in digital retailing:

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/school requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours including:
- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Digital retailing
A total of 48 hours including the following courses:
- DRTL 2080 - Digital Platforms and Web Site Development in Digital Retailing
- DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- DRTL 3190 - Digital Retailing Strategies
- DRTL 4070 - Digital Retail Analytics
- DRTL 4090 - Virtual Merchandising
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
• MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
• MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
• MDSE 4660 - Advanced Application
• RETL 3880 - Profit-Centered Retailing

Plus 12 hours selected from
• CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
• CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
• HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
• HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
• HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
• HMGT 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism
• HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales
• HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
• MDSE 2350 - Trend Analysis and Forecasting
• MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel
• MDSE 3250 - Product Development
• MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
• MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
• MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
• MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
• MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
• MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
• MDSE 4560 - Sustainable Strategies in Merchandising
• RETL 2550 - Retailing Principles
• RETL 3950 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion
• RETL 4080 - Retail Start-Up
• RETL 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
• RETL 4850 - Brand Development
• RETL 4880 - Omni Channel Retail Strategy

Other course requirements

• Journalism, 6 hours
  JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
  JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy
  or
  JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

• Business, 9 hours
  • ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
  • LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain

Other degree requirements, 3 hours
• DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
  or
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Minor
None required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Merchandising, Hospitality & Tourism.

GPA requirements

• A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT.
• Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:
  1. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT courses;
  2. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
  3. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Home Furnishings Merchandising, BS

The Bachelor of Science with a major in home furnishings merchandising teaches you how to apply merchandising strategies in a consumer-driven global market and to understand the growing industry phenomenon of brand extension across apparel and home furnishings products.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/school requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours
• CMHT 2790 - Career Development
• CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences

215
• CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
• CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Home furnishings merchandising
A total of 48 hours including the following courses:
• HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
• HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
• HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3405 - Drawing and Planning for Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3410 - CAD for Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
• HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings
• MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
• MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
• MDSE 4660 - Advanced Application
• MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
or
• RETL 4850 - Brand Development

Plus 9 hours selected from
• CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
• CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
• DRTL 2080 - Digital Platforms and Web Site Development in Digital Retailing
• DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
• DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
• DRTL 4860 - Digital Branding in Practice
• MDSE 2350 - Trend Analysis and Forecasting
• MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
• MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
• MDSE 3250 - Product Development
• MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
• MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
• MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
• MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
• MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
• MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
• MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
• MDSE 4560 - Sustainable Strategies in Merchandising
• RETL 2550 - Retailing Principles
• RETL 3880 - Profit-Centered Retailing
• RETL 3950 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion
• RETL 4850 - Brand Development

Business focus, 12 hours
• ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
• MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
or
• MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
• MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
or
• MGMT 4470 - Leadership

Other degree requirements, 3 hours
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

Electives
3-12 hours.

GPA requirements
• A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL, and HMGT.
• Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality, and Tourism include:
  a. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL, and HMGT courses;
  b. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all courses completed at UNT; and
  c. a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work.

Merchandising, BS
As a student pursuing the Bachelor of Science with a major in merchandising, you become skilled in consumer studies, textiles, fashion theory, trend analysis, brand development, and promotion. This curriculum was developed in consultation with leaders of the Dallas-Fort Worth retail industry to give you the essential skills for the job market. Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/school requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality, and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours
• CMHT 2790 - Career Development
• CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
Retailing, BS

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, for fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism requirements.

Major requirements

CMHT core, 12 hours

- CMHT 2790 - Career Development
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

Retailing, 45 hours

Retail specialization, 33 hours

- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
Electives, 12 hours
A maximum of 3 hours of study tours may be used in completion of this requirement.
- CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- DRTL 3190 - Digital Retailing Strategies
- DRTL 4860 - Digital Branding in Practice
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- MDSE 2350 - Trend Analysis and Forecasting
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
- MDSE 3250 - Product Development
- MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing

Business focus, 15 hours
These courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.
- ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling

Electives
3-15 hours.

Other degree requirements
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

GPA requirements
- A grade of C or above must be earned in each merchandising and hospitality management course completed in residence or transferred to UNT. This includes all courses with prefixes CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL, RETL and HMGT.
- Academic requirements for graduation with a BS from the College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism include:
  - a minimum of 2.0 grade point average in the professional field, with minimum grades of C required in all CMHT, MDSE, HFMD, DRTL,

Grad Track Options

**Merchandising, BS with grad track option leading to Merchandising, MS**

The grad pathway leading toward an MS with a major in merchandising offers students an opportunity to earn first a Bachelor of Science then a Master of Science degree in a shorter time period and at less cost. Exceptional students in the Department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing can obtain degrees in an expedited time frame. The grad pathway is intended for selected students as preparation to pursue career goals or for preparation to pursue a doctoral degree.

Admission requirements and program policies

**Admission requirements**

Students seeking admission to the pathways graduate program apply both to the program area and to the graduate school for conditional admission. An applicant must have successfully completed 75 or more credit hours of their bachelor’s degree program with an overall GPA of at least 3.5 before applying.

**Program policies**

Students conditionally admitted to the graduate school will start taking pathways courses after completion of at least 90 credit hours of course work toward the bachelor’s degree program. Students must complete the bachelor’s degree within one academic year of their first pathways course in order to have the graduate course credits transferred to their graduate plan of study.

Students who satisfy all requirements for the undergraduate degrees and who successfully complete the graduate courses required by the grad track pathway curriculum receive unconditional admission to the graduate degree program.

Grad track pathway applicants must receive approval from their undergraduate advisor and the graduate pathways program from which they seek admission to ensure that the graduate pathways courses satisfy degree requirements for the bachelor’s degree programs prior to admission to a grad track pathway.

**Program requirements**

Students may select up to 12 hours from the following courses, which are all 3 credits. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken from courses marked with (*).
- CMHT 5000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management*
- CMHT 5100 - Introduction to Research in Merchandising
- CMHT 5440 - Consumer Theory
- CMHT 5550 - Promotional Strategies
- CMHT 5600 - Managing Customer Experiences
- MDSE 5090 - Virtual Merchandising*
- MDSE 5510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation*
- MDSE 5650 - Sustainable Strategies Merchandising*
- MDSE 5660 - Advanced Merchandising Applications*
- MDSE 5850 - Brand Development*
For the remainder of the bachelor’s degree requirements, please see the Bachelor of Science with a major in merchandising.

**Minors**

**Consumer Experience Management minor**
The Consumer Experience Management (CEXM) minor examines the consumer’s experience in the journey of search, acquisition, use and disposal of products and services. CEXM supports interdisciplinary applications across many fields of study including retail, hospitality, tourism, travel, information, entertainment, recreation, health care, finance, sports management, gaming, business, decision science, computer science, engineering, and public health. Through six distinct courses, students gain a comprehensive theory-based understanding of the consumer journey as it is applied through a global perspective, social networks, strategies, analytics, and applications.

**Required courses, 18 hours**
- CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- RETL 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
- one course selected in consultation with a CMHT academic advisor

**Home Furnishings Merchandising minor**
The minor in home furnishings merchandising requires 18 hours.

**Required courses**
- HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings

**Plus 3 hours selected from**
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing

**Merchandising minor**

**Required**
- MDSE 2350 - Trend Analysis and Forecasting
- MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
- MDSE 3370 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
- DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels

**Plus one of the following**
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies

**Alternative requirements for interior design majors**
Students majoring in interior design who wish to minor in home furnishings merchandising are encouraged to take the following courses (instead of the courses listed above):
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
- MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism

Main Office
Sycamore Hall, Room 206
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311460
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2205
Fax: 940-565-2370
Office of Student Advising
Sycamore Hall, Room 205
940-565-3365
Web sites: www.journalism.unt.edu

Faculty
A career in journalism is exciting, dynamic and critical to the future of an informed and enlightened American society. The Mayborn School of Journalism provides students with the creative and critical-thinking skills to prepare them to work in the following fields:

- news and sports reporting, writing, visual journalism (stills and video), design, and publishing for the Internet, newspapers, broadcast, magazines, books;
- advertising in agencies, profit and non-profit organizations, and media;
- public relations in agencies, corporations, government, and non-profit organizations;
- web and desktop publishing; and
- teaching in secondary schools.

The curriculum prepares students with broad and diverse skills for work in multiple media platforms; to develop their skills to analyze, evaluate and inform; and to consider the ethical implications of mass communication and its impact in today’s world. Students learn in multimedia labs using state-of-the-art computers, software and video equipment. The school emphasizes curriculum and career advising and mentoring by professionally trained faculty and staff.

The Mayborn School of Journalism comprises five concentrations: advertising; broadcast and digital journalism; digital and print journalism; photojournalism; and public relations.

The journalism major with a broadcast and digital, print and digital, photojournalism concentration prepares students for careers in reporting, writing, editing and photojournalism (video and stills) for the Internet, television, newspapers, magazines and radio.

With a strong focus on multi-platform journalism, students receive hands-on opportunities as news reporters, sports reporters, writers, photojournalists, designers, and editors for online, on air and in print for the North Texas Daily, NTDaily.com, NTDaily TV, Hatch and other area media. Teacher certification is available in journalism.

Students receive hands-on experience from faculty with extensive professional experience in broadcast, print, online and digital news. They also can complete internships at newspaper, television, radio and web organizations in the Dallas-Fort Worth area, the nation’s fifth largest media market, and in other news organizations in the area and across the state.

The journalism major with an advertising or public relations concentration prepares students to work in advertising, public relations and integrated communication careers in a variety of settings: ad/PR/marketing agencies, corporations, non-profit agencies, government, public affairs and more. Students gain critical thinking skills, creative practice and professional experience by studying cases, developing campaigns and completing internships.

To help real-world clients such as non-profit organizations, students create materials including advertisements for traditional and non-traditional media, newsletters, news releases, public service announcements, web sites and social media strategies. Students also gain experience through SWOOP, the student-managed advertising and public relations agency.

Vision statement
To create the most innovative professional and academic program while maintaining our journalism heritage.

Mission statement
To prepare students with ethical values, life-time communication and intellectual skills, as well as for successful careers in the professions represented by the school’s undergraduate departments and graduate degree programs.

Accreditation
The Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism is among the elite journalism programs that have earned national accreditation by the ACEJMC, the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication. (University of Kansas School of Journalism, Stauffer-Flint Hall 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Lawrence, KS 66045; telephone 785-864-3973; or visit www2.ku.edu/~acejmc/FULLINFO.HTML)

Academic advising
Information about academic matters is available in the Office of Student Advising for the School of Journalism. Students will work with professional and faculty advisors concerning degree audits, application of transfer credit, individual career needs and general academic requirements.

Degree audit
Each student should have a degree audit prepared by the School of Journalism. This official degree audit should be made upon completion of the pre-major requirements, typically by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should have degree audits prepared during their first term/semester at UNT. Information is available from the Journalism Office of Student Advising office, Sycamore Hall, Room 205.

Programs of study
The program is divided into five concentrations: advertising, broadcast and digital journalism, digital and print journalism, photojournalism, and public relations.

Core curriculum
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts degree in the Mayborn School of Journalism must complete the University Core and the Journalism degree requirements shown below. Students should see the Office of Student Advising for their major for more information.

University Core Curriculum

1. Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

2. Mathematics (3 hours): See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Life and Physical Sciences (6 hours): See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

4. American History (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

5. Government/Political Science (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

6. Creative Arts (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

7. Language, Philosophy and Culture (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
The student-produced programming is shown on Denton Community Television (DCTV), the city's public access channel which is operated on campus by the Mayborn School of Journalism. Students may also practice the skills they learn in journalism courses by working on the North Texas Daily TV newscast, sports talk shows and highlight shows, community affairs, and other local programs. The student-produced programming is shown on Denton Community Television (DCTV), the city’s public access channel which is operated on campus by the Mayborn School of Journalism. Students may also create and produce other programming of interest to the university community and residents of Denton.

**Mayborn School of Journalism degree requirements**
The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees.

1. Mathematics (3 hours, also satisfies the university core): MATH 1680. Students must follow all prerequisites as listed in this catalog.
2. Foreign Language (6–8 hours, or proficiency): two foreign language classes in the same language from 1010 and 1020 are required. Students may test out of these courses and still satisfy the requirement.
3. Social Science/Marketing (12 advanced hours): selected from 3000- or 4000-level courses in anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work, sociology, and MKTG 3650.

### Major and minor
For requirements in the major and minor, students should consult “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, and department or division sections.

### Other requirements
Elective hours as needed at either the lower level or advanced level to meet the minimum of 120 semester hours for graduation, including 42 advanced hours. Electives should be chosen in consultation with an advisor.

### Internships
Students can gain additional experience through internships at newspapers, magazines, book publishing companies, television and radio stations, web companies, advertising and public relations agencies, and large and small businesses throughout the Dallas–Fort Worth region and the nation. Because a journalism education provides students with strong writing, research and critical thinking skills, journalism graduates also find work at a variety of jobs outside the media industry or use the degree to enter graduate or law studies.

### Mayborn Conference
The Mayborn School of Journalism hosts the nationally acclaimed Mayborn Literary Nonfiction Conference each year in July. For more information, go to journalism.unt.edu/maybornconference.

### North Texas Daily
The award-winning North Texas Daily, UNT’s student newspaper in print and online, provides practical experience for students in both departments of the School of Journalism. The Student Publications Committee selects the editor each term/semester, and staff jobs are open to any UNT student. The Daily is published four days a week in the fall and spring terms/semesters and less frequently in the summer. The Daily has been providing news and entertainment to UNT students since 1948. For more information, contact the Daily’s advisor at 940-565-2205, or visit the Daily’s web site at www.ntdaily.com.

### North Texas Daily TV
Beside working on the student-run newspaper NTDaily and NTDaily.com, students may also practice the skills they learn in journalism classes by working on the NTDaily TV newscast, sports talk shows and highlight shows, community affairs, and other local programs. The student-produced programming is shown on Denton Community Television (DCTV), the city’s public access channel which is operated on campus by the Mayborn School of Journalism. Students may also create and produce other programming of interest to the university community and residents of Denton.

**SWOOP Agency**
SWOOP is a student-managed advertising and public relations agency doing real work for real clients. Under the guidance of faculty with professional agency experience, students come up with big ideas that build their clients' businesses while also building their resumes. Students work on a variety of projects in positions such as account management, account planning, media, public relations, copy writing, art direction and social media. Students may apply as volunteers or receive practicum credit.

### Ad Team/National Student Advertising Competition
Ad Team is a group of dedicated students who come together to create, develop and execute an integrated communications campaign for a national client. This intensive immersion in an advertising campaign, under the guidance of veteran faculty, culminates in the American Advertising Federation’s National Student Advertising Competition where the Ad Team pitches its campaign to a panel of professional judges from the communications industry.

### HATCH
HATCH is a student-run agency that offers real world experience for visual storytellers. Student photographers cover events, produce portraits, document anything from research to architecture and tell stories through multimedia video. The experience gives photojournalism students the opportunity to get hands-on training plus on-the-job work experience. The team includes photographers with diverse skills including studio and on-location lighting, documentary or editorial storytelling and more.

### Journalism with a concentration in Advertising, BA
A concentration in advertising from the Mayborn School of Journalism emphasizes advertising. You will graduate with competitive visual creative skills gained from extensive hands-on experience working in state-of-the-art technology labs and with different media.

### Program requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

### Major requirements
46 semester hours in journalism, advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

### Journalism foundation requirements
The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses:

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Advertising concentration

46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
• JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
• JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Upper-level course requirements

Writing course, 3 hours
• JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative

Visual communication courses, 6 hours
• JOUR 3055 - Visual Strategy
• JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations

Critical thinking course, 3 hours
• JOUR 3020 - Advertising Account Planning

Audience analysis course, 3 hours
• JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy

Campaigns course, 3 hours
• JOUR 4070 - Advertising Campaigns

Professional application courses, 6 hours
• JOUR 3070 - Advertising Agency Management

And 3 hours selected from
• JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
• JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York
• JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
• JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

Internship/practicum, 1 hour
Selected from:
• JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
• JOUR 4805 - Advertising and Public Relations Practicum
• JOUR 4815 - SWOOP Agency Practicum

Capstone course, 3 hours
• JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Advertising and Public Relations

9 additional hours

9 additional hours selected from professional application, internship/practicum, or selected from:
• JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
• JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods
• JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
• JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices
• JOUR 4030 - Advertising and Public Relations for Social Good
• JOUR 4055 - Broadcast Advertising
• JOUR 4075 - Advertising Campaigns Competition
• JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
• JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
• JOUR 4520 - Advertising and Public Relations Study Abroad
• JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Other course requirements
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Minor

Business concentration, 18 hours
• MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
• MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior

Or, another 18 hour minor
Must be outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements

Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA in order to graduate.

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 or more semester credit hours, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.
Journalism with a concentration in Broadcast and Digital Journalism, BA

Students interested in careers in broadcast media—such as broadcast news reporters, writers and producers—enroll in the school’s broadcast and digital journalism concentration. You will learn to cover a news “beat,” shoot video and stills, and edit using non-linear editing systems. You also learn to appear on camera, to do live reporting and anchoring, and to produce content for on air and online, including newscasts and webcasts.

Program requirements

Degree Requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major requirements

46 semester hours in journalism in either advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

Journalism foundation requirements

The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses.

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Broadcast Journalism concentration

46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours

- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Writing/reporting/editing, 3 hours

- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

Advanced writing/reporting/editing, 6 hours

- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs

Visual journalism, 9 hours

- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling

Critical thinking, 3 hours

Selected from:

- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Professional application, 1 hour

Selected from:

- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

Law and ethics, 3 hours

- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics

Capstone, 3 hours

- JOUR 4999 - News Capstone

9 additional hours

Critical thinking, professional application courses from above lists not previously taken, or selected from:

- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production
- JOUR 4530 - News Study Abroad

Students may take an additional 2 hours in either the practicum or internship courses.

Minor

An 18-hour minor outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific
information see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA to graduate:

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 semester credit hours or more, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Journalism with a concentration in Digital and Print Journalism, BA

In the Mayborn School of Journalism, you learn to communicate and tell stories relevant to society’s needs. The digital and print journalism concentration focuses on news reporting and trains you in digital practices currently employed in the industry.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major requirements

46 semester hours in journalism in advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any advanced course.

Journalism foundation requirements

The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses:

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   - JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   - JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   - JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   - MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Digital and print journalism

concentration
46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Writing/reporting/editing, 3 hours
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing

Advanced writing/reporting/editing, 6 hours
One required course:
- JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs

Plus 3 hours selected from
- JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
- JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
- JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism

Visual journalism, 9 hours
One required course:
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News

Plus 6 hours selected from
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
- JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
- JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

Critical thinking course, 3 hours
Selected from:
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Professional application course, 1 hour
Selected from:
- JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
- JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

Law and ethics, 3 hours
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics

Capstone course, 3 hours
- JOUR 4999 - News Capstone

9 additional hours
9 additional hours selected from advanced writing/reporting/editing, critical thinking, visual journalism or professional application courses listed above or selected from:
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
• JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
• JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
• JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
• JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
• JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
• JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
• JOUR 4530 - News Study Abroad

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
An 18-hour minor outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA in order to graduate.

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 or more semester credit hours, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Journalism with a concentration in Photojournalism, BA
In the Mayborn School of Journalism, you learn to communicate and tell visual stories relevant to society’s needs. The photojournalism concentration trains you in visual storytelling practices currently employed in the industry.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism requirements.

Major requirements
46 semester hours in journalism in either advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any course.

Journalism foundation requirements
The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses.

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   • JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   • JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   • JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   • MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam their first term/semester at UNT.

Photojournalism concentration
46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
• JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
• JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
• JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Writing/reporting/editing, 3 hours
Selected from:
• JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
• JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

Advanced writing/reporting/editing, 6 hours
• JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs

And 3 hours selected from
• JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing
• JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
• JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism

Visual journalism, 12 hours
• JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
• JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
• JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
• JOUR 4730 - Advanced Visual Communication

Critical thinking, 3 hours
Selected from:
• JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
• JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
• JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Professional application, 1 hour
Selected from:
• JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
• JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

Law and ethics, 3 hours
• JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics

Capstone, 3 hours
• JOUR 4999 - News Capstone

6 additional hours
6 additional hours selected from advanced writing/reporting/editing, critical thinking, or professional application courses listed above, or selected from:
• JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
• JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
• JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
• JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing
• JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
• JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
• JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
• JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
• JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

Minor
An 18-hour minor outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA to graduate.

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 semester credit hours or more, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. These 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Journalism with a concentration in Public Relations, BA

A concentration in public relations from the Mayborn School of Journalism emphasizes public relations. You will graduate with competitive skills of persuasion gained from extensive hands-on experience working in state-of-the-art technology labs and with different media.

Program requirements

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Major requirements
46 semester hours in journalism in either advertising, public relations, digital and print journalism, broadcast and digital journalism, or photojournalism. Students may take no more than 48 hours in journalism. Check catalog for prerequisites before enrolling in any course.

Journalism foundation requirements
The following requirements are prerequisites for all advanced journalism courses.

1. Complete the following with a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA:
   • JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
   • JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
   • JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

2. The journalism math requirement for all concentrations:
   • MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

3. The university English composition requirement with a grade of C or better.

4. Students must pass the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam to be permitted to enroll in JOUR 2310. Students who transfer credit for JOUR 2310 must take the grammar, spelling and punctuation (GSP) exam during their first term/semester at UNT.

Public Relations concentration
46 semester hours in journalism.

Foundation courses, 9 hours
• JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
• JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations
• JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing

Upper-level course requirements

Writing, 6 hours
• JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
• JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing

Visual communication, 3 hours
• JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
Critical thinking, 3 hours
   • JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices

Audience analysis, 3 hours
   • JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods

Campaigns, 3 hours
   • JOUR 4460 - Public Relations Communication

Professional application, 6 hours
   • JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

And 3 hours selected from
   • JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
   • JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production

Internship/practicum, 1 hour
Selected from:
   • JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
   • JOUR 4805 - Advertising and Public Relations Practicum
   • JOUR 4815 - SWOOP Agency Practicum

Capstone, 3 hours
   • JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Advertising and Public Relations

9 additional hours
9 additional hours selected from professional application, internship/practicum or selected from:
   • JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
   • JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy
   • JOUR 3070 - Advertising Agency Management
   • JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
   • JOUR 4030 - Advertising and Public Relations for Social Good
   • JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
   • JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
   • JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
   • JOUR 4440 - Public Relations Case Studies
   • JOUR 4520 - Advertising and Public Relations Study Abroad
   • JOUR 4820 - History of American Media

Other course requirements
   • MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Minor

Business concentration, 18 hours
   • MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
   • MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
   • MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior
   • Plus 9 hours of approved upper-level marketing and/or management classes (see Office of Student Advising).

Or, another 18 hour minor
Must be outside the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the Mayborn School of Journalism.

Other requirements
Students majoring in journalism are required to maintain a 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA to enroll in journalism courses and have a 2.5 journalism GPA to graduate.

a. A grade of C or higher is required for all journalism courses to be applied toward the major/minor degree requirements.

b. No more than 12 semester hours of journalism credit will be accepted from a transfer student who is entering with fewer than 75 semester credit hours. For students transferring with 75 semester credit hours or more, a maximum of 18 transfer journalism hours will be accepted for credit toward the bachelor’s degree.

c. A minimum of 72 semester credit hours must be completed outside of journalism. Those 72 semester credit hours may not include MRTS.

Grad Track Options

Journalism, BA with grad track option leading to Journalism, MA

Requirements
To be eligible for early admission to the Master’s degree program students must:

1. Have successfully completed 75 or more undergraduate credit hours and classified as a junior.

2. Have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 for all academic hours.

3. Have successfully completed all of the following Journalism courses:
   a. (Broadcast/Digital, Print/Digital, Photo Journalism students: JOUR 2310, JOUR 2300, JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323 and JOUR 3300
   b. Advertising and Public Relations students: JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310, JOUR 3020/JOUR 3321, JOUR 3040 and JOUR 3050 or JOUR 3200 and JOUR 3420

4. Have successfully taken the Graduate Record Exam (GRE) before or by the end of the first semester of graduate course work.

As an undergraduate, undergraduate students with at least 75 credit hours as in the pathway program would be allowed to take six credit hours from the following list:

   • JOUR 5330 Strategic Social Media
   • JOUR 5100 Case Problems in Public Relations
   • JOUR 5150 International Mass Communications
   • JOUR 5350 (when taught as Advanced Writing for Broadcast/Web)
   • JOUR 5350 (when taught as Visual News Storytelling)

If the student is not a journalism major, then the student needs to take the following bridge classes:

   • JOUR 5010 Reporting Practice
   • JOUR 5020 Editing Practices

Upon completion of the B.A., the 12 credit hours required would be
as follows:

- JOUR 5050 Readings in Mass Communication
- JOUR 5300 Theories of Mass Communication
- JOUR 5250 Quantitative Research
- JOUR 5260 Qualitative Research

As for electives, the grad student would take at least 2 of these for 6 or more credits:

- JOUR 5270 Advanced Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 5280 Media Management
- JOUR 5290 Science, Health & Environmental Reporting
- JOUR 5500 Integrated Communications
- JOUR 5550 Magazine Production (Denton Live)
- JOUR 5510 Internet and Interactive Communication Strategy
- JOUR 5700 Advanced Feature Writing
- JOUR 5710 Narrative Journalism
- JOUR 5720 Magazine Writing & Publishing (Mayborn magazine)
- JOUR 5730 Writing, Editing and Publishing for the Literary Market
- JOUR 5740 Literary Journalism
- JOUR 5800 Professional Internship
- JOUR 5900/5910 Advanced/Special Problems (if applicable)

Take at least 2 of these for 6 or more credits:

- JOUR 5020 Visual Journalism
- JOUR 5120 Strategic Public relations
- JOUR 5200 Public Opinion and Propaganda
- JOUR 5310 Media Ethics
- JOUR 5320 New Technologies of Mass Communication
- JOUR 5900/5910 Advanced/Special Problems

If the student chooses to complete the M.A, then there would be a requirement of 6 credit hours for

- JOUR 5900 Thesis

Journalism, BA with grad track option leading to Journalism, MJ

Requirements

To be eligible for early admission to the Master’s degree program students must:

1. Have successfully completed 75 or more undergraduate credit hours and classified as a junior.
2. Have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 for all academic hours.
3. Have successfully completed all of the following Journalism courses:
   a. (Broadcast/Digital, Print/Digital, Photo Journalism students: JOUR 2310, JOUR 2300, JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323 and JOUR 3300
   b. Advertising and Public Relations students: JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310, JOUR 3020 /JOUR 3321, JOUR 3040 and JOUR 3050 or JOUR 3200 and JOUR 3420
4. Have successfully taken the Graduate Record Exam (GRE) before or by the end of the first semester of graduate course work.

As an undergraduate, undergraduate students with at least 75 credit hours as in the pathway program would be allowed to take six credit hours from the following list:

- JOUR 5330 Strategic Social Media
- JOUR 5100 Case Problems in Public Relations
- JOUR 5150 International Mass Communications
- JOUR 5350 (when taught as Advanced Writing for Broadcast/Web)
- JOUR 5350 (when taught as Visual News Storytelling)

If the student is not a journalism major, then the student needs to take the following bridge classes:

- JOUR 5010 Reporting Practice
- JOUR 5020 Editing Practices

Upon completion of the B.A., the 12 credit hours required would be as follows:

- JOUR 5050 Readings in Mass Communication
- JOUR 5300 Theories of Mass Communication
- JOUR 5250 Quantitative Research
- JOUR 5260 Qualitative Research

As for electives, the grad student would take at least 2 of these for 6 or more credits:

- JOUR 5270 Advanced Reporting Techniques
- JOUR 5280 Media Management
- JOUR 5290 Science, Health & Environmental Reporting
- JOUR 5500 Integrated Communications
- JOUR 5550 Magazine Production (Denton Live)
- JOUR 5510 Internet and Interactive Communication Strategy
- JOUR 5700 Advanced Feature Writing
- JOUR 5710 Narrative Journalism
- JOUR 5720 Magazine Writing & Publishing (Mayborn magazine)
- JOUR 5730 Writing, Editing and Publishing for the Literary Market
- JOUR 5740 Literary Journalism
- JOUR 5800 Professional Internship
- JOUR 5900/5910 Advanced/Special Problems (if applicable)

If the student chooses to complete the M.A, then there would be a requirement of 6 credit hours for

- JOUR 5900 Thesis

Minors

Journalism minor

Students who wish to minor in journalism will take 18 hours with at least 9 hours of upper-level classes. All students are required to take one entry-level course plus 5 other courses. Depending on the electives chosen, a student could select a general journalism minor or one with a focus in strategic communications or news. (See the School of Journalism for a list of selected courses and prerequisites.)

To receive a minor in journalism, a grade of C or better must be earned in each journalism course completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Nine hours of upper-level journalism courses must be taken in residence at UNT.

The grammar, spelling and punctuation exam (GSP) is required for a minor in news and for all courses that have the GSP exam listed as a
prerequisite. Prerequisites for upper-level classes must be completed.

Secondary Teacher Certification

**Journalism teacher certification**
The Mayborn School of Journalism encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Office of Student Advising in GAB, Room 107, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Journalism. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Journalism.

**Requirements**

Newswriting-editorial required courses:
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2300 - Principles of News
- JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing
- JOUR 2320 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations
- JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
- JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
- JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4100 - Supervising School Media
- JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics
- JOUR 4820 - History of American Media
- One course from JOUR 3700 or JOUR 4850
- One hour from professional application courses (either JOUR 4800 or JOUR 4810)

**Note**
See Journalism with a concentration in Digital and Print Journalism, BA for GPA requirements.

**Professional education requirements, 21 hours**
Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 106.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Education Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

**Elective, 3 hours**
Selected from:
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

**Requirements**

The Mayborn School of Journalism's certificate in sports media is designed to enhance writing, reporting, broadcast and multimedia skills for careers in the field of sports journalism.

**Requirements**

Students must have journalism major status. A grade of at least B is required in every course counted toward the certificate.

**Required courses, 16 hours**

- **3 hours**
  - Selected from:
    - JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
    - JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

- **3 hours**
  - Selected from:
    - JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
    - JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices

- **6 hours from**
  - SOCI 2050 - Sociology of Sport
  - JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
  - or
  - JOUR 4355 - Sport Media Relations

- **Plus one course**
  - Selected from:
    - JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
    - JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

**Undergraduate Academic Certificates**

**Sports Media certificate**

The Mayborn School of Journalism’s certificate in sports media is designed to enhance writing, reporting, broadcast and multimedia skills for careers in the field of sports journalism.

**Requirements**

Students must have journalism major status. A grade of at least B is required in every course counted toward the certificate.

**Required courses, 16 hours**

- **3 hours**
  - Selected from:
    - JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing
    - JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web

- **3 hours**
  - Selected from:
    - JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News
    - JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices

- **6 hours from**
  - SOCI 2050 - Sociology of Sport
  - JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
  - or
  - JOUR 4355 - Sport Media Relations

- **Plus one course**
  - Selected from:
    - JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
    - JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum

**Elective, 3 hours**
Selected from:
- JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media

**Requirements**

The Mayborn School of Journalism's degree requirements

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees.

1. **Mathematics** (3 hours, also satisfies the university core): MATH 1680. Students must follow all prerequisites as listed in this catalog.
2. **Foreign Language** (6–8 hours, or proficiency): two foreign language classes in the same language from 1010 and 1020 are required. Students may test out of these courses and still satisfy the requirement.
3. **Social Science/Marketing** (12 advanced hours): selected from 3000- or 4000-level courses in anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work, sociology and MKTG 3650.

**Major and minor**
For requirements in the major and minor, students should consult “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog, and department or division sections.

**Other requirements**

Elective hours as needed at either the lower level or advanced level to meet the minimum of 120 semester hours for graduation, including 42 advanced hours. Electives should be chosen in consultation with an advisor.
College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences

College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences
Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 210
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2497
Fax: 940-565-4517
Web site: www.class.unt.edu

Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising
General Academic Building, Room 220
940-565-2051
Fax: 940-565-4529
Web site: www.class.unt.edu/office-student-advising

David Holdeman, Dean
Jean B. Schaake, Associate Dean
Steven Cobb, Associate Dean
Kathryn Cullivan, Associate Dean

Our mission is to kindle the thirst for truth, justice, and beauty; to foster cultural literacy and scientific investigation; and to cultivate thinking, speaking, and writing abilities characterized by clear expression and logically coherent, evidence-based arguments. We see these as the values, forms of knowledge, and skills most needed by citizens of a democracy and by productive members of the global workforce.

We pursue instruction, research and service across a broad spectrum of arts, humanities and social sciences disciplines. As a direct result of these activities, we deliver lively, stimulating programs of study in a thought-provoking, intellectual climate. We emphasize the creation of specialized learning links with other areas of knowledge provided by other colleges, with the ultimate goal being to foster an understanding of the complex, multi-faceted world around and beyond us.

Consistent with the goals of providing a comprehensive, relevant education, the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences prepares students to acquire certain key, basic proficiencies:

1. written and oral communication;
2. working knowledge of a foreign language and foreign culture beyond the two years expected before entering college;
3. understanding and appreciation of the various fields of learning represented by historical inquiry, the visual and performing arts, the processes of thought in the humanities and philosophy, and the investigation of the causes and consequences of human actions pursued in the social sciences; and
4. appropriate levels of knowledge and critical ability in a chosen discipline and its method of inquiry.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences will receive the intellectual stimulation and the conceptual framework to explore critically the interconnected worlds of self and society. They will acquire the necessary literacies and broad-based exposure to the main elements of human experience that initiate the lifelong process of being an educated person and, that in most instances, also provide the means to enter graduate schools or a variety of careers.

The college consists of the following departments and areas of study:

- Aerospace Studies
- Anthropology
- Communication Studies
- Dance and Theatre
- Economics
- English
- Geography and the Environment
- History
- Integrative Studies
- International Studies
- Jewish and Israel Studies
- Media Arts
- Military Science
- Philosophy and Religion
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Social Science
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Technical Communication
- Women’s and Gender Studies
- World Languages, Literatures and Cultures

Academic advising

Academic advisors and counselors are available in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in the General Academic Building, Room 220, to assist students in the development and pursuit of meaningful educational goals.

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising has trained academic advisors who are assigned to specific majors. The academic advisors prepare students’ degree audits, assist majors with core curriculum issues and requirements for their chosen major, and process graduation applications. Faculty advisors in the department assist the students in their major.

Degree requirements

The basic structure of all bachelor’s degrees consists of a large set of general education requirements common to all degrees (University Core Curriculum – 42 hours at UNT), a small set of requirements unique to the school or college offering the degree (college requirements), a set of requirements defining a major field of study as determined by a department (major/professional/concentration – a minimum of 24 hours, including 12 advanced hours earned at UNT), and electives chosen freely or in consultation with an advisor to reach the minimum number of hours required for the degree. A lesser field of study, a minor (minimum of 18 hours), is optional unless specified in the degree requirements. All degrees require that 30 hours be earned at UNT and that at least 42 hours are at the advanced level (3000- and 4000-level courses).

Degree audit

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit when certain of their major by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department. Transfer students will need to bring:

- copies of transfer transcripts;
- catalog descriptions of transfer courses; and
- the initial Core Curriculum Transfer Evaluation from orientation.

After the degree audit advising session with the faculty advisor, the degree audit request form is sent to the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising (GAB, Room 220) for preparation of the degree audit. Within a few weeks, an official degree audit will be emailed to the student’s official UNT email address. Students may view their degree audit online at mydegreeaudit.unt.edu anytime or obtain an updated copy each term/semester from GAB, Room 220. Academic advisors in GAB, Room 220, are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Programs of study

The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Fine Arts
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science in Economics
Minors in a variety of disciplines – see individual departments
Academic certificates

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees must satisfy all “General degree requirements” for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog, and all requirements of the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements listed below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy all requirements for the bachelor’s degree listed in the Academics section of this catalog.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

Bachelor of Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours Required for the Degree: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. General University Requirements: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Degree Requirements: See “Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements” in this section of the catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.
4. Major Requirements: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.
5. Minor: See individual major.
7. Other Course Requirements: See individual major.
8. Other Requirements: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Fine Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours Required for the Degree: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. General University Requirements: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. Major Requirements: Major in dance is available. See the Department of Dance and Theatre for specific requirements.
4. Minor: See individual major.
5. Electives: See individual major.
6. Other Course Requirements: See individual major.
7. Other Requirements: Completion of all other requirements for a major or minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Science degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours Required for the Degree: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.
2. General University Requirements: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. Major Requirements: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.
4. Minor: See individual major.
5. Electives: See individual major.
6. Other Course Requirements: See individual major.
7. Other Requirements: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Core curriculum
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences must complete the University Core and the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements shown below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree may have other options for the foreign language requirement. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy the requirements of the University Core Curriculum. Students should see the departmental advisor for their major for more information.

University Core Curriculum

1. Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
2. Mathematics (3 hours): See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
3. Life and Physical Sciences (6 hours): See “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
4. American History (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
5. Government/Political Science (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
6. Creative Arts (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
7. Language, Philosophy and Culture (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
8. Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.
9. Core Option Courses (6 hours): See approved list in the Academics section of this catalog.

Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements
Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements

Teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s departmental advisor or academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with course requirements for certification. Students seeking certification for grades 6–12 or EC–12 must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDCI 3800, EDCI 3830, EDCI 4060, EDCI 4070, EDCI 4108, EDCI 4118, EDCI 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll in the first required education courses, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education.
in Matthews Hall, Room 105. All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the website of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us. Students interested in post-baccalaureate certification or pursuing a master’s degree with certification must make application and meet all admission requirements of the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies.

**Teacher certification areas**
- Secondary
- Communication (Speech)
- Dance
- English (English Language Arts and Reading)
- History
- Social Science (Social Studies)
- All-Level (Grades EC–12)
- French
- German
- Spanish
- Theatre

**Scholarships**

**The Charles T. and Mildred L. Newell Memorial Scholarship**
To qualify, a student must meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, enroll as a full-time undergraduate student majoring in a College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences academic program, and maintain full-time enrollment at the university (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in the degree audit). The deadline to apply for this scholarship is April 1. Applications are available during February and March.

**President’s Council Scholarship**
To qualify, a student must meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, enroll as a full-time undergraduate student majoring in a College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences academic program, and maintain full-time enrollment at the university (unless the applicant has less than twice the number of semester hours required to be full-time remaining in the degree audit). The deadline to apply for this scholarship is April 1. Applications are available during February and March.

**Integrative Studies, BA**
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in integrative studies provides the flexibility to enroll in classes that align with your individual interests and enhance your career objectives. It gives you the opportunity to create a tailored major.

**Degree requirements**
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in integrative studies.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**
Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the General university requirements and College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**
The 36-hour integrative studies major is comprised of 12 hours in each of three fields chosen by the student and approved by his or her academic counselor. A minimum of 6 advanced hours is required in each field.

a. At least one field must be chosen from among those offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

b. If more than one field is chosen from outside the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, both may not be selected from the same school or college.

c. No more than one field may be selected from a single department within the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

d. A minimum grade of C is required in each course counting toward the major.

**Minor**
None required.

**Electives**
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic counselor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Additional information**
For more information concerning this major, including how previously earned college credit will apply toward the degree, contact an academic counselor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, GAB, Room 220.

**Integrative Studies, BS**
A Bachelor of Science with a major in integrative studies provides the flexibility to enroll in classes that align with your individual interests and enhance your career objectives. It gives you the opportunity to create a tailored major including communication and global perspectives necessary to be competitive in the workforce.

**Degree requirements**
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in integrative studies.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**
Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the General university requirements and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

**Major requirements**
The 36-hour integrative studies major is comprised of 12 hours in each of three fields chosen by the student and approved by his or her academic counselor. A minimum of 9 advanced hours is required in each field.

a. At least one field must be chosen from among those offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

b. If more than one field is chosen from outside the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, both may not be selected from the same school or college.

c. No more than one field may be selected from a single department within the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

d. A minimum grade of C is required in each course counting toward the major.
Other course requirements
In addition to 36 hours in the major, students must complete two courses (6 hours) from:

- Group 1, Technical, professional and scientific communication. An advanced level course that will significantly enhance the student’s ability to communicate effectively in his or her field, with emphasis on practical written and verbal skills.
- Group 2, Global leadership and intercultural perspectives. An advanced level course that will emphasize large-scale connectivity by broadening the student’s cultural and global leadership experience and understanding of global challenges and issues.

Courses must be chosen from a predetermined list, in consultation with an academic counselor (GAB 220) for inclusion in the students’ degree audit. Note: With counselor approval, foreign language (2040 and 2050) may be substituted for this requirement.

Minor
None required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree.

Additional information
For more information concerning this major, including how previously earned college credit will apply toward the degree, contact an academic counselor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, GAB, Room 220.

Social Science (teacher certification), BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science and secondary teaching certification prepares you for a career in public or private education.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 57 hours
The Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science and a composite teaching field in social studies requires:

- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems or ECON 4850 - International Trade
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- 3 hours of advanced Human Geography (see Department of Geography and the Environment section of this catalog for Group B: Human Geography courses)
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- 3 hours of advanced U.S. History
- 3 hours of advanced European history
- 3 hours of advanced African-, Asian-, Middle Eastern or Latin American history (see Department of History section of this catalog for list of advanced U.S. history, advanced European history and advanced African, Asian, Middle Eastern, and Latin American courses)
- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
- 3 hours of advanced American Government and Politics (see Department of Political Science section of this catalog for list of advanced American Government and Politics courses, Field A)
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology

Other course requirements
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- UCRS 4700 - Social Studies Teaching Methods

Other requirements
Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students must apply to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Minor
None required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.
Social Science, BA

After earning a Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science, you will have a greater understanding of societal needs, diverse cultures and individual responsibility. Your viewpoints could prove vital in how a company or organization operates.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in social science.

Hours required and general/college requirements

Students must complete a minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfill all degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” and College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

An interdisciplinary major in social science for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires 48 semester hours in the social sciences, 24 of which must be advanced and must include 18 hours in one field chosen from anthropology, economics, geography (Human Geography only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work or sociology, plus 30 hours in at least two other of these fields.

Minor

None required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Additional information

For more information concerning this major, contact an academic counselor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising, College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences GAB, Room 220.

Minors

Social Science minor

A minor in social science requires 6 hours in one department and 12 hours in another department, including 6 advanced hours. Courses may be chosen from the following areas: anthropology, economics, geography (Human Geography only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work and sociology.

Women’s and Gender Studies minor

A minor in Women’s & Gender Studies may be earned by successfully completing 18 semester hours, including:

- WGST 2100 WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women’s and Gender Studies
- WGST 4100 WGST 4100 - Feminist Theories and Contemporary Issues (taught in Spring only)
- Four additional 3-hour courses approved for Women’s & Gender Studies credit.

Nine of the 18 hours taken must be advanced hours. The electives are chosen from an inventory of more than 60 gender-related courses representing nearly every discipline in the university curriculum. All Women’s & Gender Studies students are encouraged to meet with the director and the advising staff in order to design an academic plan that best complements the major interests of the student.

A comprehensive listing of available courses, as well as extensive information on the women’s and gender studies program, can be found online at womensstudies.unt.edu.

Our program facilitates students’ interactions with more than 40 members of the Women’s & Gender Studies affiliated faculty, expanding understandings of gender differences, cultural diversity, and social changes while strengthening critical thinking and communication skills. Internships provide opportunities for students to experience working at a variety of non-profit organizations in the Denton and Dallas areas.

Students interested in this minor should contact the Director of Women’s and Gender Studies at:

General Academic Building, Room 467
1155 Union Circle #305097
Denton, TX 76203-5017
Phone: 940-565-2098
E-mail: wmst@unt.edu

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Jewish and Israel Studies certificate

The Jewish and Israel Studies certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate that enables students and members of the community the flexibility to pursue Jewish and Israel Studies without commitment to the full minor. The required course work in Jewish and Israel Studies promotes interdisciplinary work which will allow students to pursue topics within Jewish and Israel Studies that are most relevant to their career paths and to gain knowledge of the religion, cultures and historical experiences of the Jewish people. The certificate also aims to promote Jewish and Israel Studies in the DFW community.

The Jewish and Israel Studies certificate is open to all majors and to others who are not full-time students. It is administered by the Jewish and Israel Studies program in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

To earn a certificate in Jewish and Israel Studies, students must complete 12 hours of Jewish and Israel Studies courses with a grade of C or above. At least nine hours must be upper-division 3000- and 4000-level courses. Students may choose these courses from the entirety of the Jewish and Israel Studies course offerings (listed on our web site, www.jewishstudies.unt.edu) in at least two departments. Three hours of internship credit can be accepted after approval by the director of the Jewish and Israel Studies Program.

For more information or to sign up for the certificate, contact Jewish and Israel Studies at jewish-studies@unt.edu or 940-369-8926.

Latina/o and Mexican-American Studies certificate

A certificate in Latina/o and Mexican-American studies requires a total of 15 hours.

Required courses, 6 hours

Choose six hours from the following:

- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when taught as “Latino Politics” or “U.S. Immigration Policies”)
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
Remaining 9 hours
Select nine hours from at least two departments from the following courses (or other courses as approved by the advisor):
- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination
- ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature (when taught as “Freedom and Identity in Mexican American Literature”)
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810-Present
- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History (when taught as “History of Tejanos/as”)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- MUET 3080 - Studies in Latin-American Music (when taught as “Mexican Musical Life Across Border”)
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when taught as “Latinos Politics” or “U.S. Immigration Policies”)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when taught as “Latin American Politics”)
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
- SOCI 4580 - Immigration and Race in Contemporary U.S.
- SPAN 3130 - Topics in Latin American Culture
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- SPAN 3180 - Latin American Culture Through Film
- SPAN 4010 - Aspects of Contemporary Mexican Culture
- SPAN 4385 - Hispanic Culture in the United States
- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre
- and other courses as approved by advisor

Leadership Studies certificate
Students may receive a certificate in leadership studies by successfully completing the following courses:

Core course, 3 hours
- UCRS 3600 - Leadership for a Global Society

Ethics, 3 hours
Selected from:
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- (other courses as approved by program advisor)

Global issues, 3 hours
Selected from:
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- INST 4851 - International Security
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
- UCRS 4500 - Global Leadership through Service
- WGST 4200 - Contemporary Issues in Global Feminisms
- (other courses as approved by program advisor)

Leadership in Discipline, 3 hours
3 hours selected in consultation with advisor.

Experiential Component
In order to complete the leadership certificate, students are required to complete an experiential component that allows them to put their learning and skill development from previous courses into practice. The experience must allow the student to actively engage
in organizational/group leadership experiences, civic engagement, or career development and must occur over a period of no less than three consecutive months. Experiences should be approved in advance by the Program Director. Upon completion of the experience, a reflection paper connecting the experiences and course learning must be submitted to the Program Director for review.

**UNT Peace Corps Prep Certificate**

**Requirements**

1. Nine advanced semester credit hours within the student’s degree aligned with Peace Corps Training and Experience work sector in consultation with the advisor.

2. Nine hours of Intercultural Competence courses: 3 hours from the list of Core Intercultural Competence courses and 6 additional hours from the list of Elective Intercultural Competence courses. Additional courses may be approved in consultation with the advisor.

3. Professional and Leadership Development: Resume, Interview Preparation, and participation in a “significant” leadership experience (coordinated in conjunction with the Career Center & Center for Leadership and Service).

4. At least 50 hours of hands-on volunteer/service learning/internship experience in same work sector (coordinated in conjunction with the Career Center & Center for Leadership and Service). Students are encouraged to participate in a study abroad program or international volunteer work to meet some of these requirements.

**Core Intercultural Competence**

3 hours from the list of Core Intercultural Competence courses:

- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSYC 4030 - Multicultural Psychology

**Elective Intercultural Competence courses**

6 additional hours from the list of Elective Intercultural Competence courses:

- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4851 - International Security
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PADM 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSYC 4030 - Multicultural Psychology
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

**College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements**

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult an academic advisor.

**Bachelor of Arts degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree:** Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. **General University Requirements:** See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Degree Requirements:** See “Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements” in this section of the catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.

4. **Major Requirements:** A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.

5. **Minor:** See individual major.

6. **Electives:** See individual major.

7. **Other Course Requirements:** See individual major.

8. **Other Requirements:** Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts degree requirements**
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree**: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. **General University Requirements**: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **Major Requirements**: Major in dance is available. See the Department of Dance and Theatre for specific requirements.

4. **Minor**: See individual major.

5. **Electives**: See individual major.

6. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.

7. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major or minor as specified by the respective departments.

**Bachelor of Science degree requirements**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. **Hours Required for the Degree**: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 42 must be advanced.

2. **General University Requirements**: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **Major Requirements**: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.

4. **Minor**: See individual major.

5. **Electives**: See individual major.

6. **Other Course Requirements**: See individual major.

7. **Other Requirements**: Completion of all other requirements for a major or minor as specified by the respective departments.

**Core curriculum**

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences must complete the University Core and the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements shown below. Candidates for the Bachelor of Science degree may have other options for the foreign language requirement. Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree must satisfy the requirements of the University Core Curriculum. Students should see the departmental advisor for their major for more information.

**University Core Curriculum**

1. **Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) (6 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

2. **Mathematics (3 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. **Life and Physical Sciences (6 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

4. **American History (6 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

5. **Government/Political Science (6 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

6. **Creative Arts (3 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

7. **Language, Philosophy and Culture (3 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

8. **Social and Behavioral Sciences (3 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

9. **Core Option Courses (6 hours)**: See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog.

**Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements**

Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements

**Teacher certification**

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s departmental advisor or academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with course requirements for certification. Students seeking certification for grades 6–12 or EC–12 must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDCI 3800, EDCI 3830, EDCI 4060, EDCI 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDCI 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll in the first required education courses, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105. All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us. Students interested in post-baccalaureate certification or pursuing a master’s degree with certification must make application and meet all admission requirements of the Toulouse School of Graduate Studies.

**Teacher certification areas**

- Secondary
- Communication (Speech)
- Dance
- English (English Language Arts and Reading)
- History
- Social Science (Social Studies)
- All-Level (Grades EC–12)
- French
- German
- Spanish
- Theatre

**Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements**

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

**Foreign Language, 3–12 hours (or proficiency)**

Must attain Intermediate II (2050) level (prerequisite for 2050 course is 2040; prerequisite for 2040 course is 1020; prerequisite for 1020 course is 1010). Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science degree should consult their advisor about core requirements.
Interdisciplinary majors and minors

- African-American Studies minor
- American Studies minor
- Asian Studies minor
- Classical Studies minor
- Ethnic Studies minor
- Integrative Studies, BA
- Integrative Studies, BS
- International Studies with a concentration in International Business and Economics, BA
- International Studies with a concentration in International Development and Humanitarian Affairs, BA
- International Studies with a concentration in International Security and Diplomacy, BA
- International Studies with a concentration in Peace Studies, BA
- International Studies with a concentration in Regional Studies, BA
- International Studies minor
- Jewish and Israel Studies minor
- LGBT Studies minor
- Medical Anthropology minor
- Mexican-American Studies minor
- Peace Studies minor
- Religion minor
- Social Science, BA
- Social Science (teacher certification), BA
- Social Science minor
- Women’s and Gender Studies minor

International Studies

Bachelor of Arts with a major in International Studies

Main Office, Advising
General Academic Building, Room 470

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305457
Denton, TX 76203-5017

940-565-2323
Fax: 940-369-8198

Web site: internationalstudies.unt.edu

Emile Sahliyeh, Director

The international studies program is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program. These opportunities are concentrated in, but not limited to, five areas of international studies that draw from a variety of social science disciplines.

The program offers a Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and concentrations in international security and diplomacy, international business and economics, international development and humanitarian affairs, regional studies, and peace studies, plus a minor in international studies.

Majors

International Studies with a concentration in International Business and Economics, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in international business and economics makes you competitive in the job market.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:

- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar

International Business and Economics concentration, 36 hours

Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

Economics, 9 hours

- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems
Management, 9 hours
- CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management
- LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management
- LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
- MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
- PADM 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace

Marketing and business practice, 9 hours
- ACCT 4420 - International Accounting
- BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism
- HMGT 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism
- MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market
- MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
- MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
- MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption
- MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy
- MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
- MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
- MKTG 4630 - Retailing II
- MKTG 4810 - Special Topics in Marketing or Logistics

Regional choice, 9 hours
Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and foreign language and take 9 hours in that region. See "Regional choice" under the concentration in Regional Studies.

Other course requirements
- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in International Development and Humanitarian Affairs, BA
During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in international development and humanitarian affairs prepares you for working with relief and aid organizations.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sections, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges

International Development and
Humanitarian Affairs concentration, 36 hours

Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

Development of professional skills, 6 hours
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior *
- JOUR 3410 - Introduction to Public Relations for Non-Profits
- PADM 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
- PADM 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
- PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
- PADM 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
- PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
- PADM 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone

Substantive issue areas, 21 hours
Take 9 hours in sustainable development and 12 hours in social development and public health.

Sustainable development
- ANTH 4400 - Environmental Anthropology
- BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology *
- BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society *
- BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
- BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment *
- BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management
- ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment *
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- HMGT 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar (when approved)
- PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
- PHIL 4650 - Philosophy of Water
- PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 4740 - Environmental Justice
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology (when approved)

Social development and public health
- AGER 2000 - Global Aging and Individual Aging
- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services
- ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty
- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 4070 - Urban Ethnic Cultures
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ANTH 4500 - Language and Culture
- ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 4010 - Public Health and Disasters *
- EADP 4015 - Flood Plain Management
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
- EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography *
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- INST 2500 - Global Perspectives: Cultural Competency and Citizenship
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar (when approved)
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics *
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
- SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
- SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
- SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification *
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
- WGST 2420 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
- WGST 4200 - Contemporary Issues in Global Feminisms

Regional choice, 9 hours
Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and foreign language and take 9 hours in that region. See “Regional choice” under the concentration in Regional Studies.
* May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements
- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in International Security and Diplomacy, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in international security and diplomacy makes you an excellent candidate for a variety of positions.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

International conflict and national security, 9 hours
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when approved)
- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management
- EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness
- EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery
- EADP 4040 - International Disasters
- EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management *
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar * (when approved)
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Military history, 9 hours
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
• HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
• HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History (when approved)
• HIST 4262 - Topics in European History (when approved)
• HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
• HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
• HIST 4630 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails
• HIST 4640 - Early United States Military History to 1815
• HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
• HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon
• INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar * (when approved)
• PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence

Regional choice, 9 hours
Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and foreign language requirement and take 9 hours in that region. See “Regional choice” under the concentration in Regional Studies.

Note
* May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements
• 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
• Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in Peace Studies, BA
During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in peace studies prepares you to work in conflict resolution.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:
• INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
• INST 4851 - International Security

Peace Studies concentration, 36 hours
Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.
• PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies (3 hours)

Determinants of violence, 6 hours
• CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
• CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence *
• EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management *
• PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
• PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
• PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Conflict management, 6 hours
• COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management *
• PADM 4000 - Mediation
• PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
• PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
• PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
• PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
• PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Issues of justice, 6 hours
• ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty *
• ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination *
• HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
• HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
• HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
• HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture
Since 1865

- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government *
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law *
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification *
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions *

Additional courses, 6 hours

Selected from approved courses in the three sub-areas listed above.

Regional choice, 9 hours

Students should select one region of the world relevant to their concentration and take 9 hours in that region. See "Regional choice" under the concentration in Regional Studies.

Note

* May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Some courses (e.g., INST 4850 and INST 4900) may be repeated for credit as topics vary and if the subject is appropriate.

Other course requirements

- 6 upper-division hours in a foreign language of the student’s choice. International students who attended high school in a non-native English speaking country and have been exempted from the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement can substitute 6 hours of advanced English writing courses with prior approval of the International Studies director or academic advisor.
- Students are strongly encouraged to take advantage of Study Abroad opportunities. Students are also encouraged to do an internship related to their area of concentration; only 3 hours will apply towards the major.

Minor

Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in international studies, a student must have achieved a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 at the time of graduation.

International Studies with a concentration in Regional Studies, BA

During the last few decades, companies and government agencies have increased their search for employees who understand world issues. A Bachelor of Arts with a major in international studies and a concentration in regional studies makes you a valuable asset to any organization working in your chosen region.

This major is designed to prepare students for jobs in the public and private sectors, where globalization is increasing dramatically, or to enter a graduate degree program.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

 Majors need 42 hours from the list of approved courses below, including:
- INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies
- INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification *
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
- PSCI 4810 - International Law *
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification *
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions *

Regional Studies concentration, 36 hours

Twelve of the 36 hours must be advanced-level courses.

World survey, 9 hours

- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
- ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 4750 - Culture Change
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- INST 2500 - Global Perspectives: Cultural Competency and Citizenship
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
- PSCI 4810 - International Law *
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification *
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions *
Regional choice, 18 hours

Select two regions from the following four regions of the world and take 9 hours in each.

**Europe**
- ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School *
- HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917
- HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
- HIST 4110 - British Empire in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History (when approved)
- HIST 4301 - Napoleonic Europe, 1799–1815
- HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
- HIST 4335 - Age of Revolutions: Europe, 1700–1918
- HIST 4340 - Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4360 - Europe since 1945
- HIST 4365 - Modern Germany, 1815–Present
- HIST 4370 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- SPAN 3130 - Topics in Latin American Culture (when approved)

**Latin America**
- AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art (when approved)
- AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica *
- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 3220 - Mesoamericans
- BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
- ECON 4855 - U.S.-Mexico Economic Relations
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
- HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810-Present
- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- SPAN 3130 - Topics in Latin American Culture (when approved)

**Asia**
- AEAH 4823 - Asian Art
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art (when approved)
- ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
- ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
- HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa
- HIST 4550 - Imperial China
- HIST 4560 - Modern China
- HIST 4570 - Japanese History
- HIST 4605 - History of South Asia, 1757–1947
- HIST 4610 - Contemporary South Asia
- PHIL 3620 - Hinduism I: From the Vedas to the Gita
- PHIL 3630 - Jainism
- PHIL 3655 - Eastern Religion and the Environment
- PHIL 3680 - Buddhism, Daoism, Shintoism
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)

**Africa and the Middle East**
- AEAH 4822 - African Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art (when approved)
- ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School *
- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when approved)
- HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa
- HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century
- HIST 4590 - Modern Africa
- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar
- MUET 3617 - African Music and Movement
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when approved)
A minor in international studies requires 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours chosen from a multidisciplinary list of courses. Nine hours must be in one area of concentration, with the remaining hours distributed between one or two other areas. See the international studies concentrations for areas and courses:

- International Studies with a concentration in International Business and Economics
- International Studies with a concentration in International Development and Humanitarian Affairs
- International Studies with a concentration in International Security and Diplomacy
- International Studies with a concentration in Peace Studies
- International Studies with a concentration in Regional Studies

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

**Arab and Islamic Studies certificate**

The Arab and Islamic studies certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate designed to enable students to acquire knowledge skills about Arab and Islamic cultures, economies, societies and politics. The required course work in Arab and Islamic studies will help students develop cross-cultural communication skills and enhance their competitiveness to enter a professional program or occupation related to the Arab and Islamic worlds.

The Arab and Islamic studies certificate is open to all majors. It is administered by the International Studies Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences in collaboration with the Contemporary Arab and Muslim Cultural Studies Institute (CAMCSI) in the College of Visual Arts and Design.

Students are strongly encouraged to achieve Arabic language proficiency through the level of LANG 1020 by completing course work or through examination.

**Course requirements, 12 hours**

To earn an Arab and Islamic studies certificate, students must complete 12 hours at UNT in such areas as the following (other courses may be used if approved by the certificate advisor):

**Culture and Art**

- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
- ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
- MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres

**History**

- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
- HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa

**Politics**

- INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar (when taught as “Women in the Middle East,” “Political Economy and Governments of the Middle East,” or “International Relations of the Middle East”)
• PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
• PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
• PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East

Other requirements
Students must also:

1. Acquire Arab and Islamic worlds experience via one or more of the following:
   a. Study abroad in an Arab or Islamic country
   b. Internship in an area related to the Arab and Islamic worlds
   c. Volunteer service in projects related to the Arab and Islamic worlds

2. Participate in 5 international events or activities on campus or in the DFW community related to Arab and Islamic affairs. Include documentation of participating in these activities along with a summary report.

Global Perspectives certificate
The global perspectives certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate designed to enable students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to become a globally aware citizen of the world. The required course work and international experiences help students develop cross-cultural communication skills and will enhance their competitiveness to enter a professional program or the global workforce.

The global perspectives certificate is open to all majors and is administered through each school and college in collaboration with UNT-International. Students successfully completing the requirements below will file for the certificate in global perspectives in their school or college, and the certificate will be posted to their UNT transcript.

To earn a global perspectives certificate, a student must complete the following:

Language proficiency
Achieve language proficiency in one foreign language through elementary II level by completing course work or through examination.

Course work, 12 hours
• INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies

Plus 9 advanced hours
The remaining 9 advanced hours as approved in advance by the student’s academic dean and in such areas as:
• International relations
• Global business, economics or resources
• Country or region studies
• Cultural perspectives

International experience
Acquire international experience via one or more of the following:
• Study abroad
• Student exchange
• Internship

Campus or community events
Participate in eight international events or activities on campus or in the community other than those related to the student’s own country. Include documentation of these activities, especially leadership contributions, along with the synthesis report.

Reflection and synthesis report/project
Prepare and present a reflection and synthesis report/project in the semester the student files for the certificate. Presentations are made in the student’s school or college or at an event hosted by UNT-International.
The Department of Anthropology coordinates and directs a program for those who wish to pursue a career in the discipline of anthropology, for those simply interested in the human condition, and for those who may wish to combine the study of anthropology with another discipline.

Courses in anthropology are grouped to provide students with an understanding of human physical, social, and cultural complexity, and the relationships of humans to one another and the environment. Physical anthropology provides an understanding of human origins and human biological variability. Linguistic anthropology adds to the understanding of language and other forms of human communication within the context of culture. Archaeology provides a sense of the past by exploring the changes and development of ancient cultures and environments. Sociocultural anthropology provides appreciation and understanding of human social and cultural patterns and human behavior.

Social Science major
Students may use 18 hours of anthropology courses to earn a primary concentration in anthropology as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in Social Science. Social Science is an interdisciplinary major that requires 48 semester hours in the social sciences, 24 of which must be advanced. These courses must include 18 hours in a primary concentration plus 30 hours in at least two other social science disciplines. The social science disciplines include anthropology, economics, geography (regional science only), history, philosophy, political science, psychology, social work or sociology. See the “Social Science, BA” section of this catalog for additional information.

Majors

Anthropology, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in anthropology provides the skills needed to work in a world transformed by global economic forces, shifting political borders, national conflicts, ethnic division, food and environmental crises, natural disasters, genocide, and public health issues.

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in anthropology.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Major of 36 hours in anthropology, including:

- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
- ANTH 4021 - Development of Anthropological Thought
  At least one “geographic area” class (from courses numbered ANTH 3100–3900)
- ANTH 4011 - Anthropological Field Methods
  or
  A second area class (from courses numbered ANTH 3100–3900)

Additional requirements
Of the remaining 18 elective hours, 15 must be taken at the upper-division level (3000 or 4000), with a minimum of 6 hours from the 4000 level. A maximum of 6 hours of field school and a maximum of 3 hours of ANTH 4920 may be applied toward satisfying the 36-hour requirement.

Other course requirements
In addition to the 36 hours of anthropology, candidates must take the 1010 and 1020 courses from the Department of Foreign Languages and Literatures (or place out by examination), and 3 credit hours of an outside elective, including one of the following:

- PHIL 2330 - Introduction to Modern Philosophy
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century

Minor
No minor is required.

Electives
See individual degree plan (12 hours of free electives must be advanced).

Other requirements

- A 2.0 grade point average must be maintained in all courses;
- Transfer course work to be substituted for required anthropology courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process;
- Completion in residence of 30 hours.

Minors

Anthropology minor
A minor requires completion of 18 hours in anthropology.

- ANTH 1010
- one introductory (2000-level) course
- 6 hours from the upper-division level (3000 or 4000)
- 6 hours of any level anthropology courses

Ethnic Studies minor
A minor in ethnic studies requires completion of 18 hours (6 must be advanced).

Required courses

- ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
or
- SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations

6 hours from
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
- SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions

9 additional hours
The remaining 9 hours are selected from a list of approved electives.

Medical Anthropology minor
A minor in medical anthropology requires completion of 18 hours (6 must be advanced).

Requirements

3 hours from
- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 1100 - World Cultures
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society

3 hours from
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health

Approved electives, 12 hours
- ANTH 3331 - Forensic Anthropology
- ANTH 4210 - Culture and Human Sexuality
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as "Psychological Anthropology")
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as "Holistic Health and Alternative Healing")
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as "Ethnicity, Poverty and Health")
- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology (when taught as "Biocultural Perspectives on Health")
- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology (when taught as "Evolution")
- SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
- SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
- SOCI 4250 - Gender and Society
- SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging
- AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging
- AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging
- BEHV 3200 - Science, Skepticism and Weird Behavior
- PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues
- PSYC 3490 - Psychology of Women
- PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
- PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
- HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
- Additional advanced elective courses may be counted with the approval of the medical anthropology minor advisor.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Applied Anthropology certificate
An undergraduate academic certificate in applied anthropology requires 12 hours.

Required courses, 6 hours
- ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
- ANTH 4000 - Applied Anthropology

Plus 6 hours selected from
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ANTH 4400 - Environmental Anthropology
- ANTH 4601 - Anthropology of Education
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology (when taught as Anthropology of Business)
Department of Communication Studies

Faculty
Communication studies examines communication in human affairs and the symbolic processes through which humans interact by focusing on five basic behaviors associated with communication: analysis of self and others, effectively using and responding to verbal messages, effectively using and responding to non-verbal messages, listening and responding appropriately, and appropriately adapting messages to others. The curriculum is designed to facilitate student mastery of theory and research, to enhance communication skills and to enhance student preparation for a variety of careers or for graduate study. Many communication graduates pursue careers in education, consulting, organizational administration and management, training and development, and political communication. Others find communication to be a useful major in preparing for law, the ministry, public relations, corporate communication, politics and community relations.

The department offers course work in rhetorical, performance and social science traditions. Students are afforded opportunities to explore communication from applied and theoretical perspectives in organizational settings and through co-curricular activities. Course work features the investigation of communication in organizational, interpersonal, aesthetic, health, legal, political, cultural, intercultural and international contexts. Students encounter topics such as gender and diversity issues, social change, conflict, narrative and cultural studies.

Debate and performance programs
Students may develop and enhance critical thinking skills by participating in intercollegiate debate and performance activities. The national-caliber debate team competes actively in both on-campus events and tournament competition at the regional and national levels. The performance interest group participates in national festivals, sponsors on-campus performances and hosts the Petit Jean National Performance Festival.

Digital media studies certificate
In conjunction with the departments of media arts and technical communication, the Department of Communication Studies offers a Digital Media Studies certificate (INACTIVE).

Scholarships
Debate Alumni/William DeMougeot Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Olive M. Johnson Memorial Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Curtis M. Loveless Scholarship
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to outstanding students who major in communication studies and participate in the activities of the North Texas Debate Team.

Information about debate scholarships may be obtained by writing to Dr. Brian Lain, Department of Communication Studies, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #305268, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Lesa Woody Memorial Scholarship in Oral Interpretation and Performance Studies
This scholarship is awarded on a competitive basis to undergraduate students who participate in curricular performance studies classes and extracurricular performance studies, intercollegiate festivals and other activities.

Information about this scholarship may be obtained by writing to Dr. Jay Allison, Department of Communication Studies, University of North Texas, 1155 Union Circle #305268, Denton, TX 76203-5017.

Majors
Communication Studies, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in communication studies equips you with the effective communication, critical thinking and problem-solving skills needed for success in today's marketplace. You will investigate communication in aesthetic, health, international, interpersonal, cultural, legal, organizational and political contexts.

Communication Studies admission and initial requirements
Entering students are classified as majors but must fulfill initial requirements for the degree prior to enrolling in upper division courses in the department. An advisor is available in the department to help students with questions regarding the degree and transitioning from lower division to upper division courses. To progress from lower division course work to upper division course work, students must complete the following requirements.

30 hours of college credit
Complete at least 30 hours of college credit, including:

English composition requirement
Complete the university core English composition and rhetoric requirement with a grade of C or better in each course.

ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
• ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Communication studies (COMM) courses
Complete the following COMM courses with a grade of C or better in each course.

• COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
• COMM 2050 - Interpersonal Communication
• COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
• COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public

GPA requirement
Have a UNT grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements. Students wishing to major in communication studies should consult an advisor in the Undergraduate Advising Office, General Academic Building, Room 320F.

Major requirements
A total of 36 semester credit hours:

**Initial requirements, 15 core hours**
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

**Initial upper-division course sequence requirements**

COMM 3010 may be taken concurrently with one other communication course; students may either take COMM 3010 concurrently with their final 2000-level COMM core course or their first enrollment in an upper-division course. If students elect to take COMM 3010 concurrently with their first upper-division course, it must be approved by a Department of Communication Studies advisor.

Students who do not complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better are prohibited from enrolling in other upper-division communication courses until they have completed COMM 3010 successfully.

**9 hours distributed**

One course taken from each of the following groups:

**Group A**
- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3220 - Health Communication
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 3520 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
- COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
- COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
- COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
- COMM 4021 - Communication Research Methods
- COMM 4120 - Communication and Sport
- COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
- COMM 4420 - Communication and Relational Development
- COMM 4829 - Topics in Interpersonal/Organizational Studies

**Group C**
- COMM 3260 - Storytelling, Narrative and Everyday Life
- COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging
- COMM 4065 - 20th Century Performance Styles
- COMM 4160 - Intertextuality and Performance
- COMM 4360 - Performance Composition
- COMM 4460 - Performance Art
- COMM 4869 - Topics in Performance Studies

**3 hours of Theory from**
- COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
- COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory
- COMM 4060 - Performance Theory
- COMM 4540 - Communication Theories of Sexuality

**9 additional advanced hours in Communications Studies (COMM) courses**

**Other course requirements**

None.

**Minor requirements**

Majors are required to complete a minor of at least 18 hours, including 6 advanced hours, from another department, or an interdisciplinary minor.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other requirements**

A student who has completed 90 hours with at least a 3.5 grade point average is eligible to write a Senior Honors Thesis. Students who elect this option are expected to complete their theses in the course of a single term/semester.

Students majoring in communication studies are required to have a minimum grade of C in all COMM courses that count toward the major to graduate. COMM courses taken beyond requirements for the major cannot be taken pass/no pass.

Students must observe prerequisites for each COMM course. If a student registered for a course has not completed prerequisite(s) for the course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to being dropped from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

All students taking COMM 3010 may only take one additional COMM class concurrently, which must be approved by a Department of Communication Studies advisor.

Because of the high demand for many COMM courses, students who miss the first class day without prior consent of the instructor are subject to being dropped from the course so that other students may be added. It is the student’s responsibility to secure prior consent of the instructor.

**Grad Track Options**
Communication Studies, BA with grad pathway option leading to Communication Studies, MA

This program will target high-achieving undergraduate students majoring in Communication Studies, offering the opportunity for outstanding students to advance their careers by pursuing the Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees in a parallel and coordinated program. Students are eligible for acceptance into the program upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including COMM 3010 and enrollment in a theory course in Communication Studies.

Admissions Criteria
Students are eligible for acceptance beginning in the spring of their junior year upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including COMM 3010 and enrollment in a theory course in Communication Studies. To be considered for admission into the pathway program, students must: have a minimum 3.5 GPA both overall and in the Communication Studies major; completed COMM 3010 with a grade of A or B; and completed the undergraduate theory course in Communication Studies with a grade of A or B.

Application Process
Students will apply by submitting a letter of application, a resume or vita, 2 letters of recommendation from UNT Communication Studies faculty, and a scholarly writing sample.

Enrollment & Benefits
Students accepted into the Pathway program can enroll in up to 12 hours of graduate-level coursework to count toward their Bachelor’s degree in Communication Studies. As a pathway toward the Master’s degree, students in this program will first earn their Bachelor’s degree and then complete their Master’s degree in Communication Studies. Students accepted into the program will be able to fulfill all degree requirements established by the department & university, while augmenting their undergraduate degree with master’s-level coursework that would count toward the student’s upper-level electives and GROUP requirements. This pathway program will enable outstanding students to move more efficiently through their academic career.

Undergraduate Course Substitutes
The maximum number of graduate hours a Pathway student could earn is 12 hours (4 graduate courses). These 12 hours can be comprised of a mixture of course substitutions for a combination of Group A-B-C course requirements and/or upper-division Communication elective courses.

Students accepted into the Grad Pathway program can substitute the following graduate-level COMM courses for each corresponding COMM GROUP requirement:

GROUP A (Interpersonal/Organizational Studies)
- COMM 5180 (Qualitative Research Methods)
- COMM 5185 (Quantitative Research Methods)
- COMM 5220 (Organizational Communication)
- COMM 5225 (Interpersonal Communication)
- COMM 5325 (Communication Theory)
- COMM 5820 (Seminar in Group Processes)

GROUP B (Rhetorical Studies)
- COMM 5240 (Rhetoric and Mediated Culture)
- COMM 5340 (Rhetorical Methods)
- COMM 5345 (Rhetorical Theory)
- COMM 5440 (Public Address Studies)
- COMM 5640 (Classical Rhetoric)

GROUP C (Performance Studies)
- COMM 5260 (Adaptation & Staging)
- COMM 5265 (Performance Methods)
- COMM 5365 (Performance Theory)
- COMM 5560 (20th Century Theory and Practice in Performance Studies)

Additional Information About Advising for Pathway Students
Pathway students will choose classes in consultation with the graduate advisor to ensure that classes meet their level of preparation in the program.

Pathway students cannot enroll in COMM 5085 (Communication & Pedagogy) until they have fulfilled all degree requirements for their Bachelor’s degree.

COMM 5080 (Introduction to Graduate Study and Research in Communication Studies) would count as a substitute for a Pathway student’s upper-level COMM elective.

Pathway students would be strongly advised not to take more than 12 hours (total) in a semester while still completing their Bachelor’s degree (the ideal enrollment would be a split of 6 hours of Undergrad courses and 3-6 hours of graduate courses). No Pathway student would be permitted to take more than 3 graduate courses while still enrolled in their Bachelor’s degree program.

Pathway students cannot enroll in more advanced seminars in the Master’s program unless they have already taken a more general course in that area of the department (e.g., while still enrolled in the Bachelor’s program, a Pathway student would not be permitted to take COMM 5545-Race and Public Culture unless they have already taken one of the rhetoric courses approved as a GROUP B substitute).

Pathway students would be advised to take graduate coursework alongside general degree electives in other departments to help balance out workload.

Courses taken for Pathway credit will have a slightly different numbering system (So, instead of taking COMM 5221.001, the undergraduate Pathway student would sign up for COMM 5221.002 to distinguish them from the traditional M.A. student).

Minors

Communication Studies minor
The minor in communication studies requires a total of 18 semester hours, including at least 6 upper-level hours. Minors must observe the system of prerequisites for upper-level courses.

Departmental advisors are available for consultation on the minor in communication studies.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Communication Studies (Speech) teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Speech. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Speech.

Communication Studies admission and initial requirements
Entering students are classified as majors but must fulfill initial requirements for the degree prior to enrolling in upper division courses in the department. An advisor is available in the department to help students with questions regarding the degree and transitioning
from lower division to upper division courses. To progress from lower division course work to upper division course work, students must complete the following requirements.

**30 hours of college credit**
Complete at least 30 hours of college credit, including:

**English composition requirement**
Complete the university core English composition and rhetoric requirement with a grade of C or better in each course.

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
or
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

**Communication studies (COMM) courses**
Complete the following COMM courses with a grade of C or better in each course.

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public

**GPA requirement**
Have a UNT grade point average of 2.5 or higher.

**Major requirements, 36 hours**

**Initial requirements, 18 core hours**

- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives

**Initial upper-division course sequence requirements**
COMM 3010 may be taken concurrently with one other communication course; students may either take COMM 3010 concurrently with their final 2000-level COMM core course or their first enrollment in an upper-division course. If students elect to take COMM 3010 concurrently with their first upper-division course, it must be approved by a Department of Communication Studies advisor.

Students who do not complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better are prohibited from enrolling in other upper-division communication courses until they have completed COMM 3010 successfully.

9 hours distributed

**One course taken from each group:**

**Group A**

- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3220 - Health Communication
- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 3520 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication

**Group B**

- COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism
- COMM 3440 - Public Address Studies
- COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
- COMM 4140 - Gender and Communication
- COMM 4240 - Rhetoric and Popular Culture
- COMM 4340 - Rhetoric and Politics
- COMM 4440 - Issues in Freedom of Speech
- COMM 4640 - Latin@ Rhetorics
- COMM 4740 - Landscapes of Public Memory
- COMM 4849 - Topics in Rhetorical Studies

**Group C**

- COMM 3260 - Storytelling, Narrative and Everyday Life
- COMM 3360 - Performance Methods
- COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging
- COMM 4065 - 20th Century Performance Styles
- COMM 4160 - Intertextuality and Performance
- COMM 4360 - Performance Composition
- COMM 4460 - Performance Art
- COMM 4869 - Topics in Performance Studies

**3 hours of theory, chosen from**

- COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
- COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory
- COMM 4060 - Performance Theory
- COMM 4540 - Communication Theories of Sexuality

**6 additional advanced hours in Communication Studies (COMM) courses**

Chosen in consultation with an advisor.

**Additional requirements**

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Majors are required to complete COMM core courses before registering in upper-division courses. Students who register for a course for which they have not completed prerequisite(s) with a grade of C or better are subject to being dropped from the course.

Because of the high demand for many COMM courses, students who miss the first class day without prior consent are subject to being dropped from the course so that other students may be added. It is the student’s responsibility to secure prior consent of the instructor.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDCI 3800, EDCI 3830, EDCI 4060, EDCI 4060).
4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDCI 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

**Digital Media Studies certificate (COMM)**

Certificate requirements

Students may receive a certificate in digital media studies by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher.

**Required courses, 9 hours**

- COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
  or
- TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication

**Electives, 6 hours**

Selected from the following courses:

- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- Internship option (TECM 4920, MRTS 4480 or COMM 4800) with departmental approval
- Other courses approved by certificate advisor

Department of Dance and Theatre

Main Departmental Office
Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 242

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310607
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2211
Fax: 940-565-4453

E-mail: danceandtheatre@unt.edu
Web site: www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu

Dance Office
Dance and Theatre Building, Room 103
940-565-3432
Fax: 940-369-7458

**Lorenzo Garcia, Chair**

**Faculty**

The Department of Dance and Theatre is dedicated to the professions of theatre and dance as central concerns of a civilized society and as primary methodologies in the education of its citizenry. Small groups of teachers and students, using as a foundation artists and artworks from both past and present and from all cultures and civilizations, collaborate in rehearsals and public performances derived from the finest possible classroom experiences.

Scholarly and empirical research are combined with a high level of spontaneous creativity to develop the entire spectrum of dance and theatre as art forms. Playwrights, actors, dancers, choreographers, directors, designers, technicians and teachers are encouraged to discover and to enhance their own creativity, to bear witness through their artistry to the richness of human life and to make artistic excellence an essential component of contemporary performance.

The Department of Dance and Theatre operates several facilities designed and equipped to generate, organize and conduct research in dance and dramatic performance, design and technical production.

The University Theatre, with a 475-seat proscenium-stage and a flexible studio theatre, both located in the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building; the Dance and Theatre Building; four dance studios; acting/directing studios; rehearsal rooms; a scene shop; a state-of-the-art costume design and construction space; the scenery and costume collection; and the department library represent a commitment to providing the finest possible theatre and dance education.

Current information regarding application, auditions, portfolio reviews, interviews and requirements is available at the department web site, www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu.

**Academic advising**

Students who wish to major in dance should consult an advisor in the DATH building, Room 103, about selection of courses, a degree audit, application of transfer credit in dance, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures. The approval of the department chair is required for degree audits. Theatre majors and minors will be advised by the academic advisor by contacting the department office, Room 242 of the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building.

All members of the dance and theatre faculty are available to help students achieve a successful enrollment at the University of North Texas and to provide guidance through their academic and professional careers.

**Dance programs of study**

The department offers undergraduate programs in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance
- Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance

**Theatre program of study**

The department offers an undergraduate program in the following area:

- Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre
The department offers a minor in theatre and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in theatre.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) is a flexible liberal arts degree intended to offer a basic comprehensive knowledge of theatre, and the BA program in theatre is dedicated to providing a well-rounded major within a liberal arts context.

Undergraduate majors are required to complete courses in acting, design and technical theatre, and theatre history/dramatic literature, as well as electives at the 3000–4000 level. Theatre elective courses include courses in intermediate and advanced level acting and movement, design and technical theatre, stage management, teaching methods in creative drama, theatre for young audiences, playwriting, and a directing series. The balance of the course work provides opportunities in all elements of production. The faculty considers the optimum preparation for the theatre is to be comprised of a liberal arts undergraduate major in theatre and a graduate conservatory education. The BA program is project to be a 4-year degree, with the preferred entry point to occur during the fall semester. However, duration in the program can be affected by the timeliness of the major declaration, number and type of transfer credits and semester credit load.

Scholarships
The Ann Bradshaw Stokes Award is provided by a grant from the Ann Bradshaw Stokes Foundation. The Gaylord-Hughes Scholarship has been made possible through an endowment by noted actress Martha Gaylord and by Tom Hughes, late producer and managing director of Dallas Summer Musicals and a Distinguished Alumnus; by the work of guest artists; and by contributions. Two recently endowed scholarships honoring former department chairs include the Ed DeLatte Scholarship in musical theatre and the Ralph B. Culp Scholarship in directing. The Lucille Murchison Scholarships in dance, costuming, and technical theatre are the result of the department’s participation in the UNT Centennial Extravaganza. Dance scholarships are supported by gifts from faculty, students and alumni.

All scholarships are presented to students majoring in the Department of Dance and Theatre during any term/semester or summer session.

Information is available in the department office in the Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 242, or from the department web site at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu.

Organizations
The serious student of dance or theatre may become a member of Alpha Psi Omega, Chi Tau Epsilon, DANCE UNIT and Drama Lab, undergraduate organizations that serve the dance and theatre department and other university programs.

Majors

Dance, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance helps you become a dancer who values self-expression, intellectual investigation, creativity and discipline by exposing you to a broad range of dance techniques. With additional course work, the program prepares you to become a certified teacher.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in dance.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
A minimum of 48 hours of DANC courses, including the following:

Dance technique, 16 hours

Modern dance technique, 12 hours
12 hours required from the following menu (including at least one course in Level VI)

Students will be placed in the Level of Modern Dance Technique Courses through examination.

- DANC 1401 - Modern Dance Technique Level I
- DANC 1402 - Modern Dance Technique Level II
- DANC 2403 - Modern Dance Technique Level III
- DANC 2404 - Modern Dance Technique Level IV
- DANC 3405 - Modern Dance Technique Level V
- DANC 3406 - Modern Dance Technique Level VI
- DANC 4407 - Modern Dance Technique Level VII
- DANC 4408 - Modern Dance Technique Level VIII

Ballet technique, 4 hours
4 hours required from the following menu (including at least one course in Level IV)

Students will be placed in the Level of Ballet Technique Courses through examination.

- DANC 1411 - Ballet Technique Level I
- DANC 1412 - Ballet Technique Level II
- DANC 2413 - Ballet Technique Level III
- DANC 2414 - Ballet Technique Level IV
- DANC 3415 - Ballet Technique Level V
- DANC 3416 - Ballet Technique Level VI
- DANC 4417 - Ballet Technique Level VII
- DANC 4418 - Ballet Technique Level VIII

Creative studies, 9 hours (3 hours each)

- DANC 1250 - Choreography I
- DANC 2250 - Choreography II
- DANC 3250 - Choreography III

Dance theory, 15 hours
(3 hours each)

- DANC 2060 - Music for Dancers
- DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
- DANC 3630 - Laban Studies
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares

Please note prerequisites for all courses. Students are encouraged to take DANC 2800 Survey of Dance as elective to satisfy CORE requirement.

Additional Global Dance Forms, 3 hours
3 hours from the following menu:

- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 3600 - Hip-Hop Dance Technique Level I
- DANC 3700 - Social Club Dance
- DANC 4600 - Movement Topics in World Dance
Performance, 2 hours
- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Capstone, 3 hours
- DANC 4046 - Dance and Technology

Note
Each term/semester a student performs in public dance productions sponsored or approved by the department, the student must enroll in one of the following:
- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Minor
Optional. Students have the option to pursue a Minor in related fields. Suggested minors are: Entrepreneurship, Kinesiology, Digital Media, English, or Psychology.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Suggested dance electives
The following are suggested Dance Electives (please note prerequisites for these courses):
- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
- DANC 2095 - Stage Production I
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
- DANC 3250 - Choreography III
- DANC 3415 - Ballet Technique Level V
- DANC 3416 - Ballet Technique Level VI
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab
- DANC 4095 - Stage Production II
- DANC 4407 - Modern Dance Technique Level VII
- DANC 4417 - Ballet Technique Level VII
- DANC 4418 - Ballet Technique Level VIII
- DANC 4700 - Composer/Choreographer Collaboration
- DANC 4850 - Dance and Women's Studies

Other requirements
1. Entrance auditions are required for admission to be a major in the dance program. Further information is available at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu concerning time, date and place. DANC 1100, DANC 1200 and DANC 2800 are open to all students in the university without restriction and satisfy University Core Curriculum requirements. All other DANC courses are open only to dance majors and minors.
2. Technique levels are initially determined by an audition.
3. Dance majors are expected to take modern technique each semester and encouraged to take ballet technique each semester with a minimum of one daily technique class. Transfer students entering the spring term/semester will be evaluated individually.
4. Transfer course work to be substituted for required dance courses must be approved by a student’s academic advisor during the degree audit process.
5. Students majoring in dance must make a B or better in dance technique in order to move to the next level, and at least a C in all other courses comprising the major. If students do not earn the above grades, they must repeat the course with only one repetition allowed. If students fail to progress, they will be removed from the Dance BA program.
6. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.
7. Students must observe prerequisites for each dance course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Requirements for dance teacher certification

Dance teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in dance.

All students seeking secondary teaching certification in dance will major in the Dance, BA and fulfill the following additional requirements.

Education courses, 21 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Additional requirements
Students must complete the 21 hours of education courses (above) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification.

In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) at www.tea.state.tx.us.

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in dance.
Dance, BFA

A Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance exposes you to a broad range of dance techniques that prepare you for Master of Fine Arts programs. With additional course work, the program can also help you to become a certified teacher.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in dance.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Major requirements
A BFA degree with a major in dance requires a minimum of 76 hours in dance, including:

Dance technique courses, 29 hours
- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II

Plus 2 additional hours from
- DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II
- DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II

Creative studies, 9 hours
- DANC 1250 - Choreography I
- DANC 2250 - Choreography II
- DANC 3250 - Choreography III

Dance theory, 21 hours

Required courses, 9 hours
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
  (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Component Area Option requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
  (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Component Area Option requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance
  (may be used to satisfy the Creative Arts requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Plus 12 hours from
- DANC 2060 - Music for Dancers
- DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- DANC 3630 - Laban Studies
- DANC 4700 - Composer/Choreographer

Professional preparation, 17 hours

2 hours in
- DANC 1050 - Dance Performance

3 hours each in
- DANC 4046 - Dance and Technology
- DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
- DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares
- DANC 4650 - Senior Project

3 hours in
- DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

a. Entrance auditions and applications are required for admission to be a major in the dance program. Students are expected to enter the program on level III technique in Modern and Ballet as assessed by the departmental auditions. Further information is available at www.danceandtheatre.unt.edu concerning time, date and place. DANC 1100, DANC 1200 and DANC 2800 are open to all students in the university without restriction and satisfy University Core requirements.

b. Continuing dance majors enrolled in DANC 1400, DANC 1410, DANC 2400, DANC 2410, DANC 3400, DANC 3410, DANC 4400 and DANC 4410 must be enrolled for two consecutive semesters at the same level within an academic year. Students are expected to enter the program on level III technique in Modern and Ballet as assessed by the departmental auditions. Transfer students entering the spring semester will be evaluated individually. Advancement to higher level technique classes is through teacher recommendation.

c. Transfer course work to be substituted for required dance courses must be approved by a student’s academic advisor during the degree audit process.

d. Students majoring in dance must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5 in dance courses, make a B or better in all dance technique courses and at least a C in all other courses comprising the major.

e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

f. Students must observe prerequisites for each dance course. If a student has not completed the prerequisites for
a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

At the end of each term/semester, students will be reviewed by the dance faculty to determine eligibility to continue in the BFA program.

Theatre with a concentration in Design/Tech, BA

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre provides you with a comprehensive understanding of theatre and the skills required to make a show work, both on and off the stage.

**Degree requirements**

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre and a concentration in design/tech.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements, 45 hours**

A minimum of 45 semester hours, including a theatre core of 21 credit hours.

**Theatre core, 21 hours**

**Required courses, 12 hours**

- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

**3 hours from**

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

**Theatre core, 21 hours**

**Required courses, 12 hours**

- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

**3 hours from**

- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

**Areas of interest, 15 hours (advanced)**

15 advanced hours from the following courses in consultation with the department advisor:

- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
- THEA 3130 - Lighting II
- THEA 3143 - Costume II
- THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
- THEA 3280 - Stage Management II
- THEA 4110 - Scene Painting for the Theatre
- THEA 4130 - Lighting III: Design
- THEA 4143 - Costume III: Design
- THEA 4146 - Stagecraft III: Design
- THEA 4190 - Sound Production and Design for the Theatre
- THEA 4910 - Special Problems
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum

Other course requirements:

Students must follow all course prerequisites.

**Minor**

Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended).

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other requirements**

a. To remain a theatre major and to graduate, students majoring in theatre must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for all theatre courses.

b. Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs or designs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.

c. Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.

d. The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course comprising the major. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.

e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent
The instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Theatre with a concentration in Performance, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre provides you with a comprehensive understanding of theatre and the skills required to make a show work, both on and off the stage.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre and a concentration in performance.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 45 hours
A minimum of 45 semester hours, including a theatre core of 24 credit hours.

Theatre core, 24 hours
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 3050 - Acting: Realism
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

Concentration in performance, 21 hours
3 hours from
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

3 courses from
- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I (one hour), or
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II (one hour), or
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III (one hour), or
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage (one hour)

Critical perspectives, 3 hours
3 hours chosen from the following
- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano

Theatre
- THEA 4380 - Gay/Lesbian Plays and Performance After 1960s
- THEA 4390 - Theatre and Social Change

Areas of interest, 12 hours (advanced)
12 advanced hours chosen from the following courses in consultation with the department advisor:
- THEA 3100 - Directing I
- THEA 3140 - Acting: Styles and Periods
- THEA 3351 - Theatre Movement II
- THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
- THEA 4000 - Musical Theatre Acting
- THEA 4100 - Directing II
- THEA 4140 - Acting: Shakespeare
- THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
- THEA 4310 - Acting for the Camera
- THEA 4351 - Physical Theatre
- THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting
- THEA 4500 - Theatre Topics
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage
- THEA 4910 - Special Problems
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum

Other course requirements

Other requirements

a. Students must follow all course prerequisites

Through a juried review process, theatre performance faculty will assess the skill level of all students completing THEA 3050 to determine eligibility for enrollment in the following courses: THEA 3140, THEA 4000, THEA 4140, THEA 4290 and THEA 4310. Individuals may be required to repeat THEA 3050.

Minor
Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended).

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

a. To remain a theatre major and to graduate, students majoring in theatre must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for all theatre courses.

b. Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs or designs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.

c. Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.

d. The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course comprising the major. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.
e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.

f. Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Theatre, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre provides you with a comprehensive understanding of theatre and the skills required to make a show work, both on and off the stage.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in theatre.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
A minimum of 45 semester hours, including a theatre core of 21 credit hours:

Theatre core, 21 hours

Required courses, 12 hours
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
- THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
- THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

3 hours from
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

3 hours from
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I

3 courses from
- THEA 2095 - Stage Production I (one hour), or
- THEA 3095 - Stage Production II (one hour), or
- THEA 4095 - Stage Production III (one hour), or
- THEA 4600 - Rehearsal and Performance for the Stage (one hour)

Areas of interest, 24 hours
To complete the BA with a major in theatre, students may choose 24 hours from a range of lower and upper division theatre courses (areas of interest) in consultation with department advisor.

Other course requirements
a. Students must follow all course prerequisites
Through a juried review process, theatre performance faculty will assess the skill level of all students completing THEA 3050 to determine eligibility for enrollment in the following courses: THEA 3140, THEA 4000, THEA 4140, THEA 4290 and THEA 4310. Individuals may be required to repeat THEA 3050.

Minor
Optional (a related field such as music, psychology or art is recommended).

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
a. To remain a theatre major and to graduate, students majoring in theatre must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for all theatre courses.
b. Students majoring in theatre must enroll in a production course (THEA 4500 or equivalent) each term/semester the student performs or designs in public productions sponsored or approved by the department.
c. Transfer work to be substituted for required theatre courses must be approved by the departmental advisor.
d. The department does not allow students to obtain a D or below more than twice in a theatre course comprising the major. Once the student receives the second D or below in the same course, the student will be dismissed from the department.
e. Students who miss the first day of class without consent of the instructor are subject to be administratively dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse must notify the instructor on record the day of the absence.
f. Students must observe prerequisites for each theatre course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a particular course, the student is subject to administrative drop without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Dance minor
A minor dance consists of 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours.
The dance minor seeks to provide, within 18 credit hours, an opportunity for students to explore the field of dance via breadth and some depth as tailored to their individual needs. Students will gain and apply artistic and intellectual knowledge in the field of dance that is relevant and applicable to each dance minor’s interdisciplinary career goal or personal enrichment aim.

First 9 hours

Dance technique studies, 3 hours
Assigned to student via audition.

- DANC 1401 - Modern Dance Technique Level I
- DANC 1402 - Modern Dance Technique Level II
- DANC 1411 - Ballet Technique Level I
- DANC 1412 - Ballet Technique Level II
- DANC 2403 - Modern Dance Technique Level III
- DANC 2404 - Modern Dance Technique Level IV
- DANC 2413 - Ballet Technique Level III
- DANC 2414 - Ballet Technique Level IV
- DANC 3405 - Modern Dance Technique Level V
- DANC 3415 - Ballet Technique Level V
- DANC 3416 - Ballet Technique Level VI
- DANC 4407 - Modern Dance Technique Level VII
- DANC 4408 - Modern Dance Technique Level VIII
- DANC 4417 - Ballet Technique Level VII
- DANC 4418 - Ballet Technique Level VIII

Dance historical/theoretical studies, 3 hours
Selected from:
- DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
- DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
- DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance

Dance creative studies, 3 hours
- DANC 1250 - Choreography I

Remaining course work
Upon completion of the first three courses, the student may then, in consultation with the department advisor, take a horizontal or vertical path toward completing the additional 9 credit hours of the dance minor.

This structure gives the dance minor student flexibility and offers the student an opportunity to carve out his or her individual path once each of the three areas of dance studies has been sampled.

Horizontal path, 9 hours
The student may choose to take a broad-based horizontal path by enrolling in the next level of dance technique, dance historical/theoretical studies and dance creative studies.

Vertical path, 9 hours
The student may choose to take an intensive vertical path by enrolling in advanced courses or a variety of courses (i.e., more styles and idioms) along just one of the three tracks of study (dance technique studies, dance historical/theoretical studies or dance creative studies). This path allows for immersion in one focused area of study in the field of dance.

Other requirements
Students must formally apply for the dance minor via an application sheet, audition for initial placement in dance technique courses, and meet with the department advisor prior to enrolling in courses.

Theatre minor
A minor in theatre consists of 21 semester hours.

Requirements

9 hours from
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
- THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

Plus 12 advanced hours in theatre
Secondary Teacher Certification

Dance teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in dance.

All students seeking secondary teaching certification in dance will major in the Dance, BA and fulfill the following additional requirements.

Education courses, 21 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School

Additional requirements
Students must complete the 21 hours of education courses (above) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification.

In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) at www.tea.state.tx.us.

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in dance.

All Level Teacher Certification

Theatre teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Theatre.

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in theatre.

Requirements for theatre teaching
THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
THEA 2095 - Stage Production I
THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
THEA 3100 - Directing I
THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
THEA 4095 - Stage Production III
THEA 4240 - Theatre in the Classroom
THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar

6 hours from
- THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
- THEA 1701 - Theatrical Design II
- THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
- THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
- THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor

6 hours from
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1043 - Costume I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup

Additional requirements
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses (EDCI 3800, EDCI 3830, EDCI 4060, EDCI 4070, EDSE 4108, EDSE 4118, EDCI 4840) and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Theatre Technologies certificate
The certificate program seeks to provide, within 15 credit hours, an opportunity for students to explore the field of theatre technologies in the international industry. Students will gain practical knowledge that is relevant and applicable to each student’s career goal.

Interested students must apply and be admitted into the theatre technologies certificate program by the design/tech faculty of the Department of Dance and Theatre. Upon admittance, students must meet with the department advisor before enrolling in courses.

Required courses, 12 hours
- THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
- THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
- THEA 3130 - Lighting II
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum

Plus 3 hours selected from
- THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
- THEA 4190 - Sound Production and Design for the Theatre
- THEA 4920 - Theatre Practicum (in addition to THEA 4920 listed above)
Scholarships are awarded to outstanding undergraduate and graduate economics majors. Students who have declared economics as their major are eligible, including entering freshmen and entering graduate students. To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0. A graduate student must have a 3.0 GPA on all college work and must meet current admissions standards for the GRE or GMAT. The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

**Rising Eagle Scholarship**

This scholarship is for current economics majors who are graduating with a BA/BS/BBA in Economics and are applying to the master’s-level program in economics. Students must have a minimum 3.0 average and have made application to the graduate school. The number and amount of awards depend on the availability of funding.

**Lewis M. Abernathy Scholarship**

This scholarship is named in honor of Professor Lewis M. Abernathy, retired UNT economics faculty member and distinguished department chairman. To be eligible, an undergraduate student must have a minimum GPA of 3.0. The amount and number of awards depend on the availability of funding.

**Center for Economic Education**

Steven L. Cobb, Director

The Center for Economic Education is committed to making formal instruction in economics more accessible to educators. The center maintains an in-service teacher training program of course offerings regularly scheduled during evening hours and in the summer. This program provides a mechanism for the in-service training of economics teachers in community colleges and secondary and elementary schools.

In addition to these regional instructional programs, the center develops instructional materials, conducts research in economics education, maintains an instructional resource center and provides technical assistance in matters pertaining to instruction in economics.

**Economics Research Group**

Michael C. Carroll, Director

Tammy Leonard, Assistant Director

The Department of Economics at the University of North Texas houses the Economics Research Group (ERG), one of the country’s leading economics research groups. By providing support to communities and industry, the ERG is leading the study of the innovation economy, defining the dynamics of this economy and analyzing it to provide understanding and actionable data. ERG conducts in-depth research, solving tough economic issues leading to new ideas and solutions facing society. Examples include water costs and impacts, efficiencies associated with the movement of goods, infrastructure development and integration assessment, and bio-based industry growth.

Committed to the creation and application of world-class economic strategies, ERG is working with global partners to assess the economy and transform data and trends into innovative, actionable solutions. Areas of expertise include: innovation economy, social network theory, embedded economy, creative economy, economic impact studies, and economic development strategies.

**Majors**

**Economics, BA**

The Department of Economics helps students develop a clear understanding of how to apply economic theory to real-world policy issues. We administer a rigorous curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics.

**Degree requirements**
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Majors must complete at least 30 hours in economics, including:
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours above the 3000 level, including at least 9 hours from the following:
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- ECON 4150 - Public Economics
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4290 - Labor Economics
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4450 - Strategic Behavior Across Market Structures
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

Additional requirements
To graduate with a BA with a major in economics, a student must have a GPA of 2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. A student must earn at least a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn a grade of C or higher in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.

Other course requirements
Math requirement
- MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I

Statistics requirement
- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Economics, BSECO
A Bachelor of Science in Economics teaches you a marketable, transferable skill set that makes you a valuable asset to any company. Our curriculum provides a unique perspective on economics because of the shared resources between the Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law and the Department of Economics.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Majors must complete at least 30 hours in economics, including:
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours

Plus 15 additional upper-division hours above the 3000 level, including at least 9 hours from the following:
- ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics
- ECON 4150 - Public Economics
- ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care
- ECON 4290 - Labor Economics
- ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics
- ECON 4450 - Strategic Behavior Across Market Structures
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports
- ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling

Additional requirements
To graduate with a BS in Economics, a student must have a GPA of
2.5 in all economics courses (including transfer work). Students may retake UNT economics courses to improve the overall economics GPA. In computing the economics GPA, only the grade in the last repetition of a course will be included.

A student must receive at least a B in ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 and at least a C in all economics courses above the 3000 level. In addition, a student must receive a B in ECON 1100 before taking ECON 3550 and at least a B in ECON 1110 before taking ECON 3560. In all other cases, a student must earn at least a C in any prerequisite course before taking the next course in a sequence.

Other course requirements

Math requirement
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
  both with a grade of C or better

Statistics requirement
- ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
  or
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
  (either with a grade of C or better)

Foreign language requirement options
Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences foreign language requirement:

Option 1
Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language.

Option 2
6 hours of mathematics in addition to MATH 1710 and MATH 1720, chosen from:
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Note
MATH 3680 may be taken to fulfill the statistics requirement and will also count toward the additional 6 hours of mathematics. Students who take MATH 3680 cannot receive credit for both MATH 3680 and ECON 4630.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Economics minor

Required courses
- ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics (with a grade of A or B)
- ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics (with a grade of A or B)
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory (with a grade of C or better)

Plus 9 hours
9 additional hours of upper-division courses (3000- or 4000-level) with a grade of C or better.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Economic Geography certificate
The economics and geography departments offer an interdisciplinary certificate in analysis of geographic data. Eighteen (18) hours of course work are required, including four core courses and two electives (one economics and one geography). All courses must be completed with a grade of C or better.

Required core courses
- ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory
- ECON 4650 - Urban Economics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography

Economics elective
Choose one of the following:
- ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment
- ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy
- ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

Geography elective
Choose one of the following:
- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
The study of English language and literature provides students with an intellectual foundation that will permanently enrich their lives and prepare them for a wide variety of professional paths. Our department features courses in British, American, and anglophone literature; in the art of poetry, fiction, and creative non-fiction; and in rhetoric and composition. All of these classes foster intellectual independence and help students to develop the skills of thinking critically, reading deeply, and writing clearly.

The English major is widely recognized as a core liberal arts degree, preparing students not only for graduate study in literature or creative writing, but for a range of careers – including teaching, the law, publishing, and business – in which the skills of analytical thinking and effective communication are at a premium. Whatever path they choose, English majors (and minors) will also have gained something invaluable: a fuller sense of the possibilities of life, expanded intellectual and imaginative horizons, and greater insight into the workings of human nature.

At all levels, our class sizes are restricted in order to provide opportunities for collaboration with other students and close interaction with professors. Our faculty specialize in a variety of literary traditions, critical methodologies, and genres of creative writing, and are devoted to training students in the most effective strategies for reading and writing.

Programs of study
Programs offered by the department, including concentrations under the English major, are listed below.

Endorsement in English as a Second Language
See the certification advisor in the College of Education for details.

Majors

English with a concentration in Creative Writing, BA
The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Creative Writing concentration, 24 hours
No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

Two 4000-level courses in literature

Four courses chosen from
(either three intermediate and one advanced or two intermediate and two advanced)
- ENGL 3140 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction
- ENGL 3150 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Poetry
- ENGL 3160 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Non-Fiction
- ENGL 4100 - Advanced Fiction Writing
- ENGL 4110 - Advanced Poetry Writing
- ENGL 4120 - Advanced Creative Writing: Non-Fiction

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree in English.
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English courses is required for graduation.
English with a concentration in Language Arts, BA
The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Language Arts concentration, 24 hours
Also satisfies teacher certification.
No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.
- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
- ENGL 4195 - Advanced Grammar and Usage
- ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
- ENGL 4700 - Instruction and Assessment in English Language Arts
- LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from
- ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

Additional courses required for teacher certification
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
- EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
- JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society
- JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English/linguistics courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English and a concentration in language arts.
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English/linguistics courses is required for graduation. Students must also complete teacher certification requirements.

English with a concentration in Literature, BA
The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English/linguistics courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English and a concentration in language arts.
A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English/linguistics courses is required for graduation. Students must also complete teacher certification requirements.
to the Present

or

ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present

• ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills

Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Literature concentration, 24 hours
No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

One course chosen from

• ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
• ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870

One course chosen from

• ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
• ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present

One course chosen from

• ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
• ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
• ENGL 4440 - Milton
• ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)

One course chosen from

• ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
• ENGL 3210 - Studies in Writing
• ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism
• ENGL 4185 - Advanced Academic Writing
• ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
• ENGL 4210 - Advanced Studies in Writing

One course each in four of the five historical periods

Medieval, Renaissance, 18th Century, 19th Century and 20th/21st Century (four total). See lists below.

Other course requirements

None.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

A minimum grade of C is required in all English courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English and a concentration in literature.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English courses is required for graduation.

Historical period courses

Medieval literature

• ENGL 3431 - Introduction to Early Medieval Literature
• ENGL 3432 - Introduction to Late Medieval Literature
• ENGL 3433 - Medieval Women Writers
• ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
• ENGL 4431 - Studies in Medieval Literature

Designated sections of

• ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
• ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
• ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
• ENGL 3924 - Women’s Literature
• ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
• ENGL 4470 - British Drama
• ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
• ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

Renaissance literature

• ENGL 3434 - British Renaissance Drama
• ENGL 3435 - British Renaissance Poetry
• ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
• ENGL 4432 - Studies in Renaissance Literature
• ENGL 4440 - Milton

Designated sections of

• ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
• ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
• ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature
• ENGL 3924 - Women’s Literature
• ENGL 4290 - World Drama
• ENGL 4420 - Poetry
• ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
• ENGL 4470 - British Drama
• ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
• ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

18th century literature

• ENGL 3436 - Introduction to Eighteenth-Century British Literature
• ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas
• ENGL 4433 - Studies in Restoration and 18th Century British Literature
• ENGL 4831 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas

Designated sections of

• ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature
• ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature
ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature  
ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature  
ENGL 3921 - African American Literature  
ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature  
ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature  
ENGL 4290 - World Drama  
ENGL 4400 - American Fiction  
ENGL 4420 - Poetry  
ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)  
ENGL 4470 - British Drama  
ENGL 4500 - British Fiction  
ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction  
ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language  
ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

19th century literature  
- ENGL 3441 - Introduction to Romantic Literature  
- ENGL 3442 - Introduction to Victorian Literature  
- ENGL 3832 - Nineteenth-Century American Poetry  
- ENGL 3833 - The American Renaissance  
- ENGL 3845 - Nineteenth-Century Literature of the U.S.-American West  
- ENGL 3847 - American Realism  
- ENGL 3921 - African American Literature  
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature  
- ENGL 4434 - Studies in Romantic Literature  
- ENGL 4435 - Studies in Victorian Literature  
- ENGL 4832 - Studies in 19th-Century American Literature

Designated sections of  
- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest  
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature  
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature  
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature  
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature  
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures  
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature  
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama  
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction  
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry  
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)  
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama  
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction  
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction  
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language  
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

20th and 21st century literature  
- ENGL 3450 - Short Story  
- ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-first-Century American Poetry  
- ENGL 3844 - Contemporary North American Indigenous Literature  
- ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism  
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures  
- ENGL 3921 - African American Literature  
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature  
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature  
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature  
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama  
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction  
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry  
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)  
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama  
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction  
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction  
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language  
- ENGL 4841 - Studies in Modern Irish Literature  
- ENGL 4842 - Studies in British Modernism  
- ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism

Designated sections of  
- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest  
- ENGL 3910 - Special Studies in Literature  
- ENGL 3911 - Topics in British Literature  
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature  
- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature  
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures  
- ENGL 3924 - Women's Literature  
- ENGL 4290 - World Drama  
- ENGL 4400 - American Fiction  
- ENGL 4420 - Poetry  
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)  
- ENGL 4470 - British Drama  
- ENGL 4500 - British Fiction  
- ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction  
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language  
- ENGL 4841 - Studies in Modern Irish Literature  
- ENGL 4842 - Studies in British Modernism  
- ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism

English with a concentration in Writing and Rhetoric, BA  
The English department plays a pivotal role in developing a student’s writing and critical analysis skills. While pursuing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in English, you can choose from concentrations in literature, writing and rhetoric, creative writing, and language arts with secondary teacher certification.

Degree requirements  

Hours required and general/college requirements  
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements  
Total of 39 semester hours of credit, 15 of which are:  
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
ENGL 1320 - College Writing II

- ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
  or
- ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
- ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
  or
- ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
  
  Note: ENGL 3000 should be taken in the first 18 hours of English course work.

Writing and Rhetoric concentration, 24 hours

No fewer than three 4000-level courses must be included in the 24 hours.

- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
  or
  One 3000-level course in literature or creative writing
- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
- ENGL 3210 - Studies in Writing
- ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism
  or
  One 4000-level course in literature or creative writing
- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
- ENGL 4210 - Advanced Studies in Writing
- ENGL 4230 - Special Topics in Rhetoric and Writing Studies
  One 4000-level course in literature or creative writing

Other course requirements

None.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

A minimum grade of C in each is required for all English courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in English and a concentration in writing and rhetoric.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all English courses is required for graduation.

Grad Track Options

English, B.A. with a concentration in Literature with grad track option leading to a M.A. in English

The Department of English offers a grad-track pathway in which students complete a Bachelor’s Degree with a concentration in literature in four years, and then go on to earn a master’s degree in literature in the fifth year. This accelerated program, which is cost-effective and time-saving, is designed for exceptional, highly motivated majors who have maintained at least a 3.5 GPA. Students must apply to this program in their junior year. Admitted students will take twelve graduate hours during their senior year, which can count both toward their bachelor’s and master’s degrees, as permitted by university rules.

Admission Requirements

To be eligible for acceptance, students must have completed 75 undergraduate hours, including the following courses:

- ENGL 3000 Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
- ENGL 3430 British Literature to 1780 OR ENGL 3830 American Literature to 1870
- ENGL 3440 British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present OR ENGL 3840 American Literature 1870 to the Present

In addition to completing the required courses, students will need to submit:

- One or more writing samples
- A statement of purpose
- A curriculum vitae or resume
- Two letters of recommendation testifying to student’s ability to do graduate-level work
- An application to the Toulouse Graduate School

GRE scores are not required. Students in the UNT Honors Program students who satisfy the requirements are guaranteed admission to the program and need not provide letters of recommendation.

Program Policies

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they were admitted to the accelerated program in order to continue into the graduate program. Admitted students will take twelve graduate hours during their senior year, which will also count toward their B.A. as permitted by university rules.

Requirements

In lieu of 4 advanced undergraduate electives in the fourth year, students for the MA in literature will take 3 5000-level graduate literature classes and ENGL 5760 in their senior year. The literature classes should be chosen from the following list with an eye to fulfilling period distribution requirements for the BA and the MA. See the distribution requirements for the BA with a major in English and the MA in English.

- ENGL 5000 - Old English
- ENGL 5010 - Beowulf
- ENGL 5020 - Chaucer: Major Works
- ENGL 5030 - Studies in Medieval Literature and Culture
- ENGL 5100 - Studies in British Literature and Culture of the Romantic Period
- ENGL 5200 - Studies in British Literature and Culture of the Victorian Period
- ENGL 5250 - Studies in British Literature and Culture of the Eighteenth Century
- ENGL 5260 - Studies in Nineteenth-Century British Literature and Culture
- ENGL 5310 - Studies in Rhetorical Theory
- ENGL 5320 - Studies in Composition Theory
- ENGL 5400 - Studies in Shakespeare
- ENGL 5410 - Studies in the British Renaissance
- ENGL 5490 - Studies in the Twentieth-Century British Novel
• ENGL 5500 - Studies in American Literature and Culture from the Beginning to 1800
• ENGL 5510 - Studies in American Literature and Culture, 1800 to 1865
• ENGL 5515 - Studies in the American Renaissance
• ENGL 5520 - Studies in American Literature and Culture, 1865 to 1914
• ENGL 5525 - Studies in American Realism
• ENGL 5530 - Studies in American Literature and Culture, 1914 to the Present
• ENGL 5540 - Studies in Twentieth-Century British or Irish Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5550 - Studies in the Teaching of Composition
• ENGL 5560 - Studies in the Teaching of Literature
• ENGL 5570 - Studies in the Teaching of the English Language
• ENGL 5600 - Studies in European Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5605 - Studies in the Literature and Culture of the Colonial Americas
• ENGL 5610 - Studies in Early African-American Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5620 - Studies in Contemporary African-American Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5630 - Semiotics
• ENGL 5635 - Mexican-American Literature and Theory Before 1954
• ENGL 5640 - Mexican-American Literature and Theory After 1954
• ENGL 5650 - United States Ethnic Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5680 - Studies in Global Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5700 - Classical Background of English and American Literature and Culture
• ENGL 5710 - Studies in Folklore
• ENGL 5720 - Literature and Science
• ENGL 5730 - Literature and the Environment
• ENGL 5750 - Methods of Historical Research
• ENGL 5760 - Scholarly and Critical Writing
• ENGL 5770 - Literary Publishing, Editing and Writing for Publication
• ENGL 5800 - Studies in Literary Genres
• ENGL 5810 - Survey of Critical Theory
• ENGL 5890 - Studies in the American Novel, 1914 to the Present
• ENGL 5900 - Special Problems
• ENGL 5910 - Special Problems
• ENGL 5920 - Research Problems in Lieu of Thesis
• ENGL 5930 - Research Problems in Lieu of Thesis
• ENGL 5950 - Master’s Thesis

The following courses may be applied toward the American Studies minor. Designated sections of other courses may also count, subject to approval by the minor advisor.

**Anthropology**
• ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
• ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
• ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
• ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
• ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.

**Art Education and Art History**
• AEAH 4816 - American Art
• AEAH 4817 - Topics in American Art

**Criminal Justice**
• CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States

**Dance and Theatre**
• DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
• THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre

**English**
• ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870
• ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas
• ENGL 3832 - Nineteenth-Century American Poetry
• ENGL 3833 - The American Renaissance
• ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present
• ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-first–Century American Poetry
• ENGL 3844 - Contemporary North American Indigenous Literature
• ENGL 3845 - Nineteenth-Century Literature of the U.S.-American West
• ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
• ENGL 3847 - American Realism
• ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
• ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
• ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
• ENGL 3921 - African American Literature
• ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
• ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
• ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
• ENGL 4480 - American Drama
• ENGL 4831 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas
• ENGL 4832 - Studies in 19th-Century American Literature
• ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism
• ENGL 4845 - Studies in Contemporary American Literature

**Minors**

**American Studies minor**

**Requirements**

The minor in American Studies requires a total of 18 hours, including ENGL 2600 (Introduction to American Studies); at least one upper-division course in American History (the Core Curriculum classes in American History do not count); and at least one upper-division course in English. No more than 2 courses in a single department may be applied toward the minor.
Designated Sections of:

- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

American History

- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
- HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
- HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
- HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
- HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4451 - African-American History During Segregation Era
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- HIST 4480 - Colonial America
- HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences
- HIST 4495 - United States Food History
- HIST 4830 - The Old South
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848
- HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
- HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
- HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
- HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.
- HIST 4895 - American Economic History

Media Arts

- MRTS 3465 - American Film History
- MRTS 4110 - U.S. Radio History
- MRTS 4120 - U.S. Television History
- MRTS 4520 - African-American Film

Music History, Theory, and Ethnomusicology

- MUET 3020 - Popular Music in American Culture
- MUET 3060 - African-American Music
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

Jazz Studies

- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

Philosophy and Religion

- PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society
- PHIL 3360 - American Philosophy

Political Science

- PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government
- PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
- PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
- PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
- PSCI 4140 - The Presidency
- PSCI 4150 - Religion and Politics in the United States
- PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy

Women's and Gender Studies

- WGST 4240 - Latinas Today
- WGST 4460 - History of Black Women in America

English minor

The minor requires a total of 21 hours, including 9 advanced.

Special Problems courses

These courses may count toward the minor only with the written consent of the department chair.

- ENGL 4900 - Special Problems
- ENGL 4910 - Special Problems

Secondary Teacher Certification

English Language Arts and Reading teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in English Language Arts and Reading. Upon completion of this program, students will be
prepared to sit for the certification examinations in English Language Arts and Reading.

Requirements: Completion of the requirements for the Language Arts concentration under the major in English.

Education courses
Students must complete the required 21 hours in upper-level education courses.

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements
Students must meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations are available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

American Studies certificate
To earn a certificate in American studies, students must complete 12 credit hours of applicable courses at UNT (Denton campus) with a grade of C or above. There is great flexibility in how students may choose to configure their particular concentration within American studies. Of the 12 hours, at least 9 hours must be at the 3000 and 4000 levels, at least two courses must be outside the student’s major discipline, at least one course must be in English, and at least one course must be in history (though the Core Curriculum classes in American history do not count).

The following courses may be applied toward the American studies certificate. Designated sections of other courses may also count, subject to approval by the certificate advisor.

Anthropology
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
- ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.

Art education and art history
- AEAH 4816 - American Art
- AEAH 4817 - Topics in American Art

Criminal justice
- CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States

Dance and theatre
- DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
- THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre

English
- ENGL 2600 - Introduction to American Studies
- ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870
- ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas
- ENGL 3832 - Nineteenth-Century American Poetry
- ENGL 3833 - The American Renaissance
- ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present
- ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-first-Century American Poetry
- ENGL 3844 - Contemporary North American Indigenous Literature
- ENGL 3845 - Nineteenth-Century Literature of the U.S.-American West
- ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
- ENGL 3847 - American Realism
- ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
- ENGL 3912 - Topics in American Literature
- ENGL 3920 - Survey of Ethnic Literatures
- ENGL 3921 - African American Literature
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
- ENGL 3924 - American Fiction
- ENGL 3925 - American Drama
- ENGL 3931 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas
- ENGL 3932 - Studies in 19th-Century American Literature
- ENGL 3944 - Studies in American Modernism
- ENGL 3945 - Studies in Contemporary American Literature

Designated sections of
- ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric
- ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
- ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment
- ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context

History
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
- HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
• HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
• HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
• HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
• HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
• HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
• HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
• HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
• HIST 4451 - African-American History During Segregation Era
• HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
• HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
• HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
• HIST 4480 - Colonial America
• HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences
• HIST 4495 - United States Food History
• HIST 4830 - The Old South
• HIST 4840 - The New South
• HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848
• HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
• HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
• HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
• HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.
• HIST 4895 - American Economic History

Political science
• PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
• PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government
• PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
• PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
• PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
• PSCI 4140 - The Presidency
• PSCI 4150 - Religion and Politics in the United States
• PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory
• PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
• PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy

Women’s and gender studies
• WGST 4240 - Latinas Today
• WGST 4460 - History of Black Women in America

Medieval and Renaissance Studies certificate
The medieval and Renaissance studies certificate is an undergraduate academic certificate that enables students to acquire proficiency in European medieval and Renaissance cultures and societies, as well as comparable cultural developments in non-western countries. The required course work in medieval and Renaissance studies promotes both inter- and trans-disciplinary work, which in turn provides the tools necessary for nuanced examination of not only a distant society but also, in its reflection, of our own.

The medieval and Renaissance studies certificate is open to all majors. It is administered by the English department in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences. Students are strongly encouraged to achieve proficiency in a foreign language important to medieval and/ or Renaissance Europe through course work or examination.

Requirements
To earn a certificate in medieval and Renaissance studies, students must complete 12 hours of courses at UNT with a grade of C or above. Of the 12 hours, 9 hours must be at 3000 and 4000 levels, two courses must be outside the student’s major discipline, one course must be in medieval studies and one course must be in Renaissance studies.

Courses should be chosen from the areas listed below. Other courses may apply, subject to approval by the certificate advisor.

Art and music
• AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
• AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
• AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art
• MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750

English
• ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
• ENGL 3431 - Introduction to Early Medieval Literature
• ENGL 3432 - Introduction to Late Medieval Literature
• ENGL 3433 - Medieval Women Writers
• ENGL 3434 - British Renaissance Drama
• ENGL 3435 - British Renaissance Poetry
• ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
• ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
• ENGL 4431 - Studies in Medieval Literature
• ENGL 4432 - Studies in Renaissance Literature
• ENGL 4440 - Milton

History
• HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
• HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
• HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
• HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors
• HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
• HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
• HIST 4220 - The Renaissance
• HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
• HIST 4310 - Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe
• HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
• HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts

Philosophy and religion studies
• PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
• PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
• PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
• PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy
• PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
• PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
• PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy

World languages
• WLLC 3700 - Classical Mythology

Other requirements
Students must attend and/or participate in five events or activities on campus or in the D/FW community related to medieval and Renaissance studies, such as art exhibitions, music performances, or lectures and symposia sponsored by UNT’s Medieval and Renaissance Colloquium. Students must include documentation of participating in these activities along with a summary report.

Additional information
Students successfully completing the above requirements will file for the medieval and Renaissance certificate in the English department, and the certificate will be posted to their UNT transcript. The Medieval and Renaissance Colloquium will also honor students graduating with the medieval and Renaissance certificate with an annual reception in the spring semester.

Department of Geography and the Environment
Main Departmental Office
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building, Room 210
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305279
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-365-2091
Fax: 940-369-7550
E-mail: geog@unt.edu
Web site: geography.unt.edu
Reid Ferring, Interim Chair
Faculty
Geography is both an academic and an applied field, and our graduates enjoy highly successful careers in diverse parts of the job market. Majors are prepared for a broad range of employment, including geographic information systems, regional and urban planning, retail and industrial site location planning, transportation planning, parks and recreation planning, housing and community development, land and water resources management, environmental consulting and regulatory work, land surveying and cartography, archaeology and meteorology. Completion of the department’s programs also prepares students for graduate course work in geography, archaeology and environmental science.

The Department of Geography offers courses for students majoring in geography or other fields. Students in the colleges of liberal arts and social sciences, business, education, engineering, information, journalism, public affairs and community service, and merchandising, hospitality and tourism will find that geography provides excellent support for their majors. Students majoring in any field may minor in geography, geology or archaeology (all offered through this department); complete courses to fill core requirements; obtain the department’s certificate in geographic information systems or public health and GIS; or take courses for general interest.

Geography courses are divided into two subfields: human geography and earth science. Human geography involves the study of the organization of human activity (particularly, the economic, socio-political and cultural dimensions) across space as they affect and in turn respond to the world about us. Earth science courses explore physical processes that operate inside the earth, at its surface and in the atmosphere, and interactions between humans and the physical environment. The earth science courses are under both physical geography and geology headings.

Students planning to transfer to another institution to pursue a geography major should consult with the undergraduate advisor.

Programs of study
Programs offered by the department are listed below. Through course selection, students may elect to emphasize earth science, human geography or techniques.

Majors

Geography, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in geography gives you the knowledge and skills to study and address environmental problems associated with population growth, urban sprawl, climate change, natural disasters and public health. This degree is highly marketable and offers an advantage in an increasingly competitive job market.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in geography.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 36 hours
A minimum grade of C is required in all major courses to graduate with a major in the department.

- GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone

Other courses in the major
One techniques course; one course from topics Group A; three courses from topics Group B; and three electives from any techniques/topics group(s).
GEOG 4900 and GEOG 4920 can be applied to the techniques group, topics Group A or topics Group B.

Techniques
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Group A: Earth science
- GEOG 3420 - Applied Biogeography
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group A)
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4250 - Climatology
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Surface Water Hydrology
- GEOG 4875 - Earth Science Topics
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
- GEOL 4710 - Ecosystems: Structure, Function and Services
- GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology

Group B: Human geography
- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group B)
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- GEOG 4230 - Location Intelligence: Business GIS Concepts and Applications
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- GEOG 4885 - Human Geography Topics

Other course requirements
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C in all major courses is required for graduation.

Geography, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in geography gives you the knowledge and skills to study and address environmental problems associated with population growth, urban sprawl, climate change, natural disasters and public health. This degree is highly marketable and offers an advantage in an increasingly competitive job market.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in geography.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.
Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements, 36 hours: A minimum grade of C is required in all major courses to graduate with a major in this department.

- GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
- GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone

Other courses in the major

One techniques course; three courses from topics Groups A and C; one course from topics Group B; and three electives from any techniques/topics group(s).

GEOG 4900 and GEOG 4920 can be applied to the techniques group, topics Group A, topics Group B or topics Group C.

Techniques

- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
- GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
- GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
- GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Group A: Earth science

- GEOG 3420 - Applied Biogeography
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4070 - China Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group A)
- GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
- GEOG 4250 - Climatology
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Surface Water Hydrology
- GEOG 4875 - Earth Science Topics
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
- GEOL 4710 - Ecosystems: Structure, Function and Services
- GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology

Group B: Human geography

- GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
- GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability
- GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-

Saharan Africa
- GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
- GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
- GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School (6 hours; counts as one course in Group A and one course in Group B)
- GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group B)
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
- GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
- GEOG 4230 - Location Intelligence: Business GIS Concepts and Applications
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- GEOG 4885 - Human Geography Topics

Group C: Archaeology

- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology (may be repeated as topics vary)
- ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School (6 hours; counts as two courses in Group C)

Other course requirements

Mathematics

- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics (or equivalent)

Foreign language requirement options

Completion of one of the following course groups (two courses in total), to substitute for the foreign language requirement of the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements.

Group 1, Computer programming and information systems

Any two of the following:

- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming

Group 2, Mathematics

Two courses (excluding MATH 1010, MATH 1100, MATH 1350 and MATH 1351), each at least 3 hours, in addition to the college requirement for meeting the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements.

Group 3, Physical and natural/life science

Two advanced level courses, each at least 3 hours, in physics, chemistry or biology, subject to approval by the geography undergraduate advisor. Group 3 courses may be from different departments (for example, one in physics and one in chemistry).

Minor

Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Area of concentration

Students who wish to concentrate in earth science should select three courses from Group A; students who wish to concentrate in human geography should select three courses from Group B; students who wish to concentrate in archaeology should select three courses from Group C.

Minors

Archaeology minor

A minor in archaeology requires 18 hours, including
- ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology
- ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science

A total of 12 hours selected from
- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology (may be repeated for credit as topics vary)
- ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School

Geography minor

Students planning to minor in geography should consult the geography undergraduate advisor.

Requirements

The minor requires 18 hours, usually including the following:
- GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society
  or
  GEOG 1200 - Global Societies
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science
- 12 advanced hours

Geology minor

Geography majors may minor in geology, but none of the courses taken to satisfy the minor can also be applied to the major.

Requirements

A minor in geology requires 18–19 hours in geology and earth science, including:
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
- GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
- GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society

Two additional courses from
- GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
- GEOG 4750 - Surface Water Hydrology
- GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
- GEOL 4710 - Ecosystems: Structure, Function and Services

- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Geographic Information Systems certificate

This certificate may be acquired within the geography major but is also open to students in other programs, non-degree seeking students, or outside professionals who wish to add GIS capabilities to their present careers.

A grade of at least B is required in every course counted toward the certificate.

Course sequence

A five-course sequence fulfills the requirements for the certificate in geographic information systems (GIS):
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
- GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming

Public Health and GIS certificate

Required courses, 15 hours

A grade of B or better is required in all courses applied to the certificate.
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
- GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
- GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
- GEOG 4960 - Geography Institute
- GEOG 4980 - GIS and Geovisualization
Department of History

Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 225
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310650
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2288
Fax: 940-369-8838
Email: history@unt.edu
Website: http://history.unt.edu/

Harold M. Tanner, Chair

Faculty

History encompasses all aspects of past human endeavor; it encourages students to think broadly and to integrate all of their knowledge into a meaningful whole. From history a person develops a better understanding of current events and a better appreciation of art, architecture, ideas, politics, and fellow human beings and their activities. It also provides a guide for the future. The study of history is important for journalists, teachers, business people, theologians, politicians, scientists, lawyers, librarians, archivists, museologists and those in many other professions. Students planning any career could benefit from majoring or minorin g in history or from choosing history as the lead subject in a social science major or for elective credits. History is an interest that students may retain for life.

U.S. history requirement

Texas state law requires that the university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has credit for 6 semester hours in American history. A student is entitled to submit as much as 3 hours of credit, or its equivalent, in Texas history in partial satisfaction of this requirement. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement by work transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. The student may satisfy the entire 6-hour United States/Texas history requirement by advanced standing examination. This requirement may be satisfied by credit in HIST 2610 (HIST 1301) and HIST 2620 (HIST 1302) (United States history) or HIST 2675 and HIST 2685 (Honors United States history).

Scholarships

The Department of History offers the following undergraduate scholarships:

- Hagler-Marquis History Scholarship
- History Excellence Scholarship
- Howard H. Schultz Scholarship and Watt Family Scholarship in Jewish Studies
- Harry and Ruth Kamman Scholarship
- Gus Seligmann History Scholarship
- Ledbetter Family Scholarship
- CBS Mechanical Inc. History Scholarship
- Nation’s Heritage Scholarship
- Linda Scott Daughters of the American Revolution History Scholarship
- Kingsbury-Thomason Scholarship (for students who intend to major in history and to teach history in Texas public schools).

History majors who are entering freshmen, transfer students or continuing students may apply. The application deadline is February 20. For information and application forms, contact the department chair, associate chair or administrative assistant.

Copyright © The University of North Texas

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

Required courses

- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865

Upper-level history courses, 18 hours

18 semester hours of advanced work (3000-4000 level), with at least one class in each Group (A, B and C):

Each student will choose a focus for his or her advanced course work by taking at least four courses in one of the three groups: Group A (U.S. history), Group B (European/Western history), or Group C (non-Western history). Students must take at least one course from each of the other two groups outside of their focus. Students must finish a history course with a grade of C or better for it to count toward the history major.

Group A: Advanced United States history

- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
- HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
- HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton
- HIST 4030 - Gold, Silver, and Settlement in the Americas
- HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4170 - History of Tejanos/as
- HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
- HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
- HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
- HIST 4270 - The American West
- HIST 4271 - Hollywood and the Wild West

History, BA

Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts with a major in history
- HIST 4275 - American Environmental History
- HIST 4276 - Animal Histories
- HIST 4280 - French Frontier in North America
- HIST 4282 - Settler Colonialism and Empire
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4391 - War Crimes, Genocide, and Justice
- HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
- HIST 4405 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4406 - Sickness and Health in U.S. History
- HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
- HIST 4415 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- HIST 4420 - United States Constitutional Development, 1783–Present
- HIST 4425 - United States Constitutional Development, 1783–1920
- HIST 4426 - United States Constitutional Development, 1783–Present
- HIST 4430 - United States Political Parties, 1783–Present
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4445 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4460 - History of Sexuality in U.S.
- HIST 4465 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- HIST 4480 - Colonial America
- HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences
- HIST 4495 - United States Food History
- HIST 4530 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails
- HIST 4540 - Early United States Military History to 1815
- HIST 4541 - History of U.S. Military in 20th Century
- HIST 4542 - War and American Society, 1608-2001
- HIST 4570 - Texas
- HIST 4670 - U.S. in the World to 1898
- HIST 4671 - U.S. in the World 1898-1945
- HIST 4672 - U.S. in the World Since 1945
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries
- HIST 4830 - The Old South
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1814
- HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
- HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
- HIST 4875 - Prosperity, Depression and a New Deal, 1918–1941
- HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
- HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.
- HIST 4895 - American Economic History

When applicable
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- HIST 4910 - Special Problems
- HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Group B: Advanced European history
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4002 - Ancient Greece
- HIST 4003 - The Roman Republic and Augustus
- HIST 4004 - The Roman Empire
- HIST 4005 - The Byzantine Empire
- HIST 4006 - Roman Law and Order
- HIST 4007 - Roman Warfare
- HIST 4008 - Ancient Religion and Magic
- HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton
- HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton
- HIST 4050 - Russia from the 9th to the 19th Century
- HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917
- HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
- HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors
- HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
- HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
- HIST 4104 - The British Raj
- HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945
- HIST 4110 - British Empire in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific
- HIST 4115 - Canadian History
- HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
- HIST 4214 - Ancient Israel
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome’s Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
- HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
- HIST 4220 - The Renaissance
- HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4282 - Settler Colonialism and Empire
- HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
• HIST 4300 - The French Revolution, 1774–1799
• HIST 4301 - Napoleonic Europe, 1799–1815
• HIST 4302 - Wars of Napoleon, 1792–1815
• HIST 4310 - Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe
• HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
• HIST 4320 - Anti-Semitism in Europe, French Revolution to Present
• HIST 4330 - Absolutism and Enlightenment in Europe, 1648–1789
• HIST 4335 - Age of Revolutions: Europe, 1700–1918
• HIST 4340 - Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914
• HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
• HIST 4360 - Europe since 1945
• HIST 4364 - Early Modern Germany, 1500 to 1815
• HIST 4365 - Modern Germany, 1815–Present
• HIST 4370 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789
• HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts
• HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
• HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
• HIST 4391 - War Crimes, Genocide, and Justice
• HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
• HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon

When applicable
• HIST 4260 - Topics in History
• HIST 4900 - Special Problems
• HIST 4910 - Special Problems
• HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Group C: Advanced African, Asian, Middle Eastern and Latin American history
• HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
• HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
• HIST 4008 - Ancient Religion and Magic
• HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
• HIST 4075 - The Korean and Vietnam Wars
• HIST 4104 - The British Raj
• HIST 4110 - British Empire in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific
• HIST 4124 - Risings, Revolts, and Rebels of the British Empire, 1900–1930
• HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1621
• HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810–Present
• HIST 4175 - History of Brazil: 1500–Present
• HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
• HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
• HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
• HIST 4214 - Ancient Israel
• HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
• HIST 4216 - Rome’s Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
• HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
• HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
• HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
• HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
• HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
• HIST 4282 - Settler Colonialism and Empire
• HIST 4283 - Decolonization in Asia and Africa
• HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
• HIST 4391 - War Crimes, Genocide, and Justice
• HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
• HIST 4550 - Imperial China
• HIST 4560 - Modern China
• HIST 4565 - Chinese Military History, 1750–Present
• HIST 4570 - Japanese History
• HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century
• HIST 4590 - Modern Africa
• HIST 4605 - History of South Asia, 1757–1947
• HIST 4610 - Contemporary South Asia

When applicable
• HIST 4260 - Topics in History
• HIST 4900 - Special Problems
• HIST 4910 - Special Problems
• HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Minors

African-American Studies minor

Requirements
A minor in African-American studies requires 18 hours, including:
• HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
• HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
• HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century

Plus three courses
You must take three other courses about the African American
experience from at least two different departments. Courses may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- AGER 4560 - Minority Aging
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
- CJUS 4870 - Topics in Criminal Justice
- COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History (when topic relates to African-American studies)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when topic relates to African-American studies)
- HIST 4590 - Modern Africa
- HIST 4590 - Topics in History
- HIST 4830 - The Old South
- HIST 4840 - The New South
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when topic relates to African-American studies)
- PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Powers of Government
- INFO 4685 - Information Resources in Culturally Diverse Communities
- or
- SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity

Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Jennifer Wallach, Department of History (jennifer.wallach@unt.edu).

**Classical Studies minor**

A minor in classical studies requires 18 hours.

**Latin or ancient Greek, 6 hours**

Six hours (but no more) of Latin (LATI) or ancient Greek language classes at any level.

6 advanced hoursSelected from the following courses:

- AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece
- AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome
- ENGL 3360 - Survey of Classical Literature
- HIST 4002 - Ancient Greece
- HIST 4003 - The Roman Republic and Augustus
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome's Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy

**Plus 6 hours**

The remaining 6 hours to fulfill the 18-hour requirement may be selected from the above list of core courses or other courses listed below:

- ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography

**or, when focus is ancient,**

- AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- HIST 4900 - Special Problems
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory

**Additional Information:**

Other courses may also qualify, if approved by the classical studies advisor. Interested students should contact Dr. Christopher Fuhrmann, Department of History (cfuhrmann@unt.edu).

**History minor**

Students may minor in history by completing 18 semester hours.

**Required courses**

- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865

**Plus 6 advanced hours of history**

**Jewish and Israel Studies minor**

A minor in Jewish and Israel studies requires 18 hours, including:

**Philosophy and Religion course**

One of the following philosophy and religion courses:

- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy

**History course**

One of the following history courses:

- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
Four additional courses

In addition, four courses chosen in consultation with the Director of the Jewish and Israel Studies Program and representing at least two different departments are required. These courses include, but are not limited to, the following:

- ENGL 3913 - Topics in World Literature (when taught as “Yiddish Literature” or “The Jewish Graphic Novel” or “Arab-Israeli Conflict and the Graphic Novel” or “Modern Jewish Literature”)
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
- ENGL 4660 - Literature and the Holocaust
- ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language (when taught as “Hebrew Bible as Literature” or “Film and the Holocaust” or “Literature and the Holocaust”)
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4216 - Rome’s Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History (when taught as “Jewish Women: A World Perspective” or as “Ancient Religion and Magic: Hebrew Bible to the Fall of Rome”)
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History (may apply when appropriate and if approved by the JISP director, Dr. Richard Golden)
- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History (when taught as “Arab-Israeli Wars” or “Ancient Israel”)
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media (when taught as “Public Opinion and Propaganda: Israel and the Middle East”)
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems (when taught as “Comparative International Media Systems: Israel and the Middle East”)
- MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany
- MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera
- PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
- PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
- PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
- PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
- PHIL 3515 - David, Saul and Solomon: The Early Israelite Monarchy
- PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
- PHIL 3530 - Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism, Myth and Magic
- PHIL 3535 - Classical Jewish Thought: The 13 Principles of Faith
- PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy
- PHIL 3550 - Jewish Business Ethics
- PHIL 4960 - Topics in Philosophy (when taught as “Jews and Judaism in Modern Israel” or “The Ten Commandments” or “Sexual Ethics in Judaism” or “Sex and the Bible” or “The Historical Jesus”)
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government (when taught as “U.S./Israel Relations: Conflict, Cooperation and Advocacy”)
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when taught as “Government and Politics of Israel”)
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory (when taught as “Jewish Political Thought” or “Zionism and Liberalism” or “Medieval Political Thought”)
- MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres (when taught as “Israeli Cinema” or “Film and the Holocaust”)
- SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology (when taught as “The Family and Sex in Modern Israel” or “Contemporary Israel and Turkey” or “The Peoples of Israel: Identity and Diversity”)
- THEA 4500 - Theatre Topics (when taught as “Staging Atrocity: Theatre of the Holocaust” or “The Broadway Musical”)
- Other topics courses as approved when topic is appropriate.

Additional information

Other courses may also qualify if approved by the Jewish and Israel Studies advisor. For more information or to sign up for a minor in Jewish and Israel Studies, contact the main office at 940-369-8926 or jewish-studies@unt.edu. For academic advisement, contact Professor Richard Golden at richard.golden@unt.edu or 940-369-8933.

Mexican-American Studies minor

A minor in Mexican-American studies requires 18 hours.

Requirements

- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community

Plus three of the following courses

Plus three of the following courses chosen in consultation with the Mexican-American studies minor advisor and representing at least two different departments:

- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- WGST 4240 - Latinas Today

Additional information

Periodic special topics courses offered by departments in the fine arts, humanities, and social sciences (when topics relate directly to Mexican-American studies, and with permission of the Mexican-American studies minor advisor) may also qualify and be included as part of the Mexican-American studies minor on a course-by-course basis.
History teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in History. Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in History.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Required courses
- HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
- HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
- HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
- HIST 4700 - Texas
- HIST 4750 - Social Studies Teaching Methods

Upper-level history courses, 24 hours
Distributed throughout the three history groups (Group A, American History; Group B, European History; Group C, African, Asian, Middle Eastern and Latin American History) in the following way: 9 hours from one group of the student’s choice, plus 6 hours from the remaining groups.

Education courses, 21 hours
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements
Students meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

Department of Media Arts
Main Departmental Office
Radio, TV, Film and Performing Arts Building, Room 262
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310589
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2537
Fax: 940-369-7838
E-mail: MediaArts@unt.edu
Web site: www.mediaarts.unt.edu

Eugene Martin, Chair

Faculty
Radio, television, film and digital media platforms play a significant role in society by providing both entertainment and information in a constantly changing world. In a rapidly evolving marketplace, the Department of Media Arts prepares students with a wide range of knowledge and skills for careers in traditional media (broadcasting, film production, editing, on-air talent, audience research, media management) and emerging media (writing and producing for social media and digital media platforms).

Media arts students are provided a liberal arts education combined with hands-on experience utilizing similar tools used by industry professionals. The Media Arts department prepares students with the foundational principals, critical thinking, skills and opportunities they need to succeed in today’s ever-changing media world. Courses are designed to provide students with ample and unique opportunities to learn from and work with expert faculty members committed to preparing students for future careers in the media industry or academia.

Located within the thriving Dallas–Fort Worth market (currently ranked 5th in the U.S.) the department frequently hosts professionals who serve as guest speakers and adjunct professors. The location within the DFW market offers numerous internship and part-time employment opportunities while students are pursuing their degrees.

The department offers two degrees:
- a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Media Arts (MRTS)
- a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Converged Broadcast Media (CBCM)

The MRTS undergraduate major provides a comprehensive hands-on experience in media production along with courses devoted to writing, industry practices, broadcast and film history, digital media, film styles, genres and critical/cultural studies. The CBCM undergraduate major provides a comprehensive background in media convergence, web-based production of news and information, as well as courses devoted to covering sports, entertainment and politics; interviewing and on-air performance.

With more than 1300 undergraduate students, we are one of the largest and most active programs in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences. Students have the opportunity to work for our local television news station, nTV, or the radio station, KNTU. Students can also join the Short Film Club, a student-run organization focused on peer mentorship and production opportunities.

The Department of Media Arts also offers opportunities to join a Living-Learning Community, a residency program designed to enhance students’ education by creating learning opportunities outside of the classroom.

The department’s diverse faculty include top research scholars and media practitioners with many years of experience. Faculty frequently publish monographs, anthologies, textbooks, and articles in top-tier journals and present research at top-ranked national and international conferences. Our creative faculty have produced multiple award-winning narrative films and documentaries that are screened in local, national, and international festivals. Students also gain expert knowledge from faculty who have years of professional experience working in the media industry.

The department also has an executive board made up of professionals and alumni who provide guidance on curricular development and industry trends.
Admission to the Major

Only MRTS and CBCM majors can take MRTS courses. Entering students interested in majoring in MRTS or CBCM must fulfill initial requirements and be advised by the advising office. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to either major. Admission to both majors is highly competitive and limited by the number of applicants and available resources. This means that if space or technical resources availability is declining, applications for MRTS or CBCM major status may be submitted to a departmental admissions committee for review. For further information on Admissions and requirements see Media Arts, BA and Converged Broadcast Media, BA.

Suggested minors for BA with a major in Media Arts

Students majoring in media arts may choose a minor field of study. Suggested minors coordinated with student career goals are art/photography (for careers in film), business (marketing and management), theatre (production/performance), foreign language, and social sciences (general).

KNTU-FM

KNTU-FM 88.1/kntu.com serves the McKinney–Denton–Dallas–Fort Worth area 24 hours a day with educational, news, sports and entertainment content. All students at UNT are eligible to work at KNTU/kntu.com, where they can participate in creating content for KNTU’s broadcast and Internet platforms. More information is available at www.kntu.com.

North Texas Television

tnTV (North Texas Television) is a nationally recognized, award winning student-run television operation. tnTV offers a dynamic opportunity to all UNT students by providing them with the opportunity to create, produce, write, direct and broadcast their work across the DFW area. Content areas include news, sports, entertainment and marketing, as well as long-form live productions.

Organizations

The department participates actively as an institutional member of the Broadcast Education Association; the University Film and Video Association; the Texas Association of Broadcast Educators; Society for Cinema and Media Studies; and the Radio, Television Digital News Association (RTDNA) student chapter.

Scholarships

The Department of Media Arts scholarships are awarded each year in the spring semester. Information for applications is posted in January. Scholarship money is applied toward tuition in the following fall term/semester.

Alan and Beverly Albarran Scholarship is a fund to provide scholarships for undergraduate or graduate students in the Department of Media Arts who are pursuing an industry studies emphasis in their degree.

Cindy Coyle Memorial Scholarship is an academic scholarship for a student in the Department of Media Arts who has expressed a career interest specifically in radio.

Country Radio Broadcasters Scholarship is a fund to provide scholarships for undergraduate students interested in a career in radio.

Edwin L. Glick Scholarship is an academic scholarship award to recognize demonstrated excellence and promise in the study of broadcasting and cable at the University of North Texas.

First Broadcasting Scholarship is an academic scholarship for a student in the Department of Media Arts who has demonstrated an interest in radio broadcasting as a career through participation with either KNTU or off-campus internships.

Kathleen Woodby Scholarship is a scholarship for undergraduate students in the Department of Media Arts.

Mark Rybczyk Scholarship is a fund to support undergraduate students in the Department of Media Arts who have demonstrated merit, motivation and talent with the means to complete their education at the University of North Texas.

Media Arts Executive Board Scholarship is a fund for undergraduate students demonstrating academic excellence in the department of Media Arts.

Paramount Pictures Undergraduate Scholarship is an academic scholarship award to recognize demonstrated excellence and promise in the study and production of electronic media and film at the University of North Texas.

Staples Graduate Scholarship is an academic scholarship awarded to a graduate student in the Department of Media Arts.

Westcott Foundation Scholarship is a fund to support undergraduate students in the Department of Media Arts who have demonstrated merit, motivation and talent with the means to complete their education at the University of North Texas.

Walter P. Deed Scholarship is an academic scholarship awarded to a student in the Department of Media Arts who has expressed a career interest in television engineering.

Requirements

1. Meet minimum entrance and academic performance standards of the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences and the Department of Media Arts.

2. Students must be enrolled for at least 12 hours of study in both the spring and fall terms/semesters.

3. Enroll as full-time undergraduate major in the Department of Media Arts.

4. Minimum of 60 hours of course work toward a degree completed at the time of application.

5. Minimum GPA of 3.0 for courses taken at UNT.

Application

Applications are accepted in the spring term/semester after the call for applications is posted. An application must include the student’s name, ID number, hours completed through fall of the previous year, UNT GPA, overall GPA and name of a media arts faculty familiar with your work. The following questions need to be addressed in a typed letter of application:

1. What are your professional goals upon graduation from UNT?

2. How have you prepared to accomplish these goals through your education and outside activities?

How will this award help you accomplish your goals?

Majors

Converged Broadcast Media, BA

In the Converged Broadcast Media program, you will receive a comprehensive education in media convergence, broadcast television, and their social media and Internet components. In addition, you will learn about live TV news broadcasting, live on-location production, sports, entertainment and political events coverage.

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in Converged Broadcast Media integrates a broad and thorough overview of the ever-changing electronic news media, with intermediate and advanced courses in writing and reporting for radio, television and the Internet; interviewing and performance; shooting and editing for television; television and radio news producing; news media analysis; electronic news management; plus classes in legal and ethical issues and covering cross-cultural communities. Students further develop their skills through NTTV, KNTU-FM and their web sites. An optional certificate in television news producing is also available within the major.

To qualify, students must successfully complete at least 42 hours of college courses before applying for major status (see “Admission to the Major”). Initial requirements must be completed with a minimum 2.75 GPA before applying for major status. Students must have and
maintain a minimum 2.75 GPA in all university courses to complete this major.

CBCM admission and initial requirements

Only CBCM and MRTS majors may take MRTS courses. Entering students interested in majoring in CBCM must fulfill initial requirements and be advised by the advising office. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the CBCM major. The media arts department’s initial requirements must be fulfilled before a student may apply for CBCM major status. Entering students who elect to pursue the major in converged broadcast media will not be classified as CBCM majors until they fulfill the initial requirements. To do this, a student must successfully complete 42 hours of college courses including the CBCM/MRTS requirements listed below with a UNT grade point average of 2.75 or better and a C or better in each MRTS course. Students may apply for CBCM major status when all of the required classes have been completed.

Admission to the major

Before applying for CBCM major status, a student must first complete:

42 hours of college courses, including
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication or equivalent (contact Media Arts department for list).
- The Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) requirement of the University Core Curriculum with a grade of C or better.
- The Mathematics requirement of the University Core Curriculum.
- The foreign language requirement at least through the 1020 level (or the placement equivalent).

Requirements to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 2210 or MRTS 2400

Students who wish to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 2210 or MRTS 2400 must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Entering freshmen with no college credit must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT course work with a UNT GPA of 2.75 or better.
2. Transfer students with college credit must transfer a minimum of 12 hours of course work accepted by UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT course work with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

Note: Students may not register for any upper-level MRTS courses until full-major status is attained.

Continued enrollment in MRTS courses

Students must meet the following minimum standards for continued enrollment in MRTS courses:

1. Complete MRTS 1310, MRTS 2210 and MRTS 2400 with a grade of C or better. Students earning less than a C in any one of these three courses will be allowed to repeat that course only once. Students failing to earn a C or better on the second attempt will not be allowed to repeat these courses and will not be awarded major status in the department.
2. Have at least a 2.75 UNT GPA. CBCM majors must maintain a UNT GPA of 2.75. CBCM students whose GPAs fall below this standard will be informed of their status by the media arts department and may not take any classes in the media arts department until they return their UNT GPA to 2.75 or better.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements

42 hours in the major
Students must complete 42 hours in the major (at least 33 advanced), including:
- MRTS 2400 - Digital Media Writing
- MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
- MRTS 2210 - Introduction to Media Arts Production

18 hours from
- MRTS 3500 - Video Photography, Editing and Reporting for Digital Media
- MRTS 3525 - Content Development for Digital Media
- MRTS 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News
- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
- MRTS 4480 - Internship in Media Arts

Plus 6 hours from the following
- MRTS 4170 - Television Field Production
- MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
- MRTS 4670 - Media Economics
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing

MRTS electives, 9 additional hours
9 additional hours of electives selected from the following:
- MRTS 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
- MRTS 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
- MRTS 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
- MRTS 3482 - Radio Practicum
- MRTS 3501 - Television Practicum
- MRTS 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum
- MRTS 4130 - Convergence Practicum
- MRTS 4360 - International Communication
- MRTS 4410 - Media Studies Topics
- MRTS 4411 - Video Production Topics
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing
- MRTS 4900 - Special Problems
- MRTS 4480 - Internship in Media Arts

Other course requirements

None.
Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
COMM 1010 or equivalent. A minimum 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA is required to graduate. Only 12 hours of MRTS courses taken at other institutions may be applied toward the major.

Students must observe prerequisites for each MRTS course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to administrative drop from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many MRTS courses, students who miss the first class without consent of the instructor are subject to be dropped from the course so that other students may be added. Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse should notify the department office the day of the absence.

Students may register for only one section of a course at a time. Students registered for more than one section of a course will be dropped from all sections of that course without notice. The policy does not apply to courses such as special topics, which may bear the same course number but different topics and are therefore different courses.

Specific competency and departmental approval for internship, seminar and special problems courses are required.

Media Arts, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in Media Arts provides a strong, theoretical education combined with hands-on experience utilizing the same tools used by industry professionals.

Admission to the major and initial requirements
Note: Only Media Arts (MRTS) and Converged Broadcast Media (CBCM) majors can take MRTS courses.

Entering students interested in majoring in MRTS must fulfill initial requirements and will be advised by the media arts department. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the MRTS major. Admission to the major is highly competitive and is limited by the number of applicants and available resources.

The Media Arts department’s initial requirements must be fulfilled before a student can apply for MRTS major status.

Entering students who elect to pursue the MRTS-BA major will not be classified as MRTS majors until they fulfill the initial requirements. To do this, a student must successfully complete 42 hours of college courses including the MRTS requirements listed below with a UNT grade point average of 2.75 or better and a C or better in the MRTS courses. A student may apply for major status when all of the required classes have been completed.

Before applying for MRTS major status, a student must first:

• Complete at least 42 hours of college courses including:
  a. COMM 1010 or equivalent (contact department);
  b. The Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) requirement of the University Core Curriculum with a grade of C or better;
  c. The Mathematics requirement of the University Core Curriculum;
  d. The foreign language requirement through at least the 1020 level (or the placement equivalent); and
  e. The following courses, all with a grade of C or better.
     o MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
     o MRTS 1320 - Perspectives on Film
     o MRTS 2010 - Introduction to Media Arts Writing

Note: Students earning less than a C in any one of these three courses will be allowed to repeat that course only once. Students failing to earn a C or better on the second attempt will not be allowed to repeat MRTS 1310, MRTS 1320 or MRTS 2010 for a third time and will not be awarded MRTS major status in the department.

Requirements to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 1320 or MRTS 2010
Students who wish to enroll in MRTS 1310, MRTS 1320 or MRTS 2010 must fulfill the following requirements:

1. Entering freshmen with no college credit must successfully complete at least 12 hours UNT course work with a UNT GPA of 2.75 or better.
2. Transfer students with college credit must transfer a minimum of 12 hours of course work accepted by UNT with a GPA of 2.75 or better. Students who do not meet this requirement must successfully complete at least 12 hours of UNT course work with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

Note: Students may not register for any upper-level MRTS courses until full-major status is attained.

Minimum standards for continued enrollment in MRTS courses
Have at least a 2.75 UNT GPA.

MRTS majors must maintain a UNT GPA of 2.75. MRTS major students whose GPAs fall below this standard will be informed of their status by the Media Arts department and will not be able to take any classes in the Media Arts department until they return their UNT GPA to 2.75 or better.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Students interested in a BA with a major in Media Arts must apply to the department after successfully completing the initial requirements specified under “Admission to the MRTS Major,” above.

Major requirements
Students must complete 42 hours (at least 30 advanced) in the major, including:

Required courses
• MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
Production and performance, 6 hours
6 hours of advanced credit in production and performance courses selected from:
- MRTS 3210 - Audio Production
- MRTS 3220 - Video Production
- MRTS 3230 - Film Style Production
- MRTS 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
- MRTS 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
- MRTS 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
- MRTS 3482 - Radio Practicum
- MRTS 3483 - Film Practicum
- MRTS 3501 - Television Practicum
- MRTS 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum
- MRTS 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News
- MRTS 3650 - Advanced Audio Production
- MRTS 4140 - Intermediate Film Production
- MRTS 4160 - Advanced Videography
- MRTS 4170 - Television Field Production
- MRTS 4400 - Advanced Film Production
- MRTS 4411 - Video Production Topics
- MRTS 4412 - Film Production Topics
- MRTS 4413 - Audio Production Topics
- MRTS 4650 - Location Recording and Post Sound Production
- MRTS 4740 - Theories and Techniques of Visual Editing
- MRTS 4750 - Advanced Video Production
- MRTS 4760 - Documentary Preproduction
- MRTS 4810 - Directing Narrative Media
- MRTS 4820 - Producing and Managing Narrative Media

Industry studies, 6 hours
6 hours of advanced credit in industry studies courses selected from:
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- MRTS 4100 - Professional Event Directing: Theory and Practice
- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4360 - International Communication
- MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
- MRTS 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- MRTS 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
- MRTS 4470 - Topics in Media Writing
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
- MRTS 4510 - Corporate Media
- MRTS 4670 - Media Economics
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing

History or criticism, 6 hours
6 hours of advanced credit in history or criticism courses selected from:
- MRTS 3465 - American Film History
- MRTS 3470 - Film History to 1945
- MRTS 3475 - Film History from 1945
- MRTS 3610 - Film and Television Analysis
- MRTS 4110 - U.S. Radio History
- MRTS 4120 - U.S. Television History
- MRTS 4200 - Applied Multimedia Aesthetics
- MRTS 4220 - Post-War European Film
- MRTS 4240 - Hitchcock Films
- MRTS 4340 - History of the Documentary
- MRTS 4350 - Film Authors
- MRTS 4410 - Media Studies Topics
- MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres
- MRTS 4520 - African-American Film
- MRTS 4530 - Gender and Sexuality in the Horror Film
- MRTS 4540 - Lesbian, Gay and Queer Film and Video
- MRTS 4550 - Cinema and Video Verite

Additional requirements
- 12 hours of advanced MRTS electives.
- No more than 6 hours of MRTS practicum, internship or special problem courses may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS courses required for the degree.

Other course requirements
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication or equivalent.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum 2.0 cumulative UNT GPA is required to graduate. Only 12 hours of MRTS courses taken at other institutions may be applied toward the 42-hour requirement.

Students majoring in Media Arts are required to have a minimum grade of C in all MRTS courses to receive MRTS credit. Students may have only two attempts for a grade of C or better for each required MRTS course.

Students must observe prerequisites for each MRTS course. If a student has not completed prerequisites for a course with a grade of C or better, the student is subject to administrative drop from the course without notice. Prerequisites are listed with individual course descriptions.

Because of the high demand for many MRTS courses, students who miss the first class without consent of the instructor are subject to be dropped from the course so that other students may be added.
Students who miss the first day of class because of illness or some other acceptable excuse should notify the department office the day of the absence.

Students may register for only one section of a course at a time. Students registered for more than one section of a course will be dropped from all sections of that course without notice. The policy does not apply to courses such as special topics, which may bear the same course number but are different courses.

Aural competency in distinguishing discrete sounds, and visual competency in distinguishing shapes, forms, colors and movements are required to complete MRTS critical studies courses. Additional visual competency to utilize studio and location equipment and manual dexterity to operate equipment are required to complete MRTS production courses. Articulation competency to achieve broadcast industry standards may be required. Specific competency and departmental approval for internship, seminar and special problems courses are required.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Digital Media Studies certificate (MRTS)

In this certificate program, students learn to utilize and analyze a variety of digital media tools for the purposes of communication, collaboration and research, and to develop social, political, academic and professional networks. The certificate is interdisciplinary; students must take the three core courses from MRTS, COMM and TECM. Applicable electives may be taken from any department with permission.

Certificate requirements

Students may receive a certificate in digital media studies by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher.

Required courses, 9 hours

- COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
- TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication

Electives, 6 hours

Selected from the following courses:

- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- Internship option (TECM 4920, MRTS 4480 or COMM 4800) with departmental approval
- Other courses approved by certificate advisor

Plus two courses selected from

- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4360 - International Communication
- MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- Or other course approved by program advisor

Spanish Language Media certificate

This certificate program provides students with a basic understanding of Spanish history, culture, politics, language and media. The certificate requires 15 hours (an optional internship is recommended). Eligible students for this certificate are those majoring in MRTS or CBCM and are taking Spanish to fulfill their language requirement.

Required courses

- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
- SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions

Plus 3 hours from

- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization

Electives, 6 hours

Two electives from the following:

- ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
- ANTH 3210 - Meso America
- ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
- ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
- HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
- HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810-Present
- HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics (when taught as “Latin America”)
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- WGST 4240 - Latinas Today

Television News Producing certificate

This certificate program is open to students majoring in MRTS or CBCM. Interested students must apply and be admitted into the restricted television news producing certificate program. Students must complete 18 hours in MRTS courses as described below. An internship in a professional news operation (radio, television, web, etc.) is recommended to supplement the program, but is not required for completion of the certificate.

MRTS courses, 15 hours

- MRTS 2400 - Digital Media Writing
- MRTS 3500 - Video Photography, Editing and Reporting for Digital Media
- MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
Elective, 3 hours

Plus one 3-hour elective course selected from:

- MRTS 2210 - Introduction to Media Arts Production
- MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing
- MRTS 3525 - Content Development for Digital Media
- MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
- MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
- MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies

Department of Philosophy and Religion

Main Departmental Office
Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building, Room 225
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310920
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2266
Fax: 940-565-4448
E-mail: philosophy@unt.edu
Web site: www.phil.unt.edu

Michael Thompson, Director of Undergraduate Studies and Undergraduate Advisor
E-mail: michael.thompson@unt.edu

Environmental Education, Science and Technology Building, Room 320E

Douglas Anderson, Chair

Faculty

The great virtue of philosophy is that it teaches not what to think, but how to think. It is the study of meaning, the principles underlying conduct, thought and knowledge. The skills it hones are the ability to analyze, to question orthodoxies and to express things clearly. However arcane some philosophical texts may be ... the ability to formulate questions and follow arguments is the essence of education.... Philosophy is, in commercial jargon, the ultimate “transferable work skill.”


Philosophy, from the Greek words “philein” and “sophia” translated as “love of wisdom”, has always been an important part of higher education. In the early Greek proto-universities, the Academy of Plato and the Lyceum of Aristotle, philosophy was the very foundation of all study. It has been studied as an end in itself and in its relation to other areas. Most specialized sciences find their origins in philosophical questions. It is also an excellent preparation for studies in graduate and professional schools.

Studying philosophy develops analytic skills and problem-solving abilities that are extremely useful in almost any academic or scientific field and in a variety of professional careers, such as journalism, business, law, medicine and government. It provides insight into our cultural heritage through courses in the history of ideas and critical insight into many other fields in the humanities and the sciences through such courses as philosophy of science, social-political philosophy, epistemology and logic. Philosophy seeks to teach students methods of thinking about perennial questions—such as ‘what is truth’ and ‘what is beauty’— and about the timeless themes of goodness and wisdom.

The study of religions is also an important part of higher education. Religions are an integral part of our history, social life, politics, economy, foreign policy and domestic interactions. Religious studies exposes students to the beliefs, practices and histories of various religious traditions and analyzes their significance to societies. It also provides the opportunity for inter-religious comparison and evaluation. Religious studies is an interdisciplinary major, with courses from many departments, such as philosophy, history, anthropology, sociology, political science, art history, English and music.

The study of religions helps students think and write critically, engage in big questions about worldviews, and apply disciplinary knowledge to local and global issues. This major equips students for employment in the public, private and nonprofit sectors including medicine, law, business, publishing, social service and teaching. Religious studies is also excellent preparation for graduate and professional schools.

Pre-theology and pre-seminary

Students intending to pursue post-baccalaureate work in seminaries or divinity schools should consult with the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Philosophy and Religion Studies.
Scholarships and financial aid
A $500 award is given to the John Kimmey Memorial Scholar in the spring semester. The scholar is selected by the department and is the honoree at the Honors Day convocation.

The Samuel and Mabel Danford Scholarship in Religion awards $1,000 to one student every fall term. A student must be a religious studies major to apply. Inquiries concerning the scholarship should be directed to philosophy@unt.edu.

A scholarship in honor of Richard Owsley provides an annual award of $500 to a recipient who submits and wins an essay competition held each spring. The topic of the essay should fall within the scope of continental philosophy.

Majors

Philosophy, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy involves the study of the history of Western and non-Western philosophy and religion. Our course work will provide you not only insight into the world’s cultural heritage, but also into every other field of study in the sciences and humanities.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in philosophy.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
The major requires completion of 30 hours in philosophy including:

• PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic
  or
  PHIL 3300 - Symbolic Logic
• PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy
• PHIL 3330 - Modern Philosophy
• PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics
  or
• PHIL 4100 - Epistemology
  or
• PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion
• PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory
  or
• PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
• PHIL 3450 - Philosophy of Technology
  or
• PHIL 4750 - Philosophy and Public Policy
• PHIL 4450 - Philosophy of Ecology
  or
• PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
  or
• PHIL 4740 - Environmental Justice
  or
• PHIL 4970 - Philosophy Capstone
• 6 additional hours of philosophy advanced courses

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Religion, BA
With a Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies, you gain a thorough understanding of the beliefs, practices and histories of multiple religious traditions and hone your oral and written communication skills.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies.

Hours required/general college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the General university requirements in the “Academics” section of the UNT Undergraduate Catalog.

Major requirements
Majors must complete 33 hours of credit.

Introduction to Religious Studies, 3 hours
• PHIL 2070 - Great Religions
• PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism
• PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society

Theoretical Approaches, 3 hours
• ANTH 4751 - The Supernatural: Magic, Witchcraft and Religion
• PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion
• SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion

Christianity, 3 hours
• PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
• PHIL 3500 - Christianity and Philosophy
• PHIL 3520 - Early Christian Thought

Judaism, 3 hours
• PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
• PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
• PHIL 3530 - Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism, Myth and Magic
• PHIL 3535 - Classical Jewish Thought: The 13 Principles of Faith
• PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy
Islam, 3 hours
- HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
- HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
- HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights

South Asian Religions, 3 hours
- PHIL 3620 - Hinduism I: From the Vedas to the Gita
- PHIL 3625 - Hinduism II: From the Gita to Gandhi
- PHIL 3630 - Jainism

Religion, Science and the Environment, 3 hours
- PHIL 3650 - Religion and Science
- PHIL 3660 - Western Religion and the Environment
- PHIL 3665 - Eastern Religion and the Environment

Religion and History, 3 hours
- HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
- HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
- HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
- HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
- HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation
- HIST 4290 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe
- HIST 4550 - Imperial China

Capstone seminar, 3 hours
- PHIL 4975 - Religious Studies Capstone Seminar

Advanced electives, 6 hours
Students must take two advanced electives, either from the above groups of courses or any of the following approved electives:
- PHIL 3515 - David, Saul and Solomon: The Early Israelite Monarchy
- PHIL 3550 - Jewish Business Ethics
- PHIL 3635 - Bollywood
- PHIL 3680 - Buddhism, Daoism, Shintoism
- SOCI 3900 - Race and Christianity
- ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
- HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
- HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4435 - American Jewish Experience
- HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America
- ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature
- ENGL 4440 - Milton
- PSCI 4150 - Religion and Politics in the United States
- AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
- AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
- AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
- MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany
- MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Optional.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required for all courses counting toward the Bachelor of Arts with a major in religious studies. Students majoring in religious studies must contact the Department of Philosophy and Religion Director of Undergraduate Studies, ENV 320C, to prepare their degree audits.

Minors

Philosophy minor
A minor in philosophy consists of 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours.

Religion minor
A minor in religion studies consists of 18 semester hours from the departments of philosophy and religion, anthropology, history and English. Courses must be selected from an approved list. Courses not on the approved list are to be approved by the Department of Philosophy and Religion advisor.
Department of Political Science
Main Departmental Office
Wooten Hall, Room 125
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle, #305340
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2276
Web site: www.politicalscience.unt.edu
Political Science Advising Office
Wooten Hall, Room 141
940-565-2310
Matthew Eshbaugh-Soha, Chair

Faculty
Department courses meet the needs of both undergraduate and graduate students preparing to enter national, state and local government employment; public and private foreign service; law; politics; public and private research; writing and reporting of public affairs and political science; and government and social science teaching.

Pre-law information
UNT annually prepares many students to enter law school. To be competitive with nationally recognized law schools, a grade point average of 3.5 or higher is recommended, and a GPA of 3.0 or higher is recommended for application to any law school. While many students undertake a liberal arts degree, law schools place important emphasis on the diversity of their student body and seek persons from different backgrounds, including the natural sciences. Consequently, there is no required pre-law program of courses, and students from any major are encouraged to consider law school; however, UNT offers an array of courses that will help prepare students for law school.

Future law school students should take courses that emphasize writing and oral skills; analytical reasoning; reading comprehension and integration of multiple texts; and logical reasoning. Pre-law students may wish to consider a certificate of legal studies (contact the department for more information). Pre-law students should take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) during the summer before or fall term/semester of their senior year. Students should plan to attend a pre-law orientation session early in their career (freshman or sophomore year) at UNT. For more information, check www.cas.unt.edu/advising/prelaw/ or send inquiries to prelaw@unt.edu.

Political science requirement
The university may not award a baccalaureate degree or a lesser degree or academic certificate unless the student has completed 6 hours of credit in American government that include consideration of the Constitutions of the United States and Texas. The university may determine that a student has met the requirement in whole or in part on the basis of credit transferred from another accredited college or upon successful completion of an advanced standing examination. Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses may be substituted for PSCI 2305. The student may satisfy part (3 hours) or all of the 6-hour political science requirement by credit through examination.

Global learning programs
The Department of Political Science is home to several global learning programs. Students may participate in the global learning program in London, where courses on British politics, British legal systems, European politics and terrorism have been taught. Students also meet with members of the British Parliament, key leaders of British political parties, cabinet ministers, and judges and practitioners in the British legal system. The summer program in The Hague, Netherlands, brings students to the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia where they study international law and attend sessions of the court. Students also meet with judges, members of the prosecutor’s office and other top officials.

Degree audits
During the sophomore year of enrollment, the student should make a degree audit. The student must meet with the departmental advisor, with whom an advisory sheet is made. Advisory sheets are then sent to General Academic Building, Room 220, for the completion of the degree audit. The process should be completed in time for the next registration period.

Pender Scholars
The department annually awards two $1,000 scholarships based on merit to incoming students (fall term) who declare their intention to major in political science. The awardees are known as Pender Scholars in honor of the first chair of the political science department, J.W. “Dad” Pender.

High school seniors must rank in the top quarter of their class and have a score of at least 1100 on the SAT (or its equivalent). Transfer students must have a 3.5 grade point average and a score of at least 1100 on the SAT (or its equivalent). Application deadline is April 1; awards are announced September 15. Contact the undergraduate advisor in Wooten Hall, Room 141, for more information.

Majors
Political Science, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in political science combines cutting-edge research with award-winning teaching to ensure your academic and career goals are met. Our courses provide a deep understanding of relevant issues in local, national and international governments.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in political science.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
30 hours in political science
Political science majors must complete 30 hours in political science:

- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2316 - Honors U.S. and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
- PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy
- PSCI 1060 - American Government: Topics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- 21 advanced hours, including at least one advanced course each in three of the listed areas of study; and completion of either PSCI 4951, PSCI 4952, PSCI 4953 or PSCI 4954.

Advanced courses
Advanced courses are offered in six areas of study:
Field A, American government and politics
- PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
- PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government *
- PSCI 3110 - The Legislative Process
- PSCI 3120 - Women and Politics
- PSCI 3130 - Interest Groups
- PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
- PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
- PSCI 4020 - Urban Politics
- PSCI 4100 - Political Parties
- PSCI 4120 - Public Opinion and Participation
- PSCI 4140 - The Presidency
- PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis

Field B, Public law
- PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
- PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
- PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Powers of Government
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4220 - Jurisprudence
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4230 - The Constitution and the Rights of Criminal Defendants

Field C, Political theory and methodology
- PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century
- PSCI 3320 - Political Theory: Eighteenth Century to the Present
- PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory *
- PSCI 4300 - Topics in Political Research Methodology

Field D, Public policy
- PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
- PSCI 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
- PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis
- PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy

Field E, Comparative government and politics
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 3700 - Area Politics *
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4650 - Comparative Public Policy
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
- PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics

Field F, International relations
- PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems *
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
- PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy

Notes
Courses listed in more than one area of study may be counted toward the requirements of only one area.
*May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
Academic requirements for graduation with a BA degree in political science: A student must have a minimum of 2.5 grade point average in all courses counting toward the political science major; the student must have a 2.0 grade point average in all work attempted, including transfer, correspondence, extension and residence work in all courses.

Grad Track Options

Political Science, BA with grad track option leading to Political Science, MA
The Department of Political Science offers a grad-track pathway in which the student can complete a Bachelor’s Degree in four years, and then earn a master’s degree in the fifth year. This is for highly motivated political science majors who have maintained at least a 3.5 GPA. Students must apply to this program by their junior year. Admitted students will take twelve graduate hours during their senior year, which can count both toward their bachelor’s and master’s degrees as permitted by university rules.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they were admitted to the accelerated program or enrollment in graduate level course work may be suspended.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements
Students are eligible for acceptance at the end of their junior year,
upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including:

- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- one theory class
- a writing sample
- three letters of recommendation
- a statement of purpose
- a resume
- the submission of an application to the Toulouse Graduate School

Submission of GRE scores is not required.

For students in the UNT Honors College, admission to the graduate program is guaranteed for students who satisfy these requirements.

Program policies

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester for which they were admitted to the accelerated program or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Admitted students will take twelve graduate hours during their senior year, which will also count toward their BA as permitted by university rules.

Program requirements

In lieu of 4 advanced undergraduate electives in the fourth year, students will take:

- PSCI 5340 - Seminar in Political Science Scope and Methods
- PSCI 6320 - Quantitative Political Research Methods

Plus two courses from the following:

- PSCI 5510 - Proseminar in Political Theory
- PSCI 5610 - Proseminar in Comparative Government
- PSCI 6000 - Research Seminar
- PSCI 6900 - Special Problems

See the BA with a major in political science for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

Minors

Peace Studies minor

Students wishing to obtain a minor in peace studies must complete a minimum of 18 hours (6 advanced), including PSCI 3500 plus at least one course from each of these three areas:

Determinants of violence

- CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
- CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence
- EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
- PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence
- PSCI 4821 - International Conflict

Or, when topic is appropriate

- ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4262 - Topics in European History

- HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems

Conflict management

- COMM 3320 - Communication and Conflict Management
- PADM 4000 - Mediation
- PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics

Or, when topic is appropriate

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics

Issues of justice

- ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination
- HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
- HIST 4315 - History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present
- HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- HIST 4450 - African-American History and Culture Since 1865
- HIST 4455 - History of Black Women in America
- HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900
- HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900
- HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights
- PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization
- PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Rights
- PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization
- PSCI 4810 - International Law
- PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes
- PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights
- SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities

Or, when topic is appropriate

- HIST 4260 - Topics in History
- HIST 4440 - African-American History and Culture to 1865
- PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy
- PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems
- PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics
Remaining 6 hours may be from

Any of the following courses may also be taken to fulfill the remaining 6 hours:

- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
- HIST 4350 - Europe, 1914–1945
- HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
- HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon
- JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
- PADM 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution
- PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
- PSCI 3810 - International Relations
- PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy
- SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies
- SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems

Or, when topic is appropriate

- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- HIST 4260 - Topics in History

Additional information

Practicums, internships and special problems courses may also apply if approved by the Director of Peace Studies. Interested students should contact Dr. David Mason, Department of Political Science, Wooten Hall, by phone at 940-565-2386, or by e-mail at masontd@unt.edu.

Political Science minor

A minor in political sciences requires 18 hours:

Required courses

- PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
- PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy

Plus 12 hours

Plus 12 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Legal studies certificate

A legal studies certificate may be earned by students who have completed a concentration of academic work designed to prepare them for admission to and success in law school, regardless of major or minor at UNT. The Department of Political Science will award the certificate to students who have completed 15 hours of approved course work and maintained a 3.25 in the courses taken for the certificate as well as a 3.0 cumulative UNT GPA. Classes that count toward the student’s major, minor or core requirements may also count toward this certificate.

Requirements

All recipients of the certificate MUST complete one course from each of the following five areas:

Foundations, 3 hours

Choose from:

- PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
- CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems

Analytical reasoning, 3 hours

Choose from:

- COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
- COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
- ECON 4550 - Law and Economics
- PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic

Ethics, 3 hours

Choose from:

- BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
- CJUS 4250 - Law and Social Problems
- PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory

Oral and written advocacy, 3 hours

Choose from:

- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities

Applied legal studies, 3 hours

One course from the following:

- BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
- BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
- CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
- COMM 4440 - Issues in Freedom of Speech
- PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Powers of Government
- PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties
- PSCI 4230 - The Constitution and the Rights of Criminal Defendants

Additional information

For more information, please visit www.cas.unt.edu/advising/prelaw or contact the pre-law advising office at prelaw@unt.edu. If you wish to declare your intent to seek a legal studies certificate, contact the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Student Advising office.

Peace Studies certificate

Fifteen hours, at least 9 of which must be upper division, including PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies and at least one course from each of three areas in the peace studies minor: determinants of violence, conflict resolution and issues of justice. Three hours of internship credit can be accepted.

-
Department of Psychology

Main Departmental Office
Terrill Hall, Room 316
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311280
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2671
Fax: 940-565-4682
Web site: www.psychology.unt.edu
Undergraduate Advising Office
Terrill Hall, Room 330
940-565-2376

Vicki Campbell, Chair
Faculty

The Department of Psychology offers training for individuals interested in combining a major in psychology with a variety of career areas. Careful selection of courses required to complete a major in psychology along with an accompanying 18-hour minor from another field provide the following possibilities: (1) graduate training in such specialty areas of psychology as experimental, clinical, counseling, quantitative, health, psychology/behavioral medicine, physiological; (2) application to dental, medical and law schools; or (3) entry-level employment in such fields as advertising, gerontology, child development/child care, computer science, criminal justice, marketing, recreation, rehabilitation, social work and technical writing. Other areas also are available upon consultation with an advisor.

Programs of study
Programs offered by the department are listed below. The Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology is primarily for those students planning to enter a graduate program in psychology leading to a PhD degree. It requires the completion of Introduction to Psychological Measurement (PSYC 3630) and Honors Thesis (PSYC 4950).

Graduation requirements
The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major, over and above those course requirements stated in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science paragraphs below:

1. Once the psychology major has been applied for and approved a certain GPA must be maintained.
   - Psychology, BA – a GPA of 2.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate. If the psychology GPA falls below 2.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 2.5 GPA to graduate.
   - Psychology, BS – a GPA of 3.5 in all psychology courses in order for the student to graduate. If the psychology GPA falls below 3.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 3.5 GPA to graduate.

2. Psychology majors must earn a grade of C or better for any psychology courses used in the degree.

Majors

Psychology, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology gives you a scientific basis of psychological knowledge. With practical experience and classes, you learn the many ways psychology is applied to everyday life.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in psychology.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
At least 35 hours of psychology course work.

Psychology core, 17 hours
These courses are prerequisites for many of the advanced psychology courses.

- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods
- PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
- PSYC 4600 - History and Systems

Note: PSYC 1630, PSYC 1650, PSYC 2317 and PSYC 2950 are prerequisites for many of the advanced psychology courses.

Additional advanced courses, 18 hours
Plus 18 additional hours of psychology course work selected with and approved by a faculty advisor.

Other course requirements

- MATH 1680/MATH 1681 or approved substitution.
- Completion of the university composition requirement with a grade of C or better (recommended before enrolling in advanced psychology course work).

Minor
Optional.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
At least 18 hours of psychology course work must be taken at UNT. Of these 18 hours, at least 12 hours must be advanced hours.

Graduation requirements
The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major:

1. A GPA of 2.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate with a psychology major. If the psychology GPA falls below 2.5, additional psychology courses must be taken and passed with high enough grades to retain a 2.5 GPA to graduate as a psychology major.

2. Psychology majors must earn a grade of C or better for any psychology courses used in the degree.

Psychology, BS
A Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology gives you a scientific basis of psychological knowledge. This degree can prepare you to enter medical school, law school or seminary.
**Degree requirements**
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in psychology.

**Hours required and general/college requirements**
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

**Major requirements**
At least 35 hours of psychology course work.

**Psychology core, 23 hours**
- PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
- PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
- PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods (prerequisite MATH 1680 or MATH 1681)
- PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement
- PSYC 4600 - History and Systems
  - PSYC 4950 - Honors Thesis
  
  **Note:** PSYC 1630, PSYC 1650, PSYC 2317 and PSYC 2950 are prerequisites for many of the advanced psychology courses.

**Additional psychology courses, 12 hours**
Plus 12 additional hours of psychology course work selected with and approved by a faculty advisor.

**Other course requirements**
- MATH 1680/MATH 1681 or approved substitution.
- Completion of the university composition requirement with a grade of C or better (recommended before enrolling in advanced psychology course work).

**Minor**
Optional.

**Electives**
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/ or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

**Other requirements**
At least 18 hours of psychology course work must be taken at UNT.
Of these 18 hours, at least 12 hours must be advanced hours.
A 3.5 GPA in psychology course work.

**Graduation requirements**
The following are graduation requirements for the psychology major:

1. A GPA of 3.5 in all psychology courses must be maintained in order for the student to graduate with a psychology major. If the psychology GPA falls below 3.5,

**Minors**

**LGBT Studies minor**
A minor in LGBT studies requires 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. Courses across the curriculum address the impact of sexual attitudes and behaviors on history, politics, social arrangements, artistic and literary creation, and conceptions of the self. Students investigate the ways in which human sexuality has been shaped by medical and scientific discourse, economic imperatives, philosophy, religion, law, politics, art, visual culture and literature. Students choose from a multidisciplinary list of approved courses updated annually. For more information, visit www.lgbt.unt.edu. Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Mark Vosvick, Department of Psychology, Terrill Hall.

**Psychology minor**
A minor in psychology requires 18 semester hours, including 6 advanced hours. Some fields may require more than the minimum 18 hours to provide adequate background for employment.

Faculty advisors are available to assist students who minor in psychology.

-
The Department of Sociology offers a variety of degrees, including a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in sociology; a Bachelor of Science (BS) with a major in sociology; a BS + MA/MS GradTrack, a Master of Arts (MA) and Master of Science (MS), both with majors in sociology; and a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) with a major in sociology.

Faculty
The Department of Sociology offers a variety of degrees, including sustainable societies, sociology of disaster, globalization, medical sociology, sociology of the family, sociology of culture, environmental sociology, economic sociology, sociology of religion, sociology of education and other topics.

The undergraduate degree with a major in sociology focuses on developing a core set of marketable skills required by all sociologists and then allows students to investigate specific social institutions or structures of interest. Through a combination of required and elective courses, students develop well-rounded skills, grounded in both theory and research methods.

The program is designed to prepare students for graduate study in sociology or for professional careers in a variety of fields, including research, education, government, social services, probation, law enforcement and aging services. A minor in sociology provides useful background for those pursuing a degree in areas such as business, psychology, art, communications, education and music.

Degree Plan
Degree plans are worked out in consultation with the undergraduate faculty advisor, Dr. Helen Potts. Call 940-565-2296 or e-mail Helen.Potts@unt.edu.

Majors

Sociology, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in sociology provides a well-rounded and comprehensive understanding of social theory and research methods and prepares you for numerous careers in human services and corporations or for an entry-level research job as an interviewer or statistician.

Degree Requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in sociology.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
30 hours in sociology, of which 21 must be advanced, including the sociology core curriculum (12 specified hours in sociology), of which 12 must be taken at UNT and at the advanced level (3000 or 4000). Note: Students must receive a C or better in sociology core curriculum courses.

Sociology, BS
Recommended for students intending to pursue graduate education in sociology or related fields.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in sociology.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements
36 hours in sociology, of which 24 must be advanced, including the sociology core curriculum (15 specified hours in sociology), of which 12 must be taken at UNT and at the advanced level (3000 or 4000). Note: Students must receive a C or better in sociology core curriculum courses.

Sociology core curriculum
- SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology
- SOCI 3200 - Sociological Theory
- SOCI 3260 - Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods
- SOCI 3280 - Quantitative Data Analysis

Minor
Recommended but not required.

Other requirements
- Minimum sociology grade point average of 2.25 is required for graduation.
- A total of 42 hours upper-division work (advanced courses).
- 30-hour residence requirement.

Sociology, BS with grad track option

Grad Track Options
leading to Sociology, MA/MS

The BS + MA/MS in Sociology with a concentration in Research and Theory program will prepare students for their future career paths and allow them more flexibility in employment. Following this academic path is an indicator of potential work ethic for employers, illustrates maturity, and the ability to handle a multitude of stressful situations, along with problem-solving capabilities. Students pursuing the BS + MA/MS in Sociology with a concentration in Research and Theory program will also be well prepared for any Ph.D. program, as they will graduate with a concentrated training in a variety of sociological theoretical thought and the ability to apply research methodology and statistical procedures in applied settings.

Earning a BS + MA/MS in Sociology with a concentration in Research and Theory will also prepare emerging professionals enrolled to fulfill the following career aspirations:

- attain and then sustain positions as project managers in the for- and not-for-profit sectors in organizations that require people who can operate as well as teach the skill sets and habits of mind necessary to manage expectations, forge and maintain relationships, and facilitate common understanding;
- use the knowledge they gain from their enrollment in this program to effectively begin Ph.D. programs in areas that include but are not limited to Sociology, Anthropology, Psychology, and other Social Science disciplines;
- assume management-level positions in a wide array of organizations (including non-profit organizations) that require those who work for them to be able to formulate, design, and effectively analyze evidence-based results gleaned from the social research processes, and then use this evidence to support crucial decisions and actions;
- assume leadership roles in both private and public sector organizations that involve establishing and sustaining community outreach;
- use the knowledge and skill sets such as research that they will have learned during their enrollment in this program to attain and fulfill positions in organizations that require the services of leaders who can actually innovate and, when necessary, apply theory as a means to resolve complex, systemic problems.

Requirements

To earn this “Grad Track” degree, an undergraduate student must have completed 90 credit hours toward the fulfillment of a specific UNT bachelor’s degree program with a cumulative G.P.A. of 3.0 or better and have satisfied the rest of its stated admissions requirements. Students who are accepted into this program must elect to enroll in the first four, first-year-of-graduate-study, 5000-level courses in the Sociology Graduate MA/MS curriculum (SOCI 5200, SOCI 5150, SOCI 5210, and SOCI 5050) as substitutions for four, advanced elective courses in their respective undergraduate majors (strong preference is given to Sociology majors). If students are not currently Sociology majors, they must also have completed four of the six core Sociology courses with a BS in Sociology with a grade of “C” or better (SOCI 1510, SOCI 3200, SOCI 3220, SOCI 3280, and SOCI 4990) at the time of application.

Each candidate must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours of study at 5000-level earned from passing the twelve hours listed below with a letter grade of “C” or better to earn this degree. (The first four, first-year-of-graduate-study, 5000-level courses in the MA/MS graduate Sociology curriculum are listed below).

- SOCI 5050 Classical Sociological Theory (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5150 Contemporary Sociological Theory (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5200 Seminar on Research Methods and Design (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5210 Introduction to Social Statistics (3 credit hours)

Once these first four, first-year-of-graduate-study, 5000-level courses in the Sociology MA/MS graduate program curriculum have been completed successfully (i.e. passed with a letter grade of “C” or better), the candidate’s bachelor’s degree can be conferred, as long as he/she has met the requirements for whatever undergraduate plan he/she has filed, with the additional stipulation that the four 5000-level courses listed above are accepted as viable substitutes for four 4000-level courses by his/her undergraduate Department. Up to 12 hours of graduate credit may be applied simultaneously to both BS and MA/MS programs.

Thesis and Non-Thesis Options

Within the BS + MA/MS program in Sociology with a Concentration in Research and Theory program, students will have the option of completing the Non-Thesis or Thesis Option.

The following courses must then be completed to fulfill the master’s level portion of this Grad Track degree program following the BS + MA/MS program in Sociology with a Concentration in Research and Theory program:

Non-Thesis Option:

- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 1(3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 2 (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 3 (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 4 (3 credit hours)

as well as:

- (6 credit hours; 2 5000-level courses) taken within a single UNT Department outside the Department of Sociology to constitute a minor area of study

Thesis Option:

- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 1(3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 2 (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 3 (3 credit hours)
- SOCI 5XXX Graduate Level Sociology Elective: 4 (3 credit hours)

as well as:

- 6 credit hours of Thesis, as mandated by the Department of Sociology Graduate Program

Students enrolled in the BS + MA/MS in Sociology with a concentration in Research and Theory program must file a graduate degree plan prior to completing 15 credit hours of study within it. It is strongly recommended that each candidate for this degree become familiar with the policies and regulations outlined in the graduate catalog. It is the responsibility of each individual student to meet all of the requirements of the Department of Sociology, the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences, and of the Toulouse Graduate School.

Minors

Sociology minor

A minor in sociology requires a minimum of 18 hours, including 6 advanced and SOCI 1510.
Department of Spanish
Main Departmental Office
Language Building, Room 101
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311127
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2404
Fax: 940-565-2581
Web site: spanish.unt.edu
Samuel Manickam, Spanish Chair
Faculty
Research
Research conducted by departmental faculty members in Spanish includes linguistics, cultural studies, Spanish and Latin American poetry, contemporary Spanish-American literature, Spanish literature of the Golden Age, Latino and Latin American theatre, Mexican literature and culture, literary theory and women’s studies. Spanish literature of the 19th and 20th centuries is another area of interest.

Spanish summer institute
(Summer MA program in Spanish)
Following the immersion principle, every June the Spanish Summer Institute offers two graduate courses over a four-week period divided into two two-week sessions. This program enables graduate students to earn an MA in Spanish over four summers of course work supplemented by additional courses taken during the fall or spring term/semester, transfer credits and/or study in Spain. All students may combine courses taken during the fall and spring terms/semesters with courses taken during the Spanish Summer Institute. Advanced undergraduate students may register for the Spanish Summer Institute and receive credits at the 4000 level.

Majors
Spanish, BA

The Spanish section provides insight into world cultures and languages. While perfecting your Spanish, you can consider teacher certification, a certificate in professional Spanish or a minor in another language. There are opportunities for Spanish majors to study abroad.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Spanish.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements, 36-39 hours
A minimum of 36-39 hours of Spanish, including:

Required Spanish courses, 9-12 hours
- SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish and
- SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
or
- SPAN 1030 - Review of Elementary Spanish
- SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
- SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish

Note
Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy SPAN 1010, SPAN 1020, SPAN 2040 and SPAN 2050.

Spanish core, 21 hours
A core of 21 hours of specific course work must be met:

Required grammar and literature courses, 6 hours
- SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature (this course is also a prerequisite for all 4000-level Spanish literature courses)
- SPAN 3003 - Advanced Grammar

Composition and oral practice, 6 hours 6 hours selected from
- SPAN 3001 - Advanced Conversation for Non-Native Speakers
- OR
- SPAN 3002 - Advanced Conversation for Native/Heritage Speakers
- SPAN 3004 - Advanced Composition

Hispanic culture (3000 level), 3 hours
3 hours of a 3000-level Hispanic culture course:
- SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
- SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization
- SPAN 3180 - Latin American Culture Through Film

Hispanic literature survey (4000 level), 6 hours
6 hours of 400-level Hispanic literature survey courses:
- SPAN 4310 - Survey of Spanish Literature
- SPAN 4320 - Survey of Spanish Literature
- SPAN 4360 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature
- SPAN 4370 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature

Advanced Spanish courses, 6 hours
6 hours of advanced Spanish courses (3000- and 4000-level courses). At least 3 hours must be at the 4000 level.

Other course requirements
None.

Minor
Suggested minors: Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language. Spanish majors should also consider history, geography, business, hospitality management and cultural studies courses that deal specifically with their area of interest.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
• Students majoring in Spanish should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
• A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
• Minimum GPA of 2.75 in Spanish course work is required for graduation.

Minors

Spanish minor
A minor in Spanish consists of a minimum of 18-21 semester hours in Spanish, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to SPAN 1010 through SPAN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

All Level Teacher Certification

Spanish teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in Spanish.

Requirements
• SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish and
  SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish
  or
  SPAN 1030 - Review of Elementary Spanish
• SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish
• SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish
• SPAN 3001 - Advanced Conversation for Non-Native Speakers
  OR
  SPAN 3002 - Advanced Conversation for Native/Heritage Speakers
• SPAN 3003 - Advanced Grammar
• SPAN 3004 - Advanced Composition
• SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature
• SPAN 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods
• SPAN 4210 - Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation
  or
  SPAN 4260 - Linguistic Structures of Spanish
• 3 hours of 3000-level SPAN culture
• 6 hours of 4000-level SPAN literature
• Must pass the TExES Languages Other than English (LOTE)-Spanish or the equivalent for Spanish or the Bilingual Target Language Proficiency Test (BTLPT) for Spanish.
• Must choose one of the following options to demonstrate level of oral proficiency in Spanish prior to graduation; Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI); Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview-Computer (OPI-C).

Education courses, 21 hours
• EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
• EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
• EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
• EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
• EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements
Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Professional Spanish certificate
This certificate requires 12 hours of advanced Spanish, including:

Professional Spanish, 6 hours
Two courses in professional Spanish chosen from:
• SPAN 3510 - Spanish for Law Enforcement
• SPAN 3520 - Spanish for Social Services
• SPAN 3530 - Spanish for Hotel and Restaurant Management
• SPAN 3540 - Spanish for Travel and Tourism
• SPAN 3550 - Spanish for the Medical Professions I
• SPAN 3560 - Spanish for the Medical Professions II
• SPAN 3570 - Spanish in the Bilingual Classroom
• SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions
• SPAN 4080 - Business Spanish

6 additional advanced hours
Two other Spanish courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.

•
Department of Technical Communication
Main Departmental Office
Auditorium Building, Room 317
Mail address:
1155 Union Circle #305298
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4458
Fax: 940-369-8976
Undergraduate Advising Office
Auditorium Building, Room 105C
Email: tcoffice@unt.edu
Web site: techcomm.unt.edu

Kim Sydow Campbell, Professor and Chair
Faculty
The field of technical communication focuses on making technical topics understandable and using technology to make information usable. The Department of Technical Communication emphasizes evidence-based approaches to preparing students with the technical communication skills required in modern workplaces: writing, designing, and coding. We offer graduate and undergraduate degrees and certificates. Courses are taught by an internationally recognized faculty whose research is at the forefront of the field. Students have leadership opportunities through teaching assistant positions for both undergraduate and graduate students, lab tutor positions in our TECM Lab, and involvement in our student organization. We facilitate connections among faculty, students, and practitioners through client-sponsored course projects, internships, regular networking events, and our industry-led Advisory Board.

A degree in technical and professional communication prepares students for entry-level positions as technical writers/editors, content developers, or usability professionals, most commonly working on teams to create user guides, web content, and proposals in companies within the information technology, consulting, and healthcare industries. Texas employs more technical communicators than any other state except California, and the DFW metroplex employs the sixth most technical communicators among metropolitan areas in the United States. The number of employed technical communicators should increase 10% from 2014 to 2024, which is greater than the 7% increase expected for all occupations and the 4% for all media and communication workers (Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2016-2017 edition).

Majors

Professional and Technical Communication, BA
The Bachelor of Arts program prepares students for entry-level positions as technical writers/editors, content developers, or usability professionals, most commonly working on teams to create user guides, web content, and proposals in companies within the information technology, consulting, and healthcare industries. Texas employs more technical communicators than any other state except California, and the DFW metroplex employs the sixth most technical communicators among metropolitan areas in the United States. The number of employed technical communicators should increase 10% from 2014 to 2024, which is greater than the 7% increase expected for all occupations and the 4% for all media and communication workers (Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2016-2017 edition).

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in professional and technical communication.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements.

Major requirements

Foundation Courses (12 hours)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 2800 - The Profession of Technical Communication
- TECM 3550 - Content Strategy in Technical Communication
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication

Technical Communication Core Courses (12 hours)
- TECM 3100 - Visual Technical Communication
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- TECM 4100 - Proposal Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing

Research Methods (6 hours)
- TECM 4300 - Usability and User Experience in Technical Communication
- TECM 4500 - Content Analysis in Technical Communication

Additional Courses (6 hours)
Six additional hours in Technical Communication (TECM) at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in all Technical Communication (TECM) courses counting toward the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Professional and Technical Communication.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all Technical Communication (TECM) courses is required for graduation.

For more information, see department advisor.

Professional and Technical Communication, BS
Professional and technical communication is a growing career field because of the expansion of scientific and technical information and the increasing presence of customer service and web-based product support networks. Earning a Bachelor of Science with a major in professional and technical communication gives you the skills to be competitive in this workforce.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Science with a major in professional and technical communication.

General Requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science
degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major Requirements

Foundation Courses (12 hours)
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 2800 - The Profession of Technical Communication
- TECM 3550 - Content Strategy in Technical Communication
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication

Technical Communication Core Courses (12 hours)
- TECM 3100 - Visual Technical Communication
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- TECM 4100 - Proposal Writing
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing

Research Methods (6 hours)
- TECM 4300 - Usability and User Experience in Technical Communication
- TECM 4500 - Content Analysis in Technical Communication

Additional Courses (6 hours)
Six additional hours in Technical Communication (TECM) at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Other Course Requirements

Foreign Language Requirement Options
Complete one of the following course groups (2 courses in total) to substitute for the foreign language requirement of the Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirement.

Group 1: Computer Science
Complete any two CSCE courses with a grade of C or higher

Group 2: Business Computing
Complete BCIS 2610: Business Computing and BCIS 3630: Object Oriented Programming for Business with a grade of C or higher

Group 3: Data Analysis
Complete DSCI 2710: Data Analysis with Spreadsheets and DSCI 3710: Business Statistics with Spreadsheets with a grade of C or higher.

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
A minimum grade of C is required in all Technical Communication (TECM) courses counting toward the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Professional and Technical Communication.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all Technical Communication (TECM) courses is required for graduation.

For more information, see department advisor.

Minors

Technical Communication minor
The minor requires a total of 18 semester hours. A minimum grade of C is required in each technical communication course counted toward the minor in technical communication.

Required courses, 9 hours
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing

Remaining 9 hours
Students must choose an additional 3 courses (9 hours) from the list below. At least 2 of these courses must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
- TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
- TECM 3000 - Teaching Technical Communication in the High School
- TECM 3100 - Visual Technical Communication
- TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
- TECM 4100 - Proposal Writing
- TECM 4200 - Research Methods for the Practitioner
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Digital Media Studies certificate (TECM)

Certificate requirements
Students may receive a certificate in digital media studies by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher.

Required courses, 9 hours
- COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
- MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
- TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
- TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication

Electives, 6 hours
Selected from the following courses:
- COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
- COMM 4320 - Communications and Virtual Gaming
- JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
- MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
• TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
• Internship option (TECM 4920, MRTS 4480 or COMM 4800) with departmental approval
• Other courses approved by certificate advisor

Technical Communication certificate
Students may receive a certificate in technical writing from the Department of Technical Communication by successfully completing the following courses with a grade of B or higher:

Courses
TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
Nine additional hours in technical communication (TECM) courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Additional information
Contact the Department of Technical Communication for more information.

-------------------------------------------

Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures
Main Departmental Office
Language Building, Room 101
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311127
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2404
Fax: 940-565-2581
Web site: www.worldlanguages.unt.edu
Marijn S. Kaplan, World Languages Chair
Samuel Manickam, Spanish Chair

Faculty
The Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures offers students instruction that enables them to understand, speak, read and write the language chosen for study. Further, the department helps students to gain, through the use of these tools, a knowledge of the country where the language is spoken and, as a result of this knowledge, to gain an understanding of the people themselves. The department’s place in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences is based on the effective performance of the task of creating a climate of understanding between peoples separated by linguistic and cultural barriers. The department maintains and promotes a strong program of studies in French, German, and Japanese furnishing the appropriate courses in language, literature, culture and pedagogy.

Departmental examination
Prior to enrollment in a foreign language course, a student who has earned high school credit for foreign language or who has acquired language skills will be required to take an examination to determine appropriate enrollment. Based on the results of the examination and if credit is desired, the student will pay a fee for the posting of 3–12 hours of credit corresponding to credit earned in courses 1010–2050. Students will be required to enroll for their first language course at UNT according to the course level indicated by the results of the examination. Any questions should be directed to the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures.

Faculty-led study abroad programs
Students majoring, minoring or just wanting to complete their foreign language requirement abroad can participate in several faculty-led programs offered by the department in French, German, Italian, Japanese and Russian. Contact the departmental office for additional details.

Bilingual Education concentration
Interested students should consult with the Department of Teacher Education and Administration in the College of Education for further information.

Unless otherwise noted, all program courses in the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures are taught in the specific language of the corresponding program.

Majors
French, BA
Programs offered by the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures provide insight into world cultures and languages. You can perfect your French as well as earn a certificate in professional French through immersive study at UNT and abroad.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in French.

Hours required and general/college
requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
39 hours of French, including
- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French
- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- FREN 3040 - France Today
  or FREN 3045 - The Francophone World
- FREN 3050 - Advanced Readings in French
  or FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
- FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation
  or FREN 3065 - Advanced French Conversation
- FREN 3070 - Advanced French Grammar and Composition
  or FREN 3075 - Writing in French: Style and Technique
  or FREN 3095 - French for Science and Technology
- Plus 15 semester hours of advanced work, including 9 hours in 4000-level courses or above

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy FREN 1010, FREN 1020, FREN 2040, FREN 2050

Suggested minors for BA with a major in French
Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, hospitality management, economics or computer science.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
- Students majoring in French should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in French course work is required for graduation.

German, BA

Programs offered by the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures provide insight into world cultures and languages. You can perfect your German through the study at UNT and abroad.

Degree Requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in German.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of the catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
39 hours of German, including
- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
- Plus 27 semester hours of advanced work, including 9 hours in 4000-level courses or above

Placement or credit by examination may be used to satisfy GERM 1010, GERM 1020, GERM 2040, GERM 2050

Suggested minors for BA with a major in German
Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, hospitality management, economics or computer science.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements
- Students majoring in German should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in German course work is required for graduation.

Japanese, BA

Programs offered by the Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures provide insight into world cultures and languages. You can perfect your Japanese as well as earn a certificate of achievement in Japanese through immersive study at UNT and abroad.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts
with a major in Japanese.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences degree requirements.

Major requirements

39 hours of Japanese, including

- JAPN 1010 - Elementary Japanese
- JAPN 1020 - Elementary Japanese
- JAPN 2040 - Intermediate Japanese
- JAPN 2050 - Intermediate Japanese
- JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I
- JAPN 3030 - Advanced Japanese II

Courses, 21 hours

Students take an additional 21 semester hours of advanced work, including 9 hours in 4000-level courses.

Suggested minors for BA with a major in Japanese

Students who wish to earn a minor are encouraged to choose a second foreign language, English, history, business, hospitality management, economics or computer science.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences.

Other requirements

- Students majoring in Japanese should consider taking history and geography courses that deal specifically with their language study.
- Minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the major.
- Minimum GPA of 2.75 in Japanese course work is required for graduation.

Grad Track Options

French, BA with grad track option leading to French, MA

The Department of World Languages, Literatures and Cultures offers a grad track pathway through which students can complete a bachelor’s degree in four years and then earn a master’s degree in the fifth year. This is for highly motivated French majors who have maintained a high GPA in advanced French courses. Students must apply to this program during their junior year; at the time of application, students must have already completed 12 advanced hours in French.

Students will not be fully admitted to the Toulouse Graduate School until the bachelor’s degree has been earned; however, students may be conditionally admitted to this Grad Track Pathway after successfully completing 75 credit hours. Students conditionally admitted to this Grad Track Pathway must complete 90 credit hours before enrolling in Pathway courses.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Students are eligible for acceptance upon completion of 75 undergraduate hours, including at least 12 hours of advanced French courses.

Minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5.

Recommended minimum GPA of 3.8 in 12 or more hours of advanced French courses.

French proficiency level of advanced or higher for writing and speaking is required (according to the Proficiency Guidelines published by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages).

The following items must be submitted:

- one letter of recommendation from a full-time member of the French faculty
- a statement of purpose (1-2 pages in English)
- a writing sample (minimum 2 pages in French)
- an application to the Toulouse Graduate School

Submission of GRE scores is not required.

For students in the UNT Honors College, admission to the graduate program is guaranteed for students who satisfy these requirements.

Program policies

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to a grad track pathway option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements and graduate within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they are enrolled in graduate-level courses; otherwise, enrollment in graduate-level courses may no longer be allowed.

Admitted students will take 12 graduate hours during their senior year, which count first toward the bachelor’s degree, and then, upon completion of the bachelor’s degree, the courses may be transferred to the master’s degree.

Program requirements

In lieu of 4 advanced French courses in the fourth year, students will take any French courses at the 5000 level, except FREN 5016 and FREN 5026.

See French, BA for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.

- FREN 5150 - Seminar in French
- FREN 5200 - Seminar in French
- FREN 5300 - French Linguistics
- FREN 5310 - Analysis of French Discourse
- FREN 5320 - New Technologies for Teaching French
- FREN 5330 - History of the French Language
- FREN 5340 - French Structures and Stylistics
- FREN 5350 - Theory and Analysis of Literary Texts
- FREN 5360 - French Translation Theory & Practice
- FREN 5410 - Topics in Medieval Literature
- FREN 5430 - Topics in Renaissance Literature
- FREN 5450 - 17th and 18th century French Theatre
- FREN 5460 - The 17th and 18th Century French Epistolary Novel
- FREN 5500 - Nineteenth and Twentieth-Century French Poetry
Minors

Arabic minor
A minor in Arabic consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Arabic, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to ARBC 1010 through ARBC 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Asian Studies minor
Various courses are offered in the areas of anthropology, art, history, geography, language, philosophy and political science to complete the 18-hour minor in Asian studies. Students interested in this minor should contact Dr. Harold Tanner, Department of History (htanner@unt.edu).

Chinese minor
A minor in Chinese consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Chinese, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to CHIN 1010 through CHIN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

French minor
A minor in French consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in French, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to FREN 1010 through FREN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

German minor
A minor in German consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in German, including 9 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to GERM 1010 through GERM 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Italian minor
A minor in Italian consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Italian, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to ITAL 1010 through ITAL 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Japanese minor
A minor in Japanese consists of a minimum of 21 semester hours in Japanese, including JAPN 3020 and JAPN 3030. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to JAPN 1010 through JAPN 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Latin minor
A minor in Latin consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Latin, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to LATI 1010 through LATI 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

Russian minor
A minor in Russian consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours in Russian, including 6 advanced hours. Demonstration of proficiency may be substituted for credit in courses equivalent to RUSS 1010 through RUSS 2050. A minimum grade of C is required for a course to count toward the minor.

All Level Teacher Certification

French teacher certification
The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in French.

Requirements

- FREN 1010 - Elementary French
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French
- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- FREN 3040 - France Today
- FREN 3050 - France Today or FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
- FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation
- FREN 3065 - Advanced French Conversation
- FREN 3070 - Advanced French Grammar and Composition
- FREN 3075 - Writing in French: Style and Technique
- FREN 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment
- 6 hours of 4000-level French courses
- 6 hours of 3000- or 4000-level French courses
- Must pass the TExES Languages Other than English (LOTE) - French or the equivalent for French
- Must choose one of the following options to demonstrate level of oral proficiency in French prior to graduation: Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI); Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview - Computer (OPI-C).

Education courses, 21 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management
Additional requirements

Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

German teacher certification

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification in German.

Requirements

- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
- GERM 3060 - Advanced German I (Oral Communication) or GERM 3070 - Advanced German II (Written Communication) or
- GERM 3034 - Advanced German Grammar
- GERM 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment
- 6 hours of 4000-level German courses
- 15 hours of 3000- or 4000-level German courses
- Must pass the TExES Languages Other than English (LOTE)-German or the equivalent for German
- Must choose one of the following options to demonstrate the candidate’s level of oral proficiency in German: Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI); Official ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview - Computer (OPI-C)

Education courses, 21 hours

- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
- EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
- EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management

Additional requirements

Students must also meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. In order to enroll for the first required education course, the student must make application to the certification program in the College of Education in Matthews Hall, Room 105.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Professional French certificate

This undergraduate academic certificate requires 12 hours of advanced French, including:

Professional French, 6 hours

Selected from:

- FREN 3090 - Professional French
- FREN 3095 - French for Science and Technology
- FREN 4080 - Business French
- FREN 4085 - French Media and Current Events
- FREN 4090 - French for Tourism
- FREN 4400 - French Linguistics and Translation
- FREN 4430 - French Social Media

6 additional advanced hours

Two other French courses at the 3000 or 4000 level.

Certificate of Achievement in Japanese
Physical Training (PT)
Each cadet must attend at least two one-hour Physical Training (PT) sessions per week. PT is designed to motivate cadets to pursue an active, physically fit lifestyle. Cadets must meet Air Force physical fitness requirements to attend Field Training, enter the POC and to be commissioned.

Uniforms and textbooks
Uniforms and textbooks for AFROTC courses are issued at no cost to the cadets.

Scholarships
Current emphasis in the Air Force ROTC college scholarship program is to award scholarships to candidates pursuing undergraduate engineering or other scientific and technical disciplines. Nearly 90 percent of Air Force ROTC scholarships are awarded in these disciplines. However, students in every degree program enjoy scholarship opportunities as the Air Force seeks to engage students who excel both academically and militarily. Scholarships are awarded at various amounts in increments of four, three and two years and entitlements may be extended to cover a 5th year of school if the student is taking an approved technical major.

Eligibility requirements
Air Force ROTC is open to any male and female UNT student completing any undergraduate academic degree. Graduate students may be eligible for the Air Force ROTC program, but should consult the UNT Air Force ROTC recruiting officer for additional details due to the program’s unique requirements.

GMC entry requirements include:
1. full-time student status (minimum 12 hours);
2. good physical condition;
3. being of good moral character; and
4. being able to compete for POC before reaching 29 years if programmed for flying training or 39 years if programmed for non-flying training.

POC entry requirements include:
1. requirements 1–4 above;
2. U.S. citizenship;
3. at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average;
4. at least two undergraduate academic years remaining at UNT;
5. passing score on the Air Force Physical Fitness Assessment;
6. pass Air Force medical examination; and completion of Summer Field Training encampment.

Contact the Aerospace Studies department at 940-565-2074 for additional information on how to join.

Active-duty service commitments
Cadets in the POC and second-year Air Force scholarship cadets are contract cadets who agree to accept a commission as a second lieutenant in the Air Force after completing all Air Force ROTC and academic degree requirements. Most cadets incur a four-year, active-duty commitment which begins after commissioning, but can extend to up to ten years of active duty if selected for pilot duty.

Credit for University Core Curriculum
With written approval from the student’s major department, completion of upper-division AERO courses may be substituted for up to 3 hours credit toward the Political Science requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

Courses of instruction
All courses of instruction are located in Course descriptions.

The GMC curriculum includes 1000- and 2000-level AERO lecture courses with associated lab and recitation (PT) hours. The POC
curriculum includes 3000- and 4000-level AERO lecture courses with associated lab and recitation (PT) hours.

Minors

Aerospace Studies minor

Requirements
A minor in aerospace studies requires 18 hours, including:
- Two semesters of GMC or applicable cooperative education class approved by department chair
- AERO 3310 - Leadership Studies
- AERO 3320 - Leadership Studies
- AERO 4310 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty
- AERO 4320 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty

Department of Military Science
Departmental Office
712 N. Texas Blvd
Army ROTC
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #310977
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8011
Web site: www.armyrotc.unt.edu
LTC James Doty, PhD, Chair
Faculty
MAJ Ross Renken, CPT Russ Burgin, MSG Mattheu Lee, SFC Matthew McAndrew, SFC Joshua Phillips

The Department of Military Science offers an Army ROTC program that develops leadership skills and provides military education vital to a career as an Army officer as an integral part of the UNT curriculum. Active-duty Army personnel provide all classroom instruction and program administration.

The program is open to male and female students. Freshmen may enroll in the four-year program, and sophomores through graduate students with at least two undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining at UNT may apply for a two- or three-year program. Deviations from these programs must be approved by the chair of the Department of Military Science. Students who complete any program with at least a bachelor’s degree are awarded commissions as U.S. Army officers.

Three- and four-year program eligibility requirements

1. Full-time student (12 credit hours).
2. Good physical condition (APFT 270 or above).
3. Good moral character.
4. Able to complete the Basic/Advanced Course prior to the age of 31 years (year of commissioning). Non-scholarship students can be granted waivers up to 39 years of age.
5. Able to meet eligibility requirements 2–5 of the two-year program below after the first two years of Army ROTC training (Basic Course).

Enrollment procedures for the first two years of Army ROTC, known as the Basic Course, are the same as for any other course at UNT. In the last semester of the Basic Course, students who wish to enroll for the last two years of the program, known as the Advanced Course, must contract with the U.S. Army.

Requirements for contracting (non-scholarship) are a 2.5 GPA, approved medical screening (DODMERB), and a passing score on the Army Physical Fitness Test. As a Contracted cadet, each student receives a tax-free stipend for the duration of the school year. Juniors receive $450 per month and seniors receive $500 per month.

Two-year program eligibility requirements

1. Meet eligibility requirements 1–4 of the four-year program.
3. Have at least a 2.5 cumulative grade point average to be awarded an Army scholarship.
4. Have at least two undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining at UNT.
5. Pass a physical fitness test and pass a Department of Defense Medical Examination Review Board (DODMERB) medical examination.
6. Complete a paid four-week summer training course at Fort Knox, Ky.

Once students in the two-year program compete successfully for a slot and enter into the Advance Course, they will receive the same stipend as the cadets in the three- and four-year program. Each
student accepted into the two-year program must contract with the U.S. Army.

Credit for required courses
Completion of 12 semester hours of upper division ROTC courses can be substituted for PSCI 1050 with prior written approval from the student’s major department.

Leadership Laboratory
A required corresponding level leadership laboratory is taken an average of two hours per week throughout the student’s enrollment in AROTC. Instruction is conducted within the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences designed to develop each student’s leadership potential.

Leadership laboratory involves a study of Army customs and courtesies, tactics and techniques, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of an Army junior officer. Students develop their leadership potential in a practical, supervised laboratory, which typically includes scenario-driven activities.

Army ROTC physical training (PT) program
This required program includes three mandatory one-hour PT sessions each week. PT involves enhancing the fitness level of cadets and prepares them to meet AROTC and Army standards. The program is designed to motivate cadets to pursue a physically fit and active lifestyle and to improve both safety and efficiency of physical training within AROTC. Cadets must meet physical fitness requirements in order to be commissioned.

Special consideration to veterans
Students with prior active duty military service may be granted waivers on a portion of the Basic Course. For information, consult the department office.

Uniforms
Uniforms and equipment for Army ROTC courses are issued to contracted/scholarship cadets. Textbooks and study material are issued at no cost to non-contracted cadets.

Scholarships
Scholarships, available to qualified students in the four-year, three-year and two-year programs, provide full tuition, fees, a textbook allowance ($1,200) and a tax-free subsistence allowance between $300 and $500 per month. Competition is based on SAT or ACT results, high school or college academic record, and extracurricular and athletic activities. For information, contact the department office.

Minors

Military Science minor
To be eligible for a minor in military science, the student must meet the following requirements.

- Be enrolled in the University of North Texas ROTC program (see program description).
- Have military science accepted as a minor by the student’s major degree department

Course requirements
Successfully complete, with a grade of B or better, four of the following courses:

- MILS 3341 - Leadership I
- MILS 3342 - Leadership II
- MILS 4341 - Advanced Leadership I
- MILS 4342 - Advanced Leadership II
- MILS 4391 - Conference Course

Plus 6 additional hours
Successfully complete 6 additional military science hours with a grade of B or better (MILS 1180 can be repeated for credit to meet this requirement).

Advanced Camp
Successfully complete the Army ROTC Advanced Camp offered annually in the summer.

U.S. Army prerequisites
Meet all U.S. Army prerequisites to earn a commission as an Army officer upon graduation.
University Courses

Main Office
General Academic Building, Room 220
College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305189
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2051

Jean B. Schaake, Associate Dean

University Courses are interdisciplinary and may be counted as elective hours by all eligible UNT students. On recommendation of the department concerned, they may be counted toward a major or minor.

-
College of Music

Mission
The mission of the College of Music is to:

- Provide a dynamic learning environment for both future professionals and the broader university community in which each student’s fullest musical potential may be achieved;
- Promote the highest standards of excellence and generate the most significant professional impact in all areas of scholarly and artistic activity;
- Support new music and new collaborations between music and related disciplines, and cultivate new approaches to scholarship, performance and education; and
- Affirm the fundamental value of music in educational settings and in society at large, going beyond advocacy to enhance the musical life of the community, the Metroplex, and the region.

Admission requirements

Freshman and transfer admission

Admission to the College of Music is contingent on clear admission to the university.

Those students who intend to be music majors must qualify by audition on their principal instrument or voice. Preference will be given to applications received by December 1 for fall admission. For additional procedures and opportunities, please contact the College of Music at collegeofmusic@unt.edu.

Repertoire

Audition repertoire requirements for all instruments can be found on our web site at music.unt.edu/comp/admissions/undergraduate-repertoire. Transfer applicants for composition must also submit a composition portfolio at music.unt.edu/comp/admissions/undergraduate.

Prospective students unable to audition in person may submit a recording representative of their performance abilities.

After passing an audition and being accepted, students planning to major in composition may begin the undergraduate program through open enrollment in Beginning Composition 1 (see “Supplemental Information for the Bachelor of Music with a Major in Composition”).

At Freshman Orientation, students will take placement examinations in piano. Transfer students will take similar examinations at Transfer Orientation.

Scholarships

In addition to UNT scholarships, College of Music scholarships and service awards are available for study in all of the college’s programs. All prospective students who apply and audition for admission to the College of Music are considered for scholarship, based on their audition. Scholarship recipients are required to enroll full-time, maintain minimum academic grade requirements and perform in appropriate music laboratories and ensembles as assigned.

For information, audition dates and step by step instructions on how to apply to UNT and the College of Music, visit our web site at music.unt.edu/admissions/undergraduate-how-to-apply.

General requirements for majors

Music fees

Music fees are charged for private music lessons, practice on university instruments, instrument rental (only a limited number of instruments are available for rental), practice rooms and lockers. Music course fees average approximately $55 per course. Total music course fees per semester will average approximately $450 for undergraduate students. For specific fees, check essc.unt.edu/saucs.

All fees must be paid before instruction is given or use of facilities is permitted.

Applied music

Study in applied music (private lessons) is identified by the categories major, concentration or secondary. The type and amount of applied study is specified in the student’s degree plan.

Applied major — study of the student’s principal instrument (or...
voice) toward a degree in performance.

Concentration — applied music study of the student’s principal instrument (or voice) toward a degree other than in performance.

Secondary — study of an instrument or voice in addition to the major or concentration.

Upper Division Examination

The Upper Division Examination is administered to all music majors at the conclusion of the fourth consecutive long term/semester of study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. It will be given during pre-finals week in place of the Jury Examination by the appropriate faculty, i.e., the area of declared applied major or concentration. The Upper Division Examination determines admission and continuation in applied study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. Guitarists who major in jazz studies will take the Upper Division Examination on jazz guitar.

Juries

During each term/semester of required applied study, the student must pass performance examination(s) before a jury composed of faculty members. Jury requirements are available on request from the music office (please specify major, concentration or secondary, and particular performance medium — voice, trumpet, etc.).

Concert/recital attendance

Each student with a major in music is expected to attend a variety of concerts and recitals in addition to required departmental recitals as a graduation requirement.

Music history and theory lecture series attendance

As a graduation requirement, each undergraduate student with a declared major in music theory (BM) or a declared emphasis in music history (BA) is expected to attend all lectures presented in the division of music history, theory and ethnomusicology lecture series during each long term/semester of full-time enrollment (12 hours).

Music laboratories

Music laboratories are an integral part of the college. Each Bachelor of Music student must enroll in a laboratory each long term/semester. Exceptions require final approval from the associate dean for academic affairs.

A minimum of eight terms/semesters is required for the Bachelor of Music degree, except the BM in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification), which requires a minimum of seven terms/semesters. Six terms/semesters are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Laboratories are a cappella choir, concert choir, University Singers, men’s chorus, women’s chorus, symphony orchestra, concert orchestra, wind symphony, symphonic band, concert band, marching band, brass band, lab bands, jazz guitar lab, jazz repertory ensemble, Latin jazz lab, jazz keyboard laboratory, jazz singers and accompanying. Auditions are held at the beginning of the term/semester and are prerequisite for admission to the laboratory.

A Cappella Choir — organized in 1938; composed of 45 voices; has made more than 700 appearances, including annual tours, and television and radio broadcasts; yearly performances with major symphony orchestras; professional recordings; two European tours sponsored by the State Department. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Concert Choir — organized in 1940; major performing ensemble of about 50 mixed voices; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

University Singers — composed of 50-70 voices selected primarily from undergraduate students. Repertoire includes selections from a broad range of vocal literature. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Men’s Chorus — subsidiary organization of the a cappella and concert choirs; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Women’s Chorus — subsidiary organization of the a cappella and concert choirs; membership may be shifted from one choir to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Symphony Orchestra — composed of about 105 musicians; has appeared at state, regional and national music conventions; programs include standard symphonic works and premieres of contemporary compositions; presents at least eight campus concerts per year. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Concert Orchestra — subsidiary organization of the Symphony Orchestra; membership may be shifted from one orchestra to another. Gives several concerts a year. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Wind Symphony — study and performance of traditional and contemporary band literature, requiring an advanced level of performance ability. Appears by invitation at state, regional and national conventions; annual spring tour. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Symphonic Band — study and performance of repertoire for the wind band. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Concert Band — study and performance of standard band repertoire. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Marching Band — offered fall term/semester only. Open to all students within the university who have had high school band experience. Study and performance of the fundamentals of drill and pageantry at athletic events. Rehearsals: 6 hours a week.

Lab Bands — 19-piece jazz ensembles. Open to all university students by audition. Study and performance of traditional and progressive repertoire. Public concerts each term/semester. One O’Clock Lab Band has won numerous awards and has received Grammy nominations; toured Mexico, Europe, the former USSR and Australia. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Guitar Laboratory — composed of 15 electric guitarists, bass and drums. Open to all by audition. The music performed is a combination of big band literature and original music, which provide the student with an opportunity to develop reading skills and section playing. Public concerts each term/semester. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Repertory Ensemble — a history-based learning and performing group dedicated to the collection, study, preservation, and re-creation of classic music from the entire history of jazz. The ensemble ranges in number from 15 to 20 students. The group is committed to playing only authentic compositions and arrangements or recreations of classic recorded performances by such jazz legends as Fletcher Henderson, Count Basie, Duke Ellington, Benny Goodman, Woody Herman, Gil Evans and Charles Mingus. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Latin Jazz Laboratory — this ensemble ventures into musical fusions between Latin American rhythmic expressions and American Jazz compositional/improvisational forms. Open to all by audition with priority given to jazz studies majors. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Keyboard Laboratory — the repertoire is devoted primarily to electronic idioms and the reading of notated melodic passages as well as chord symbols. Open to all by audition. Good acoustic piano technique and improvisational skills are required. Rehearsals: 4 hours a week.

Jazz Singers Laboratory — mixed voices and rhythm, composed of 15 to 20 musicians. Open by audition; required of vocal jazz majors. Jazz Singers I has appeared at numerous international conventions and records annually.

Accompanying — for students majoring in piano and for students with piano concentrations who desire proficiency in reading and accompanying.

Chamber music

Chamber music coaching is offered under course numbers MUCM 3510/MUCM 5510, MUCM 3520/MUCM 5520, MUCM 3530/ MUCM 5530, MUCM 3540/MUCM 5540 and MUCM 3550/MUCM 5550. Small groups include string quartets, strings with piano, woodwind and brass quintets, saxophone quartet and jazz groups.

Ensembles

A variety of conducted ensembles is offered under course numbers...
MUEN 2602/MUEN 5602, MUEN 2605/MUEN 5605, MUEN 2611/MUEN 5611, MUCM 3617/MUEN 5617, MUEN 2621/MUEN 5621, MUEN 2624/MUEN 5624, MUEN 2625/MUEN 5625, MUCM 3630/MUEN 5630 and MUEN 4585/MUEN 5585. Many groups perform publicly, appear at conventions and tour extensively. Ensembles include brass choir, trumpet choir, horn choir, trombone choir, tuba-euphonium ensemble, wind ensemble, collegium musicum, percussion ensemble and marimba ensemble, steel drum band, African ensemble, gamelan ensemble, flute choir, jazz ensembles, strings, classical guitar and electric guitar, NOVA ensemble and harp ensemble.

Opera Theatre

The UNT Opera Theatre presents at least one fully mounted major operatic production each year, accompanied by orchestra, with scenery, costumes and lighting. Auditions are open to all students. Those chosen for solo roles should be currently enrolled in opera theatre courses or have been enrolled previously.

Voice majors take MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre, as part of their degree requirements.

Music achievement examinations

Students must pass all required achievement examinations before applying for graduation.

Upper Division Examination — The Upper Division Examination is administered to all music majors at the conclusion of the fourth consecutive long term/semester of study at the MUAM or MUAC 1500 level. It will be given during pre-finals week in place of the Jury Examination by the appropriate faculty, i.e., the area of declared applied major or concentration. The Upper Division Examination determines admission and continuation in applied study at the MUAM or MUAC 3500 level. Guitarists who major in jazz studies will take the Upper Division Examination on jazz guitar.

Piano Proficiency Examination — This examination is required of all students majoring in music. To prepare for this examination, all non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano — MUAG 1011, MUAG 1012, MUAG 1013, MUAG 1014, or MUAS 1501 — each long term/semester until the proficiency is passed. A list of examination requirements for non-keyboard majors is available from the music office. Keyboard majors and concentrations should consult the keyboard division for departmental requirements.

Voice Proficiency Examination — If noted on the degree plan, the student must demonstrate knowledge of breath control, principles of enunciation and pronunciation in singing and tone placement, and essentials in interpretation. Examination compositions are chosen by faculty.

Instrumental Proficiency Examination — This proficiency examination is for the student whose course outline requires brass, woodwinds, strings and/or percussion class. A working knowledge of all instruments is required.

Theory Proficiency Examination — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in music (BM and BA); it covers part writing and ear training.

Concentration Proficiency Examination — This examination must be passed for each concentration (all majors except performance and jazz studies); it covers applied music requirements through the third year of study.

Conducting Proficiency Examination — This examination is required for students who major in general, choral and instrumental music and who transfer conducting course work from another institution. It must be passed prior to student teaching.

Jazz Studies Continuation Examination — This examination is required for all jazz majors. It must be passed prior to enrolling in upper-level courses (MUJS 3360, MUJS 3370, MUJS 4610, MUJS 4620 or MUJS 4470).

Jazz Studies Applied Concentration Examination — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in jazz studies. Performance and Vocal Emphasis students must pass this exam before a senior recital is allowed.

Jazz Arranging Proficiency Examination — This examination must be passed by each student majoring in jazz with an emphasis of jazz arranging before a senior recital is allowed.

Music education student review

This examination is required for a major in general, choral and instrumental music. It must be passed prior to student teaching.

Academic advising

Information about academic matters is available in the main office, from the division chairs for the various degree programs and performing instruments, and from the degree program advisors (Chilton Hall, Room 211). For further information, see the College of Music Handbook or visit www.music.unt.edu/advising.

Degree plan

The degree plan is an official document that lists courses completed, courses to be completed, proficiency examinations and all other requirements for a particular degree program. Each student makes a degree plan in conference with a designated music advisor. The degree plan should be made by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should have degree plans made during their first term/semester at UNT.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult a degree program advisor.

Bachelor of Music

This degree may be earned with a major in (1) performance; (2) general, choral and instrumental music; (3) composition; (4) music theory; or (5) jazz studies.

The student who majors in performance may choose piano (performance), piano (pedagogy), organ (performance), organ (church music), harpsichord, voice or an orchestral instrument. Additional choices include classical guitar and multiple woodwinds.

Each student should secure from the music office or advisor the eight-term/semester outline for the chosen major.

Instruction in each area is designed to train students for public performance and teaching in schools or private studios, to prepare them for passing barrier examinations, to develop them culturally, to develop musicianship and technical proficiency, to strengthen sight-reading and the ability to assimilate music without guidance, and to prepare them for participation in church services, orchestras, ensemble groups or graduate work. The curriculum for general, choral and instrumental music majors also leads to teacher certification by the State of Texas. Instruction is given in both group and individual settings.

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Music must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: Completion of a minimum of 121–134 total semester hours (depending on major, see below); 31 hours must be completed at UNT; 42 hours must be advanced (24 of which must be taken at UNT). Fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. Major requirements: Major of 32–66 hours in music in a prescribed field, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. Other course requirements: See individual major below.
4. Minor: Minor of 18 hours minimum, 6 of which must be advanced. See specific degree plan for required minor below.

5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other requirements:
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Other proficiency examinations as required in specific programs. See individual major.
   - Participation in a music laboratory (MULB) each long term/semester with a minimum of eight terms/semesters, except the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification), which requires a minimum of seven terms/semesters.

General academic requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours).
  See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts; Language, Philosophy and Culture; and Component Area Option categories of the core.

- Completion of College of Music Core Curriculum (50 hours): music theory, 14 hours; music history and literature, 12 hours; music laboratory each long term/semester (a minimum of 8 hours); concentration or major instrument, 12 hours; secondary instrument, 2 hours; conducting, 2 hours.

- Completion of major program requirements and electives, for a total of 121–134 hours.

General academic requirements for all music majors include completion of courses in the University Core Curriculum. Consult the degree outlines for the various programs and the list of courses to satisfy University Core Curriculum Requirements available from the degree program advisor.

Majors in general, choral and instrumental music also must satisfy specific Teacher Certification course requirements, most of which are included in the University Core Curriculum (consult the degree outline). In addition to developmental reading, music theory, music history and literature, performance, conducting, and music laboratory requirements, a general, choral and instrumental music major must complete 18 hours of professional education that include 6 hours of music education courses to complete the course requirement of 129 hours.

Teacher certification

Requirements for all-level music certification are included in the requirements for the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music.

Consult the College of Music and the College of Education for further requirements.

Bachelor of Arts

Students completing the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in music will have developed a strong understanding of music history, literature, and theory. Musicianship skills will be developed to a level commensurate with a liberal arts degree. The curriculum can serve as a basis for advanced degrees in non-performance areas of music. This degree may be earned with an emphasis in (1) general music or (2) music history and literature.

Degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. Major requirements: Major of 51 hours in music, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. Other course requirements: See individual major.


5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other requirements:
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Computer Proficiency Examination.
   - Successful completion of Upper Division Examination in applied lessons (MUAC).

General academic requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours).
  See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts, Life and Physical Sciences, and Component Area Options categories of the core.

- For the emphasis in music history and literature, students must complete all music history credits with no grade lower than B.

Academic Review and Dismissal Policy

Transcripts of music majors (BM and BA) will be reviewed in the freshman and sophomore years. Students who have received three or more grades of D, F or WF in any courses during their studies at UNT will be notified of insufficient academic progress. Students who continue to show insufficient academic progress in subsequent semesters will be dismissed from the College of Music. In most cases, students who are placed on university academic probation or suspension will be removed from the UNT College of Music. Students may appeal this decision by contacting the College of Music Dean for Academic Affairs.

Accepted music majors who are classified as music undecided (MUND) must officially declare a major before registering for their fourth long semester at UNT. Failure to meet this requirement may result in dismissal from the College of Music. MUND students are required to meet with a music advisor each long semester.

Professional Expectation Policy

The UNT College of Music expects music majors (BM and BA) to be committed to their degree and follow the UNT Code of Student Conduct. Students shall exhibit professional behavior at all times, which includes (but is not limited to): class attendance, meeting attendance (including seminars, masterclasses, and departmentals), and respectful interactions with all members of the UNT community. Students are also expected to adhere to professional standards as outlined in division/area handbooks. In cases where there is substantial evidence of unprofessional behavior, students will be removed from the UNT College of Music. Students may appeal this decision by contacting the College of Music Dean for Academic Affairs.

Center for Experimental Music and Intermedia

The Center for Experimental Music and Intermedia (CEMI) provides extensive instructional, research, and performance facilities for composers, researchers, and presenters of computer music and intermedia compositions. It also presents the annual CEMI Event Series featuring computer music and intermedia works created at the University of North Texas and elsewhere, and supports an ongoing program of professional composer residencies. The advanced studio facilities of the division of composition studies are utilized for electroacoustic composition, software synthesis, algorithmic composition, intermedia composition, MIDI applications, computer science, and computer graphics.
music notation, digital sampling and resynthesis, and other computer music applications.

Majors

Composition, BM

Students in the undergraduate program in composition will be expected to demonstrate knowledge and understanding of contemporary repertoire, composers, styles, instrumentation, and electroacoustic/computer music, which are applied through a variety of compositional techniques to produce original compositions. Students completing the program will have a clear sense of the social and cultural context of their work and their place therein. Graduates will be prepared for professional careers in the field or for graduate studies in composition.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Music with a major in composition.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

27–32 hours, including:

- MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
- MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
- MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
- MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
- MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
- MUCP 3190 - Advanced Composition II
- MUCP 4180 - Advanced Composition III
- MUCP 4195 - Senior Composition Recital Capstone
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4670 - Introduction to Electroacoustic Music

Plus 6 hours selected from

- MUCP 4320 - Orchestration
- MUCP 4590 - Intermedia Performance Arts
- MUCP 4685 - Topics in Composition
- MUCP 4690 - Topics in Computer Music Media
- MUCP 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music
- MUEN 4595 - Intermedia Performance Arts

Other course requirements

- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)

- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (4)
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (any music laboratory; 4 must be band, orchestra or choir) (each long term/semester; minimum of 8)
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Minor requirements

23 hours of music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Electives

5–10 hours.

Supplemental information

1. Any music major may begin the undergraduate composition program by enrolling in MUCP 1180 - MUCP 1190 (Beginning Composition I and II), which is to be taken concurrently with or following successful completion of MUTH 1400 - MUTH 1410 or MUTH 1500 - MUTH 1510. Continuation in the program is contingent upon meeting the following requirements:
   a. Completion of the following with no grade lower than a B
      - MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
      - MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
   b. Completion of the following with no grade lower than a B
      - MUTH 1400 - Theory I
      - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
      - MUTH 1500 - Theory II
      - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
   c. Successful completion of the Freshman Barrier Examination (see Composition Student Handbook);
   d. Acceptance at the concentration level on an instrument or voice;
   e. Continuous enrollment in a music laboratory;
   f. Regular attendance at composition division events; and
   g. Consent of the composition faculty.

2. Only those students who have fulfilled the following
requirements by the end of the term/semester they are enrolled in MUCP 2190 will be allowed to major in composition:

a. Completion of following with no grade lower than B
- MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
- MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV

b. Successful completion of Upper Divisional Examination;
c. Successful completion of Piano Proficiency Examination;
d. Continuous enrollment in concentration instrument/voice with no grade lower than B;
e. Continuous enrollment in a music laboratory;
f. Regular attendance at composition division events; and
g. Composition faculty recommendation of continuation in the program following jury review.

1. Composition majors must meet with the degree program advisor each term/semester until the first 60 hours of course work are completed. It is highly recommended that students continue to meet with the advisor on a regular basis throughout the remainder of the degree program.

2. All students enrolled in composition lessons are expected to attend division events, including concerts, reading sessions, seminars and weekly Music Now departmentals. Failure to attend these events may result in a lower composition lesson grade. This requirement is additional to any other attendance and assigned work expectations of the course. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the composition instructor.

3. Composition majors must achieve a grade of B or better in all required theory and composition courses in order to remain in the program.

4. Students may enroll in no more than one composition lesson each term/semester.

5. Students may take composition lessons during the summer, but must enroll in both sessions in order for the credits to be counted toward the degree. Because senior recitals are scheduled only during long terms/semesters, MUCP 4190 is not offered during the summer.

6. Composition majors are expected to present at least two public performances and/or readings of original compositions each year; these may include SPECTRUM programs, CEMI Centerpieces, composers forums, concerts, reading sessions, student recitals, or any off-campus venues.

7. Composition degree candidates are to maintain a portfolio that includes completed works, recordings and a record of works and performances. This portfolio is submitted to the composition faculty for evaluation at the senior recital hearing.

8. During the senior year a major recital of original works will be presented, the content of which will be determined in consultation with the composition instructor and approved by the composition faculty in a hearing at the beginning of the term/semester in which the senior recital is presented. Fulfillment of this requirement is contingent upon approval of the senior recital and portfolio by the composition faculty. Students must be enrolled in MUCP 4195 during the term/semester in which the recital is presented.

9. Candidates must participate in a music laboratory each long term/semester they are enrolled, and must complete a minimum of eight terms/semesters of laboratory requirements, four of which must be in band, orchestra or choir. Any deviation from this plan must be approved by the associate dean for academic affairs.

10. Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Examination in the principal instrument or voice prior to the senior recital hearing.

Note
Please refer to the composition division web site for additional information concerning policies and procedures: http://music.unt.edu/comp/students/policies-procedures.

General, Choral and Instrumental Music (teacher certification), BM
The Division of Music Education at the University of North Texas is dedicated to empowering students through learning opportunities that are contextual and relevant to a career in teaching. To become an effective music educator, each student must commit to excellence in both teaching and musicianship.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Music with a major in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 128 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements
A minimum grade of C is required for all courses listed as “major requirements” and “minor requirements” for the Bachelor of Music with a major in General, Choral, and Instrumental Music.

66–72 hours, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUED 2310 - Musicanship for Teaching I
- MUED 3100 - Musicanship for Teaching II

Music history, 3 hours
• MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
• MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
• MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
• MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
• MUMH 4780 - American Music
• MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

Plus the following courses according to specialization

Choral–Keyboard or Guitar
• MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
• MUAG 1906 - French Diction
• MUAG 1907 - German Diction
• MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
• MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
  or
• MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
• MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
  or
• MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
• MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
  or
• MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
• MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
• MUED 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods
• MUAC 1501 - Piano (applied concentration) (8)
  or
• MUAC 1527 - Guitar (applied concentration) (8)
• MUAC 3501 - Piano (applied concentration) (4)
  or
• MUAC 3527 - Guitar (applied concentration) (4)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/
  or
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano
  Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2
  credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary.)

7 hours from
• MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
• MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
• MULB 1803 - Women's Chorus
• MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
• MULB 1816 - University Singers

Additional requirements
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB
credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each
long term/semester.

Instrumental–Band, Brass or Percussion
• MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one
  instrument) (8)
• MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/
  or
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano
  Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2
  credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary.)
• MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
• MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
• MULB 1812 - Marching Band (3)

Instrumental methods class, 7 hours from
• MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
• MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
• MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors

Note
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB
credit with permission of division. Lab participation is required each
long term/semester.
MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class

4 hours from
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band
- MULB 1805 - Orchestra

Additional requirements
MULB participation on concentration instrument is required each long term/semester.

One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit (not including marching band) with permission of division.
Lab participation is required each long term/semester.

Instrumental—Orchestra
- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (4)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class

2 hours from
- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus
- MULB 1815 - Men’s Chorus
- MULB 1816 - University Singers

3 hours from
- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Electives
4 hours

Additional requirements
One jazz MULB credit may be substituted for one other MULB credit as long as students have at least 2 marching band and 2 choir credits, with permission of division chair.

Harp students will take both MUAG 1121 and/or MUAG 1221 on the MUED degree plan. In addition, harp students will replace one brass class (MUAG 1102 or MUAG 1202) and one woodwinds class (MUAG 1125 or MUAG 1225) with a minimum of 2 semesters of secondary lessons on a bowed string instrument. In order to determine the specific number of high and/or low bowed string secondary lessons that will be necessary, the MUED string faculty member in conjunction with a music education faculty committee will complete an internal check of high and low string competence prior to MUED 4000-level course enrollment.

Other course requirements
- EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound

Minor requirements
A minimum grade of C is required for all courses listed as “major requirements” and “minor requirements” for the Bachelor of Music with a major in General, Choral, and Instrumental Music. 18 hours in music and education, including:

- MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III
- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education

Additional requirements

Choral–Keyboard or Guitar students also take MUED 4103. Instrumental and Instrumental–Elementary students also take MUED 4109.

Electives

1–4 hours, depending on area of specialization:

- Choral—Keyboard or Guitar track: 1 hour
- Choral—Vocal track: 1 hour
- Instrumental—Band, Brass or Percussion: 3 hours
- Instrumental—Orchestra (strings): 3 hours
- Instrumental Music—Elementary: 4 hours

Other requirements

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Those students who choose a keyboard or guitar concentration must take the secondary voice/instrument appropriate to the intended teaching area and qualify for participation in the appropriate music laboratory (see section on “Graduation Requirements”).
- Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Exam in the principal instrument or voice.
- Instrumental–Elementary students must pass the Secondary Voice Proficiency.

Supplemental information

This program is designed to prepare students for entry into the music teaching profession and related career areas. The curriculum emphasizes public school teacher competencies in music performance, literature and pedagogy. This degree program also leads to Texas teacher certification in all-level music.

Students majoring in general, choral and instrumental music must minor in education and complete a minimum of 12 hours of applied music in one concentration and 2 hours in the secondary applied field.

The curriculum is designed to develop teacher knowledge and skills as a public school general music teacher, choral director, band director or orchestra director. It is recommended that the student’s applied music concentration be appropriate to the intended teaching specialty (voice for the general music and choral areas, and band/ orchestral instrument for the instrumental areas). Those students who choose a keyboard or guitar concentration must take the secondary voice/instrument appropriate to the intended teaching area and qualify for participation in the appropriate music laboratory (see subsequent section, “Graduation Requirements”).

When the student has completed the 12-semester-hour requirement in the applied concentration, the Applied Music Examining Committee in the student’s area of concentration decides if any additional hours are required.

Admission to teacher education

Students apply formally after completing 60 semester hours with a minimum grade point average of 2.75, including sufficient progress toward degree.

Additional requirements

Students must present acceptable admissions scores at the time of application. See the College of Education section for further information about admission to teacher education.

Student teaching program

The student must meet the following requirements prior to student teaching.

College of Music

The student must earn no grade lower than C in each required music course and have an overall 2.75 grade point average. Completion of:

- MUED 3100 - Musicianship for Teaching II
- MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
- MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting

Two 4000-level MUED courses from the below list, according to specified track (MUED 4103 and MUED 4203 for choral-general, MUED 4109 and MUED 4209 for instrumental, and MUED 4103 and MUED 4109 for instrumental-elementary)
- MUED 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials for Elementary General Music Instruction
- MUED 4109 - Methods and Materials for Teaching Instrumental Music in Elementary Schools
- MUED 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods
- MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental

7 hours selected from

- MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1202 - Brass Class
- MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class
- MUAG 1121 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1221 - Strings Class
- MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors
- MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class
- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction

College of Education

Students must complete the requirements of the State of Texas for teacher certification as listed in the College of Education, including 12 hours of courses and student teaching:

- HDFS 3123 - Child Development
- EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8
- EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education

Additional requirements

- The student must be within 6 semester hours (including only University Core Curriculum requirements) of
By midterm of the term/semester prior to student teaching, the student must file student-teaching application forms.

Before filing student-teaching application forms, the student must have passed the Piano Proficiency Examination, Theory Proficiency Examination, Conducting Proficiency Examination (or equivalent course credit), Instrumental Proficiency Examinations or Voice Proficiency Examination, and Concentration Proficiency Examination.

Students should refer to the College of Education section in this catalog for further information regarding student teaching programs.

Graduation requirements
Candidates for graduation must complete all of the following laboratory requirements. Any deviation must be approved by the associate dean for academic affairs.

1. All students whose applied music concentration is in a band/orchestral instrument or voice participate in music laboratories appropriate to their intended teaching area each term/semester in residence.
   
   1. Band curriculum:
      - MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
      - MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
      - MULB 1813 - Concert Band
      - MULB 1812 - Marching Band (a minimum of three terms/semesters)
   
   2. Orchestra curriculum:
      - MULB 1805 - Orchestra

   3. Choral curriculum:
      - MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
      - MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
      - MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus
      - MULB 1815 - Men’s Chorus
      - MULB 1816 - University Singers

2. All students whose applied music concentration is in piano or organ participate a minimum of two terms/semesters in MULB 1811 - Accompanying, with remaining laboratories to be in their intended teaching area (as shown above in 1) each long term/semester.

Jazz Studies (instrumental, arranging or vocal emphasis), BM
The jazz studies degree’s primary purpose is (1) to prepare students for successful careers as jazz performers, composers/arrangers and educators; (2) to cultivate students’ knowledge of and appreciation for the jazz tradition and the broader musical traditions from which it has grown; (3) to encourage students’ creative efforts, and to share the results of students’ efforts on the university, local, regional, national and international levels by means of performances and recordings; (4) to integrate undergraduate instruction in jazz studies with the rest of the undergraduate curriculum in the College of Music and the university.

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from (a maximum of 2 hours of non-jazz lab band or choir may be substituted)

- MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
- MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory
- MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory
- MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory
- MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory
- MULB 1821 - Latin Jazz Lab

Special requirements for arranging emphasis

- MUJS 4610 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
- MUJS 4620 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Special requirements for instrumental emphasis

- MUJS 3360 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
- MUJS 3370 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
- MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music (4)

Special requirements for vocal performance emphasis

- MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music (2)
• MUJS 3120 - Vocal Jazz Techniques (4)
• MUJS 3900 - Vocal Pedagogy for Non-classical Styles
• MUJS 3920 - Songwriting
• MUJS 4120 - Vocal Jazz Styles

Other required courses
• MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
• MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
• MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
• MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  or
• MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MU/AS 1000-level applied secondary)
• MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting

Minor
None required.

Electives
Arranging emphasis: 4 hours (3 hours of electives or core courses must be advanced).
Instrumental emphasis: 8 hours (6 hours of electives or core courses must be advanced).
Vocal emphasis: 4 hours.

Other requirements
• All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
• Students majoring in jazz studies must qualify for admission to the applied concentration program for their instrument. They also must qualify by audition for participation in the Jazz Lab every term/semester.
  • MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
  • MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory
  • MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory
  • MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory
  • MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory
  • MULB 1821 - Latin Jazz Lab
• Candidates must pass the Jazz Concentration Proficiency Exam in their principal instrument or voice.

Music Theory, BM
The Bachelor of Music in with a major in music theory is designed for students who are interested in the theoretical and analytical bases of music. The purpose of the program is to provide students with a solid and well-rounded foundation in understanding, analyzing and comparing the melodic, harmonic and formal structures of the styles of Western music, and to put them into appropriate historical context, and to prepare students for advanced study at the master’s and doctoral level in music history.

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Music with a major in music theory.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 128 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements
41 hours, including:
• MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
• MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
• MUTH 4520 - Twentieth-Century Techniques
• MUTH 4680 - Advanced Topics in Music Theory
• MUTH 4920 - Advanced Colloquium in Music Theory
• MUCP 3090 - Class Composition II
• MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Other course requirements
• MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
• MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
• MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Foreign language requirements
• FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
• FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
  or
• GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
• GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

Music history, 3 hours
Choose one from below:

- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Minor requirements
24 hours in applied music, including:

- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAC (1000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (8)
- MUAC (3000-level applied concentration; any one instrument or voice) (4)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MULB (any music laboratory, each long term/semester) (minimum of 8)

Electives
6 hours.

Other requirements

- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Candidates must pass the Concentration Proficiency Examination in the principal instrument or voice.
- Theory major candidates must complete the following with a B average and no grade lower than a C: MUTH 1400, MUTH 1410, MUTH 1500, MUTH 1510, MUTH 2400, MUTH 2410, MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.
- Complete all remaining theory courses with no grade lower than a B: MUTH 3410, MUTH 3420, MUTH 4370, MUTH 4520, MUTH 4920, MUCP 3090, MUCP 4310.
- All music theory majors are expected to attend division events, including the MHTE lecture series (Wednesdays at 4:00 p.m.), hosted conferences, and departmentals (once to twice per semester). Failure to attend these events may result in removal from the program. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the area coordinator.

Music with an emphasis in Music History and Literature, BA

The Bachelor of Arts with an emphasis in music history and literature is designed for music majors who are ready to embark upon a rigorous program of study in music history that stresses critical thinking and excellence in verbal expression and writing. Classes cover a variety of musical periods, genres, cultural sources, and the music of representative composers. The primary goal of the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music and an emphasis in music history and literature is to prepare students for graduate study in musicology or other related careers.

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music and an emphasis in music history and literature must meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General university requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of 51 hours of music, including

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)

Keyboard skills, 2 hours
(may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors

Applied music, 8 hours
Concentration level (MUAC)

Music laboratory (MULB), 6 hours

Music history and literature, 18 hours

- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750

Plus 9 hours from

- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUMH 4900 - Special Problems (with consent of music history faculty mentor)
- MUMH 4910 - Special Problems (with consent of music history faculty mentor)

Thesis project, 3 hours

- MUMH 4920 - Senior Thesis in Music History or
- MUMH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other course requirements

- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (required of music majors and will satisfy one half of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)
Foreign language requirement
Minimum of 12 hours in the same language, including 6 advanced hours.

General studies electives, 18 hours (advanced)
The advanced courses (3000 level or higher) must be from outside the College of Music.

Minor
Optional.

Other requirements
- In order to be accepted to the music history and literature emphasis, students must submit two writing samples to the music history area. This may be done as early as the spring semester (March 1) of the freshman year or at any point thereafter (it is strongly recommended to submit before the completion of the sophomore year). The first sample is a personal statement. The second sample should be a paper that the student has written for any college-level class, with the professor’s comment and grade on it. The music history area will assign a professor to serve as mentor to students whom it accepts as majors. Students who are rejected may apply only one more time, in a subsequent semester, to the emphasis.
- Students should choose the general studies elective credits in consultation with their mentor (music history faculty). Recommended fields include (but are not limited to) philosophy, history, art, English literature and foreign languages.
- German is the recommended foreign language if the student intends to pursue musicology at the graduate level. Another language may be more appropriate if the student has alternative career goals. The language should be selected in consultation with the student’s mentor.
- Students must complete all music history credits with no grade lower than B.
- Completion of the University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See “University Core Curriculum Requirements.” Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts, Life and Physical Sciences, Discovery and Capstone categories of the University Core Curriculum.

University Core Curriculum requirements include:
- Component Area Options (6)
- Communication (6) – ENGL 1310 and ENGL 1320 recommended
- Mathematics (3) – MATH 1580 or MATH 1581 recommended
- Life and Physical Sciences (6) – PHYS 1270 and additional laboratory science
- Creative Arts (3) – met by MUMH 1610
- Language, Philosophy and Culture (3)
- American History (6) – HIST 2610 and HIST 2620
- Government/Political Science (6) – PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (3)
- Proficiency Examinations:
  - Theory Proficiency Examination
  - Piano Proficiency Examination

Successful completion of Upper Division examination in applied lessons (MUAC)

Music, BA
Students completing the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music will have developed a strong understanding of music history, literature and theory. Musicianship skills will have been developed to a level commensurate with a liberal arts degree. The curriculum serves as a basis for advanced degrees in non-performance areas of music.

Degree requirements
Students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts with a major in music should consult their advisor about core requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements
51 hours of music including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
  MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- 8 hours in applied music, concentration level (MUAC)
- 6 hours of MULB enrollment

Music history and literature, 12 hours
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750

Plus 3 hours from
- 4000-level MUMH course
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz

Music electives, 9 hours (advanced)
9 advanced credit hours in music (guided electives). See specific emphasis requirements.

Other course requirements
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and
Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum

Foreign language requirement
Minimum of 12 hours in the same language, including 6 advanced hours.

Minor
Optional.

General studies electives, 18 hours (advanced)
18 advanced credit hours of courses must be from courses outside the College of Music (3000 level or higher). See specific emphasis requirements.

Other requirements
- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See “University Core Curriculum requirements.” Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Visual and Performing Arts, Natural Sciences, Discovery and Capstone categories of the University Core Curriculum. University Core Curriculum requirements include:
  - Component Area Options (6)
  - Communication (6) — ENGL 1310 and ENGL 1320 recommended.
  - Mathematics (3) — MATH 1580 or MATH 1581 recommended.
  - Life and Physical Sciences (6) — PHYS 1270 and an additional laboratory science.
  - Creative Arts (3) — met by MUMH 1610.
  - Language, Philosophy and Culture (3)
  - American History (6) — HIST 2610 and HIST 2620.
  - Government/Political Science (6) — PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305.
  - Social and Behavioral Sciences (3)
- Proficiency examinations:
  Theory Proficiency Examination
  Piano Proficiency Examination
  Successful completion of Upper Division Examination in applied lessons (MUAC)

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance
Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.
1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance
1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met
semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.

5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.

6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).

7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 132 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

33 hours, including:

- MUAM 1528 - Harpsichord (12)
- MUAM 3528 - Harpsichord (12)
- MUAG 4410 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4420 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (any music laboratory) (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Foreign language

- FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
- FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
- or
- GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
- GERM 2050 - Intermediate German

Music theory requirements

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced electives in music

Choose 3 hours from the following courses:

- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

Electives

10 hours, 4 of which must be in music, and 1 of which must be advanced.

Other requirements

- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- Demonstration of proficiency in continuo playing in a variety of styles by public performance totaling at least one hour.
- Attendance at all area recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.

Performance (specialization: Orchestral Instruments - Multiple Woodwinds), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in orchestral instruments–multiple woodwinds is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of the performance profession; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in master’s graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena as performers and teachers; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through student participation in external performances, lectures/master classes and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
• Organ (church music)
• Harpsichord
• Voice
• Orchestral Instruments
  o Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  o Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  o Percussion
  o Harp
  o Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance
Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   • MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   • MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 123 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements
40 hours, including:

• MUAM (1000-level applied major) (8)
• MUAM (3000-level applied major) (6)
• MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (first auxiliary instrument) (4)
• MUAC (1000-level applied concentration) (second auxiliary instrument) (4)
• MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (third auxiliary instrument) (4)
• MUAC (3000-level applied concentration) (fourth auxiliary instrument) (4)
• MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
  or
• MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
• MUAG 4710 - Instrumental Studies Senior Recital Capstone
• MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music (4)

Other required courses

• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
  MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
• MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
• MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
• MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
• MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from

• MULB 1805 - Orchestra
• MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
• MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
• MULB 1812 - Marching Band
• MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Music Theory
17 hours in music theory, including:

• MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced electives in music

Required course (3 credits):
MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Choose 6 hours from the following courses:
• MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
• MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
• MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
• MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
• MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
• MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
• MUCP 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music
• MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
• MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
• MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Electives

3 hours (1 of which must be advanced).

Other requirements

All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed. Sixteen hours are required in one principal (major) instrument and 4 hours in each of the remaining four (concentration) woodwind instruments for a total of 32 hours.

Performance (specialization: Orchestral Instruments), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in orchestral instruments is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of the performance profession; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation in the professional arena as performers and teachers; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through student participation in external performances, lectures/master classes and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)

- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice

Orchestral Instruments

- Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
- Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone, euphonium, horn and tuba
- Percussion
- Harp
- Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 121 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

36 hours, including:

- MUAM (1000-level applied major) (12)
- MUAM (3000-level applied major) (12)
- MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
  or
- MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire (may be offered only in summer)
- MUAG 4710 - Instrumental Studies Senior Recital Capstone

Chamber music, 6 hours

Note: percussion majors may use MUCM 3617; harp majors may use MUCM 3630; guitar majors may use MUEN 2621; substitutions may result in needing to add additional advanced hours.

- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music
- MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music
- MUCM 3530 - Brass Chamber Music
- MUCM 3540 - Percussion Chamber Music

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
  MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUSA 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from

Note: MULB 1805 is specified for majors in violin, viola, cello and double bass.

- MULB 1805 - Orchestra
- MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
- MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
- MULB 1812 - Marching Band
- MULB 1813 - Concert Band

Music theory

17 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Electives

8 hours (1 of which must be advanced).

Other requirements

All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.

Woodwind instruments

Students who specialize in woodwinds are required to take MUTH 3420 as one of their two advanced electives in music.

- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Stringed instruments (violin, viola, cello, double bass)

- A minimum of eight terms/semesters of MULB 1805, Symphony Orchestra, each long term/semester.
- A minimum of 2 hours in a performance versatility requirement chosen from:
  1. a secondary stringed instrument,
  2. orchestral repertoire,
  3. applied lessons on a baroque instrument.
- Preparation of two programs of representative works from classic, romantic and contemporary styles. The equivalent of one-half recital must be given the junior year and a full recital in the senior year.

Performance (specialization: Organ), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and specialization in organ is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued
study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges. Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 130 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

38 hours, including:

- MUAM 1502 - Organ (12)
- MUAM 3502 - Organ (12)
- MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy (3)
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone (3)
- MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I (2) (a grade of B or better satisfies the Piano Proficiency Exam requirement)
- MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music (6)

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000-level) (choral laboratory recommended) (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Music theory requirements

20 hours in music theory, including:

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced theory electives
Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
• MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
• MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
• MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation

Advanced history electives
Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
• MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
• MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
• MUMH 4780 - American Music

Electives
7 hours (6 of which must be advanced)

Other requirements
• Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
• Demonstration of proficiency in performance equivalent to the Service Playing Examination of the American Guild of Organists.
• Organ majors must perform one major work from memory on the degree recital.
• Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
• A grade of B or better in MUAG 4720 satisfies the piano proficiency requirement for Organ Performance majors.

Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.
• Piano (performance)
• Piano (pedagogy)
• Organ (performance)
• Organ (church music)
• Harpsichord
• Voice
• Orchestral Instruments
  o Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  o Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  o Percussion
  o Harp
  o Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance
Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.
1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   • MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   • MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance
1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the
Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

38 hours, including:
- MUAM 1502 - Organ (12)
- MUAM 3502 - Organ (6)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
- MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone
- MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I (2) (a grade of B or better satisfies the Piano Proficiency Exam requirement)
- MUAG 4730 - Organ Service Playing II (2)
- MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music (6)

Other required courses

- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived upon successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary) and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
- MULB, Music Laboratory (1000 level) (choral laboratory recommended) (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound (may be used to satisfy a portion of the Life and Physical Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum)

Music theory requirements

17 hours in music theory, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Advanced electives in theory

Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
- MUAG 3080 - Class Composition
- MUAG 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUAG 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music

Advanced electives in history

Choose 3 hours from the following courses:
- MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUMH 4780 - American Music

Electives

7 hours (1 of which must be advanced)

Other requirements

- Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
- This option with church music emphasis is available to students who wish to prepare for careers as church musicians.
- Demonstration of proficiency in performance at a level equivalent to the Service Playing Examination of the American Guild of Organists.
- Attendance at all area recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
- A grade of B or better in MUAG 4720 satisfies the piano proficiency requirement for Organ Performance majors.

Performance (specialization: Piano Pedagogy), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in piano pedagogy is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges.

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.
- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
Organ (performance)
Organ (church music)
Harpischord
Voice
Orchestral Instruments
- Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
- Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone, euphonium, horn and tuba
- Percussion
- Harp
- Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance
Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of
   - MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
   - MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements
37 hours, including:
- MUAM 1501 - Piano (8)
- MUAM 3501 - Piano (6)
- MUAS 3523 - Baroque Harp (2)
- MUAG 3260 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 4160 - Elementary Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4170 - Intermediate Piano Pedagogy
- MUAG 4001 - Student Teaching in Studio Piano
- MUAG 4002 - Student Teaching in Group Piano
- MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone

Other required courses
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music (2)
- MULB 1811 - Accompanying (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
- HDFS 1013 - Human Development
- PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
- MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Music theory requirements
23 hours in music theory, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
- MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis

Advanced music electives
Choose 3 hours from the following courses:

- MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
- MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology
- MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying
- MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
- MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
- MUCP 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music

Electives

7 hours.

Other requirements

- Attendance at all area departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
- Successful completion of the Open Score/Transposition exam.

Performance (specialization: Piano), BM

The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and specialization in piano is: to provide students with the tools necessary to develop their technique and musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to familiarize students with various aspects of being a musician/performer; to increase students’ preparedness to apply upon graduation for continued study in graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry upon graduation into the professional arena; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through participation in performances, lectures/master classes, national and international competitions, and cultural exchanges. 

Program requirements

Bachelor of Music

Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance

The following choices are available under performance.

- Piano (performance)
- Piano (pedagogy)
- Organ (performance)
- Organ (church music)
- Harpsichord
- Voice
- Orchestral Instruments
  - Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  - Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone, euphonium, horn and tuba
  - Percussion
  - Harp
  - Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance

Performance

Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of

- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication

3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance

1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 129 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements

36 hours including:

- MUAM 1501 - Piano (12)
- MUAM 3501 - Piano (9)
- MUAG 3260 - Piano Literature
- MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature
• MUAG 4160 - Elementary Piano Pedagogy
• MUAG 4170 - Intermediate Piano Pedagogy
• MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone

Other required courses
• MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
  MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
  (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
• MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
• MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music (2)
• MULB 1811 - Accompanying (each long term/semester, minimum of 8)
• MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
• MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
• MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
• PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
• MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music

Music theory requirements
20 hours in music theory, including:
• MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
• MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
• MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis

Advanced electives in music, 3 hours
Students select 3 hours from the following courses.
• MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
• MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying
• MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
• MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation
• MUCP 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music
• MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature

Electives
11 hours (3 hours of which must be in music; 5 of which must be advanced)

Other requirements
• Presentation of a junior recital; content approved in advance by faculty.
• Attendance at all departmental recitals is required. Unexcused absences will result in the final applied major course grade being lowered. For additional information, consult the divisional and area handbooks.
• Successful completion of the Open Score/Transposition exam.

Performance (specialization: Voice), BM
The purpose of the Bachelor of Music with a major in performance and a specialization in voice is: to provide students with training which will develop their native vocal talent; to develop their musicianship through the study and performance of music from various periods and genres; to prepare students to apply for continued study in master’s graduate performance degrees at the highest quality institutions and to help especially gifted students prepare for immediate entry into the professional arena as performers and teachers; to encourage students to investigate an expanded array of professional opportunities in the field of music; to expose students to successful individuals who are working as performers, teachers, coaches, and as professional agents through periodic master classes held on our campus; and to prepare students for professional careers in music through student participation in external performances, lectures/master classes and cultural exchanges. Program requirements

Bachelor of Music
Click here to view the general “Bachelor of Music” requirements within the “College of Music” section.

Major in Performance
The following choices are available under performance.
• Piano (performance)
• Piano (pedagogy)
• Organ (performance)
• Organ (church music)
• Harpsichord
• Voice
• Orchestral Instruments
  o Strings: violin, viola, cello and double bass
  o Winds: flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, saxophone, woodwinds (a combination of all five instruments), trumpet, trombone euphonium, horn and tuba
  o Percussion
  o Harp
  o Classical Guitar

General requirements for majors in Performance
Students who have not fulfilled the following requirements at the beginning of the fifth term/semester are not allowed to major in applied music.

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours with an average of C or better.
2. Completion of

   • MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
   • MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
3. Completion of sophomore applied major study, or equivalent for transfer students, with at least a grade of B.
4. Successful completion of Upper Division Examination.

Graduation requirements for majors in Performance
1. Completion of 20–32 hours in the major instrument/voice. (Number of hours varies according to the instrument.)
2. Completion of 6–16 hours supplementing the major instrument (literature, pedagogy, diction, chamber music, advanced conducting).
3. Demonstration of proficiency in solo playing in public recitals, and in ensemble and chamber music, as appropriate.
4. Presentation of all senior recital capstone requirements, content approved in advance and public performance graded by faculty. All proficiencies (including theory, piano and Upper Division Examination) must be met the semester before applying for the senior recital capstone.
5. Completion of 6–12 hours in upper-level MUTH, MUCP and MUED. Credit hours and courses vary by performance area.
6. Other music and general electives 3–10 hours (see program outlines below for specific recommendations).
7. A total of 121–134 hours are required.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 134 hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

Major requirements, 36 hours
- MUAM 1503 - Voice (8)
- MUAM 3503 - Voice (9)
- MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers
- MUAG 1906 - French Diction
- MUAG 1907 - German Diction
- MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction
- MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting
- MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting
- MUAG 4210 - Vocal Literature
- MUAG 4300 - Science and Pedagogy of Singing
- MUAG 4712 - Voice Senior Recital Capstone
- MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre (2)

Other required courses
- MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors and/or
- MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors (may be waived by successful completion of the Piano Proficiency upon entrance to UNT, and replaced by 2 credits of MUAS 1000-level applied secondary)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
- MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication

Foreign language
- ITAL 1010 - Elementary Italian and
- ITAL 1020 - Elementary Italian

Followed by
- GERM 1010 - Elementary German
- GERM 1020 - Elementary German
- FREN 1010 - Elementary French and
- FREN 1020 - Elementary French

Music laboratory, each long term/semester, minimum of 8 hours from
- MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
- MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
- MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus
- MULB 1815 - Men’s Chorus
- MULB 1816 - University Singers

Music theory
17 hours in music theory, including:
- MUTH 1400 - Theory I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1500 - Theory II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2400 - Theory III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2500 - Theory IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV (or credit by exam)
- MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
- MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint

Electives
8 hours (3 of which must be advanced).

Other requirements
- All non-keyboard majors must enroll in secondary piano each long term/semester until proficiency is passed.
- Prior to the fifth term/semester, the student must have completed diction courses in English, Italian, German and French, and one year of foreign language (see degree outline, in this section).
- Presentation of a junior recital (one-half length).
- Presentation of a senior recital that includes a group of
Minors

Music minor
For a first minor in music, students must complete a minimum of 18 hours, 6 of which must be advanced, representing theory, piano, music history and music electives.

Minimum hours in each area are as follows: theory, 6 semester hours credit (MUTH 1300 and MUTH 1350); class piano, 2 semester hours credit (MUAG 1001 and MUAG 1002 or placement in the piano sequence by passing appropriate placement tests); music history (MUMH 3000 and MUMH 3010); additional music electives, 4 semester hours credit (may include courses with the following UNT course prefixes: MUAG, MUCM, MUET, MUGC, MUJS, MUAC, MUAM, MUAS, MUCP, MUED, MUEN, MUMH, MULB, MUTH).

Requirements

College of Music Degree Requirements

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree requirements and core requirements should consult a degree program advisor.

Bachelor of Music
This degree may be earned with a major in (1) performance; (2) general, choral and instrumental music; (3) composition; (4) music theory; or (5) jazz studies.

The student who majors in performance may choose piano (performance), piano (pedagogy), organ (performance), organ (church music), harpsichord, voice or an orchestral instrument. Additional choices include classical guitar and multiple woodwinds.

Each student should secure from the music office or advisor the eight-term/semester outline for the chosen major.

Instruction in each area is designed to train students for public performance and teaching in schools or private studios, to prepare them for passing barrier examinations, to develop them culturally, to develop musicianship and technical proficiency, to strengthen sight-reading and the ability to assimilate music without guidance, and to prepare them for participation in church services, orchestras, ensemble groups or graduate work. The curriculum for general, choral and instrumental music majors also leads to teacher certification by the State of Texas. Instruction is given in both group and individual settings.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Music must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: Completion of a minimum of 121–134 total semester hours (depending on major, see below); 31 hours must be completed at UNT; 42 hours must be advanced (24 of which must be taken at UNT). Fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Music requirements.

2. Major requirements: Major of 32–66 hours in music in a prescribed field, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. Other course requirements: See individual major below.

4. Minor: Minor of 18 hours minimum, 6 of which must be advanced. See specific degree plan for required minor below.

5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other requirements:
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Other proficiency examinations as required in specific programs. See individual major.
   - Participation in a music laboratory (MULB) each long term/semester with a minimum of eight terms/semesters, except the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music (teacher certification), which requires a minimum of seven terms/semesters.

General academic requirements
- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts; Language, Philosophy and Culture; and Component Area Option categories of the core.
- Completion of College of Music Core Curriculum (50 hours): music theory, 14 hours; music history and literature, 12 hours; music laboratory each long term/semester (a minimum of 8 hours); concentration or major instrument, 12 hours; secondary instrument, 2 hours; conducting, 2 hours.
- Completion of major program requirements and electives, for a total of 121–134 hours.

General academic requirements for all music majors include completion of courses in the University Core Curriculum. Consult the degree outlines for the various programs and the list of courses to satisfy University Core Curriculum Requirements available from the degree program advisor.

Majors in general, choral and instrumental music also must satisfy specific Teacher Certification course requirements, most of which are included in the University Core Curriculum (consult the degree outline). In addition to developmental reading, music theory, music history and literature, performance, conducting, and music laboratory requirements, a general, choral and instrumental music major must complete 18 hours of professional education that include 6 hours of music education courses to complete the course requirement of 129 hours.

Teacher certification
Requirements for all-level music certification are included in the requirements for the BM with a major in general, choral and instrumental music.

Consult the College of Music and the College of Education for further requirements.

Bachelor of Arts
Students completing the Bachelor of Arts degree with a major in music will have developed a strong understanding of music history, literature, and theory. Musicianship skills will be developed to a level commensurate with a liberal arts degree. The curriculum can serve as a basis for advanced degrees in non-performance areas of music. This degree may be earned with an emphasis in (1) general music or (2) music history and literature.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in music must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours required and general/college requirements: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.
and the College of Music requirements.

2. Major requirements: Major of 51 hours in music, depending on the program. See specific degree for exact hours.

3. Other course requirements: See individual major.


5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other requirements:
   - Theory Proficiency Examination.
   - Piano Proficiency Examination.
   - Computer Proficiency Examination.
   - Successful completion of Upper Division Examination in applied lessons (MUAC).

General academic requirements

- Completion of University Core Curriculum (42 hours). See University Core Curriculum in the Academics section of this catalog. Some courses required on degree plans may be used to fulfill requirements under the Creative Arts, Life and Physical Sciences, and Component Area Options categories of the core.

- For the emphasis in music history and literature, students must complete all music history credits with no grade lower than B.
College of Science

College of Science

Main Office
Hickory Hall 254
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #31365
Denton, TX 76203-5017
Web site: cos.unt.edu
Office of Student Advising
Hickory Hall 283
Phone: 940.369.8606
Web site: cos.unt.edu/advising
Su Gao, Dean
Pamela Padilla, Associate Dean
John Quintanilla, Associate Dean

Mission
The mission of the College of Science at the University of North Texas is to provide a supportive, inclusive, and collaborative environment for students, faculty, and staff, integrating a contemporary education in science with the pursuit of research at the forefront of the natural and mathematical sciences.

Vision
The College of Science at the University of North Texas will be known for its:

- Internationally recognized excellence in scientific research and discovery;
- Top quality science education for future scientists, teachers, health professionals, and other world citizens;
- Essential role as a pillar of the university’s reputation as a top tier research institution; and
- Successful promotion of scientific literacy, innovation, and economic development.

The college consists of the following departments and areas of study:

- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Forensic Science
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Teach North Texas

College of Science admissions requirements
Admission into the College of Science is contingent on clear admission to the university.

To be admitted into the College of Science, an applicant (freshman, transfer, international, or post-baccalaureate) must be eligible to enroll in MATH 1650 (Precalculus) or in a higher-level math class that has MATH 1650 as part of its prerequisite chain. Enrollment in mathematics classes for entering freshmen will be determined in accordance with criteria established by the Department of Mathematics. The UNT mathematics department web site links to preparation tests for the UNT math placement exam (www.math.unt.edu/academics/mathematics-placement).

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements will be provisionally admitted as pre-College of Science (PCOS). PCOS students are welcome to visit the COS Office for Student Advising for assistance. Full admission in the College of Science will be granted after passing MATH 1100 (Algebra) with a grade of C or higher or else showing proficiency in algebra, as described above.

For PCOS students whose degree plans do not require MATH 1710 (Calculus I), earning a C or higher in MATH 1180 (in lieu of MATH 1100) will be sufficient for admission into the College of Science. After admission criteria are met by the applicant, the student will be accepted as a major in his or her program of study.

Academic advising
Academic advisors and counselors are available in the College of Science Office of Student Advising to assist students in the development and pursuit of meaningful educational goals.

The College of Science Office of Student Advising has trained academic advisors who are assigned to specific majors. The academic advisors prepare students’ degree audits, assist majors with core curriculum issues and requirements for their chosen major, and process graduation applications. Faculty advisors in the department assist the students in their major.

Degree requirements
The basic structure of all bachelor’s degrees consists of a large set of general education requirements common to all degrees (University Core Curriculum – 42 hours at UNT), a small set of requirements unique to the school or college offering the degree (college requirements), a set of requirements defining a major field of study as determined by a department (major/professional/concentration – a minimum of 24 hours, including 12 advanced hours earned at UNT), and electives chosen freely or in consultation with an advisor to reach the minimum number of hours required for the degree. A lesser field of study, a minor (minimum of 18 hours), is optional unless specified in the degree requirements. All degrees require that 30 hours be earned at UNT and that at least 36 hours are at the advanced level (3000- and 4000-level courses).

Degree audit
A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit when certain of their major by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department. Transfer students will need to bring:

- copies of transfer transcripts;
- catalog descriptions of transfer courses; and
- the initial Core Curriculum Transfer Evaluation from orientation.

After the degree audit advising session with the faculty advisor, the degree audit request form is sent to the Office of Student Advising for preparation of the degree audit. Within a few weeks, an official degree audit will be e-mailed to the address provided. Students may view their degree audit online at mydegreeaudit.unt.edu anytime or obtain an updated copy each term/semester from the Office of Student Advising. Academic advisors in the Office of Student Advising are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Programs of study
The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Sciences and Physics;
- Professional, preprofessional and specialized programs
- Minors in a variety of disciplines – see individual departments
- Academic certificates

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

Bachelor of Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.
**Health Professions Student Development certificate**

The Health Professions Student Development Certificate facilitates the process of preparing for admission to a health professional school. Not only will students strengthen the basic sections of a professional school application, but they will also be challenged to think critically about their future role in healthcare. Since UNT does not offer a pre-health major, this certificate will provide realistic expectations and valuable preparation through four categories: Healthcare Competency Development, Community Service, Healthcare Experience, and Application Awareness & Enhancement. The Health Professions Student Development Certificate is open to all majors at UNT and will be administered through the College and Schools in collaboration with the Office of Health Professions.

**Requirements**

Healthcare Competency Development (academic component)

18 credit hours total; two courses must be taken in one competency area (Oral Communication, Written Communication, Cultural Awareness, Ethical Responsibility, Leadership & Business), and one course in the remaining four competency areas.

9 hours must be taken at the advanced level.

A grade of B or better is required in all coursework required for the certificate.

**Oral Communication**
- COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
- COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
- COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- COMM 3220 - Health Communication
- COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
- RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling

**Written Communication**
- ENGL 3000 - Introduction to Literary Analysis and Interpretation Skills
- ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
- ENGL 3210 - Studies in Writing
- ENGL 3450 - Short Story
- ENGL 4195 - Advanced Grammar and Usage
- ENGL 4630 - Studies in Literature and Medicine
- ENGL 4640 - Studies in Literature and Science

**Cultural Awareness**
- ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
- ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
- ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
- ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
- ANTH 4210 - Culture and Human Sexuality
- ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health
- ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity
- CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce
- COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
- PSYC 4030 - Multicultural Psychology
- SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
Ethical Responsibility
- MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
- PHIL 3440 - Bioethics
- PSCI 4360 - International Ethics
- SOWK 4000 - Ethics and Professionalism in Practice

Leadership and Business
- FINA 2770 - Personal Finance
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MGMT 4470 - Leadership
- MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices
- MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice
- UCRS 3600 - Leadership for a Global Society

Community Service
Students must obtain 100 hours of healthcare volunteering or general community service. Students must submit a basic log of hours to the Office of Health Professions, along with signatures from the organization(s) where they served.

Healthcare Experience
Students are required to shadow a professional (or professionals) in their field for at least 50 hours. Students will submit a basic log of hours to the Office of Health Professions, along with signatures from the professional(s).

Additional Requirements
1. Students must attend at least three events or activities hosted by the Office of Health Professions. Examples of appropriate health professions events and activities are:
   - “What Should I Be Doing Now?” Seminars
   - Application Seminar
   - HPAC Seminar
   - Personal Statement Workshop
   - Mock Interview with a counselor in the Office of Health Professions
   - Guest Speakers
   - Health Professions “Spring Swing” Academic Fair

   An approval form for each health professions event or activity that the student attended is required. A signature must come from the individual who hosted the event.

2. Students must submit a 5000 character essay addressing what they learned from all four categories of the certificate and how their overall experience will make them a strong healthcare professional.

3. Students must have a 3.25 overall GPA at the time of certificate completion.

4. In order to formally earn the certificate, students must submit the following documents to the Office of Health Professions:
   - A log of hours for community service and shadowing. Both logs must include signatures from appropriate individuals.

Requirements

College of Science degree requirements

College of Science admissions requirements
Admission into the College of Science is contingent on clear admission to the university.

To be admitted into the College of Science, an applicant (freshman, transfer, international, or post-baccalaureate) must be eligible to enroll in MATH 1650 (Precalculus) or in a higher-level math class that has MATH 1650 as part of its prerequisite chain. Enrollment in mathematics classes for entering freshmen will be determined in accordance with criteria established by the Department of Mathematics. The UNT mathematics department web site lists links to preparation tests for the UNT math placement exam (www.math.unt.edu/academics/mathematics-placement).

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements will be provisionally admitted as pre-College of Science (PCOS). PCOS students are welcome to visit the COS Office for Student Advising for assistance. Full admission in the College of Science will be granted after passing MATH 1100 (Algebra) with a grade of C or higher or else showing proficiency in algebra, as described above.

For PCOS students whose degree plans do not require MATH 1710 (Calculus I), earning a C or higher in MATH 1100 (in lieu of MATH 1100) will be sufficient for admission into the College of Science.

After admission criteria are met by the applicant, the student will be accepted as a major in his or her program of study.

Academic advising
Academic advisors and counselors are available in the College of Science Office of Student Advising to assist students in the development and pursuit of meaningful educational goals.

The College of Science Office of Student Advising has trained academic advisors who are assigned to specific majors. The academic advisors prepare students’ degree audit, assist majors with core curriculum issues and requirements for their chosen major, and process graduation applications. Faculty advisors in the department assist the students in their major.

Degree requirements
The basic structure of all bachelor’s degrees consists of a large set of general education requirements common to all degrees (University Core Curriculum – 42 hours at UNT), a small set of requirements unique to the school or college offering the degree (college requirements), a set of requirements defining a major field of study as determined by a department (major/professional/concentration – a minimum of 24 hours, including 12 advanced hours earned at UNT), and electives chosen freely or in consultation with an advisor to reach the minimum number of hours required for the degree. A lesser field of study, a minor (minimum of 18 hours), is optional unless specified in the degree requirements. All degrees require that 30 hours be earned at UNT and that at least 36 hours are at the advanced level (3000- and 4000-level courses).

Degree audit
A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file for a degree audit when certain of their major by making an appointment with the faculty advisor in the major department. Transfer students will need to bring:
• copies of transfer transcripts;
• catalog descriptions of transfer courses; and
the initial Core Curriculum Transfer Evaluation from orientation.

After the degree audit advising session with the faculty advisor, the degree audit request form is sent to the Office of Student Advising for preparation of the degree audit. Within a few weeks, an official degree audit will be e-mailed to the address provided. Students may view their degree audit online at mydegreeaudit.unt.edu anytime or obtain an updated copy each term/semester from the Office of Student Advising. Academic advisors in the Office of Student Advising are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

Programs of study
The college offers the following undergraduate degrees:
• Bachelor of Arts
• Bachelor of Science
• Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Sciences and Physics;
• Professional, preprofessional and specialized programs
• Minors in a variety of disciplines – see individual departments
• Academic certificates

The following requirements are in addition to or a specification of the University Core Curriculum requirements for Bachelor of Arts degrees and some Bachelor of Science degrees.

Bachelor of Arts degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours Required for the Degree: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 36 must be advanced.

2. General University Requirements: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. College of Science Degree Requirements: See “College of Science degree requirements” in this section of the catalog for specific requirements and list of approved courses. See specific degree audit for exact hours.

4. Major Requirements: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.

5. Minor: See individual major.


7. Other Course Requirements: See individual major.

8. Other Requirements: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Bachelor of Science degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science must meet the following requirements.

1. Hours Required for the Degree: Completion of a minimum of 120 total semester hours; 36 must be advanced.

2. General University Requirements: See “General Degree Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

3. Major Requirements: A major as specified by the department with at least 24 semester hours; 12 hours of advanced work in the major must be completed at UNT.

4. Minor: See individual major.

5. Electives: See individual major.

6. Other Course Requirements: See individual major.

7. Other Requirements: Completion of all other requirements for a major and a minor as specified by the respective departments.

Core curriculum
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees in the College of Science must complete the University Core (see the Academics section of this catalog) and the College of Science degree requirements shown below. Students should see the departmental advisor for their major for more information.

Bachelor of Arts Breadth Requirement, 3–12 hours (or foreign language proficiency)
Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts must complete four classes (minimum 3 hours each) from classes outside of COS; these classes may not be simultaneously applied to University Core Curriculum requirements. Students are encouraged to use these 12 hours to add value to their degree by applying them to a certificate, minor, or second major that will support their goals, in consultation with the COS Office of Student Advising.

This requirement will be deemed complete for Bachelor of Arts students who attain Intermediate II (2050) level proficiency in a foreign language (for all languages other than American Sign Language, prerequisites for 2050 are 1010, 1020, and 2040, in sequence). Also, students who graduated from a high school outside the United States at which English was not the primary language should ask the COS Office of Student Advising about eligibility for waiving this requirement.

The Bachelor of Science degree offers candidates the opportunity for greater depth in their field of study, while the Bachelor of Arts degree gives candidates a greater opportunity to take classes from a wider range of classes from across the university. Candidates should see consult their individual majors for specific requirements for the Bachelor of Science.

-
Preprofessional studies

Office of Health Professions
Hickory Hall, Room 256
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311365
University of North Texas
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-369-8606
Fax: 940-369-8557
Web site: cos.unt.edu/advising/health-professions

Dr. Debrah Beck, Assistant Dean, Office of Health Professions
Todd Lang, Senior Academic Counselor
Mardreana Reed, Academic Counselor

The Office of Health Professions assists all UNT students preparing for admission to a graduate program in a health profession. Counselors in the Office of Health Professions advise students in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, optometry, physician assistant, physical therapy, occupational therapy, pharmacy, chiropractic and other health professions. The progress of each student is tracked by professionals who provide one-on-one advising, information on entrance requirements, the application process, letters of recommendation and workshops on the interview process.

The goal of the Office of Health Professions is to help students prepare for admission to a professional school through advising, seminars and workshops. Students should meet with a counselor in the Office of Health Professions and also with their major academic advisor once a semester to make certain the student meets their goal for graduation and also their application to professional schools.

For further information, e-mail either Debrah.Beck@unt.edu, Todd.Lang@unt.edu, or Mardreana.Reed@unt.edu. Call 940-369-8606 to schedule an appointment.

To schedule an appointment online, please click on the following link (current students only): appointments.unt.edu.

Health professions scholarships

Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP)
The program was created by Senate Bill 940 of the 77th Texas Legislature in 2001 to provide services to support and encourage highly qualified, economically disadvantaged students pursuing a medical education. The program was created to award undergraduate and medical school scholarships to qualified students. It also provides for the admission of those students who satisfy both academic and non-academic requirements to at least one participating medical school.

Scholarship money will be awarded each fall and spring semester beginning in the spring semester of the student’s sophomore year of college. Additional funds will be awarded during the summer internships at the Texas medical schools. At UNT, the JAMP Faculty Director serves as a mentor for each JAMP student.

Eligibility criteria include:

a. Student must be a newly enrolled freshman student;
b. Must be eligible for a Pell Grant or have an estimated family contribution of $8,000 or less; must have 27 hours of college credit by the time the application is submitted;
c. must have completed Chem 1410/1430 (General Chemistry I plus the lab) and Chem 1420/1440 (General Chemistry II plus the lab);
d. must have earned a score equal to or higher than the mean score for Texas on the SAT and/or ACT; and
e. must maintain a 3.25 GPA or higher (overall GPA and in biology, chemistry, physics and mathematics classes).

The JAMP scholarship is for premedical students only. For additional information, see the state JAMP web site: www.TexasJamp.org or contact the JAMP faculty director, Dr. Debrah Beck, in Hickory Hall, Room 256 (Debrah.Beck@unt.edu). This scholarship deadline is usually in September.

Dr. Glenn Mitchell Memorial Scholarship
To qualify, a student must be a premedical student, should have completed 60 hours of premedical courses, must demonstrate academic excellence and must be competitive for admission to medical school.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship is awarded for the following fall or spring terms/semesters.

Rafes Premedical Scholarship
To qualify, a student must be a full-time UNT premedical student, should currently be enrolled in freshman biology and/or chemistry, demonstrate scholastic excellence and be competitive for admission to medical school.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship is awarded for the following fall or spring terms/semesters.

Dr. Charles and Mabel Saunders Pre-Dental Scholarship
To qualify, a student must be a pre-dental student, must have 60 hours of pre-dental courses and must demonstrate academic excellence.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship is awarded for the following fall or spring terms/semesters.

The Frank C. Spencer Rural Student Scholarship
To qualify, a student must be a premedical student, should have 60 hours of premedical courses, must demonstrate academic excellence.

This scholarship application is available February through March of each year. The scholarship is awarded for the following fall or spring terms/semesters.
Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching minor

Course requirements

- TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
- TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
- PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
- EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
- EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4628 - Apprentice Teaching Seminar in Science, Math and Computer Science

Note

1. Enrollment in TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 is open to all students after consultation with and consent of the Teach North Texas advisor.
2. For eligible students, TNTX 1300 may be substituted for both TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200.
3. Students who fail to complete EDSE 4608, EDSE 4618 and/or EDSE 4628 may petition the Teach North Texas program advisor for substitutions for these classes. Students who elect this option may not apply the minor to either the Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (teacher certification) or the Bachelor of Science in Mathematics (teacher certification). Students who elect this option will not be recommended for state licensure by UNT and should consult a College of Arts and Sciences academic advisor for additional information regarding degree completion, including satisfying the University Core Capstone requirement and the 42 advanced hours requirement.
4. Certification requirements are subject to change by the State Board for Education Certification. A recommendation for certification must meet the current requirements as set forth by the Texas State Board for Educator Certification advisor.
5. TNTX candidates must meet requirements (published elsewhere) for overall GPA, GPA for all UNT courses, GPA for all content courses, and (if applicable) any GPA requirement set forth by an individual department. Students who fail to meet any of these requirements are permitted to petition the Admission, Retention and Review Committee of the Department of Teacher Education and Administration.

Other requirements

1. Admission to Teacher Education and Administration at the University of North Texas.
2. Meet and continue to meet the TNT program requirements which are subject to change based on changes to the Texas laws related to teacher certification.
3. Pass a criminal background check.

A minimum GPA of 2.75 for all courses in the minor.
Department of Biological Sciences
Main Departmental Office
Life Sciences, Room A210
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305220
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3591
Web site: www.biology.unt.edu
Undergraduate Advising Office
Life Sciences Building, Room A128
940-565-3627
Fax: 940-565-3821
Art Goven, Chair
Faculty
Modern biology encompasses the study of all aspects of living systems from the molecular basis of genetic inheritance to the interactions between organisms and the environment. The mission of the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide quality education leading to bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees in biology, environmental biology, biochemistry and medical laboratory sciences. A vital component of that mission is scholarly activity, and faculty in the department conduct relevant basic and applied research and provide professional expertise and service to local, state and national constituencies. Central to our mission is quality teaching, and faculty engage in instructional development to enhance their abilities to train professionals who will have the most up-to-date skills and professional ethics for meeting the demands of a technological society. Our success is measured by the success of our students and the quality of our intellectual contributions to the improvement of society.

Preprofessional programs
See “Preprofessional studies” in the College of Sciences section of this catalog.

Advanced courses
The use of the term “advanced” as applied to courses means any upper-division (3000- or 4000-level) course.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching
Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Sciences section of this catalog.

Majors

Biochemistry, BA
The Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry prepares you with a strong foundation in biochemistry and molecular biology for careers ranging from industry to teaching.

The Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry allows a less structured curriculum with more elective options than does the Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry. Further, it serves as an excellent degree program for those who wish to teach sciences at the high school level in the areas of biochemistry, chemistry, and biology. Additionally, the program serves well those who wish to go into medicine, dentistry or other biologically related professional programs of study.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in biochemistry.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements
Major of 33 hours in biochemistry, of which 19 must be advanced. Required courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Other courses above are to be completed with a C or better.

- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

Note
BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550/BIOC 4560 may be substituted for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Other course requirements
TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
MATH 1710 - Calculus I (prerequisite MATH 1610 or MATH 1650, with a grade of C or better)
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
**Minor requirements**

Minor of 20 hours in biology, including:
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  - or
  - BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  - or
  - BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  - or
  - BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  - or
  - BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
  - or
  - BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
  - BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- plus an additional 8 hours of advanced biology courses with laboratories

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

**Other requirements**

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

**Biochemistry, BSBC**

The Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry provides hands-on training for a research or medical career in biochemistry.

**Degree requirements**

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

**Foreign language requirement options**

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

**Option 1**

Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exam(s) as specified by the College of Science.

**Option 2**

Complete two courses from the approved groups below (a minimum of 6 hours). A student who wishes to fulfill the foreign language requirement by Option 2 must first be counseled by an undergraduate advisor of the Department of Biological Sciences and must obtain written approval of Option 2 for inclusion in the student’s degree plan. Students must choose one course from each group as follows for a total of 6 hours. All courses must be a minimum of 3 hours.

**Group 1**
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

**Group 2**
Select one course from the following:
- A biology course at the 3000 level or higher if it is not used to complete a biology minor (excludes special problems 4900-4910 courses and Honors Research Thesis 4940, 4950, 4951)
- A chemistry course at the 3000 level or higher if it is not used in the biochemistry major
- A computer science course for computer science majors that is above the CSCE 1020 level
- EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
- HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- Any other math course above the level of MATH 1720
- PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
- PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
- A physics course for physics majors at the 3000 level or higher

**Major requirements**

A major of at least 39 hours in chemistry/biochemistry, of which 25 semester hours must be advanced, including:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and

- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
  and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry
  and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
  and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry
  and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry
  and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
  and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
  and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
  and
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
- BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I and
- BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II and
- BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
- BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene
  and
- BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory

Other course requirements

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
  and
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
  or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
  and
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Minor requirements

A minor of 20 hours in biology, including:

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  or
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
  or
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
  BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- Plus 4 advanced hours in biology with laboratory

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biology, BA

Earning a Bachelor of Arts with a major in biology develops your knowledge of biology from molecules to organisms in support of careers in industry, teaching, or medicine.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in biology.

Hours required and general/college
requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements: Complete the following with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
- or
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- or
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Two selections from: Complete two of the following with a grade of C or better:

- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
- or
- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
- or
- BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
- or
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
- or
- BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I and
- BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory
and
- BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II and
- BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory

Advanced biology requirements:

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

One physiology course with laboratory chosen from:

- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
- or
- BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
- BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
- or
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
- BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
- or
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory

Plus 7 additional advanced biology elective hours (Each course used must be a minimum of 3 hours.)

Courses not applicable to the biology elective requirements: The following courses may not be applied to the biology elective requirements for the BA.

- BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity
- BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab
- BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology
- BIOL 4050 - Animal Ecology
- BIOL 4160 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 4170 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 4180 - Techniques in Molecular Biology
- BIOL 4190 - Techniques in Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series
- BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar
- BIOL 4900 - Special Problems
- BIOL 4910 - Special Problems
- BIOL 4920 - Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences
- BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology
- BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology
- BIOL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other course requirements:

TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
- PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
- PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- or
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
- PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- or
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
- PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I (MATH 1610 or MATH 1650 prerequisite, with a grade of C or better)
- or
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or equivalent (with a grade of C or better)

Chemistry requirements:

Students must complete a minor in chemistry with a minimum of 20 hours, which must include the following courses:

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or

- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

or

- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

(All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry or equivalent and
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory or equivalent

Plus 4 advanced hours chosen from

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note

Premedical and pre-dental students are advised to substitute BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550 for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/ mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Biology, BSBIO

The university’s investment in cross-disciplinary research clusters and our participation in the Howard Hughes Medical Institute’s Science Education Alliance gives you hands-on experience in complex research as you earn your Bachelor of Science in Biology.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Foreign language requirement options

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

Option 1

Must attain intermediate II level (2050) in a foreign language or pass appropriate proficiency exam(s) as specified by the College Science.

Option 2

Complete two courses from the approved groups listed below (a minimum of 6 hours). A student who wishes to fulfill the foreign language requirement by Option 2 must first be counseled by an undergraduate advisor of the Department of Biological Sciences and must obtain written approval of Option 2 for inclusion in the student’s degree audit. Students must choose one course from each group listed below for a total of 6 hours. All courses must be a minimum of 3 hours. Special Problems (BIOL 4900 - BIOL 4910), Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences (BIOL 4920) and Honors Research/Thesis (BIOL 4940, BIOL 4950, BIOL 4951) are excluded.

Group 1

- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Group 2

Select one course from the following:

- A biochemistry or chemistry course at the 3000 level or higher if it is not used to complete the major requirement for advanced chemistry
- A computer science course for computer science majors that is above the CSCE 1020 level
- EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
- GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
• GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
• HNRS 3500 - Honors Thesis Proposal Development
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics or other math course above the level of MATH 1710
• PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
• PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
• A physics course for physics majors at the 3000 level or higher

Note
All courses must be appropriate for majors within the department that offers them. Normal limitations for undergraduate enrollment in graduate classes will still apply.

Major requirements
A major of 42 hours in the biological sciences, of which 28 must be advanced.

Required courses
Complete the following with a grade of C or better:
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
or
BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
or
BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
• BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research
Laboratory I
or
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
or
• BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Two selections from
Complete two of the following with a grade of C or better:
• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
• BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
or
• BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
or
• BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
or
• BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals

Advanced biology requirements
• BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
• BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
• BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

One physiology course with laboratory chosen from
• BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
• BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
or
• BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
• BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory

or
• BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
• BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
or
• BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
• BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory

Plus 16 advanced hours
(Excluding BIOL 3350/BIOL 3360, BIOL 3500, and BIOL 4050) of which 2 courses must be with laboratory.
By selecting upper-division biology courses from a subdiscipline, it is possible for the BS student to establish, unofficially, an area of study in general biology, microbiology, animal physiology/neuroscience, cell and molecular biology/genetics, or the plant sciences in consultation with the undergraduate advisor. The subdisciplines of general biology, microbiology, plant sciences, and neuroscience have been defined with the courses listed below. Please consult with a biology faculty advisor in Room A128 of the Life Sciences Complex for further information.

Other course requirements
TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
• PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
or
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
• PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
or
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I (MATH 1610 or MATH 1650 prerequisite, with a grade of C or better) or equivalent

Chemistry requirements
Students must complete a minor in chemistry with a minimum of 20 hours, which must include the following courses:
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors
College and

- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a C or better.)
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory or equivalent

Plus 4 advanced hours chosen from

- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
- CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
  or
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
  or
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note

Premedical and pre-dental students are advised to substitute BIOC 4540/BIOC 4550 for BIOC 3621/BIOC 3622.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Ecology for Environmental Science, BS

The ecology for environmental science degree program will expose you to a wide range of courses and facilities that focus your understanding from an ecological perspective.

Degree requirements

The Bachelor of Science with a major in ecology for environmental science requires the following:

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the General University Requirements in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements, 42 hours

Required courses, 30 hours

Lower-level biology courses

Biology for science majors

Students select one from each pair from the following:

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711 plus
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
- BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722 plus
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
  or
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  (All courses above are to be completed with a grade of C or better prior to taking upper-level biology courses.)

Additional lower-level biology courses

- BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
- BIOL 2141 - Ecology Laboratory
- BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
  (All are to be completed with a C or better prior to taking upper-level biology courses.)

Required upper-level biology courses

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics
  and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 4051 - Community Ecology
  and
- BIOL 4052 - Community Ecology Laboratory
- BIOL 4260 - Principles of Evolution
- BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development
  or
- BIOL 4603 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology
  and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory

Additional upper-level biology courses, 12 hours

Majors must select an additional 12 hours, including two courses with laboratory, from the following courses:

- BIOL 3000 - Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates
- BIOL 3150 - Conservation Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology
- BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society
- BIOL 4000 - Plant Ecology
• BIOL 4045 - Foundations of Ecological Theory
• BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
• BIOL 4054 - Tracing Darwin's Path
• BIOL 4055 - Ornithology
• BIOL 4056 - Ornithology Laboratory
• BIOL 4057 - Mammalian Ecology and Evolution
• BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
• BIOL 4091 - Parasitology
• BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
• BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
• BIOL 4120 - Environmental Chemistry
• BIOL 4261 - Principles of Evolution Laboratory
• BIOL 4280 - Aquatic Botany
• BIOL 4290 - Marine Biology
• BIOL 4370 - General Toxicology
• BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology
• BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management
• BIOL 4420 - Invertebrate Biology
• BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology
• BIOL 4560 - Aquatic Insects of North America
• BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
• BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course
• BIOL 4720 - Sediment Toxicology
• BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series
• BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar
• BIOL 4900 - Special Problems
• BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology
• BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology
• BIOL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis

Other courses requirements

Chemistry, 16 hours
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry
• CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  (All above are to be completed with a C or better and prior to taking upper level biology courses.)
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry
• CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory

Physics, 8 hours
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
• PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
  or
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
• PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
  or
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Additional required courses
• MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
  or
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  (A grade of C or better is required in prerequisite MATH courses.)
• GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
• TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in university core)
• ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment
• PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues

Minor requirements
None.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information, see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements

Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average in all science and mathematics courses, a minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose overall science/mathematics or advanced science grade point average drops below the minimum for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

Medical Laboratory Sciences, BSMLS

Course work for the Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences teaches you to perform tests on blood, tissue and body fluids to determine proper treatment for illnesses and diseases. These technical skills may be used in operating and repairing laboratory instruments and monitoring quality-control programs.
The Department of Biological Sciences offers a Bachelor of Science in Medical Laboratory Sciences in affiliation with the following schools of clinical laboratory science that are approved by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences (NAACLS).

- Comanche County Memorial Hospital (School of Medical Technology) Lawton, OK: Stacee Paryag – Stevens, MPA, AHII (AMT), MLS (ASCP) CM, Program Director
- Baylor Scott and White, Temple: Kathleen Jones, MD, Medical Director; Mary Ruth Beckham, MEd, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Tarleton State University at All Saints Hospital, Fort Worth: Clifton Daniel, MD, Medical Director; Sally Lewis, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Houston Methodist Hospital, Houston: Christopher Leveque, MD, Medical Director; Tatia Feltman, MEd, MT (ASCP) SM, Program Director
- United Regional Medical Health Care System (School of Medical Technology), Wichita Falls: Stuart Smith, MD, Medical Director; Asma Javed, MS, MT (ASCP), Program Director
- Parkview School of Medical Laboratory Science, Pueblo, CO: Jenney Mead, MLS(ASCP)°CM, MBA, Program Director

Students complete a minimum of 88 semester hours at UNT (prior to entering clinical training) and a minimum of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Upon graduation, students are eligible to take national examinations given by the American Society of Clinical Pathology Board of Certification (ASCPB). The ASCPB examination is administered by computer several times a year. Upon passing the registry examination the student is considered a certified medical laboratory scientist. The awarding of the degree is not contingent upon students’ passing national board examinations.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements (excluding foreign language).

Major requirements

Satisfactory completion of a minimum of 12 months of professional training at an approved medical laboratory sciences school as verified by an official transcript sent to the UNT medical laboratory sciences program director. The transcript is evaluated by the director who recommends to the dean of the College of Science and the Registrar that a minimum of 32 hours of credit be granted for the completed professional training. These hours are exempt from the UNT residency requirement.

Biology course requirements

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
- BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
- BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
- BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology and
- BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory
- BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
- BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
- BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology and
- BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
- BIOL 4201 - Immunology and
- BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory

Plus two courses, with laboratory, from

- BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
- BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
- BIOL 4091 - Parasitology
- BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
- BIOL 4300 - Histology
- BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene or
- BIOL 3770 - Biotechnology

Chemistry course requirements

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry and
- CHEM 3602 - Laboratory Organic Chemistry
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Other course requirements

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing (replaces ENGL 1320 in University Core Curriculum)
- MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- Completion of a minimum of 12 months of clinical training (for a minimum of 32 semester hours) at any NAACLS-approved school of medical laboratory science to complete the degree.

Minor

None required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
• A minimum grade of C in all science and mathematics courses. Only two attempts will be allowed for each biology and biochemistry course in the degree. A minimum 2.5 grade point average for upper-division courses in the sciences, a minimum 2.0 UNT grade point average and an overall 2.0 grade point average are required for graduation. All students seeking to enter the Department of Biological Sciences, with the exception of beginning freshmen, must meet the minimum UNT and overall grade point averages given above. Students in the department whose UNT or overall grade point average drops below the minimum (given above) for two consecutive semesters will be removed from the program.

• Submission to the program director of a transcript evaluation request, including the name(s) of medical laboratory sciences school(s) where the student is applying.

• Filing, in the program director’s office before leaving campus, the name of the accredited medical laboratory sciences school to be attended.

Minors

Biological Sciences Minor

The minor requires a minimum of 18 hours with at least 6 advanced BIOL hours. Courses in the minor must be at least 3 hours.

Satisfactory completion of

• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I or
• BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I and
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II or
• BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
  BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
• BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology or
• BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants or
  BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
• and at least two upper-level BIOL courses, one of which must include a laboratory.

Notes

• The following courses may not be used toward a minor in biology: BIOL 3030, BIOL 3500, BIOL 4080, BIOL 4160/BIOL 4170, BIOL 4180/BIOL 4190, BIOL 4800, BIOL 4805, BIOL 4830, BIOL 4900, BIOL 4910, BIOL 4920, BIOL 4940, BIOL 4950 and BIOL 4951.

• Advanced electives in the minor should be selected in consultation with an advisor in the Department of Biological Sciences.

• Students must meet all prerequisites for courses before enrolling.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Chemistry teacher certification (Biochemistry)

The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the College of Science Office of Student Advising, in Hickory Hall Room 283, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in chemistry is also available in conjunction with a major in chemistry.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Biochemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry.
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry.
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
• CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
• BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
• BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
• BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and Laboratory II
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Requirements utilizing the BS in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
• BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
• BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and Laboratory I or
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I or
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and

Additional requirements
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.
Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.texas.gov.

Life Science teacher certification (Biology)
The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the College of Science Office of Student Advising, in Hickory Hall, Room 283, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in BiologyUpon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Life Science.

• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I or
• BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I and
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II or
• BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory or
• BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
• BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology or
• BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants or
• BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals
• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
• BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory
• BIOL 3451 - Genetics and BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory
• BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory
• BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology (recommended) and
• BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
• BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory or
• BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
  BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
  or
• BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
  BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
  or
• BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology
  or
• BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
  or
• BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
  or
• BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology
  or
• BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology
  or
  BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course
  BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

• BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
  BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
  and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  and
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
  and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  and
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  and
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  and
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  and
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
  PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
  and
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
  PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Requirements utilizing the BS in Biology

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Life Science.

• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
  or
• BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I
  and
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
  or
• BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II
  and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory
  or
• BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

• BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology
  or
• BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants
  or
• BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals

• BIOL 2041 - Microbiology and
  BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory

• BIOL 3451 - Genetics and
  BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory

• BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology and
  BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory

• BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology (recommended) and
  BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
  or
• BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology and
  BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
  or
• BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development and
  BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
  or
• BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology and
  BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
  and
• BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology
  or
• BIOL 4070 - Insect Biology
  or
  BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
  or
• BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology
  or
  BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology
  or
  BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course
  BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

• BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
  BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Two advanced biology electives of at least 3 credit hours
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Additional information
See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.texas.gov.

Physical Science teacher certification (Biochemistry)
The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the College of Science Office of Student Advising, in Hickory Hall Room 283, can assist students with specific requirements.

Teacher certification in physical science is also available in conjunction with majors in chemistry and physics.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
• BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
• PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Requirements utilizing the BS in Biochemistry
Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
• CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
• BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II
• BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
• BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene and
  BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
  MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
  or
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
  or
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
• PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

**Additional information**

*See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.*

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.texas.gov.

**Undergraduate Academic Certificates**

**Forensic Science certificate**

Advances in technology have created a need for students in basic sciences to apply the tools of technology to a wide variety of criminal investigations.

The forensic science program offers a certificate in forensic science for biology, biochemistry and chemistry students. The certificate is designed to enable students in degree programs in biological sciences and chemistry to begin careers in forensic laboratories.

**Requirements**

Students must complete 19 hours of course work, including:

- CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
- BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics
- BIOL 4240 - Forensic Microscopy
- BIOL 4590 - Forensic Molecular Biology Laboratory
- CHEM 4351 - Forensic Chemistry
  and
  CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
  CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
- Completion of the Forensic Science Aptitude Test offered by the American Board of Criminalistics

**Additional information**

Contact the forensic science program office or visit the web site for more information (www.forensic.unt.edu).

*The Certificate in Forensic Science in conjunction with a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry, Biology and Chemistry is accredited by the Forensic Science Education Programs Accreditation Commission [410 North 21st Street, Colorado Springs, CO 80904; 719-636-1100].*
Faculty
Chemistry, the study of matter and its reactions, provides a basic understanding needed to deal with a variety of societal and scientific needs, including energy, food production, health and medicine, biotechnology, new materials, environmental concerns, new processes, and national defense. Chemistry is a science central to the study of medicine, biology and modern physics. Current frontiers of experimental and theoretical chemical investigation involve the areas of chemical reactions and reactivity, synthesis, analytical methods, catalysis, materials and life processes.

Preprofessional programs
See “Preprofessional studies” in the College of Science section of this catalog.

Programs of study
All programs are listed below. The department offers a chemistry minor, a chemical technicians minor and a series of courses designed to prepare students to sit for the certification examinations in chemistry or physical sciences.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching
Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Science section of this catalog.

Forensic Science certificate
Students who major in chemistry may wish to complete the Forensic Science certificate.

Majors
Chemistry, BA
The Bachelor of Arts with a major in chemistry prepares students for careers in chemistry-related areas like business, professional health services, environmental studies and pharmacology. You may also get a teaching certification that equips you for teaching in secondary schools.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in chemistry.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Science requirements.

Major requirements

Option 1 required courses
Minimum of 31 hours, including:
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
- CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
- Plus 3 additional hours of chemistry at the 4000 level (except CHEM 4940) or
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
- BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
This option is recommended for those planning to pursue advanced studies in chemistry.

Option 2 required courses
Minimum of 31 hours, including:
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
• Plus 7 additional hours, which may include BIOC 3621/ BIOC 3622 and any 4000-level chemistry course (except CHEM 4940)

Option 3 required courses
Minimum of 31 hours, including:
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
  and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
• Plus 7 additional hours, which may include BIOC 3621/ BIOC 3622 and any 4000-level chemistry course (except CHEM 4940)

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
GPA of 2.5 on all advanced courses attempted in science and engineering courses (biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics).

Chemistry, BSCHM
The Bachelor of Science in Chemistry qualifies you to be a professional chemist or to earn a certificate in forensic science. The UNT forensic science program is one of only two undergraduate programs in Texas and one of only 38 programs nationwide.
The BSCHM is a good choice for students planning to pursue graduate study in chemistry.

Degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry must meet the following requirements.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor’s degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the Arts and Sciences degree requirements (excluding foreign language and natural and life sciences). The laboratory science requirement is satisfied only by physical sciences.

Major requirements
Minimum of 42 hours, including:
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and
CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and
CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Minor requirements
A minor of at least 18 hours in mathematics, computer science, physics, biology, geology (if taken as a laboratory science) or materials science, of which 6 must be advanced.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
GPA of 2.5 on all advanced courses attempted in science and engineering (biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, engineering, mathematics, physics).

Minors

Chemical Technicians minor
Completion of this minor satisfies course requirements for certification as a “Certified Chemical Technician” by the American Institute of Chemists.

Required courses
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
  or
• CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry and
CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
  or
• CHEM 3610 - Quantitative Techniques
• CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory

Chemistry minor

Note
CHEM 4940 may not be used to meet degree requirements for the chemistry major.

Other course requirements
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
Recommended minor

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- plus
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- or
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- or
- CHEM 4670 - Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry (plus 1 advanced hour)
- or
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory

Note

CHEM 4940 may not be used to meet degree requirements for the chemistry minor.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Chemistry teacher certification

The College of Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in chemistry is also available in conjunction with a major in biochemistry.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and

- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
- CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
- or
- CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
- CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)
  3 hours of approved chemistry
- BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
- PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II

Requirements utilizing the BS in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Chemistry.

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and
  CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and
  CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and
  CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and
  CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
  3 hours of approved chemistry
  BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and
  CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and
  CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• CHEM 4900 - Special Problems (Research Experience)
  3 hours of approved chemistry
• BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry and
  BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I

Additional requirements

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Physical Science teacher certification (Chemistry)

The College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Teacher certification in physical science is also available in conjunction with majors in biochemistry and physics.

Eye Registration
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
• PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Requirements utilizing the BS in Chemistry

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry and CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis and CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry and CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry and CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
• CHEM 4610 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 4620 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
• CHEM 4631 - Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 4632 - Instrumental Analysis Laboratory
• CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction

3 hours of approved 4000-level chemistry

BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
• PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Additional requirements

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 18 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

*
Department of Mathematics

Main Departmental Office
General Academic Building, Room 435

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311430
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2155
Fax: 940-565-4805
E-mail: mathchair@unt.edu
Web site: www.math.unt.edu

Charles Conley, Chair

Faculty

The department offers programs of study leading to the BA, MA, MS and PhD degrees with a major in mathematics, and the BSMTH. It also offers minors in mathematics and statistics, and undergraduate academic certificates in statistics, the mathematics of scientific computation, and actuarial science, the latter in cooperation with the College of Business and the Department of Economics. Its faculty is dedicated to excellence in scholarship and teaching. The faculty supports a strong program of instruction and research, having as its core a solid foundation of mathematical theory that furnishes the tools necessary to address and solve crucial problems in maintaining, improving and protecting the world. The program also promulgates mathematics as a discipline in its own right, a body of pure knowledge with exceptional power, enabling its practitioners and those who diligently study it to be adaptable and effective forces in the workplace.

Students who earn degrees in mathematics readily obtain jobs with high-technology companies and in business, industry, government and teaching. Salaries and working conditions compare with those of engineers and scientists.

Students who plan to major in mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology or computer science should have had four years of mathematics in high school, including pre-calculus. Students who are required to take mathematics as part of their degree program in college should have had at least two years of algebra and one year of geometry in high school.

Required placement and testing

The Department of Mathematics enforces prerequisites for MATH 1100, MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1610, MATH 1650 and MATH 1710. Students not meeting prerequisites for courses in which they enroll are required to drop the course or face academic penalty.

New students will receive notification of placement in mathematics from the Office of Admissions. Placement is based on materials submitted for admission to UNT including SAT/ACT scores and class rank. Enrollment in mathematics courses beyond the initial placement will depend upon the score on the ACCUPLACER College-Level Mathematics Test.

For more information about placement procedures, please contact the mathematics advising office at 940-565-4045.

Prerequisites

MATH 1190, MATH 1350, MATH 1600, MATH 1650: MATH 1100 or equivalent with a grade of C or better, or UNT mathematics department approval. MATH 1190 may also be taken after completing MATH 1180 with a grade of C or better.

Preparing for graduate school

The degree requirements specified in this catalog are the minimal requirements for an undergraduate degree in mathematics. For students who plan to go to graduate school in mathematics, the department strongly recommends the following courses: MATH 3410, MATH 3510, MATH 3610 and MATH 4500. Other advanced courses should be selected in consultation with the faculty and the undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching

Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See “Teach North Texas” in the College of Science section of this catalog.

Scholarships and financial assistance

The department administers five scholarship funds: the E. H. Hanson Scholarship, the Roger L. Perry Memorial Scholarship, the Mildred Masters McCarty Scholarship, the John Ed Allen Scholarship, the John W. Neuberger Scholarship and the David F. Dawson Endowment for Student Excellence. Jobs as tutors and graders also are available for mathematics majors. Contact the mathematics department office for information and application forms.

Majors

Mathematics, BA (non–teacher certification)

A Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics provides you the skills needed to work on important, challenging, real-world problems in business, industry, medicine, government, and scientific research.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (non–teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement

For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements

40 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 19 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
* Incoming students who have already received an introduction to mathematical proofs may request substitution of MATH 2000 for an upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher. Please see an advisor for more information.

At least one of the following

At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
Depth Requirement, 6 hours
Two courses from one of the following areas:

Analysis
Two of the following:
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra
Two of the following:
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II

Probability/statistics
Two of the following:
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Geometry/topology
Two of the following:
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology

Breadth requirement, 9 hours
One course in each of the three areas not used to satisfy the depth requirement.

Mathematics elective, 3 hours
One additional upper-level mathematics courses chosen from mathematics courses numbered 3350 or above.

Other course requirements

Science
Three laboratory science courses are required, as follows:

Option 1
Group I, Biology for science majors with laboratory
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Group II, One physical science for science majors, with laboratory, chosen from
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Group III, One additional course
One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the life and physical sciences.
Note: Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement.

Mathematics majors with a minor in geography or geology may also choose from the following
Mathematics majors with a minor in geography or geology may also choose from the following in Group I above.
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Option 2
Group I, Two physical science courses for science majors, with laboratories, chosen from
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- or
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

Group II, One additional laboratory science course
One laboratory science chosen from any course meeting the natural and life sciences component of the laboratory science requirement of the College of Science.
Note: Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement.

Option 3
Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Foreign language
Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to the 2050 level is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in
mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Computer programming
- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
  or
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
  or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Additional information
Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement.

Minor requirements
One of the following is required:

Minor of at least 18 hours
A minor of 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.

Second major
Completion of a second major in addition to mathematics.

Certificate in actuarial science
Completion of the Actuarial Science certificate. Students must take MATH 3680, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 for fulfilling degree requirements; students are also encouraged to take MATH 3350 and MATH 3740. No mathematics courses may be chosen for fulfilling the elective requirements of the certificate program.

Other requirements
Students must achieve at least a 2.0 GPA in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Mathematics, BA (teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (teacher certification) provides you the math foundation and analytical skills for a successful career in education.

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student's certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.

Degree requirements
The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in mathematics (teacher certification).

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement
For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements the department suggests:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements
43 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 16 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

Secondary teacher preparation, 18 hours
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
- MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

Analysis, 3 hours
One of the following:
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra, 3 hours
One of the following:
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
- MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II

At least one of the following
At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:
- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Other course requirements
Mathematics education
- TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry

Science
Three laboratory science courses are required, as follows:

Option 1

Group I, Biology for science majors with laboratory
- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Group II, Physical science for science majors with laboratory chosen from
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Group III, One additional laboratory course
One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the life and physical sciences.

Note: Equivalent honors courses can also be used to satisfy this requirement.

Mathematics majors with a minor in geography or geology may also choose from the following in Group I above
- GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
- GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Option 2

Group I, Two physical sciences for science majors, with laboratories, chosen from
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electric and Magnetism
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Foreign language
Students are encouraged to choose Spanish for the foreign language requirement.

Computer programming
Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:
- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements
A minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching, administered by Teach North Texas, is required.

Other requirements
Students must achieve at least a 2.0 GPA in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Mathematics, BSMTH (non–teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Science in Mathematics provides you the skills needed to work on important, challenging, real-world problems in business, industry, medicine, government, and scientific research.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “General University Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement

For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:

- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements

46 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 19 hours

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

* Incoming students who have already taken an introduction to mathematical proofs may request substitution of MATH 2000 by an upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher. Please see an advisor for more information.

At least one of the following

At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Depth requirement, 9 hours

9 hours from one of the following areas

Analysis

- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Plus two of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I

Plus two of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory

Major requirements

46 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 19 hours

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

* Incoming students who have already taken an introduction to mathematical proofs may request substitution of MATH 2000 by an upper-level mathematics course numbered 3350 or higher. Please see an advisor for more information.

At least one of the following

At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Depth requirement, 9 hours

9 hours from one of the following areas

Analysis

- MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Plus two of the following:

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra

- MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I

Plus two of the following:

- MATH 3400 - Number Theory

Probability/statistics

- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

Geometry/topology

- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
- MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology

Breadth requirement, 9 hours

One course in each of the three areas not used to satisfy the depth requirement.

Mathematics electives, 6 hours

Two additional upper-level mathematics courses chosen from mathematics course numbered 3350 or above.

Other course requirements

Laboratory science

Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required as follows:

Option 1, Biology emphasis (must be biology intended for science majors)

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Plus one of the following (must be physical science intended for science majors)

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

or

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 2, Chemistry emphasis (must be chemistry intended for science majors)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 3, Physics emphasis (must be calculus-based physics intended for science majors)

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

Other course requirements

Laboratory science

Three laboratory science courses intended for science majors are required as follows:

Option 1, Biology emphasis (must be biology intended for science majors)

- BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I
- BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II
- BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Plus one of the following (must be physical science intended for science majors)

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics

or

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 2, Chemistry emphasis (must be chemistry intended for science majors)

- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 3, Physics emphasis (must be calculus-based physics intended for science majors)

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics

One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from PHYS numbered at least 2000.

Option 4
Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Option 5
To satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major, students with a minor in geography or geology may use:
GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Plus one of the following lecture and laboratory combinations
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Foreign language
Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

Option 1
Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Option 2
Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Computer programming
Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:
- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
or
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development

or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements
One of the following is required:

a. A minor of at least 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.
b. Completion of a second major in addition to mathematics.
c. Completion of the certificate program in actuarial science. Students must take MATH 3680, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 for fulfilling degree requirements; students are also encouraged to take MATH 3350 and MATH 3740. Also, no mathematics courses may be chosen for fulfilling the elective requirements of the certificate program.

Other requirements
Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Mathematics, BSMTH (teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Science in Mathematics with teacher certification provides you the math foundation and analytical skills for a successful career in education.

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student’s certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.

Degree requirements

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement
For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements
49 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 16 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

Secondary teacher preparation, 18 hours
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction

Foreign language
Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

Option 1
Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students intending to pursue a graduate degree in mathematics are encouraged to study French, German or Russian.

Option 2
Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Computer programming
Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000-level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:
- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
or
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development

or
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements
One of the following is required:

a. A minor of at least 18 hours (6 advanced). A minor in statistics does not fulfill this requirement.
b. Completion of a second major in addition to mathematics.
c. Completion of the certificate program in actuarial science. Students must take MATH 3680, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 for fulfilling degree requirements; students are also encouraged to take MATH 3350 and MATH 3740. Also, no mathematics courses may be chosen for fulfilling the elective requirements of the certificate program.

Other requirements
Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Mathematics, BSMTH (teacher certification)
A Bachelor of Science in Mathematics with teacher certification provides you the math foundation and analytical skills for a successful career in education.

Completion of these course requirements does not guarantee the student’s certification. For information about additional certification requirements, consult the Teach North Texas academic advisor.

Degree requirements

Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirement
For satisfying the Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) core requirements, the department suggests:
- ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing

Major requirements
49 hours of mathematics courses, which must include:

Mathematics core, 16 hours
- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I

Secondary teacher preparation, 18 hours
- MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
• MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
• MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
• MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
• MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry

Analysis, 3 hours
One of the following:
• MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
• MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
• MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
• MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
• MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
• MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
• MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Algebra, 3 hours
One of the following:
• MATH 3400 - Number Theory
• MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
• MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
• MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
• MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
• MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II

Mathematics electives, 6 hours
Two additional upper-level mathematics courses numbered 3350 or higher. Recommended courses are:
• MATH 3400 - Number Theory
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
• MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
• MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
• MATH 4610 - Probability
• MATH 4650 - Statistics

At least one of the following
At least one of the following must be taken in satisfying other requirements:
• MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
• MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II

Other course requirements

Mathematics education
• TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry

Laboratory science
Three laboratory science courses are required, as follows (equivalent honors courses may also be used):

Option 1, Biology emphasis
(must be biology intended for science majors)
• BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I and
• BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II and
• BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory

Plus one of the following physical sciences, with laboratory, chosen from
(must be physical science intended for science majors)
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Option 2, Chemistry emphasis
(must be chemistry intended for science majors)
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from CHEM numbered at least 2000.

Option 3, Physics emphasis
(must be calculus-based physics intended for science majors)
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• One additional course that meets the University Core Curriculum requirement for the natural sciences, or any 3 hours from PHYS numbered at least 2000.

Option 4
Students double majoring in mathematics and another discipline (typically biology, chemistry, physics or engineering) that requires at least 12 hours of laboratory science intended for science and engineering majors may use the same laboratory science courses that satisfy the requirements for the other major to satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major.

Option 5
To satisfy the laboratory science requirement for the mathematics major, students with a minor in geography or geology may use:
• GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
• GEOG 1710 - Earth Science

Plus one of the following lecture and laboratory combinations
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
Additional requirements

Students seeking certification in both math and physics are required to take:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics

Foreign language

Students may complete either of two options to satisfy the College of Science foreign language requirement:

Option 1

Proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to 1020 is required. Students are encouraged to choose Spanish for the foreign language requirement.

Option 2

Complete 6 hours of technical writing courses from the following:

- TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
- TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
- TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
- TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
- TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences

Computer programming

Students taking mathematics courses at the 2000 level or above are expected to be competent in computer programming, using languages such as BASIC, C, C++, Fortran, PASCAL or Java. Students are encouraged to complete the programming requirement during their freshman or sophomore year. Students who have acquired a solid programming competency in a non-academic setting, such as through work experience, may demonstrate their programming competency by passing a departmental exam in place of the CSCE 1010, CSCE 1020 or CSCE 1030 course requirement. Required courses:

- CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I

Minor requirements

A minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching, administered by Teach North Texas, is required.

Other requirements

Students must achieve a grade point average of at least 2.0 in all mathematics courses which are applied toward a mathematics major and are numbered 3350 or above.

Minors

Mathematics minor

Students planning to minor in mathematics should consult the undergraduate advisor of the Department of Mathematics. The minor requires at least 18 hours of math courses, 6 of which must be advanced.

Requirements

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- At least 12 hours of mathematics courses (6 advanced) above MATH 1720

Interdisciplinary studies majors may substitute 3 hours

In place of 3 of the 12 hours required above MATH 1720, interdisciplinary studies majors seeking certification in elementary education may substitute 3 hours from:

- MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I
- MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II

Note

Generally, transfer credit may be applied toward a mathematics minor only if it is a mathematics (or statistics) course at the level of calculus or above and taught by mathematics (or statistics) faculty under a MATH (or STAT) course number. Students with questions about the applicability of transfer credit toward a mathematics minor should consult an advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Recommended advanced course selections to complement various majors

Computer science majors

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3400 - Number Theory
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
- MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices

Engineering majors

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable

Biology and chemistry majors

- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics

Business and economics majors

- MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I (if interested in economics doctoral programs or theoretical graduate programs in finance)
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
• MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
• MATH 4610 - Probability

Physics majors
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
• MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
• MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
• MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
• MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
• MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
• MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable
• MATH 4610 - Probability

Interdisciplinary studies (elementary education) majors
• MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I (Math specialist)
• MATH 3400 - Number Theory
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
• MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics

Statistics minor
A minor in statistics requires 22 hours.

Requirements
Mathematics, 19 hours
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
• MATH 4610 - Probability
• MATH 4650 - Statistics

Application of statistical methods to another discipline, 3 hours
In addition, one additional course concerning the application of statistical methods to another discipline must be taken from the following.

If this course may ordinarily be applied toward the student’s major, the student will be permitted to apply the course both toward the major and toward the statistics minor.

• CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
• DSCI 3870 - Management Science
• ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
• ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling
• GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
• PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
• PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
• PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement

Additional information
Other courses may be permissible if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Undergraduate Academic Certificates

Actuarial Science certificate
Students interested in this interdisciplinary certificate program should contact the undergraduate advisor of the mathematics department.

Requirements for admission to program
• MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
• ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists
• DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
• ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
• ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
• CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science
• CSCE 1020 - Program Development
• CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I (CSCE 1040 is encouraged but not required)
• FINA 3770 - Finance

Certificate requirements
This certificate requires 18 hours of courses in one of the following two tracks:

Math major track
Students whose only major is mathematics and who wish to earn a certificate in actuarial science must complete:

• ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
• FINA 4200 - Investments
• FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives

Plus three courses selected from

• FINA 4300, FINA 4310 and FINA 4400. FINA 4310 is recommended.
• RMIN 2500 or any 4000-level RMIN course. Recommended courses are RMIN 2500, RMIN 4200 and RMIN 4310. Students are also encouraged to seek internships that may be pursued in conjunction with RMIN 4800.
• ECON 4030, ECON 4180 and ECON 4875.
• Any other course must receive approval from an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Note: Students whose only major is mathematics may not apply mathematics courses toward this certificate. Actuarial certificate students who are math majors should take MATH 3350, MATH 3410, MATH 3740, MATH 4610 and MATH 4650 as part of the requirements for the math major.

Non-math major track
Students whose degree program includes a major other than mathematics and who wish to earn a certificate in actuarial science must complete:

• ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
• FINA 4200 - Investments
• FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
• MATH 4610 - Probability
Plus two courses selected from
- MATH 3350, MATH 3410, MATH 3740, MATH 4600 and MATH 4650. MATH 4600 is recommended.
- FINA 4300, FINA 4310 and FINA 4400. FINA 4310 is recommended.
- RMIN 2500 or any 4000-level RMIN course. Recommended courses are RMIN 2500, RMIN 4200 and RMIN 4310. Students are also encouraged to seek internships that may be pursued in conjunction with RMIN 4800.
- ECONS 4030, ECONS 4180 and ECONS 4875.
- Any other course must receive approval from an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Preparation for actuarial exams
This program should prepare students for the preliminary actuarial exams, as follows:

a. Actuarial Exam 1/P
Students are encouraged to take MATH 4610 and attempt Exam 1/P before the end of the junior year.
- MATH 4610 - Probability

b. Actuarial Exam 2/FM
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives

c. VEE (Validation by Educational Experience)—Economics
- ECONS 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
- ECONS 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics

d. VEE—Applied Statistical Methods
- ECONS 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting
- ECONS 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics

e. VEE—Corporate Finance
- FINA 3770 - Finance
- FINA 4200 - Investments

Additional information
More information about the actuarial exams, the VEE requirements, careers in actuarial science and internship opportunities may be found at www.beanactuary.org, www.soa.org and www.casact.org.

Mathematics of Scientific Computation certificate
A certificate in the mathematics of scientific computation consists of 18 hours of course work as follows:

Required courses
- CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I
- MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I

Plus 9 hours selected from
9 hours of advanced courses with at least one math class and one non-math class selected from:
- MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
- MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
- MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
- MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
- MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
- BIOL 4810 - Biocomputing
- BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- CHEM 4660 - Introduction to Computational Chemistry
- CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems
- CSCE 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Science
- CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
- CSCE 4810 - Biocomputing
- CSCE 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
- ECONS 2620 - Signals and Systems
- MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
- MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
- MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications
- MTSE 4040 - Computational Materials Science
- MTSE 4070 - Electronic Materials
- MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
- MEEN 3110 - Thermodynamics II
- MEEN 3120 - Fluid Mechanics
- MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4600 - Computer Based Physics

Additional Information:
Other courses may be allowed if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics. Although not required, students completing this certificate are also strongly encouraged to complete CSCE 1040.

Statistics certificate
A certificate in statistics consists of:

Requirements
Mathematics, 12 hours
- MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
- MATH 4610 - Probability
- MATH 4650 - Statistics

One course chosen from
One additional course concerning the application of statistical methods to another discipline chosen from the following:
- CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
- DSCI 3870 - Management Science
- ECONS 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
- ECONS 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling
- GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
- GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
- PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement

Additional information
Other courses may be permissible if approved in advance by an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Mathematics.

Department of Physics
Main Departmental Office
Physics Building, Room 110

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #311427
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2626
Fax: 940-565-2515
E-mail: physics@unt.edu
Web site: www.phys.unt.edu
Michael Monticino, Interim Chair
Duncan Weathers, Associate Chair

Faculty
From advancing state-of-the-art processes in the semiconductor industry to developing computer software for simulating exotic phenomena, physicists are helping to expand the frontiers of both basic science and advanced technology. The diversity of work conducted by physicists occurs because physical science and engineering disciplines are based, to a large extent, on physics principles. A bachelor’s degree in physics also prepares students for graduate work in acoustics, astrophysics, biophysics, computational physics, medical physics and other subfields and interdisciplinary fields in physics.

Undergraduate research
Undergraduate research opportunities are available for undergraduate students interested in physics. Students should consult the undergraduate advisor.

Mathematics requirements
Students who must schedule physics courses with mathematics prerequisites must plan their mathematics programs carefully. Freshmen should note mathematics placement procedures described in the Department of Mathematics section of this catalog. Physics majors who are advised to take MATH 1650 prior to MATH 1710 may count MATH 1650 as an elective credit.

Mathematics and Science Secondary Teaching
Individuals interested in pursuing certification in math or science teaching at the secondary level may wish to pursue a minor through the Teach North Texas program. See "Teach North Texas" in the College of Science section of this catalog.

Majors

Physics, BA
A Bachelor of Arts with a major in physics gives you the strong math, problem solving and analytical skills needed to study the structure and interaction of matter and energy — the way things work.

The BA with a major in physics is designed for students planning to teach physics in public school, taking a double major or desiring a liberal arts education with a science concentration.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements.

Major requirements
27 hours in physics to include:
- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
• PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
and
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
• PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
or
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
or
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
• PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
• Plus 15 more hours of advanced level physics courses.

Courses that may not count toward the degree
• PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
• PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
• PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
• PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Other course requirements
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Minor
Optional.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements
Substitutions in the BA or BS degree programs may be made only with the written consent of the department chair. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 in all advanced-level science and mathematics courses is required for graduation with a degree in physics.

Physics, BSPHY

A Bachelor of Science in Physics gives you the strong math, problem solving and analytical skills needed to study the structure and interaction of matter and energy — the way things work.

Degree requirements
Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 semester hours, of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences requirements (excluding foreign language and natural and life sciences).

Major requirements
Option I required courses
Minimum of 46 hours in physics, including:
• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
• PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
or
• PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and
• PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
and
• PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and
• PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
or
• PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
• PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
• PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and
• PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
• PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
• PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
• PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
• PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
• PHYS 3420 - Electronics
• PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
• PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
• PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
• PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
• PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
• Plus 9 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

Courses that may not count toward the degree
• PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
• PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
• PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
• PHYS 4910 - Special Problems
Option II required courses
Minimum of 36 hours in physics, including:

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- or PHYS 1410 - General Physics I and PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
- and PHYS 1420 - General Physics II and PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
- or PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus and
- PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
- and PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus and PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
- PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
- PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
- PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
- PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
- PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
- Plus 3 additional hours of advanced-level physics courses

Courses that may not count toward the degree

- PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 2910 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
- PHYS 4910 - Special Problems

Other course requirements

- MATH 1710 - Calculus I
- MATH 1720 - Calculus II
- MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
- MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- CSCE 1020 - Program Development

Minor requirements

Option II requires a minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching or a minor in physical science secondary teaching or a minor in general engineering technology. Students seeking secondary teacher certification should see requirements listed under “Teacher Certification.”

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Science.

Other requirements

Substitutions in the BA or BS degree programs may be made only with the written consent of the department chair. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 in all advanced-level science and mathematics courses is required for graduation with a degree in physics.

Minors

Physics minor

A minor in physics consists of a minimum of 18 hours of physics courses, including 10 advanced hours. PHYS 2900, PHYS 2910, PHYS 4900 and PHYS 4910 may not count toward a minor in physics.

Secondary Teacher Certification

Physical Science teacher certification (Physics)

The College Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The student’s academic advisor in the Dean’s Office for Undergraduates and Student Advising in GAB, Room 220, can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification. Teacher certification in physical science is also available in conjunction with majors in biochemistry and chemistry.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Physics

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

- PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
- PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
- PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
- PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
- PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
- PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
- PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
- 12 hours any upper-division PHYS courses (except PHYS 4900, PHYS 4910)
- CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
- or
- CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
- CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General
Chemistry or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus

Requirements utilizing the BS in Physics, Option II

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physical Science.

• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
• PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
• PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
• PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
• PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
• PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
• PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
  PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
  or
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
  CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CSCE 1020 - Program Development
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I

Additional information

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 22 hours for the mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.

Physics/Mathematics teacher certification

The College Science encourages students to explore teaching at the secondary level as a career option. The Teach North Texas program advisor can assist students with specific requirements for teacher certification.

Requirements utilizing the BA with a major in Physics

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physics/Mathematics.

• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
• PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
  12 hours of any upper-division PHYS courses (except PHYS 4900, PHYS 4910)
• MATH 1710 - Calculus I
• MATH 1720 - Calculus II
• MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
• MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
• MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
Chemistry

or

• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
• CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry and
• CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Requirements utilizing the BS in Physics, Option II

Upon completion of this program, students will be prepared to sit for the certification examinations in Physics/Mathematics.

• PHYS 1710 - Mechanics and
  PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
• PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism and
  PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
• PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics and
  PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
• PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
• PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
• PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
• PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
• PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
• PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
• PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis (3 hours)
  PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone (3 hours)
• CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College and
• CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry
or
• CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry and
CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry

Additional Information:

See major for additional course work and GPA requirements.

Students must also complete the required 22 hours for the minor in mathematics and science secondary teaching and meet all GPA requirements to apply for state certification. Students should contact the Teach North Texas program office for more information on enrolling in the certification courses.

All state certification requirements and information on required examinations is available on the web site of the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC), www.tea.state.tx.us.
The College of Visual Arts and Design is a faculty of artists, designers and scholars engaged in the integrated activities of teaching and research. Faculty in the college believe a high level of professional activity not only enhances teaching, but also provides students with models upon which to pattern their own careers. Building on a traditional arts foundation, the faculty prize innovation in their work and in that of their students. The college’s size, numerous programs and location in the Dallas–Fort Worth region create multiple opportunities for students to grow in their own disciplines.

The University of North Texas is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, VA, 20190; 703-437-0700).

Entering students
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will initially be advised by the office of Student Services. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major. All students will be classified as pre-majors until they meet the criteria for their chosen major. For full details see an academic advisor in the Art building, Room 111.

Admission requirements
Admission to the College of Visual Arts and Design

Academic advising
Academic advisors are available to assist continuing, freshman and transfer students in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111. Advisors assist students in the selection of courses and answer questions about selecting a major, degree audits, application of transfer credit, and general academic requirements, policies and procedures. New students and continuing art majors who are on probation must consult an advisor prior to registration.

Transfer credits
A transferred course must be reviewed for approval in order to be substituted for a required art course. Transfer credits in art from other schools can be substituted for UNT degree requirements only when content of the two courses is the same. Art core courses (Art Appreciation, Design I, Design II, Drawing I, Drawing II, Art History Survey I and Art History Survey II) are transferable from most schools. The student should provide a transcript of all college work so the advisor may better assist the student with course selection. Transfer students’ transcript evaluations are tentative, pending successful completion of a term/semester of work in art at UNT.

Transfer courses in the major area of art are evaluated by program faculty to be sure that students have acquired necessary competencies. It is the student’s responsibility to provide the faculty advisor with a copy of the catalog that describes the content of any course to be transferred. Examples of work created in the class may also be required for evaluation of skill level. Faculty advisors are available by appointment when school is in session.

Students who transfer to UNT as art majors generally need at least three years at the university to complete degree requirements in sequence, regardless of the number of credit hours previously completed.

Academic requirements
Art majors and art minors must take courses on the four class levels in sequence and must maintain at least a 2.5 grade point average in all art courses. Only grades of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward a student’s degree requirements. A grade of C or better is required in any art course to count as a prerequisite. The teacher certification program for visual arts studies majors requires a 2.75 cumulative GPA on all UNT and transfer work.

Advanced Placement
Students who have completed Advanced Placement art courses in high school, earning scores of 4 or 5, may receive the following credit toward UNT degrees in art:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Art Examination</th>
<th>UNT Equivalent Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>ART 2350, ART 2360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art: Studio Art,</td>
<td>ART 1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art: Studio Art, 2D</td>
<td>Art Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1000 or 2000 level)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art: Studio Art, 3D</td>
<td>ART 1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Baccalaureate
Students who have completed the International Baccalaureate ART/DESIGN higher level examinations with a score of 5 or higher should consult the College of Visual Arts and Design Associate Dean for Academic and Student Affairs, Art Building, Room 111, regarding the application of IB credit toward degree programs in the College of Visual Arts and Design. Students who wish to petition to substitute IB work for credit other than an art elective should be prepared to show a portfolio of work. Students should contact the department of their major.

Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum
Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree and core requirements should consult a college degree program advisor.

Programs of study
The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). BA and BFA degree programs are offered through the following departments:

Department of Art Education and Art History
- BA—Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies, with concentrations in arts management and design management
- BA—Art History
- BFA—Visual Art Studies
- BFA—Communication Design
- BFA—Fashion Design
- BFA—Interior Design

**Department of Studio Art**

BFA—Studio Art, with concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking, and sculpture.

**Four-year plans**

Suggested four-year plans that detail all requirements for each undergraduate degree offered by the College of Visual Arts and Design are available on request from the Student Services Office. These suggested plans may also be accessed through the College of Visual Arts and Design web site (www.art.unt.edu).

**Degree audit**

A degree audit is an official document of the university that lists all the courses needed to complete a chosen degree and shows how all of the courses completed are applied toward the degree. Students should file a degree audit when they reach the sophomore level of their chosen major. Some majors do their audits in classroom groups (defer to department chair for more specific information). Once the department submits the degree audit to the Student Services Office (Art Building, Room 111), the form will be processed, and the student will be notified via e-mail when it is available for pick up. Students may obtain an updated copy each term/semester from Student Services, Art Building, Room 111. Academic advisors are available by appointment to assist students with questions that may arise as they chart their progress.

**College of Visual Arts and Design galleries**

The University of North Texas Art Gallery, located in the Art Building, presents a broadly based exhibition program with emphasis on contemporary art. It functions as the communications intersection and training ground for future artists, designers and educators, and stimulates lively discourse on current issues in art.

The Cora Stafford Gallery, a 900-square-foot space located in Oak Street Hall, provides an experimental laboratory for student- and faculty-generated exhibitions as well as an alternative forum for installation work, small shows and other spontaneous programming.

**Scholarships**

Art scholarships have been established through gifts from faculty, students, alumni and friends of the College of Visual Arts and Design. In addition to endowed scholarships, occasional annual scholarships are awarded. More than 70 art scholarships are awarded annually for a total of more than $80,000.

Applicants for all scholarships in the college must be enrolled as full-time undergraduate or graduate students in an art major at UNT. Application materials and deadlines are available through the college’s website: art.unt.edu.

**Requirements**

**College of Visual Arts and Design Degree Requirements**

**Degree requirements and the University Core Curriculum**

Occasionally a course required for a degree may also satisfy a requirement of the University Core Curriculum. In addition to taking the required course, a student may elect to take a different course from among those available to fulfill that core requirement; doing so, however, may add to the total number of hours required for the degree. Students who have questions regarding degree and core requirements should consult a college degree program advisor.

**Programs of study**

The college offers programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). BA and BFA degree programs are offered through the following departments:

**Department of Art Education and Art History**

- BA—Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies
- BA—Art History
- BFA—Visual Art Studies

**Department of Design**

- BFA—Communication Design
- BFA—Fashion Design
- BFA—Interior Design

**Department of Studio Art**

BFA—Studio Art, with concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking, and sculpture.
Department of Art Education and Art History
Main Office
Art Building, Room 224
Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-4777
Fax: 940-565-4717
E-mail: aeah@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu
Kelly Donahue-Wallace, Chair

Faculty
The Department of Art Education and Art History offers the BA degree with majors in art history and interdisciplinary art and design studies, and the BFA degree with a major in visual arts studies. The MA degree is offered with majors in art history and art education. The Ph.D. is offered with a major in art education. A graduate academic certificate is available in art museum education. Students interested in these degrees and programs may contact the department chair.

Mission/Vision Statement
The mission of the Department of Art Education and Art History in the College of Visual Arts and Design is to enhance students’ understanding of contemporary and past visual art forms. The department is committed to excellence in teaching and research. Within and between its comprehensive degree-granting programs, the department provides students and faculty with the opportunity to examine global artistic production, relevant technologies, critical methods, learning theories, and innovative approaches to pedagogy and knowledge acquisition.

Pre-majors
Visual Arts Studies pre-major
Visual Arts Studies admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.
To be admitted to the visual arts studies major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements.

Complete with a grade of C or better
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Complete two of the following with a grade of C or better
• ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
• ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques
• ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
• ASTU 2210 - Painting I
  or
• ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting

Complete one of the following with a grade of C or better
• ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
• ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
• ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I

Admissions review
Successfully complete admissions review while enrolled in AEAH 3753.

Minimum GPA of 2.75
Passing scores on TASP/THEA
Or appropriate exemption.

Majors
Art History, BA
The art history program enhances your understanding of past and contemporary visual art forms. We teach you about global artistic production, relevant technologies, critical methods, learning theories and innovative approaches.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in art history must meet the following requirements.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• AEAH 4800 - Methodologies in the History of Art and Visual Culture
• AEAH 4848 - Art History Senior Seminar
• 6 hours of studio art
• 6 hours of art elective
• Foreign language (preferably French or German) through the sophomore year (2040–2050)

21 hours of advanced art history courses
(Numbered 4801 through 4844) of which at least 9 hours must be taken from the following group:
• AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece
• AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome
• AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art
• AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art
• AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art
• AEAH 4807 - Topics in Seventeenth-Century Art
• AEAH 4808 - Eighteenth-Century Art
• AEAH 4809 - Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art

Note
Other AEAH advanced art history courses addressing art before the year 1800 may be substituted with the department’s permission. AEAH 4840 may not be taken for advanced art history credit.

Minor requirements
A minimum of 18 hours, of which 6 must be advanced, from a field outside the College of Visual Arts and Design. Check with the minor department for specific requirements. The art history faculty strongly recommends that students minor in the foreign language relevant to their career plans in art history. Students double-majoring in art history and any other major are not required to have a minor.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 18 hours of art (including 12 advanced) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work to be substituted for required art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies with a concentration in Arts Management, BA

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements. Major requirements completion of at least 48 hours of art to include:
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
• or
• ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non–Art Majors
• or
• ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• AEAH 4899 - Topics in Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies

Arts Management concentration
• AEAH 4614 - Art and Business
• AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945
• AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
• AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art
• AEAH 4940 - Understanding Art Museums
• ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
• ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
• an advanced art elective

Plus 6 hours from
• ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
• or any 1000- or 2000-level ART, ADES or ASTU course

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be
required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. Internships are strongly recommended for all IADS majors. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Minor requirements

Students must choose from management or leadership of community and non-profit organizations.

Note:
A grade of C or above must be earned in the “major requirements” in the IADS degree as listed in the UNT Catalog to be considered for credit toward the CVAD degree. This grade requirement also includes courses completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies with a concentration in Design Management, BA

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- AEAH 4899 - Topics in Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies

Design Management concentration

- ADES 4660 - Seminar in Design Management
- ADES 4662 - Design Management Integrative Capstone
- MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
- MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

3 hours from

- ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts

3 hours from

- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design

Menu hours requirement

The minimum number of menu hours required by this degree is 33 hours.

Menu 1, 6 hours selected from

- ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
- ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
- AEAH 4815 - History of Interiors and Furniture II
- AEAH 4841 - History of Interiors and Furniture I
- AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design

Menu 2, 3–6 hours selected from

- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1510 - Typography I
- ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
- ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory
- ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design

Menu 3, 9–12 hours selected from

(6 hours must be advanced)

- ART 1420 - Art on Location
- ART 4570 - Interdisciplinary Topics in Art
- ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design
- ANTH 4500 - Language and Culture
- ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology
- COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
- HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
- HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
- JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits
- JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
- LTEC 4510 - Communications in Business, Education and Industry
• MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising
• MDSE 3370 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
• PHIL 4740 - Environmental Justice
• SOCI 4600 - Sociology of Mass Communication

Menu 4, 3–6 hours selected from
• MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling
• MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
• MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice
• MKTG 4630 - Retailing II

Menu 5, 6–9 hours selected from
• MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
• MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
• MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
• MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
• MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
• MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
• MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
• MGMT 4470 - Leadership
• MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. Internships are strongly recommended for all IADS majors. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Note:
A grade of C or above must be earned in the “major requirements” in the IADS degree as listed in the UNT Catalog to be considered for credit toward the CVAD degree. This grade requirement also includes courses completed in residence or transferred to UNT.

Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies, BA

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours, 42 of which must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 48 hours of art to include:
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
• ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non–Art Majors
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• AEAH 4614 - Art and Business
• AEAH 4899 - Topics in Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies
• ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts

9 hours of advanced art history, including 3 hours from
• AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art
• AEAH 4819 - Topics in Native American Art
• AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica
• AEAH 4821 - Topics in Pre-Columbian Art
• AEAH 4822 - African Art
• AEAH 4823 - Asian Art
• AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art
• AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art
• AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History (with IADS coordinator approval)

Menu 1, 6 hours from
• ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film
• AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature
• Any 1000- or 2000-level ART, ADES or ASTU course

Menu 2, 9 hours from
• ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
• ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
• ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
• ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
• ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
• ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
• ANTH 3210 - Meso America
• ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
• ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
• ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
• ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
• ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
• ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
• ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
• ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
• ANTH 4070 - Urban Ethnic Cultures
• ANTH 4110 - Design Anthropology
• ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
• BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information
• CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management (3 hours)
• COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
• COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging
• COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture
• COMM 4460 - Performance Art
• EENG 4850 - Computer Vision and Image Analysis
• FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
• FREN 4070 - French Culture and Literature through Film
• GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
• GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
• GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
• GEOG 4070 - China Field School
• GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
• HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
• HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
• HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
• HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
• ITAL 3050 - Contemporary Italian Culture Through Film
• JOUR 3020 - Advertising Account Planning
• JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy
• JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative
• JOUR 3055 - Visual Strategy
• JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods
• JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
• JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York
• JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
• JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
• JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
• JOUR 4730 - Advanced Visual Communication
• LTEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
• LTEC 4210 - Digital Multimedia in Education and Training
• MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel
• MDSE 3370 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance
• MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles
• MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies
• MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
• MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing
• MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China
• MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
• RETL 4080 - Retail Start-Up
• RETL 4850 - Brand Development
• MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management
• MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management
• PHIL 3100 - Aesthetics
• RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
• RUSS 3080 - Russian Through Music and Film
• SOCI 4600 - Sociology of Mass Communication
• SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
• SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
• SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization
• SPAN 3180 - Latin American Culture Through Film
• SPAN 4385 - Hispanic Culture in the United States
• SPAN 4430 - Sexualities in Contemporary Spanish Cinema
• SPAN 4450 - Contemporary Spanish Culture Through Cinema
• TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
• THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
• THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
• THEA 3143 - Costume II
• THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
• THEA 4130 - Lighting III: Design
• THEA 4143 - Costume III: Design
• THEA 4146 - Stagecraft III: Design

Note
Most external courses have prerequisites and/or are open only to students minoring in those disciplines. Consult current course descriptions for more information.

Other course requirements
None.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. Internships are strongly recommended for all IADS majors. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Minor requirements
Students must pursue a minor outside of the College of Visual Arts and Design. Students should select a minor that corresponds to their ultimate career goal, such as marketing, merchandising (fashion emphasis), business, archaeology, anthropology, computer education, management, history, or journalism.

Other requirements

• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 18 hours of art (including 12 advanced) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work to be substituted for required art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree plan process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Visual Arts Studies, BFA

The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in visual arts studies prepares you for a career in elementary, middle or high school art education or a career in community art programs. This degree also grooms you for graduate study in other education areas such as art museum education.

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/image should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 66 hours of art and 21 hours of professional development to include:

• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
• ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques
• ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
• ASTU 2210 - Painting I
  or
  ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
• AEAH 3753 - Visual Arts Studies: Foundations of Visual Arts Studies
• AEAH 3770 - Visual Arts Studies: Computer Art Applications
• AEAH 4760 - Visual Arts Studies: A Global Examination of Aesthetics
• AEAH 4790 - Visual Arts Studies: Inquiry and Dialogue About Art
• AEAH 4795 - Topics in Visual Arts Studies
• 9 advanced hours of art history
• 3 advanced hours of studio art (ASTU)
• ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
• EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
• EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
• EDCI 4060 - Content Area Reading
• EDSE 4138 - Student Teaching Secondary School – Art

Minor

No minor is required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements

• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
• A 2.75 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only grades of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.
- A minimum certification GPA of 2.75 is required for all UNT and transfer course work.
- A GPA of 2.75 is required on all certification courses (pass/no pass courses do not contribute to the GPA).

Minors

Art History minor
A minor in art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Course sequence
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- 9 hours of 4000-level art history

Note:
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Department of Design
Main Office
Art Building, Room 221

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305100
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-3621
Fax: 940-565-4717
E-mail: design@unt.edu
Web site: www.art.unt.edu

Hepi Wachter, Chair
Faculty
The Department of Design offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree with majors in communication design, fashion design and interior design, and administers the Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies with a concentration in Design Management, BA, which is housed in the Department of Art Education and Art History. The department offers two graduate degrees: the Master of Fine Arts (MFA) degree with a major in design is offered with concentrations in fashion design, interior design and design research, and the Master of Arts (MA) with a major in design with concentrations in design research and interior design for sustainability. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair.

Mission/Vision Statement
The three professional programs in the Department of Design share a common mission that prepares students not only to meet, but also to define and re-invent solutions for the fundamental challenges that impact their respective professions in an increasingly changing world. The curricula in each of these programs have been designed and are being taught to help future designers develop the conceptual, aesthetic, analytical and technical skills necessary to achieve these objectives.

Communication Design
The BFA degree program with a major in communication design is structured to help students who complete the program become effective conceptual thinkers and, most importantly, effective problem solvers who learn how to design (among other things) books, web sites, advertising campaigns, corporate identity systems, posters, electronic motion graphics, interactive information delivery systems and retail packaging. Students emerge from this program with the ability to generate original, creative messages and ideas, and the skills necessary to visually communicate them to specific audiences. They learn to do this by thoughtfully manipulating typography and imagery within carefully constructed systems and structures to direct, inform, educate, clarify, evoke, expose and beautify in both print and electronic media.

Fashion Design
The fashion design program prepares its students for successful careers in the fashion industry. In this pursuit, they develop a thorough understanding of the fashion design industry, historically and present day, and the technical skills necessary to design, develop, and merchandise womenswear or menswear lines for the ready-to-wear market. They are also trained in the technological proficiencies necessary to function in the current-day apparel design and manufacturing business. The students acquire the ability to design and create, applying conceptual design practices through a rigorous series of courses.

Interior Design
The CIDA accredited interior design program is structured to provide students with a complete exposure to residential and commercial interior design practice. Our curriculum prepares students for analyzing interior design problems, assessing existing conditions, researching and synthesizing solutions, visually and verbally presenting solutions, and reviewing the process for insights on future improvements, all with the goal of creating interior design solutions that are beautiful, conceptually relevant and safe.
Portfolio Reviews
Each major has a review system. Some majors require an entry-level portfolio review and a mid-point portfolio review, which the student must pass to continue in the major. All majors require that seniors pass an exit review and/or a capstone course prior to graduation. It is the students’ responsibility to familiarize themselves with all requirements for their major. Further information regarding the review system for each major is available from the Department of Design Office, Art Building, Room 221. Students who do not pass one or another of the successive required reviews should consult with their faculty advisor and/or the department chair regarding further options. Students are responsible for notifying faculty that they need to participate in the exit review. A faculty advisor in the student’s major should be contacted at the beginning of the student’s last fall or spring term/semester prior to graduation. Exit reviews are conducted only in fall and spring terms/semesters. Students who anticipate summer graduation must have their work reviewed during the previous spring term.

Note: Students should contact a faculty advisor in their major for specific expectations and procedures for all portfolio reviews.

Accreditation
The Bachelor of Fine Arts program in interior design is accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (206 Grandville Avenue, Suite 350, Grand Rapids, MI 49503-4014; 616-458-0400), a specialized accrediting body recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and a member of the Association of Specialized and Professional Accreditors (ASPA).

Communication Design pre-major
Communication Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the communication design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
• ADES 1510 - Typography I
• ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
• ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory

Entry portfolio
Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the department web site) to the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review and have been admitted prior to starting the Communication Design Freshman and Sophomore studio sequence.

Portfolio review
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the Communication Design Mid-Point Portfolio Review during the sophomore year.

GPA requirements
• Have at least a 2.75 GPA on required art courses.
• Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Fashion design pre-major
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

Fashion Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the fashion design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
• ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design

Portfolio review
Submit and pass the portfolio to the Fashion Design Entry Portfolio Review at the end of ADES 2550.

GPA requirements
• Have at least a 2.50 GPA on required art courses.
• Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Interior Design pre-major
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

Interior Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts
and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the interior design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I

Portfolio review
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the sophomore review in the fall semester to gain admittance into ADES 2640.

GPA requirements
- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on the required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Majors

Communication Design, BFA
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in communication design produces effective conceptual thinkers and creative problem solvers, and socially responsible citizens. You will gain the ability to generate original, creative messages and ideas and will create a professional portfolio to submit to potential employers.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/image should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Communication Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the communication design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1510 - Typography I
- ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
- ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory

Entry portfolio
Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the department web site) to the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review and have been admitted prior to starting the Communication Design Freshman and Sophomore studio sequence.

Portfolio review
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass the Communication Design Mid-Point Portfolio Review during the sophomore year.

GPA requirements
- Have at least a 2.75 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 75 hours of art to include 21 hours of art core (required for all design majors):

Art core
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Communication Design major
(in addition to the 21-hour core)
• ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
• ADES 1510 - Typography I
• ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
• ADES 2510 - Typography II
• ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory
• ADES 2520 - Graphic Design
• ADES 3500 - Publication Design
• ADES 3510 - Interaction Design I
• ADES 3545 - Communication Design Studio (6 hours)
• ADES 4515 - Cause-Based Design
• ADES 4520 - Graphic Design Advanced Campaigns
• ADES 4525 - Graphic Design Final Portfolio
• ADES 4541 - Portfolio Development
• AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design
• 3 hours of printmaking, painting, watercolor, ceramics, jewelry and metalsmithing, fibers, photography, or sculpture
• Advanced art history (6 hours)

Other required courses 3 hours selected from:
• ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
• ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
• ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
• ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
• ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
• BEHV 3150 - Basic Behavior Principles
• JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative
• JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
• MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Usually 9 hours (6 advanced). Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Communication Design, BFA with a Concentration in User-Experience Design

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Communication Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the communication design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements.

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
• ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
• or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
• ADES 1510 - Typography I
• ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
• ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory

Entry portfolio
Submit an entry portfolio (as described on the department web site)
to the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review and have been
admitted prior to starting the Communication Design Freshman and
Sophomore studio sequence.

Portfolio review
Submit a portfolio (as described on the department web site) and pass
the Communication Design Mid-Point Portfolio Review during the sophomore year.

GPA requirements
- Have at least a 2.75 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Degree requirements

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be
advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of
Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in
the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts
and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 75 hours of art to include 21 hours of art core
(required for all design majors):

Art core
One of the following:
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
  Each of the following:
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Concentration in User-Experience Design core
- ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
- ADES 1513 - Contextual Research Methods
- ADES 1543 - Foundations of User-Centered Design
- ADES 2513 - Typographic Systems
- ADES 2518 - Design Prototyping and User Testing
- ADES 2523 - Digital Patterns and Systems
- ADES 3503 - Planning and Developing Interactive Systems
- ADES 3513 - Data Visualization and the Design of Information
- ADES 3548 - Topics In User-Experience Design
- ADES 4518 - Cause-Based User-Experience Design
- ADES 4523 - Advanced Product Design in User-Centered Design
- ADES 4528 - Final Portfolio in UXD
- AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design (6 hours)

Other required courses
6 hours selected from:
- ADES 3548 - Topics In User-Experience Design
- ART 4120 - Art on Location
- ART 4570 - Interdisciplinary Topics in Art
- ART 4900 - Special Problems
- ART 4910 - Special Problems

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and
Design, a grade of C or above
must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of
Visual Arts and Design
(completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for
credit toward a CVAD degree. A
grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course
requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Usually 9 hours (6 advanced). Hours required for electives may vary
based on course selection and the
University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be
required to satisfy the advanced hour
requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the
degree. For specific information see an
academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student
Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours)
  must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art
courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor
during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art
courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses
will count toward degree requirements.

Fashion Design, BFA
Through the Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in fashion
design, you will discover the skills necessary to conceptualize,
present and develop finished garments from your original
designs. We also provide you a thorough understanding of
the fashion design industry from historical and present day
perspectives.
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts
and Design will be classified as pre-majors.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants
to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following
minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450
  or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher. Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Fashion Design admission and pre-major requirements

Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design are classified as pre-majors.

To be admitted to the fashion design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all of the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design

Once these courses are completed with a grade of C or better, students are eligible to receive codes for ADES 1560 and ADES 2550.

Complete with a grade of C or better

- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I

Portfolio review

Submit and pass the portfolio to the Fashion Design Entry Portfolio Review at the end of ADES 2550.

GPA requirements

- Have at least a 2.50 GPA on required art courses.
- Have a minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.

Degree requirements

The following requirements must be satisfied for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in fashion design.

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified in the “University Core Curriculum” in the Academics section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 78 hours of art, including an 18-hour art core (required for all design majors):

Art core

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Fashion Design major

Completion of at least 57 hours of art to include (in addition to the 18-hour core):

- ART 1450 - Design II
- ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
- ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I
- ADES 2555 - Fashion: Patternmaking II
- ADES 2560 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2570 - Fashion Drawing
- ADES 3550 - Fashion: Draping
- ADES 3560 - Technical Design in Fashion
- ADES 3555 - Fashion: Industry Techniques
- ADES 3570 - Computers in Fashion: Presentation
- ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion: Concept to Product
- ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
- ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
- ADES 4550 - Fashion: Target Market
- ADES 4555 - Fashion: Collection
- ADES 4560 - Fashion Design Concepts
- ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques
- ADES 2555 - Fashion: Industry Techniques
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
  or
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
  or
- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
- MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel

Plus one of the following

- ART 4120 - Art on Location
- ADES 3565 - Fashion Accessories
- ADES 4590 - Fashion Design Studio
- ADES 4595 - Exploration: Fashion Design
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship

Minor requirements

No minor is required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection.
and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Intermediate Design, BFA
In the Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in interior design, you will learn, among other subjects, about computer-aided design, lighting, green and sustainable design, design for special populations, and the history of furniture and architecture.

Program requirements

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Interior Design admission and pre-major requirements
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors.
To be admitted to the interior design major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

30 hours of college courses
Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following).

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1201 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

Required courses, at least 57 hours (in addition to the 18-hour core)
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ADES 3610 - Interior Design: Presentation Techniques
- ADES 3620 - Interior Design: AutoCAD
- ADES 3630 - Interior Design: Space Planning II
- ADES 3635 - Interior Design: Detailing
- ADES 3640 - Interior Design: Space Planning III
- ADES 3645 - Interior Design: Building Systems
- ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design (6 hours)
- ADES 4625 - Interior Design: Professional Practice
- ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV
- ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- AEAH 4815 - History of Interiors and Furniture II
- AEAH 4841 - History of Interiors and Furniture I

Complete with a grade of C or better
- ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
- ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
- ADES 3610 - Interior Design: Presentation Techniques
- ADES 3620 - Interior Design: AutoCAD
- ADES 3630 - Interior Design: Space Planning II
- ADES 3635 - Interior Design: Detailing
- ADES 3640 - Interior Design: Space Planning III
- ADES 3645 - Interior Design: Building Systems
- ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design (6 hours)
- ADES 4625 - Interior Design: Professional Practice
- ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV
- ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V
- ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
- AEAH 4815 - History of Interiors and Furniture II
- AEAH 4841 - History of Interiors and Furniture I
Professional support courses

Students are also required to take the following professional support courses:

- HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
- MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
- MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption

Minor requirements

No minor is required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Grad Track Options

Interior Design, BFA with grad track option leading to Design with a concentration in Interior Design for Sustainability, MA

The Department of Design offers a grad track pathway for the existing UNT undergraduate student pursuing a major in interior design to first earn their bachelor’s and then earn their master’s degree in a shorter period of time. In this grad track option, the student will take a maximum of 12 credit hours of graduate courses while completing the BFA with a major in interior design. These credits will then be counted toward the MA with a major in design and a concentration in interior design for sustainability. Prior to registering for graduate courses, the student must have been admitted into the grad track option.

Admission requirements and program policies

Admission requirements

Interior design undergraduate majors at UNT must have completed at least 75 credit hours of undergraduate course work or the equivalent before applying for admission to the grad track option. Other admission requirements include:

- an official transcript
- statement of purpose articulating a topic of sustainable design project/research interest and future career goals upon completion of the master’s degree
- two letters of recommendation from program faculty members in the major area attesting to the student’s ability to successfully engage in graduate level course work
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5, with a minimum GPA of 3.5 in the following courses:
  - ADES 3620
  - ADES 3635
  - ADES 3640
  - ADES 3645

Students must also meet all admission criteria established by the Toulouse Graduate School, with the exception of completion of the baccalaureate degree.

The student’s application will be reviewed by the entire Interior Design faculty.

Program policies

The student admitted to the grad track option will be admitted into the MA program on a conditional basis. Once the student has satisfied all course work for the BFA degree and maintained a 3.5 or higher GPA, they will be fully admitted to the MA program.

Undergraduate students who have been accepted to the grad track option must complete all of their bachelor’s degree requirements within 12 months of the first day of the semester in which they start taking graduate courses, or enrollment in graduate level course work will be suspended.

Grad track students must enroll in graduate school in the first long semester following the completion of the BFA degree. If the student fails to enroll in the first long semester upon completion of the BFA degree, the graduate course credit hours taken during the undergraduate degree will not apply to the MA degree, even if the student returns to graduate school in the future. Once enrolled in the MA program, grad track students must complete the MA degree in the following year(s) to complete his or her MA degree with a concentration in interior design for sustainability.

Grad track students will not be eligible for most graduate prerequisites including teaching and research assistantships and related health insurance, financial aid, or graduate award programs until the undergraduate degree is completed and the student is officially accepted as a graduate student.

Program requirements

After completing at least 90 hours of the undergraduate program, the accepted grad track student will be allowed to take the following graduate-level courses:

- ADES 5515 - Using Critical Methods to Guide Critical Writing in Design (replaces an elective credit)
- ADES 5520 - Methods Employed by Design Researchers (replaces an elective credit)
- ADES 5630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV (replaces ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV)
- ADES 5632 - Interior Design: Space Planning V (replaces ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V)

See the BFA with a major in interior design for the remainder of the requirements for the bachelor’s degree.
The Department of Studio Art offers the BFA degree with a major in studio art and concentrations in ceramics, drawing and painting, fibers, metalsmithing and jewelry, new media art, photography, printmaking and sculpture. Students interested in these degrees may contact the department chair.

Entering students
Entering students interested in majoring in a discipline in the Department of Studio Art will be classified as pre-majors and will initially be advised by the office of Student Services. Admission to the university does not guarantee admission to the major.

Portfolio reviews
Each studio concentration has a review system consisting of an entry-level portfolio review and a mid-point portfolio review, which the student must pass to continue in the concentration. All concentrations require that seniors pass an exit review and capstone course prior to graduation. Students should contact the concentration coordinator for specific expectations and procedures for portfolio reviews.

Note: Students should contact a faculty advisor in their major for specific expectations and procedures for all portfolio reviews.

Pre-majors

Studio Art pre-major
Entering students interested in majoring in the College of Visual Arts and Design will be classified as pre-majors. To be admitted to the studio art major (and to be eligible to enroll in advanced art courses), a pre-major must meet all the following requirements:

Complete a minimum of 30 hours of college courses (including the following) and:

Complete the following with a grade of C or better

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II

The following studio concentrations require you complete the stated courses with a “B” or better:

a. Ceramics – ASTU 2050
b. Drawing and Painting – ASTU 2210 and ASTU 2215
c. Metalsmithing and Jewelry – ASTU 2150
d. New Media Art – ASTU 2450
e. Photography – ASTU 2250 and ASTU 2255
f. Printmaking – 6 SCH from ASTU 3305, ASTU 3310, ASTU 3315, ASTU 3320, ASTU 3330, ASTU 3340
g. Sculpture – ASTU 2350 and ASTU 3350

GPA requirements
- Have a minimum 2.5 GPA on required ART courses.
- Have a minimum 2.0 GPA overall

Note
The Drawing and Painting, New Media Art, Photography, Printmaking and Sculpture programs all require selection through entry portfolio (as described on web site) in order to move to major status.

Additionally, Metalsmithing and Jewelry students must take two 3000-level courses in the program, earn a “C” or better on them, and pass the mid-point review in order to move to major status.

Majors

Studio Art with a concentration in Ceramics, BFA
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in ceramics is designed to assist the undergraduate student in achieving excellence in his or her personal direction in the medium. The curriculum is structured to challenge the student both conceptually and technically through a series of progressively more intense assignments and experiences. In the beginning classes, early emphasis is placed on a common foundation of basic fabrication and decorating techniques and is followed by opportunities to expand those skills in intermediate and upper-level courses.

Program requirements
Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 or higher during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Ceramics concentration

- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics: Wheel Throwing
- ASTU 3055 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- ASTU 4050 - Advanced Ceramics Studio (9 hours)
- ASTU 4051 - Advanced Ceramics Studio I
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft field
- 3 hours from a third craft field
- 6 advanced hours of art history
- 15 hours (12 advanced) of art electives

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Drawing and Painting, BFA
The mission of the drawing and painting concentration is to provide a comprehensive educational program designed to lay a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, to foster critical thinking, and to inspire creativity so that each student may find his or her own aesthetic voice and develop a sustainable studio practice.

Program requirements

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
  ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Drawing and Painting concentration
• AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945
• AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
• ASTU 2210 - Painting I
• ASTU 2215 - Painting II
• ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
• ASTU 3210 - Intermediate Painting I
• ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
• ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio I
• ASTU 4215 - Advanced Drawing Studio I

3 hours from
• ASTU 3212 - Intermediate Painting II
• ASTU 3220 - Figure Painting I

Menu 1, 3 hours
• ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
• ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
• ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
• ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I

Menu 2, 6 hours
• ASTU 4212 - Advanced Painting Studio II
• ASTU 4217 - Advanced Drawing Studio II
• ASTU 4220 - Figure Painting Studio
• ASTU 4230 - Hybrid Forms
  (May only take each course once)

Menu 3, 3 hours
• ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
• ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
• ASTU 3305 - Artist’s Bookmaking
• ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
• ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
• ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
• ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
• ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

Art electives, 12 hours
12 hours (6 advanced) of art electives.

Additional requirements
• Entry review administered after ASTU 2215.
• Intermediate review administered after ASTU 3212 or ASTU 3220.
• Exit review conducted during final enrollment in a 4000-level drawing or painting course.

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit towards a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Fibers, BFA
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in Studio Art and a concentration in Fibers is on the cutting edge of contemporary art. The Fibers Program provides innovative ways for students to develop an aesthetic voice by combining ancient techniques with new technology in digital printing, laser cutting, knitting, weaving and quilting. The Fibers Program promotes excellence through comprehensive educational programming and provides a strong fundamental base that includes cross-cultural and contemporary issues in the field of fiber arts. The fibers area also fosters critical thinking and conceptual development by stressing the importance of historical and technical knowledge in surface design, weaving and alternative processes in two-dimensional, three-dimensional and installation formats.

Program requirements
Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:
• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.
General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Fibers concentration
- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3125 - Topics in Fibers
- ASTU 3131 - Surface Design I
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- ASTU 4132 - Weaving II
- ASTU 4133 - Weaving III
- ASTU 4142 - Surface Design II
- ASTU 4143 - Surface Design III

Additional course work
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft
- 6 hours of advanced art history
- 9 hours (6 advanced) of art electives

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Metalsmithing and Jewelry, BFA
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in metalsmithing and jewelry is designed to assist the undergraduate student to achieve excellence in his or her personal ambitions within related metalsmithing and jewelry fields. Early emphasis is placed on a common foundation of experiences in jewelry and metal design, problem solving and fabrication techniques. This is followed by extensive experience in traditional and contemporary technical aspects of the field, greater awareness of the historical and social relationships of their work and maintenance and safe use of equipment. Some emphasis is placed specifically on jewelry and other functional objects in the basic courses, but students are encouraged to examine the concept of function and how it has evolved within the field and the culture at large.

Program requirements

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements

401
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Metalsmithing and Jewelry concentration
- ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I

9 hours from
- ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface
- ASTU 3155 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Plasticity
- ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment
- ASTU 3165 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Technology
- ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Mechanisms and Multiples

6 hours from
Must take 6 hours from any combination of the following:
- ASTU 4150 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio I
- ASTU 4151 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio II

Program review requirements
Mid-point Review administered while student is enrolled in second 3000-level Metalsmithing and Jewelry course. Students must pass the Metalsmithing and Jewelry Mid-point Review in order to proceed to the 4000-level Metalsmithing and Jewelry courses.

Additional course requirements
- 3 additional hours from the metalsmithing and jewelry options
- 6 hours (3 advanced) from a second craft
- 3 hours from a third craft
- 6 advanced hours of art history (3 of which must be AEAH 4640)
- 18 hours (15 advanced) of art electives

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in New Media Art, BFA
The goal of the new media art concentration is to inspire students to find their individual artistic voice. Through enforcing a rigorous studio practice, as well as technical and conceptual competencies within the new media art field, students are prepared to become independent artists and thinkers able to achieve their personal aesthetic and intellectual goals. Upon graduation, BFA students have the qualifications to be successful artists, excellent candidates for MFA application and trained for any work which requires a fine arts degree combined with technical skills.

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.
Major requirements

Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

New Media Art concentration

- ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art
- ASTU 2455 - Introduction to Performance Art
- ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
- ASTU 4450 - Topics in New Media Art (9 hours)
- ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art (6 hours)
- AEAH 4843 - History of Photography
- 6 advanced hours of art history
- 15 hours advanced art elective, unless ASTU 3550 was taken, then, 12 hours of advanced art electives + 3 hours of art electives

6 hours from

- ASTU 2250 - Photography I
- ASTU 2255 - Photography II
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
- ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II

Note

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CV AD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements

No minor is required.

Electives

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Photography, BFA

The Bachelors of Fine Arts with a major in studio art and a concentration in photography at the University of North Texas is designed to provide undergraduate students with the opportunity to build technical skills while developing a strong conceptual basis for their art. Through a rigorous program of study including classes with instruction in digital imaging, black and white photography, view camera, alternative processes, and time based media, students are encouraged to develop both conceptually and technically. Photographic study includes researching historical references and contemporary issues to inform the creative process and to further artistic development.

Program requirements

Admission requirements

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements

See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements

A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements

Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II
• ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
• ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
• ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Photography concentration
• AEAH 4843 - History of Photography
• ASTU 2250 - Photography I
• ASTU 2255 - Photography II
• ASTU 3250 - Photography III
• ASTU 3270 - Darkroom Photography
• ASTU 4250 - Photography Studio (6 hours)
• ASTU 4260 - Photography and the Web
• ASTU 4270 - Alternative Photographic Processes
• ASTU 4280 - Photography: Advanced Lighting Techniques
  or
• ASTU 4290 - Topics in Photography
• 3 advanced hours of art history
• 12 hours (9 advanced) of art electives
• Must pass entry review held at the end of ASTU 2255

6 hours selected from
• ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory
• ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
• ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
• ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
• ASTU 2210 - Painting I
• ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
• ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting
• ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art

3 hours from
• ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
• ASTU 3305 - Artist’s Bookmaking
• ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
• ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
• ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
• ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
• ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

Note:
All students seeking a BFA in Studio Art with a concentration in Photography must receive a grade of B or better in ASTU 2250 for the course to count toward their degree. This requirement also includes course equivalents that are transferred to UNT.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design, unless otherwise specified by their degree’s major requirements. This requirement includes both course that are completed in residence and those that are transferred to UNT. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Minor requirements
No minor is required.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
• 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
• 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
• Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
• A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Studio Art with a concentration in Printmaking, BFA
The mission of the concentration in printmaking is to promote excellence in the print arts through a comprehensive educational program designed to transmit our artistic heritage, lay a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, foster critical thinking, and inspire creativity so that each student may find his or her own aesthetic voice.

Program requirements

Admission requirements
In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

• Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
• Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

Pre-major requirements
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
  or
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

**Printmaking concentration**

- AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present
- AEAH 4844 - History of Prints
- ASTU 2210 - Painting I
- ASTU 2250 - Photography I
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 4300 - Printmaking Studio (6 hours)

9 hours from Menu 1

- ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
- ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
- ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
- ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
- ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking

6 hours from Menu 2

- ASTU 4305 - Advanced Artist's Bookmaking
- ASTU 4310 - Printmaking: Advanced Etching
- ASTU 4315 - Printmaking: Advanced Monotype
- ASTU 4320 - Printmaking: Advanced Screen Printing
- ASTU 4330 - Printmaking: Advanced Lithography
- ASTU 4340 - Printmaking: Advanced Relief Printmaking

**Art electives**

15 hours of art electives (12 advanced)

**Note:**

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

**Entry review**

Students who wish to be in the printmaking concentration must participate in the Printmaking Entry Review during their second Menu 1 printmaking course. Students must pass the Printmaking Entry Review in order to proceed to the 4000-level (Menu 2) printmaking courses. Reviews are offered in Fall and Spring semesters only. Students who wish to be in the printmaking concentration are discouraged from taking Menu 1 courses during a summer term. If they do so, they must participate in the Entry Review during the Fall semester and will not be permitted to enroll in 4000-level printmaking courses until the Entry Review is passed. Students who do not pass Entry Review may request permission to resubmit an improved portfolio for review the following long semester. Failure to pass the review after two attempts will automatically eliminate the student from the printmaking program.

**Minor requirements**

No minor is required.

**Electives**

Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

**Other requirements**

- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student's faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

**Studio Art with a concentration in Sculpture, BFA**

The mission of the concentration in sculpture is to promote excellence in three-dimensional design and sculpture through a comprehensive educational program designed to transmit our artistic heritage, lay a solid foundation of basic skills and concepts, foster critical thinking, and inspire creativity, so that each student may find his or her own aesthetic voice and successfully convey his or her concepts through three-dimensional form. Students of sculpture, by understanding issues of space, scale, and the relationship of the body to the built environment, contribute to the cultural, historical, and intellectual discourse of our time.

**Program requirements**

**Admission requirements**

In addition to the university admission requirements, applicants to the College of Visual Arts and Design must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Freshman applicants must have a verbal SAT score of 450 or higher, or an English ACT score of 18 or higher.
- Transfer applicants (including those transferring from another major within the university) must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher.

Students who do not meet the minimum requirements listed above may submit a one-page support document/images that may be taken into consideration during the admission process. At the time of the application, this optional document/images should be submitted to https://cvadforms.unt.edu/cvad-entry-requirements. Applicants admitted under these circumstances will be admitted on a conditional basis. They will be required to earn a GPA of 2.5 during their first semester to continue as a major or pre-major in the college.

**Pre-major requirements**
See Studio Art pre-major requirements.

General degree requirements
Candidates for the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree with a major in studio art will meet the following requirements:

Hours required and general/college requirements
A minimum of 120 total semester hours of which 42 must be advanced, and fulfillment of degree requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree as specified under the “General University Requirements” in the Academic section of this catalog and the College of Visual Arts and Design requirements.

Major requirements
Completion of at least 78 hours of arts to include a minimum of 18 hours in a prescribed field and 24 hours of art core (required for all studio majors):

- ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
- ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ART 1510 - Drawing II
- ART 2350 - Art History Survey I
- ART 2360 - Art History Survey II
- ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing

Sculpture concentration
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
- ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
- ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II
- ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
- ASTU 4350 - Advanced Sculpture Studio (9 hours)
- ASTU 4351 - Advanced Sculpture Studio I
- AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art
- 6 hours from ceramics, fibers, or metalsmithing and jewelry
- 6 advanced hours of art history
- 15 hours (12 advanced) of art electives

Program review requirements
- Entry review administered after ASTU 3350. (To apply for the Sculpture entry review students must identify themselves to their ASTU 3350 instructor; as well as meet the “B” or better requirement in ASTU 2350 and ASTU 3350).
- Exit review conducted during final enrollment of ASTU 4350.

Note:
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Electives
Hours required for electives may vary based on course selection and the University Core Curriculum Requirements. Electives may be required to satisfy the advanced hour requirement (42) and/or the minimum total hours required for the degree. For specific information see an academic advisor in the College of Visual Arts and Design Student Services Office, Art Building, Room 111.

Other requirements
- 24 advanced hours must be completed at UNT.
- 36 hours of art (including at least 12 advanced hours) must be completed at UNT.
- Transfer course work substituted for required UNT art courses must be approved by a student’s faculty advisor during the degree audit process.
- A 2.5 grade point average must be maintained in all art courses; only a grade of C (2.0) or better in art courses will count toward degree requirements.

Minors

Ceramics minor

Studio Art minor
A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Ceramics
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics
- ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics: Wheel Throwing
- ASTU 3055 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding
- ASTU 4050 - Advanced Ceramics Studio
- ASTU 4051 - Advanced Ceramics Studio I

Note:
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Fibers minor

Studio Art minor
A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Fibers
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
- ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers
- ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving
- ASTU 3131 - Weaving I
or
ASTU 3141 - Surface Design I
• ASTU 4132 - Weaving II
or
• ASTU 4142 - Surface Design II

Note:
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Metalsmithing and Jewelry minor

Studio Art minor
A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Metalsmithing and Jewelry
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I
• ASTU 4150 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio I

6 hours from
• ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface
• ASTU 3155 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Plasticity
• ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment
• ASTU 3165 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Technology
• ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Mechanisms and Multiples

Mid-point review
Students must pass the mid-point review to enter ASTU 4150.

Note:
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

New Media Art minor

Studio Art minor
A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

New Media Art
6 hours
Selected from:

• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ART 1500 - Drawing I
• ART 1510 - Drawing II

3 hours
Selected from:
• ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art
• ASTU 2455 - Introduction to Performance Art

3 hours
• ASTU 3030 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts

6 hours
• ASTU 4450 - Topics in New Media Art
• ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art

Note
Additional prerequisites do not apply to New Media Art minors.

Note
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Photography minor

Studio Art minor
A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Photography
• ART 1440 - Design I
• ART 1450 - Design II
• ASTU 2250 - Photography I
• ASTU 2255 - Photography II (must pass portfolio review before proceeding)
• ASTU 3250 - Photography III

3 hours selected from
• ASTU 3270 - Darkroom Photography
• ASTU 4260 - Photography and the Web
• ASTU 4270 - Alternative Photographic Processes
• ASTU 4280 - Photography: Advanced Lighting Techniques
• ASTU 4290 - Topics in Photography

Plus 3 hours selected from
• ASTU 3270 - Darkroom Photography
Sculpture Minor

Studio Art minor
A minor in studio art consists of at least 18 hours, including at least 6 advanced hours. At least 9 hours must be completed at UNT.

Sculpture
- ART 1440 - Design I
- ART 1450 - Design II
- ART 1500 - Drawing I
- ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I
  - ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II
- ASTU 4350 - Advanced Sculpture Studio
  or
- ASTU 4351 - Advanced Sculpture Studio I

Note
Additional prerequisites do not apply to sculpture minors.

Note:
For all students seeking a minor in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD minor. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.
Toulouse Graduate School

Toulouse Graduate School

Main Office
Eagle Student Services Center, Room 354

Mailing address:
1155 Union Circle #305459
Denton, TX 76203-5017
940-565-2383
Fax: 940-565-2141
E-mail: graduateschool@unt.edu
Web site: www.gradschool.unt.edu

Victor R. Prybutok, Dean
Joseph R. Oppong, Associate Dean of Research and Professional Development

Graduate degrees offered
For listings of graduate degree programs offered at UNT, navigate to the Graduate Catalog using the drop-down menu above, and then select “Degrees, certificates, teacher certifications” from the left-hand navigation.

Admission to the Toulouse Graduate School
General admission requirements to the Toulouse Graduate School, specific admission requirements to graduate degree programs and descriptions of graduate courses are located in the Graduate Catalog. Please refer to the Graduate Catalog for this information.

Administration, faculty and librarians

UNT system and university officers

Board of Regents
Brint Ryan, Chair (2021), Dallas
Milton B. Lee (2017), Austin
Ashok (A.K.) Mago (2021), Dallas
Donald Potts (2017), Dallas
Rusty Reid (2019), Fort Worth
Gwyn Shea (2019), Dallas
Al Silva (2017), San Antonio
B. Glen Whitley (2019), Hurst
Laura Wright (2021) Dallas

Student Regent
Appointed annually

UNT system administration
Lesa B. Roe, MS, Chancellor of the University of North Texas System
Michael R. Williams, DO, MD, MBA, President of the UNT Health Science Center at Fort Worth
Robert Mong, President of UNT Dallas
Rosemary R. Haggett, PhD, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, Board Secretary
Jack Morton, JD, Vice Chancellor for Governmental Relations
Nancy S. Footer, JD, Vice Chancellor and General Counsel
Bob Brown, Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance
James Maguire, MA, AUA, NCARB, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction
Tracey Grunig, MPA, CPA, CFE, CISSP, Chief Audit Executive

UNT administration
Neal J. Smatresk, PhD, President
Jennifer Evans-Cowley, PhD, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
David Wolf, PhD, Vice President for Advancement
Shannon Goodman, MA, Vice President for Enrollment
Joanne Woodard, MA, Vice President for Institutional Equity and Diversity
Bob Brown, MBA, Vice President for Finance and Administration
Thomas McCoy, PhD, Vice President for Research and Innovation
Elizabeth With, EdD, Vice President for Student Affairs
Deborah S. Leliaert, MEd, Vice President for University Relations and Planning
Wren Baker, MS, Vice President and Director of Athletics
Debbie Rohwer, PhD, Associate to the President

Academic deans
Honors College
Glênisson de Oliveira, PhD, Interim Dean
New College
Wesley Randall, PhD, Dean
College of Business
Marilyn Wiley, PhD, Dean
College of Education
Randy Bomer, PhD, Dean
College of Engineering
Costas Tsatsoulis, PhD, Dean
College of Health and Public Service
Neale R. Chumbler, PhD, Dean
College of Information
Kinshuk, PhD, Dean
Faculty and librarians

Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (https://faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.

Graduate faculty of the Graduate School of Bio-medical Sciences and the School of Public Health at the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC) also are members of the graduate faculty of the University of North Texas and thus can serve as mentors or committee members of UNT graduate students appropriate to their graduate appointment. See the UNTHSC Graduate Catalog for UNTHSC graduate faculty listings.

Emeritus faculty

Baird, James, Arts and Sciences (1966-2011).
Beitinger, Thomas L., Arts and Sciences (1976-2011).
Benet, Diana, Arts and Sciences (2001-2012).
Boedhauer-Davis, Eugenia, Public Affairs and Community Service (1974-2010).
Booth, John, Arts and Sciences (1984-2011).
Brady, William T., Arts and Sciences (1962-1999).
Bratteman, Paul S., Arts and Sciences (1988-2006).
Buckalew, Mary, Arts and Sciences (1965-1998).
Chipman, Donald, Arts and Sciences (1964-2002).
Clark, Thomas, Music (1976-2004).
Clay, Joan Marie, Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism (1990-2011).
Cleveland, Donald, Library and Information Sciences (1977-2004).
Coda, Bernard, Business Administration (1965-1997).
Colson, Ted, Arts and Sciences (1956-1993).
Copeland, Ben, Business Administration (1963-2000).
Crocker, Betty, Education (1988-2010).
Crowder, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1979-1997).
Deering, William, Arts and Sciences (1965-2008).
Desiderato, Robert, Arts and Sciences (1966-2004).
Dickenson, Jerry, Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism (1996-2016).
Dickson, Kenneth L., Arts and Sciences (1978–2010).
Donahue, Manus, Arts and Sciences (1982-2002).
Fink, Ron, Music (1964-2000).
Gough, Georgia Leach, Arts and Sciences (1952-1975).
Groom, Joan, Music (1973-2011).
Harris, Mary, Education (2000-2014).
Harrison, Thomas, Arts and Sciences (1972-2004).
Hay, Henry, Business Administration (1964-2004), Dean.
Hayslip, Bert, Arts and Sciences (1978-2013).
Henderson, Sam, Arts and Sciences (1953-1985).
Wright, Eugene P., Arts and Sciences (1966-2006).

*Dates indicate years at UNT.*

**Emeritus librarians**

* Dean Emeritus
**Associate Dean Emeritus

*Dates indicate years at UNT.*

**President emeritus**
Rawlins, V. Lane (2010-2014).

*Dates indicate years at UNT.*

**Chancellor emeritus**

*Dates indicate years at UNT.*

**‘Fessor Graham award**
The most recent winner of the ‘Fessor Graham Award is Julie Leventhal, Senior Lecturer in Educational Psychology.
The ‘Fessor Graham Award is the highest honor bestowed by the student body at UNT. The award recognizes one faculty member each year for outstanding and unselfish service beyond the call of duty to students. It is named for the late Professor Floyd Graham, who taught at UNT for more than 40 years.

*Previous winners*
James Riddlesperger, Political Science, 1972
Charles Foster, Business, 1973
Leo Estrada, Sociology, 1974
Ben Chappell, Speech Communications, 1975
Milan J. Reban, Political Science, 1976
T. Bullock Hyder, Economics, 1977
Anshel Brusilow, Music, 1978
Umesh C. Banerjee, Biology, 1979
Tommie Collins Lawhon, Education, 1980
Douglas P. Starr, Journalism, 1981
David R. Fitch, Business, 1982
Jerry Lee Yeric, Political Science, 1983
John James Haynie, Music, 1984
Lee Knox, Geography, 1985
J. B. Spalding, Business, 1986
John S. Gossett, Communication and Public Address, 1987
Richard H. Wells, Journalism, 1988
Ernest F. Crystle, Foreign Languages and Literatures, 1989
Dan Haerle, Music, 1990
Valerie D. Martinez, Political Science, 1991
Fred Hamilton, Music, 1992
Kenneth Godwin, Political Science, 1993
Robert S. LaForte, History, 1994
Norris D. Fox, Education, 1995
Ann S. Windle, Education, 1996
Donald E. Chipman, History, 1997
P.R. Chandrasekaran, Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law, 1998
Juliet Getty, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 1999
William T. Waller, Biological Sciences, 2000
Gladys H. Crawford, Biological Sciences, 2001
Thomas P. Sovik, Music, 2002
Richard Tas, Merchandising and Hospitality Management, 2003
Brian L. Bowman, Music, 2004
David W. Hill, Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation, 2005
Kimi King, Political Science, 2006
Dee Ray, Counseling and Higher Education, 2007
Donna Ledgerwood, Management, 2008
Lyndal M. Bullock, Educational Psychology, 2009
Gloria Cox, Political Science, 2010
Armin R. Mikler, Computer Science and Engineering, 2011
Shahla S Ala‘i-Rosales, Behavior Analysis, 2012
Andrew Enterline, Political Science, 2013
Brian Lain, Communication Studies, 2014
Bethany Blackstone, Political Science, 2015
Michael Thompson, Philosophy, 2016
Brenda Sweeten, Social Work, 2017
Julie Leventhal, Educational Psychology, 2018
Accrediting institutions

The University of North Texas is accredited to award bachelor’s, master’s and doctoral degrees by the following:

**The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges**

The University of North Texas is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award baccalaureate, master’s and doctorate degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of the University of North Texas.

Note: The Commission should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support the institution’s significant non-compliance with a requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about UNT, such as admission requirements, financial aid, and educational programs, should be addressed directly to UNT and not the Commission’s office.

The University of North Texas offers programs accredited by the following organizations:

**AACSB International—The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business**
777 South Harbour Island Blvd, Suite 750
Tampa, FL 33602-5370
813-769-6500
www.aacsb.edu

**ABET**
Computing Accreditation Commission and Technology Accreditation Commission
415 North Charles Street
Baltimore, MD 21201
410-347-7700
www.abet.org

**Accreditation Commission for Programs in Hospitality Administration (ACPHA)**
PO Box 400
Oxford, MD 21654
410-226-5527
www.acpha-cahm.org

**Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications**
University of Kansas School of Journalism
Stauffer-Flint Hall 1435 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045
785-864-3973
www.ku.edu/~acejmc

**American Academy of Forensic Science-FEPAC**
410 North 21st Street
Colorado Springs, CO 80904
719-636-1100
www.aafs.org

**American Chemical Society**
1155 Sixteenth Street NW
Washington, DC 20036
800-333-9511
www.chemistry.org

**American Library Association**
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
800-545-2433
www.ala.org

**American Psychological Association Commission on Accreditation**
Commission on Accreditation, Office of Program Consultation and Accreditation
750 First Street, NE
Washington, DC 20002-4242
202-336-5500
www.apa.org/ed/accreditation

**American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA)**
Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
2200 Research Blvd
Rockville, MD 20850
301-296-5700
www.asha.org

**Association for Behavior Analysis International**
550 W. Centre Avenue
Portage, MI 49024
269-492-9310
www.abainternational.org

**Commission on English Language Program Accreditation (CEA)**
1001 North Fairfax Street, Suite 630
Alexandria, VA 22314
703-665-3400
www.cea-accredit.org

**Commission on Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)**
1001 North Fairfax St., Suite 510
Alexandria, VA 22314
703-535-5990
www.cacrep.org

**Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP)**
206 Grandville Avenue, Suite 350
Grand Rapids, MI 49503-4014
616-458-0400
www.accredit-id.org

**Council on Rehabilitation Education (CORE)**
1699 Woodfield Rd., Suite 300
Schaumburg, IL 60173
847-944-1345
www.core-rehab.org

**Council on Social Work Education**
1701 Duke Street, Suite 200
Alexandria, VA 22314-3457
703-683-8080
www.cswe.org

**National Association of Schools of Art and Design**
11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21
Reston, VA 20190-5248
703-437-0700

**National Association of Schools of Music**
11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21
Reston, VA 20190
703-437-0700
nasm.arts-accredit.org

**National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration**
1029 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20005
202-628-8965
www.naspaa.org

**National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE)**
1140 19th Street, Suite 400
Washington, DC 20036
Faculty

Faculty and Librarians
Information regarding individual faculty members and librarians is available from the Faculty Profile System (https://faculty.unt.edu/index.php). Select “Faculty Profiles” from the Browse menu. To access faculty information from a specific department or from the Libraries, use the drop-down menu at the head of the faculty list.
How to read courses

Course Numbering System

Freshman courses, 1000-1999.
Sophomore courses, 2000-2999.
Junior courses, 3000-3999.
Senior courses, 4000-4999.
Graduate courses, 5000 and above.

The graduate student enrolled in a 5000-level course that meets with a senior-level undergraduate course will be expected to complete additional requirements beyond those expected of undergraduates in the same course.

Special Problems Courses (2900, 2910, 4900 and 4910) are used upon approval of the department chair or dean for individual instruction in any department to cover course content in special circumstances. Courses 5900, 5910, 5920 and 5930 are used in any department that offers graduate work; courses 6900 and 6910 are used in any department that offers doctoral work.

Experimental Courses (1980, 2980 and 4980) are new courses offered on a trial basis for 1–4 hours credit each. Registration is permitted only upon approval of the department chair.

Honors College Capstone Thesis (4951) allows a student in the Honors College to complete an honors thesis as a course within the student’s major. The Honors College Capstone Thesis is a major research project prepared by the student with the mentorship of a faculty member in the student’s major department. An oral defense is required for successful completion of the thesis.

Advanced Courses (numbered 3000 to 4999) are open to students who have 12 semester hours of credit in a given subject or who have the indicated prerequisites, and to those without the prerequisites who have the consent of the department. In some instances, college/school/departmental requirements may vary. Students should consult individual areas prior to enrolling in advanced courses.

General Course Information

Individual courses of instruction are subject to change or withdrawal at any time and may not be offered each term/semester or every year. Any course may be withdrawn from current offerings if the number of registrants is too small to justify conducting the course. Students interested in a particular course during a particular period should inquire in advance and/or consult the applicable online Schedule of Classes at registrar.unt.edu.

Figures in parentheses following the course credit hours indicate the number of clock hours per week devoted to lecture and laboratory. When it appears, the third and final number in these parentheses indicates the number of recitation hours per week. Specific information regarding courses within a particular department is located immediately before the course listings.

Graduate course listings and descriptions are found in the Graduate Catalog.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite is a course or other preparation that must be completed before enrollment in another course. All prerequisites are included in catalog course descriptions.

Semester Hour

A semester hour is the unit of credit at UNT; the credit allows for 1 lecture hour a week for 15 weeks or the equivalent.

Texas Common Course Numbering System

The Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) has been designed for the purpose of aiding students in the transfer of general academic courses between colleges and universities throughout Texas. Common courses are freshman and sophomore academic credit courses that have been identified as common by institutions that are members of the common course numbering system. The system ensures that if the student takes a course the receiving institution designates as common, then the course will be accepted in transfer and the credit will be treated as equivalent to the course offered by the receiving institution.

The TCCNS chart lists the courses that the associate deans at UNT have identified as common and their TCCNS equivalents. Students wishing to transfer a course that is not listed should obtain approval from the department of their intended major prior to taking the course. The student’s academic dean determines applicability of the credit to a degree program. Before using this table, students should be sure that the institution they attend employs the TCCNS.

Common course numbers shown on this list as equating to 3000-level (upper-division) courses at UNT will transfer as equivalent courses, but will not be counted as upper-division credit.

Information provided is subject to change without notice and does not constitute a contract between UNT and a student or applicant for admission. Transfer credit is subject to audit during a student’s academic career at UNT. Total hours accepted may be increased or decreased to reflect correction of prior evaluation or consideration of additional transfer work to ensure compliance with UNT academic policies.

Prospective transfer students should contact the department of their intended major for course work guidelines prior to enrollment. The most current version of the common course numbering system course equivalents for UNT is available from the Office of Admissions.

The TCCNS numbers, when applicable, are indicated in parentheses below the UNT course number and title in the course description, except when two UNT courses are required to meet a TCCNS equivalent. See “How to Read Course Descriptions” in this section for an example. Grade points earned at other institutions are excluded in the computations of the UNT cumulative grade point average, but transfer hours accepted are included in determining the classification and minimum required level of performance. Additional information concerning academic status is available from the offices of the academic deans. Additional courses may be equivalent but are not listed as being a part of TCCNS, contact the academic dean of your major at UNT for advising.

Students enrolled at UNT must secure their dean’s approval to enroll concurrently in another college or university. Failure to obtain advance approval may result in the refusal of the university to accept such work in transfer.

For academic advising at the University of North Texas contact the college/school of your major:

Honors College, 940-565-3305
College of Arts and Sciences, 940-565-2051
College of Business, 940-565-2110
College of Education, 940-565-2736
College of Engineering, 940-565-2051
College of Information, 940-565-2445
Frank W. and Sue Mayborn School of Journalism, 940-565-2205
College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism, 940-565-2436
College of Music, 940-565-2791
College of Public Affairs and Community Service, 940-565-4664
College of Visual Arts and Design, 940-565-2216

How to Read Course Descriptions

Note: A sample has been compiled to identify different components of the course description and does not accurately reflect an existing course. Explanations are given below the example. Not all course descriptions include every component shown in the following example.

Example from Catalog:

ENGL 1320 – College Writing II
(ENGL 1302)
3 hours (3:0:1)
Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent.
Corequisite(s): ENGL 1210 or consent of department.
Same as COMM 1320.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)
Explanation of Example:

ENGL is the course prefix. 1320 is the course number. The text in parentheses, (ENGL 1302) is the Texas Common Course Numbering System (TCCNS) common number, explained under “Texas Common Course Numbering System.” College Writing II is the title of the course. 3 hours represents the number of semester credit hours earned. (3:0:1) shows that 3 hours will be spent in lecture, 0 hours will be spent in laboratory, and 1 hour will be spent in recitation.

Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts is the course description. Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent explains that ENGL 1310 must be completed prior to enrolling in ENGL 1320. Corequisite(s): ENGL 1210 or consent of department shows that ENGL 1210 must be completed before or while enrolled in ENGL 1320. Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric) refers to the “University Core Curriculum Requirements” in the Academics section of this catalog.

Same as COMM 1320 indicates that ENGL 1320 and COMM 1320 are cross-listed. Cross-listed courses are the same course, offered under two different prefixes.
Accounting

**ACCT 2010 - Accounting Principles I (Financial Accounting)**

(ACCT 2301 or ACCT 2401)

3 hours
External uses of accounting information; interpretation of accounting data; analysis of financial statements; income and cash flow analysis; nature of assets and liabilities; understanding accounting reporting process.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 (may be taken concurrently); MATH 1100 or higher (MATH 1180 preferred).

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

**ACCT 2020 - Accounting Principles II (Managerial Accounting)**

(ACCT 2302 or ACCT 2402)

3 hours
Study of the use of accounting information for business decision making. Topics include: cost behavior analysis, cost-volume-profit relationships, and the identification of costs relevant to the decision-making process. Students are introduced to various cost system designs, standard costs, variable costing, operational budgeting, and decision making in decentralized business.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 with a grade of C or better; ECON 1100; MATH 1100 or higher (MATH 1180 preferred).

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

**ACCT 2900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ACCT 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**ACCT 3110 - Intermediate Accounting I**

3 hours
In-depth study of the process of preparing and presenting financial information about an entity for outside users (Part I). Topics vary but typically include: standard setting; the accounting cycle including data accumulation, adjustments and preparation of financial statements; and valuation. There is a focus on the recognition, measurement and disclosure of revenue; inventory and cost of sales; and plant assets.

Prerequisite(s): Junior level entrance exam with a passing grade of 70 percent or higher; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

**ACCT 3120 - Intermediate Accounting II**
3 hours
In-depth study of the process of preparing and presenting financial information about an entity for outside users (Part II). Topics vary but typically include analysis of recognition, measurement and disclosure of: equity investments, financing activities (bonded debt, leases, pensions), income taxes, stockholders' equity, specialized reporting problems and cash flow.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3110 and ACCT 3405, both with a grade of C or better. ACCT 3405 may be taken concurrently with ACCT 3120.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 3270 - Cost Accounting
3 hours
Accounting in manufacturing operations; cost concepts and classifications; cost accounting cycle; accounting for materials, labor and burden; process cost accounting; budgeting; standard costs; cost reports; direct costing and differential cost analysis.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better; ECON 1100 and ECON 1110; BCIS 2610; and MATH 1190 or MATH 1710.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 3405 - Professional Development
1 hour
Enables students to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to function effectively and succeed in the business world. Topics vary but typically include dressing for success, confidence and motivation, self-assessment, handling conflict and stress, personal and business ethics, dining etiquette, resume writing, professional certification opportunities, job search and interviewing, and the necessity for continuous self-improvement. In addition to faculty instruction, topics are covered by using former students and other guest lecturers from business, industry and government to expose students to career enhancing opportunities and to provide valuable insights from firsthand experiences.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3110 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT.

ACCT 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class standing; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

ACCT 4100 - Accounting Systems
3 hours
Introduction to technology/accounting information systems and their interface with business processes, internal controls and database management systems. Emphasis on maintaining and auditing system interface with business processes, internal controls and database management systems. Practical experience with a commercial accounting package and database management software.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3110 with a grade of C or better.

Corequisite(s): ACCT 3120.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a grade of C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite. (This course may be taken during the junior year.)

ACCT 4130 - Financial Statement Analysis
3 hours
Ratio analysis and interpretation of balance sheet and income statement data. Account classifications and income measurements; company ratios, trends and present position; development of industry standards and status of business indicators as a guide for economic forecasts.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better; ECON 1100 and ECON 1110; BCIS 2610.

Not open to accounting majors. May not be taken more than twice at UNT. Students may not retake this course once they have completed (with a C or better) a course for which this is a prerequisite.

ACCT 4140 - Advanced and Not-for-Profit Accounting Principles
3 hours
Problems connected with income determination and equity accounting, and consolidated statements. Problems connected with accounting for For-Not-Profit entities.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3120 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT.

ACCT 4270 - Advanced Cost Accounting
3 hours
Nature, measurement and analysis of accounting data appropriate to managerial decision making, and comprehensive budgeting; statistical cost estimation; cost-volume-profit analysis; gross profit analysis; application of probability to cost control; capital planning. PERT-cost.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3270 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT.

ACCT 4300 - Federal Income Taxation
3 hours
Comprehensive introduction to the U.S. federal income tax system. Emphasizes the taxation of individuals but many topics also apply to business entities. Coverage includes technical tax rules and motivations behind these rules, as well as tax planning opportunities and limitations.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT. (This course may be taken during the junior year.)

ACCT 4320 - Federal Income Taxation II
3 hours
This course is designed to build on the fundamental tax concepts introduced in Federal Income Tax I (ACCT 4300). This course will provide a broad overview of how the Internal Revenue Code taxes corporations, partnerships, estates and trusts and also cover the basics of calculating the income tax provision.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 4300 with a grade of C or better.

ACCT 4400 - Auditing — Professional Responsibilities
3 hours
Introduction to auditing and the professional responsibilities of a career in any specialty of the accounting profession. Topics include the legal and ethical responsibilities of accountants; professional auditing standards; the acquisition, evaluation and documentation of audit evidence; reports on the results of the engagement.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT 3120 and ACCT 4100, both with a grade of C or better, and BLAW 3430.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT.

**ACCT 4410 - Auditing — Evidence**

3 hours
The investigation of accounting information. This is an introductory course in all aspects of the investigative process in auditing. Topics include evaluation in internal control, compliance testing, substantive testing, operational audits, statistical sampling and auditing EDP.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 4400 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT.

**ACCT 4420 - International Accounting**

3 hours
Integrates the functional areas of accounting and demonstrates how accounting relates to the disciplines in the College of Business core. Cross-functional and global approaches to organizational issues are emphasized. Enhances the ability of students to think critically, and to develop knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to compete effectively in the global business world. Topics covered include: multinational strategy, global perspectives in accounting, environmental, social and political influences on accounting, accounting information systems in a multinational enterprise, performance evaluation in a multinational enterprise, and the exploration of timely topical issues such as NAFTA, the European Union, and the globalization of securities markets.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 4100 with a grade of C or better.

May not be taken more than twice at UNT.

**ACCT 4800 - Internship**

3 hours
Supervised work in a job relative to student’s career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department chair.

May be repeated, but only 3 hours may apply toward degree program credit.

**ACCT 4900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ACCT 4910 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ACCT 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Aerospace Studies**

**AERO 1030 - The Foundation of the United States Air Force**

1 hour (1:1:1)
Survey of the structure and missions of Air Force organizations; officership and professionalism; and an introduction to communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AERO 1040 - The Foundation of the United States Air Force**

1 hour (1:1:1)
Survey of the structure and missions of Air Force organizations; officership and professionalism; and an introduction to communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AERO 2030 - The Evolution of the U.S.A.F. Air and Space Power**

1 hour (1:1:1)
Historical survey of the evolution of United States Air Force air and space power, from the earliest beginnings to the present. Includes an assessment of communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AERO 2040 - The Evolution of the U.S.A.F. Air and Space Power**

1 hour (1:1:1)
Historical survey of the evolution of United States Air Force air and space power, from the earliest beginnings to the present. Includes an assessment of communication skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AERO 2920 - Cooperative Education in Aerospace Studies**

1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job or project directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department chair.

May be repeated for credit.

**AERO 3310 - Leadership Studies**

4 hours (3;1;1)
Study of leadership and management fundamentals, professional knowledge, leadership ethics and communication skills required of an Air Force officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AERO 3320 - Leadership Studies**

4 hours (3;1;1)
Study of leadership and management fundamentals, professional knowledge, leadership ethics and communication skills required of an Air Force officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.

Prerequisite(s): AERO 3310.

**AERO 4310 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty**

4 hours (3;1;1)
Examines the need for national security, analyzes the evolution and formulation of the American defense policy, strategy, and joint doctrine; investigates the methods for managing conflict; and overview of regional security, arms control and terrorism. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, the military justice system, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism.

Prerequisite(s): AERO 3310, AERO 3320.

AERO 4320 - National Security Affairs/Preparation for Active Duty
4 hours (3;1;1)
Examines the need for national security, analyzes the evolution and formulation of the American defense policy, strategy, and joint doctrine; investigates the methods for managing conflict; and overview of regional security, arms control and terrorism. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, the military justice system, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism.

Prerequisite(s): AERO 3310, AERO 3320, AERO 4310.

AERO 4920 - Cooperative Education in Aerospace Studies
1–4 hours
Supervised work in a job or project directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours credit in aerospace studies; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department chair.

May be repeated for credit.

### Anthropology

**ANTH 1010 - Introduction to Anthropology**
(ANTH 2346)
3 hours
Surveys and explains the cultural, linguistic and biological legacy of humankind, from antiquity to the present, using the research tools of anthropology. Anthropology is both a scientific and humanistic endeavor that attempts to explain the differences and similarities between and among human groups. Anthropology studies where people come from, who they are, what they do, and why they do it.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

**ANTH 1100 - World Cultures**
3 hours
Introduction to the ways humans, past and present, have thrived in three different cultural worlds: tribal, imperial and commercial, including the interaction between people and their environments and the role of social power in determining the forms that human cultures have taken through history into the present day. Focuses on capitalism as a cultural form and examines its impacts on societies and groups in our increasingly interdependent world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

**ANTH 1150 - World Cultures Through Film**
3 hours
Through the use of ethnographic and documentary film, as well as lecture/discussion, this web-based course illustrates the life ways, values and beliefs of human societies throughout the world. This survey includes examples from native North America, Latin America, Australia, Southeast Asia, Africa, East Asia, Melanesia, Polynesia, modern North America and Europe.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

**ANTH 2035 - Urban Poverty**
3 hours
Poverty is an increasing phenomenon in the modern world. This course surveys the history and development of poverty in the western world with concentration on the problems of poverty in modern urban America. The course emphasizes the research of ethnographers in an attempt to help students understand the genesis and basis for the problem of poverty in U.S. cities. A holistic anthropological analysis is used to help explain this growing problem and its ramifications for the larger society.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

**ANTH 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations**
3 hours
Introductory examination of the basic theories within current and historical race and ethnic relations. Includes examination of evidence of continuing prejudice, institutional discrimination and modern forms of racism. Other topics include assimilation, pluralism, contact hypothesis, anti-racism, immigration, segregation and racial identity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2070.

Required for all ethnic studies minors.

Core Category: Component Area Option
ANTH 2200 - Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
3 hours
The construction of both masculinity and femininity in cross-cultural contexts. Also central are the issues and debates important within the last three decades of feminist anthropology that speak to the questions posed by widespread gender asymmetry and yet the abundant cultural diversity in the expression of gender ideology, roles and relations worldwide. The impact of the globalizing trends of capitalism and neocolonialism is addressed in terms of its impact of changing gender roles both in the first and third worlds.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

ANTH 2300 - Culture and Society
(ANTH 2351)
3 hours
Cultural anthropology is the social science that tries to make sense out of people’s lifestyles around the world, encompassing many subjects such as law, religion, politics, health, language, economics and globalization. It involves analyzing human ways of life with holistic, comparative, global, and relativistic perspective. As we compare and contrast different cultures around the world, we just as often analyze ourselves.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

ANTH 2700 - Introduction to Physical Anthropology
(ANTH 2301)
3 hours (3;2)
Study of human biological evolution from primate beginnings to the present era. Emphasis is placed upon anatomical and physiological variations and their adaptive significance.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as BIOL 2700.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

ANTH 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

ANTH 3101 - American Culture and Society
3 hours
Culture, cultural diversity and multiculturalism constitute some of the most significant social issues in America today. Oriented around the core concept of culture and cultural groups; designed to introduce the student to the basic concepts of culture and cultural diversity and develop an awareness and appreciation for the full range of diversity in the American (U.S.) culture. Special time and attention devoted to the origins, development and consequences of the diversity that plays such a central role in the lives of people in this nation-state culture.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3110 - Indigenous Peoples of North America
3 hours
Examines the common stereotypes and media (mis)interpretations of indigenous peoples and cultures in order to see beyond such one-dimensional portrayals of the American Indian. Introduction to a number of important themes in the history of Native American peoples over the last 500 years, including colonization, culture change and sovereignty. Students gain a sense of the richness and diversity of Native American culture and experience.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3120 - Indigenous Cultures of the Southwest
3 hours
The cultural history of the Native American populations in the Greater Southwest from prehistoric times to the present, with an emphasis on current cultural, political and environmental issues. Topics include prehistoric settlement, culture contact, colonialism, cultural identity, intertribal politics, economic development, health issues, indigenous revitalization and sovereignty movements, cultural resource management and tourism. Particular attention is given to the influences of Spanish and American political, military and economic forces, and to the relationship between the Southwest Indians and anthropologists.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3130 - African-American Anthropology
3 hours
Develops a “double consciousness” of knowledge of African-American (or black) culture in the United States, the impact of blacks on mainstream American culture, and vice versa. Covers the role of U.S. history, politics and economics as having shaped and been shaped by the presence of people of African descent on this continent and in this hemisphere, including historical roots, classic literature, religion, social structural aspects of African-American culture, oral traditions, identity and representation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3140 - Latinos in the U.S.
3 hours
Uses identity and resistance theories to explore the various constructions of Latin@ race, ethnicity and identity, and the social and political implications of being Latin@ today. Explores the ways in which Latin@s have been excluded from the national imaginary while maintaining and transforming their own cultural identity. How this process of marginalization has deeply changed the racial and cultural landscape for Latin@s and non-Latin@s.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3200 - Peoples and Cultures of Latin America
3 hours
The indigenous, colonial and mestizo cultures of Latin America from prehistoric, historic and contemporary perspectives. The dominant culture groups that have comprised this region, and specific issues of conquest and colonialism, neocolonialism, the role of religion, peasants and social movements; and migration.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3210 - Meso America
3 hours
The indigenous, colonial and mestizaje cultures of Middle America from prehistoric to contemporary times. Beginning with the
peopling of the Americas and concluding with a review of current issues and politics, students explore the dominant culture groups that have comprised this region, and specific issues of colonialism, imperialism, neocolonialism, syncretized Catholicism, peasant rebellions, migration and globalization.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3220 - Mayan Culture
3 hours
Holistic understanding of the ancient Mayan civilization, illuminating crucial economic, political and ideological contemporary processes; exploring the intriguing symbolism embedded in the ancient Maya culture; understanding colonial and current Mayan rebellions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3300 - Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
3 hours
Surveys the diverse cultures and traditions of the Pacific, each with its own unique style and history covering thousands of years. Geography, politics, history, ethnography and economics of many cultural groups in the region, from the discovery of these islands to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3331 - Forensic Anthropology
3 hours
Course is part of a two-semester survey of the various forensic sciences with emphasis on direct examination of human remains and directly related biological evidence: e.g. anthropology, pathology, odontology. Students learn how cases arise; i.e. how remains are located, recovered and processed. Supporting biological, clinical, and physical sciences are also covered: e.g. toxicology, entomology, DNA science, forensic geology/palynology and remote sensing.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Same as BIOL 3331.

ANTH 3400 - Peoples and Cultures of Africa
3 hours
The diversity of African people and culture through a variety of sources—ethnographies, films, literature and narratives. The reality of life in contemporary Africa as well as the way it has been portrayed by anthropologists, explorers, historians and the media. Looks in detail at the continent’s rich geography, environment, history, politics, religion, economics and ethnicities, as well as the challenges that current events in Africa pose for the rest of the world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3500 - Cultures and Civilizations of the Middle East
3 hours
The prehistory, history and contemporary situation of one of the most unusual areas of cultural diversity and human adaptation in the world. Special attention is given to the colonial and religious history of the area that underlies much of its current problems. Its unique role in the developing world economic system is addressed, as well as those current phenomena that make it such a volatile area.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3600 - Peoples and Cultures of Europe
3 hours
Investigation of the myriad peoples of Europe within the context of the impact of broader trends and institutional frameworks. Micro- and macro-level analyses are used to understand a wide range of issues of both historical and contemporary importance.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3700 - Peoples and Cultures of South Asia
3 hours
A survey of the culturally rich and diverse cultures and traditions of South Asia, each with its own unique history covering thousands of years. From the days of prehistory to the present period of profound social, economic, political and technological changes, this course provides an in-depth background and understanding of the peoples and cultures of this area.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ANTH 3710 - Peoples and Cultures of East Asia
3 hours
Overview of cultures and contemporary issues in societies in the Far East, in the context of social and political change and development. Anthropological and ethnographic studies, supplemented by selected research from sociology, history and political science, and specific areas of cultural and social change in each society, including kinship and family, ethnicity, economic and political development, industrialization, urbanization, and health and social policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3720 - Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
3 hours
Survey of mainland and insular areas of Southeast Asia. Development of indigenous cultures, the period of empires influenced by India and China, the merger with the Islamic world, Western colonialism and emerging nationalism, and the modern period of seeking its global identity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 3900 - Special Topics in Area Studies
3 hours
Designed to develop greater understanding, awareness, appreciation and sensitivity to global diversity; the prehistory, history, social and cultural adaptations and practices of various cultural groups according to major geographical regions; the relationship among the various systems of culture; and the interconnectedness of peoples throughout the world. Among the cultural areas offered are Circumpolar Region, Eastern Europe, the Great Civilizations of Mexico, Australia, etc.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ANTH 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

ANTH 4000 - Applied Anthropology
3 hours
Development, theory, methods and approaches of applied anthropology. Through case materials, the course examines both the current and historical roles and contributions of the various subfields in the application of anthropology to the problems of culture. Special attention is directed at developing some understanding and appreciation of the problems and ethics involved in applied or practical activities and to developing the necessary skills and methods for assuming such a role as an applied anthropologist.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4011 - Anthropological Field Methods
3 hours
Concentrates on the field methods of anthropology, in particular the various data gathering techniques, methods of analysis and field techniques of participant observation. In addition to acquiring the skills of the participant observation method, students gain an increased awareness, understanding and appreciation of the problems associated with conducting research in cultures other than their own. Special attention is devoted to the interactional aspects of dealing with people from a variety of cultural backgrounds.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4021 - Development of Anthropological Thought
3 hours
Overview of the history of anthropological thought from its origins to the contemporary schools of anthropology, with emphasis on the scientific, intellectual and sociopolitical causes and consequences of changes in major conceptual orientations to man and culture.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 2300 or consent of department.

ANTH 4070 - Urban Ethnic Cultures
3 hours
Critical examination of how ethnic identity is experienced and articulated in the urban context, historically and contemporarily. Students are exposed to fundamental dynamics that influence the development and maintenance of ethnic cultures in cities by drawing on key concepts from anthropology and urban studies, to include: how ethnic and racial relations are socially structured in the United States; the symbolic materials and mediums through which people express a sense of ethnic identity and belonging (music, dress, dance and stories); and how these expressive cultures unfold in urban settings, both shaped by and reconstituting city life.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4110 - Design Anthropology
3 hours
Students learn the fundamentals of this field. By collaborating on an applied project, they gain practice in the research methods of participant observation, interviewing, and videotaping. Students learn to engage in collaborative analysis using qualitative software and work with designers and customers to translate their research into practical applications.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4200 - Health, Healing and Culture: Medical Anthropology
3 hours
Contemporary medical anthropology, with a focus on the biocultural basis of health and global sociocultural variations in illness and healing. Study of comparative health systems, political-economic and ethical issues in health and care, health professions, and patients’ views of illness, and cross-cultural definitions and understandings of disease, illness and cure.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4210 - Culture and Human Sexuality
3 hours
Examines sexualities cross-culturally in their specific historical, social, religious and political contexts to explore how seemingly most natural aspect of humanity — sex — is structured and experienced very differently across the globe. A primary focus is how sex and sexuality are discursively constructed as a matter of utmost privacy, yet are paradoxically a matter of deep public concern. Examines the intimate connection between sex and the nation by exploring topics such as family planning policies, anti-sodomy laws, and laws against interracial marriages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4220 - Anthropology in Public Health
3 hours
Introduction to the contributions of anthropology in public health. Sociocultural perspective on the fundamentals of public health, including but not limited to international health, domestic health, epidemiology, infectious disease, child survival, women’s and men’s health, and health policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4230 - Psychological Anthropology
3 hours
Examines sexualities cross-culturally in their specific historical, social, religious and political contexts to explore how seemingly most natural aspect of humanity — sex — is structured and experienced very differently across the globe. A primary focus is how sex and sexuality are discursively constructed as a matter of utmost privacy, yet are paradoxically a matter of deep public concern. Examines the intimate connection between sex and the nation by exploring topics such as family planning policies, anti-sodomy laws, and laws against interracial marriages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4300 - Migrants and Refugees
3 hours
Anthropological understanding of “uprooted” and displaced social groups who leave their country and culture. Worldwide political, economic and social issues are analyzed, as are the processes of accommodation, adaptation and re-creation of their cultural systems in different socioeconomic and political contexts. Beginning with general characteristics of the anthropological discussion on “displacement”, the course then ventures into different models for the analysis and understanding of migration and refugee movements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4400 - Environmental Anthropology
3 hours
Focuses on major environmental questions, theories, problems, issues and possible solutions illustrated by case studies from different parts of the world. Examines environmental issues pertaining to land, sea and natural resources; food production systems; deforestation; population problems; poverty and environmental justice; natural hazards and risks; resource conflicts and warfare; over-fishing; economic development; mineral and oil extraction; landscapes; and biodiversity conservation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ANTH 4500 - Language and Culture
3 hours
Introduction to linguistic anthropology, designed to acquaint students with some of the ways in which languages and cultures are connected to each other, in that communication patterns are culturally structured. Three broad areas: how language offers resources to individuals to help them accomplish their goals; how language offers resources to institutions and social groups that help them maintain
their power, and how language shapes our thought patterns. Students learn the basic techniques of analyzing conversations by working on a semester-long project.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ANTH 4550 - Race, Ethnicity and Identity**
3 hours
How race, ethnicity and identity operate as categories of social inequality. Draws on critical perspectives of race and ethnicity to analyze how they work as overlapping categories of both inclusion and exclusion that are used to divide, rank and discriminate. Discussion of possible ways to overturn the social injustices caused by ethnic and racial subordination as currently experienced in the U.S.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ANTH 4601 - Anthropology of Education**
3 hours
Issues and approaches relevant to the study of education within the field of anthropology, including methods used in the study of education and schooling, and the significance of cultural transmission. Students are exposed to works in the field of anthropology about cultural difference, minority status and learning. Highlights new perspectives and critiques related to contemporary educational problems found in societies such as the U.S.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ANTH 4701 - Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology**
3 hours
Selected topics of interest and significance in sociocultural anthropology. While this course is offered on a regular basis, particular topics are taught irregularly.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or ANTH 2300, or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ANTH 4750 - Culture Change**
3 hours
Examines cultural change on the broad level of human evolution and the more specific level of directed change. Emphasis is placed on gaining an understanding of the interactional and multicultural aspects of directed culture change in all human groups.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

**ANTH 4751 - The Supernatural: Magic, Witchcraft and Religion**
3 hours
Focuses on comparing religious and supernatural belief across cultures, through the perspective of anthropology. The origin, development and function of religions in human societies, as well as classic anthropological concerns about the role of myth, ritual, ethics, magic and shamanism in society. By comparing what is religious in many cultures, students develop a better understanding of the relationship between human beings, religion, and their own religious beliefs.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

**ANTH 4770 - Ethnographic Field School**
3–6 hours
Field methods in anthropology. Practice of the unique field methods used in anthropology, especially “participant observation,” through travel to a domestic or international field site and becoming immersed in the local culture. Students gain an in-depth understanding of contemporary and historic culture through relevant literature on the area and anthropological field methods, and through practical experience by putting field techniques and methods of data gathering and analysis to work in the field.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit up to a total of 15 hours.

**ANTH 4801 - Topics in Physical Anthropology**
3 hours
Selected topics of interest and significance in physical anthropology. While this course is offered on a regular basis, particular topics are taught irregularly.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ANTH 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ANTH 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ANTH 4920 - Cooperative Education in Anthropology**
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours credit in anthropology; student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the institute director.

May be repeated for credit.

**ANTH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Applied Economics

AECO 4080 - Principles of Economic and Community Development
3 hours
Presents a broad, interdisciplinary perspective on the local and regional economic development process. Topics include economic base analysis, industrial targeting and recruitment, tax incentives and economic impact analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

AECO 4090 - The Political Economy of Texas
3 hours
Interdisciplinary survey of the demographic, political and economic forces influencing Texas’ emergence as a modern industrial state. Topics include Texas’ fiscal and regulatory environments, human capital needs, and relationship with the federal government.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Applied General Music

MUAG 1001 - Piano Class for Non-Music Majors
1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of keyboard technique for beginning piano students: level I (non-major).

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1002 - Piano Class for Non-Music Majors
1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of keyboard technique for beginning piano students: level II (non-major).

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1011 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
(MUSI 1181)
1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level I.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 1012 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
(MUSI 1182)
1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level II.

Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in the previous level (MUAG 1011).

MUAG 1013 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level III.

Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in the previous level (MUAG 1012).

MUAG 1014 - Keyboard Skills for Music Majors
1 hour (0;3)
Functional keyboard skills combined with the application of music theory principles at the piano (progressions, sight reading, harmonization and transposition) for beginning students: level IV (includes the Piano Proficiency Exam).

Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in the previous level (MUAG 1013).

MUAG 1102 - Brass Class
(MUSI 1168)
1 hour (0;3)
Trumpet, trombone, French horn and tuba; general brass pedagogy; and acquiring ability to play simple melodies and scales.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MUAG 1107 - Guitar Class
1 hour (0;3)
Classical guitar for beginners. Students provide instruments. Secure recommended specifications from instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition and consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1117 - Percussion Class**
(MUSI 1188)
1 hour (0;3)
All major percussion instruments; proper playing techniques and methods for teaching fundamentals.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1121 - Strings Class**
(MUSI 1190)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic techniques of violin, viola, cello and bass.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1124 - Voice Class for Non-Music Majors**
(MUSI 1183)
1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of correct breathing, tone production and diction.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-music majors with little or no previous voice training. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1125 - Woodwinds Class**
(MUSI 1166)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic technique and general pedagogy of flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon and saxophone.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1202 - Brass Class**
(MUSI 2168)
1 hour (0;3)
Trumpet, trombone, French horn and tuba; general brass pedagogy; and acquiring ability to play simple melodies and scales.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1221 - Strings Class**
(MUSI 2190)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic techniques of violin, viola, cello and bass.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1224 - Voice Class for Music Majors**
1 hour (0;3)
Fundamentals of correct breathing, tone production, diction and basic vocal pedagogy.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For instrumental music majors. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1225 - Woodwinds Class**
(MUSI 2166)
1 hour (0;3)
Basic technique and general pedagogy of flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon and saxophone.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUAG 1500 - Occupational Health – Lessons from Music**
3 hours
Explores occupational health through a society-behavior-biology nexus model. The primary focus is on gaining a practical understanding of occupational injuries including musculoskeletal problems from repetitive tasks, noise-induced hearing loss from overexposure to sound, mental health problems associated with competition at work and economic instability, and vocal health. Emphasis on personal and social responsibility, the impact of societal groups on injury prevention, and the development of lifetime wellness skills.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 1905 - English Diction for Singers**
1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in English. Introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in English.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 1906 - French Diction**
1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in French; introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in French.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 1905 and MUAG 1909 or consent of instructor.

**MUAG 1907 - German Diction**
1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in German; introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in German.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 1905 and MUAG 1909 or consent of instructor.

**MUAG 1909 - Italian Diction**
1 hour (2;0)
Diction/pronunciation skills for singing in Italian; introduction to phonetic analysis of vocal music in Italian.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 1905 or consent of instructor.

**MUAG 2900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

**MUAG 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean. May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**MUAG 3240 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying**
3 hours
Review of sight-reading skills; repertoire from Italian anthology; simpler songs of Schubert, Schumann and Faure; arias. Concerto accompaniments from classic repertoire; discussion and demonstration of piano reductions.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

**MUAG 3250 - Techniques of Piano Accompanying**
3 hours
Study of Lieder and art-song repertoire, arias, concerti and instrumental solos.

Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3240 or consent of college.

**MUAG 3260 - Piano Literature**
3 hours (3;0)
Bach through the early romantics. Survey of major composers, styles and forms; individual topics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 3270 - Piano Literature**
3 hours (3;0)
The late romantics to the present. Survey of major composers, styles and forms; individual topics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 3800 - Fundamentals of Conducting**
2 hours (3;0)
Fundamentals of conducting, including beat patterns, various gestures for attack, release and phrasing. Includes the use of the left hand, score reading, development of aural skills, rehearsal techniques and interpretation.

Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400, MUTH 2410. Junior standing.

Meets with MUAG 5805

MUAG 3800 is a prerequisite for MUAG 3820 and MUAG 3870.

**MUAG 3820 - Choral Conducting**
2 hours (3;0)
Continuation of MUAG 3800. Focuses on refining physical skills, the introduction of group choral training, choral rehearsal techniques and aural development skills.

Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3800, MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.

**MUAG 3870 - Instrumental Conducting**
2 hours (3;0)
Score reading and preparation; practical application of transposition for all instruments; psychology of conducting; multimeter patterns; stylistic considerations; extensive conducting practicum utilizing both wind and orchestral literature.

Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3800, MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.

**MUAG 4000 - Advanced Choral Techniques**
3 hours
Choral organizations, singing, conducting, performing, repertoire and history. Actual experience in a model a cappella choir.

Prerequisite(s): MUAG 3800, MUAG 3820, MUED 4203.

MUAG 4001 - Student Teaching in Studio Piano
3 hours (1;2)
Observation and supervised student teaching with an emphasis on private studio teaching.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUAG 4002 - Student Teaching in Group Piano
3 hours (1;2)
Observation and supervised student teaching with an emphasis on group piano teaching.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 4160 - Elementary Piano Pedagogy**
3 hours
Approaches for children and adult beginners; technique, style and musicianship; review and recommendation of materials for all grades. Supervised student teaching.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Meets with MUAG 5160.

**MUAG 4170 - Intermediate Piano Pedagogy**
3 hours
Approaches for children and adult beginners; technique, style and musicianship; review and recommendation of materials for all grades. Supervised student teaching.

Prerequisite(s): MUAG 4160 or consent of college.

Meets with MUAG 5170.

**MUAG 4200 - Video Games: Behind the Screens**
3 hours
Students play, study, and theorize several video games in depth. Students integrate studies in music and sound into the visual domain. The musical dimension of the course is designed for non-majors. Our examination of music and sound will involve an elementary level of pitch-based description in addition to studies of data visualization of sound—particularly through the software Sonic Visualizer.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 4210 - Vocal Literature**
3 hours
Solo literature since the Renaissance; style, interpretation and materials for all voice classifications. Music performed by class members and through recordings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 4210 - Vocal Literature**
3 hours
Solo literature since the Renaissance; style, interpretation and materials for all voice classifications. Music performed by class members and through recordings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUAG 4220 - Fundamentals of Singing-Acting Techniques**
1 hour (1;2)
Introductory course to the process of singing-acting which clearly identifies all the parts of the total performing system—mind, emotions, body, face and voice—and presents a way of developing the power of each of those parts separately, and then integrating them in various combinations. Experiential learning course in which the student applies the techniques to his or her individual operatic repertoire or to assigned scenes from opera.

Prerequisite(s): Students must have passed the upper division exam in voice, have studied at least two semesters with current voice teacher, have permission from voice teacher, and have at least two operatic arias in repertoire.

May be repeated for credit.
MUAG 4225 - Oratorio Repertoire and Practicum
3 hours
Comprehensive study and performance of oratorio repertoire from the Baroque through Contemporary periods.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500 and MUMH 3510.
Meets with MUAG 5225.

MUAG 4300 - Science and Pedagogy of Singing
3 hours
Basic knowledge of respiration, phonation, resonation and articulation; concepts and techniques for the teaching of singing. Laboratory demonstrations and studio observations for students of voice, choral conducting and composition.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4350 - Repair and Maintenance of Musical Instruments
1 hour (0;3)
Repair of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments. For instrumental music teachers and those interested in instrument repair.
Prerequisite(s): MUAG 1125 or MUAG 1225, or consent of college.

MUAG 4360 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
3 hours
Study and analysis of instrumental literature; correlation of literature and pedagogical materials; survey of schools of performance and instruction; brass, percussion, keyboard, strings and woodwinds.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4370 - Instrumental Pedagogy and Repertoire
3 hours
Study and analysis of instrumental literature; correlation of literature and pedagogical materials; survey of schools of performance and instruction; brass, percussion, keyboard, strings and woodwinds.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4380 - Organ Literature and Pedagogy
3 hours
Survey of organ repertories and styles from the Renaissance through the early 21st century with emphasis on representative masterpieces from the important national schools of composition. Aligned with this study will be due consideration of the instruments influencing the performance and registration of these repertories and pedagogical issues relevant to the teaching of this music.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4410 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
3 hours
Harpsichord music of the Renaissance and early Baroque periods. Survey of major composers, national styles and forms; construction and design of appropriate instruments. Performance practices are thoroughly explored. Pedagogical principles are applied to repertoire. Individual research projects.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4420 - Harpsichord Literature and Pedagogy
3 hours (3;0)
Harpsichord literature from the mid-17th century to the present, including the music of Bach. Survey of major composers, styles, forms and ensemble literature; construction and design of appropriate instruments. Performance practices are thoroughly explored. Pedagogical principles are applied to repertoire. Individual research projects.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUAG 4700 - Senior Recital
1 hour (0;0;1)
Public recital in which the student must demonstrate mastery of music performance skills appropriate to the completion of a bachelor’s degree in performance.
Prerequisite(s): Three terms/semesters of MUAM 35xx and consent of college.

MUAG 4710 - Instrumental Studies Senior Recital Capstone
3 hours (1;0;2)
Public performance of music by each student completing undergraduate studies in performance. The culmination of at least four years of work in academic and applied music, it represents the academic, musical and artistic growth the student has experienced throughout the undergraduate career. The senior recital is typically given in the last semester of undergraduate study.
Prerequisite(s): Three semesters of MUAM 35XX and consent of college. Successful completion of all College of Music Proficiency exams, including the Theory Proficiency Exam (TPE), Upper Division Exam (UDE), and Piano Proficiency Exam.
Individual instruction.

MUAG 4711 - Keyboard Senior Recital Capstone
3 hours (1;0;2)
Public performance of music by each student completing undergraduate studies in keyboard performance. The culmination of at least four years of work in academic and applied music, it represents the academic, musical and artistic growth the student has experienced throughout the undergraduate career. The senior recital is typically given in the last semester of undergraduate study.
Prerequisite(s): Three semesters of MUAM 3501, MUAM 3502 or MUAM 3528 and consent of college. Successful completion of all College of Music Proficiency exams, including the Theory Proficiency Exam (TPE), Upper Division Exam (UDE), and Piano Proficiency/Score Reading Exam.

MUAG 4712 - Voice Senior Recital Capstone
3 hours (1;0;2)
Public performance of music by each student completing undergraduate studies in vocal performance. The culmination of at least four years of work in academic and applied music, it represents the academic, musical and artistic growth the student has experienced throughout the undergraduate career. The senior recital is typically given in the last semester of undergraduate study.
Prerequisite(s): Three semesters of MUAM 3503 and consent of college. Successful completion of all College of Music Proficiency exams, including the Theory Proficiency Exam (TPE), Upper Division Exam (UDE), and Piano Proficiency Exam.

MUAG 4720 - Organ Service Playing I
2 hours (1;1)
Intense study of basic hymn playing, harmonic progressions, melody harmonization, open score reading (including alto and tenor clefs), modulation, figured bass, transposition and elementary improvisation.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.
Successful completion of this course allows students to compete for major church positions and prepare for the AAGO certification.
MUAG 4730 - Organ Service Playing II
2 hours (1;1)
Advanced study of figured bass, open score reading (four parts including both tenor and alto clefs), transposition of more difficult textures, and improvisation of binary, ternary and variation (choral partita) structures.

Prerequisite(s): MUAG 4720 or placement by permission of college.

Successful completion of this course prepares students for FAGO certification.

MUAG 4740 - Seminar in Church Music
3 hours
For interests and talents of students; class and private conferences. Topics include historical and contemporary developments in hymnody; liturgical music; church choir literature and techniques; and church music philosophy, education and administration.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4890 - Seminar in Performance and Repertoire
3 hours
Consideration of style, interpretation, performance practice traditions of selected portions of the performing repertoire; student performances and recordings.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUAG 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUAG 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUAG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
**Applied Gerontology**

**AGER 2000 - Global Aging and Individual Aging**
3 hours
Introduction to gerontology as an interdisciplinary field of study, a field that includes important psychological, social, economic and demographic dimensions and forces that are altering the life of individuals and the operation of various societies. Brief examination of biological, psychological, social, and economic factors and dimensions that make up the aging experiences of individuals as well as how the “aging population” affects the way we organize our various societies. Public policy issues are the focus of each class to show the relevance of the basic science material presented in the course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AGER 2250 - Images of Aging in Film and Literature**
3 hours
Study of attitudes toward aging through depictions of the elderly in English-language films and literary works. A major goal of the course is to replace stereotypical views of the elderly with an understanding of the variety of human experience in the last decades of life.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option or Language, Philosophy and Culture

**AGER 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**AGER 3480 - Psychology of Adult Development and Aging**
3 hours
Personality, cognitive, social and sensory-perceptual aspects of development from early adulthood through death. Emphasis is on the development of a comprehensive understanding of the adult portion of the life span.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSYC 3480.

**AGER 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**AGER 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying**
3 hours
Concepts and attitudes concerning death and dying from a psychological perspective; current research on death and dying; development of insights and understanding to prepare the student to interact effectively with people who are terminally ill and their family members.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of department.

Same as PSYC 4020.

**AGER 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging**
3 hours
Develops an awareness of the physiological, psychological, economic and sociological processes of aging that affect recreation and leisure behavior and involvement patterns. Emphasis is on age-related illness, disease, and disability and therapeutic activity intervention.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 4550/SOCI 4550 or equivalent recommended.

Same as RESM 4060.

**AGER 4250 - Topics in Gerontology**
1–3 hours
In-depth analysis and discussion of selected significant subjects in aging.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AGER 4450 - The Family in Later Life**
3 hours
Later stages in the family life cycle are surveyed with emphasis on changing family composition, role transitions and support systems.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Same as SOCI 4450.

**AGER 4500 - Long-Term Care Case Management with Older Adults**
3 hours
Practitioner-oriented course focuses on the foundations of case/care management and the care management process as practiced with impaired elderly clients and their family caregivers. Topics include older client intake and assessment, establishing goals and a plan of care, coordinating and linking services and resources, and managing and monitoring care. Situations commonly encountered with at-risk elders are examined using protocols.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AGER 4550 - Sociology of Aging**
3 hours
Twenty-somethings, generation Xers, baby boomers—all will be senior citizens sooner or later. Their sex, race/ethnicity and social class will affect their experience of aging. Course explores issues related to successful aging, including what young adults should be doing now to ensure that they have happy, healthy, wealthy and creative golden years.

Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.

Same as SOCI 4550.

**AGER 4560 - Minority Aging**
3 hours
Introduction to the study of minority elderly in the United States, including their physical and mental health, income security, family relations, and service issues. Course content focuses on African-American, Asian/Pacific Islander, Hispanic and Native American elders.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

**AGER 4700 - Women in Later Life**
3 hours
Examination of the social, psychological and economic issues facing older women from historical, current and futuristic viewpoints. The course identifies historical forces that have shaped the status of older women, explores major issues of importance to older women today, and identifies issues and probable responses that will affect older women in the future.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AGER 4750 - Sexuality and Aging**

3 hours
One of the most pervasive myths of aging is that older people are non-sexual. This course challenges popular stereotypes and examines sexual attitudes, activity and behavior as people age. In addition to common social beliefs and attitudes that may affect the opportunity for sexual expression among older adults, biological changes and sexual response are explored, as are other aspects of intimacy important to aging individuals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AGER 4780 - Aging Programs and Services**

3 hours
Introduction to the history of social policy in aging; derivations and directions of public policy; interrelationships of agencies; discussion of selected programs and services for the aged.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AGER 4800 - The Social Context of Aging: Global Perspectives**

3 hours
Analysis of the aging experience in a global context, historically and currently. Topics include perceptions of aging, definition of need in old age, and models for delivering health and social services to older persons.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category:** Social and Behavioral Sciences

**AGER 4840 - Studies in Aging Field Practicum**

3 hours
Field practicum (12 hours per week) in an agency or institution delivering services to the elderly; 170 clock hours in the field.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 3480, AGER 4550, AGER 4780. Senior standing in the applied gerontology program.

**AGER 4850 - Studies in Aging Field Practicum**

3 hours
Field practicum (12 hours per week) in an agency or institution delivering services to the elderly; 170 clock hours in the field.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 3480, AGER 4550, AGER 4780. Senior standing in the applied gerontology program.

**AGER 4870 - Social Research and Practice**

3 hours
Principles and procedures; sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis, and statistical description.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

**AGER 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research**

3 hours
Role of quantitative methods in social research; application of quantitative techniques and procedures to social data, statistical inference; data processing.

Prerequisite(s): AGER 4870 or equivalent.

Same as SOWK 4880.

**AGER 4900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**AGER 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**AGER 4960 - Studies in Aging Institute**

1–3 hours
Selected topics are developed in an institute format and are regularly scheduled.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Arabic

ARBC 1010 - Elementary Arabic
(Arab 1311 or Arab 1411 or Arab 1511)
3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ARBC 1020 - Elementary Arabic
(Arab 1312 or Arab 1412 or Arab 1512)
3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): ARBC 1010 or equivalent.

ARBC 2040 - Intermediate Arabic
(Arab 2311)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): ARBC 1020 or equivalent.

ARBC 2050 - Intermediate Arabic
(Arab 2312)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): ARBC 2040 or equivalent.

ARBC 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ARBC 2910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ARBC 3040 - Advanced Topics in the Culture of the Middle East
3 hours
Explores the history and culture of the Near East, from the time of Muhammad to the present. Examines the rise and definition of Islamic civilization and the spread of Islam. Topics include major political figures and historical events, institutions, economic developments, social issues (education, family, women), history of ideas, literary movements, art history, and music history.
Prerequisite(s): ARBC 2050 or equivalent.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ARBC 3060 - Advanced Topics in Arabic Language
3 hours
Study of authentic materials in classical prose to create a foundation for the mastery of classical Arabic. Also involves more extended readings and discussions of contemporary and historical cultural topics. In addition to a review of syntax and morphology, the course intends to increase the range and accuracy of oral and written expression and aural comprehension. Classes are conducted entirely in Arabic.
Prerequisite(s): ARBC 2050 or equivalent.
Archaeology

ARCH 2800 - Archaeological Science
3 hours (3:2)
Human prehistory and methods of scientific investigation; emphasizes archaeological cultures from early hominin sites in East Africa to entry of peoples into the New World. Course stresses methods of interdisciplinary research, including geology, paleoenvironmental reconstruction, paleodiet and artifact-faunal analysis. Labs employ artifacts and bones for study.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

ARCH 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ARCH 3650 - Origins of Civilization
3 hours
Comparative study of the cultural, technological and ecological patterns of change leading to urban civilizations. Surveys the archaeological evidence for the domestication of plants and animals, and the emergence of villages. The art, architecture, economic and sociopolitical characteristics of early civilizations in the Near East and Mesoamerica are examined.

Prerequisite(s): ANTH 1010 or ANTH 2300 or ARCH 2800, or consent of department.

ARCH 4620 - Topics in Archaeology
3 hours
Selected topics of interest and significance in archaeology. Subjects such as historic archaeology, Texas archaeology, New World archaeology, Old World archaeology and Meso-American archaeology are potential topics offered during different terms/semesters.

Prerequisite(s): ARCH 2800 or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ARCH 4810 - Archaeological Field School
6 hours
Comprehensive training in site survey, excavation techniques, laboratory processing, restoration and analysis of archaeological materials through direct participation in an archaeological field project.

Prerequisite(s): ARCH 2800 or consent of department.
Held off campus; room and board fees may be required. Usually offered only during the summer months and based on the availability of field projects. This course is taught in cooperation with the Institute of Applied Science.

Art

ART 1200 - Art Appreciation
3 hours
Art elements and principles applied to forms of visual expression for art majors.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

ART 1300 - Art Appreciation for Non–Art Majors
(ARTS 1301)
3 hours
Introduction to basic concepts and vocabularies of the visual arts worldwide, designed to expand aesthetic growth and involvement with the visual world.

Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-art majors only.
Core Category: Creative Arts or Component Area Option

ART 1301 - Honors Art Appreciation
3 hours
History and analysis of Western art with reference to non-Western cultures.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.
May be substituted for ART 1200 or ART 1300.
Core Category: Component Area Option or Creative Arts

ART 1440 - Design I
(ARTS 1311)
3 hours (1;5)
Combination of lecture and studio in a structured approach to 2-dimensional design, incorporating theory, concepts/terminology (point/line, shape, value, texture, color, space) and problem-solving techniques. Students are required to apply concepts and terminology both visually and verbally.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

ART 1450 - Design II
(ARTS 1312)
3 hours (1;5)
Combination of lecture and studio in a structured approach to 3-dimensional design, incorporating theory, concepts/terminology (relief, free standing and linear forms; effects of light/color on 3-dimensional forms) and problem-solving techniques. Students are required to apply concepts and terminology both visually and verbally.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440.
Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

ART 1500 - Drawing I
(ARTS 1316)
3 hours (1;5)
Development of drawing skills based on art elements and concepts.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

**ART 1510 - Drawing II**

(ARTS 1317)

3 hours (1;5)

Further development of drawing skills. Complex perspective, figure studies, exploration of color, examination of contemporary and historic art, and development of independent research projects.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1500.

Concurrent enrollment in lecture/laboratory components required.

**ART 2350 - Art History Survey I**

3 hours

Introduction to the development of art forms from the earliest prehistoric cave paintings through the late Middle Ages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ART 2360 - Art History Survey II**

(ARTS 1304)

3 hours

Art from the 14th century to the mid 19th century throughout the world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Creative Arts

**ART 2370 - Art History Survey III**

3 hours

An introduction to the development of global art forms from the mid-nineteenth century to the present.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ART 2900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

**ART 2910 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

**ART 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours

Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**ART 4120 - Art on Location**

3 hours

Visits to major museums, galleries, showrooms and design studios. Research on selected art topics or projects. Course includes field trip and classroom lectures.

Prerequisite(s): ART 2350 and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.

**ART 4450 - Professional Internship**

3–6 hours

In-training programs offered in cooperation with approved business and professional houses. Students wishing credit must have instructor approve plan. Term reports required of students and employers.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

May be repeated for credit.

**ART 4570 - Interdisciplinary Topics in Art**

3 hours (0;0;3–6)

Study of advanced art topics, incorporating content related to multiple art disciplines. Topics include advanced issues in art direction/photography; typographic issues for fine artists; and parallels in art, culture and dress.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ART 4800 - Art Studio**

3 hours (0;6)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites.

All may be repeated for credit.

**ART 4813 - Computer Art Studio**

3 hours (0;6)

Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit.

**ART 4900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

**ART 4910 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

**ART 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
Art Education and Art History

**AEAH 1750 - Visual Arts Integration**

1 hour (0;2)
Exploration of planning for meaningful visual art integration within early childhood and elementary education, experimentation with a variety of media and processes, along with an appreciation of a variety of art forms.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**AEAH 3750 - Children and Art**

3 hours
Exploration of the elements and principles of art; experimentation with a variety of art media as related to the theories of creative development and an appreciation of a variety of visual art forms.

Concurrent enrollment in lecture/lab component required.

Prerequisite(s): Open to all majors outside of CVAD and IADS majors only.

Satisfies fine arts elective for elementary education majors.

**AEAH 3753 - Visual Arts Studies: Foundations of Visual Arts Studies**

3 hours
Introduction to the field of art education.

Prerequisite(s): Partial field experience required.

**AEAH 3770 - Visual Arts Studies: Computer Art Applications**

3 hours (0;6)
Exploration of the role of computers as a tool in visual arts studies. Emphasis placed on the visual, conceptual and practical use of computers as a medium for making art and connections to the practice of art education.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500 and ART 1510; or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4614 - Art and Business**

3 hours
Introduction to how art, business and economics intersect in a variety of settings, both for-profit (galleries, auction houses, artists’ studios) and non-profit (museums, municipalities, universities and arts organizations). Following an introduction to basic terms and concepts, topics include art markets, philanthropy, legal and management issues related to the visual arts, branding and marketing in the arts, and art business models. Emphasizes real-life scenarios, case-studies, and problem-based learning to develop critical thinking and problem-solving skills, improve oral and written communications, and stimulate interest in the economics of art-related fields.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1300, or ART 1301; ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350 and ART 2360.

**AEAH 4750 - Visual Arts Studies: Constructing Visual Arts Practices**

3 hours (3;3)
Child development theory and creativity examined in relation to contemporary practice in the elementary art classroom. Partial field experience component required.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753.

**AEAH 4760 - Visual Arts Studies: A Global Examination of Aesthetics**

3 hours
Cross-cultural examination of philosophical aesthetic issues in art, focusing on the relationship of art to culture.
Prerequisite(s): ART 2350, ART 2360, AEAH 3753.

**AEAH 4770 - Visual Arts Studies: Technology in the Visual Arts**
3 hours (2;4)
Examination of how technology in the visual arts can enhance the acquisition and manipulation of knowledge and imagery. Focuses on legal, ethical and philosophical issues related to the use of technology and digital imagery in future careers and society. Apply search strategies. Create and modify solutions.
Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753, AEAH 3770.

**AEAH 4780 - Visual Arts Studies: Reflective Visual Arts Practices**
3 hours (3;3)
Preadolescent and adolescent creative development and theory examined in relation to contemporary art-making practice in the secondary art classroom.
Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753, AEAH 4750, and admission to both the visual arts studies program and the teacher education program is required.

**AEAH 4790 - Visual Arts Studies: Inquiry and Dialogue About Art**
3 hours
Understanding and finding meaning in artworks and artifacts within an authentic context through inquiry-based models.
Prerequisite(s): AEAH 4750, AEAH 4760, AEAH 4770.

**AEAH 4795 - Topics in Visual Arts Studies**
3 hours
Selected topics related to the field of art education.
Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4800 - Methodologies in the History of Art and Visual Culture**
3 hours
Study of major contributions to the development and practice of art history methodologies and visual arts studies (including theory and criticism). Taught as a seminar, with emphasis on research (bibliographies, papers) as well as class discussion based on weekly assigned readings and presentations.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4801 - Topics in Art History**
3 hours
Selected topics in the history of art.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360, or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4802 - Art of Ancient Greece**
3 hours
Art of Ancient Greece and the Aegean from circa 3000 BC to the 1st century BC.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4803 - Art of Ancient Rome**
3 hours
Art of Ancient Rome during the Republican and Imperial eras, from 753 BC to AD 476.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4804 - Medieval Art**
3 hours
Art from fall of the Roman Empire to late Gothic international style.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4805 - Topics in Medieval Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in Medieval art from the 3rd century through the 15th century.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4806 - Topics in Renaissance Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in art of the Renaissance.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4807 - Topics in Seventeenth-Century Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in 17th-century art.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4808 - Eighteenth-Century Art**
3 hours
Survey of art from the 18th century.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4809 - Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in 18th-century art, with emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4810 - Nineteenth-Century Art**
3 hours
Survey of art of the 19th-century.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4811 - Topics in Nineteenth-Century Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in 19th-century art, with emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4812 - Modernism and the Visual Arts 1890-1945**
3 hours
Considers the emergence of “modernism” in the visual arts, exploring the development, interpretation, and use of works of modern art, while examining the historical, social, and cultural conditions of “modernity” in Europe and North and South America, from the late-nineteenth century to 1945.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4813 - Postmodernism and the Visual Arts 1945–Present**
3 hours
Considers the emergence of “postmodernism” in the visual arts, exploring the development, interpretation, and use of postmodern works, while examining the historical, social, and cultural conditions of “postmodernity” globally, ca. 1945 to the present.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4814 - Theories of Contemporary Art**
3 hours
Selected theoretical and critical issues in recent art.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4815 - History of Interiors and Furniture II**
3 hours
Introduction to the design, function and use of interiors and furnishings from the 19th century to the present.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
Not offered every term/semester.

**AEAH 4816 - American Art**
3 hours
Survey of American art, with an emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4817 - Topics in American Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in American art from the 15th century to the present, with emphasis on new perspectives and current scholarship.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4818 - Topics in Latin American Art**
3 hours
Topics in Latin American art, ranging from the 16th century to 1945.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4819 - Topics in Native American Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in the arts of Native North America from pre-contact times to the present.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4820 - Pre-Columbian Art of Mesoamerica**
3 hours
Art and architecture of the Pre-Columbian cultures of Mesoamerica.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4821 - Topics in Pre-Columbian Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in the Pre-Columbian art of the Americas.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4822 - African Art**
3 hours
Study of the aesthetics of art objects and artifacts from Sub-Saharan Africa and their relationship to the social, political, religious and economic factors that give rise to their cultural significance.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4823 - Asian Art**
3 hours
Survey of the art of India, China, and Japan from prehistoric to modern times, including architecture, sculpture, painting, ceramics and printmaking.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

**AEAH 4824 - Topics in Asian Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in the arts of Asia.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4825 - Topics in Islamic and/or Middle Eastern Art**
3 hours
Selected topics in the arts of the Islamic and/or Middle Eastern cultures.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**AEAH 4840 - Topics in the History of Crafts**
3 hours
Selected topics in the history of crafts.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
AEAH 4841 - History of Interiors and Furniture I
3 hours
Introduction to the design, function and use of furniture and interiors from prehistory through the 19th century.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

Not offered every term/semester.

AEAH 4842 - History of Communication Design
3 hours
Provides economic, political, social and technological perspectives on the work that has been created and disseminated by designers of visual communications, particularly over the course of the last 125 years, in a manner that makes their endeavors relevant to the design world of today and to contemporary society. Students gain an understanding of the major movements, styles and figures in the world of visual communication design that have emerged around the world since the latter portion of the 19th century. Significant emphasis is placed on how and why a variety of decision-making processes have informed and influenced the discipline in theory and practice during this span of time, and on the impact that its past developments are having and might have on current trends.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4843 - History of Photography
3 hours
Survey of the history of photography, including developments in photographic technologies, practices, theory and analysis.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4844 - History of Prints
3 hours
Survey of the history of prints from the Renaissance to the 20th century.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.

AEAH 4848 - Art History Senior Seminar
3 hours
Introduction to research methodologies and practices of scholarship relevant to the study of a topic in art history. Delivered as a seminar consisting of assigned readings, class discussion, and oral and written presentations.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360; AEAH 4800; 9 hours of advanced art history; senior status within major.

AEAH 4899 - Topics in Interdisciplinary Arts and Design Studies
3 hours
Special topics course for interdisciplinary art design studies majors. Advanced interdisciplinary study of art and design. Specific topics vary. Delivered as seminar consisting of assigned readings, class discussion, research, and projects.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1300, or ART 1301; ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350, ART 2360, 3 hours of advanced art history or 3 hours from IADS Menu 2.

AEAH 4940 - Understanding Art Museums
3 hours
Explores the history, organization, functions and collections of art museums. Assignments in Dallas/Fort Worth museums required.

Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 2350, and ART 2360 or consent of instructor.
Astronomy

PHYS 1052 - The Solar System
(PHYS 1404)

3 hours (3;2)
History of astronomy and the physical properties of the earth, moon, planets and minor bodies. Includes weekly outdoor and indoor laboratory exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1062 - Stars and the Universe
(PHYS 1403)

3 hours (3;2)
Properties of stars and stellar systems and a study of the origin, evolution and future of the universe. Includes weekly outdoor and indoor laboratory exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

ASLP 1040 - American Sign Language I
(SGNL 1301 or SGNL 1401 or SGNL 1501)

3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ASLP 1050 - American Sign Language II
(SGNL 1302 or SGNL 1402 or SGNL 1502)

3 hours
Expansion of basic vocabulary to approximately 1200-plus signs. Practical application of the linguistics and grammar of ASL. Introduction to deaf culture. Development of expressive fluency in finger-spelling and signing. Primary focus upon receptive recognition and comprehension of simple situational conversations in ASL.
Prerequisite(s): ASLP 1040 or equivalent.

ASLP 2015 - Nature of Communication Disorders

3 hours
Nature and characteristics of speech-language and hearing impairments, including disorders prevalent in multicultural populations. Emphasis on recognition of symptoms, referral sources and suggested treatment programs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ASLP 2020 - Phonetics

3 hours
The international phonetic alphabet, basic articulatory acoustic phonetic principles, pronunciation rules, segmental and suprasegmental features, and in-class practice of phonetic transcription.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ASLP 2040 - American Sign Language III
(SGNL 2301)

3 hours
Expansion of vocabulary to approximately 1800-plus signs. Provide and receive natural conversational information in ASL in a variety of contextual settings. Exposure to deaf community events and interaction with deaf adults.
Prerequisite(s): ASLP 1050 or equivalent.

ASLP 2050 - American Sign Language IV
(SGNL 2302)

3 hours
Development of receptive and expressive vocabulary to approximately 2400-plus signs. Spontaneous utilization of ASL at conversational rates with fluent signers. Translation of ASL idiomatic expressions into English. Signing of English idioms into conceptually based ASL. The deaf perspective of bilingual and bi-cultural issues.
Prerequisite(s): ASLP 2040 or equivalent.

ASLP 2900 - Special Problems

1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
ASLP 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

ASLP 3010 - Clinical Methods in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology I
3 hours
Introduction to the processes involved in the assessment, diagnosis, and remediation of speech, language, and hearing disorders. Factors affecting these processes, such as service delivery, work settings, cultural and linguistic diversity, and public policy are addressed.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ASLP 3025 - Anatomical Bases of Speech and Hearing
3 hours
Anatomy and physiology of the articulatory, phonatory, respiratory and auditory systems involved in speech production and perception.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ASLP 3030 - Speech and Hearing Sciences
3 hours
Fundamental processes underlying the production and perception of speech, and the physical and psychological aspects of sound and their measurement.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 2015, ASLP 2020, MATH 1680 or MATH 1681 (or equivalent), BIOL 1112 (or equivalent), PHYS 1270 or PHYS 1315 (or equivalent). Student earning less than a C in any one of these courses will be allowed to retake that course only once.

ASLP 3035 - Language Development
3 hours
Language development from birth through adolescence, with consideration of current theories of acquisition, pertinent research and issues related to cultural diversity.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 2020

ASLP 3040 - Introduction to Audiology
3 hours
Overview of the field with emphasis on disorders of the auditory system and assessment of hearing sensitivity.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 3030.

ASLP 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

ASLP 4035 - Speech Sound Disorders
3 hours
Introduction to the nature, causes and characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders; principles of evaluation and remediation.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 2020, ASLP 3035.

ASLP 4040 - Introduction to Language Disorders
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 3035 or equivalent.

ASLP 4045 - Basic Rehabilitative Audiology
3 hours
Methods of improving communication skills of the hearing impaired through speech and language training, amplification, speech reading, auditory training and counseling.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 3040 or equivalent.

ASLP 4050 - Neurological Bases of Speech and Hearing
3 hours
Structure and function of the human nervous system as related to speech and language learning and usage. Emphasis on the reception and integration of sensation and the production of verbal and non-verbal responses.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 3025 or equivalent.

ASLP 4060 - Clinical Methods in Audiology & Speech-Language Pathology II
3 hours (1;0;2–3)
Advanced principles and procedures of clinical service delivery in speech-language pathology and audiology. Includes guided observation, discussion and learning activities with emphasis on integration and application of knowledge from previous ASLP courses.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 3010.

ASLP 4065 - Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology/Audiology II
3 hours (1;0;2–3)
Students observe/participate in actual clinical service delivery to clients of the UNT Speech and Hearing Center, working with speech-language and audiology clinical faculty and graduate students. SPHS 4065 should be taken in the last semester before graduation.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 4060.

ASLP 4070 - Topics in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
3 hours
Investigation, analysis and discussion of a significant, contemporary topic in the area of speech-language pathology and audiology.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 3030.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASLP 4075 - Undergraduate Clinical Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology
3 hours (1;2)
ASLP 4075 consists of two clinically based experiences:
1. Classroom instruction for 2 hours per week on clinical policies and procedures, and
2. Clinical practicum assignment involving a client and/or group treatment experience in the UNT Speech and Hearing Center for 2-4 hours per week, under the supervision of a UNT clinical supervisor.

Prerequisite(s): ASLP 4060

Permission to enroll in this class is required by the ASLP department.

ASLP 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Problem must be approved by department director.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ASLP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

---

**Aviation Logistics**

**LGAV 3100 - Introduction to Aviation Industry**

3 hours
Introduction to the aviation discipline including an investigation of the key role the aviation industry plays in the global transportation network. Emphasis on how aviation management impacts current business practices in a globalizing economy. The importance of aviation transportation networks on business practice is examined.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**LGAV 3110 - Aviation Maintenance Programs**

3 hours
Basics of aviation maintenance management. Familiarization with functions and responsibilities of aviation maintenance managers. Topics include managing maintenance; complying with regulatory, legal and technical requirements of aviation maintenance; and defining safety concepts of the aviation maintenance industry. Emphasis on the identification of optimum applications used in aviation maintenance.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**LGAV 3120 - Aviation Safety Systems**

3 hours
A safety philosophy and framework to develop the tools and method needed to understand, construct and manage proactive safety systems. Topics include basic concepts of quality management, risk management and process-based risk assessment in aviation. Special attention is given to the tools and analysis needed to establish reliable, repeatable processes that contribute to effective decision making that impact aviation safety.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**LGAV 3130 - Air Cargo Planning and Control**

3 hours
Examination of the basics of air cargo operations and the economic principles facing air transportation after deregulation. Topics include how scheduled and unscheduled airlines handle air cargo services including containerization, deregulation, hazardous material handling, and marketing. Special emphasis on the economics of air transportation and the analysis of distribution costs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**LGAV 3140 - Air Passenger Planning and Control**

3 hours
Management of air passenger operations in the aviation industry including fleet operations and passenger and crew scheduling. Topics include optimizing flight routing, flight networks and fleet diversity; scheduling air/ground crew assignments and gate assignments; and understanding the impact of hub and spoke systems and maintenance locations on air passenger operations. Emphasis on developing analytical tools to effectively manage air passenger operations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**LGAV 3150 - Transportation Law, Public Policy and Regulatory Environment**

3 hours
The legal structure of transportation. Addresses international, federal, local and state statutes as well as the regulatory statutes and case law necessary for the conduct of commercial transportation operations in a globalized economy. Addresses the formulation of transportation and trade policy. Topics include regulatory statutes and compliance, customs and trade restrictions, antitrust, international trade law as it relates to transportation, contracts, insurance and liability, supply chain regulations and case law.

Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430.
LGAV 3510 - Private Pilot and General Aviation Concepts
3 hours
Mastery of baseline knowledge required of holders of the Private Pilot certificate. Focus is to learn and master the requirements specified in 14 CFR Part 141, appendix B, paragraph 3 necessary to pass the written examination portion of the Private Pilot certificate knowledge test.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LGAV 3520 - Instrument Flying Concepts
3 hours
Mastery of the baseline knowledge required of the holders of the Instrument Rating certificate. Focus is to learn and master the requirements specified in 14 CFR part 141, appendix B, paragraph 3 to pass the written examination portion of the Instrument Rating knowledge test.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 3510.

LGAV 3530 - Commercial Pilot Concepts
3 hours
Mastery of the baseline knowledge required of the holders of the Commercial Certificate. Focus is to learn and master the requirements in 14 CFR part 141, appendix D, paragraph 3 to pass the written examination portion of the Commercial Certificate knowledge test.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LGAV 4100 - Airport and Infrastructure Planning and Control
3 hours
Comprehensive inquiry into the management of airport operations. Topics include the history of airports, the roles of government agencies, and the impact of deregulation and wide-bodied aircraft on airports. Special attention is given to the management of the airport planning process including the general Federal Aviation Regulations pertaining to airport management and the role of government airport planning and development.

Prerequisite(s): LGAV 3100, LGAV 3130, LGAV 3140.

Capstone course to be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

LGAV 4500 - Human Factors and Cockpit Resource Leadership
3 hours
Comprehensive inquiry into the Advanced Qualification Programs (AQP) used by air carriers to develop programs for the training of flight crews. Focus on Crew Resource Management (CRM) and Line of Flight Training (LOFT) with specific emphasis on avoiding errors, trapping errors before they are committed, and mitigating the consequences of errors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Capstone course to be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

LGAV 4810 - Special Topics in Aviation Logistics
3 hours
Investigation, analysis and discussion of a variety of topics that are important in aviation logistics. Topics may include air service development, human factors, air service operations, revenue management, scheduling and network planning, fleet management, economic development, environmental impact, transportation security, congestion management, air traffic flow management, transportation demand and forecasting.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of 9 hours of upper level LGAV and/or LSCM courses.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

LGAV 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Supervised study on a selected logistics and aviation logistics topic. Typically requires a research paper and significant independent study.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

LGAV 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences

BAAS 3000 - Pathways to Civic Engagement
3 hours
Promotes understanding of self in relation to theory and practice of civic engagement. Topics include the history of civic engagement and civil society, earning and spending social capital, voluntary sector engagement, trends in civic engagement in the U.S., and social issues. This course has a service learning requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BAAS 3020 - Fundamentals of Inquiry and Discovery
3 hours
Focuses on how to evaluate information and apply some of the methods commonly used by social scientists from a variety of disciplines to answer questions about social life. Topics include measuring concepts, determining the most appropriate method of data collection, constructing a survey instrument, selecting a sample, conducting basic data analysis, presenting findings and addressing the ethical and political issues associated with formal research.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Behavior Analysis

BEHV 2110 - Behavior Principles and Personal Relations
3 hours
Describes behavior principles that underlie social interactions among individuals. Identifies behavior patterns conducive to satisfying and socially productive interactions and patterns likely to be destructive to others as well as to oneself. Makes use of behavior principles to understand how behavior patterns change in relation to the behavior of others in the social environment. Students use behavior principles to understand the role of their own behavior in productive and in destructive interactions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be substituted for any course required for major.

BEHV 2300 - Behavior Principles I
3 hours
Behavior is examined as a part of the natural world, with primary focus on principles describing relations between operant behavior and its consequences. The principles of reinforcement, extinction, differential reinforcement and punishment are related to naturally occurring events and to experimental and intervention procedures. Basic measurement concepts introduced.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

BEHV 2700 - Behavior Principles II
3 hours
Behavioral principles describing relations between behavior and antecedents. Principles of operant stimulus control, discrimination and generalization, stimulus equivalence and establishing operations are related to laboratory procedures, to occurrence in everyday life and to intervention techniques. Principles of respondent (Pavlovian) conditioning related to laboratory procedures, everyday occurrence and their applications in behavioral interventions.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3000 - Applied Behavior Analysis and Autism I: Basic Techniques
4 hours (3;1)
Describes basic treatment techniques involved in behavioral treatment of children with autism. Students learn behavioral characteristics and etiology of autism and the history of applied behavior analysis in autism, and complete extensive supervised practical training.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3150 - Basic Behavior Principles
3 hours
Basic principles underlying behavior change in all fields; experimental underpinnings of science of behavior; focus on the relations among events that account for the acquisition and maintenance of individual behavior.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BEHV 3200 - Science, Skepticism and Weird Behavior
3 hours
Utilizes scientific critical thinking to examine the causes of various strange phenomena, including alleged paranormal events, magic, superstition, mystery illnesses, bogus therapies and pseudoscience. Seeks to explain why people believe and do weird things. Provides training in basic scientific thinking about causal explanations and in understanding the scientific method as applied to interesting everyday phenomena.
444

derived from functional assessment, with emphasis on the importance of functional analysis and experimental analysis and various courses of treatment derived from functional assessment, with emphasis on the importance of consistency between procedures and the functional properties of problem behavior.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2700; BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3550 - Behavior Change Techniques

4 hours (3;1)
Designing and implementing behavior change techniques. Topics include shaping, discrimination training, instructional and imitation training, and differential reinforcement. Behavior change techniques will be applied in such settings as classrooms, institutions, workshops and group homes and their effectiveness evaluated.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2700.

BEHV 3660 - Survey of Applied Behavior Analysis Literature

3 hours
Comprehensive survey of recent literature in multiple areas of application. Topics include applications in classroom behavior, skill acquisition, developmental disabilities, rehabilitation, interpersonal behavior, autism, community behaviors, family interactions, organizational behavior management and others.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 2300 or BEHV 3150.

BEHV 3770 - Building Skills with Behavior Technology

4 hours (3;1)
Acquisition of complex repertoire for persons with developmental disabilities. Topics include selection of target behaviors, planning intervention procedures, evaluating results and ensuring maintenance of skills. Ethical and aesthetic considerations.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 3440 or consent of instructor.

BEHV 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience

3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

BEHV 4000 - Applied Behavior Analysis and Autism II: Program Development

4 hours (3;1)
Describes curricular, research and development issues involved in the scientist-practitioner model of applied behavior analysis interventions for young children with autism. Students design data collection systems, identify variables affecting behavior, and evaluate program efficacy. Students conduct upper-level program design and implementation, and complete extensive practical training.

Prerequisite(s): BEHV 3000.

BEHV 4010 - Functional Analysis and Problem Behavior

4 hours (3;1)
Introduction to function-based treatment approaches for problem behavior. Topics include anecdotal assessment, descriptive assessment, experimental analysis and various courses of treatment derived from functional assessment, with emphasis on the importance of behavioral assessment and goal development, selection of appropriate change procedures to address professional issues including behavioral assessment and goal development, selection of appropriate behavior change procedures, ethical and legal responsibilities, and technology transfer. Prepares students for professional certification in applied behavior analysis.

Prerequisite(s): Senior status and a minimum of 18 hours in behavior analysis.

BEHV 4400 - Organizational Behavior Management

3 hours
Describes theory and techniques of applying behavior analysis principles to solve performance problems and design more effective workplaces. Focuses on pinpointing critical work behaviors, measuring work performance, analyzing the contingencies responsible for the performance, implementing and evaluating intervention programs involving stimulus control, feedback and reinforcement systems to improve employee performance. Discusses organizational behavior management as a philosophy and as a tool for improving job performance in any organization.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BEHV 4750 - Capstone Course in Applied Behavior Analysis

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College. May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education

EDBE 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

EDBE 3470 - Foundations of Bilingual and English as a Second Language Education
3 hours
Examination of philosophies and theoretical underpinnings of bilingual and ESL education, including a review of historical antecedents of bilingual education and evaluation of federal and state language policies governing the education of language-minority children. Required for students seeking EC–6 certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education and for all students seeking 4–8 certification.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be taken concurrently with EDBE 3480.

EDBE 3480 - Bilingualism/Multiculturalism for English Language Learning: Issues and Perspectives
3 hours
Study of the bilingual/ESL learner; perspectives on multiculturalism; discussions of cognitive, social and affective factors impacting second language development; insights into education in a pluralistic society. Three lecture hours a week. Required for students seeking EC–6 certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education and for all students seeking 4–8 certification.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be taken concurrently with EDBE 3470.

EDBE 4470 - Curriculum and Assessment for Bilingual/ESL Education
3 hours
Examination of the organization of curriculum for second language learners with special focus on testing and evaluation procedures appropriate for bilingual and ESL classrooms; study of formal and informal assessment of language proficiency for instructional purposes and use of standardized achievement tests. Required for students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 generalist certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education.
Prerequisite(s): EDBE 3470, EDBE 3480. Admission to Teacher Education or consent of department.
May be taken concurrently with EDBE 4490.

EDBE 4480 - Bilingual Approaches to Content-Based Learning
3 hours (3;0;1.5)
Study of appropriate first language usage in bilingual classrooms, focusing on different core curriculum areas, methods and materials and review of language distribution strategies. Focus on responsive instruction that makes use of effective communication techniques and instructional strategies that actively involve students in the learning process. Required for students seeking EC–6 or 4–8 generalist certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education. Requires 1.5 hours per week field experience in a bilingual education classroom. Language of instruction is Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): EDBE 3470, EDBE 3480. Admission to Teacher Education or consent of department and successful completion of departmental proficiency examination in Spanish.

EDBE 4490 - Teaching ESL EC–12: Instructional Strategies and Resources
3 hours (3;0;1.5)
Study of methods and techniques of teaching English as a second language in elementary and secondary schools. Language development techniques and resources for students at different levels of English proficiency. Focus on helping students to develop strategies (consistent with state standards for language and content learning) that can improve the English language proficiency and grade level subject matter knowledge of English language learners. Required for students seeking EC–6 generalist certification with specialization in bilingual or ESL education or 4-8 certification with mathematics/ESL, science/ESL, social studies/ESL or reading/ELA/ESL or special education.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education or consent of department.
May be taken concurrently with EDBE 4470.

EDBE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Biochemistry

BIOC 2900 - Introduction to Biochemical Research
1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (may be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.

For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

BIOC 2910 - Introduction to Biochemical Research
1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (may be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.

For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

BIOC 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

BIOC 3621 - Principles of Biochemistry
3 hours
Chemistry of biomolecules; amino acids, proteins, enzymes, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleotides, nucleic acids, vitamins and coenzymes; metabolism of biomolecules, generation and utilization of energy.

Prerequisite(s): One term/semester of organic chemistry. Counts toward chemistry minor for biology majors when taken concurrently with BIOC 3622. For students needing one term/semester biochemistry course; admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.

May not be used in the degree if credit is earned in BIOC 4540 or BIOC 4550.

BIOC 3622 - Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory techniques for BIOC 3621.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): BIOC 3621.

May not be used in the degree if credit is earned in BIOC 4560.

BIOC 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

BIOC 4540 - Biochemistry I
3 hours
Chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids and proteins, and nucleic acids; biochemical energetics, enzyme catalysis, vitamins and coenzymes, and their interrelationships in energy-producing cycles and pathways.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 and admission to the biology/biochemistry major, or consent of department.

May not be used in the degree if credit is earned for BIOC 3621.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOC 5540.

BIOC 4550 - Biochemistry II
3 hours
Continuation of BIOC 4540. Metabolic pathways in biosynthesis and degradation of lipids, nucleic acids, proteins and carbohydrates; photosynthesis, nitrogen cycle, and metabolic regulation.

Prerequisite(s): BIOC 4540 or consent of department.

May not be used at the graduate level as BIOC 5550.

BIOC 4560 - Biochemistry Laboratory
2 hours (1;3)
Analysis and characterization of amino acids, peptides, enzymes, lipids, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and metabolic pathways and processes. Techniques include a variety of chromatographic methods, electrophoresis, UV-vis spectroscopy and radiochemistry.

Prerequisite(s): BIOC 4540 (may be taken concurrently).

May not be used in the degree if credit is earned for BIOC 3622.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOC 5560.

BIOC 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene
3 hours
Mechanisms and regulation of genetic expression, chromosome replication, mutagenesis and DNA repair, and gene cloning in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems.

Prerequisite(s): At least one of the following: BIOL 3510/BIOL 3520, BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452 or BIOC 4540.

Same as BIOL 4570.

May not be used to satisfy minor requirements in chemistry.

BIOC 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory
2 hours (0;5)
Experiments in recombinant DNA techniques, gene regulation and other areas of molecular biology.

Prerequisite(s): BIOC 4570 (may be taken concurrently) or BIOL 3770 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of department.

Same as BIOL 4580.

May not be used to satisfy major or minor requirements in chemistry.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5580 or BIOL 5580.

BIOC 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.

BIOC 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.
professor.

**BIOC 4930 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours  
Individual study without laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOC 4940 - Honors Research in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 12 hours of biology and 16 hours of biochemistry/chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.

**BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Continuation of BIOC 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Biological Sciences**

**BIOC 4930 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours  
Individual study without laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOC 4940 - Honors Research in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 12 hours of biology and 16 hours of biochemistry/chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.

**BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Continuation of BIOC 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Biological Sciences**

**BIOC 4930 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours  
Individual study without laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOC 4940 - Honors Research in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 12 hours of biology and 16 hours of biochemistry/chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.

**BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Continuation of BIOC 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Biological Sciences**

**BIOC 4930 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours  
Individual study without laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOC 4940 - Honors Research in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 12 hours of biology and 16 hours of biochemistry/chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.

**BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Continuation of BIOC 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Biological Sciences**

**BIOC 4930 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours  
Individual study without laboratory.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOC 4940 - Honors Research in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 12 hours of biology and 16 hours of biochemistry/chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.

**BIOC 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biochemistry**

3 hours  
Continuation of BIOC 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally. For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**BIOC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
May not be counted toward major or minor in biology.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 1710 - Biology for Science Majors I**
(BIOL 1306; BIOL 1406)

3 hours
An integrated approach to cell and molecular biology with an emphasis on biological chemistry, cell structure and function, Mendelian and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology.

Prerequisite(s): For students preparing for advanced study in the biological sciences.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 1711 - Honors Biology for Science Majors I**

3 hours
An integrated approach to cell and molecular biology with an emphasis on biological chemistry, cell structure and function, Mendelian and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology.

Prerequisite(s): High school pre-AP/AP biology and chemistry are highly recommended.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 1720 - Biology for Science Majors II**
(BIOL 1307; BIOL 1407)

3 hours
An integrated approach to the anatomical, physiological and functional aspects of nutrition, gas exchange, transport, reproduction, development, regulation, response and ecology of microorganisms, plants and animals.

Prerequisite(s): For students preparing for advanced study in the biological sciences.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 1722 - Honors Biology for Science Majors II**

3 hours
An integrated approach to the anatomical, physiological and functional aspects of nutrition, gas exchange, transport, reproduction, development, regulation, response and ecology of microorganisms, plants and animals.

Prerequisite(s): High school pre-AP/AP biology and chemistry are highly recommended.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 1750 - Introductory Biology Research Laboratory I**

2 hours (1;5)
Research-based course in which students learn experimental approaches and techniques as applied to biological research. Students generate novel biological data that contributes to answering a larger biological research question. Primary focus is on wet lab techniques and explorations.

Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 1710 and consent of department.

**Core Category:** Component Area Option Category I (when combined with BIOL 1755)

**BIOL 1760 - Biology for Science Majors Laboratory**

2 hours (0;5)
Laboratory techniques and research methods for introductory biology.

Prerequisite(s): Credit for or concurrent enrollment in BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711 or BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722.

**BIOL 1761 - Honors Biology for Science Majors Laboratory**

2 hours (0;5)
Laboratory techniques and research methods for introductory biology.

Prerequisite(s): Credit for or concurrent enrollment in BIOL 1711 or BIOL 1722.

**BIOL 2041 - Microbiology**
(BIOL 2321; BIOL 2421)

3 hours
Survey of the microbial world; classification, ecology, morphology and physiology of eukaryotic and prokaryotic microorganisms.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1730; CHEM 1420 (may be taken concurrently).

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2042.

**BIOL 2042 - Microbiology Laboratory**
(BIOL 2121; BIOL 2421)

1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory techniques in general microbiology. Survey of microorganisms including bacteria, fungi, protozoa, and algae. Culture, staining and identification of bacteria.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 (may be taken concurrently).

Corequisite(s): BIOL 2041.

**BIOL 2140 - Principles of Ecology**

3 hours
Ecological and evolutionary approach to understanding distribution, abundance, dispersion and form-function diversity of organisms. Focus on organisms, their physiological and life history adaptations, and populations.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1720/BIOL 1760 or equivalent.

**BIOL 2141 - Ecology Laboratory**

1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory techniques and research methods for ecology, including field surveys, statistical analysis and report writing.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710, BIOL 1720; BIOL 1760/BIOL 1761 or equivalent; BIOL 2140 (may be taken concurrently).

Required for ecology for environmental science majors and open to all biology majors.
**BIOL 2241 - Biology of Higher Plants**
3 hours
Introduction to basic principles of form, function, ecology and evolution of plants, as well as modern topics related to plant adaptation in changing environments and the exploitation of plants by humans for improved quality of life in developing and developed countries.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1720/BIOL 1760 or equivalent.

**BIOL 2251 - Biodiversity and Conservation of Animals**
3 hours
Focuses on basic principles of form, function, evolution, biogeography, and ecology of animals, as well as modern topics related to the theory and practice of conservation.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710/BIOL 1720/BIOL 1760 or equivalent.

**BIOL 2301 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I**
(BIOL 2301; BIOL 2401)
3 hours
Functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including biological chemistry, cell morphology, membrane and tissue physiology, musculoskeletal system and the nervous system.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 2311.

For kinesiology, dance majors; allied health, and biology students.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 2302 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II**
(BIOL 2302; BIOL 2402)
3 hours
Functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including the endocrine, digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular, urinary and reproductive systems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301/BIOI 2311.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 2312.

For kinesiology, dance majors; allied health, and biology students.

**BIOL 2311 - Human Anatomy and Physiology I Laboratory**
(BIOL 2101; BIOL 2401)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory studies examining the functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including cell morphology, tissue histology, musculoskeletal anatomy and nervous system anatomy.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 2301

For kinesiology, dance majors, allied health, and biology students.

**BIOL 2312 - Human Anatomy and Physiology II Laboratory**
(BIOL 2102; BIOL 2402)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory studies examining the functional anatomy and physiology of the human body including the endocrine, digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular, urinary and reproductive systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 2302

For kinesiology, dance majors, allied health, and biology students.

**BIOL 2700 - Human Evolution and Physical Anthropology**
3 hours (3:2)
Study of human biological evolution from primate beginnings to the present era. Emphasis is placed upon anatomical and physiological variations and their adaptive significance.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as ANTH 2700.

**Core Category:** Life and Physical Sciences

**BIOL 2900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in the biological sciences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**BIOL 2910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in the biological sciences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**BIOL 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**BIOL 3000 - Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates**
4 hours (3:6)
Development, anatomy and phylogenetic relationships of vertebrate organ systems. Laboratory studies of representative vertebrate animals.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOI 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOI 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOI 2302/BIOI 2312; or consent of department.

**BIOL 3030 - Careers in the Life Sciences**
1 hour
Career choices and survival skills for the life sciences. Introduction to opportunities for life science majors in academia, industry, teaching and government, and information on preparation for these careers.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOI 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOI 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOI 2302/BIOI 2312; or consent of department.

**BIOL 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport**
3 hours
Applied physiology course of study including bioenergetics, neuromuscular factors, and cardiovascular and pulmonary dynamics during exercise. Emphasis is placed on acute and chronic responses of human physiology to exercise stress.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3800 or BIOL 4505.

Same as KINE 3080.

**BIOL 3150 - Conservation Biology Laboratory**
1 hour (1;0;3)
Laboratory and discussion exercises focused on topics related to Conservation Biology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3160 (may be taken concurrently).

**BIOL 3160 - Conservation Biology**
3 hours
Principles and values relating to natural biological resources; ecological concepts applied to resource management and protection of aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; or consent of department.

**BIOL 3170 - Plants and Human Society**
3 hours
Relationships of plants to the environment and human activities; impact of plants on human social development, history, economics and religion.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; or consent of department.

**BIOL 3331 - Biomedical Criminalistics**
3 hours
Survey of the various forensic sciences with emphasis on direct examination of human remains and directly related biological evidence; e.g. anthropology, pathology, odontology. Students learn how cases arise, i.e. how remains are located, recovered and processed. Supporting biological, clinical and physical sciences will also be covered; e.g. toxicology, entomology, DNA science, forensic geology/palynology and remote sensing.
Prerequisite(s): CIUS 3330 or consent of department.
Same as ANTH 3331.

**BIOL 3350 - Human Heredity**
3 hours
Study of the fundamental principles of human genetics.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1112.

May not be counted toward a major in biology. For education, kinesiology and health promotion majors.

**BIOL 3360 - Heredity Lab**
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory exercises dealing with basic principles of Mendelian genetics, introductory cytogenetics and probability problems.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3350 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of instructor.

May not be used to fulfill the requirements for the BA or BS in biology. For the minor in biology and education, kinesiology, and health promotion majors.

**BIOL 3381 - Medical Bacteriology**
3 hours
Bacteria and disease; host-parasite relationships, immunology and epidemiology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/Biol 2042, CHEM 2380.

**BIOL 3382 - Medical Bacteriology Laboratory**
1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory techniques in medical bacteriology that emphasize the isolation and characterization of the clinical organisms, including techniques used in their control.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3381 and CHEM 2380 (both may be taken concurrently).

**BIOL 3451 - Genetics**
3 hours
Genetic structure and inheritance in viruses, bacteria and higher organisms with emphasis on gene biochemistry, Mendelian genetics and population genetics.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; CHEM 2370 (may be taken concurrently); or consent of department.

**BIOL 3452 - Genetics Laboratory**
1 hour (0;4)
Laboratory studies examining classical transmission genetics and modern molecular genetics. Heavy emphasis on experimental crosses and application of molecular genetics.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3451 (may be taken concurrently).

**BIOL 3500 - Medical Terminology**
2 hours
Basic-level medical terminology using a word building system in a programmed learning format. Emphasis is on learning Latin and Greek prefixes and word roots and utilizing these to build medical terms.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Recommended as advanced elective to assist students in preprofessional programs leading to working in medicine, physical therapy, and other health care fields or for those wishing to seek advanced degrees relating to human medical research. May not be counted for advanced division of science hours for the BA or BS in biology and biochemistry.

**BIOL 3510 - Cell Biology**
3 hours
Structure and function of animal and plant cells with emphasis on cell membranes, cytoplasmic organelles and the nucleus.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; completion of CHEM 2370 or CHEM 3601 (concurrent enrollment in CHEM 2380 strongly encouraged); or consent of department.

**BIOL 3520 - Cell Biology Laboratory**
1 hour (0;2.5)
Laboratory studies emphasizing the isolation and characterization of subcellular organelles.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3510 (may be taken concurrently).

**BIOL 3770 - Biotechnology**
3 hours
Applications of biotechnology in today’s society. Emphasis on molecular biotechnology and its applications in industry, agriculture,
medicine and forensic science. Students may enroll in BIOL 4580 for the companion laboratory component.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 and BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452.

**BIOL 3800 - Animal Physiology**  
3 hours  
Cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal, endocrine, muscular, and nervous system functions.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1750 and BIOL 1755, or BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; PHYS 1410/PHYS 1430 or PHYS 1510/PHYS 1550 or PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730; or consent of department.

**BIOL 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Science**  
3 hours  
Survey treatment of the applications of computational paradigms in the natural and physical sciences.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2050 or consent of instructor.

Same as CSCE 3850.

**BIOL 3900 - Advanced Research in Life Sciences**  
3 hours (2;4)  
Topics in life science research. Participants conduct authentic research on a life science question in association with a UNT faculty researcher. Research takes place in a laboratory class setting.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May not be repeated.

**BIOL 3900 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**  
3 hours  
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**BIOL 4000 - Plant Ecology**  
4 hours (3;4)  
Role of plants in biological communities. Field and laboratory studies of the major local community types.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1750 and BIOL 1755, or BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; PHYS 1410/PHYS 1430 or PHYS 1510/PHYS 1550 or PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730; or consent of department.

**BIOL 4005 - Contemporary Topics in Biology**  
1–3 hours  
Contemporary topics in biological sciences. Specific titles vary but may include microbiology, molecular biology, physiology/ neuroscience, ecology/environmental science, botany and zoology.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Same topic may not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5005.

**BIOL 4006 - Topics in Forensic Biology**  
1–3 hours  
Topics include forensic entomology, forensic toxicology or forensic biology of the human skeleton.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Same topic may not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5006.

**BIOL 4045 - Foundations of Ecological Theory**  
3 hours  
Background and concepts of ecological theory are reviewed through the survey of both original and current literature.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2140, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5045.

**BIOL 4050 - Animal Ecology**  
4 hours (3;4)  
Role of animals in biological communities. Field and laboratory studies of the ecology of local fauna.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of biological sciences.

May not be counted toward a BA or BS degree in biology.

**BIOL 4051 - Community Ecology**  
3 hours  
Structure, dynamics and diversity of biotic communities and ecosystems. Focus on population interactions, niche relationships and processing of matter and energy.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5051.

**BIOL 4052 - Community Ecology Laboratory**  
1 hour (0;4)  
Field and laboratory exercises on distribution, dispersion, abundance and diversity of organisms and their populations. Focus on quantitative description of biotic communities and ecosystems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4051 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5052.

**BIOL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation**  
3 hours  
Introduction to the subantarctic ecosystems and cultures of Southern South America (geography, climate, ethnography, environmental philosophy and ecology) and exposure to both the practical and theoretical aspects of biocultural conservation, including its interdisciplinary character integrating the sciences and humanities.

Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing in the humanities or sciences.

Same as PHIL 4053.

**BIOL 4054 - Tracing Darwin’s Path**  
3 hours  
An annual in-depth field course that introduces students to the sub-Antarctic biota, geography, history, cultures and ecosystems of the Cape Horn Biosphere Reserve using the Omora Ethnobotanical Park as a field site that demonstrates the integration of ecological science and field environmental ethics in a novel approach to biocultural diversity.
Prerequisite(s): Upper level academic standing and consent of department.

Same as PHIL 4054.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL/PHIL 5054.

BIOL 4055 - Ornithology
3 hours
Classification, distribution, ecology, adaptations, and behavior of birds. Emphasis on both local and global species.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; consent of department.

Same as BIOL 5055.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5055.

BIOL 4056 - Ornithology Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory emphasis on field identification, behavior, and habitats of birds.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4055 (may be taken concurrently).

Same as BIOL 5056.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5056.

BIOL 4057 - Mammalian Ecology and Evolution
4 hours (3;3)
Emphasis on diversity, morphology, ecological roles and contemporary field and analytical techniques. Identification of mammals to family level using skulls, tracks, scats, pictures, and identification of live individuals to species.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2251, or consent of department.

Must also enroll in laboratory.

Mandatory field trip attendance, including participation in two-night, overnight field trip to take place over a weekend.

May not be repeated for graduate credit as BIOL 5057.

BIOL 4050 - Insect Biology
4 hours (3;3)
Morphology, physiology, ethology, classification and control of insects and related arthropods.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5070.

BIOL 4080 - Radiation Safety
1 hour (1:0)
Radiation sources, interaction of radiation with matter and human tissues, radiation measurement and dosage, instrumentation, regulations and practical safety procedures. Meets state training requirements for use of radioactive isotopes or radiation producing equipment.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of biology, chemistry, or physics, or combination of the three.

Same as BIOL 5080.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5080.

BIOL 4091 - Parasitology
3 hours
Biology, ecology and classification of animal parasites; immunology and physiology of host-parasite interaction.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5091.

BIOL 4092 - Parasitology Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory studies on the basic identification and transmission of common eukaryotic parasites of humans with heavy emphasis on identification of organisms using preserved and fresh preparations and the study of parasite morphology.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4091 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 4100 - Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment
3 hours
Principles and practices of preparing environmental impact assessments and statements. Addresses how to understand the effects that projects, plans and policies have on the environment and the impact those effects have on specific resources, ecosystems and human communities. Methods for identifying impacts, describing the affected environment, predicting and assessing impacts and selecting the proposed action from a group of alternatives for meeting specified needs are examined.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; BIOL 2140, CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; MATH 1100 or higher; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5100.

BIOL 4110 - Endocrinology
3 hours
Regulation of physiological processes in animals by hormones and related chemical agents.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3800 or BIOL 4505 or equivalent, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5110.

BIOL 4120 - Environmental Chemistry
3 hours
Presents a scientific overview of environmental contaminants; their occurrence, sources and impact on humans and the environment.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5120.

BIOL 4130 - Economic Botany
3 hours
Distribution, production, history and botany of plants of economic importance.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL
BIOL 4160 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology
4 hours (1;4)
Prerequisite(s): Microbiology and biochemistry or cell biology.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 4170.
May not be used for advanced biology hours for the biology BA. May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5160. Offered only in a five-week summer session.

BIOL 4170 - Advanced Techniques in Microbiology and Molecular Biology Laboratory
2 hours (0;3)
Continuation of BIOL 4160 lab exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 4160.

BIOL 4180 - Techniques in Molecular Biology
4 hours (1;4)
Advanced molecular biology laboratory methodology. Techniques include gene cloning, plasmid purification, restriction analysis, DNA fingerprinting and DNA sequencing.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2041/Biol 2042, BIOL 3451/Biol 3452; organic chemistry or consent of department.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 4190.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5180. Offered summer only.

BIOL 4190 - Techniques in Molecular Biology Laboratory
2 hours (0;3)
Continuation of BIOL 4180 lab exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): BIOL 4180.

BIOL 4201 - Immunology
3 hours
Immune defense mechanisms including immunobiology, immunochemistry, immunogenetics, immune response to infectious agents, allergy and autoimmune diseases.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or Biol 2140 or Biol 2241 or Biol 2251 or Biol 2302/Biol 2312; CHEM 2380 (may be taken concurrently) or CHEM 3601; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5201.

BIOL 4202 - Immunology Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory studies on the basic anatomy of the immune system and analytical techniques and experimental design in immunology.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/BIOL 3452, or equivalent.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5260.

**BIOL 4261 - Principles of Evolution Laboratory**
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory and discussion exercises focused on topics related to Evolutionary Biology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4260 (may be taken concurrently).
Same as BIOL 5261.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5261.

**BIOL 4280 - Aquatic Botany**
3 hours (2;3)
Ecology, identification and management of aquatic plants and algae. Special emphasis on the role of aquatic plants in reservoir and river ecosystems.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5280.

**BIOL 4290 - Marine Biology**
3 hours
Covers the basics of marine biology with a global approach, using examples from numerous regions and ecosystems worldwide. Highlights interactions of physical and chemical factors and habitat diversity with the biological components of the world’s oceans. Environmental topics such as fisheries, mariculture, pollution and conservation.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5290.

**BIOL 4300 - Histology**
4 hours (3;3)
Microstructure and ultrastructure of animal cells and tissues; relationship of structure and function in tissues and organs. Computer-assisted analysis of tissue structure.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5320.

**BIOL 4320 - Integrative Molecular Physiology Laboratory**
3 hours (2;3)
The molecular basis for physiological cardiovascular development, including molecular methods to quantify mRNA for receptors, and measurements of cardiovascular function.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301/BIOL 2302 or BIOL 3800 or BIOL 4505.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5320.

**BIOL 4330 - Developmental Biology**
3 hours
Mechanisms of development, differentiation and growth in animals at the molecular, cellular and genetic levels. Areas of particular emphasis include transcriptional control mechanisms, embryonic patterning, cell–cell interactions, growth factors and signal transduction, and regulatory hierarchies. Coverage also includes the roles that environmental factors play in development, the medical applications of our knowledge of development and the roles that development plays in evolution.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5330.

**BIOL 4370 - General Toxicology**
3 hours
Introduction to the basic principles of toxicology. Focus on absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination of toxicants; target organ toxicity mechanisms of toxic action; carcinogenesis; and risk assessment.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; or consent of department.

**BIOL 4375 - Molecular Toxicology**
3 hours
Survey of toxicology at the biochemical and molecular level to include a discussion of a variety of toxic modes of action, modern techniques used in molecular toxicology, and current toxicological research literature.
Prerequisite(s): 8 hours each of biology and chemistry.

**BIOL 4380 - Fundamentals of Aquatic Toxicology**
3 hours (2;3)
Survey of toxicology at the biochemical and molecular level to include a discussion of a variety of toxic modes of action, modern techniques used in molecular toxicology, and current toxicological research literature.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5380.

**BIOL 4400 - Wetland Ecology and Management**
4 hours (3;4)
Ecology and management of various types of wetlands with emphasis on the role of aquatic and wetland plants in determining wetland structure and function. Wetland restoration and creation for wildlife habitat or water quality benefits are reviewed.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; or consent of department.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5400.

**BIOL 4420 - Invertebrate Biology**
4 hours (3;3)
Biology of non-vertebrate animals with emphasis on phylogenetic relationships and anatomical, physiological and behavioral adaptation to varied environments.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; or consent of department.
BIOL 4440 - Stream Ecology
4 hours (3;4)
Ecological principles of how stream dynamics influence the biological and hydrologic patterns and processes occurring in stream ecosystems. Laboratory studies designed to teach techniques and test hypotheses related to environmental assessment.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5440.

BIOL 4460 - Eukaryotic Genetics
3 hours
Research and theory in eukaryotic genetics with an emphasis in metazoan genetic model systems and human genetics, including chromosome structure, genomic analysis, developmental genetics and diseases.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3451/Biol 3452, BIOL 3510/Biol 3520. Previous or concurrent enrollment in molecular biology or biochemistry recommended.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5460.

BIOL 4480 - Medical Genetics
3 hours
Human genetics including cytogenetics, immunogenetics, population genetics, molecular genetics and human biochemical genetics.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/Biol 3452; CHEM 2380 or CHEM 3601; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5840.

BIOL 4501 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology
3 hours
Comparative survey of bacteria. Growth, ecology, metabolism, energy transformations, differentiation and adaptive mechanisms.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; BIOL 3350 or BIOL 3451/Biol 3452; CHEM 2380 or CHEM 3601; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5501.

BIOL 4502 - Bacterial Diversity and Physiology Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Isolation of bacteria from nature. Enrichment methods, morphology, enumeration of bacterial growth and enzymes.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4501 (may be taken concurrently).

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5502.

BIOL 4503 - Plant Physiology and Development
3 hours
How plants live, grow, and interact with their environments from the molecular to the organismal level and with ecosystem considerations. Topics include nutrient acquisition and distribution, biochemistry and metabolism, growth and development.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5503.

BIOL 4504 - Plant Physiology Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Companion laboratory to BIOL 4503.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4503 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 4505 - Comparative Animal Physiology
3 hours
Comparison of structure and physiological function in a wide variety of animals. Emphasis on thermoregulation and on respiratory, circulatory, excretory, endocrine and digestive systems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/Biol 2312; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5505.

BIOL 4510 - Animal Physiology Laboratory
1 hour (0;3.5)
Experimental studies of physiological function in animals. Emphasis on energetics, membrane transport, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, neurophysiology, cardiovascular, respiratory and muscle function.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 3800 or BIOL 4505 (may be taken concurrently).

BIOL 4530 - Virology
3 hours
Molecular biology of viruses infecting bacteria, plants and animals; interaction of viruses and host cells; viral genetics; replication, pathogenesis, oncology, immunology, chemotherapy and vaccines.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/Biol 2042; or consent of department.

BIOL 4540 - Virology Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Growth and cultivation of bacterial viruses including the production and purification of viral stocks. The use of bacteriophage as model systems to study virus reproduction and cellular metabolism, and as tools in modern molecular biology to study genetic processes.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4530 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of department.

BIOL 4560 - Aquatic Insects of North America
4 hours (3;4)
Ecology, sampling methods, systematics and classification of Nearctic aquatic insects at the family level; use of keys and key terminology in aquatic insect identification.

Prerequisite(s): Invertebrate zoology or entomology, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5570.

BIOL 4570 - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of the Gene
3 hours
Mechanisms and regulation of genetic expression, chromosome replication, mutagenesis and DNA repair, and gene cloning in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems.

Prerequisite(s): At least one of the following: BIOL 3451/Biol 3452, BIOL 3510/Biol 3520 or BioC 4540.
Same as BIOL 4570.

May not be used to satisfy minor requirements in chemistry.

**BIOL 4580 - Molecular Biology and Biotechnology Laboratory**

2 hours (0;5)

Experiments in recombinant DNA techniques, gene regulation and other areas of molecular biology.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4570 (may be taken concurrently) or BIOL 3770 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of department.

Same as BIOL 4580.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL or BIOC 5580.

**BIOL 4590 - Forensic Molecular Biology Laboratory**

3 hours (2;6)

Experiments in evidence processing and forensic DNA analysis. Lectures and exercises include DNA extraction techniques, DNA quantification, PCR amplification of polymorphic nuclear and mtDNA loci, and fragment analysis utilizing capillary electrophoresis.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4570 or BIOC 4570 or equivalent.

**BIOL 4650 - Environmental Science Field Course**

6 hours (3;8)

Advanced field course primarily emphasizing the biological, ecological, natural history and philosophical attributes of various habitats or ecoregions. Topics and field experience may vary from desert river systems to alpine limnology to coastal estuaries.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and consent of department.

May be repeated as topics vary. The same topic may not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5650 or BIOL 5670.

**BIOL 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction**

3 hours (2;4)

Techniques used to solve and address scientific inquiry. Design of experiments. Use of statistics to interpret experimental results and measure sampling errors. Ethical treatment of human subjects. Laboratory safety. Mathematical modeling of scientific phenomena. Oral and written presentation of scientific work.

Prerequisite(s): 18 hours of biology, completion of freshman and sophomore science courses required for certification and consent of department. EDCI 3500 and EDCI 4000 are highly recommended.

Students seeking secondary certification in mathematics or computer science who have completed the other science requirements of their majors also may enroll. Does not count as an elective toward a major or minor in biology, except for students seeking teacher certification.

**BIOL 4720 - Sediment Toxicology**

3 hours

Mechanisms of contaminant transport and fate in freshwater marine sediments and pollutant effects at the individual, population and biotic community levels. Sediment contaminant bio-availability and bioaccumulation into food webs and the scientific aspects of legal control and remediation of hazardous sediments.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOl 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOl 2312; CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430; CHEM 1420/CHEM 1440; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5720.

**BIOL 4751 - Neuroscience I: Cells and Circuits**

3 hours

Neuroscience research strategies, neurons and glia, synaptic transmission, neurotransmitters, developmental brain anatomy, sensory and motor systems.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOl 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOl 2312; or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5751.

**BIOL 4752 - Neuroscience II: Brain and Plasticity**

3 hours

Brain basis of motivation, sex, emotion, sleep, mental illness, memory; plasticity in developing and adult brain.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOl 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOl 2312; or consent of department. BIOL 4751 recommended.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5752.

**BIOL 4760 - Neurobiology Laboratory**

1 hour (0;3)

Vertebrate neuroanatomy and experimental neurobiology using electrophysiological and behavioral methods.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4751 (may be taken concurrently).

May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5760.

**BIOL 4800 - Biological Sciences Seminar Series**

1 hour

A weekly seminar series covering a broad range of biological research topics. Invited speakers are prominent local, regional or national researchers.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOl 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOl 2312; or consent of department.

Maximum of 2 hours may be used toward advanced biology electives in the BS Biology degree, but not the BA degree with a major in biology. May be repeated for credit.

**BIOL 4801 - Microbial Genetics**

3 hours

Genetic structure, inheritance and gene expression in microorganisms and their viruses.

Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOl 2042; CHEM 2570; CHEM 2380; or consent of department.

Same as BIOL 5800.

Genetics is also recommended. May not be repeated at the graduate level as BIOL 5800.

**BIOL 4805 - Biological Sciences Capstone Seminar**

3 hours

Students read, present, and discuss scientific papers related to a weekly topic in the biological sciences. Students will also attend a weekly seminar on the same topic given by invited speakers who are prominent local, regional or national researchers.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and biological sciences major status; or consent of department.
May be used toward advanced biology electives for the BS in Biology, but may not be used toward advanced biology electives for the BA with a major in biology.

**BIOL 4810 - Biocomputing**
3 hours
Introduction to computational problems inspired by the life sciences and overview of available tools. Methods to compute sequence alignments, regulatory motifs, phylogenetic trees and restriction maps.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3850 or consent of department.
Same as MATH 4810 and CSCE 4810.

**BIOL 4820 - Computational Epidemiology**
3 hours
Application of computational methods to problems in the fields of public health. Design and implementation of disease outbreak models.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; or consent of department.
Same as CSCE 4820; taught with CSCE 4820/CSCE 5820.

**BIOL 4850 - Biology Laboratory Instruction**
3 hours (1;4)
Introduces undergraduate students to laboratory instruction. Select students participate in laboratory instruction under the supervision of a faculty member and graduate teaching assistant. Successful completion of the course gives the student valuable teaching experience. Students are required to attend the weekly lab meetings and assist in the instruction of two lab sections per week and to lead instruction of one laboratory class during the semester.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of the laboratory and companion lecture course to be taught with a grade of A or B, completion of the biology/biochemistry premajor, consent of laboratory coordinator in charge of the specific laboratory course, and minimum UNT and overall GPA of 2.5.

**BIOL 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): Approval of supervisory faculty member, proposal filed in department advising office prior to registration and junior or senior standing.

Three hours may be applied to advanced biology electives for the BS degree, but not the BA degree in biology.

**BIOL 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): Approval of supervisory faculty member, proposal filed in department advising office prior to registration and junior or senior standing.

Three hours may be applied to advanced biology electives for the BS degree, but not the BA degree in biology.

**BIOL 4920 - Cooperative Education in Biological Sciences**
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 1710 or BIOL 1711; BIOL 1720 or BIOL 1722; BIOL 1760 or BIOL 1761; BIOL 2041/BIOL 2042 or BIOL 2140 or BIOL 2241 or BIOL 2251 or BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department.
May not count toward a major or minor in biological sciences. May be repeated for credit.

**BIOL 4930 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual study.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and approval of supervising faculty member and/or consent of department.

**BIOL 4940 - Honors Research in Biology**
3 hours
Advanced original independent research supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences.
Prerequisite(s): 3.25 GPA or better in the sciences, at least 20 hours of biology and 16 hours of chemistry, junior or senior standing and departmental approval.
For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine. May not be counted towards advanced biology electives for the Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology.

**BIOL 4950 - Honors Thesis in Biology**
3 hours
Continuation of BIOL 4940 involving advanced original independent research culminating in a written report supervised by a faculty member in the biological sciences. The results are written in standard thesis format and presented orally.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 4940 and consent of department.
For students interested in pursuing careers in research or medicine. May not count toward advanced biology electives in the Bachelor of Arts with a major in biology.

**BIOL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Biomedical Engineering

BMEN 1300 - Discover Biomedical Engineering
3 hours (2;3)
The course focuses on describing, explaining and predicting natural phenomena using a combination of two, 50-minute lectures and a 3-hour laboratory, every week. Students will learn about the origin and history of healthcare practices. Students will learn about human anatomy and physiology and thus be able to describe and explain natural phenomena that occur in the human body. They will also learn to describe normally occurring action potentials in muscles and nerve cells, and predict the resulting bio-potentials such as electrocardiogram (ECG) and electromyogram (EMG), with reference to homeostasis or a disturbance to it. Students will learn about various systems in the body and how their working can be enhanced while improving the quality of life.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

BMEN 1400 - Software for Biomedical Engineers
4 hours (3;3)
Introduction and exposure to common programming languages used in biomedical engineering practice; develop functions and algorithms for analysis of data; develop basic data acquisition functions.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 with a grade of C or better

BMEN 2210 - Biomedical Circuits and Data Acquisition
3 hours (2;3)
Introduction to biomedical instrumentation design; design, building and testing of bioinstrumentation circuits including power supplies, analog signal amplifiers and analog filter circuits.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 1300; BMEN 2210; BMEN 1400 or concurrent enrollment.

BMEN 2320 - Biomedical Instrumentation I
3 hours (2;3)
Introduction to biomedical instrumentation design; design, building and testing of bioinstrumentation circuits including power supplies, analog signal amplifiers and analog filter circuits.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 1300; BMEN 2210; BMEN 1400 or concurrent enrollment.

BMEN 2900 - Special Problems in Biomedical Engineering
1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems. For elective credit only, may not be substituted for BMEN courses.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours.

BMEN 2910 - Special Problems in Biomedical Engineering
1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems. For elective credit only, may not be substituted for BMEN courses.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours.

BMEN 3310 - Engineering Measurements from Human Systems
3 hours (2;3)
Introduction to an understanding of mammalian physiology and the engineering aspects of different physiological systems. Focuses on a number of organ systems that may include cardiovascular, respiratory and renal. Introduction to the basic concepts of human anatomy. The gross anatomical features of the body systems are presented together with the relevant developmental, histological, functional and clinical facts.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 1300, BMEN 2320, BIOL 2301, BIOL 2311
May not be applied to biology majors.

BMEN 3311 - Biomedical Signal Analysis
3 hours (2;3)
Design and application of analog and digital signal analysis in biomedical engineering; characteristics of biomedical signals; design considerations for analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog circuits; biomedical signal transformation methods; analog and digital filter design for biomedical signals.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 2320.

BMEN 3312 - Introduction to Biomechanics
3 hours (2;3)
Introduction into the mechanics of deformable media in biomechanics, including biomaterials and biological tissues with an emphasis in mechno-biology within the context of 1) kinematics, 2) the concept of stress, 3) equilibrium, 4) constitutive relations and 5) boundary conditions.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710, BMEN 2320 - Biomedical Instrumentation IBMEN 3310.

BMEN 3321 - Biomaterials
3 hours
Introduction to the properties of natural and man-made materials commonly encountered in biomedicine and biomedical engineering; the basics of material structures, including crystalline and chemical structure, and microstructure; and characteristics of the materials are developed from the microscopic origins.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710, CHEM 1410, BMEN 3310

BMEN 3350 - Biomedical Transport Phenomena
3 hours
Quantitative analysis of transport phenomena in physiological systems. Introduction to bio-fluid mechanics, mass and heat transfer across biological system. Topics covered include fluid statics, mass, heat and momentum conservation, laminar and turbulent flow, microscale and macroscale analytical methods, mass transport with biochemical reactions, applications to transport in tissue and organs.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 1300, CHEM 1410, PHYS 1710, MATH 3410

BMEN 4212 - Senior Design I
1 hour
Team biomedical engineering design project involving development of problem statement, alternative approaches for solution, product portfolio, specific system analysis and design.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3310, BMEN 3350, BMEN 3311, BMEN 3312, BMEN 3321; senior classification.

BMEN 4222 - Senior Design II
3 hours (2;3)
Continuation of BMEN 4212. Team biomedical engineering design project involving development of alternative approaches for solution, implementation of design techniques and error analysis.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 4212.
BMEN 4310 - Biomedical Modeling
3 hours (2;3)
Introduction to equations and numerical analysis techniques important to the description of living systems and medical devices; solution alternatives and limitations; compartmental modeling; use of finite element modeling; mathematical models of physiological control systems and devices; the behavior or physiological control systems using both time and frequency domain methods.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3321 and senior standing.

BMEN 4311 - Biomedical Instrumentation II
3 hours
Design of medical systems using graphics programming language of LabVIEW including the designing and programming of three virtual systems as follows: cardiac monitor, electromyogram system for biomechanics, and sleep stage analyses from electroencephalograms.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3311, BMEN 3312 and senior standing.

BMEN 4312 - FDA Regulations and Quality Control of Biomedical Systems
3 hours
Introduction to regulations and best practices recommended by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) that pertain to testing and marketing of biomedical devices and systems. Discussion on implementation of best practices for pre-clinical and clinical studies. Introduction to total quality engineering and total quality management as related to medical devices and systems. Building quality into design of products and systems in biomedical engineering.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3311, BMEN 3321; and senior classification.

BMEN 4320 - Biomedical Microelectromechanical Systems
3 hours (2,3)
Comprehensive introduction to the science and technology of miniaturization and its applications in biomedical engineering. Methods and tools to create submicron electromechanical and fluidic architectures, with hands-on lab practice and software modeling. Different types of lithography methods will be presented and different techniques such as chemical etching and reactive ion etching will be discussed. Applications in bio micro-electromechanical systems (BioMEMS) will also be discussed in different subjects, such as biosensor, microfluidics, and BioMEMS for diagnosis and tissue engineering.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3311, BMEN 3332.

BMEN 4321 - Biophotonics
3 hours
Fundamentals of biomedical optics; basic engineering principles used in optical therapeutics, optical diagnostics and optical biosensing.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3311, BMEN 3312 and senior standing.

BMEN 4325 - Biomedical Nanotechnology
3 hours
This course provides an overview of structure and functions of DNA, protein and cell, micro-/nanoengineering technology and characterization methods and serves as an introduction to major areas in biomedical sectors influenced by developments in nanotechnology.
Prerequisite(s): BMEN 3321, senior classification.
Same as BMEN 5325.

BMEN 4900 - Special Problems in Biomedical Engineering
1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems. For technical elective credit only.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours apply to major from BMEN 4900 or BMEN 4910.

BMEN 4910 - Special Problems in Biomedical Engineering
1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems. For technical elective credit only.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours apply to major from BMEN 4900 or BMEN 4910.
Business

BUSI 1200 - Professional Development I-Strategies for Business
1 hour
The first of three required classes in the UNT College of Business through which students are introduced to the process of career planning and decision-making. Introduces students by integrating knowledge of self with business concepts and business career opportunities. Introduces students to professional development with a particular emphasis on communication skills, strategic thinking and teamwork.

Prerequisite(s): Open to business majors only.
Pass/no pass only.

BUSI 1340 - Managing the Business Enterprise
3 hours
Study of managing the business enterprise with an emphasis on leadership with integrity. Overview of managing business organizations and what is needed to succeed in local, domestic, and global markets.

Prerequisite(s): Freshman or sophomore standing. Cannot be used to meet business foundation, business professional field, or business supporting field requirements.

Core Category: Component Area Option

BUSI 2200 - Professional Development II-Critical Thinking and Decision Making in Business
1 hour
The second of three required 1 hour professional development courses for the BBA programs. Focuses on crucial desired skills in managers and business leaders. Divided into modules: defining the problem, developing alternative solutions, decision making, and presenting your decision. Relies on experiential learning, lectures and workshops to expose students to the knowledge and skills required for critical thinking and decision making in business.

Prerequisite(s): Restricted to College of Business majors.
Pass/no pass only.

BUSI 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

BUSI 3200 - Professional Development III
1 hour
Provides skills and knowledge in several broad areas that are desired by employers. Helps students understand that technical competence in the work environment is not the only important aspect of professional responsibility. Provides informative insights and tools for enhancing career opportunities. In addition to faculty instructions, topics are covered by using former students and other guest lecturers from business, industry and government to expose students to valuable insights from first-hand experiences.

Prerequisite(s): Open to declared business majors only. Must have completed all pre-business prerequisites.
Pass/no pass only.

BUSI 3400 - Readings in Business
1–3 hours
Reading books influencing American business philosophy; reading for pleasure; study of current problems reported in business periodicals.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Credit varies depending upon amount and types of reading.

BUSI 3660 - Professional Speaking, Writing, and Presentation in a Global Environment
3 hours (3;0;1)
Mastery of the writing process, public speaking and professional presentations. Designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary for effective oral and written communication in domestic as well as international professional settings. Students learn to write professional documents, develop public presence skills, and gain experience developing and delivering structured presentations. Addresses inter-cultural competence. Contains a 3-hour lecture and a required 1-hour recitation component. The recitation provides a smaller environment for practical application of skills introduced during the lecture.

Prerequisite(s): Open to business majors only.

BUSI 4660 - International Business Operations
3 hours
Foreign operations of American firms and impact of foreign competition on the domestic market; organization for foreign production, marketing and finance; foreign markets, resources, institutions and managerial problems arising out of governmental relations.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, FINA 3770 and senior standing.

BUSI 4700 - Topics in International Business Practices and Policies
3 hours
Topics include analysis of issues in accounting, marketing, management, finance, the legal environment, or information systems between international companies and U.S. companies. Students are introduced to the business practices and the role culture plays in transacting business internationally. Taught internationally, focusing on a specific country or region.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020; MGMT 3330 or MKTG 3010 or BCIS 3615.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary, for up to 9 hours of credit.

BUSI 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

BUSI 4940 - Business Policy
3 hours
Enterprise management integrating the functional areas of business administration into a realistic approach to business problems; applying principles to complex problems at the executive level.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of all other business foundation courses with a grade of C or better and senior standing.
To be taken during the last term/semester of course work.

BUSI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Business Computer Information Systems

**BCIS 2610 - Introduction to Computers in Business**
(BCIS 1305 or BCIS 1405)

3 hours
Study of the introductory concepts of computing in business; basic computer components, computer history and programming.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or higher (MATH 1180 preferred).

**BCIS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**BCIS 3610 - Basic Information Systems**

3 hours
Theory, capabilities, applications, benefits, liabilities and economics of business computer information systems. Using the computer to solve business problems. Management information systems and computer-based decision support emphasized. Use of standard support application packages.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent.

**BCIS 3615 - Visual Display of Business Information**

3 hours
Enhances personal development and discovery fulfilling the standard, functional requirements of communication commonly deemed necessary for professional business performance while combining forward-looking content, ethics application, and creativity—all targeted to the 21st-century business environment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**BCIS 3620 - Mainframe Concepts**

3 hours
Introduction to COBOL programming in the business environment. Emphasis on the fundamentals of structured program design, development, testing, implementation and documentation of common business-oriented applications using COBOL. Coverage of language syntax, data and file structures editing, report generation, data validation, basic file processing and an introduction to batch and interactive JCL.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent; a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT).

**BCIS 3630 - Object-Oriented Programming for Business**

3 hours
Introduction of abstract data types, inheritance, object identity, polymorphism as they relate to building business objects and business classes; use of Java programming language depicting the object orientation concepts; use of class libraries and Java packages for business object construction.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course; or consent of department.

**BCIS 3680 - Enterprise-Oriented Programming**

3 hours
Concepts of enterprise-level Java development such as graphical interfaces, JavaBeans, database services, and distributed systems as
they relate to building object-oriented applications at the enterprise-level.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 3690 - Advanced Mainframe Concepts
3 hours
Concepts of advanced COBOL programming: computer utilization, business applications, data structures, information systems research potential and software design on interactive systems. Topics include structured designs, software development tools, advance file processing, utilities, OS and interactive JCL, report writer, debugging, sorting and other advanced COBOL language features.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3620. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

BCIS 4610 - Analysis of Business Information Systems
3 hours
An integrated perspective of the problems in today’s information systems environment, concentration on contemporary design methodologies and considerations unique to users of computers and information systems. Topics include current systems analysis, modular design, development and implementation, documentation, project planning and task definition, and other systems analysis topics.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610 or equivalent; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4620 - Introduction to Database Applications
3 hours
Analysis of file organization techniques and data structures. Consideration of the management of data as a resource. Design of data models and databases in business organizations. Use of database management systems and user-oriented data languages.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610, BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4630 - Fundamentals of Information Technology Security
3 hours
Introduction to the security systems development life cycle and its effects on application development, software engineering, traditional systems analysis and networking. Examines the various components of information privacy and security.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4640 - Administrative Problems in Information Systems
3 hours
Advanced analysis of business information systems. An integrated investigation of business computer information systems programming and systems development concepts. Use of project management methodologies, concentration on tools and techniques, formal presentations and group dynamics.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4650 - Visual Programming for Business Applications
3 hours
Business application design and development from the perspective of visual programming technologies. Emphasis on performance characteristics and user interface design considerations.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4660 - Introduction to Data Warehousing
3 hours
Investigates model-based approaches to the design of data warehouses. Examines their critical role in decision systems for business and industry.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610; DSCI 3710 or DSCI 3870; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4670 - Continuing Seminar in Computer-Based Information Systems
3 hours
Seminar on current topics in business computer information systems. Examines state-of-the-art issues associated with the design, development, implementation, control and management of business computer information systems.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4680 - Business Data Communications and Networking
3 hours
Development of an understanding of 21st-century data communications and networking technologies; solid conceptual and practical understanding of how current network technologies operate and their relationships with the business enterprise; background for analysis, design, selection and evaluation of hardware, software and support required for a data communications and networking environment.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.
BCIS 4690 - Information Technology Management
3 hours
Overview of the management of an organization’s information assets. Emphasizes techniques and issues specific to information systems department management; the development, implementation and operation of computer-based information systems; as well as personnel, career management, assessment, legal, ethical, global and societal issues.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS degree majors must take this course within 12 hours of graduation.

BCIS 4700 - Problem Solving and Decision Making Process
3 hours
Study of the process of decision making, and the information requirements of decisions; decision support system tool selection and DSS applications development.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4710 - Object-Oriented Methodologies
3 hours
Examines the object-oriented paradigm and the analysis and design of information systems using object-oriented approaches.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4720 - Web-Based Information Technologies
3 hours
Provides tools, skills, and an understanding of technology, business concepts and issues that surround the use of web-based information systems. In addition to acquiring basic skills for development of web-based information systems, the student develops an understanding of the current practices and opportunities in electronic publishing, electronic commerce, electronic distribution and electronic collaboration. The student explores several problem areas in electronic commerce such as security (authentication, privacy), encryption, safeguarding of intellectual property rights, acceptable use policies, and legal liabilities.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3630. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4730 - International Issues of Information Technology
3 hours
Addresses contemporary information systems topics with emphasis on the organizational, economic and technological impacts of information systems in a global business environment. Designed to be both interesting and informative for all business students who want to better understand important international IT management issues and their impact on business.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3610 or equivalent.

BCIS 4740 - Administration and Policy in Information Security
3 hours
Investigates the major concepts and techniques used in client-server systems architecture and information security, beginning with a strategic planning process for security. Subjects include security practices, security architecture and models, continuity planning and disaster recovery planning.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course, or consent of department.

BCIS 4800 - Cooperative Education
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to the student’s career.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 3620 or BCIS 3630; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); student must meet the employer’s requirements, and have consent of the department chair or BCIS undergraduate coordinator.

Pass/no pass only. A maximum of 3 hours may be applied to elective work in the professional field with departmental approval.

BCIS 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, MATH 1100. BCIS 2610 or equivalent; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with a grade of C or better; MATH 1190 or equivalent; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken BCIS course or consent of department.

BCIS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Business Law

BLAW 2000 - Personal Law
3 hours
Consumer-oriented study of the principles of personal law. Student participation required in resolving problems associated with the family, home and vehicle ownership, crimes, negligence, employment, death (including wills and estates), taxation and an individual's rights as a consumer. Recommended for all students, regardless of major field of interest.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of the Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

BLAW 3430 - Legal and Ethical Environment of Business
3 hours
Historical, economic, political and ethical bases of contracts and sales, including the Uniform Commercial Code, and the impact of regulatory agencies on business enterprise.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305, or equivalent.

BLAW 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

BLAW 4430 - Legal Organizations and Financial Transactions
3 hours
Legal aspects of agency, partnerships, corporations, commercial paper, secured transactions and bankruptcy.

Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430.

BLAW 4450 - Corporation Law
3 hours
A course developing the law concerning the powers, duties and responsibilities of corporate managers to their organizations, to investors, to creditors, to the state, and to the general public under state corporation codes and state and federal securities legislation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 4480 - International Business Law
3 hours
Examination of selected aspects of the international legal environment affecting transnational commerce. Consideration of relevant U.S. constitutional, treaty and statutory provisions; international conventions and agreements; sovereign immunity and act of state doctrines, nationalization and expropriation.

Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430.

BLAW 4500 - Estate Planning
3 hours
Planning process and selected techniques for efficient disposition and administration of property interests; various tools, including wills, trusts, life insurance settlement options and powers of appointment; pertinent income, estate and gift tax provisions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as RMIN 4500.

BLAW 4600 - Current Topics in Business Law
3 hours
Designed to provide information on the legal environment of specified functional areas as required by developing trends and/or changes in the law.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

BLAW 4770 - Real Estate Law and Contracts
3 hours
Study of the legal principles governing real estate transactions with an emphasis on promulgated contracts. Topics include contract law, estates in land, types of ownership, deeds, mortgages, title insurance, agency and homestead.

Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 4790 - Property Management Law
3 hours
Study of the local, state and federal laws, regulations and cases that impact the professional management of real property. Particular emphasis is given to the legal and ethical issues relative to residential property management. The landlord/tenant relationship is analyzed as well as issues concerning employees, tort liability, risk management, various types of government regulation, fair housing and eviction. Texas Apartment Association lease contracts and other forms are reviewed.

Prerequisite(s): BLAW 3430.

BLAW 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

BLAW 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Chamber Music

MUCM 3510 - String Chamber Music
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3520 - Woodwind Chamber Music
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3530 - Brass Chamber Music
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3540 - Percussion Chamber Music
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3550 - Jazz Chamber Music
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3617 - Percussion Ensemble
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3621 - Guitar Ensemble
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MUCM 3630 - Harp Ensemble
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

Chemistry

CHEM 1360 - Context of Chemistry
3 hours
Fundamentals of chemistry for students who are not science majors. Applications of chemistry to its role in the world. Topics include historical and philosophical development of modern chemistry, the environment, energy, industrial and economic development, modern materials, and popular perspectives of chemistry.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward a major or minor in chemistry.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1400 - Discover Chemistry
3 hours
An introduction to topics in chemistry. Explores different applications of chemistry and areas of research.
Prerequisite(s): Recommended for students interested in the chemistry major.

Core Category: Component Area Option

CHEM 1410 - General Chemistry for Science Majors
(CHEM 1311)
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Fundamental concepts, states of matter, periodic table, structure and bonding, stoichiometry, oxidation and reduction, solutions, and compounds of representative elements.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or equivalent.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1430.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1412 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Nature of chemistry, states of matter, periodic table, structure and bonding, stoichiometry, oxidation and reduction, solutions, compounds of representative elements, historical context, practical consequences.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or equivalent, admission to Honors College.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1430.
*This hour is a discussion session.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1413 - Honors General Chemistry
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Fundamental concepts, states of matter, periodic table, structure, solutions and compounds of representative elements.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or equivalent. High school chemistry or equivalent is strongly recommended.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1430.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences
CHEM 1415 - General Chemistry for Engineering Majors
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Fundamental concepts, atomic structure, periodic table, stoichiometry, states of matter, chemical bonding, new materials, solutions, thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry, polymers and nuclear reactions.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 or equivalent.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1435.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1420 - General Chemistry for Science Majors (CHEM 1312)
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry, organic chemistry, polymers, radioactivity and nuclear reactions.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1413 or consent of department.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1440.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1422 - General Chemistry for the Honors College
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry, organic chemistry, polymers, radioactivity and nuclear reactions, historical context, practical consequences.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1412 (or CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1413 with grade B or better and permission of the department), MATH 1100 or equivalent, admission to Honors College.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1440.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1423 - Honors General Chemistry
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Thermodynamics, reaction rates, equilibrium, electrochemistry and nuclear chemistry. This course is strongly advised and may be required for students planning to engage in undergraduate chemical research.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1413 or consent of department.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1440.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

CHEM 1430 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (CHEM 1111)
1 hour (1;3)
Laboratory techniques, weighing, errors and significant figures, identification and purification of substances, and elementary quantitative analysis.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 1410 or CHEM 1412 or CHEM 1413.

CHEM 1435 - General Chemistry Laboratory for Engineering Majors
1 hour (1;3)
Laboratory techniques; application of statistical methods to laboratory data; chemical and physical property measurements; stoichiometric analysis; measurement of thermodynamic, electrochemical and kinetic data.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1415 (may be taken concurrently).

CHEM 1440 - Laboratory Sequence for General Chemistry (CHEM 1112)
1 hour (1;3)
Quantitative, gravimetric and volumetric analyses; coordination compounds.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430.

CHEM 2370 - Organic Chemistry (CHEM 2323)
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Structure, nomenclature, occurrence and uses of main classes of organic compounds; functional groups and their interconversion; character of chemical bonding; stereochemistry; structure and reactivity; acid/base reactions, resonance, inductive and steric effects; reaction mechanisms.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1415, CHEM 1420, CHEM 1422 or CHEM 1423; CHEM 3210 (should be taken concurrently).
*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 2380 - Organic Chemistry (CHEM 2325)
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Nucleophilic and electrophilic reaction mechanisms; molecular rearrangements; radical reactions; organic synthesis; absorption spectra of organic compounds of biological interest.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2370; CHEM 3220 (should be taken concurrently).
*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 2900 - Introduction to Chemical Research
1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (should be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.
For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.

CHEM 2910 - Introduction to Chemical Research
1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1430 (should be taken concurrently) and consent of instructor.
For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required chemistry courses.
CHEM 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CHEM 3210 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
1 hour (1;3)
Separations and Synthesis. Organic preparations; techniques of recrystallization, distillation, solvent extraction, separation of mixtures, chromatography and spectroscopic methods.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1440; CHEM 2370 (should be taken concurrently).

CHEM 3220 - Organic Chemistry Laboratory
1 hour (1;3)
Synthesis and Analysis. Organic syntheses and systematic identification of unknown organic compounds utilizing classical "wet" and spectroscopic analytical methods.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 (should be taken concurrently) and CHEM 3210.

CHEM 3230 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
1 hour (1;3)
Physical Measurements. Treatment of experimental data. Calorimetry, gases, vacuum line techniques, phase and chemical equilibria, polarimetry, and kinetics.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3510 (may be taken concurrently). Should be taken concurrently with CHEM 3510 and CHEM 3520.

CHEM 3240 - Physical Chemistry Laboratory Sequence
1 hour (1;3)
Advanced Physical Measurements. Spectrophotometry, lasers, atomic and molecular spectroscopy.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3230. Should be taken concurrently with CHEM 3510 and CHEM 3520.

CHEM 3451 - Quantitative Analysis
3 hours
Statistical treatment of data; theory and principles of sampling and transfer techniques, gravimetric, and volumetric methods; introductory instrumental analysis.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1440.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 3452.

CHEM 3452 - Quantitative Analysis Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Statistical treatment of data; sampling and transfer techniques; selected gravimetric and volumetric methods; introductory instrumental analysis.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1440.
Corequisite(s): CHEM 3451.

CHEM 3510 - Physical Chemistry
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Thermodynamics, kinetic theory, solutions and phase equilibria, chemical equilibrium, photochemistry and chemical kinetics.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420, CHEM 1422 or CHEM 1423; MATH 1720; PHYS 1420 or PHYS 2220.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 3520 - Physical Chemistry
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Quantum mechanics: atomic structure and molecular orbital theory. Spectroscopy: microwave, infrared, electronic, photoelectron, electron spin and NMR.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3510.
*This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 3530 - Physical Chemistry for Life Science
4 hours
Fundamental principles of physical chemistry applied to biological systems; thermodynamics, equilibrium and bioenergetics, ionic equilibria, pH, buffers, ionic strength, and electrical properties of amino acids and proteins; kinetics, enzyme catalysis and inhibition; physical properties of biological macromolecules and transport properties in living systems.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1423.
For chemistry (BA) and life science majors, and preprofessional students.

CHEM 3601 - Organic Chemistry
3 hours (3;0;1*)
Survey of organic chemistry; types of chemical bonding, functional groups, synthesis and reactions; aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds; carbohydrates, lipids and proteins.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1423.
For medical technology, merchandising and hospitality management, and secondary education students. *This hour is a problem-solving session.

CHEM 3602 - Laboratory for Organic Chemistry
1 hour (0;3)
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3601 (may be taken concurrently).

CHEM 3610 - Quantitative Techniques
4 hours (3;3)
Survey of modern methods used in analytical chemistry; statistical treatment of data; gravimetric and titrimetric methods; spectrophotometric, chromatographic, potentiometric and radioisotope techniques.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1420 or CHEM 1423.
For medical technology, merchandising and hospitality management and secondary education students.

CHEM 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CHEM 4110 - Chemistry Laboratory Instruction
3 hours (1;4)
Introduces undergraduate students to laboratory instruction. Select students participate in laboratory instruction under the supervision
CHEM 4660 - Introduction to Computational Chemistry
3 hours (2-3)
Introduction to the use of modern computational methodologies for the study of physical properties and chemical reactions of importance in chemistry, biochemistry, molecular biology and environmental sciences.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3520 (should be taken concurrently) or consent of department.

CHEM 4670 - Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry
3 hours
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 2380 or CHEM 3601 with consent of department.

CHEM 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
3 hours (2-4)
Techniques used to solve and address scientific inquiry. Design of experiments. Use of statistics to interpret experimental results and measure sampling errors. Ethical treatment of human subjects. Laboratory safety. Mathematical modeling of scientific phenomena. Oral and written presentation of scientific work.
Prerequisite(s): 16 hours of chemistry, completion of freshman and sophomore science courses required for certification and consent of department. EDCI 3500 and EDCI 4000 are highly recommended.

CHEM 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
A written report is required each term/semester.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.
May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 3 hours each.

CHEM 4912 - Undergraduate Research Capstone Experience
3 hours
Undergraduate students conduct research in a laboratory under the direction of a graduate research group. A written report and an oral presentation are required.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM 3220 or equivalent, and consent of directing professor.

CHEM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Chemistry
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours of credit in chemistry; student
must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair.

May be repeated for credit.

**CHEM 4930 - Selected Topics in Chemistry**

3 hours
Topics of current interest, which vary from year to year.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**CHEM 4940 - Chemistry Seminar**

1 hour
Colloquia covering current topics in chemistry.

Prerequisite(s): Chemistry major with senior standing.

May be repeated for credit. May not be used to meet degree requirements for chemistry major or minor. Pass/no pass only.

**CHEM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**CHEM 4960 - Science Institute (Chemistry)**

1–6 hours
For students accepted by the university in special institute courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 6 hours in each course.

**CHEM 4970 - Science Institute (Chemistry)**

1–6 hours
For students accepted by the university in special institute courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit, not to exceed 6 hours in each course.

---

**Chinese**

**CHIN 1010 - Elementary Chinese**

(CHIN 1311 or CHIN 1411 or CHIN 1511)

3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**CHIN 1020 - Elementary Chinese**

(CHIN 1312 or CHIN 1412 or CHIN 1512)

3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN 1010 or equivalent.

**CHIN 2040 - Intermediate Chinese**

(CHIN 2311)

3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN 1020 or equivalent.

**CHIN 2050 - Intermediate Chinese**

(CHIN 2312)

3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2040 or equivalent.

**CHIN 3030 - Contemporary Chinese Society and Culture**

3 hours
Exploration of the contemporary cultures and societies of the Chinese-speaking world through readings and films.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2050 or equivalent.

**CHIN 3040 - Advanced Topics in Culture**

3 hours
Focus on deepening students’ understanding of Chinese culture and society today through a study of Chinese history, social dynamics, business practices and advanced readings from sources in contemporary and mainstream Chinese media.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2050 or equivalent.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**CHIN 3050 - Chinese Pop Culture**

3 hours
Survey of pop culture of the Chinese-speaking world through readings and films.

Prerequisite(s): Chin 2050 or equivalent.

**CHIN 3060 - Advanced Topics in Language**

3 hours
Focus on Chinese grammar and intense practice to develop fluency in reading, writing and comprehension of modern Chinese beyond the intermediate level.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2050 or equivalent.
CHIN 3090 - Chinese for Tourism
3 hours
Major aspects of travel and tourism in China focusing on language, culture and geography.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN 2050 or equivalent.

CHIN 4080 - Business Chinese
3 hours
Linguistic and cultural aspects of business transactions and negotiations as well as the role of social customs in professional contexts.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced Chinese or consent of department.

CHIN 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

CHIN 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Communication Studies

COMM 1010 - Introduction to Communication
(SPCH 1311)
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of how communication principles and skills influence our understanding of current social problems such as global climate crisis, health care, and poverty. Focus on communication and community engagement includes experimental learning with community partners. Oral communication skills and collaborative group building skills are emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

COMM 1440 - Honors Classical Argument
3 hours
Uses of argument in rational decision making based on classical theories of reason. Elements of argument, classical foundations of argument and contemporary application of argument principles.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.
Core Category: Component Area Option

COMM 2020 - Interpersonal Communication
(SPCH 1318)
3 hours
Introduction to interpersonal communication research results and theories with application in two-person and small group relationships in a variety of human communication contexts.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Studies

COMM 2040 - Public Speaking
(SPCH 1315)
3 hours (1;0;2)
Introduction to principles of and practice in preparing public speaking speeches. Stresses the role of public speaking in democratic decision making.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

COMM 2060 - Performance of Literature
(SPCH 2341)
3 hours (1;0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Creative Arts

COMM 2140 - Advocating in Public
3 hours (1;0;2)
Introduction to the critical dimensions of rhetoric and argument through presentation and evaluation of public discourse. Balanced attention to the theory and practice enabling students to analyze the persuasive function of public discourse; to discuss the role of audience in the construction of public discourse; and to develop skills for constructing, supporting, and evaluating public discourse.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

COMM 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

COMM 3010 - Communication Perspectives
3 hours (1;0;2)
Intensive research and writing course in which students learn concepts and skills necessary to review communication research, engage in critical research about communication phenomena and write a research proposal. This course must be taken prior to or concurrently with a student's first enrollment in upper-division COMM courses. A student who fails to complete the course successfully after two attempts (either through withdrawal or failure to achieve a grade of C or better) will not be permitted to enroll in subsequent semesters.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of 30 hours college course work with a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher, including the English Composition and Rhetoric portion of the University Core Curriculum, COMM 1010, COMM 2020, COMM 2060 and COMM 2140 all with grade of C or better.

Communication majors only.

COMM 3120 - Nonverbal Communication
3 hours (1;0;2)
Applications of research and theory in understanding the impact of nonverbal communication in a variety of human contexts.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2020.

COMM 3220 - Health Communication
3 hours (1;0;2)
Communication in medical settings; origins, nature and impact of communication practices and beliefs in the health-care delivery system; role of interaction on human well-being.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2020.

COMM 3260 - Storytelling, Narrative and Everyday Life
3 hours (1;0;2)
Investigation of the role of story in the formation of identity and culture, as well as exploration of the narrative structure of everyday life.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling.

COMM 3220 - Communication and Conflict Management
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of the role of communication in the effective management of conflict and introduction to basic mediation topics such as gender, intercultural and nonverbal communication. Study of conflict in various common contexts: intrapersonal, interpersonal, group and organizational.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2020 or PSCI 4821 or PSCI 4822 or PSCI 4825 or PADM 4000 or PADM 4020 or PADM 4060 or MGMT 3720.

COMM 3340 - Methods of Rhetorical Criticism
3 hours (1;0;2)
Survey of significant methodologies available to rhetorical critics. Emphasis on the critical abilities necessary to describe, explain, analyze, and evaluate symbolic influence in the public sphere.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 3420 - Communication and New Technology
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of communication in technologically mediated environments. Emphasis on how these environments affect impression formation and management, deception and trust, attraction and relationship formation, group dynamics, social support and networking, community building, etc.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling.

COMM 3440 - Public Address Studies
3 hours (1;0;2)
Major theories of public address and the critical assessment of selected persuasive addresses in the public arena.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 3520 - Advanced Interpersonal Communication
3 hours (1;0;2)
Advanced study of interpersonal communication research, focusing on theory and application in a variety of contexts.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2020.

COMM 3540 - The Zombie as Rhetorical Figure
3 hours
Explores the rhetorical figure of the zombie, its cultural force, the way it is put into the service of different structural forces, and made to speak for certain causes. Attends to the zombie figure's roots and circulation across film, television, graphic novels, other literature, and even scientific inquiry in order to track its meaning and uses.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 2140.

COMM 3620 - Intercultural Communication
3 hours (1;0;2)
Knowledge and skills designed to increase intercultural communication competence. Examination into the ways in which culture interrelates with and affects communication processes.

Examinations affective, behavioral and cognitive processes involved in intercultural learning.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling.

COMM 3720 - Small Group Communication
3 (2;0;1)
Theory, research and laboratory experience in small group communication; problems in group discussion; decision-making techniques.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2020 or PSYC 3100.

COMM 3760 - Performance Methods
3 hours (1;0;2)
Advanced topics in individual performance as a method of textual study as well as theory and practice in individual performance as an
aesthetic event and as a rhetorical and social act.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 3820 - Social Media Perspectives
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of how emerging communication tools and technologies change the nature of human communication. Provides a socio-historical understanding of the changing nature of media technology and the rise of social media as well as an exploration of driving factors and future trends in social media technology development.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling.

COMM 3840 - Argumentation and Debate
3 hours (2;0;1)
Theory, research and practice in developing and presenting arguments on public policy issues; reasoning, strategy and oral advocacy.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 3865 - Adaptation and Staging
3 hours (1;0;2)
Adaptation and staging for performance. Focus on the visual language of stage composition, adaptation and staging non-dramatic materials, examinations of the roles of the director, actor and audience member.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 3880 - Debate Practicum
1–3 hours
Practicum. Instruction and practice in competitive debate. Advanced discussion of argumentation theory and debate practice with an emphasis on contemporary intercollegiate debate. Requires participation in debate tournaments and weekly team meetings.

Prerequisite(s): Participation on UNT Debate Team and consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 3 hours total credit for COMM 3880 may be applied to the communication studies major or minor requirements.

COMM 3920 - Organizational Communication
3 hours
Principles of communication applied in the organizational environment. Focus upon diagnosis, analysis, and resolution methods related to communication-based problems with organizations.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or MGMT 3330 or MGMT 3860 or PSYC 3520.

COMM 4020 - Communication Theory
3 hours (2;0;1)
Process of theory construction with particular emphasis on human communication, elements and types of theories, theoretical logics, metatheoretical perspectives toward communication, and specific content theories of communication.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 4021 - Communication Research Methods
3 hours (2;0;1)
Experimental and quantitative techniques usable in research in communication.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060.

COMM 4040 - Rhetorical Theory
3 hours (2;0;1)
A study of rhetorical traditions that provide useful insights into how individuals engage in rhetorical transactions.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 4060 - Performance Theory
3 hours (2;0;1)
Examination and comparison of text-centered, performer-centered and audience-centered theories of performance; functions of performance; and methods for evaluating performance.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060.

COMM 4065 - 20th Century Performance Styles
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of the evolution of performance philosophies, techniques and conventions that have provided the foundation for contemporary theory and practice of the academic discipline of performance studies. Students engage 20th century traditions through discussion, analysis and performance.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 4120 - Communication and Sport
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of sport communication research from three perspectives: (1) a practical perspective aimed at improving performance, (2) an interpretive perspective addressing how participants make sense of their participation, and (3) a critical perspective interrogating problematic aspects of sport, including issues of gender, race and class.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 4140 - Gender and Communication
3 hours (1;0;2)
Exploration of the connections between gender, rhetoric and public culture. Analyzing rhetorical constructions of gender in American discourses including politics, race and sexuality, in contexts that include public protests, speeches, movies, poetry, television and music.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140 or WGST 2100.

COMM 4160 - Intertextuality and Performance
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examination of the myriad relationships that exist among texts in both the consumption of existing texts and the production of original...
texts through the processes of questioning, parodying, rewriting and critiquing these texts through the processes of performance.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 4240 - Rhetoric and Popular Culture
3 hours (2;0;1)
Consequences of discourse on popular culture. May include rhetoric in film, music, youth culture, art, social movements, social media or other arenas. Focuses on the rhetorical aspects of popular culture and the grounds for the criticism of culture from a rhetorical perspective.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 4260 - Performance and Culture
3 hours (2;0;1)
Examines contemporary locations and landscapes of public memory. Begins with the fundamental assumption that contemporary rhetoric constitutes contemporary understandings of “Latin@-ness” in the United States. Topics include histories of Latin@ experience in the United States, (intersecting) performances/expressions of Latin@ identity, borders/bordering, and popular representations of Latin@s.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140 or WGST 2100.

COMM 4440 - Issues in Freedom of Speech
3 hours (2;0;1)
Theories, doctrines, statutes and cases related to the First Amendment guarantee of freedom of speech.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 4460 - Performance Art
3 hours (2;0;1)
Survey of historical and contemporary avant-garde performance art. Examination of historical and contemporary movements to develop a critical lens and vocabulary for composing performances.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060 or THEA 1050.

COMM 4510 - Communication Capstone
3 hours (2;0;1)
Capstone study of communication principles and practices. Students examine and practice the knowledge and skill sets that employers have identified as central to the success of college students hired in their organizations: oral presentation, listening, teamwork, critical thinking/problem solving, communication technology application and professionalization.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

Course is open to students in any major.

COMM 4540 - Communication Theories of Sexuality
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examines the ways in which sexuality is constituted through (public) discourses. Uses critical theories to investigate rhetorics that sustain multiple and intersecting sexual identities and gender performances, and apply to everyday experiences with popular culture. Topics addressed include the rhetorical construction and disciplining of heteronormativity, homonormativity, heterosexual and queer sexualities, as well as performances of masculinity and femininity.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140 or WGST 2100.

Same as WGST 4300.

COMM 4640 - Latin@ Rhetorics
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examines the ways in which discourse is created, circulates and constitutes contemporary understandings of “Latin@-ness” in the United States. Uses a critical rhetorical lens to investigate how Latin@ identity, community and politics have come to be meaningful in the contemporary United States. Topics include histories of Latin@ experience in the United States, (intersecting) performances/expressions of Latin@ identity, borders/bordering, and popular representations of Latin@s.

Prerequisite(s): Communication Studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 4740 - Landscapes of Public Memory
3 hours
Examines contemporary locations and landscapes of public memory. Begins with the fundamental assumption that contemporary rhetoric plays a primary role in shaping individuals’ experiences with public (memory) spaces. Explores particularly salient locations of public memory and investigates how one’s experience and understanding of such places is rhetorically informed.
Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

COMM 4800 - Communication Internship
1–3 hours (0;0;1–3)
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies major; junior or senior classification; minimum GPA of 3.0 on courses taken at UNT; completion of department core plus at least 6 upper-level hours in communication studies at UNT; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department internship supervisor.

May be repeated, but a maximum of 3 semesters credit hours of internship credit may be applied to the major in communication studies.

COMM 4829 - Topics in Interpersonal/Organizational Studies
3 hours (2;0;1)
Rotating topics in interpersonal communication, organizational communication, or communication research methods.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2020.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 4849 - Topics in Rhetorical Studies
3 hours (2;0;1)
Investigation of various topics related to the study of humans using symbolic discourse to influence others. Theory and application using qualitative and historical/critical methodologies.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 4869 - Topics in Performance Studies
3 hours (2;0;1)
Rotating topics may include: performance of particular genres, including poetry narrative, drama or non-literary texts; performance methods, including thematic approaches to performance or historical styles of performance; or theoretical issues in performance, including narrative theory, intertextuality or New Historicism.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 with a grade of C or better prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2060.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

COMM 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Problem must be approved by department chair.

COMM 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Problem must be approved by department chair.

COMM 4950 - Senior Honors Thesis
3 hours
Available to COMM majors having completed at least 90 semester hours with an overall GPA of 3.50 or better.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 4020 and COMM 4021, or COMM 3340 and COMM 4040, or COMM 4060.

COMM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Computer Science and Engineering

**CSCE 1010 - Discovering Computer Science**
3 hours (2;1)
A breadth-first introduction to computer science based upon 7 “Big Ideas,” namely: 1) computing is a creative activity, 2) abstraction reduces information and detail to facilitate focus on relevant concepts, 3) data and information facilitate the creation of knowledge, 4) algorithms are used to develop and express solutions to computational problems, 5) programming enables problem solving, human expression and creation of knowledge, 6) the Internet pervades modern computing and 7) computing has global impacts.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be counted toward computer science and engineering major or minor.

**CSCE 1020 - Program Development**
(COSC 1315 or COSC 1415)
4 hours (3;1)
Introduction to problem-solving, algorithms and programming in a high-level language.

Prerequisite(s): High school algebra or equivalent.
May not be counted toward a major in computer science, a major in computer engineering, a major in information technology, or a minor in computer science and engineering.

**CSCE 1030 - Computer Science I**
(COSC 1336 or COSC 1436)
4 hours (3;1)
Introduction to computer science and engineering, problem-solving techniques, algorithmic processes, software design and development.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 with a grade of C or better.

**CSCE 1040 - Computer Science II**
3 hours (2;3)
Continuation of CSCE 1030. Software design, structured programming, object-oriented design and programming.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1030.
Corequisite(s): MATH 1710.

**CSCE 2100 - Computing Foundations I**
3 hours (3;0;1)
Introduces students to both data structures and formalisms used in computer science, such as asymptotic behavior of algorithms. Data structures and the formalisms used to both describe and evaluate those data structures simultaneously. By the end of the two-semester sequence, of which this course is the first part, each student has a solid foundation in conceptual and formal models, efficiency and levels of abstraction as used in the field of computer science.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1040.

**CSCE 2110 - Computing Foundations II**
(COSC 2336)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Continuation of Computing Foundations I. Further introduces students to both data structures and formalisms used in computer science, such as asymptotic behavior of algorithms. Data structures and formalisms used to both describe and evaluate those data structures simultaneously. By the end of the two-semester sequence, each student has a solid foundation in conceptual and formal models, efficiency and levels of abstraction as used in the field of computer science.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

**CSCE 2410 - Programming Laboratory**
1–4 hours
Practice with computer languages and processing techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1040 or BCIS 3620 or BCIS 3690.

**CSCE 2610 - Assembly Language and Computer Organization**
(COSC 2325 or COSC 2425)
3 hours
Principles of computer systems organization, instruction sets, assembly language programming, computer arithmetic, data and control paths, and introduction to memory hierarchy.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.
Corequisite(s): ENGR 2720 and ENGR 2730 (taken concurrently)

**CSCE 2900 - Special Problems in Computer Science and Engineering**
3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.

Prerequisite(s): None.
For elective credit only.

**CSCE 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**CSCE 3010 - Signals and Systems**
3 hours
Elementary concepts of continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems. Specific topics include linear time-invariant (LTI) systems, impulse response, convolution, Fourier series, Fourier transforms, frequency-domain analysis of LTI systems, Laplace transforms, z-transforms, and rational function descriptions of LTI systems.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2405; ENGR 2415; and MATH 2730 or MATH 3410.

**CSCE 3020 - Communications Systems**
3 hours (3;0;2)
Introduction to the concepts of analysis and design of communication system components using signal analysis techniques. Amplitude and angle modulation for the transmission of continuous-time signals. Introduction to analog and digital filter design and analysis.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3010.

**CSCE 3030 - Parallel Programming**
3 hours
Introduction to processing in parallel and distributed computing environments. General concepts of parallel machine models, processes, threads, mutual exclusion, synchronization and message passing. Design and analysis of parallel algorithms for engineering and scientific applications. Parallel programming using message passing and shared memory paradigms.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

**CSCE 3055 - IT Project Management**

3 hours
Provides students with the tools and techniques needed to manage a wide variety of IT systems projects, including software design and development, IT systems design and installation, network management and support, and others. Students develop and practice skills through the use of case studies and other project-based exercises.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

**CSCE 3110 - Data Structures and Algorithms**

3 hours
Time complexity of algorithms; merge sort and heap sort; data structures for trees and graphs; elementary graph algorithms; breadth-first search; depth-first search; topological sorting; Prim’s algorithm and Kruskal’s algorithm.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 3210 - Symbolic Processing**

3 hours
Introduction to symbolic processing using LISP, Prolog or related languages; recursion; building abstractions with data; modularity, objects and state; meta-linguistic abstraction.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 3220 - Human Computer Interfaces**

3 hours
Human-Computer Interaction (HCI). Methods for designing, prototyping, and evaluating user interfaces for computing applications. Human capabilities, interface technology, interface design methods, and interface evaluation tools and techniques.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 3410 - Advanced Programming**

3 hours
Advanced features and topics in modern programming languages and introduction to a variety of languages, and advanced programming concepts and methodologies. Topics vary by section and semester.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming**

3 hours
Covers Internet programming in depth, including client-server peer-to-peer, and web applications. Primary goal is to help students understand the principles of how distributed applications are built, while also giving them practical experience in creating common Internet applications.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 3450 - Global Software Development**

3 hours
Students will be provided knowledge of and practical experience in working within a distributed collaborative team to develop a complex software product in an academic environment. Students learn how to use professional collaborative development tools in order to facilitate the completion of a large software product within a scheduled time frame. Students learn how to work in teams and understand the processes that govern the effectiveness of developing software systems in a global setting.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

**CSCE 3450 - Global Software Development**

3 hours
Covers Internet programming in depth, including client-server peer-to-peer, and web applications. Primary goal is to help students understand the principles of how distributed applications are built, while also giving them practical experience in creating common Internet applications.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 3420 - Internet Programming**

3 hours
Covers Internet programming in depth, including client-server peer-to-peer, and web applications. Primary goal is to help students understand the principles of how distributed applications are built, while also giving them practical experience in creating common Internet applications.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 3520 - Data Communications**

3 hours
Overview of data communication, communication models and networking. Analog and digital data transmission, transmission impairments, channel capacity, asynchronous and synchronous transmission, error detection and correction, flow control and error control. Multiplexing and de-multiplexing techniques (FDM, STDM, ADSL, and xDSL). Ethernet interfaces, IEEE 802.3 and IEEE 802.11 MAC layer. Interface Standards (RS-232, RS-449 and X.21). Packet switching, Frame Relay and ATM switching, bridges, layer2 and layer3 switches.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

**CSCE 3530 - Introduction to Computer Networks**

3 hours
Introduction to data communications; asynchronous, synchronous, networks and current technology.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

**CSCE 3535 - Introduction to Network Administration**

3 hours
Students explore topics in network administration in theoretical and practical ways, study different software platforms, control, shared resources, administration, security, anti-virus procedures and methodologies.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3530.

**CSCE 3600 - Principles of Systems Programming**

3 hours (3;0;1)
Introduction to the design and operation of systems software. Analysis is made of current system software technology, including operating systems, language translation systems and file systems.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

**CSCE 3605 - Systems Administration**

3 hours
Provides students with the tools and techniques needed to manage a wide variety of IT systems projects, including software design and development, IT systems design and installation, network management and support, and others. Students develop and practice skills through the use of case studies and other project-based exercises.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

**CSCE 3610 - Introduction to Computer Architecture**

3 hours
Design of simple and pipelined processors, introduction to co-processor design, techniques to improve performance, memory hierarchy, cache memories, input-output system, and interrupts.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610, CSCE 3730.

**CSCE 3612 - Embedded Systems Design**

3 hours (3;0;2)
Computer systems as embedded computing elements and micro-controllers. System specification using UML or other high-level abstract models. Issues and constraints on embedded computing systems, including power, performance, memory and size. Use of DSP, ASIC and micro-controllers in a single design.

Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610; ENGR 2720; ENGR 2730.
CSCE 3615 - Enterprise Systems Architecture and Design
3 hours
Introduces upper division IT students to concepts of system architecture, design and software engineering that are needed for career opportunities as software, system and business analysts. Topics include enterprise architecture design, requirements analysis, software and systems lifecycle methodologies, Unified Modeling Language, analysis and design methodologies and other related topics. Project activities expose all students to the full design and specification of IT systems to meet a variety of business and technical problems, as well as prepare them for their capstone course experiences.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

CSCE 3730 - Reconfigurable Logic
3 hours (3;0;1)
Advanced concepts in Boolean algebra, use of hardware description languages as a practical means to implement hybrid sequential and combinational designs, digital logic simulation, rapid prototyping techniques, and design for testability concepts. Focuses on the actual design and implementation of sizeable digital design problems using representative computer aided design (CAD) tools.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610.

CSCE 3850 - Introduction to Computational Life Science
3 hours
Survey treatment of the applications of computational paradigms in the natural and physical sciences. Designed to have a broad appeal to natural and physical science students as well as computer science students.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 or consent of instructor.
Same as BIOL 3850.

CSCE 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CSCE 4010 - Social Issues in Computing
3 hours
The effect of computer science and engineering on the home and workplace, with emphasis on the role of computer professional in modern society.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600 or consent of instructor.

CSCE 4011 - Engineering Ethics
3 hours
The effect of technology in modern society with emphasis on the role of engineering and technical professionals.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600 or consent of instructor.

CSCE 4050 - Applications of Cryptography
3 hours
Aims to introduce students to concepts of cryptography and its applications. Cryptography is the fundamental building block of any computer security solution. The knowledge gained from this course will enable students to apply these cryptographic algorithms in a better way to design security solutions.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

CSCE 4110 - Algorithms
3 hours
Time complexity of algorithms; algorithm design methodologies including divide and conquer, greedy, and dynamic programming; exposure to approximation algorithms for NP-hard problems; performance evaluation of algorithms.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4115 - Formal Languages, Automata and Computability
3 hours
Introduces students to the formal language theory that underlies modern computer science. Topics include different representational forms for regular languages, context-free grammars, pushdown automata, pumping lemmas for regular and context-free languages, and Chomsky’s hierarchy.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

CSCE 4200 - Web Search and Information Retrieval
3 hours
Covers traditional material and recent advances in information retrieval, study of indexing, processing and querying textual data, basic retrieval models, algorithms and information retrieval system implementations. Covers advanced topics in intelligent information retrieval, including natural language processing techniques, smart web agents, and recommender systems.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

CSCE 4210 - Game Programming I
3 hours (3;0;1)
Introduction to game programming, including real-time, event-driven, and multimedia programming techniques. Graphics, sound and input programming. Students learn how to program a billboard game in 3D with constrained camera motion.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100.

CSCE 4215 - Programming Math and Physics for Games
3 hours
Fundamentals of game math and physics for game development, including linear algebra, matrix math for graphics, quaternions, basic physics equations, game math and physics implementation, physics engines.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700, CSCE 2100, PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730.

CSCE 4220 - Game Programming II
3 hours
Game engine programming techniques, including real-time 3D graphics programming, shader techniques, terrain rendering, level of detail, collision detection, particle engines, 3D sound and character animation.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4210, CSCE 4215.

CSCE 4230 - Introduction to Computer Graphics
3 hours
Basic Euclidian geometry and linear algebra, computer graphics algorithms and data structures, OpenGL and its inner workings.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100, CSCE 2110, MATH 2700.

CSCE 4240 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing
3 hours
Covers fundamental knowledge of digital image processing techniques, including image formation, filtering and image enhancement, restoration, region and edge segmentation, and image coding.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 4250 - Topics in Game Development**
3 hours
Advanced topics in game development, possibly including but not limited to character animation, procedural content generation, shader techniques and graphics special effects. Discussion of articles from the recent academic and technical literature on game development and related material from relevant computer science areas.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4210.
Corequisite(s): CSCE 4220.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**CSCE 4290 - Introduction to Natural Language Processing**
3 hours
Introduction to natural language processing, modern theories of syntax, context free parsing, transformational syntax and parsing, computational semantics, and survey of natural language processing systems.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110.

**CSCE 4310 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence**
3 hours
Introduction to concepts and ideas in artificial intelligence, including topics such as search techniques, knowledge representation, problem-solving, logic, probabilistic reasoning, learning, perception and natural language processing.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110 with a grade of C or better.

**CSCE 4350 - Fundamentals of Database Systems**
3 hours
Logical and physical database system organization; logical models; design issues; secondary storage considerations.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110. Each with a grade of C or better.

**CSCE 4355 - Database Administration**
3 hours
Database administration skills covering installation, configuration and tuning a database; administering servers and server groups; managing and optimizing schemas, tables, indexes, and views; creating logins; configuring permissions; assigning roles, and performing other essential security tasks, backup and recovery strategies, automation and maintenance.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4350.

**CSCE 4380 - Data Mining**
3 hours
Fundamental concepts and techniques of data mining, including data attributes, data pre-processing, statistical foundations, association discovery, mining frequent patterns, classification methods, prediction and cluster analysis.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110 or equivalent.

**CSCE 4430 - Programming Languages**
3 hours
Syntax, semantics and computation models of programming languages. Formal foundations of major programming paradigms and in-depth study of key features of high-level programming languages from each paradigm.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 4440 - Real-Time Software Development**
3 hours
Specification of real-time system requirements, timing, synchronization and fault-tolerance issues, construction and validation of real-time software. Mathematical formalisms, design and analyses using real-time UML are also emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612.

**CSCE 4444 - Software Engineering**
3 hours
Modular design and implementation of software systems. Topics include requirements and specifications development, documentation of the design using current design tools such as UML, testing of software implementation, and system and user documentation.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3110

**CSCE 4460 - Software Testing and Empirical Methodologies**
3 hours
Addresses recent advances in the field of software testing, including empirical methodologies that provide a systematic way to investigate various software engineering techniques and methodologies. Students learn various fundamental testing techniques and the state of the art in testing techniques, and understanding how to design, conduct, analyze and write up empirical studies of software engineering technologies.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2110.

**CSCE 4510 - Introduction to Wireless Communications**
3 hours
Fundamentals of wireless communications and networking, with emphasis on first, second, and third generation cellular systems and satellite communication. Topics include point-to-point signal transmission through a wireless channel, cellular capacity, multi-user transmissions, and mobility management.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2610, MATH 2730

**CSCE 4520 - Wireless Networks and Protocols**
3 hours
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

**CSCE 4530 - Computer Network Design**
3 hours
Fundamental concepts, requirements and design tradeoffs, particularly as related to scheduling, congestion control, routing, and traffic management. Wireless access, mobility (including WLAN), VoIP and applications. Firewalls, NATs, VPN, high availability and optical rings.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3530.

**CSCE 4535 - Introduction to Network Administration**
3 hours
Students explore topics in network administration in theoretical and practical ways, study different software platforms, control, shared resources, administration, security, anti-virus procedures and methodologies.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3530 with a grade of C or better.
CSCE 4540 - TCP/IP Protocols
3 hours
Investigation of the TCP/IP protocol suite, components and interaction with operating systems. Topics include special protocols, routing protocols, MobileIP, as well as FTP, TELNET, SMTP, DHCP, HTTP, DNS, etc.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3530.

CSCE 4550 - Introduction to Computer Security
3 hours (3;0;1)
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 4555 - Computer Forensics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Fundamentals of computer forensics and cyber-crime scene analysis including laws, regulations, international standards and formal methodology for conducting computer forensic investigations. Topics include advanced computer forensic science capabilities such as target hardening and software, tools for data duplication, recovery and analysis, and development of pre-search or on-scene computer investigative techniques.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600

CSCE 4560 - Secure Electronic Commerce
3 hours
Electronic commerce technology, models and issues, with emphasis on security issues. Supporting technology such as cryptography, digital signatures, certificates and public key infrastructure (PKI). Security-conscious programming for web-based applications. Exposure to interaction between technical issues and business, legal and ethical issues.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100 and CSCE 2110.

CSCE 4600 - Introduction to Operating Systems
3 hours (3;0;1)
Concepts in operating system analysis and design. General topics of process, resource and file management are presented and analyzed in the context of different system architectures and performance constraints.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 4610 - Computer Architecture
3 hours
Study of performance issues and power requirements related to modern computer systems, including Instruction Level Parallelism, out-of-order instruction scheduling, branch prediction, speculative execution, cache memory, and concurrency.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612; CSCE 3610.

CSCE 4620 - Real-Time Operating Systems
3 hours
Basic real-time operating systems concepts and services, including interrupt processing, process and thread models, real-time software architectures and development environments. Detailed study of the design and implementation of real-time applications using real-time operating systems. Focus on commercial real-time operating systems/development environments, including vxWorks, RTOS and pOSEK/pOSEKSystem.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612.

CSCE 4650 - Introduction to Compilation Techniques
3 hours
Topics include parsing, syntax-directed translation, run-time storage management, error recovery, code generation and optimization. A significant project is required.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100, CSCE 2110 and CSCE 3600.

CSCE 4655 - Principles of Compiler Optimization
3 hours
Design and implementation of modern methods of analysis and optimization within compilers for a variety of target architectures. Topics include intermediate representations, advanced code generation, control- and data-flow analysis, advanced compiler optimization, dynamic compilation, global register allocation and instruction scheduling.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3600.

CSCE 4730 - VLSI Design
3 hours
Introduction to VLSI design using CAD tools, CMOS logic, switch level modeling, circuit characterization, logic design in CMOS, systems design methods, test subsystem design, design examples, student design project.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 2100, ENGR 2720 and ENGR 2730

CSCE 4750 - VLSI Testing
3 hours
Advanced experience with CAD tools for VLSI design, IC testing. Design project from CSCE 4730 to be fabricated and tested. Implementation and verification of test programs, IC testing and troubleshooting, legal, economic, and ethical design issues. Oral presentations and written reports are required.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4730.

CSCE 4810 - Biocomputing
3 hours (3;0;1)
Introduction to computation problems inspired by the life sciences and overview of available tools. Methods to compute sequence alignments, regulatory motifs, phylogenetic trees and restriction maps.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3850 or junior or senior standing.
Same as BIOL 4810 and MATH 4810; taught with CSCE 5810.

CSCE 4820 - Computational Epidemiology
3 hours (3;0;1)
Application of computational methods to problems in the fields of public health. Design and implementation of disease outbreak models.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3850 or junior/senior standing.
Same as BIOL 4820; taught with CSCE 5820.

CSCE 4890 - Directed Study
1–3 hours
Study by individuals or small groups if faculty supervisor agrees. A plan of study approved by the faculty supervisor along with the study will be graded by the faculty supervisor; must be approved by the coordinator for undergraduate studies.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science, computer engineering or information technology, and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit.
CSCE 4901 - Software Development Capstone
3 hours
Students demonstrate their mastery of the breadth of computer science learned in their studies. Focus is on the application of computer science techniques to the design of applications involving multiple software components. Students apply the theory acquired from numerous computer science courses to solve real-world design and developmental problems. The design considers realistic constraints including economic, environmental, critical thinking, technical writing and communications skills, and group management skills in completing their design and development project.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4444 and TECM 2700. Each with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): CSCE 4110

CSCE 4905 - Information Technology Capstone I
3 hours
First of a two-course sequence in which students develop a complex IT system starting from customer requirements and progressing through the entire analysis, design, implementation, testing and delivery lifecycle. Students work in teams to develop a project plan, complete the technical components of the project, prepare a variety of deliverable documents, and finally deliver the finished product to the customer. The first course focuses on the analysis and design of the system.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3055; CSCE 3615.

CSCE 4910 - Computer Engineering Design I
3 hours
First course in the senior capstone design sequence. Focus is the application of techniques to the design of electronic systems that have digital hardware and software components. Students apply the theory acquired from numerous engineering courses to solve real-world design problems. The design will consider realistic constraints including economic, environmental, sustainability, manufacturability, ethical, social, safety.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 3612 and EENG 3510 and appropriate area electives.

CSCE 4915 - Computer Engineering Design II
3 hours
Second course in the senior capstone design sequence. Focus is the application of techniques to the design of electronic systems that have digital hardware and software components. Students apply the theory acquired from numerous engineering courses to solve real-world design problems. The design will consider realistic constraints including economic, environmental, sustainability, manufacturability, ethical, social, safety.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4910. CSCE 4915 must be completed in the long term/semester immediately following the completion of CSCE 4910.

CSCE 4920 - Cooperative Education in Computer Science and Engineering
1–3 hours
Supervised field work in a job directly related to the student’s major field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science, computer engineering or information technology, and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4925 - Information Technology Capstone II
3 hours
Second of a two-course sequence in which students develop a complex IT system starting from customer requirements and progressing through the entire analysis, design, implementation, testing and delivery lifecycle. Students work in teams to develop a project plan, complete the technical components of the project, prepare a variety of deliverable documents, and finally deliver the finished product to the customer. The second course focuses on the implementation, testing and delivery of the system.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 4905. CSCE 4925 must be completed in the long term/semester immediately following the completion of CSCE 4905.

CSCE 4930 - Topics in Computer Science and Engineering
3 hours
Topics vary.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science, computer engineering or information technology, and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4940 - Special Computer Application Problem
1–4 hours
Study defined by the student in applying computer science to another field. Work supervised and work plan approved by one faculty member from computer science and one from relevant application area; one to three students may work together if all faculty advisors concerned agree.
Prerequisite(s): Prior approval of plan by faculty supervisor.
Open to advanced undergraduate students capable of developing problems independently. May be repeated for credit.

CSCE 4950 - Special Problems in Computer Science and Engineering
1–3 hours
Prior approval of plan of study by faculty supervisor.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing in computer science, computer engineering or information technology, and consent of instructor.

CSCE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

CSCE 4999 - Senior Thesis
3 hours
Intended to be a serious exercise in the organization and presentation of written material. Students select their own topics, in consultation with their faculty advisor. The thesis is a research paper and students are responsible, with the advice of their faculty, for the investigation of sources, the accumulation of data, the selection of pertinent material and the preparation of the thesis in acceptable form.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.
Students must submit their own topics for thesis, with designated advisor approval, before they are allowed to register for the course.
Construction Engineering Technology

CNET 1160 - Construction Methods and Materials
3 hours (3,0)
Introduction to the materials, systems, methods and procedures of building construction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 2180 - Building Construction Techniques
3 hours (1,4)
Contemporary techniques used in the construction industry; nature, use and characteristics of materials; construction methodology, application and sequencing in the building process. Course will include hands-on construction of a scale model of a building.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 1160

CNET 2200 - Surveying for Construction
3 hours (2,3)
Surveying principles, instruments, measurements and calculations fundamentals of surveying for building construction; survey drawings and mapping.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 2300 - Construction Graphics and Modeling
3 hours (1,4)
Interpretation and creation of construction plans using hand drafting, CAD, and BIM methods.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 2900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

CNET 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CNET 3150 - Construction Contract Documents
3 hours (3,0)
Interpretation of construction drawings; architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and landscaping documents; development, interpretation and implementation of specifications and other construction documents.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180

CNET 3160 - Construction Cost Estimating
3 hours (2;3)
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180

CNET 3190 - Construction Scheduling
3 hours (2,3)
Study of construction scheduling utilizing current techniques including Critical Path Method (CPM), the Precedence Method (PM), the Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT) and a probabilistic method.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3160.

CNET 3410 - Occupational Safety and Liability
3 hours
Study of basic concepts of accident prevention, safety education, economic impact and environmental hazard control. Includes OSHA regulations and other regulations as they relate to the employer, the employee and the public.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CNET 3430 - Structural Analysis
3 hours
Analysis of continuous structures using slope-deflection, conjugate-beam, and virtual work methods. Force and stiffness methods of analysis are applied to truss and frame structures. Relevant computer applications are applied.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332.

CNET 3440 - Steel Structures
3 hours
Principles, analysis and methodologies for conceptual and detailed design of steel structures. Emphasis on the role of mechanics in modern structural engineering design specifications with a focus on load and resistance factor design. Topics include behavior and design of hot-rolled and cold-formed steel, connections, members frames and advanced analysis techniques.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3430.

CNET 3460 - Soils and Foundations
3 hours (2;3)
Study of the properties of subsurface materials and the principles of subsurface construction. Topics include soil classification and testing, soil mechanics, and foundation systems.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180, ENGR 2332.

CNET 3480 - Structural Design with Concrete, Timber and Other Materials
3 hours (2;3)
Review of current requirements and techniques for design of modern structures using materials such as reinforced concrete, timber, engineered brick and concrete masonry. Relevant design specifications and criteria are included.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180, CNET 3430.

CNET 3900 - Special Topics in Construction Engineering Technology
1–4 hours
Individualized or group instruction on special topics in construction engineering technology with hands-on activities, experiments and data acquisition, software-based simulations and analysis of results appropriate for rising junior or junior-level students.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program coordinator.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary up to a maximum of 6 hours.

CNET 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**CNET 4170 - Construction Management**
3 hours
Planning, organizing, scheduling and managing construction projects. Includes preconstruction planning, cost and quality control, materials procurement, subcontractor management, start-up and close-out.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3160.

**CNET 4180 - Problems in Project Management**
3 hours
Construction project management simulation involving bid preparation, cost control, scheduling, contract preparation, construction documents interpretation, punchlist management and project evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 4170.

**CNET 4620 - Advanced Design in Cold-Formed Steel Structures**
3 hours (2;3)
Study of the theories of design and behavior of cold-formed/light gauge steel structural members, connections and systems. Relevant design specifications and computer applications are included.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3430.

**CNET 4630 - Construction Management for Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing (MEP) Systems**
2 hours
Investigation into the integrated approach of managing and scheduling the installation of MEP systems, including the study and analysis of basic mechanical, electrical and plumbing components in construction and their relationships to the overall building.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 2180.

**CNET 4780 - Senior Design I**
1 hour
Project teams specify, plan and perform management analysis of an engineering or construction product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by the local construction industry whenever possible.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 3190, CNET 3440, CNET 3460; senior standing.

**CNET 4790 - Senior Design II**
3 hours (1;4)
Perform design and management analysis of an engineering or construction product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local construction industry whenever possible.
Prerequisite(s): CNET 4780.

**CNET 4900 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems. Written report required.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and program coordinator.

**CNET 4910 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems. Written report required.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and program coordinator.

**CNET 4920 - Cooperative Education Internship**
1 hour
Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

**CNET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Consumer Experience Management

CEXM 3750 - Consumer Studies
3 hours
Exploration of motivations influencing consumer purchase and use of products and services. A comprehensive theoretical and practical knowledge base is used to investigate various individual and environmental factors as they relate to the consumer purchase process and its outcomes.
Prerequisite(s): None

CEXM 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
3 hours
Examination of various consumer research methodologies including descriptive and predictive analysis. Application of analytical techniques in developing effective business strategies using analytics tools and data visualization programs.
Prerequisite(s): CEXM 3750 or MDSE 3750

CEXM 4660 - Advanced Applications
3 hours
This capstone course requires students to apply theory, principles and practices to solve industry case studies. Emphasis on problem solving, case analysis, creative thinking, fact finding, data analysis and data interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): For CEXM students: DRTL 2090, CEXM 3750, CMHT 3950, DRTL 3090, RETL 3950, CEXM 4330, RETL 4880 with a grade of C or higher.

Counseling

COUN 2610 - Principles of Counseling I
3 hours
Introduction to the broad range of counseling services and their application to schools and community agencies.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be taken concurrently with COUN 3630, COUN 3640, and COUN 4620.

COUN 2620 - Diversity and Cultural Awareness
3 hours
Didactic, experiential and applied learning opportunities prepare students to understand differences and commonalities within diverse cultures. Students learn how cultural identity influences personal and world views, perceptions of experience, and styles of communication. With a focus on developing intra- and interpersonal awareness, students cultivate attitudes and practice skills necessary for relating constructively with diverse individuals in a variety of work settings.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

COUN 3600 - Therapeutic Play
3 hours
Didactic experience in how to be a therapeutic agent in children’s lives. Students are introduced to the fundamental concepts and models of therapeutic play and building therapeutic relationships with children. Students are also introduced to basic child-centered play therapy principles and training requirements. Observations of play therapy sessions are required.
Prerequisite(s): None.

COUN 3610 - Principles of Counseling II
3 hours
Integrated overview of counseling services through personal self-exploration by the counseling associate. Focus is on the understanding of interpersonal dynamics through self-awareness.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610.

COUN 3630 - Survey of Career Development and Career Guidance
3 hours
Overview of current problems and developments in career choices.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 (may be taken concurrently).

COUN 3640 - Group Process in Helping Relationships
3 hours
Group dynamics laboratory: group functions and leadership styles as related to helping relationships.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 (may be taken concurrently).

COUN 4620 - Interpersonal Skills in Helping Relationships
3 hours
Didactic and experiential training in interpersonal relationships; analysis and application of effective counseling activities.
Prerequisite(s): COUN 2610 and COUN 2620.
COUN 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual instruction to cover course content in special circumstances.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of chair or dean.

COUN 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual instruction to cover course content in special circumstances.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of chair or dean.

Criminal Justice

CJUS 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
(CRIJ 1301)
3 hours
Examines the societal responses to people and organizations that violate criminal codes; discusses the history, development, organization and philosophy of the justice process; and analyzes the complex inter-relationships between the major components of the criminal justice system (police, courts and corrections).
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as SOCI 2100.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

CJUS 2600 - Diversity Issues in Criminal Justice
3 hours
Critically examines race, gender and other diversity issues within the U.S. criminal justice system. Topics of emphasis include the importance of diversity issues in the development, organization and operation of the criminal justice system.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 2910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CJUS 3201 - Criminal Law
3 hours
Examines general and statutory bases and theories of criminal law and jurisprudence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3210 - Judicial and Legal Systems
3 hours
Examines the courts, the legal and judicial process and judicial behavior.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3300 - Police Systems
3 hours
Focuses on the role and function of police in contemporary society, the problems arising between citizens and police from the enforcement of laws, the limitations of police in a democratic society and the methodologies used by the police to be a more effective component of the justice system.
Prerequisite(s): None.
CJUS 3310 - Organized and Consensual Crime
3 hours
The study of the history, structure and governmental responses to organized crime; special emphasis is placed on consensual crimes such as drug abuse and trafficking, prostitution, pornography and gambling.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3320 - Corporate Security and Loss Prevention
3 hours
Overview of loss prevention problems and the security and management strategies designed to protect the private sector from crime, fire, accident, employee dishonesty and natural disaster.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3330 - Introduction to Criminalistics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Overview of the field of criminalistics, with a focus on the recognition, collection, preservation and analysis of physical evidence. Introduction to topics such as fingerprint examination, trace evidence analysis and firearm examination. Prerequisite for more advanced criminalistics courses.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3340 - Computer Crime
3 hours
Introduction to computer crime through an examination of the crime and those individuals committing it, as well as the specific laws, investigative techniques, and criminological theories applicable to computer crime.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3340 - Correctional Systems
3 hours
Focuses on prisons and jails. Examines the goals and history of punishment; the death penalty; the composition and social organization of jail and prison populations; bail, detention, sentencing and classification; institutional management and the conflicts between rehabilitation and punishment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3400 - Correctional Case Management
3 hours
Study of the basic purposes and techniques of correctional case management with consideration given to the supervision and control of offender activities and the development of interpersonal skills required to enhance communication with and to effect lasting behavioral change in offenders.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3600 - Criminology
3 hours
Provides an overview of the major criminological perspectives and an examination of the social, political and intellectual milieu within which each developed. Focuses on the multi-disciplinary nature of criminological thought.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3610 - Juvenile Justice
3 hours
Examines the juvenile justice system and the handling of juvenile delinquents in the United States. Specific attention is devoted to the history of the juvenile justice system and current police, court and correctional policies and practices pertaining to juvenile offenders.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3620 - Juvenile Delinquency
3 hours
Examines juvenile delinquency in the United States. Specific attention is devoted to the definitions, measurement, and correlates of juvenile delinquency. Additional focus is paid to the various theories of juvenile delinquency and what each theory prescribes for preventing, treating and handling juvenile delinquents.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3630 - Drugs, Crime and Society
3 hours
Examines the relationship between drugs, crime and human behavior. Explores the relationship between drug abuse and crime and the policy proposals developed to control drug trafficking, drug abuse, and drug-related crime, as well as the multi-faceted aspects and effects of chemical abuse and dependency.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3700 - Ethical Issues in Criminal Justice
3 hours
Study of ethical issues facing the criminal justice system. Problems confronting police, the courts and the juvenile and correctional systems are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CJUS 4200 - Criminal Procedure
3 hours
Examination of the constitutional and statutory bases and judicial interpretations of the procedures governing the administration of criminal justice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4250 - Law and Social Problems
3 hours
Examines the role of law in attempts to address and solve social problems.
Prerequisite(s): None.
CJUS 4330 - Domestic and International Terrorism
3 hours
Provides in-depth knowledge about domestic and international terrorism. Specific focus on strategies designed to address the threat of terrorism from a criminal justice perspective, particularly involving the police assuming new roles in homeland security. Explores ideological theories of terrorism and identifies trends and patterns of terrorism and hate crimes in our world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4350 - Seminar on Violence
3 hours
An analysis of the incidence, patterns and causes of criminal violence; the characteristics of particular crimes (e.g., murder, robbery, rape, domestic abuse, terrorism); and society’s reaction to such violence.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4360 - Criminal Investigation
3 hours
Study of methods of obtaining and reporting information from the crime scene, victims, witnesses and suspects. Specific attention is given to investigation of index crimes (homicide, rape, robbery, assault, burglary, arson, motor vehicle theft and larceny).

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4460 - Community Corrections
3 hours
Examines the concept of community corrections from various perspectives. Also examines contemporary practices and trends in probation, parole, and other forms of community corrections.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4460 - Community Corrections (Same as SOCI 4460)

CJUS 4500 - Administration of Criminal Justice Agencies
3 hours
Study of principles and practices of administration and their application to criminal justice agencies. Special focus on the relationship of theoretical administrative concepts and practical criminal justice problems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4650 - Victimology
3 hours
Exploration of the scope of victim issues in American society. Review of the programs and services provided victims of crime. The expanding roles of the courts, police, battered women shelters, victim/witness assistance programs, crisis intervention units and legislation are highlighted.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4660 - Offender Behavior
3 hours
Examines the variables that correlate with or lead to criminal behavior, such as the family, schools, personality, economic forces and cultural values. Psycho-social explanations illuminate the factors that cause crime and criminality and suggests solutions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CJUS 4700 - Research Methods in Criminal Justice
3 hours
Examines research methodology in criminal justice. Special emphasis is placed on methods and techniques for conducting research in criminal justice, including the relationship between theory and research, the nature of causation, research designs and techniques, conceptualization and measurement, operationalization, sampling, and ethical issues.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and a minimum of 18 hours in criminal justice, with 12 hours from the criminal justice core.

CJUS 4850 - Internship in Criminal Justice
1–6 hours
Each student is placed as a participant observer in a criminal justice agency for a minimum of 120 hours to provide an opportunity to apply academic training to practical situations.

Prerequisite(s): CJUS 2100 or equivalent and 12 additional hours of criminal justice courses and consent of department.

CJUS 4860 - Studies in Criminal Justice
1–3 hours
Individual investigation of selected issues regarding criminal justice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CJUS 4870 - Topics in Criminal Justice
3 hours
Seminar class devoted to an investigation, analysis and discussion of significant problems in contemporary criminal justice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

CJUS 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

CJUS 4901 - Senior Seminar: Criminal Justice and Public Policy
3 hours
Examination of the problems and issues involved in forming and implementing criminal justice policy in the United States. Course represents the final capstone experience for the student and should generally be taken in the semester the student will graduate.

Prerequisite(s): Must take last graduating semester.

CJUS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Dance

DANC 1050 - Dance Performance
1 hour (0;3)
Introductory laboratory course giving credit to students for their experiences in rehearsal and performance of dance as an art form. The course is fourfold in content, including auditions, studio rehearsals, technical and dress rehearsal, and performances. All students planning to audition for a dance performance in the Department of Dance and Theatre must be enrolled in a performance lab. All students enrolled in the course are provided the opportunity to be in a dance production in the capacities of audition, rehearsal and/or performance.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent in a Modern Dance Technique class Level I-VIII.
May be repeated for credit.

DANC 1100 - Stress Reduction Through Movement
3 hours (3;1)
An introductory course designed to acquaint and equip the student with diverse and global perspectives on wellness and health maintenance. Four basic units of study: 1) varying medical philosophies and disciplines; 2) the mind-body connection; 3) therapeutic massage and bodywork; 4) movement (strength, flexibility, balance, and endurance). Develops an understanding of the power each of us has to affect the immune system and the body’s efficiency to promote and maintain health.

Prerequisite(s): None.

DANC 1200 - Appreciation of Dance as a Contemporary Art Form
3 hours
Aesthetics of dance as a performing art. Emphasis placed on the development of an appreciation for dance as a form of communication and as a reflection of contemporary society. Lectures, films and field trips.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Creative Arts

DANC 1250 - Choreography I
3 hours
Introduction to the principles and application of dance composition through improvisational exercises; addresses the elements of movement: space, time, and energy. Explores the concepts of abstraction, organic movement, developing a motive, working from a score and musicality.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in Modern Technique Level I-VIII.
Required of all dance majors.

DANC 1300 - Dance of the Time: Modern Dance for Non-Majors
1 hour (0;3)
An introduction to the basic principles and foundations of modern dance. Introduces students to technical concepts involved in training for an articulate and expressive body. Includes historical context.

Prerequisite(s): None

DANC 1401 - Modern Dance Technique Level I
2 hours (0;4.5)
Introduction to theory and technique of modern dance. Fundamental exercises and analysis of time, space and dynamics as they apply to elements of dance with emphasis on structural alignment and integration.

Prerequisite(s): Students must audition and be accepted into the Dance program as a Dance Major or Minor in order to take this course.
Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 1402 - Modern Dance Technique Level II
2 hours (0;4.5)
Introduction to theory and technique of modern dance. Fundamental exercises and analysis of time, space and dynamics as they apply to elements of dance with emphasis on structural alignment and integration. This is a continuation of DANC 1401 Modern Dance Technique Level I.

Prerequisite(s): Students must audition and be accepted into the Dance program as a Dance Major or Minor in order to take this course.
Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 1411 - Ballet Technique Level I
1 hour (0;4)
Basic techniques of classical ballet. Emphasis placed on fundamentals of alignment, integration, terminology and simple ballet movement vocabulary.

Prerequisite(s): Students must audition and be accepted into the Dance program as a Dance Major or Minor in order to take this course.
Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 1412 - Ballet Technique Level II
1 hour (0;4)
Basic techniques of classical ballet. Emphasis placed on fundamentals of alignment, integration, terminology and simple ballet movement vocabulary. This is a continuation of DANC 1411.

Prerequisite(s): Students must audition and be accepted into the Dance program as a Dance Major or Minor in order to take this course.
Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 1500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level I
1 hour (0;3)
Introduction to jazz dance through a study of its vocabulary, style and technique.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.
DANC 1710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level I  
1 hour (0;3)  
Basic technique of tap dance designed for the beginning performing student. Fundamentals of body placement, terminology, simple tap combinations, elements of performance quality and tap dance composition.  
Prerequisite(s): None.  
May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2060 - Music for Dancers  
3 hours (3;1)  
An introduction to music and its relationship to dance. Increases musical awareness, listening skills, rhythmic skills, communication skills in the language of music, musicality, and repertoire of music selections for choreography.  
Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250 or consent of instructor.  
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in a Modern Dance Technique class.

DANC 2095 - Stage Production I  
1 hour  
Introduction to principles and practices governing presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, electrics/sound and ushering to gain an understanding of how each area supports an overall production.  
Prerequisite(s): None.  
Same as THEA 2095.  
May be repeated for credit.

DANC 2250 - Choreography II  
3 hours (3;3)  
Theory and practice of movement exploration for use in establishing expressive movement patterns to be structured into short dance compositions. Three hours weekly of lecture and movement plus a minimum of 60 clock hours in a movement laboratory.  
Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250 Choreography I  
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment with Modern Dance Technique Levels III, IV, V, VI, VII, or VIII

DANC 2403 - Modern Dance Technique Level III  
2 hours (0;4.5)  
Emphasis placed on performance of relatively more complex combinations of movement patterns. Technical development of the body for greater range of movement and control. Analysis of time, space and dynamics as they apply to dance.  
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 2404 - Modern Dance Technique Level IV  
2 hours (0;4.5)  
Emphasis placed on performance of relatively more complex combinations of movement patterns. Technical development of the body for greater range of movement and control. Analysis of time, space and dynamics as they apply to dance. This is a continuation of DANC 2403.  
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 2413 - Ballet Technique Level III  
1 hour (0;4)  
Continuation of DANC 1412. More emphasis is placed on simple adagio and allegro combinations as well as stylistically building the body as a performing instrument within the vocabulary of classical ballet.  
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 2414 - Ballet Technique Level IV  
1 hour (0;4)  
Continuation of DANC 2413. More emphasis is placed on simple adagio and allegro combinations as well as stylistically building the body as a performing instrument within the vocabulary of classical ballet.  
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 2500 - Jazz Dance Technique, Level II  
1 hour (0;3)  
Continuation of DANC 1500. Study includes more complex vocabulary, longer movement combinations and more attention to technique and development of jazz dance style.  
Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

DANC 2710 - Tap Dance Technique, Level II  
1 hour (0;3)  
Continuation of DANC 1710 with an emphasis placed on performance of relatively more complex combinations of movement patterns and increased vocabulary. Attention to performing technically to include more intricate rhythm skills, projection, focus, spatial clarity and overall musicality.  
Prerequisite(s): Placement through proficiency exam.

DANC 2800 - Survey of Dance  
3 hours  
Primitive to contemporary dance both as a reflection of cultures and societies and as a performing and participatory art form.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Creative Arts

DANC 2900 - Special Problems  
3 hours  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of the department.

DANC 2910 - Special Problems  
1–3 hours  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of the department.

DANC 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience  
3 hours  
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.  
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.  
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.
DANC 3050 - Dance Kinesiology
3 hours
Study of the science of movement as it relates to the specific needs of the dancer. Emphasis placed on kinesiological studies within the dance technique class for greater understanding of developing strength, flexibility, balance and endurance as they apply to the mechanics of movement vocabulary in dance. Special attention is given to injury prevention.
Prerequisite(s): Students must have upper division status. Students must have completed Modern Dance Technique at least at Level IV.

DANC 3080 - Principles and Techniques of Dance Performance
3 hours
Study of principles and techniques of dance performance through practical application of performing skills. In-depth work in body awareness, development of mental discipline and understanding the psychological aspects involved in non-verbal communication. Experience in working with a choreographer and performing in both laboratory and concert settings. Three-hour weekly lecture and movement plus a minimum of 60 clock hours in a movement laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 2250, DANC 3050
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in Modern Dance Technique Level V or higher.

DANC 3250 - Choreography III
3 hours
Development of principles and theories involved in composition. Emphasis placed on movement principles, Group and structural forms. Three hours weekly of lecture and movement plus a minimum of 60 clock hours in a movement laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250, DANC 2250, DANC 2060
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in either Modern Dance Technique Level III or higher.

DANC 3405 - Modern Dance Technique Level V
2 hours (0;4.5)
Continued development of movement vocabulary with emphasis on processing increasingly complex material. Self-analysis of strengths and weaknesses.
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 3406 - Modern Dance Technique Level VI
2 hours (0;4.5)
Continued development of movement vocabulary with emphasis on processing increasingly complex material. Self-analysis of strengths and weaknesses. This is a continuation of DANC 3405.
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 3415 - Ballet Technique Level V
1 hour (0;4)
Greater emphasis on expressive performance of classical ballet. Development of greater physical strength, stamina and flexibility. Introduction to pointe work, partnering and more complex movement vocabulary.
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 3416 - Ballet Technique Level VI
1 hour (0;4)
Greater emphasis on expressive performance of classical ballet. Development of greater physical strength, stamina and flexibility. Introduction to pointe work, partnering and more complex movement vocabulary. This is a continuation of DANC 3415.
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.

DANC 3600 - Hip-Hop Dance Technique Level I
1 hour (0;3)
Introduction to basic Hip-Hop dance technique designed for beginners presented as a culturally significant dance form. Fundamental techniques and terminology such as popping and locking, simple Hip-Hop combinations, and performance techniques.
Prerequisite(s): None

DANC 3630 - Laban Studies
3 hours
Based on the theories of Laban Movement Analysis, an advanced study of expressive relationships between the inner intent to move, a responding action, and the ways bodies shape to create the action in and through space. Provides a comprehensive vocabulary within an analytic framework for the description of movement and its application to choreography and performance. Facilitates acuity in observing and assessing movement patterns and choices.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 2060, DANC 2250.

DANC 3700 - Social Club Dance
1 hour (0;3)
An introduction to Ballroom and Latin dancing typical in social settings, the course typically covers American and International styles such as Swing, Lindy Hop, Cha Cha, Waltz, Rumba, Quickstep, Foxtrot, Samba, Mambo, Merengue, Tango, and Salsa. Students will learn proper execution of movements and basic partnering techniques.
Prerequisite(s): None

DANC 3800 - History of Concert Dance in the U.S.: 1900–Present
3 hours
Historical study of modern dance and ballet on stage from 1900 to the present with an emphasis on dance in the United States. Examination of the evolution of these two concert dance forms through the lives of choreographers; the historical, political, social and cultural context of significant pieces of choreography; and the aesthetic movements and themes represented by specific dances through time. Skills needed to “read” context, meaning and metaphor in dance are enhanced to a higher level of depth and insight. Learning in this course occurs through multiple forms of intelligence and varied modes of communication.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 1250, DANC 2800 (DANC 2800 may also be used to fulfill a CORE requirement).

DANC 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.
DANC 4046 - Dance and Technology
3 hours (3;3)
Introductory survey of digital media, designed for the basic use of multimedia as it relates to dance creation, education, production and research. Laboratory experience is emphasized.
This is the Capstone Course for the BA in Dance, which includes a Final Showing open to the public.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 2250, DANC 2060

DANC 4050 - Dance Performance and Production Lab
1 hour (0;3)
Advanced laboratory course giving credit to BFA students who have completed at least two terms/semesters of DANC 1050 or its equivalent and BA students who have completed one term/semester of DANC 1050. Includes experiences in rehearsal and performance of dance as an art form. The course is fourfold in content, including auditions, studio rehearsals, technical and dress rehearsals, and performances. Students planning to audition for a dance performance in the Department of Dance and Theatre must be enrolled in a performance lab. Students are provided opportunity to seek leadership roles in the audition process, serve as rehearsal assistant to choreographers, and assist in organization of auditions and rehearsals.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 1050 Dance Performance or equivalent.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in Modern Dance Technique course.
May be repeated for credit.

DANC 4070 - Dance Pedagogy: The Teacher Prepares
3 hours
Instructional strategies and responsibilities common to the teaching of dance and conducting rehearsals for children through preprofessional levels.
Prerequisite(s): Students must be within the final two semesters of completing major or by consent of instructor.
DANC 2060

DANC 4095 - Stage Production II
1 hour
Advanced study of the principles and practices governing the presentation of stage productions. Students manage or serve as crew heads for front-of-house, backstage, and costume and makeup operations for theatrical productions. Opportunity to seek independent solutions to management or technical problems when qualified. One-hour weekly lecture plus at least 45 clock-hours per term/semester in a production laboratory.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of DANC 2095, or the equivalent, or consent of department.
Same as THEA 4095.
May be repeated for credit.

DANC 4407 - Modern Dance Technique Level VII
2 hours (0;4.5)
Continuation of DANC 4406. For the highly accomplished modern dancer giving emphasis to preprofessional training. Introducing more complex work in contemporary styles. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisite(s): Students must complete each semester with a minimum grade of B to advance to the next level.
DANC 4700 - Composer/Choreographer Collaboration
3 hours (3:3)
Interdisciplinary, experiential exploration of collaboration between musician/composers and dancer/choreographers, which provides a framework for the creation of new music/dance collaborative projects. Exploration of music/dance collaboration historically.
Prerequisite(s): DANC 3250 or consent of department. For music–consent of department.

DANC 4800 - Studies in Dance
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

DANC 4850 - Dance and Women’s Studies
3 hours
Uses the framework of feminist thought to analyze the choreographic content, style, and meaning in some theatrical, concert dances of the 18th - 21st centuries that are either choreographed by women or have the subject of the female gender. Examines the position, status, and treatment of female dancers as workers in the dance world. Examines published dance criticism and writing vis-a-vis women’s studies issues. Open to non-majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.

DANC 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Problems must be approved by the department chair.

DANC 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Problems must be approved by the department chair.

DANC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Decision Sciences

DSCI 2710 - Data Analysis with Spreadsheets
3 hours
Collection, description and analysis of numerical data. Data presentation, tables, charts and graphs, descriptive statistics, analysis of time series and index numbers, sampling techniques and distributions, estimation, confidence intervals, with applications in quality control and productivity.
Prerequisite(s): Must have completed two years of high school algebra and one year of geometry and be eligible for college level math course.

Core Category: Mathematics

DSCI 2870 - Basic Operations Research
3 hours
Quantitative methods of analyzing business problems; survey of cost, volume and profit analysis; inventory and production models, and linear programming; game theory; network analysis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of mathematics requirement.

DSCI 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of the Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

DSCI 3710 - Business Statistics with Spreadsheets
3 hours
Statistical inference for means and proportions, analysis of variance, correlation, simple and multiple regression. Extensive use of cases and spreadsheets.
Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710 with a grade of C or better.

DSCI 3870 - Management Science
3 hours
Introduction to operations research for business decision making. Spreadsheet methods are used to evaluate the following: deterministic models; allocation problems, linear programming, sequencing and scheduling, and network models.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, MATH 1100. DSCI 2710 or consent of instructor; ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 with grades of C or better; MATH 1190 or equivalent.

DSCI 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

DSCI 4330 - Enterprise Applications of Business Intelligence/Analytics
3 hours
Current issues in the utilization of business intelligence/analytics (BI/A) in organizations. Topics include the concepts, methodologies and tools to efficiently and effectively implement BI/A endeavors. The focus is on understanding how BI/A is needed and used in
organizations today and understanding how to resolve the often conflicting variety of BI/A offerings. Emphasis is placed on current and future directions of BI/A as relevant to projects underway in organizations across all levels of their value chains.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 2610 or equivalent; BCIS 2710 or equivalent; and 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT).

**DSCI 4510 - Modeling for Business Intelligence**

3 hours

How modeling for business intelligence systems can be utilized as a key element within a managerial decision process. Attention is paid to how and why such a model is used in a BI support system environment. Topics include the use of mathematical, statistical and business models that are both structured and semi-structured decision problems.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3870, BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken DSCI course.

**DSCI 4520 - Introduction to Data Mining**

3 hours

Knowledge discovery in large databases, using data mining tools and techniques. Topics include data exploration, modeling and model evaluation. Decision making in a case-embedded business environment is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3710, BCIS 3610. 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken DSCI course.

**DSCI 4700 - Analytics for Decision Making**

3 hours

Study of the analytics that underlie the process of decision making and the information requirements of decisions; decision support tool selection, process improvement and applications development.

Prerequisite(s): BCIS 4660 or ACCT 4100 or LSCM 3960; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); a grade of C or better in each previously taken DSCI course.

**DSCI 4800 - Cooperative Education**

1–3 hours

Supervised work in a job related to the student’s career.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3710 or DSCI 3870; 2.7 UNT GPA (2.7 transfer GPA if no courses taken at UNT); student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair or ITDS undergraduate coordinator.

May be repeated for credit. Pass/no pass only. A maximum of 3 hours may be applied to supporting field elective courses with departmental approval.

**DSCI 4900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

**DSCI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours

Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
Design

ADES 1500 - Introduction to Communication Design
3 hours
Overview of the communication design profession. Terminology, design planning, creative methodological processes, human communication, metaphorical thinking, Gestalt, form analysis, semiotics, ethics and creative teamwork.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 1510 - Typography I
(0;6)
Teaches students about typography’s formal, plastic qualities. Topics covered include typographic anatomy and vocabulary, character manipulation, typographic semiotics and the relationship existing between type and color. Participation in the mid-point review is required to pass the course.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1540.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2515.

ADES 1513 - Contextual Research Methods
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to foundational contextual research methods for use in discovery and definition of interactive design systems.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1543
Corequisite(s): ADES 2518

ADES 1540 - Foundations for Communication Design
3 hours (0;6)
Computer hardware and software and their application in communication design.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440 and ART 1500. Acceptance into the program through the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review.
All students are required to have their own laptop with the specified software for this course.

ADES 1543 - Foundations of User-Centered Design
3 hours (2;4)
Computer hardware and software and their application in User-Experience (UX) design.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440 and ART 1500. Acceptance into the program through the Communication Design Entry Portfolio Review.

ADES 1550 - Introduction to Fashion Design
3 hours
Overview of fashion as art and as an industry, including manufacturing processes, terminology and line organization. Principles and elements of design as applied to fashion.
Prerequisite(s): Course restricted to PFAS majors only.
Offered fall and spring semester.

ADES 1560 - Fashion Design: Introduction to Industrial Sewing Techniques
(0;6)
Introduction to machinery and construction techniques used in the mass production of apparel. Student projects focus on unlined garment construction.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510; Minimum 2.5 GPA on required art courses; minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2550.
If student has not successfully completed ADES 1550, student must be concurrently enrolled in ADES 1550.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 1570 - Design and the Built Environment
3 hours
Introduction to the design and planning of the physical environment. Involves design planning, user-centered approaches, collaboration, ethical considerations and the cultural, social, economic and environmental impacts of design.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1540.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2515.

ADES 1580 - Design for Social Innovation
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to design for social innovation and social entrepreneurship. Focuses on the skills and tools needed to design for social change, including problem-solving, innovation, and entrepreneurship.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1540.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2515.

ADES 1625 - Introduction to Interior Design
3 hours
Basic understanding of concepts, principles and elements as they relate to the interior design profession.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2500 - Design Thinking
3 hours (0;6)
Introduces students to creative methodologies, research processes, ethnographic study, teamwork, ideational drawing for communication, iterative exploration, semiotics and branding. Students encapsulate the processes they learn in this class into a capstone visual artifact.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1510, ADES 1510, ADES 1500 (may be taken concurrently).
Corequisite(s): ADES 2510.

ADES 2510 - Typography II
3 hours (0;6)
Teaches students about typography hierarchy and systems. Building on the skills learned in Type I, students engage with: grid, hierarchical relationships, formal typographic variables, and their effect on typographic systems.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1510, ADES 2515. Must have successfully passed Mid-Point Portfolio Review.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2520.

ADES 2513 - Typographic Systems
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to typography, hierarchy, and systems with an emphasis on digital applications and the impact of type on usability.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1513 and ADES 2518
Corequisite(s): ADES 2523

ADES 2515 - Image Making and Color Theory
3 hours (0;6)
Students develop conceptually-based analog, mixed media and digital illustration skills, as well as study and apply color theory.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1540.
Corequisite(s): ADES 1510.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design- completed in residence or transferred to UNT— to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 2518 - Design Prototyping and User Testing
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to foundational prototyping and user testing methods for use in the design of products.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1543
Corequisite(s): ADES 2513

ADES 2520 - Graphic Design
3 hours (0;6)
Students design graphic design artifacts such as visual identity development and collateral which may include, but is not limited to, brochures, stationery ensembles and/or poster design.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1510, ADES 2515. Must have successfully passed Mid-Point Portfolio Review.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2510.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT— to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 2523 - Digital Patterns and Systems
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to the design and definition of digital elements, patterns, and systems for application in digital interfaces.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1513 and ADES 2518
Corequisite(s): ADES 2513

ADES 2530 - Art Direction
3 hours (0;6)
Students learn the strategic planning techniques and methodologies required to successfully develop and produce conceptually-based advertising campaigns. Students are required to conceive and art direct original photography. Participation in the mid-point review is required to pass this course.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1510 and ADES 2515.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design - completed in residence or transferred to UNT - to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 2550 - Fashion: Patternmaking I
(0;6)
Introduction to basic flat patternmaking techniques. Development of bodice, skirt and sleeve variations. Construction of muslin samples. Participation in the fashion design entry portfolio is required to pass this course.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510; ADES 1550; minimum 2.5 GPA on required art courses; minimum 2.25 UNT grade point average.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2555 - Fashion: Patternmaking II
(0;6)
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550 Students must be accepted into the program through the Fashion Design Entry Portfolio Review.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2560 - Fashion Design: Advanced Industrial Sewing Techniques
3 hours (0;6)
Advanced construction methods; professional techniques of garment construction utilizing modern industrial equipment; tailoring and finishing.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550. Student must be accepted into the program through the fashion design entry portfolio review.
Corequisite(s): ADES 2555, ADES 2570.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2570 - Fashion Drawing
3 hours (0;6)
Drawing the fashion figure from the live model. Various media. Concentration on developing a personal style and proper presentation of designs for industry.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550. Student must be accepted into the program through the fashion design entry portfolio review.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2580 - Drawing for Interior Design
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to drafting equipment, mechanical drawing, architectural graphics and lettering. Emphasis on measured 3-dimensional space for interior presentation using one- and two-point perspective theory.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1625, ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510; student must have completed or be concurrently enrolled in ART 2350.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2630 - Drawing for Interior Design
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to drafting equipment, mechanical drawing, architectural graphics and lettering. Emphasis on measured 3-dimensional space for interior presentation using one- and two-point perspective theory.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 1625, ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510; student must have completed or be concurrently enrolled in ART 2350.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 2640 - Interior Design: Space Planning I
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to space planning; emphasis on interior space, lighting, fabrics and color as applied to interior design.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2630; student must have completed or be concurrently enrolled in ART 2360; must have been selected in the interior design entry portfolio review.
Not offered every term/semester.
ADES 2700 - Design Thinking
3 hours

This participatory lecture course will provide students with a working knowledge of Design Thinking. Design Thinking is a term that describes a collection of theories, methods and habits of mind employed by individuals and groups interested in the power of responsible and responsive change. Arousing out of the broad but interrelated spectrum of modern design disciplines, these practices can help those employing them to alter unruly systems, enable positive human behavior, understand diverse cultures, and manage debilitating complexity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ADES 3500 - Publication Design
3 hours (0;6)

Students learn how to create verbal/visual narratives by integrating disparate components into conceptually-driven sequential print and interactive page layouts. Students begin to resolve the hierarchical, informational and expressive relationships existing between text and image in order to enhance communication.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 2510, ADES 2520.
Corequisite(s): ADES 3510.

ADES 3503 - Planning and Developing Interactive Systems
3 hours (2;4)

Introduces students to the processes, methods, and technologies used in designing and developing complex interactive systems with an emphasis on user-centered design approaches.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 3510 and ADES 3520.
Corequisite(s): ADES 3513.

ADES 3510 - Interaction Design I
3 hours (0;6)

Students learn planning, research and production methods specific to the discipline of interaction design. Principles covered relate to information hierarchy, user/information interactions, user-experience and usability. Students receive exposure to relevant interaction design trends as means to analyze how technology can be used to solve complex problems.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 2510, ADES 2520.
Corequisite(s): ADES 3500.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 3513 - Data Visualization and the Design of Information
3 (2;4)

Introduces students to the design of complex data and information. An emphasis on how visual design and interaction principles impact users’ ability to understand and navigate the information.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 3503 and ADES 3513.

ADES 3520 - Packaging and Brand Design
3 hours (0;6)

Students build on skills learned in previous design courses to conceive and produce identity marks and multifaceted package designs for new core brand extensions and brand usage books. Brand extensions may include artifacts that are appropriate for each student’s unique client. These artifacts may be 3-dimensional, 2-dimensional, or interactive.

Prerequisite(s): Students must have successfully completed ADES 3500 and ADES 3510.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 3530 - Art Direction II
3 hours (0;6)

Students build on skills and processes learned in previous design courses to conceive and produce multifaceted advertising campaigns. Campaigns include artifacts that are appropriate for each student’s unique client. These artifacts could be 2-dimensional, 3-dimensional or interactive.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 3500, ADES 3510.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 3540 - Interaction Design II
3 hours (0;6)

Students elaborate on skills acquired in Interaction Design I. In addition to reinforcing conceptual and formal interaction design skills, students solve complex problems across a range of digital platforms with an emphasis on user-centered solutions.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 3500 and ADES 3510.
Corequisite(s): ADES 3520 or ADES 3530.

ADES 3545 - Communication Design Studio
3 hours (0;6)

Developing additional competence in specialized areas.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 3500, ADES 3510.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 3548 - Topics In User-Experience Design
3 hours (2;4)

Developing additional competencies in specialized areas related to User-Experience Design.

Prerequisite(s): ADES 3503 and ADES 3513.
ADES 3550 - Fashion: Draping
3 hours (2;4)
Advanced patternmaking projects using draped and flat processes. Design development.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2570, ADES 2555, MDSE 2650.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3555 - Fashion: Industry Techniques
3 hours (2;4)
Category design and group development. Industry team and CAD projects.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555, ADES 3550, ADES 3570.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3560 - Technical Design in Fashion
3 hours
Surveys the many facets of a technical designer in the fashion industry including terminology, fabrication, construction methods, specification sheets and technical packets for apparel.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555, ADES 2560; MDSE 2650.

ADES 3565 - Fashion Accessories
3 hours (2;4)
Exploration of design process, product development, market research and production of fashion accessories.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3570 - Computers in Fashion: Presentation
3 hours (0;6)
Practical use of computers in development of apparel design. Presentation formats, development of fabric groups and merchandising of a fashion line utilizing commonly used, industry standard computer graphics software.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550, ADES 2555
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3575 - Computers in Fashion: Concept to Product
3 hours (0;6)
To learn how current technology is utilized in the design and manufacturing of apparel and to examine ongoing developments in technology which may affect the future of the fashion and apparel industry.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2550, ADES 2555

ADES 3580 - History of Fashion to 1865
3 hours
Examination of fashion history through western culture from early civilization through 1865. Emphasis on research and critical thinking.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555 or consent of instructor.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3585 - History of Twentieth-Century Fashion
3 hours
In-depth examination of significant 20th-century designers. Development of couture in fashion and related art trends. Texas Fashion Collection used as a major resource.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2555 and ADES 3580 or consent of instructor.

ADES 3610 - Interior Design: Presentation Techniques
3 hours (0;6)
Rendering methods; design board layout; graphics.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2640.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3620 - Interior Design: AutoCAD
3 hours (2;4)
Basic AutoCAD software used in drafting and design applications. Software control for the production of industry standard drawings for both design presentation and construction documentation.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2630, ADES 2640.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3630 - Interior Design: Space Planning II
3 hours (0;6)
Architectural elements of residential interiors — wall and floor space, reflected ceiling plans, lighting, surface materials and treatments; furnishing interior spaces.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2640.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3635 - Interior Design: Detailing
3 hours
Introduction to methods and materials of basic detailing techniques for interior design. Emphasis on detailing and specification for interior products and finishes.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2610, ADES 2620, ADES 2630.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3640 - Interior Design: Space Planning III
3 hours (2;4)
Residential interiors, developed floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations and details including schedules and furniture specifications.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 2640, ADES 2620.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 3645 - Interior Design: Building Systems
3 hours
Study of building systems, including lighting, plumbing, HVAC, fire detection/suppression and acoustics. Special emphasis placed on lighting technology, design and specifications.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3610.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4515 - Cause-Based Design
3 hours (0;6)
Exploring the role of communication design in addressing societal and cultural issues.
Prerequisite(s): 6 credit hours of ADES 3545.
Corequisite(s): ADES 4520.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based
course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 4518 - Cause-Based User-Experience Design
3 hours (2;4)
Exploring the role of User-Experience Design in addressing complex societal and cultural issues.
Prerequisite(s): 6 credit hours ADES 3548.
Corequisite(s): ADES 4523

ADES 4520 - Graphic Design Advanced Campaigns
3 hours (0;6)
Students spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in graphic design. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3545.
Corequisite(s): ADES 4515.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design - completed in residence or transferred to UNT - to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 4522 - Graphic Design Media-Based Campaigns
3 hours (2;4)
Students in the tandem courses (ADES 4520 and ADES 4522) spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in graphic design. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3520, ADES 3530.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with ADES 4520.

ADES 4523 - Advanced Product Design in User-Centered Design
3 hours (2;4)
Guides students through the research, definition, and design phases of an interactive system, producing a capstone project and case study.
Prerequisite(s): 6 credit hours of ADES 3548.
Corequisite(s): ADES 4518

ADES 4525 - Graphic Design Final Portfolio
3 hours (0;6)
Students develop a minimum of one new comprehensive graphic design campaign in addition to polishing preexisting campaigns.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4515, ADES 4520.
Corequisite(s): ADES 4541.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design - completed in residence or transferred to UNT - to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 4528 - Final Portfolio in UXD
3 hours (2;4)
Prepares students to pursue career opportunities through the development of a final project case study and a portfolio that presents selected projects from classroom or professional experiences.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4518 and ADES 4523

ADES 4530 - Art Direction Advanced Campaigns
3 hours (0;6)
Students spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in art direction. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3530 and ADES 3540.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design - completed in residence or transferred to UNT - to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ADES 4532 - Art Direction Media-Based Campaigns
3 hours (2;4)
Students in the tandem courses (ADES 4530 and ADES 4532) spend the semester conceiving, developing and producing a capstone project in art direction. Students leverage all appropriate and available media to solve the communication challenges posed by their unique clients.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3520, ADES 3530.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with ADES 4530.

ADES 4535 - Art Direction Final Portfolio
3 hours (0;6)
Students prepare for entry into the profession by polishing their portfolio's content, form and presentation. Students must integrate both the print and interactive media presentations of their work. In addition, basic job research, interview and networking are essential components of this course. Students must successfully pass the communication design final portfolio review in order to pass the class.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4530.

ADES 4540 - Communication Design Studio
3 hours
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites.
May be repeated for credit up to a total of 12 hours.

ADES 4541 - Portfolio Development
3 hours (0;6)
Students develop a suite of portfolio presentation and self-promotional materials spanning both print and interactive media. Basic job research, interview and networking skills are essential components of this course.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4515, ADES 4520.
Corequisite(s): ADES 4525.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.
ADES 4545 - Communication Design Lecture Topics
3 hours
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and/or consent of instructor; specific courses may require additional prerequisites.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ADES 4550 - Fashion: Target Market
3 hours (2;4)
Design patternwork and construction of garments. Emphasis on fit, professional construction methods, research and appropriateness for target market.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3555.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4555 - Fashion: Collection
3 hours (2;4)
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4550.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in ADES 4580 required.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4560 - Fashion Design Concepts
3 hours
Design process, research, conceptual ideation and creative interpretation of fundamental garment components and features while acknowledging function and production constraints. Emphasis is on creative design, sketching and development of a design process notebook.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3555.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4580 - Fashion Design: Professional Practice
3 hours
Presentation boards, interview and job search techniques. Design portfolio development.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4550.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in ADES 4555 required.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4590 - Fashion Design Studio
3 hours
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; specific studio courses may require additional prerequisites.
May be repeated for credit.

ADES 4595 - Exploration: Fashion Design
3 hours
Research on selected topics or projects in fashion design. Includes field trips and classroom lectures.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ADES 4615 - Topics in Interior Design
3 hours
Research on selected topics or projects in interior design. Course includes field trips and classroom lectures.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ADES 4625 - Interior Design: Professional Practice
3 hours
Business and office practice, fees and commissions, preparing estimates, contracts, professional ethics and job opportunities. Student must pass senior portfolio review.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4630.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4630 - Interior Design: Space Planning IV
3 hours (2;4)
Design of public and non-residential spaces; systems furniture; ergonomics; lighting; building systems; and concept development. Preparation of design presentation boards and design development drawings.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 3620, ADES 3635, ADES 3640, ADES 3645.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4640 - Interior Design: Space Planning V
3 hours (2;4)
Application of comprehensive problem-solving techniques, including research, programming, concept development, space planning, code review, design, detailing and systems integration for a large commercial space.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4630.
Not offered every term/semester.

ADES 4660 - Seminar in Design Management
3 hours
Research and study in the relationship between design, products, services, and the interdisciplinary relationships of design practice.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650; MGMT 3850; fourth year status.

ADES 4662 - Design Management Integrative Capstone
3 hours
Exploration of the overlap between business and design integrating content from previous courses to prepare prototypical briefs outlining appropriate applications for innovative solutions for selected companies.
Prerequisite(s): ADES 4660.

ADES 4700 - Professional Internship
3 hours
In-training programs offered in cooperation with approved professional businesses in communication design, fashion design, and interior design. Students must receive faculty approval prior to the start of the job experience. Term reports are required of students and employers.
Prerequisite(s): Interior design students must have completed ADES 3640; communication design students must have junior standing; fashion design students must have completed ADES 3550.
May be repeated once for credit.
Development and Family Studies

DFST 4250 - Grant Writing in Human Development and Family Studies
3 hours
Hands-on experience in writing successful grants. Interactive learning focused on planning, researching, budgeting, and implementing a request for funding.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing, HDFS 2042 or equivalent; or consent of instructor.

Digital Retailing

DRTL 2080 - Digital Platforms and Web Site Development in Digital Retailing
3 hours
A study of fundamentals, key concepts and practices of ecommerce platforms in digital retailing.
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 2090 - Introduction to Digital Retailing
3 hours
Survey of electronic merchandising and its application to consumer products and services for business to business and business to consumer. Introduction to electronic merchandising theory, terminology, resources, industry participants and career opportunities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 3090 - Consumer Engagement in Digital Channels
3 hours
Students examine emerging digital technologies and their impact on the consumer experience. Emphasis is on exploration of new technologies (e.g., blogs, customer relationship management) and critical evaluation of their influence on merchandising and hospitality management strategies.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

DRTL 3190 - Digital Retailing Strategies
3 hours
Survey of omni-channel retail strategies and their impact on consumer experience in digital markets. Emphasis is on understanding of digital technologies (e.g., customer relationship management, SEO, social media metrics) and critically evaluating their influence, particularly on digital merchandising strategies.
Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090

DRTL 4070 - Digital Retail Analytics
3 hours
A study of key concepts, diagnostic approaches, techniques and practices of web analytics used to create measurable value for the digital retailing channel.
Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in DRTL 2080, DRTL 2090, and MDSE 3510; major in digital retailing; junior standing or consent of instructor.

DRTL 4090 - Virtual Merchandising
3 hours
Study and application of visual merchandising in a virtual format. Emphasis on merchandising processes that convey product characteristics to the consumer from production through distribution. Development of web site using computer software.
Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2080 and DRTL 2090 with a grade of C or better; major in digital retailing.

DRTL 4860 - Digital Branding in Practice
3 hours
Understands, analyzes and develops digital brand strategies by utilizing digital brand cases. Emphasis on brand mix, brand community, brand positioning, brand extension, and brand evaluation with contemporary brand tactics and metrics.
Prerequisite(s): None.
DRTL 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

DRTL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Early Childhood Education

EDEC 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to freshman and sophomore students. Students explore problem independently. Problems are chosen by the student and developed through conferences with the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEC 3613 - Introduction to Early Childhood
3 hours
Historical foundations of early childhood education, current programs, educational/care practices and legal and ethical issues. Attention goes to objectives, activities, materials, and teaching strategies and techniques in an early childhood classroom.

Prerequisite(s): HDFS 1013.

EDEC 4243 - Environmental Processes and Assessment
3 hours (3;3;0)
Considers early childhood learning processes as well as implications for individual, group, and program assessment. Focus areas include formal, informal and holistic assessment instruments as well as learning environment materials and resources. Implications for technology in assessment and management are discussed. Laboratory experiences (20–25 hours) required.

Prerequisite(s): HDFS 4233 (for DFST majors); EDEC 3613 (for all EC–6 certification students).

EDEC 4633 - Nurturing Children’s Social Competence
3 hours
Facilitating the social and emotional skills of young children. Incorporates an ecological approach to significant influences on self-esteem and self-concept including diversity, family, creativity and individual differences. Includes analysis of play theory and research. Field experience required.

Prerequisite(s): EDEC 3613.

EDEC 4800 - Studies in Development, Family Studies and Early Childhood Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDEC 4810 - Studies in Development, Family Studies and Early Childhood Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDEC 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to junior and senior students. Students explore a problem independently. Problems are chosen by the student and developed through conferences with the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral
defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Economics

ECON 1100 - Principles of Microeconomics
(ECON 2302)
3 hours
Business organization and market economy; theory of the firm; techniques of economic analysis in current economic problems; comparative economic systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Prerequisite for most upper-level ECON courses.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

ECON 1110 - Principles of Macroeconomics
(ECON 2301)
3 hours
Principles of economic organization and growth in modern, industrial society; money and banking, monetary and fiscal policy; determinants of national income and business fluctuations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Prerequisite for most upper-level ECON courses. Satisfies the Social and Behavioral Sciences requirement of the University Core Curriculum.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

ECON 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

ECON 3000 - Current Economic Issues
3 hours
Economic implications of current issues and problems using basic economic reasoning. Issues and problems may include defense, public debt, trade deficit, illegal drugs, education, technology, agriculture, poverty, crime, pollution, taxes, income distribution, recession, government regulation, competition, government spending, inflation, conservation, unemployment, subsidies and health.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

Intended for students not required to take specific economics course(s); may not be substituted for ECON 1100-ECON 1110 or ECON 3550-ECON 3560. Not open to economics or business majors.

ECON 3050 - The Economics of Consumption
3 hours
Consumer decision making and consumer issues in American economy. Application of economic theory to consumer decision making in higher education, net earnings and real income, financial planning, home ownership and personal investment; consumer information; government policies.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110.

**ECON 3150 - Economics of Discrimination**
3 hours
Examines the differences in economic status by gender, race and ethnicity. Intergroup differentials in income, unemployment, wages, education and housing are addressed.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100.

**ECON 3250 - Industrial Relations**
3 hours
Employer/employee relations in the United States; structure, methods and objectives of labor unions and employer associations in an industrial system and changing institutional pattern.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110.

**ECON 3550 - Intermediate Micro-Theory**
3 hours
Demand and supply analysis, consumer choice theory, production and cost theory and market equilibrium under different market structures.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 with a grade of A or B; MATH 1190 or MATH 1710, with a grade of C or better.

**ECON 3560 - Intermediate Macro-Theory**
3 hours
Factors affecting income level, employment and output; national income concepts and measurements; application of economic policy to current problems.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 with a grade of A or B.

**ECON 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**ECON 4020 - Money and Financial Institutions**
3 hours
Nature and functions of money; modern banking institutions and central banks; credit control and monetary stabilization.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110.

**ECON 4030 - Economic Cycles and Forecasting**
3 hours
Historical survey of economic cycles, theories and stabilization policies. Analysis of major economic aggregates involved in cycle turning points for economic expansion and contraction.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110 or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5080.

**ECON 4100 - Comparative Economic Systems**
3 hours
Examination of the theoretical foundations, structure and performance of various economies of the world. Theoretical coverage emphasizes decision making, price systems, planning, information and motivation, rather than an ideological approach. Topics of modern capitalism are covered as well as the non-Western economies of the former Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and China.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 or ECON 1110 or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5070.

**ECON 4140 - Managerial Economics**
3 hours
Integrates microeconomic theory with accounting, finance, marketing and production management. Demand and cost estimation and forecasting; pricing; business strategy; case studies.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550 and MATH 1190.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5140.

**ECON 4150 - Public Economics**
3 hours
Analysis of theoretical foundations, structure and performance of the public sector. Includes issues of public choice theory, market failures, taxing, spending, borrowing and subsidies.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5150.

**ECON 4180 - The Economics of Health Care**
3 hours
Application of economic theory and analysis to the financing and delivery of medical care. Emphasis on the use of economic concepts to understand health care markets and public policy issues.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5180.

**ECON 4250 - Current Economic Seminar: Topics**
3 hours
Individually or team-taught courses that explore a current economic issue in depth. Topics may include (but are not limited to) economic issues of particular regions of the world, contemporary domestic economic policy issues and economic applications in new and interesting industries.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, ECON 3550.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary, for a maximum of 9 hours. May be used for duplication only when the topic is the same.

**ECON 4290 - Labor Economics**
3 hours
Unemployment, industrial injuries, industrial old age, ill health and substandard employment; remedial program evaluation.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary, for a maximum of 9 hours. May be used for duplication only when the topic is the same.

**ECON 4420 - Open Economy Macroeconomics**
3 hours
Macroeconomic policy options and impacts in the open economy; international monetary reforms; examinations of the impact of balance of payments adjustments under different monetary systems; role of foreign investment in economic growth.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3560.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5420. Usually offered in spring.

**ECON 4440 - Economics of Natural Resources and Environment**
3 hours
Natural resource management and use: problems of renewable and non-renewable resources, including scarcity and market responses, role of property rights, externalities, benefit-cost analysis and energy policy with emphasis on Texas, analysis of environmental problems and policy formulation.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5440.

**ECON 4450 - Strategic Behavior Across Market Structures**

3 hours
Examines the role of market structure on firm behavior, including profit maximization through strategic behavior. Additional topics addressed include the role of regulatory agencies and governments in markets, and non-price issues (such as social and environmental concerns). Empirical and theoretical models as well as case studies are used to analyze firm interactions within market structures.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

**ECON 4460 - Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

3 hours
Emphasizes relationships between structure, conduct and performance of industries. Topics include concentration, barriers to entry, pricing, mergers, product differentiation, technical change, antitrust and regulation. Case studies of selected American industries illustrate theory and public policy.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550 and MATH 1190.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5460.

**ECON 4500 - The Economics of Sports**

3 hours
Examination of public policy questions about professional and college sports using economic models of sports industries. Topics include theory of the firm, the organization of sports and entertainment industries, sports labor markets, racial discrimination and pricing schemes specific to sports markets.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

**ECON 4510 - History of Economic Thought**

3 hours
Economic thought since the Middle Ages.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100-1110.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5090.

**ECON 4550 - Law and Economics**

3 hours
Introduction to the mutual interaction between legal systems and economic activity. Topics include an introduction to legal systems and institutions, legal analysis, application of economic concepts to various legal doctrines, contracts, torts, criminal law, constitutional law, regulation and antitrust. Emphasis is placed on using economic theory to develop and test hypotheses regarding the effects of laws on incentives and economic behavior, the allocation of resources, and the distribution of income.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100.

**ECON 4560 - Economic Damages in Litigation**

3 hours
The growing role of economics in assessing damages in corporate litigation proceedings—typically termed forensic economics. Particular emphasis is given to case studies developed from recent industry activity in which students serve as the residing economic experts and are responsible for issuing an expert report setting forth their damages estimates and analyses.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550, ECON 3560, ECON 4630.

**ECON 4600 - Economic Development**

3 hours
General analysis and survey of development theories, and problems and policies involved with those countries that have not yet attained the level of economic well-being and integration observed in the United States.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 and ECON 1110, or consent of department.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5700.

**ECON 4630 - Research Methods for Economists**

3 hours
Research methodology for business and the social sciences. Topics include descriptive statistics, basic probability theory, discrete and continuous probability distributions, hypothesis testing and introductory regression techniques. Emphasis is placed on economics applications. A lab experience provides students with real world experience with topics they are exposed to in the lectures. Designed to prepare economics students for econometrics course work.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100; MATH 1100 or MATH 1180.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5630.

**ECON 4650 - Urban Economics**

3 hours
Uses economic analysis to understand the development of cities and regions and how economic activity in the areas is organized. Explores the economics of transportation and urban problems such as poverty, segregation, crime and congestion.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 3550.

May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5750.

**ECON 4855 - U.S.-Mexico Economic Relations**

3 hours
Examines the vital economic relationship between the U.S. and Mexico with a particular emphasis on the Texas-Mexico relationship. Among the topics covered are goods and services trade, migration, remittances, border economy, contraband (including drugs), environmental issues and the North American Free Trade Agreement.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100 or ECON 1110 or consent of department.
ECON 4870 - Introduction to Econometrics
3 hours
Focus on simple and multiple regression using ordinary least squares (OLS). Topics include linear and intrinsically linear regression models; estimation under ideal and non-ideal conditions; linear hypothesis testing; multicollinearity and models with dummy variables.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 4630 or MATH 3680 or DSCI 3710; MATH 1190 or MATH 1710.

Usually offered fall and spring semesters. May not be repeated at the graduate level as ECON 5640.

ECON 4875 - Empirical Linear Modeling
3 hours
Develops the tools necessary to analyze, interpret and develop empirical applications of econometric estimation procedures. Exploration of an assortment of applied problems that are typically encountered in quantitative research with particular attention given to the examination of real-world, economic and other business-related phenomena. Particular attention is given to developing proficiency in the following four areas: organizing and manipulating data, estimating linear regression models, interpreting econometric results and computer output, and working with computer software.

Prerequisite(s): ECON 4870.

ECON 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ECON 4920 - Cooperative Education in Economics
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours credit in economics; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department chair. Pass/no pass only.

ECON 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Educational Curriculum and Instruction

EDCI 3500 - Knowing and Learning in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Teach North Texas program, a university grade point average of at least 2.50 and TNTX 1100 (may be taken concurrently) or consent of a Teach North Texas advisor in the College of Science.

EDCI 3800 - Professional Issues in Teaching
3 hours
Overview of American education, including history, purposes, legal bases, school organization, education as a profession and analysis of characteristics required for professional success.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDCI 3830 - Teaching/Learning Process and Evaluation
3 hours
Examines the processes of human learning and development as they relate to teaching in diverse EC–12 classroom settings. Understanding of these processes is applied to lesson design, instructional strategies and assessment.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

EDCI 4000 - Classroom Interactions
3 hours
Principles of delivering effective instruction in various formats (lecture, lab activity, collaborative settings). Examination of gender, class, race and culture in mathematics, science and computer science education. Overview of policy related to mathematics, science and computer science education.

Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1200, EDCI 3500. Admission to the Teach North Texas Program, a university grade point average of at least 2.50.

EDCI 4040 - Content Area Reading
3 hours
Provides an overview of the reading process with emphasis on reading to learn in the content area. Provides knowledge and skills for identifying reading problems, modifying instructional materials and processes, and using writing to promote learning and thinking in the content areas.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EDCI 4070 - Teaching Diverse Populations
3 hours
Provides knowledge and skills required for developing and implementing challenging instruction for students who are culturally different, students who receive special education services and students who are identified as gifted and talented.

Prerequisite(s): None.
EDCI 4500 - Project-Based Instruction in Math, Science and Computer Science
3 hours
Foundations of project-based, case-based and problem-based learning environments. Principles of project-based curriculum development in mathematics and science education. Classroom management and organization of project-based learning classrooms. This capstone course should be taken just prior to student teaching.

Prerequisite(s): EDCI 4000. Admission to Teacher Education and the Teach North Texas program.

EDCI 4840 - Instructional Strategies and Classroom Management
3 hours (0;0;3)
Taken during the semester immediately preceding student teaching, this course provides knowledge and skills required for organizing and directing various instructional strategies in the secondary classroom. Content includes teaching strategies, approaches to classroom management and discipline, student motivation, student and teacher assessment and evaluation, and the use of media and technology in the classroom. Instruction, assignments, directed field experience and other class activities may take place on site in a school setting. Must complete 55 hours of field experience in assigned middle and high schools.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing, admission to Teacher Education, and completion of or concurrent enrollment in all education course work excluding student teaching.

Educational Foundations

EDUC 4800 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDUC 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDUC 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Educational Psychology

EPSY 3000 - Foundations of Educational Psychology
3 hours
Provides an overview of psychological principles as applied to teaching and learning. Topics include learning theories, self-perception, motivation, development and assessment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

EPSY 3013 - Reading and Understanding Research
3 hours
Students learn how to identify and critique elements of quantitative, qualitative, and mixed-methods research designs as well as recognize and interpret basic measurements and statistics commonly reported in educational and psychological research.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing; or consent of department.

Electrical Engineering

EENG 1910 - Learning to Learn Project
3 hours (2;2)
Learning to Learn (L2L) is based on sound cognitive and pedagogical techniques that improve learning outcomes and make lifelong learning habitual. Students develop an understanding of how engineering is learned and how they can facilitate and develop the lifelong learning process, both individually and in teams. Topics covered include consciousness and self-awareness, knowledge representation, cognition, learning styles, memory, language, reading, effective verbal and written communication, project-based learning, critical thinking, problem solving and creativity, design process, globalization and contemporary issues, professionalism, and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): Electrical Engineering major or permission of department.

Core Category: Component Area Option

EENG 1920 - Project II: Introduction to Electrical Engineering
3 hours (2;2)
Provides students the foundation necessary for the successful execution of electrical engineering design projects. The design process embodies the steps required to take an idea from concept to successful design. These steps include the requirements specification, architectural model, concept generation and evaluation, feasibility study, functional decomposition, design, testing, an overview of ethical and legal issues, and maintenance. Technical design tools such as MATLAB, VHDL and Spice software, critical to designing a project, are introduced. Small projects using these design tools are implemented. A final project requires team work, an oral presentation and a written project report.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, EENG 1910.

EENG 2610 - Circuit Analysis
3 hours
Introduction to electrical elements, sources and interconnects. Ohm’s law, Kirchoff’s law, superposition and Thevenin’s theorems are introduced. The resistive circuit, OP Amp, RL, RC circuits, Sinusoidal analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

Corequisite(s): PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240 (and EENG 2611 for Electrical Engineering students)

Same as ENGR 2405.

EENG 2611 - Circuit Analysis Lab
1 hour
Supplements the material of Circuit Analysis EENG 2610 providing practical hands-on experience with circuit implementation as well as analysis using PSpice and MATLAB. Practical verification and testing of fundamental laws and analysis methods. Includes practice safety in the laboratory, using test equipment, implementing and testing electric circuits on breadboards and prototype boards.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): EENG 2610.

EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems
3 hours
Elementary concepts of continuous-time and discrete-time signals and systems. Linear time-invariant (LTI) systems, impulse response, convolution, Fourier series, Fourier transforms and frequency-domain analysis of LTI systems. Laplace transforms, z-transforms and rational function descriptions of LTI systems.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 (and EENG 2611 for Electrical
Engineering students

Corequisite(s): MATH 2730 or MATH 3410.

EENG 2621 - Signals and Systems Lab
1 hour
This course is designed to supplement the contents of EENG 2620 and to provide students hands-on and practical experience with signals and systems and their properties. Using the MATLAB tool, students will explore concepts including signal transformations such as shifting, scaling, and time-reversal, sampling of signals, and signal transforms such as the Fourier Transforms.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 and EENG 2611; must complete or be co-enrolled in one of the following: MATH 2730, MATH 3410
Corequisite(s): EENG 2620

EENG 2620 - Signals and Systems Lab
1 hour
This course is designed to supplement the contents of EENG 2620 and to provide students hands-on and practical experience with signals and systems and their properties. Using the MATLAB tool, students will explore concepts including signal transformations such as shifting, scaling, and time-reversal, sampling of signals, and signal transforms such as the Fourier Transforms.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 and EENG 2611; must complete or be co-enrolled in one of the following: MATH 2730, MATH 3410
Corequisite(s): EENG 2620

EENG 2710 - Digital Logic Design
3 hours
History and overview; switching theory; combinational logic circuits; modular design of combinational circuits; memory elements; sequential logic circuits; digital system design; fault models and testing.

Prerequisite(s): Engineering or engineering technology majors.
Corequisite(s): EENG 2711 for Electrical Engineering majors

EENG 2711 - Digital Logic Design Lab
1 hours
Provides the students an opportunity to design and debug digital circuits using logic gates and flip-flops, SSI, MSI integrated circuits and PLAs. The course also reinforces the concepts they learn in combinational and sequential logic and enhances report writing skills of the students.

Prerequisite(s): This class is restricted to College of Engineering students.
Corequisite(s): EENG 2710

EENG 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems in electrical engineering.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit. For elective credit only.

EENG 2910 - Project III: Digital System Design
3 hours (2;2)
Digital system design projects that provide students substantial experience in logic analysis, design, logic synthesis in VHDL, and testing. Project documentation including all the phases of project cycle from requirement analysis to testing as well as a project presentation providing the students an opportunity to enhance their communication and presentation skills, are essential components of this course. Instructor may choose to include a mini-project for breadboard implementation with discrete components as a part of this course.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710.

EENG 2920 - Analog Circuit Design Project
3 hours (2;2)
Students learn to use basic electrical engineering lab equipment, to build and test simple circuits in the lab and to design and analyze circuits using CAD software tools. Includes simulation and design experiments and a final comprehensive design project to complement the circuit analysis course.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 (and EENG 2611 for Electrical Engineering students)

EENG 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

EENG 3410 - Engineering Electromagnetics
3 hours
Electromagnetic theory as applied to electrical engineering: vector calculus; electrostatics and magnetostatics; Maxwell's equations, including Poynting's theorem and boundary conditions; uniform plane-wave propagation; transmission lines – TEM modes, including treatment of general, lossless line and pulse propagation; introduction to guided waves; introduction to radiation and scattering concepts.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 (and EENG 2611 for Electrical Engineering students)
Corequisite(s): EENG 3411 for Electrical Engineering students

EENG 3411 - Engineering Electromagnetics Lab
1 hour
This course is designed to supplement the material of EENG 3410 and provide practical, hands-on experience with measuring instruments related to fundamental electromagnetics and onto transmission lines. Lab experiments will cover acoustic waves beginning with the speed of sound in air, traveling waves, and determination of the wavelength of light and the permittivity of free space. Other areas covered include the role of wavelength on transmission lines and the concept of VSWR. The use of Smith chart in impedance measurements and matching techniques is also covered.

Prerequisite(s): None (See corequisite).
Corequisite(s): EENG 3410

EENG 3510 - Electronics I (Devices and Materials)
3 hours
Introduction to contemporary electronic devices, terminal characteristics of active semiconductor devices, and models of the BJT and MOSFET in cutoff and saturation region are introduced. Incremental and DC models of junction diodes, bipolar transistors (BJTs), and metal-oxide semiconductor field effect transistors (MOSFETs) are studied to design single and multistage amplifiers.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 (and EENG 2611 for Electrical Engineering students)
Corequisite(s): EENG 3511 for Electrical Engineering students
**EENG 3511 - Electronics I Lab**
1 hour
This course is designed to supplement the material of EENG 3510 and provide practical, hands-on experience with electronic devices, circuits, and PSpice. Experiments cover diodes, MOSFET, BJT, and op-amps. Students will explore the design, construction, and debugging of analog integrated circuits using these devices.
Prerequisite(s): None (See corequisite).
Corequisite(s): EENG 3510

**EENG 3520 - Electronics II**
3 hours
Concepts, analysis and design of electronic circuits and systems are introduced. Topics include principle of DC biasing, small signal analysis, frequency response, feedback amplifiers, active filters, non-linear op-amp applications and oscillators.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 3510 (and EENG 3510 for Electrical Engineering students)

**EENG 3710 - Computer Organization**
3 hours
Principles of computer system organization, instruction sets, computer arithmetic, data and control paths, memory hierarchies.
Prerequisite(s): CSCE 1030, EENG 2710 (and EENG 2711 for Electrical Engineering students)

**EENG 3810 - Communications Systems**
3 hours
Introduction to the concepts of transmission of information via communication channels. Amplitude and angle modulation for the transmission of continuous-time signals. Analog-to-digital conversion and pulse code modulation. Transmission of digital data. Introduction to random signals and noise and their effects on communication. Optimum detection systems in the presence of noise.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2620 (and EENG 2621 for Electrical Engineering students)
EENG 3510 (and EENG 3511 for Electrical Engineering students)
MATH 1780
MATH 1780 or MATH 3680.

**EENG 3811 - Communication Systems Lab**
1 hour
This course provides laboratory materials for EENG 3810 Communication Systems. Topics include amplitude modulation, frequency modulation, pulse coded modulation, and communication system design with Simulink.
Prerequisite(s): None (See corequisite).
Corequisite(s): EENG 3810

**EENG 3910 - DSP System Design Project**
3 hours (2;2)
To study basic theory and applications of modern digital signal processing, to learn basic theory of real-time digital signal processing, and to develop ability to implement and simulate digital signal processing algorithms using MATLAB and on real-time DSP platform.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2620 (and EENG 2621 for Electrical Engineering students)

**EENG 3920 - Modern Communication System Design Project**
3 hours (2;2)
Students are required to design electronic communication systems with electronic devices such as MOS transistors, capacitors and resistors. Topics include LC circuits and oscillators, AM modulation, SSB communications and FM modulation.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 3520. Students may take the courses concurrently.

**EENG 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**EENG 4010 - Topics in Electrical Engineering**
3 hours
Technical elective specifically designed by the instructor each term/semester to cover topics in the latest state-of-the-art technology advancements in electrical engineering.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of the instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Maximum total number of repeat hours allowed is 12 hours.

**EENG 4310 - Advanced Topics in Control Systems Design**
3 hours
Transform domain and state space representations of linear systems. System response, system stability, root locus method, frequency response-based design, and state space system analysis and design.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2620 (and EENG 2621 for Electrical Engineering students)

**EENG 4330 - Environmental Systems**
3 hours
Foundations and practice of modeling and simulation of ecological and environmental systems; temporal and spatial analysis; dynamical systems; and applications of engineering to environmental problems.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

**EENG 4340 - Environmental Monitoring**
3 hours
Fundamental course on sensors, instruments, and real-time systems to monitor environmental systems. Integration of sensors, instrumentation, informatics, and modeling into a cyber-infrastructure to monitor and forecast environmental changes.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

**EENG 4350 - Renewable Electrical Power Systems**
3 hours
Fundamental course on electrical power systems including efficient and renewable electrical power systems with relationships to environmental systems. Integration of renewable and alternative energy generation to electric power systems.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

**EENG 4410 - Microwave Engineering**
3 hours
Introductory course for microwave engineering. Gives a general
description of the fundamental microwave circuits and components. Topics include basic electromagnetic wave propagations, RF/microwave transmission lines, Smith Chart, RF matching networks, and fabrication of RF/microwave circuits.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 3410 (and EENG 3411 for Electrical Engineering students)

EENG 4710 - VLSI Design
3 hours
Introduction to VLSI design using CAD tools, CMOS logic, switch level modeling, circuit characterization, logic design in CMOS, systems design methods, test subsystem design, design examples, student design project.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710 (and EENG 2711 for Electrical Engineering students) EENG 3510
EENG 3510 (and EENG 3511 for Electrical Engineering students)

EENG 4760 - Reconfigurable Computing
3 hours
Focuses on the fundamental architectural aspects of different reconfigurable devices including some of the commercially available FPGAs, and coarse-grained reconfigurable fabrics from academia and industry. Includes both a description of the architectures and discussion of pros and cons of these architectures for different applications and user needs, including the need for run-time reconfiguration. Also covers various low power reconfigurable devices.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 2710 (and EENG 2711 for Electrical Engineering students)

EENG 4810 - Computer Networks
3 hours
History and overview of computer networks, protocols and network layers, application layer, socket programming, transport layer protocols and TCP, network layer protocols and IP, network routing, data link and physical layers, introduction to network security.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 3810 (and EENG 3811 for Electrical Engineering students)

EENG 4850 - Computer Vision and Image Analysis
3 hours
Mathematical principles of computer vision and image analysis. Binary image processing with techniques of mathematical morphology, grey level image processing with various filters, color fundamentals and texture representation and recognition are discussed. Advanced topics such as content-based image retrieval, shape form X-techniques, 2D/3D object recognition and matching are also discussed.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700, MATH 3680.

EENG 4900 - Special Problems in Electrical Engineering
1–3 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems in electrical engineering.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit. For elective credit only.

EENG 4910 - Senior Design I
3 hours
The senior design project course is a comprehensive electrical engineering design course providing major design experience. Students form teams of two to three members and work under the supervision of a faculty advisor. Identifying, formulating and solving an electrical engineering design problem of practical value under realistic design and implementation constraints by conforming to the engineering standards wherever appropriate. Development of an awareness of contemporary issues and professional ethics. Each project team is required to submit a proposal, present and submit a mid-term progress report, and present and submit a final report according to a prescribed project schedule.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 3810 and EENG 3811 , EENG 3910, EENG 3920.

EENG 4920 - Cooperative Education in Electrical Engineering
1–3 hours
Supervised field work in a job directly related to the student’s major field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Junior- or senior-level standing in electrical engineering.

May be repeated for credit.

EENG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

EENG 4990 - Senior Design II
3 hours
The senior design project course is a comprehensive electrical engineering design course providing major design experience. Students form teams of two to three members and work under the supervision of a faculty advisor. Identifying, formulating and solving an electrical engineering design problem of practical value under realistic design and implementation constraints by conforming to the engineering standards wherever appropriate. Development of an awareness of contemporary issues and professional ethics. Each project team is required to submit a proposal, present and submit a mid-term progress report, and present and submit a final report according to a prescribed project schedule.

Prerequisite(s): EENG 4910.
**Electrical Engineering Technology**

**ELET 1720 - Introduction to Electronics**
3 hours (2;3)
Survey of topics fundamental to the electronics industry. Introduction to the hardware and software tools used in industry. Emphasis is on experiential learning through laboratory experiences. Open to anyone interested in learning the fundamentals of electricity, digital logic, and semiconductors.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100.

**ELET 2740 - Special Electronic Devices**
4 hours (3;3)
Electronic devices used in industrial applications. Topics include fundamentals of process control and instrumentation using electronic devices for: interfacing, sensing and control.
Prerequisite(s): ELET 1720 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 1710.

**ELET 2900 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ELET 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**ELET 3220 - Introduction to Power Systems Analysis**
3 hours
Basic concepts of AC systems, single-phase and three-phase networks, electronic power generation, transformers, transmission lines, electric machinery, and the use of power.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2405.

**ELET 3700 - Advanced Circuit Analysis**
4 hours (3;3)
Application of Laplace transforms and switching functions to the solution of complex electronic circuits and networks in both transient and steady state. Block diagrams and transfer functions are included as well as the use of computer solutions.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2405.

**ELET 3750 - Embedded C-Programming**
4 hours (3;3)
C programming and applications for modern microcontroller architectures. Topics covered include C data types, arrays and pointers, data structures and their uses. Introduction to basic techniques of memory management and programming with dynamic data structures. Interrupt handling, multi-module programming including applications containing a mixture of C and assembly language modules, and techniques for manipulating hardware registers and special function registers.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2750.

**ELET 3760 - Design of DSP Systems**
4 hours (3;3)
Introduction to digital signal processing, emphasizing digital audio applications. A DSP primer covering important topics such as phasors, the wave equation, sampling and quantizing, feedforward and feedback filters, periodic sound, transform methods, and filter design. The course will use intuitive and quantitative approaches to develop the mathematics critical to understanding DSP techniques.
Prerequisite(s): ELET 3700.

**ELET 3900 - Special Topics in Electrical Engineering Technology**
1–4 hours
Individualized or group instruction on special topics in electrical engineering technology with hands-on activities, experiments and data acquisition, software-based simulations and analysis of results appropriate for rising junior or junior-level students.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**ELET 3980 - Digital Control of Industrial Processes**
3 hours (2;3)
Introduction to and use of programmable logic controllers; topics include terminology, basic and advanced relay logic programming, and connection and control of input/output devices. Emphasis is placed on interfacing, operating and programming a wide range of industrial automation devices.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650.

**ELET 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior class standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**ELET 4300 - Embedded System Organization**
3 hours
Common architectures and instruction sets for embedded microcontrollers. Detailed study of the software/hardware components and interfaces in embedded systems. Applications of soft cores and custom programming interfaces to embedded system control with emphasis on Field-Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) implementation. Usage of a modern Hardware Description Language (HDL) such as Verilog or VHDL. This course practices ETEC OpenLab Format: at least 30% of the assignments are completed in the lab or at home using proper technology.
Prerequisite(s): ELET 4340.

**ELET 4320 - Electronic Communications II**
3 hours
Digital communication techniques, microwave techniques and systems; measurements in the UHF spectrum, transmission lines, Smith charts, satellite communications. This course practices ETEC OpenLab Format: at least 30% of the assignments are completed in the lab or at home using proper technology.
Prerequisite(s): ELET 4710.

**ELET 4330 - Instrumentation System Design**
3 hours
Design and implementation of computerized instrumentation systems for industrial processes using multiple sensors, interface electronics, data acquisition card, and GPIB and serial instruments. This course practices ETEC OpenLab Format: at least 30% of the assignments are completed in the lab or at home using proper technology.
Prerequisite(s): ELET 3760.
ELET 4340 - Digital Logic Design Techniques
3 hours
Study of modern digital circuit implementation technologies, with emphasis on Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs). Traditional and computer-based digital synthesis techniques for combination and sequential circuits are covered. Complex systems, such as reaction timers, processors and buses, are built from simpler circuits. A modern hardware description language, such as Verilog or VHDL, is used throughout the course. This course practices ETEC OpenLab Format: at least 30% of the assignments are completed in the lab or at home using proper technology.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2750

ELET 4710 - Electronic Communications I
4 hours (3;3)
Receiver and transmitter circuits and systems; antennas, modulation, detection, high frequency oscillators and tuned amplifiers.

Prerequisite(s): ELET 3700, ELET 3740.

ELET 4720 - Control Systems
3 hours
Classical control theory; block diagrams, applications of Laplace transforms, stability criteria and feedback. Use of computer software to evaluate complex systems. This course practices ETEC OpenLab Format: at least 30% of the assignments are completed in the lab or at home using proper technology.

Prerequisite(s): ELET 3760.

ELET 4780 - Senior Design I
1 hour
Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process. Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): ELET 3760. Senior standing.

ELET 4790 - Senior Design II
3 hours (2;3)
Implement, test and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.

Prerequisite(s): ELET 4780.

ELET 4900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4910 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

ELET 4920 - Cooperative Education
1 hour
A supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

ELET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Elementary Education

EDEE 2000 - Exploring Diversity Through Social Action
3 hours (3;0;45)
Exploration of issues related to race and ethnicity, gender, social class, learning differences, and sexual orientation as they impact education in the U.S. Required for students seeking grades 4–8 teacher certification.
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDEE 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

EDEE 3320 - Foundations of Education: The School Curriculum
3 hours
Principles and foundations of curriculum for grades EC–8 in public schools. Includes the study of professional ethics/responsibilities, educational philosophies, the history of American education, schools and society, school and community/parent relationships, legal/political control and financial support, school/classroom organizational patterns, and curriculum development/alignment.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), a child/adolescent/lifespan development course, and an educational-application computer course.

EDEE 3380 - Teaching and Learning in Grades EC–6
3 hours
Effective teaching practices through reflective decision making in grades EC–6. Includes the fundamental teaching skills of planning for instruction, implementing appropriate teaching strategies, integrating the curriculum, integrating technology into teaching, grouping children for instruction, acquiring appropriate materials/resources, assessing student learning, and establishing and maintaining a safe and effective learning environment.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), a child/adolescent/lifespan development course, and an educational-application computer course.

EDEE 4101 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
3 hours
Teaching under supervision in EC through grade 6.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching; (b) EDEE 4890 and (c) EDSP 4350 (as required for EC-6 Generalist Certification).
Required for those seeking EC–6 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDEE 4102 - Student Teaching in EC through Grade 6
3 hours
Teaching under supervision in EC through grade 6.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching; (b) EDEE 4890 and (c) EDSP 4350 (as required for EC-6 Generalist certification).
Required for those seeking EC–6 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDEE 4330 - Sciences in Grades EC–6
3 hours (3;0;16)
Principles of teaching social studies in the primary and elementary school. Students observe social studies instruction and materials in real settings, apply principles of social studies instruction in classroom settings and experience firsthand the scope and sequence of the curriculum in a school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place in grades EC–6.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program, EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380; all courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major; required core and academic major social studies courses and DFST classes.

EDEE 4340 - Social Studies in Grades EC–6
3 hours (3;0;16)
Principles in mathematics teaching and learning based on national curriculum and assessment standards. The learning process in the development of mathematical thinking and skills in children. Students observe mathematics instruction and materials in real settings and experience firsthand the scope and sequence of mathematics in a primary/elementary/middle school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place on site in a school setting.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program, EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380; all courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major; required core and academic major math courses and DFST classes.

EDEE 4350 - Mathematics in Grades EC–8
3 hours (3;0;16)
Principles in mathematics teaching and learning based on national curriculum and assessment standards. The learning process in the development of mathematical thinking and skills in children. Students observe mathematics instruction and materials in real settings and experience firsthand the scope and sequence of mathematics in a primary/elementary/middle school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place on site in a school setting.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program, which includes participation in a field-based program, EDEE 3320, EDEE 3380; all courses in the reading/English/language arts part of the academic major; required core and academic major math courses and DFST classes.

EDEE 4800 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education and consent of department. Limited-offering basis.
May be repeated for credit.

EDEE 4810 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education and consent of department. Limited-offering basis.
May be repeated for credit.

EDEE 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
3 hours
Emphasis on reflective inquiry as teacher candidates relate theory and research to their own teaching experiences. The course addresses the following topics: inquiry into curricular content and structure, pedagogical practices, assessment approaches, student diversity, and
equity issues as well as professional communication and engagement. Required for student teaching. Must be taken concurrently with student teaching.

Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of early student teaching and current placement in a field site for student teaching.

**EDEE 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**EDEE 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**EDEE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Emergency Administration and Planning**

**EADP 2700 - Current Issues in Emergency Management**
3 hours
In-depth investigation of a contemporary issue of concern to emergency managers. Possible topics include catastrophic events, public health and disasters, volunteer organizations, and emergency medical services.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**EADP 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**EADP 3010 - Introduction to Emergency Management**
3 hours
Introduction to the theory, principles, phases and processes of emergency and disaster management. Topics include hazard, risk, vulnerability and comprehensive emergency management. Course also examines alternative career paths, the evolution of the field and its future outlook.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Corequisite(s): It is recommended this course is taken concurrently with EADP 3010 or within the student’s first year in the program.

**EADP 3020 - Practical Methods in Emergency Management**
3 hours
Survey of practical management methods in which students should be familiar upon entering the field of emergency management. The methods covered include basic risk and vulnerability assessment methodology, project management, grants management, data collection and basic analysis, and survey design.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**EADP 3035 - Hazard Mitigation and Preparedness**
3 hours
Theoretical examination and practical application of pre-disaster management activities including hazard and vulnerability analysis, structural and non-structural mitigation, capability assessment, planning, training, exercises and public education. Development planning, political advocacy and networking are heavily stressed.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010.

**EADP 3045 - Disaster Response and Recovery**
3 hours
Theoretical examination and practical application of post-disaster management activities including human behavior in emergency situations, warning, evacuation, sheltering, triage, damage assessment, disaster declaration, debris removal, media relations, crisis counseling, individual and public assistance, and other relevant functions. Decision making, incident command, EOC operations, coordination and service delivery strategies are also discussed.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010.

**EADP 3055 - EOC Design and Operations**
3 hours
Emphasizes the principles of the design and operation of Emergency Operations Centers. In addition to standard EOC functions established in the scholarly literature, course material covers the
selection and arrangement of suitable space and equipment, the acquisition and deployment of appropriate communications and information-management technology, crisis decision-making, and the integration of multiple organizations into an emergency management system.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045.

EADP 3080 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior
3 hours
Study of interpersonal relationships and organizational behavior as they apply to the field of emergency and disaster management. Topics include leadership, management, conflict resolution, influence and motivation.
Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4020 - The Federal Government and Disasters
3 hours
Historical review of how the Cold War, disasters and legislation have resulted in the creation of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Examination of roles and inter-organizational relationships among FEMA and other federal agencies.
Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4090 - Terrorism and Emergency Management
3 hours
In-depth investigation into the ideological forces and groups involved in terrorist activity. Analysis of the effects of terrorism, including the similarities and differences to other types of disasters. Attention is given to weapons of mass destruction and the unique challenges to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist attacks.
Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4065 - Disaster Exercise Design
3 hours
Study in designing and implementing successful disaster exercise programs. Types of disaster exercises and their purpose are examined. Process of designing exercises is explored in depth. Methods of conducting and evaluating exercises are discussed and analyzed. Each student participates in producing, conducting and evaluating a disaster exercise.
Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045.

EADP 4060 - Technology in Emergency Management
3 hours
Examination of the use of technology and computers in emergency management. Topics include software, hardware, information management, communication equipment and future innovations.
Prerequisite(s): EADP 3010 or consent of department.

EADP 4050 - Social Vulnerability in Disasters
3 hours
Identification and examination of special populations in disasters. Discussion of their needs and service delivery strategies. Emphasis on relevant response agencies and programs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences
EADP 4800 - Emergency Management Internship Preparation
3 hours
Course prepares students for an internship. Recommended to be taken the term/semester before the student serves the internship. Periodic seminars cover career counseling, resume development, professionalism and interview skills.

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment is restricted to EADP majors who have completed EADP 3010, EADP 3035, EADP 3045, and consent of internship coordinator.

Enrollment in this course is required for pre-career EADP students.

EADP 4810 - Emergency Management Internship
3 hours
Provides practical experiences geared toward the integration of theory and practice in a supervised emergency management setting. Requires a minimum of 240 contact hours within the practicum setting and attendance at scheduled classes.

Prerequisite(s): EADP 4800, 15 hours of EADP course work including EADP 3010, EADP 3035 and EADP 3045, and consent of the internship coordinator.

Enrollment in this course is required for pre-career EADP students. Application for approval of the practicum site occurs in the term/semester prior to enrollment in this course.

EADP 4900 - Special Problems
1–6 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EADP 4910 - Special Problems
1–6 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EADP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Engineering Fundamentals

ENGR 1030 - Technological Systems
3 hours
Introduction to technological systems with focus on societal interrelationships; past, present and future trends; and influence and impact on technological literacy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

ENGR 1060 - Communication and Ethics
3 hours
Technical/workplace written communication; critique of existing technical documents; preparation and delivery of a professional presentation; introduction to engineering ethics including plagiarism, professional codes of ethics and case studies.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310.

ENGR 1201 - Introduction to Engineering
(ENGR 1201)
3 hours
Introduction to the engineering profession with emphasis on technical communication and team-based engineering design.

Prerequisite(s): Pre-engineering status.

ENGR 1304 - Engineering Graphics
(ENGR 1204 or ENGR 1304)
3 hours
Fundamentals and principles of engineering drafting practices used in technical processes.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGR 2301 - Statics
(ENGR 2301 or ENGR 2403)
3 hours
Basic theory of engineering mechanics, using calculus, involving the description of forces, moments and couples acting on stationary engineering structures. Equilibrium in 2 and 3 dimensions, free-body diagrams, friction, centroids, centers of gravity and moments of inertia.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730.

ENGR 2302 - Dynamics
(ENGR 2302 or ENGR 2402)
3 hours
Basic theory of engineering mechanics, using calculus, involving the motion of particles, rigid bodies, and systems of particles; Newton’s Laws; work and energy relationships; principles of impulse and momentum; application of kinetics and kinematics to the solution of engineering problems.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2301, MATH 1720.

ENGR 2332 - Mechanics of Materials
(ENGR 2342)
4 hours (3;3)
Relationships among loads placed on structural components; shape and size of components; resultant stresses, strains and deflections of components.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2301.
ENGR 2405 - Circuit Analysis
(ENGR 2307)
3 hours
Introduction to electrical elements, sources and interconnects. Ohm’s law, Kirchoff’s law, superposition and Thevenin’s theorems are introduced. The resistive circuit, OP Amp, RL, RC circuits, Sinusoidal analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240.
Same as EENG 2610.

ENGR 2415 - Circuit Analysis Lab
(ENGR 2107)
1 hour (0;3)
Provides experiences in the analysis and design of DC and AC electrical networks. Fundamentals such as Kirchhoff’s Laws, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, RL, RC, and RLC circuits are covered. Experiences include use of computer aided tools for data acquisition, analysis of data, and report generation.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Should be taken concurrently with ENGR 2405.

ENGR 2720 - Digital Logic
3 hours
Digital system design; number systems and codes; Boolean algebra; logic gates; programmable logic devices and hardware description languages; arithmetic operations and circuits; combinational circuits; code converters, multiplexers and demultiplexers; sequential circuits; flip-flops, registers and shift registers; finite state machines; microprocessor fundamentals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGR 2730 - Digital Logic Lab
1 hour (0;3)
Provides experiences in applying the principles and methodologies of digital electronics. Emphasis is placed on design, testing, debugging and implementation using Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs) and hardware description languages such as VHDL or Verilog. Project documentation and reporting are also included.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Should be taken concurrently with ENGR 2720.

ENGR 2750 - Introduction to Microprocessors
4 hours (3;3)
The fundamentals of microprocessor hardware and assembly language interaction are studied in detail. Emphasis is on the use of the processor to control external systems and devices.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2720, CSCE 1030 (may be taken concurrently).

ENGR 3450 - Engineering Materials
4 hours (3;3)
Principles of bonding, structure, and structure/property relationships for metals and their alloys, ceramics, polymers and composites. Emphasis on properties and how processes change structure and, consequently, properties.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710. CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430 or CHEM 1415/CHEM 1435.
ENGL 1310 - College Writing I
(ENGL 1301)
3 hours
Writing as a means of ordering and shaping experience, information and ideas. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

ENGL 1311 - Honors Composition I
3 hours
Process-oriented, writing-intensive course that provides students with the opportunity to write in response to their own experience, outside readings, and special topics selected by the instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.
May be substituted for ENGL 1310.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

ENGL 1315 - Writing About Literature I
3 hours
Writing as a means of critical thinking using readings from poetry and drama as sources for essay topics. Emphasis on the process of perfecting the essay through the writing of several drafts.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be substituted for ENGL 1310.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

ENGL 1320 - College Writing II
(ENGL 1302)
3 hours
Continuation of ENGL 1310. Writing in response to reading and research. Emphasis on perfecting texts through several drafts.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or equivalent.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

ENGL 1321 - Honors Composition II
3 hours
Continuation of ENGL 1311. Process-oriented, writing-intensive course that provides students with the opportunity to write in response to their own experience, outside readings, and special topics selected by the instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.
May be substituted for ENGL 1320.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

ENGL 1325 - Writing About Literature II
3 hours
Study of relationship between writing and research with research topics drawn from readings from prose fiction. Emphasis on the process of perfecting the essay through the writing of several drafts.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1315 or equivalent.
May be substituted for ENGL 1320.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

ENGL 2100 - Introduction to Creative Writing
(ENGL 2307)
3 hours
Workshop and discussion based. Examines how writers explore and articulate their experiences of the larger world through using the range of technical and expressive possibilities available in poetry, fiction and creative nonfiction. Writings include original works in each genre. Readings cover a wide and diverse group of examples.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 2210 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
(ENGL 2332)
3 hours
Comparative and critical reading skills from a global perspective, tracing significant literary themes, texts, movements and genres across a wide range of world literatures and cultures from Antiquity to 1700.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ENGL 2211 - Survey of World Literatures from Antiquity to 1700
3 hours
Comparative and critical reading skills from a global perspective, tracing significant literary themes, texts, movements and genres across a wide range of world literatures and cultures from Antiquity to 1700.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent. Acceptance to Honors College.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ENGL 2220 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
(ENGL 2333)
3 hours
Comparative and critical reading skills from a global perspective, tracing significant literary themes, texts, movements and genres across a wide range of world literatures and cultures from 1700 to the present day.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ENGL 2221 - Survey of World Literatures from 1700 to the Present
3 hours
Comparative and critical reading skills from a global perspective, tracing significant literary themes, texts, movements and genres across a wide range of world literatures and cultures from 1700 to the present day.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent. Acceptance to Honors College.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ENGL 2322 - British Literature to 1780
(ENGL 2322)
3 hours
Masterpieces of British literature from Beowulf through the Enlightenment.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

ENGL 2323 - British Literature 1780 to Present
(ENGL 2323)
3 hours
Masterpieces of British literature from the Romantic Period to present.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

ENGL 2327 - American Literature to 1870
(ENGL 2327)
3 hours
Masterpieces of American literature from the Colonial Period through the Romantic Period.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

ENGL 2328 - American Literature from 1870 to Present
(ENGL 2328)
3 hours
Masterpieces of American literature from the Realistic Period through the present.
Prerequisite(s): 3 semester hours of freshman-level English or equivalent.

ENGL 2420 - Gender and Sexuality in Literature
3 hours
Interdisciplinary exploration of how literary works represent the complex ways in which human beings experience gender and sexuality. Topics of study may include social or psychological conflicts involving gender and sexuality; changing definitions of masculinity and femininity; and the impact of economic, political, medical, and historical forces on the development of gender identity and sexual norms.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

ENGL 2440 - Banned Books and Literary Scandals
3 hours
Readings in literature that have been suppressed, censored, banned, condemned and/or engulfed in controversy. May include literary works representing a variety of cultures, historical periods and ideological viewpoints. Investigations of the social and political reasons driving opposition to particular forms of written expression, along with the ways in which scandalous, renegade or “dangerous” literary works have influenced cultural history.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

ENGL 2600 - Introduction to American Studies
3 hours
History of, and current developments in, the field of American Studies. Provides training in interdisciplinary methodologies. Emphasizes the United States and the complex histories of its various populations; topics may also address the hemispheric, transnational, and/or global dimensions of American culture.
Prerequisite(s): None.
ENGL 3110 - Academic Writing in the Humanities
3 hours
Intermediate-level study in essayistic and academic literacies. Practice-centered approach to writing, with a particular focus on drafting, revision, and research-based academic argument.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1320 or equivalent.
Fulfills the requirements for the English concentration in Language Arts, including readiness standards in writing required by the State of Texas.

ENGL 3140 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction
3 hours
Principles and practices in the writing of fiction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3150 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Poetry
3 hours
Principles and practices in the writing of poetry.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3160 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Non-Fiction
3 hours
Principles and practices in the writing of non-fiction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3200 - Rhetorical History and Historiography
3 hours
Explores the construction of the rhetorical tradition through canonical texts and figures; questions alternatives to the received tradition.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3210 - Studies in Writing
3 hours
Broad-based study of the intersecting social, material, political and institutional discourses that shape the theory, philosophy, history and practice of writing.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3360 - Survey of Classical Literature
3 hours
Survey of Greek and Roman literature with emphasis on the mythology of the Classical Age.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3430 - British Literature to 1780
3 hours
A broad survey of British literature from the Anglo-Saxon period to the late-18th century; includes the study of a variety of literary genres and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3431 - Introduction to Early Medieval Literature
3 hours
Study of the major works and genres of English and Continental literature from 750–1150 in Western Europe; provides an introduction to these works in their literary and cultural context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3432 - Introduction to Late Medieval Literature
3 hours
Masterpieces of late medieval literature from 1150-1500, excluding the Canterbury Tales; provides an introduction to these works in their literary and cultural context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3433 - Medieval Women Writers
3 hours
Study of major women writers and their works in the Middle Ages.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3434 - British Renaissance Drama
3 hours
Study of Tudor and Jacobean drama, focusing on major writers other than Shakespeare, including Lyly, Marlowe, Kyd, Jonson, Webster, Middleton, and Ford; provides an introduction to these works in their literary and cultural context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3435 - British Renaissance Poetry
3 hours
Study of major poets of the British Renaissance, such as Wyatt, Surrey, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare, Jonson, Donne, Wroth, Milton, Marvell, and Herrick; provides an introduction to these works in their literary and cultural context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3436 - Introduction to Eighteenth-Century British Literature
3 hours
Introduction to the major literary genres, authors, and ideas of the British eighteenth century.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3440 - British Anglophone Literature 1780 to the Present
3 hours
A broad survey of British and Anglophone literature from the Romantic period to the present; includes the study of a variety of literary genres, movements and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3441 - Introduction to Romantic Literature
3 hours
A survey of English-language texts written by Romantic writers (early to mid-19th-century British writers) such as William Wordsworth, Mary Shelley, Samuel Taylor Coleridge, Percy Shelley, George Gordon, Lord Byron, John Keats, Maria Edgeworth, William Blake, Mary Wollstonecraft, and others.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3442 - Introduction to Victorian Literature
3 hours
A survey of English-language texts written by Victorian writers (mid-to late-19th-century British writers) such as Charles Dickens; Alfred, Lord Tennyson; Robert Browning; Charlotte Bronte; Oscar Wilde; Walter Pater; John Ruskin; and others.
Prerequisite(s): None.
ENGL 3450 - Short Story
3 hours
Comparative survey of the short story from its inception in the 19th century to the present day, comprising representative works by African, Asian, British, Russian, North and South American, and European writers, in English or in translation.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ENGL 3830 - American Literature to 1870
3 hours
A broad survey of early American literature from the colonial period through the Civil War; includes the study of a variety of literary genres, movements and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3831 - Introduction to the Literature of the Colonial Americas
3 hours
A study of the American literature associated with the colonization and settlement of the New World; readings cover selections from colonization to the early national period.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3832 - Nineteenth-Century American Poetry
3 hours
A study of nineteenth-century American poetry, including Dickinson, Whitman, and other significant poets; provides an introduction to nineteenth-century poetic forms in their literary and cultural context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3833 - The American Renaissance
3 hours
A study of American cultural and literary expression from approximately 1830 to 1860, including works by major authors such as Ralph Waldo Emerson, Emily Dickinson, Herman Melville, and Frederick Douglass, as well as other literary and visual texts.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3834 - Contemporary North American Indigenous Literature
3 hours
Study of literature and other writings by indigenous peoples of North America from 1900 to the present (including works in translation). Provides an introduction to these works in their historical, literary, and cultural contexts.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3840 - American Literature 1870 to the Present
3 hours
A broad survey of American literature from the late-19th century to the present; includes the study of a variety of literary genres, movements and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3843 - Twentieth- and Twenty-first-Century American Poetry
3 hours
A study of 20th-century American poetry; provides an introduction to 20th-century poetic forms in their literary and cultural context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3844 - Contemporary North American Indigenous Literature
3 hours
Study of literature and other writings by indigenous peoples of North America from 1900 to the present (including works in translation). Provides an introduction to these works in their historical, literary, and cultural contexts.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3845 - Nineteenth-Century Literature of the U.S.-American West
3 hours
An in-depth study of the influential genre of U.S. Western literature in the nineteenth century.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3846 - Mexican American Non-Fiction and Criticism
3 hours
A review of key non-fiction essays and criticism by influential Mexican American writers and scholars. The readings span the twentieth century and extend into the twenty-first, exploring matters of folkloric identity, history, race, gender and globalization.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3847 - American Realism
3 hours
Study of realism in American literature and culture from 1860–1900, along with related literary movements (e.g., naturalism, regionalism). Provides coverage of such major authors as Mark Twain, Sarah Orne Jewett, Charles Chesnutt, and Henry James.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 3850 - The Literature of Texas and the Southwest
3 hours
Study of the poetry, prose and drama of Texas and the Southwest and their relation to the cultural history of the region.
Prerequisite(s): None.
divergent worldviews and ideologies articulated in ethnic literatures.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 3921 - African American Literature**
3 hours
Study of the cultural and historical specificity of African American literature. Works may range widely in their chronological and geographic origin, ideological perspective, and relation to mainstream European and/or U.S. literary traditions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 3922 - Chicano Literature**
3 hours
Study of historical as well as contemporary Mexican American and Chicana/o literature and cultural production. Works may range from the local to the national and global, and may include indigenous American, Spanish colonial and Mexican national writings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 3923 - American Jewish Literature**
3 hours
Study of the cultural contexts and aesthetic qualities of American Jewish literature. Readings may include works by Isaac Bashevis Singer, Saul Bellow, Philip Roth and Cynthia Ozick, among others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be used to fulfill a requirement for the Jewish studies minor.

**ENGL 3924 - Women’s Literature**
3 hours
Studies in literature written by or about women.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as WGST 3720.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ENGL 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**ENGL 4100 - Advanced Fiction Writing**
3 hours
Advanced study and practice of fiction writing in a workshop setting.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3140 or consent of department.

**ENGL 4110 - Advanced Poetry Writing**
3 hours
Advanced study and practice of poetry writing in a workshop setting.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3150 or consent of department.

**ENGL 4120 - Advanced Creative Writing: Non-Fiction**
3 hours
Advanced study and practice of non-fiction writing in a workshop setting.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3160 or consent of department.

**ENGL 4150 - Literary Criticism**
3 hours
Principles based on representative readings from major critics; essays and class exercises in forming independent critical judgment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 4185 - Advanced Academic Writing**
3 hours
Examination of writing techniques, rhetorical strategies and research methodologies entailed in writing successful papers for post-graduate studies in literature.

Prerequisite(s): Upper-division status.

**ENGL 4195 - Advanced Grammar and Usage**
3 hours
Covers basic and advanced concepts of grammar; usage and punctuation; and techniques and practices for effective writing and publishing in the humanities.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3000 or its equivalent.

**ENGL 4200 - Studies in Modern Rhetoric**
3 hours
Study of theories, practices and questions raised after the “rhetorical turn” of the 20th century.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 4210 - Advanced Studies in Writing**
3 hours
Intensive study of writing theory, philosophy, history and practice in dialogue with emerging research in humanities, the sciences and the arts.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3210.

**ENGL 4230 - Special Topics in Rhetoric and Writing Studies**
3 hours
Specialized, focused study of a particular topic, theme, figure, practice and/or theory within the field of rhetoric and writing studies.

Prerequisite(s): ENGL 3200, ENGL 4200.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ENGL 4290 - World Drama**
3 hours
Comparative study of Greek, Latin, Spanish, French, Russian, Japanese, Indian and English masterpieces; drama as a reflection of changing ideologies, customs and dramatic conventions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 4300 - Modern Drama**
3 hours
Comparative survey of literary drama from the late-19th century to 1960. Playwrights studied may include Henrik Ibsen, August Strindberg, Anton Chekhov, George Bernard Shaw, Bertolt Brecht, Oscar Wilde, Jean Genet, Noel Coward, Clifford Odets, Arthur Miller, Susan Glaspell, Jean-Paul Sartre, Sean O’Casey, Lillian Hellman, Yukio Mishima, and J. M. Synge.

Prerequisite(s): None.
ENGL 4310 - Contemporary Drama
3 hours
Comparative survey of literary drama from 1960 to the present. Playwrights studied may include John Osborne, Edward Albee, Harold Pinter, Lorraine Hansberry, Caryl Churchill, Tom Stoppard, Yasmin Reza, August Wilson, Tomson Highway, Luis Valdez, Suzan-Lori Parks, Martin McDonagh, and Quira Allegría Hudes.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4400 - American Fiction
3 hours
Reading and analysis of American novels and short stories by important authors such as Herman Melville, Henry James, Willa Cather, William Faulkner, Toni Morrison and Leslie Marmon Silko, among other possibilities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4410 - Chaucer
3 hours
The Canterbury Tales and other works as a picture of medieval life and illustration of various literary types; the language of Chaucer and its development into modern English.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4420 - Poetry
3 hours
Methods of reading and analyzing poetry; techniques of explication. Includes poetry from a variety of cultures.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4430 - Shakespeare
3 hours
Representative comedies, histories and tragedies; survey of Shakespeare’s life; his relation to his predecessors and contemporaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4431 - Studies in Medieval Literature
3 hours
In-depth study of Medieval literature, from a particular critical, cultural, historical, or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4432 - Studies in Renaissance Literature
3 hours
In-depth study of Renaissance literature, from a particular critical, cultural, historical, or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4433 - Studies in Restoration and 18th Century British Literature
3 hours
In-depth study of literature from the Restoration period to the early 19th century, from a particular critical, cultural, historical, or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4434 - Studies in Romantic Literature
3 hours
In-depth study of literature from the English Romantic period (early-to mid-19th-century British writers), from a particular critical, cultural, historical, or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4435 - Studies in Victorian Literature
3 hours
In-depth study of English-language texts written by Victorian writers (mid-to late-19th-century British writers) from a particular critical, historical, cultural, or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4440 - Milton
3 hours
Prose and poetry of Milton; political and religious thought of his day; his relation to his predecessors and his contemporaries and his legacy to later writers.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4450 - Special Studies in a Single or Dual Author(s)
3 hours
In-depth study of the works of a major author or of two related authors.
Prerequisite(s): Upper-division status.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4470 - British Drama
3 hours
May be offered as a survey from the origins into the 20th century or as a study of any of the major periods in the survey: medieval, Renaissance, Restoration and modern.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4480 - American Drama
3 hours
Offered as a historical survey of American drama or as a study of major authors and schools. Authors may include O’Neill, Miller, Williams, Hansberry, Albee.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ENGL 4500 - British Fiction
3 hours
Reading and analysis of British novels and short stories by Defoe, Austen, Fielding, Dickens, Lawrence, Burgess, Hardy and others.
Prerequisite(s): None.
ENGL 4600 - Continental European Fiction
3 hours
Study and analysis of continental European novels and short stories in translation. Works by Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Balzac, Flaubert, Chekhov, Zola and others.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4620 - Studies in Literature and Film
3 hours
Interdisciplinary exploration of the relationships between literature and film (or other closely related media). Possible areas of focus include adaptation/remediation studies, genre studies and narrative studies.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major or minor requirements.

ENGL 4630 - Studies in Literature and Medicine
3 hours
Interdisciplinary exploration of the relationships between literature and medicine in any historical period.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours may be applied to the English Major requirements.

ENGL 4640 - Studies in Literature and Science
3 hours
Interdisciplinary exploration of the relationships between literature and science in any historical period.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours may be applied to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4650 - Literature and the Environment
3 hours
Explores a variety of philosophical, aesthetic and cultural traditions of representing the natural world and its relation to human societies. In addition to literature, readings may extend into natural science, environmental philosophy, cultural criticism, and artistic theory.
Prerequisite(s): Upper-division standing.

ENGL 4660 - Literature and the Holocaust
3 hours
Study of literary responses to the Holocaust. “Canonical” Holocaust authors such as Primo Levi, Eli Wiesel and Anne Frank are read alongside criticism, theory, graphic novels, film and the works of lesser-known authors. Topics of discussion include the relationship between Holocaust literature and film, language and trauma, literature and genocide, storytelling and history, art and ethics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4700 - Instruction and Assessment in English Language Arts
3 hours
Study of English Language Arts curriculum, instruction, and assessment designed for students in the Language Arts teacher preparation program.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to College of Education Secondary Teacher Certification program. Must be taken during the last term of course work before student teaching.

ENGL 4760 - Specialized Expository Writing
3 hours
Application of rhetorical, analytical and organizational principles to the writing of expository prose in specialized areas of study.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4800 - Special Seminar in Literature or Language
3 hours
Study of a major author, topic or genre in literature or language that extends the scope of traditional offerings. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. May be used to fulfill a requirement for the Jewish studies minor when taught as “The Bible as Literature.”
Prerequisite(s): None.

ENGL 4831 - Studies in the Literature of the Eighteenth-Century Americas
3 hours
In-depth study of 18th-century literature from the British, French, and/or Spanish Americas, from a particular critical, cultural, historical, or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4832 - Studies in 19th-Century American Literature
3 hours
In-depth study of 19th-century American literature, including fiction, poetry, and drama, from a particular critical, cultural, historical or philosophical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

ENGL 4841 - Studies in Modern Irish Literature
3 hours
An in-depth study of English-language texts written by modern Irish writers such as Samuel Beckett, Augusta Gregor, James Joyce, Bernard Shaw, W.B. Yeats, Oscar Wilde, and others.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English Major requirements.

ENGL 4842 - Studies in British Modernism
3 hours
An in-depth study of British literary modernism as practiced by such writers as T.S. Eliot, James Joyce, Marianne Moore, Wallace Stevens, W.B. Yeats, Virginia Woolf and others. May also involve the study of such non-literary materials as painting, music, film and architecture.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English Major requirements.

ENGL 4844 - Studies in American Modernism
3 hours
An in-depth study of American literary modernism as practiced by such writers as Gertrude Stein, Ernest Hemingway, Zora Neale Hurston, William Carlos Williams, Eugene O’Neill and others. May also include the study of such non-literary materials as painting, music, film and architecture.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

**ENGL 4845 - Studies in Contemporary American Literature**
3 hours
In-depth study of contemporary American Literature (1945–Present), including fiction, poetry, and drama, from a particular critical, cultural, historical, or philosophical perspective.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours, but only 3 hours can apply to the English major requirements.

**ENGL 4850 - Literature in Context**
3 hours
Study of a topic, period or genre in relation to social, historical, intellectual and/or religious context(s). Takes an interdisciplinary approach to literature.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ENGL 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ENGL 4920 - Cooperative Education in English**
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 semester hours credit in English. Student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair.

May be repeated for credit.

**ENGL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Ethnomusicology**

**MUET 2000 - Global Perspectives in Popular Music**
3 hours
Addresses popular music—broadly defined as music produced and consumed through mass media technologies—from different industries, genres and sites throughout the world. Students do not require any formal training or background in music to participate fully in this course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

**MUET 3020 - Popular Music in American Culture**
3 hours
Historical development of popular musical styles, including Tin Pan Alley, Blues, Country and Western, Big Band Swing, 1950s Rock and Roll, Rhythm and Blues, Soul, the British Invasion, Art Rock, Punk, Reggae and Heavy Metal. These musical styles are explored as part of the sociocultural complex in which they developed.

Prerequisite(s): None.

For non-music majors.

**MUET 3030 - Music Cultures of the World**
3 hours
Survey of music cultures of Africa, the Americas, Asia and Oceania. Music traditions are studied from a perspective that emphasizes music as an integral part of society and culture.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to students in any major.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

**MUET 3040 - Ethnomusicology Studies Abroad**
3 hours
Study and experience music cultures in their traditional settings. Field school locations include Africa, India and China. On-site visits to celebrations, ceremonies and rituals are combined with instruction by traditional musicians and guest lectures by cultural bearers. Musical traditions are studied from a perspective that emphasizes participant observation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Taught with MUET 5040.

Open to majors from all fields of study. No formal musical training required. May be repeated for credit as topics/locations vary.

**MUET 3050 - Music of Africa**
3 hours
Study of musical experience in African life. How music functions in everyday life, in ritual and ceremony. When music happens and for what reasons. The social and political horizons of musical events. How musical experience changes in contemporary life. These topics are explored in relation to African music, ranging from the complex vocal polyphony of the Mbuti Pygmies of the Itui Forest to the worldwide explosion of Afro Pop.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Taught with MUET 5050.

Open to majors of all fields. No formal musical training is needed.
MUET 3060 - African-American Music

3 hours
Exploration of the experiences of blacks in the Americas vis-à-vis music. In particular, critical examination of the long trajectory of "black music" in the United States, making reference first to its West African antecedents. Consideration of ways that the term "black music" is deployed politically and its appropriateness as a descriptive and analytical category. Exploring the permeability of the sacred and secular in African-American cultural experiences, interrogating the musical, philosophical and behavioral links between a Saturday night crowd and a Sunday morning people.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUET 3070 - Studies in Asian Music

3 hours
Historical development and current issues in Asian music. Select music cultures are studied from an ethnomusicological perspective.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUET 3080 - Studies in Latin-American Music

3 hours
Study of the traditional and popular music of Latin America in its cultural context using theoretical approaches of ethnomusicology and related disciplines. Countries and topics may vary.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUET 3090 - Music of India

3 hours
Study of Indian music culture from Vedic times to the present day. Course materials cover classical traditions (both North Indian Hindusthani and South Indian Carnatic styles), folk and popular music. These genres are explored from the socio-cultural contexts in which they developed and continue to function.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUET 3617 - African Music and Movement

1 hour (2.5;0)
Study of selected African drum music and development of related traditional movement skills through studio experience. Movements will be compared and contrasted with various African dance styles, while exploring their cultural basis, recreational and social uses, and artistic and educational values.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as DANC 3617.

May be repeated for credit.

MUET 4890 - Studies in Ethnomusicology

1-3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.

Prerequisite(s): None

MUET 4900 - Special Problems

1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

 MUET 4500 - Introduction to Ethnomusicology

3 hours
General overview of the discipline of ethnomusicology, including major contributions to the field, history, methodology and practical applications. Case studies are used to illustrate specific theoretical problems encountered in ethnomusicological research.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Finance

FINA 1000 - Freshman Investment Seminar
1 hour
Fundamentals of finance mathematics, risk and return, the money market, the bond market, the stock market, and investment companies. The investigation of investment companies will include both closed-end funds and open-end (mutual) funds, including how market information is reported in the financial media.

Prerequisite(s): None.

FINA 2770 - Personal Finance
3 hours
Financial planning, insurance, budgeting, credit, home ownership, savings, investment and tax problems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

FINA 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

FINA 3770 - Finance
3 hours
Overview of money and the banking system; interest and present value calculations; financial information; analysis and financial decision making; security markets.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of pre-business requirements, including ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 or equivalent with grades of C or better.

FINA 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

FINA 4200 - Investments
3 hours
First course for the individual investor. Idea of investment value; necessary prerequisites for an investment program; policies; economic and industry factors; introduction to security analysis and valuation; operation of security markets; security laws.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 and ACCT 2010 and ACCT 2020 or equivalent with grades of C or better.

FINA 4210 - Introduction to Derivatives
3 hours
Introduction to the theory, valuation and analysis of derivatives. Fundamental concepts of options, forwards, futures, swaps and other derivative products.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4200 with a grade of C or better or consent of department.

FINA 4300 - Financial Statement Analysis and Liquidity Management
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4310 - Valuation and Financial Decisions
3 hours
This course develops a conceptual valuation framework for investment, capital structure and dividend decisions. Each is examined for its impact on the risk return characteristics of the firm. In addition, long-term financing decisions are discussed.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4400 - Financial Markets and Institutions
3 hours
Studies in the operations, mechanics and structure of the U.S. financial system. Topics include commercial banking, non-bank financial institutions, money and capital markets, the impact of monetary policy on financial institutions and markets, and an introduction to the international financial system.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4410 - Advanced Topics in Financial Institutions and Markets
3 hours
May include topics such as application of the theory of finance to the management of financial institutions, analysis of fixed income securities including valuation of embedded options, study of international financial markets, or other topics selected by the instructor.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4400 (may be taken concurrently).

FINA 4500 - International Finance
3 hours
International and regional financial institutions and arrangements; balance of payments, theory, adjustments and impact on world trade; role of commercial and central banks in financing international flow; financing exports and imports; the instruments and markets of foreign exchange; determination of exchange rates.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 3770 with a grade of C or better.

FINA 4610 - Comprehensive Financial Planning
3 hours
Designed to prepare students to assist individuals in their financial planning and strategy, including analysis of needs, insurance and investment programs, tax planning and shelters, trusts, tangibles, and retirement planning. Study includes readings and analysis of cases.

Prerequisite(s): FINA 4200 with grade of C or better.

FINA 4650 - Special Topics in Finance
3 hours
Special topics as selected by instructor. May include cases and/or lecture format.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
FINA 4800 - Internship
3 hours
Supervised work in a job relative to student’s career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair.
Pass/no pass only.

FINA 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

FINA 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

French

FREN 1010 - Elementary French
(FREN 1311 or FREN 1411 or FREN 1511)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

FREN 1020 - Elementary French
(FREN 1312 or FREN 1412 or FREN 1512)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 1010 or equivalent.

FREN 1610 - French Influences in North America
3 hours
Exploration of the influences of French language, people, and culture in parts of North America. With specific focus on eastern Canada, Louisiana and Texas.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

FREN 2040 - Intermediate French
(FREN 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 1020 or equivalent.

FREN 2050 - Intermediate French
(FREN 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2040 or equivalent.

FREN 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

FREN 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

FREN 3040 - France Today
3 hours
Selected readings and video sequences in contemporary French culture with emphasis on communication skills.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture
FREN 3045 - The Francophone World
3 hours
Exploration of the diverse histories, cultures, and societies of the French-speaking world through readings and films.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3050 - Advanced Readings in French
3 hours
Selected readings from French literature and other types of texts such as advertisements and film, with emphasis on conversational and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3055 - Image of the Artist in France Throughout the Ages
3 hours
Analysis of the development of the image of the artist in France from medieval to modern times.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3060 - French Phonetics and Pronunciation
3 hours
Focus on French phonetic system and pronunciation practice.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3065 - Advanced French Conversation
3 hours
Study of themes related to contemporary French experience and heavily oriented toward conversation on topics of interest to contemporary youth.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3070 - Advanced French Grammar and Composition
3 hours
Focus on French grammar and intensive practice through various composition assignments and grammar exercises.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3075 - Writing in French: Style and Technique
3 hours
Perfection of writing skills and strategies through various forms of composition.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3090 - Professional French
3 hours
French terminology and behavioral patterns related to the workplace in order to communicate in a French professional environment including employment practices and formalities for daily life. Can serve as preparation for students planning to spend a semester/year in a French-speaking country, or for relocating professionals.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3095 - French for Science and Technology
3 hours
Study of French discourse and vocabulary used in the fields of science and technology.
Prerequisite(s): FREN 2050 or equivalent.

FREN 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

FREN 4060 - Studies in French Literature
3 hours
French literature from any period from the Middle Ages to the present. Interdisciplinary studies of literature through art and film.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

FREN 4065 - French Culture Through French Cinema
3 hours
Explores specific aspects of French society and culture and the discourse of humor as depicted in recent French movies. Focuses specifically on two major themes: multiculturalism and racism, and family relations as seen through the prism of humor in French movies.
Prerequisite(s): 6 credit hours at advanced level or consent of department.

FREN 4070 - French Culture and Literature through Film
3 hours
The thematic and chronological study of French literature and culture through films. Relations between literature/culture and film are explored.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.

FREN 4080 - Business French
3 hours
Students become familiar with business terminology in French. They also learn to function in a French business environment, including writing business letters, conducting telephone conversations and business meetings.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French, including FREN 3070 as prerequisite or corequisite.
This course serves as preparation for the exam leading to the Diplôme de Français Professionnel of the Paris Chamber of Commerce and Industry. No previous background in business is required.

FREN 4085 - French Media and Current Events
3 hours
The role of traditional and digital media and the coverage of current events in France.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.
FREN 4090 - French for Tourism
3 hours
Major facets of tourism in France and French overseas territories: overview of French regions with their characteristics, landmarks for visits and excursions, transportation, types of accommodation available to tourists and cuisine. The tourism industry and the organization of guided tours.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.

FREN 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment
3 hours
Study of foreign language curriculum, instruction and assessment for future and current teachers of French.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.
Same as GERM 4150 and SPAN 4150
Designed for students in a teacher preparation program. May not be counted toward a minor in French.

FREN 4310 - Contemporary French Civilization
3 hours
A survey of contemporary French society including institutions, the value system and current issues. Readings, discussions and audiovisual materials.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

FREN 4400 - French Linguistics and Translation
3 hours
Study of French grammar, semantics, stylistics and syntax through linguistic problem solving and translation from English to French and vice versa.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.

FREN 4410 - French Sociolinguistics
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of language variation in French and social dimensions of French language use.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.

FREN 4420 - Language and Culture in North Africa
3 hours
Study of linguistic and cultural products and practices in North Africa with an emphasis on French influences in the region.
Prerequisite(s): 6 advanced hours of French or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

FREN 4430 - French Social Media
3 hours
Analysis and exploration of communication and discourse in French-language social media.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced French or consent of department.

FREN 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

FREN 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

FREN 4920 - Cooperative Education in French
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of credit in French; student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair.
May be repeated for credit.

FREN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

WLLC 3300 - French Influences in North America
3 hours
Exploration of the influences of French language, people, and culture in parts of North America. With specific focus on eastern Canada, Louisiana and Texas.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Before this change, this class was named FREN 1610. It used to be a Core Curriculum class but was deleted from the University Core Curriculum recently.
General Music

**MUGC 4000 - The Business of Music**
3 hours (2;1)
Survey of the contemporary business of music, focusing on economic realities unique to the music industry and on available career options in music.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

**MUGC 4890 - Studies in Music**
1–3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUGC 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

**MUGC 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): None.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

Geography

**GEOG 1200 - Global Societies**
(GEOG 1303)
3 hours
Explores the changing world by understanding how the far and near are connected by globalization, why markets rise and fall, why income gaps and international poverty persists, how terror and conflicts are produced, and how cultures are re-invented.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

**GEOG 1500 - Geospatial Technology and Urban Environments**
3 hours
Introduces students to the field of geography by examining geographical dimensions of environmental, social and economic issues in the DFW Metroplex. Blends traditional lectures with interactive web-based learning exercises using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) software to analyze a variety of datasets.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

**GEOG 1710 - Earth Science**
(GEOL 1401)
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and processes of physical geography. Introduction to mapping, weather and climate, soil and vegetation, and landforms of rivers, coasts and deserts.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

**GEOG 2110 - Foundations of Geographic Research**
3 hours
Introduction to research for entry-level geography majors. Journal articles are examined in detail with reference to exploring research design and implementation. Students also develop an area of research interest, choose a specific topic, and formulate research questions from which hypotheses are developed. Culminates in the development of a research plan and prospectus for a topical research question.

Prerequisite(s): Geography major status.

**GEOG 2170 - Culture, Environment and Society**
(GEOG 1302)
3 hours
Exploration of the dynamic relations between culture and environment addressing ethnic diversity and conflict, development and underdevelopment, settlement patterns, movement of commodities and people (including refugees), and environmental degradation.

Prerequisite(s): None.
GEOG 2180 - Geosystems, Environment and Society
3 hours
Examines the physical and human dynamics associated with topics such as earthquakes, landslides, volcanoes, coastal processes, streams and flooding, soils, ground water, mineral extraction/processing, air pollution, energy production, water resources, and waste disposal. Explores contemporary environmental issues and events, including some of the key environmental issues in North Texas.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual readings and laboratory research projects in geology, earth and regional sciences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

GEOG 3010 - Economic Geography
3 hours
Examines the inter-connected and inter-dependent world economy. Focuses on world-systems, production, distribution, finance, labor, economic policies and economic change, and their socio-cultural implications. Fosters critical thinking along with social and environmental responsibility.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1200 or GEOG 2170, or consent of department.

GEOG 3100 - United States and Canada: Economies, Cities and Sustainability
3 hours
Analysis of the economic and urban environments that have developed in the United States and Canada. Examination of the cross-border relationships that tie the two countries, with a focus on the resource and population issues that relate to sustainable development.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 3420 - Applied Biogeography
3 hours
Survey of biogeographic principles and their application to wildlife and ecosystem conservation and management practices.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 3500 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
3 hours (1;0,2*)
Introduces the concepts and applications of computer-based spatial data handling, known as geographic information systems (GIS) technology. Illustrates the essential methods of GIS and its applications in fields including geography, business, administration, planning and environmental science. Students gain application skills via a series of practical exercises illustrating problem-solving strategies using up-to-date GIS software packages.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

GEOG 3750 - Geography of Contemporary Sub-Saharan Africa
3 hours
Deals with the problems and prospects of development in Sub-Saharan Africa; examines the opportunities, constraints and dilemmas of Sub-Saharan Africa’s physical and cultural landscape, contemporary problems and the challenge and prospect of development and globalization.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 or consent of department.

GEOG 3770 - Latin America: Geography and Globalization
3 hours
Extensive analysis of the geography, history, environment, economics, culture and development of Latin America. Critical investigation of the commodification of key natural resources in the region, with linkage to resource issues encountered in other major world regions. Provides a general introduction to the environments and people of Latin America.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 3780 - Geography of Mexico
3 hours
Regional analysis of the biophysical environment, historical developments, and current economic, political, and cultural landscapes of Mexico.

Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

GEOG 4030 - British Isles Field School
6 hours
Application of geographical field techniques in the British Isles and Ireland. The field school is centered on five base sites – Plymouth, Cork, Galway, Aberystwyth and Edinburgh. At each site, students conduct one-day human and physical geography field exercises. Topics include mapping historic changes in commercial functions in Plymouth; combining field mapping, air photo and map analysis to measure coastal erosion in Cork; field survey of rural service provision in Tipperary County; physical and human dimensions of flood hazard in Aberystwyth; comparison of medieval, Georgian and modernist town planning in Edinburgh. Duration of field work is approximately three weeks.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2170 and GEOG 2180, or consent of department.

GEOG 4040 - Ghana Field School
6 hours
Geography of health and economic development in Ghana. Trip includes visits to herbalists, hospitals and rural clinics, a gold mine, slave castles, and industrial sites such as cocoa processing plants and timber mills. Duration of field work is approximately three weeks.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 3750 or consent of department.
GEOG 4050 - Cartography and Graphics
3 hours (1;2)
Construction and interpretation of topographic maps; thematic mapping of geographically referenced data; field mapping and surveying techniques; introduction to global positioning systems and computer cartography.
Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4060 - Applied GIS: MapInfo Professional®
3 hours (1;2)
Introduction to conceptual and practical aspects of geographic information systems. Emphasis on applications, using socio-demographic and business examples. Topics include: importing and mapping census data, creating and editing map attribute databases, geocoding, buffering, aggregating data, thematic maps and applications.
Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4070 - China Field School
6 hours
Introduces skills in field observation, analysis, and interpretation for a variety of geographical, geological, and environmental problems, and experience diverse landscapes and cultures in China. Students visit cultural and historic sites, and experience the rich ethnic cultures.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710 or GEOG 2180, or consent of department.

GEOG 4115 - Our Energy Futures
3 hours
Development of high-energy society; renewable and nonrenewable energy resources; physical and social economies of energy use; geography of energy; energy problems and decisions; dependence of other resources on energy; alternative energy futures.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2170

GEOG 4120 - Medical Geography
3 hours
Locational aspects of disease and health care, spatial patterns of diseases, health facilities, health care policies and problems.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 2170, GEOG 3500, and MATH 1680, or consent of department.

GEOG 4150 - Epidemiological Research Methods in Spatial Perspective
3 hours
Spatial analysis of observed health outcomes with an emphasis on the geographical considerations that are important to the design and interpretation of epidemiological studies. Specific topics covered include the basic principles and methods used in epidemiology, geographical sampling and population study designs and relevant statistical/analytical methodologies.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1680 or equivalent.

GEOG 4170 - Mapping and Field Methods
3 hours
Evaluation and interpretation of aerial photography and satellite images from the most common sensing devices. Base maps and field methods.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2180 or consent of department.

GEOG 4185 - Statistical Research Methods in Geography
3 hours
Application of statistical techniques and mathematical models to spatial analysis, including both point and areal patterns. Examples drawn from both earth and regional science.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1680 and GEOG 2110, or consent of department.
Meets with GEOG 5185.

GEOG 4210 - Urban Geography
3 hours
Urban geography of advanced nations. Specific topics include urban systems analysis, the internal geography of cities and contemporary spatial and social changes in urban areas.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2170 or consent of department.

GEOG 4220 - Applied Retail Geography
3 hours
Survey of the geographic principles and techniques used in the analysis of retail markets and locations. Examines the key characteristics of modern urban markets and commercial economies, and how geography makes a contribution to effective planning for retail firms.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of department.

GEOG 4230 - Location Intelligence: Business GIS Concepts and Applications
3 hours
Survey of the geographic concepts and applications that support business decision-making. Examines the context for application of geographic methodologies and explores the analytical techniques that relate to the needs of businesses operating across the global economy.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of department.

GEOG 4240 - Meteorology
3 hours
Weather elements and controls; air masses and upper air wind flow; emphasis on atmospheric storm systems.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2180 or consent of department.

GEOG 4250 - Climatology
3 hours
Description and analysis of world climates; major classifications, controls, regional distribution and change.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2180 or consent of department.

GEOG 4350 - Geomorphology
3 hours
Processes of landform analysis. Glacial, desert, fluvial and other settings are reviewed along with basic processes of construction, erosion and weathering.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1710, GEOG 2180, or consent of department.

GEOG 4400 - Introduction to Remote Sensing
3 hours (2;1)
Principles of remote sensing technology, including the physical principles of remote sensing, aerial photography, airborne and space-borne multispectral and hyperspectral imaging, and thermal and microwave imaging. Analytical techniques and applications of remotely sensed data in geography and other fields. Teaches skills for handling both analog and digital remote sensing data through visual interpretation and computer-based digital image processing.
Prerequisite(s): None.
GEOG 4410 - Location-Allocation Modeling
3 hours
Introduction to location-allocation models for service delivery. Covering, p-median, p-center and hierarchical models and their applications; data accuracy, aggregation and distance problems in location-allocation modeling.
Prerequisite(s): None.

3 hours
Examines theories and case studies of nature-society relations, human resources, and nature and natural resources. Focuses on political economy of resource security, commodification and marketization of nature, and sustainability across geographical scales. Fosters critical thinking and environmental responsibility.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 1200 or GEOG 2170, or consent of department.

GEOG 4550 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems
3 hours (1;0;2*)
Advanced spatial analysis through the use of specialized software and the design and development of spatial databases and applications. The course includes GIS data models, project planning, raster-based data manipulation and analysis, three-dimensional (3D) analysis, network analysis, and other advanced topics in spatial analysis. Students gain advanced application skills through practical exercises and implementation of a GIS project in an area pertinent to the student’s interests.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 3500 (with a grade of C or better) or consent of department.
*These hours are combined lab and lecture.

GEOG 4560 - Introduction to GIS Programming
3 hours (1;0;2*)
Modern GIS embraces the concept of open systems, which means GIS software can be customized to fit specific requirements of individual implementation environments. To meet the high demand of this kind, this course introduces basic concepts and skills of object-oriented programming and GIS customization. Students gain programming skills in accessing maps, data layers, features and geometric objects through laboratory exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
*These hours are combined lab and lecture.

GEOG 4570 - Special Topics in GIS
3 hours (2;1)
Current topics and techniques in geographic information systems to complement core course work. Examples include multiuser geospatial data management, web-based map delivery, GIS programming, spatial statistics, applications for specific careers fields and other topics. Course content reflects recent trends in GIS research and the job market. Topics vary by semester.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

GEOG 4580 - GIS in Health
3 hours
Spatial analysis, geographic information system (GIS) and computational methods for public health applications including disease mapping, disease clustering and exposure modeling. Location-allocation methods for measuring access to health care services also are discussed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4590 - Advanced GIS Programming
3 hours
Methods of creating new applications and improving productivity in GIS through computer programming, culminating in a programming project. Topics include accessing maps and data layers, querying and selecting features, updating databases, and accessing raster and TIN/Terrain layers.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 4560 or consent of department.

GEOG 4750 - Surface Water Hydrology
3 hours
Study of hydrological processes with emphasis on the hydrological cycle; soil moisture and infiltration; watersheds and drainage systems; flow mechanics, sediment transportation and deposition; and river response to climatic change and other impacts of human activity.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 2180 and MATH 1680, or consent of department.

GEOG 4800 - Geography Capstone
3 hours
Capstone course required of all geography majors. Requires comprehensive research paper. Problem solving by application of geographic concepts, methodologies and techniques. Examples drawn from physical and human geography.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110 and MATH 1680, plus 9 advanced hours in geography, and junior or senior standing.

GEOG 4875 - Earth Science Topics
3 hours
Topics emphasize human interaction with the physical environment, such as resource extraction, environmental degradation, climate change and earth-related hazards.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2180 or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GEOG 4885 - Human Geography Topics
3 hours
Topics emphasize geographical patterns of human activity, including land use and resource consumption, economic development, globalization, social conflict and environmental policy.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2170 or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary up to a maximum of 12 hours.

GEOG 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

GEOG 4920 - Cooperative Education in Geography
3 hours
Job experience in a government agency and/or business for geography majors. Requires participation in a formal project.
Prerequisite(s): A minimum of 12 hours completed in the major, a 2.5 GPA in the major and consent of the internship director.
May apply toward Group A, Group B or Techniques group at discretion of advisor. May be repeated for credit.
GEOG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

GEOG 4960 - Geography Institute
3 hours
For students accepted by the university as participants in special institute courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Geology

GEOL 1610 - Introduction to Geology
(GEOL 1403)
3 hours (3:2)
Systematic exploration of your home planet, including processes that have shaped it over geologic time and continue today. Topics include plate tectonics, mountain building, and rock cycles; origins and distribution of energy, mineral and soil resources; geologic hazards including earthquakes, volcanoes, floods and coastal storms.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

GEOL 3000 - Geology of Texas
3 hours
Rocks, minerals, fossils and geologic history of Texas; the state’s stratigraphic sequence, structural geology and mineral resources; field trips.

Prerequisite(s): GEOL 1610, GEOG 1710 or GEOG 2180.

GEOL 3020 - Historical Geology
3 hours
Topics to include stratigraphy, sedimentology, plant and animal fossils, geologic time, continental drift, tectonics, former seas and past environments. Emphasis on geologic history of North America. Field trips.

Prerequisite(s): GEOL 1610, GEOG 1710, GEOG 2180, or consent of department.

GEOL 4630 - Soils Geomorphology
4 hours (3:2)
Methods and applications of soils and landform analysis. Soils classification, formation processes and relationships to landforms and vegetation are stressed. Methods of soils description, mapping and physical-chemical analysis are taught, and applications to study of landscape change and land-use planning are emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): GEOL 1610, GEOG 1710 or GEOG 2180, or consent of department.

GEOL 4710 - Ecosystems: Structure, Function and Services
3 hours
Examines interactions between organisms and the physical environment as an integrated system and the factors that regulate the quantity and flow of materials and energy through ecosystems. Covers the history and use of the ecosystem concept, factors governing the distribution and structure of ecosystems, relationships between ecosystem structure and function, and the influence of natural and human processes on ecosystem dynamics. Discusses current topics and methods in ecosystem science.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2180 or BIOL 2140 or consent of department.

GEOL 4850 - Introduction to Groundwater Hydrology
3 hours
Topics to include principles of groundwater flow; aquifer properties and characteristics; geology of groundwater occurrence; groundwater development and methods for assessing and remediating groundwater contamination. Emphasis on application of basic principles.

Prerequisite(s): GEOG 2110, GEOG 2180 and MATH 1680, or consent of department.
German

GERM 1010 - Elementary German
(GERM 1311 or GERM 1411 or GERM 1511)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

GERM 1020 - Elementary German
(GERM 1312 or GERM 1412 or GERM 1512)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 1010 or equivalent.

GERM 2040 - Intermediate German
(GERM 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 1020 or equivalent.

GERM 2050 - Intermediate German
(GERM 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2040 or equivalent.

GERM 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

GERM 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be used once for Honors College credit.

GERM 3020 - Topics in German Studies
3 hours
Continued general studies with varying emphasis on readings, conversation, aural and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

GERM 3032 - German Phonetics
3 hours
German phonetic system and pronunciation practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3034 - Advanced German Grammar
3 hours
German grammar and intensive practice through various grammar exercises.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3040 - Topics in German Culture
3 hours
Readings in Austrian, German and Swiss culture with emphasis on conversational practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

GERM 3042 - German History
3 hours
Selected readings and video sequences on the history of Germany with emphasis on communication skills.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3044 - Contemporary Germany
3 hours
Selected readings and films on history and culture of Germany since 1945.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3048 - Cultural History of Berlin
3 hours
Selected readings and video sequences on the history and culture of Berlin with emphasis on communication skills.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3050 - Topics in German Literature
3 hours
Readings in contemporary German-language literature with emphasis on conversational practice.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

GERM 3056 - German Novella
3 hours
An overview of major German literary movements and authors from the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3060 - Advanced German I (Oral Communication)
3 hours
Intensive practice in spoken German through an exploration of civilization topics.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.

GERM 3070 - Advanced German II (Written Communication)
3 hours
Intensive practice in written German through an exploration of civilization topics.
Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.
GERM 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience  
3 hours  
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.  

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.  

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.  

GERM 4150 - Foreign Language Instruction and Assessment  
3 hours  
Study of foreign language curriculum, instruction and assessment for future and current teachers of German.  

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced German or consent of department.  

Same as FREN 4150 and SPAN 4150.  

Designed for students in a teacher preparation program. May not be counted toward a minor in German.  

GERM 4310 - Topics in Advanced German Culture  
3 hours  
Topics include German-language literature, music, art, literature as film, philosophy and historical developments.  

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced German, or GERM 2050 or equivalent and consent of department.  

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.  

GERM 4320 - Topics in German Cinema  
3 hours  
Topics include study of a period, movement, theme, genre or director.  

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced German, or GERM 2050 or equivalent and consent of department.  

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.  

GERM 4330 - Topics in Advanced German Language  
3 hours  
Topics include German grammar, syntax, language history, dialects and linguistics.  

Prerequisite(s): GERM 2050 or equivalent.  

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.  

GERM 4332 - Introduction to German Linguistics  
3 hours  
Structure and variation of German through linguistic problem-solving.  

Prerequisite(s): German 2050 or equivalent.  

GERM 4350 - Topics in Advanced German Literature  
3 hours  
Topics include study of a period, movement, theme, genre or author.  

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced German, or GERM 2050 or equivalent and consent of department.  

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.  

GERM 4900 - Special Problems  
1–3 hours  
NONE  

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.  

GERM 4910 - Special Problems  
1–3 hours  
NONE  

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.  

GERM 4920 - Cooperative Education in German  
1–6 hours  
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.  

Prerequisite(s): 3 advanced credit hours in German and declared major; student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the department.  

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.  

GERM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis  
3 hours  
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.  

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.  

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Health Promotion

HLTH 1100 - School and Community Health Problems and Services
(TECA 1318)
3 hours
Introduction to the field of health education and various health services offered by the school and community. Health problems and strategies to improve community health are explored.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 1570 - Environmental Health and Safety
3 hours
Introduces students to environmental health issues, including specific health problems associated with environmental health.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 1900 - Principles of Health
(PHED 1304)
3 hours
Introduces principles of health promotion and effective strategies used with individuals and communities. In addition, provides an overview of behavior modification, communications, epidemiology, mental health, program planning, and program evaluation as it relates to the promotion of one’s health. Students are introduced to the skills and knowledge required to become a successful professional in health promotion.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 2000 - Introduction to Public Health
3 hours
Introduces principles and analytical tools utilized in improving the nation’s health at-large, including social, environmental and medical care issues.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

HLTH 2100 - Mental Health
3 hours
Introduces principles and strategies used to promote positive mental health to individuals and communities. Students develop an understanding of the importance of positive mental health to overall well-being.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 2150 - Health and Personal Safety
3 hours
Health Promotion elective (all tracks). This course is a study of personal awareness, strategies for prevention and protection, and defense tactics. The topics will include identity theft, home and travel security, financial security, health care, insurance, and self-defense. This course will require some physical activity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 2200 - Family Life and Human Sexuality
3 hours
Emphasizes issues related to sexual health from historical, physiological, psychological, social and cross-cultural perspectives. Incorporates a multicultural, multiethnic perspective on human sexuality, reflecting the diversity of sexual experiences in our society and world.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

HLTH 2400 - Introduction to Global Health
3 hours
Develop problem-solving skills utilized in improving the health of nations globally, including social, economic, medical and environmental considerations that affect the health of global populations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HLTH 2910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HLTH 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

HLTH 3100 - Epidemiology of Communicable and Non-Communicable Disease
3 hours
Study of the nature, prevention, control and treatment of human disease; principles related to the causes of disease and the role of the health professional in practical application. Content emphasizes factors that contribute to population-based health disparities and the epidemiological practices associated with infectious disease investigation, prevention, treatment, and control as they relate to the role of health professionals.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 3110 - Health Promotion: Development and Application of Presentation Skills
3 hours
Introduction to communication theories, methods of behavior change (behavior and social science theories), marketing/social marketing models, mass communication theories and persuasive presentation concepts. Case studies, resources, research tools and examples of different media channels are reviewed and analyzed to explore how to reach different target audiences with the most effective health communication strategy required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 3120 - Drugs and Human Health
3 hours
Discusses the pharmacological implications of drug use in human health. The nature of drug actions, motivational factors that influence the use of drugs, and societal responses to drug use and treatment are explored. Suitable for teachers and counselors.

Prerequisite(s): None.
HLTH 3130 - Health Promotion Skills and Competencies
3 hours
Explores foundational content and skills development related to roles and responsibilities of the health educator. Content is relevant to the Certified Health Education Specialist (CHES) exam.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 3300 - Health Emergencies and First Aid
3 hours
Theory and practical application of the American National Red Cross Standard First Aid and Personal Safety skills. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) techniques and skill development. Designed to meet the requirements set by the American National Red Cross for certification in Standard First Aid and CPR.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4251 - Consumer Health Advocacy
3 hours
Examines an analysis and appraisal of issues related to the production and distribution of products and services as they affect consumer health. The role of the health educator as a consumer advocate is explored.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4300 - Health Promotion in the Corporate Setting
3 hours
Presents the importance of promoting health in a corporate setting. Students are introduced to planning and implementing a comprehensive health promotion program in a corporate setting.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4350 - Environmental Community Health
3 hours
Examines the nature and complexity of environmental health issues including specific health problems associated with environmental health.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4430 - Planning, Administration and Evaluation of Health Programs
3 hours
Exploration of needs assessment and program planning, and the implementation and evaluation of health programs in various settings.
Prerequisite(s): HLTH 3130 or consent of instructor.

HLTH 4500 - Leadership and Professional Proficiency in Health Promotion
3 hours
Prepares students for the transformation into health promotion professionals. Explores leadership and management theories and their application to diverse professional settings.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HLTH 4600 - Behavioral Change Strategies in Health Promotion
3 hours
Integrates social, behavioral, and psychological content and theory for the purpose of effecting positive behavior change in individuals. Focuses on the development of interpersonal skills in dealing with health behaviors throughout the lifespan.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Higher Education

EDHE 3120 - Student Leadership Development in Higher Education
3 hours
Developing campus student leaders through learning of leadership role, skills, theories and techniques.
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDHE 4800 - Studies in Higher Education
1-3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interest.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

EDHE 4900 - Special Problems
1-3 hours
Individual instruction to cover course content in special circumstances.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

History

HIST 1050 - World History to the Sixteenth Century
(HIST 2321)
3 hours
From the origins of civilization to the 16th century.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

HIST 1060 - World History from the Sixteenth Century
(HIST 2322)
3 hours
World civilization from 1500 to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

HIST 1075 - Honors World History to the Sixteenth Century
3 hours
From the origins of civilization to the 16th century.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

HIST 1085 - Honors World History from the Sixteenth Century
3 hours
World civilization from 1500 to the present.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.

HIST 2610 - United States History to 1865
(HIST 1301)
3 hours
From colonial origins through the Civil War.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: American History

HIST 2620 - United States History Since 1865
(HIST 1302)
3 hours
From the Civil War to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: American History

HIST 2675 - Honors United States History to 1865
3 hours
From colonial origins through the Civil War.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.
Core Category: American History

HIST 2685 - Honors United States History Since 1865
3 hours
From the Civil War to the present.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.
Core Category: American History
HIST 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department chair.

HIST 2910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department chair.

HIST 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

HIST 3150 - Historical and Cultural Development of the Mexican-American Community
3 hours
Historical evolution of Mexican-American culture, social structure, family patterns and community organizations, and their effects on education, economic and religious institutions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3450 - Islam and its Empires
3 hours
Dynamic social, political, religious, economic and cultural histories of the Islamic empires, beginning with pre-Islamic Arabia (4th–7th centuries) and ending with the height of Ottoman imperial authority (16th century). The emergence of Islam in Arabia and the world of Muhammad, its founder; the expansion of the Arab and non-Arab Islamic empires.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3460 - Modern Middle Eastern History
3 hours
Historical foundations of contemporary ideologies, conflicts and cultures in the modern Middle East. Explores the role of imperialism in shaping the modern Middle East; explores the impact of religion and political ideologies on contemporary conflicts over space and resources; and examines how popular culture can influence political and social events through modern history.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3650 - Representative American Leaders, Colonial Period to 1865
3 hours
Examination and evaluation of major figures in the settlement and growth of the United States.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3660 - Representative American Leaders Since 1865
3 hours
Examination and evaluation of major figures during the Gilded Age and the 20th century.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 3762 - Rome: The Biography of a City
3 hours
Intensive study trip based in Rome, with excursions to other sites (e.g. Florence, Orvieto or Naples/Pompeii): overview of the history and culture of the city of Rome, from antiquity to the present, via personal encounters with the monuments, art and topography of the city. Exploration of the archaeology, history and art from the perspective of a single historical site: investigation of the impact of Rome in civilization, focusing especially on ancient Rome, medieval Christianity, and the Italian Renaissance.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor(s), approved application from the Study Abroad Center.
Previous experience in courses such as ART 2350/ART 2360 or HIST 1050/HIST 1060/HIST 4003 strongly recommended. No knowledge of Italian or Latin is expected.

HIST 3770 - Ancient and Medieval Women, Gender and Sexuality
3 hours
Study of women, gender and sexuality in ancient and medieval civilization, approached through primary sources from the Ancient Near East (including the Hebrew Bible), Greece, Rome, early Christianity and the Middle Ages.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 1050 suggested but not required.

HIST 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

HIST 4000 - Ancient Near East
3 hours
Overview of developments in the Ancient Near East from ca. 3000-ca. 500 BCE, with an emphasis on southern Mesopotamia during this period. Topics include the origins of Ancient Near Eastern civilizations; the problems of ancient chronology; and the development of Near Eastern civilizations such as the Sumerians, Babylonians, Hittites, Assyrians, and Persians. Emphasizes the analysis of archaeological and literary sources to compare social, religious, and military concepts among Near Eastern Civilizations, an understanding of the role of cultural assimilation, and the contributions of these civilizations to modern notions of state formation and imperialism.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4001 - Ancient Egypt
3 hours
Ancient Egypt from ca. 3500 BCE to ca. 332 BCE. Specific emphasis on the political, social, and religious history of this time period. Contextualizes ancient Egypt as one of the major Mediterranean cultures that shaped world history.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4002 - Ancient Greece
3 hours
The development of Greek civilization and literature from its Bronze Age origins (Minoans and Mycenaeans) to the advent of Rome. Major topics include early Greek literature (Homer), Sparta, the political development of Athens, the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars, Philip and Alexander the Great, and the religious impact of the emergent Hellenistic Civilization.
Prerequisite(s): None.
HIST 4003 - The Roman Republic and Augustus
3 hours
The development of the Roman state from the rise and fall of the republic to the establishment of the principate under Rome’s first emperor, Augustus, in 27 BC. Key topics include the workings of republican government, the Punic Wars, the Gracchi, the Civil Wars of the first century BC, Julius Caesar and the final collapse of the Republic, and Augustus’s imperial scheme.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4004 - The Roman Empire
3 hours
The development of the Roman state and society from the death of Augustus in AD 14 to the decline and fall of the Western Roman Empire in the fifth century. Major topics include dynastic intrigues, imperial wars and expansions, relationship of the Roman state with Jews and Christians, the “pax Romana” as a highpoint of Roman civilization, the third century crisis, Constantine, and the Christianization of the empire in late antiquity.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4005 - The Byzantine Empire
3 hours
The history of the Byzantine empire from its ancient origins to 1453 CE. Specific emphasis on the political, social, and religious history of this time period. Considers the Byzantine Empire in its historical context as one of the major late antique and medieval Mediterranean cultures that shaped world history. Emphasis on studying primary sources, the material culture, and modern scholarly interpretations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4006 - Roman Law and Order
3 hours
An introductory overview of ancient law, with a focus on outlining Roman law as a formal system during the Roman Republic and Empire. Surveys law in pre-Roman civilizations, archaic Rome of the XII Tables, and Rome’s development from a Republic to an Empire. Reviews major historical developments in the Roman state and its laws, as well as the practicalities of public order and law enforcement. Concludes with a consideration of the significance of Roman law to later civilizations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4007 - Roman Warfare
3 hours
Surveys the development of Roman warfare (in both theory and practice) from the early Republican period (ca. 500 BCE) to the fourth century CE. Examines primary and secondary sources to determine how Roman military history was inextricably intertwined with Roman notions of empire, leadership, and community; and how these Roman ideals have affected modern thinking on these issues. Students will be introduced to the notions and problems of imperialism and state formation in the tradition of “Western” thought.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4008 - Ancient Religion and Magic
3 hours
Explores major aspects of ancient “paganism,” especially as practiced by Greeks and Romans from earliest times to circa 300 CE. The class focuses on the formal structures of religion, its everyday practices and beliefs, the role of religion and magic in people’s lives, and the complex relationship between polytheism and monotheism.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4010 - History of Science and Technology to Newton
3 hours
Science and technology from ancient times to the Scientific Revolution emphasizing the presuppositions of scientific inquiry, the relationship between science and technology, and their impact on society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4020 - History of Science and Technology Since Newton
3 hours
Science and technology from Newton to the present emphasizing the presuppositions of scientific inquiry, the relationship between science and technology, and their impact on society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4030 - Gold, Silver, and Settlement in the Americas
3 hours
Explores the global impact of gold and silver mining in North and South America.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4040 - The Roman Empire
3 hours
The development of the Roman state from the rise and fall of the republic to the establishment of the principate under Rome’s first emperor, Augustus, in 27 BC. Key topics include the workings of republican government, the Punic Wars, the Gracchi, the Civil Wars of the first century BC, Julius Caesar and the final collapse of the Republic, and Augustus’s imperial scheme.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4050 - Russia from the 9th to the 19th Century
3 hours
Key historical figures, events, culture and legends of old Russia and imperial Russia; process of social change and Russia’s search for a place among world civilizations.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4055 - The Russian Empire from 1700 to 1917
3 hours
The Russian empire from Peter the Great and his early 18th-century modernizing reforms to Russia’s last tsar Nicholas II, ousted by the revolution of 1917. In-depth study of key events and processes of social change while emphasizing political thought and ideologies such as nationalism and socialism, as well as the great achievements of Russian culture during this period.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4060 - Russia in the 20th and 21st Centuries
3 hours
Social, political and cultural history of Russia in the 20th century, and the most recent events of the 21st century. Considers Soviet socialist experiments as an alternative way to modernity; also emphasizes the developments of Stalinism, based on modern approaches of Western and Russian historiography and new revelations from the Russian archives.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4061 - Russian Cultural History of the 20th Century
3 hours
Cultural history of 20th-century Russia examining achievements in art, film, literature and music in historical context of cultural politics, state regulation of the cultural field, repression of artists, and underground versus official culture.
Prerequisite(s): A previous course in Russian history or Russian literature is recommended.

HIST 4070 - World War II: European Theater
3 hours
Europe, 1939–1945: military operations and occupations, the Holocaust, politics, diplomacy, and technology.
Prerequisite(s): None.
HIST 4071 - Korea, Vietnam and the American Military Experience
3 hours
Analyzes the American military policy that emerged after WWII in context of the American military experience from 1945 to 1975. Investigates how the Korean War and Vietnam War represent a break from the traditional American practice of war.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4075 - The Korean and Vietnam Wars
3 hours
Analyzes the domestic historical background and roots of the Korean and Vietnamese conflicts; their function as international proxy wars between the socialist and capitalist camps in the context of the Cold War; and their effects on Korea, Vietnam, China and the United States.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4080 - History of Early England from the Anglo-Saxons Through the Tudors
3 hours
Social, legal, political, religious and intellectual developments in England from the early Middle Ages through the Reformation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4090 - Britain and Ireland in the Age of Revolution, 1603–1832
3 hours
The British Isles from the accession of James I to the eve of the first Reform Act. Change and continuity amid the rise and fall of royal dynasties, civil war, scientific and commercial revolutions, revolt in the colonies and the politicization of groups traditionally excluded from government: religious dissenters, Irish Catholics, artisans and women.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4100 - Modern Britain Since 1830
3 hours
British political, social, economic, cultural and sexual history to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4104 - The British Raj
3 hours
Examines the expansion and growth of the English East India Company, the transition to British Crown rule after the rebellion of 1857, and anti-colonial movements leading up to the partition of India in 1947.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4105 - Britain Since 1945
3 hours
Political, economic and cultural trends in British history since the end of the Second World War.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4110 - British Empire in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific
3 hours
Examines the rapid expansion of the British Empire across Asia, Africa, and the Pacific after the loss of the American colonies, examining social, cultural, and political ideas of imperial subjects and anti-colonial activists from the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4115 - Canadian History
3 hours
Political, social, economic and cultural history of Canada, from the early European voyages of exploration (1500) to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4124 - Risings, Revolts, and Rebels of the British Empire, 1900-1930
3 hours
Explores the intensification of anti-colonial activism, working class movements, and gender non-conformity in Britain and the British Empire before, during, and after the First World War.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4125 - The Military History of England and its Colonies
3 hours
Series of demographic, social, religious and political convulsions transformed England into a modern nation state during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. England was also transformed, during this time period, into the preeminent naval and military power of the Atlantic World (i.e. the Americas, the Atlantic, western Europe and the Mediterranean). By following the development and accomplishments of England’s fighting forces, this course examines the role of the military in early-modern England, the effects of the aforementioned convulsions on the military and the process by which England established itself as the West’s premier superpower.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4150 - Mexican Immigration and the Chicano Community
3 hours
Introduction to the history of Mexican immigration in the United States, focusing on the dynamic effects immigration has had throughout the 19th and 20th centuries on the formation of the Chicano community. Utilizes lectures, discussion of the readings, films, and speakers to emphasize a variety of themes including labor, politics, nativism, citizenship, demography, gender and culture.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 3150 recommended.

HIST 4155 - Mexican American Autobiography
3 hours
Surveys Mexican American autobiographies since the 19th century but emphasizes contemporary works. Themes touching on the economic, political, social, cultural and gender spheres of life are examined. The literature covered is considered within the context of the broader history of Mexican Americans in the 20th century and continuing to the present period.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4160 - Chicano Political History: 19th and 20th Century
3 hours
Surveys the history of Chicano politics in the U.S. since 1821. Briefly examines antecedents in the colonial era. Comparing the Chicano political experience before and after American sovereignty, the course assesses the continuity of the Chicano political tradition. Emphasizes reading and discussing new literature in the field.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 3150 is recommended.

HIST 4170 - History of Tejanos/as
3 hours
History of Tejanos/as is a general inquiry into the historical and cultural heritage of Tejanos/as who have lived or are currently living in what is today the Lone Star State.
Prerequisite(s): None
HIST 4171 - Latin America: The Colonial Experience, 1492–1821
3 hours
Surveys the history of Latin America from pre-contact civilizations and the arrival of European explorers to the Wars of Independence. Analyzes the strategies and logic of conquest; the material, psychological and environmental effects deriving from the expansion of empire; the issues of slavery, labor systems, religion and honor; and the movement towards independence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4172 - Modern Latin America: 1810–Present
3 hours
Surveys the history of Latin America from Independence to the present. Analyzes the formation of new states; the conflict between federalist and centralist groups; the role of caudillos in regional politics; the rise and crisis of export economies; international relations and the Cold War; U.S. involvement in Latin American affairs; the Mexican and Cuban revolutions; military governments and security structures; and current events in the region.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4175 - History of Brazil: 1500–Present
3 hours
Survey of Brazilian history from the arrival of the Portuguese to the present. Examines the contact phase, European settlement, the sugar economy, independence from Portugal, slavery, the coffee and rubber booms, the Estado Novo, indigenous communities, military governments and the current state of Brazilian affairs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4180 - Colonial Mexico and the Spanish Southwest
3 hours
Conquest and expansion of the Spanish in North America.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4190 - Mexico, 1810–Present
3 hours
Social, economic and political history since independence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4200 - The Spanish Frontier in North America
3 hours
History of the Spanish colonial settlements located within the present boundaries of the United States from 1513 to 1821. Particular attention is paid to the Spaniards’ relations with the Native Americans of Florida, New Mexico, Texas and California.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4210 - Southern Plains Indian History
3 hours
Examines the social and political history of the Native American tribes from the pre-Columbian era to the present. Particular attention is paid to the Caddos, Comanches and Wichitas and their relations with Euroamericans.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4214 - Ancient Israel
3 hours
Survey of the Hebrew people’s attempts at early state formation from their origins to the Persian period (ca. 3000 BCE—ca. 500 BCE). Major themes include early incarnations of Israel as a state bordering stronger powers, notions and problems of state formation in the tradition of “Western” thought, the interplay between Jewish monotheism and assimilation with neighboring polytheistic cultures, and how this interrelationship informed Jewish notions of leadership and community. Concentrates on primary sources and on the most influential modern scholarship on Hebrew culture, ancient Israel, and its neighbors; also explores the use of archaeology and other non-literary sources to address the basic issues of the course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4215 - Jews Under Greek and Roman Rule
3 hours
History of the Jewish people from Alexander the Great to the spread of Islam; covers the Maccabean revolt, the Herodian dynasty, life in the diaspora, sects of Judaism, the ministries of Jesus and Paul, the Jewish revolts, early Rabbinic Judaism, and the development of Christian anti-Semitism. Readings include the Hebrew Bible, intertestamental literature, the Dead Sea Scrolls, the New Testament, Flavius Josephus and other historians, and Talmudic excerpts, as well as documentary sources.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4216 - Rome’s Jewish Wars and the Roman Near East
3 hours
The expansion of Rome’s sphere of influence to the east brought it into open competition with the Parthian Empire, which spanned from Arabia and the Caspian Sea to India. Judaea–an independent Jewish kingdom from 160 to 62 BC–soon came under Roman control, as a client kingdom, eventually becoming a Roman province (6 AD). Examination of the sources of Roman power in the East, as well as the military clashes that shaped Rome’s administrative expansion into the Near East, focusing primarily on Judaea and the two Jewish Revolts (66 AD and 132 AD). Examination of the consequences of Rome’s Jewish Wars for the Roman eastern front with the Parthians, and for Jews and Christians in Judaea/Palestina and throughout Empire.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4217 - Jew, Greek and Roman: Backgrounds of Early Christianity
3 hours
Historical introduction to the origins and early spread of the world’s largest religion. Historical climate into which Christianity first emerged: ancient Judaism, the Roman Empire and the cosmopolitan culture of the Hellenistic Greek cities. The origins and growth of Christianity itself: the ministry of Jesus, persecutions, the career of Paul, the slow growth of Christian communities and the conversion of Emperor Constantine.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

HIST 4218 - Early Medieval Europe, ca. 312–1095
3 hours
European civilization from the Christianization and decline of the Roman Empire to the eve of the First Crusade. Themes covered include the fall of Rome, the medieval church, monasticism, relations with Byzantium and Islam, Charlemagne and feudalism.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4219 - Late Medieval Europe, 1095 to 1400
3 hours
Crusades, investiture controversy, papal monarchy, late medieval piety and political theory.
Prerequisite(s): None.
HIST 4220 - The Renaissance
3 hours
Europe in the 14th and 15th centuries; the rebirth of the dignity of man, the formation of nation states, Florence, Venice, humanism, art, plague, women, Machiavelli, and the flowering of the fine arts.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4230 - The Age of the Reformation
3 hours
Europe in the 16th and 17th centuries; the Protestant Reformation, the Catholic Reformation and Counter-Reformation, Erasmus, peasant revolts, family life, Anabaptists and persecution.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4240 - Nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in Modern Middle Eastern History
3 hours
Explores the history and significance of nationalism, Zionism and Islamism in modern Middle Eastern history. Analyzes the theories behind these movements as well as the historical application of them throughout the region.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4245 - Gender, Race and Class Issues in Middle Eastern History
3 hours
Examines a variety of gender, race and class issues in modern Middle Eastern history, including the position of women in Middle Eastern societies, the role of minority ethnic groups (such as Kurds and Copts) in civil society, the crisis of masculinity and imperialism in the Middle East, and the impact of economic programs on class systems.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4246 - Imperialism in the Modern Middle East
3 hours
The modern history of imperialism in the Middle East. Historical foundation concerning classic Islamic styles of empire and the history of European and Ottoman imperialism, as well as anti-imperial and post-colonial movements, in the past 200-plus years. Includes many contrasting arguments about empire and postcolonialism to give students a wider sense of the variety of issues, ideas and historical conclusions concerning this dynamic and influential region.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4260 - Topics in History
3 hours
Specific historical topics: Groups A (U.S.), B (Europe) or C (Africa, Asia and Latin America); classification depends on the topic.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

HIST 4261 - Topics in United States History
3 hours
Specific historical topics in U.S. history.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Satisfies Group A requirements.

HIST 4262 - Topics in European History
3 hours
Specific historical topics in European history.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Satisfies Group B requirements.

HIST 4263 - Topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American History
3 hours
Specific historical topics in African-, Asian- or Latin American history.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Satisfies Group C requirements.

HIST 4270 - The American West
3 hours
Surveys the history of the western United States and nearby border regions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4271 - Hollywood and the Wild West
3 hours
Introduction to the critical study of western films from an historical perspective.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 4270 is recommended.

HIST 4275 - American Environmental History
3 hours
Introduction to major topics in American environmental history.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4276 - Animal Histories
3 hours
Surveys the environmental and cultural histories of animal-human relationships and explores the role of nonhuman animals as historical actors.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4280 - French Frontier in North America
3 hours
Examines the colonies France established in Canada, the Caribbean and Louisiana in the 17th and 18th centuries and pays close attention to the Native Americans, Europeans and Africans who inhabited each colony.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4282 - Settler Colonialism and Empire
3 hours
Examines the history of the settler locations of the modern British Empire in Australia, New Zealand, Canada, the North American colonies, and South Africa. Thematic topics include military expansion and cultural encounters, native resistance to European powers, the history of race and science, and the role of settlers in modern-day decolonization.
Prerequisite(s): HIST 1060 recommended.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4283</td>
<td>Decolonization in Asia and Africa</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Examines the modern histories of Asian and African experiences of colonialism, nationalism, and decolonization. Focus on the politics, economics, and cultural aspects of colonialism, nationalism, and decolonization from the early nineteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. Prerequisite(s): HIST 1060 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4290</td>
<td>Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Medieval and Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Christianity through the Enlightenment; monasticism; rise of schools and universities; philosophy; religious dissent and Protestantism; the Scientific Revolution; women, the family and sexuality. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4300</td>
<td>The French Revolution, 1774–1799</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Social, economic and political study of the crisis of the Old Regime and collapse of the French monarchy; special emphasis on the radical transformation of the French state by forces unleashed by revolution. Prerequisite(s): HIST 4330 suggested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4301</td>
<td>Napoleonic Europe, 1799–1815</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Traces the rise of Napoleon, his empire and his impact—political, social, economic, military—on France, Europe and Americas, culminating with his final defeat at Waterloo and his influence on subsequent European history. Prerequisite(s): HIST 4300 suggested but not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4302</td>
<td>Wars of Napoleon, 1792–1815</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Examination of the conflicts of the Napoleonic era that demonstrate the evolution of war and warfare in the Western world. Prerequisite(s): HIST 4301 suggested but not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4310</td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality in Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Covers the mid-16th to late 18th centuries; controversies generated by women's political influence, forces shaping masculinity and femininity, regulation of sexual behavior, and the impact of sexuality on individual identities before 19th-century psychologists articulated the notion of sexual orientation. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4315</td>
<td>History of Anti-Semitism from Ancient Times to the Present</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Examines the history of anti-Semitism from ancient Egypt to the contemporary world. Topics include pagan responses to Jews, Christian theological anti-Semitism, the first Crusade, the ritual murder accusation, the blood libel, the Inquisition, impact of the Reformation, Russian pogroms, anti-Semitism in America, the Holocaust, Holocaust denial, and Arab anti-Semitism. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4330</td>
<td>Absolutism and Enlightenment in Europe, 1648–1789</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Politics, economics, culture and society. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4335</td>
<td>Age of Revolutions: Europe, 1700–1918</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>European political, social, economic and cultural developments from the Old Regime to the Russian Revolution. Topics include the agrarian and industrial revolutions, the Enlightenment as spiritual revolution, the French Revolution and the Revolutions of 1848 and 1917. Provides a survey of key events and processes of social change while emphasizing ideologies such as nationalism, socialism, liberalism and conservatism, considering the cultural context of the revolutionary changes and how they affected people's lives. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4340</td>
<td>Europe in the Nineteenth Century, 1815–1914</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Politics, intellectual movements and diplomacy with special attention to nationalism. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4350</td>
<td>Europe, 1914–1945</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>World War I; rise of Fascists, Nazis and Communists; the Great Depression; World War II and the Holocaust. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4360</td>
<td>Europe since 1945</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Economic recovery and subsequent stagnation, retreat from empire, popular culture, revolution of 1968, domestic politics, diplomacy, collapse of socialism and disintegration of the eastern bloc, European integration. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4364</td>
<td>Early Modern Germany, 1500 to 1815</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Explores the origins of modern Germany in the Reformation; the Thirty Years War; the rise of absolutism; the emergence of Prussia and the decline of Habsburg, Austria; and the German reaction to the French Revolution and Napoleon. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4365</td>
<td>Modern Germany, 1815–Present</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>Overview of developments in Germany from the Congress of Vienna to the present, addressing topics such as the quest for national unification, rapid industrialization, Germany's position in central Europe, the role of elites in shaping government policy and social values, Germany's role in launching two world wars, the Holocaust, and Germany's ambivalent reception of western values. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4370</td>
<td>Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of Modern Europe since 1789</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>The French Revolution, romanticism, reform movements, realism, feminism and the intellectual currents of the 20th century. Prerequisite(s): None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIST 4380 - The European Witch Hunts
3 hours
The origins, intensity and decline of the witch hunts that engulfed Europe from the late 16th to the early 18th century.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4385 - Nazi Germany
3 hours
Comprehensive, sophisticated account and analysis of the Nazi period in German history, exploring issues related to the content and implications of Nazi ideology, the role of Hitler, the complicity of elites such as Junkers, the military, the churches and big business. Examines the origins both of the Nazi movement and of the conditions in Germany that led to the movement’s rise to power. Analyzes the consequences of the implementation of Hitler’s policies in the forms of genocide, military conquest and defeat.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4390 - The Holocaust, 1933–1945
3 hours
European Jews and their destruction during Nazi Germany’s ascendancy; Jewish communities and anti-Semitism before the Nazis; institutions and processes of extermination; victims, including non-Jews; perpetrators; historical background.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4391 - War Crimes, Genocide, and Justice
3 hours
An examination of war crimes, genocides, and the development of international law to seek justice for these actions from antiquity to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4395 - The State of Israel
3 hours
History of the modern State of Israel, including the prestate period, Zionism, the Arab-Jewish/Israeli conflict and wars, immigration, social and religious groups and cleavages, terrorism, culture, politics, religion and identity.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4400 - Intellectual, Cultural and Social History of the United States to 1865
3 hours
Puritanism to the birth of the modern United States.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4405 - History of the Body
3 hours
The experience and meaning of human bodies through medicine, politics, and culture.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4406 - Sickness and Health in U.S. History
3 hours
Survey of medicine and health in the US, from colonial times to present.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4410 - Intellectual, Social and Cultural History of the United States Since 1865
3 hours
Reconstruction, Progressivism, evolution of the Welfare State, and civil rights.
Prerequisite(s): 1000- or 2000-level HIST course recommended but not required.
HIST 4461 - Gender, Race, Class and Policy since World War II  
3 hours  
Topical survey of United States history since 1941. Focuses on the interplay among identities, ideologies and policies. Identities focus foremost on gender, race and class while themes include (1) the roles of media, economics, public figures, and activists; (2) the relationships among government, business, and the general public; (3) the federal government’s expansion; and (4) U.S. interaction with the rest of the world.  
Prerequisite(s): U.S. history course that covers post-1945 recommended.

HIST 4465 - Women in the United States to 1900  
3 hours  
Women’s daily lives, work, public and political activism; differences and divisions among women.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4470 - Women in the United States Since 1900  
3 hours  
Women’s daily lives, work and modern feminism; differences and divisions among women.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4475 - Jewish Women in Modern America  
3 hours  
Examines the changing experiences and representations of American Jewish women (and men) over the course of the last century. Topics include transformation of gender identity, gender and family, work, entertainment, sex, religion, and feminism.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4480 - Colonial America  
3 hours  
The English Colonies in North America to 1763.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4490 - The American Revolution – Causes and Consequences  
3 hours  
The founding of the United States.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4495 - United States Food History  
3 hours  
Examines the history of American food and its relationship to identity in terms of nationality, race, gender, religion, politics, and other categories. Emphasis on the meanings Americans have assigned to food and eating over time.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4500 - Imperial China  
3 hours  
Survey of the development of Chinese political philosophy, statecraft, economics and society from the Xia dynasty (ca. 2205 BCE) through the High Qing (late 18th century CE). Issues considered include the development and characteristics of the imperial state; the role of Buddhism in Chinese history; women’s roles in family, state and society; and political, economic and cultural relations with non-Chinese peoples and states.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4560 - Modern China  
3 hours  
Chinese politics, ideas, economics and society from the High Qing (late 18th century) through 1989; European idealism, the decline and fall of the Qing dynasty, Republicans and Communists, women, modernization and the question of democracy.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4565 - Chinese Military History, 1750-Present  
3 hours  
Chinese military history from the Qing Empire’s military expansion of the mid-18th century through the early 21st century.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4570 - Japanese History  
3 hours  
Jomon Culture (ca. 10,500 BCE) through the 1970’s; myth and history, the imperial system, Buddhism and Confucianism, samurai culture, modern economic development, European imperialism, Japan’s rise to a world power, and the post-World War II “economic miracle.”  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4580 - Africa to the Nineteenth Century  
3 hours  
The ancient civilizations of Egypt, Kush, Axum, Ethiopia, Sudan and others; contacts with Europe and Asia, Islam, and the slave trade.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4590 - Modern Africa  
3 hours  
African continent since 1800 emphasizing European colonization and colonial rule, African resistance; the rise of nationalism and liberation movements.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4605 - History of South Asia, 1757–1947  
3 hours  
Examines the modern histories of South Asia (India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bhutan, Afghanistan, and the Maldives) from 1757–1947. Topics include the East India Company in Southern Asia, the transition to formal colonialism, the 1857–58 rebellions and mutinies, colonial British Indian culture, anti-colonial resistance, nationalism, and the partition of British India in 1947.  
Prerequisite(s): HIST 1060 recommended.

HIST 4610 - Contemporary South Asia  
3 hours  
Examines the contemporary histories of South Asia (India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bhutan, Afghanistan, and the Maldives) from 1947 onward, including the 1947 partition of India, India-Pakistan relations since 1947, the role of Afghanistan in South Asia, and themes such as religion, caste, gender, minorities, cinema, popular culture, and sport.  
Prerequisite(s): HIST 1060 recommended.

HIST 4630 - U.S. Navy, 1775–Present: Sails  
3 hours  
History of the U.S. Navy from its origin in the Colonial period to the present.  
Prerequisite(s): None.
HIST 4640 - Early United States Military History to 1815
3 hours
The genesis and development of the U.S. military tradition and system from colonial times through 1815.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4641 - History of U.S. Military in 20th Century
3 hours
An overview of United States military history from 1900 to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4642 - War and American Society, 1608-2001
3 hours
Focus on the various ways in which the homefront has dealt with conflict and the changes that have taken place in American society as a result of war.
Prerequisite(s): None

HIST 4650 - Evolution of Warfare to Napoleon
3 hours
Art and science of warfare from ancient Greek society to the end of the French Revolution.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4660 - Evolution of Warfare from Napoleon
3 hours
Art of warfare from the French Revolution to the Cold War.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4700 - Texas
3 hours
Development of Texas from its frontier beginnings to an urban state.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: American History

HIST 4750 - Social Studies Teaching Methods
3 hours
Designed to help prepare students to teach social studies courses for students in grades 7–12. Students are exposed to the content and pedagogy to teach Texas history, U.S. history, world history, world geography, government and economics.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1110-ECON 1110; PSCI 2306-PSCI 2305; HIST 2610-HIST 2620 ; GEOG 2170, GEOG 1200 or equivalents.
Same as UCRS 4700.

HIST 4770 - U.S. in the World to 1898
3 hours
Topics include the development of American core ideals and foreign policy from the colonial era through the Spanish-American War of 1898; competing visions and rationalizations for expansionism; the impact of foreign policy on domestic politics; the effect of individuals on foreign policy; and historiographical debates and controversies concerning 18th and 19th century U.S. foreign policy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4771 - U.S. in the World 1898-1945
3 hours
U.S. foreign relations from 1898 to 1945. Topics include Spanish-American War; WWI; WWII; isolationism and interventionism; the impact of policy on domestic politics; race, gender, culture, economics, and technology; the impact of individuals on foreign policy; competing rationalizations for American conduct and interventions; and historiographical debates and controversies concerning early 20th century U.S. foreign policy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4772 - U.S. in the World Since 1945
3 hours
U.S. foreign relations since 1945. Topics include the Cold War; Korean War; Vietnam War; The War on Terror; interventionism; the impact of foreign policy on domestic politics; race, gender, culture, economics, and technology; the impact of individuals on foreign policy; competing rationalizations for American conduct and interventions; and historiographical debates and controversies concerning 20th and 21st century U.S. foreign policy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4780 - Indian Policy in United States History
3 hours
Indian policy from the colonial period to the present.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4800 - The Relations Between the United States and Latin American Countries
3 hours
Latin American policies of the United States; diplomatic, economic and cultural relations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4830 - The Old South
3 hours
From the colonial era to the Civil War; society, culture, economics and politics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4840 - The New South
3 hours
History of the South since 1877.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4850 - The Early National Period of the United States, 1789–1848
3 hours
Securing the republic, the rise of democracy, and territorial expansion.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4860 - The Civil War and Reconstruction
3 hours
The slavery issue, secession, the appeal to arms, and Reconstruction.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4870 - Making of the Modern United States, 1877–1929
3 hours
The era of industrialization, reform, war and reaction.
Prerequisite(s): None.
HIST 4875 - Prosperity, Depression and a New Deal, 1918-1941
3 hours
Examines the prosperity of the 1920s, the economic despair and environmental crisis of the 1930s, and the transformation that occurred in society, culture, politics, economics, and labor when these New Deal programs were implemented.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4880 - United States Since 1929
3 hours
The Great Depression, the New Deal, World War II, the Cold War, civil rights and beyond.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4890 - Civil Rights and Black Power Movements in the U.S.
3 hours
Surveys the history of American civil rights movements from 1865 to the present, with special attention to the 1945–1968 period. Analyzes the background of the modern civil rights movement; the goals and strategies of its participants and those who opposed it; the role of the federal government in creating reforms; and the enduring importance of the movement in contemporary America.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4895 - American Economic History
3 hours
Historical, macroeconomic overview and analysis of the American economy from colonial times to the present, with discussions of government regulation, the welfare state, the banking system, business enterprise and technology. Analyzes the effects of slavery, the two world wars, the Great Depression, inflation and the Great Recession on the American economy.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HIST 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HIST 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

HIST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

PHIL 4950 - Internship
3 hours
Practical experience through employment or a volunteer position related to the study of philosophy and/or religion. This might include, but is not limited to, working with a law office, a church, an educational institution, or a branch of government. Directed by a faculty member of the department and a coordinating supervisor from the internship venue. May be repeated once for credit.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Home Furnishings

HFMD 2380 - Aesthetics and Environment
3 hours (2;2)
Introduction to computer-aided design, drafting, dimensioning and aesthetics in the home environment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 2400 - Introduction to the Furniture Industry
3 hours
Overview of the furniture and home furnishings industry. Topics include product development, manufacturing, distribution and merchandising of these products. Introduction to industry terminology, resources and career opportunities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 2655 - Textiles for Home Furnishings
3 hours
Fibers, fabric, construction and finishes applied to selection, use and care of home furnishings fabrics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 3355 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Home Furnishings
3 hours
Survey of furnishings in the built environment from the 16th century to the present. Emphasis on technological, cultural and social influences on historic and contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 3380 - Global Home Furnishings Industry
3 hours
Emphasis on international issues and factors affecting design, sourcing, production, wholesaling and retailing of home furnishings.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2400.

HFMD 3405 - Drawing and Planning for Home Furnishings
3 hours (2;2)
Development of basic drawing and drafting skills. Emphasis on incorporating hand drafting techniques specific to the planning of cabinetry/fixture placement and home furnishings arrangements.
Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in HFMD 2380, HFMD 2400 (HFMD 2400 may be taken concurrently); major in home furnishings merchandising, or consent of instructor.

HFMD 3410 - CAD for Home Furnishings
3 hours (2;2)
Concentration on CAD applications in the planning of home environments, including kitchen and other work zone areas. Focus on planning criteria for these spaces addressing function, aesthetics and economics.
Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or better in HFMD 2380, HFMD 2400 and HFMD 3405, or consent of instructor.

HFMD 3570 - Decorative Accessories Merchandising
3 hours
Overview of decorative accessories in historical contexts and in current industry applications. Examination of production and merchandising of products including gifware, lighting, home accents, rugs, accent furniture, softgoods and tabletop.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 4400 - Estimating for Home Furnishings
3 hours (2;2)
Practical aspects of home furnishings and interior treatments; professional practices in home furnishings merchandising.
Prerequisite(s): HFMD 2380, HFMD 2400, HFMD 3405 and HFMD 3410 (HFMD 3410 may be taken concurrently); or consent of instructor.

HFMD 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HFMD 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Honors Courses

HNRS 1000 - Honors College Seminar: Intellectual Heritage
1 hour
Explores the intellectual heritage and foundation on which students build as they progress academically. Includes lectures from a variety of disciplinary perspectives; students have opportunities to discuss important intellectual concepts.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College.

HNRS 1100 - The Good Society
3 hours
Human beings form social groups to meet their common needs, such as order and infrastructure. For thousands of years, thoughtful people have asked questions about the nature of these human societies. Explores questions of ongoing interest and importance, including how good societies deal with poverty, illness, education, environmental issues and criminal behavior. Human rights, biodiversity and war are also considered. Takes an interdisciplinary approach to the study of these topics, and seeks to provoke critical thought rather than offer answers.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College; freshman or sophomore standing or consent of the Honors College dean.

Core Category: Component Area Option

HNRS 1500 - Introduction to Research: An Interdisciplinary Perspective
3 hours
Interdisciplinary lecture and discussion course on the basic principles of research in physical and life sciences, social sciences, humanities, and the arts. Students apply basic research methods to specific research topic and present research in class including a prospectus defense and poster presentation at University Scholars Day. Topics covered include critically reviewing literature, research methods, ethics and values in research, safety issues, intellectual property rights, research funding, research presentations and publication.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Honors College; freshman or sophomore class standing or consent of the Honors College dean.

Core Category: Component Area Option

HNRS 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HNRS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; permission of Honors College dean.

May be taken only once for Honors College credit.

HNRS 4000 - Honors Capstone Seminar: Global Perspectives
3 hours
The Capstone Seminar is the final course for students enrolled in the Honors College. Students explore various issues of global importance.

Prerequisite(s): Good standing in the Honors College and completion of at least 12 semester hours of honors courses.

HNRS 4100 - Honors Colloquium
3 hours
Interdisciplinary colloquium on various topics of significant interest.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College and upper-division standing or consent of college.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

HNRS 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HNRS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
**Hospitality Management**

**HMGT 1420 - Food Sanitation**

1 hour
Introduction to food service sanitation, providing training in the regulations and procedures necessary to prevent food poisoning and food-borne diseases in a food service environment. Applies toward hospitality pre-major requirements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**HMGT 1450 - Principles of Nutrition**

(HECO 1322)
3 hours
Introduction to human nutrition in health from an examination of nutrients and body function to food choice and healthful eating behaviors. Energy needs are calculated, nutrient information is analyzed, and national food and nutrition reports are reviewed. The connection between nutrition and risk of chronic disease is described with nutrition practices that promote health emphasized. The food environment is examined from the perspective of making informed food choices in a complex marketplace.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category: Component Area Option**

**HMGT 1470 - Introduction to Professional Food Preparation**

3 hours (2;3)
Laboratory-based course designed to familiarize students with professional food preparation principles and techniques. Applies toward hospitality pre-major requirements.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1420 (may be taken concurrently).

Uniforms required.

**HMGT 1500 - Orientation to the Hospitality Industry**

2 hours
Course designed to survey the hotel, restaurant, club and food service industries, including history, scope, organization and career opportunities. Applies toward hospitality pre-major requirements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**HMGT 2280 - Hospitality Accounting I - Financial**

3 hours
Application of financial accounting principles to the hospitality industry: uniform system of accounts for restaurants, hotels, and clubs; completion of the accounting cycle for hospitality operations; transactions related to payroll, inventories, receivables, and payables for the hospitality industry. Applies toward hospitality pre-major requirements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**HMGT 2460 - Introduction to Nutrition Science**

3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to the relationship between nourishment, lifestyle choices and long-term health. Topics include classes, sources and functions of nutrients and their digestion, absorption and metabolism. Investigation of eating patterns using database technology demonstrates the relationship between food consumption and nutrition adequacy. The economic, cultural and psychological implications of food choices and eating behaviors are studied.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences**

**HMGT 2480 - Hospitality Accounting II - Managerial**

3 hours
Comprehensive application of accounting principles to the hospitality industry. Managerial accounting approach to accounting practices, financial statements and operating activities. Problem-solving methods applied to managerial decisions for the hospitality industry. Applies toward hospitality pre-major requirements.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 2280.

**HMGT 2800 - Foundations of International Travel and Tourism**

3 hours
Travel and tourism examined from global, industry and developmental perspectives. Topics include historical, contemporary and future effects of travel and tourism as related to social, economic, cultural and environmental issues.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**HMGT 2810 - Introduction to International Sustainable Tourism**

3 hours
Global travel and tourism examined through the lens of sustainability and the triple bottom line: the economic, socio-cultural, and environmental effects of tourism on a destination. Introduction to the different components of the travel and tourism industry with a particular focus on examples of high and low sustainability practices in each industry, using case studies from around the world as illustrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**HMGT 2860 - Management Foundations in the Hospitality Industry**

3 hours
Introduction to motivation, leadership, communications, decision making, managing employees, ethics, social responsibility, and managing consumer experiences in the hospitality industry by examining service-driven management foundations. Applies toward hospitality pre-major requirements.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**HMGT 3100 - Casino Management**

3 hours
Introduction to the history of gambling, organizational structure, types of casino games, casino operation, casino marketing, casino accounting, and gaming control regulations.

Prerequisite(s): Must be 18 years old.

**HMGT 3200 - Hospitality Industry Law**

3 hours
Study of business-related torts and contracts, real and personal property, with an emphasis on hotels, restaurants, resorts and associated businesses. Includes duties of innkeepers and food and beverage liability.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status;

**HMGT 3240 - Special Event Management**

3 hours
Analysis of the factors to be considered in the successful management of corporate and association meetings, conferences, conventions and special events. Topics include special event planning, budgeting, marketing, arrangements, international considerations and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.
HMGT 3250 - Restaurant Operations I
3 hours (2;5)
Laboratory-based course designed to familiarize students with dining room service systems encompassing American, French, Russian, banquet and beverage service. Students apply organizational and management skills in the actual operation of a restaurant facility, the Club at Gateway Center. Uniforms required.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status; HMGT 2860 (may be taken concurrently).

HMGT 3260 - Resort and Club Management
3 hours
Introduction to managing resorts and private clubs. Emphasis on needs assessment, planning and development, marketing, hiring, staff evaluation and management, legal issues, and financial management.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 3300 - Hospitality Industry Marketing and Sales
3 hours
Application of marketing principles, methods and techniques to the hospitality service product. Analysis of principles of guest behavior, market research, promotion and marketing strategies. Function of convention and meeting sales related to lodging and tourism operations. Application of menu engineering techniques.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1500 or concurrent.

HMGT 3600 - Management of Human Resources in the Hospitality Industry
3 hours
Effective management of human resources in the hospitality industry. Application of human resource management techniques to hotels, restaurants and other hospitality workplaces in planning, recruitment, selection, training, performance management, coaching, counseling and discipline, delegation and decision-making.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1500, HMGT 2860.

HMGT 3700 - Hotel Operations
3 hours (3;1)
Detailed study of different departments within hotel properties. Emphasis on front office, food and beverage, housekeeping, engineering, security, sales and marketing and accounting.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1500 or concurrent

HMGT 3920 - Recent Developments in the Hospitality Industry
3 hours
Extensive study of current developments facing employers in the hospitality industry. Particular emphasis is given to selected readings and case studies dealing with societal, consumer and operational management issues and trends. Supported in part by Ben E. Keith Lectureship Series.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 4001 - Chicago Study Tour
3
Experience the hospitality and tourism industry in Chicago with visits to special event and tourism venues, city clubs, hotels, airlines, industry corporate headquarters and participation in the largest trade show in the restaurant industry (NRA). Specific topics may include labor relations and unionization; food trends and convention operations.

Prerequisite(s): UNT student in good standing & Instructor Approval

HMGT 4210 - Hospitality Accounting III - Cost Controls
3 hours
Study of the food, beverage and labor cost control systems used in the hospitality industry. Emphasis is on the use of control systems for managerial planning, analysis and evaluation. Includes the concept and terminology of costs; departmental income and expense statements; budgets; purchasing, receiving and inventory systems.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status; HMGT 2280; HMGT 2480.

HMGT 4250 - Restaurant Operations II
3 hours (2;6)
Laboratory-based course designed to provide students with an understanding of food production principles and techniques. Students apply organizational and management skills in the actual operation of a restaurant facility, the Club at Gateway Center. Uniforms required.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status; HMGT 1420, HMGT 1470, HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 2860, HMGT 3250, HMGT 4210. Students must hold a current ServSafe Food Protection Manager Certification, or an alternative certification which is accepted by the department.

HMGT 4300 - Survey of Beverages in the Hospitality Industry
3 hours
Study of social beverages commonly used in the hospitality industry. Primary emphasis is on history, language, product identification and production and merchandising techniques for wines, beers, distilled spirits and non-alcoholic beverages.

Prerequisite(s): Student must be 21 years of age or older.

HMGT 4480 - Hospitality Industry Finance
3 hours
Comprehensive application of financial management for the hospitality industry. Managerial finance approach to ratio analysis, risk and value, timing and value of cash flows, project valuation, capital expenditures, financial markets and income taxes. Problem-solving methods applied to managerial decisions for the hospitality industry.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status; HMGT 2480.

HMGT 4490 - Hospitality Revenue Management
3
Comprehensive analysis of theories and strategies of revenue management that directly affect operations in the hospitality industry, such as strategic pricing, demand forecasting, data analysis, inventory management and distribution channel management. Application of revenue management techniques using data analysis and programs to maximize the hospitality firm’s profitability.

Prerequisite(s):
1. HMGT 2480 Hospitality Managerial Accounting
2. HMGT 3700 Hotel Operations

HMGT 4600 - Information Technology in Hospitality and Tourism
3 hours
Study of the strategic use of information technology (IT) in today’s hospitality and tourism organizations. Topics include the unique needs for and characteristics of IT in the hospitality/tourism industry and the most widely used information systems in operations, management, and e-business in hospitality and tourism, as well as their impacts on organizations and the industry as a whole.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status.
HMGT 4730 - Hospitality Management Systems
3 hours (2:1)
In-depth analysis of the systems approach to marketing management in the hospitality industry. Students utilize computer simulations to gain an understanding of hotel operations and menu engineering principles. An overall understanding of quality management is emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 3700, HMGT 4210. Junior standing.

HMGT 4820 - Facilities Planning, Equipment, Layout and Design
3 hours
Principles of hotel and restaurant property management and facilities layout and design, emphasizing equipment selection, space allocation, guest and production/service traffic flow patterns and facility operations management.
Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status; HMGT 1420, HMGT 1450, HMGT 1470, HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, HMGT 2860, HMGT 3250, HMGT 4210, HMGT 4250 (may be taken concurrently).

HMGT 4860 - Hospitality Business Strategies
3 hours
Comprehensive study, strategic management, leadership and analysis of the hospitality manager’s role in operating a successful hospitality operation. Capstone course for the hospitality management degree program.
Prerequisite(s): Hospitality major/minor status; HMGT 1420, HMGT 1450, HMGT 1470, HMGT 1500, HMGT 2280, HMGT 2480, CMHT 2790, HMGT 2800, HMGT 2860, HMGT 3200, HMGT 3250, HMGT 3260, HMGT 3300, HMGT 3600, HMGT 3700, HMGT 4210 and CMHT 3950. HMGT 4250, HMGT 4820, and CMHT 4750 (may be taken concurrently).

HMGT 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HMGT 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Human Development and Family Science

HDFS 1013 - Human Development
(TECA 1354)
3 hours
Introduction to the theories and processes of physical, cognitive and social development of the individual from conception until death.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Suitable for non-majors; DFST majors should take in their first term/semester.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

HDFS 1023 - Assessment and Observation
3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

HDFS 2033 - Parenting in Diverse Families
(TECA 1303)
3 hours
Commonalities and differences in parenting, caregiving and family life are emphasized from systems, ecological and cross-cultural perspectives. Parenting and caregiving in diverse family forms and cultures are studied in relation to adult-child interactions, parent/school/community relations, family roles, laws, and parenting skills.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

HDFS 2042 - Professional Development in Human Development and Family Science
2 hours
Introduction to the field of human development and family studies. Research and strategic planning for careers, professional activities, development of professional competencies, and ethical decision making.
Prerequisite(s): None.
DFST majors should take in their first year.

HDFS 2313 - Courtship and Marriage
3 hours
Study of dating, courtship and marriage relationships.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

HDFS 2900 - Special Problems in Human Development and Family Science
1–3 hours
Open to lower-level students capable of developing a problem independently. Problems are chosen by the student and developed through conferences with the instructor.
Prerequisite(s): None.
HDFS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience in Human Development and Family Science
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

HDFS 3113 - Infant and Toddler Development
3 hours
Growth and development of the child from conception to three years, including the influence of the family and environment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HDFS 3123 - Child Development
3 hours
Basic principles of development and learning; physical, cognitive, language, social and emotional development in early and middle childhood (ages 3 to 10 years).

Prerequisite(s): None.

May require some observation and case study.

HDFS 3153 - The Impact of Culture on Individuals and Families
3 hours
Study of diverse cultural and societal dynamics that influence individuals and families. Focus is on dimensions of culture, ethnicity, economic status, religion, gender, and lifestyle that affect individual development and family functioning. Provides an opportunity for students to learn and celebrate diversity of individuals and families by enhancing their knowledge, promoting interaction, and facilitating discussions regarding cultural and social issues that affect the population.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HDFS 3213 - Infant and Toddler Intervention and Education
3 hours
Focus on roles of professionals and parents/caregivers in fostering individual infant and toddler development through appropriate interactions and care, safe and healthy environments, and developmental intervention. Observations with infants and toddlers required. Course has been approved as fulfilling competencies for Early Intervention Specialist Credential.

Prerequisite(s): HDFS 3113 or equivalent.

HDFS 3313 - Interpersonal Relationships
3 hours
Study of interpersonal relationships across the life span in a variety of contexts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

HDFS 3423 - Family, School and Community
3 hours
Analyzing family, school and community resources and needs as related to the family life cycle; child welfare and education, ecological approach; and exploration of careers related to children and families. Strategies to improve communication and collaboration are emphasized with a focus on family types, cultures, economic conditions, school systems, community services, political forces, advocacy groups and other factors that impact young children and their families. Fifteen hours a term/semester in field work arranged.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

Core Category: Component Area Option

HDFS 4011 - Pre-Internship
1 hour
Provides a bridge from theory to professional practice. Determining career goals and assuming professional ethics, roles and responsibilities are emphasized. Preparation and placement for an in-depth internship related to or within the field of development and family studies.

Prerequisite(s): HDFS 1023 and HDFS 2042.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 6 hours.

HDFS 4023 - Internship
3 hours
Requires a minimum of 150 clock hours of in-depth experience with an approved agency or research related to development and/or family studies, plus seminar. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge and skills to actual job roles and responsibilities.

Prerequisite(s): Must have received a grade of C or better in HDFS 4011. Student must have a minimum 2.45 overall grade point average, completion of 90 hours or more. The internship site must be approved the previous term/semester by the Pre-Internship instructor.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 6 hours.

HDFS 4133 - Adolescent Development
3 hours
Theories and characteristics of physical, cognitive and social development between 11 and 20 years of age. Effects of family, school, community and other factors on adolescent development are also addressed.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

HDFS 4213 - Child Life Seminar
3 hours
Provide historical and theoretical perspective on the development of the child life field and information on fundamental skills required to help children and families cope with the stress of the healthcare experience.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing, or consent of department.

HDFS 4233 - Guidance of Children and Youth
3 hours
Best practices in individual and group guidance and management of children from birth through adolescence. Focus on behavior in the context of family, culture and social practices. Requires a minimum of 5 hours field experience involving observations of and interactions with infants, children or youth.

Prerequisite(s): HDFS 3123.

HDFS 4253 - Administration of Programs for Children, Youth and Families
3 hours
Analysis of programs, personnel policies, facility administration and related topics for teachers and administrators who work with children, youth and families.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

HDFS 4323 - Family Law and Public Policy
3 hours
Laws and public policies as they relate to and affect the family.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.
HDFS 4353 - Advanced Family Science
3 hours
Exploration of current research and theory as it applies to family systems in social contexts.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

HDFS 4413 - Family Life Education
3 hours
The practice and process of family life education and training of professionals in the child development and family field. Curriculum and program development and evaluation. Teaching strategies and professional responsibilities.
Prerequisite(s): HDFS 2033; junior or senior standing.

HDFS 4433 - Family Resource Management
3 hours
Application of principles of family resource management includes goal setting; decision making; and time, energy, financial, and consumer management.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

HDFS 4463 - Marriage and Relationship Education
3 hours
Comprehensive training, application, and practice of marriage and relationship education curriculum. Research and strategies for implementing relationship and marriage education and family life classes and programs in the community are examined.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing; or consent of department.

HDFS 4800 - Studies in Human Development and Family Science
1–3 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

HDFS 4900 - Special Problems in Human Development and Family Science
1–3 hours
Open to advanced students capable of developing a problem independently. Problems chosen by student and developed through conferences with the instructor.
Prerequisite(s): None.

HDFS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis in Human Development and Family Science
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Human Service Management and Leadership

PADM 3400 - Introduction to Financial Management for Nonprofit Organizations
3 hours
Designed to introduce students to many of the fiscal disciplines of nonprofit organizations. Students learn basic skills in accounting principles, analyzing financial information, reporting requirements, cash management and capital budgeting.
Prerequisite(s): None.
INFO 4080 - Research Methods and Evaluation

3 hours
Research principles and techniques; role of theories and hypotheses; experimental and non-experimental research; measurement and data collection; analysis and interpretation; quantitative methods and applications; problems in formulating research proposals and evaluating representative studies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4090 - Practice Work in Information Agencies

3 hours
Supervised practice work and field study (120 clock hours minimum) in a cooperating learning resources center or information agency, plus seminar conferences and summary report.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours of prior courses in the school and application early in prior term/semester.

For students without prior field experience. Pass/no pass only.

INFO 4095 - Cooperative Education

3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student’s career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of the practicum director and the cooperative education advisor.

Pass/no pass only. Cannot be used for degree credit.

INFO 4203 - Information Indexing and Organization

3 hours
Applications in different types of information systems of text documents, images or audio files. Use of database retrieval software to store and represent information. Indexing formulation, automatic programming, and design for user support. Planning and implementing multimedia documents.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4206 - Information Retrieval Systems

3 hours
Computer-based storage and retrieval of textual, pictorial, graphic and voice data. Addresses questions about how users interact with information retrieval (IR) systems, their components, evaluation and their impact in society. The issues of representation, the nature of the query, and other aspects of the system are examined.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4208 - School Library Organization and Media

3 hours
Cataloging and classification of print and nonprint collections. MARC records. School library automation systems and their management. Media and media services, including services special to populations. Representative problems and library experiences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4210 - Information Organization and Records Control

3 hours
Descriptive cataloging, subject analysis, classification and control of information resources of all kinds; Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules; Dewey Decimal and Library of Congress classification systems; subject headings; organization, functions and use of catalogs and classification systems; principles of information indexing and retrieval; use of bibliographic databases; representative problems and practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4223 - Introduction to Metadata for Information Organization

3 hours
Introduction to representation and organization of different kinds of information resources using various forms of metadata. Introduction to examination and use of key metadata schemes, data and content standards, and tools for representing and organizing information resources in the digital environment.

Prerequisite(s): INFO 4203 or consent of department.

INFO 4230 - Records Management Operations

3 hours
Management operations for records control and use; preparation, organization, storage, retrieval and dissemination. Preservation, security and disposal problems. Planning and supervising records management programs. Departmental functions and organization. Data-processing applications and online systems.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4250 - Statistical Methods for Data Science and Analysis

3 hours
Introduces students to both human and computing classification theories. Addresses the use of practical and appropriate tools related to data management, automatic and supervised classification, pattern discovery, analysis, and presentation. Students learn methods and techniques, including software tools, to accomplish these tasks.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4300 - Administration of Information Agencies

3 hours
Role, functions and development of principal kinds of information centers and agencies. Management principles and practices; standards and evaluation; resources and services; facilities and equipment; planning, staffing and reporting; public relations; budgeting and financial procedures; policy making; social contexts and backgrounds; professional perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4306 - Project Management for Information Systems

3 hours
Managing the process of planning, developing, implementing and evaluating systems, including defining requirements, developing requests for proposals, evaluating alternative systems, and locating and hiring consultants.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4307 - Knowledge Management Tools and Technologies

3 hours
Introduction to knowledge management technologies; Internet and web technologies; knowledge management processes and corresponding technologies; collaboration tools and technologies; information and knowledge portals; KM readiness and IT infrastructure; evaluation and selection criteria for knowledge management tools.

Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4325 - Advanced Topics in Rural Libraries

3 hours
Covers topics on concepts, theories and techniques on rural librarianship; resources available to support and assist staff and managers working in small and rural libraries, as well as real-world problems and advanced topics of rural public libraries.

Prerequisite(s): None.
INFO 4350 - Library Partnership and Community Outreach
3 hours
Covers basic skills to build collaboration among libraries and community units they serve. Designed for students interested in outreach, marketing and community-centered library practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4365 - Health Sciences Information Management
3 hours
Introduction to computer-based health sciences information centers. Topics include: health sciences environment, management, collections, users, project planning, information technology, evaluation and assessment, professional activities of health information management specialists, including the growing emphasis on evidence-based practice, informatics, and trends that affect future practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4400 - Evaluation and Development of Information Resources
3 hours
Principles and techniques of selecting and acquiring information resources of all kinds; development and maintenance of collections; criteria and selection aids; national and trade bibliographies; online searching; publishers and publishing; censorship problems and intellectual freedom; representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4420 - Information Resources for Children
3 hours
Survey of print and nonprint materials, including multicultural/multietnic materials; utilization practices and selection; curricular correlations and enrichment; recreational and developmental needs; children’s services and programs; wide reading and use of literature and other materials for children from preschool through middle-school years.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4430 - Information Resources for Young Adults
3 hours
Survey of print and nonprint materials, including multicultural/multietnic materials; utilization practices and selection; curricular correlations and enrichment; recreational and developmental needs; young adult services and programs; wide reading and use of literature and other materials for young adults from upper middle school through high school years.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4501 - Principles of Data Science and Analytics
3 hours
Introduction to the fundamentals of data science and data analytics. Provides the required foundational knowledge and practice to students to successfully integrate automatic methods and tools for qualitative and quantitative analysis. Other topics include CRTSP-DM; SEMMA; data assurance; policy; ethics; privacy and security; and principles and practice of technical, statistical and human behavior, as well as social and professional issues related to the handling of data.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4615 - Electronic Information Services
3 hours
Basic concepts of electronic information services and databases in different fields; conducting online searches and evaluating services. Supervised practical experience.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4620 - Information Resources in the Humanities
3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs in the humanities. Literature searching and communication patterns in individual fields. Role of professional organizations and government. Representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4630 - Information Resources in Sciences and Technology
3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs in science and technology. Literature searching and communication patterns in individual fields. Role of professional organizations and government. Representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4637 - Medical Informatics
3 hours
History of medical information. Biomedical communication. Types of information resources and services related to the transfer of information in the health sciences. Computer applications to health sciences libraries. Analyses of current issues in the health care field and their relationship to health sciences libraries and information centers, ethics, confidentiality and security.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4640 - Information Resources in the Social Sciences
3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs in the social sciences. Literature searching and communication patterns in individual fields. Role of professional organizations and government. Representative problems and practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4646 - Information Resources in Business
3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs of business as a discipline and in practice. Characteristics of information services to a specific, diverse user community. Introduction to and development of print and electronic forms of information relevant to the business community’s information needs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4670 - Data Analysis and Knowledge Discovery
3 hours
Introduces the student to data analysis, data mining, text mining and knowledge discovery principles, concepts and practices to approach data and data mining tasks and techniques using suitable software and other data analysis tools. Covers principles and theories of data mining and text mining techniques as well as analytical applications of data mining and knowledge discovery tools.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4685 - Information Resources in Culturally Diverse Communities
3 hours
Information resources, methods and services to meet access needs of ethnic cultural minorities. Issues in the provision of information services to ethnic cultural minority communities. Study of the needs and cultural milieu of these communities. Materials and methods for serving these groups.
Prerequisite(s): None.
INFO 4707 - Data Modeling and Data Warehousing
3 hours
Introduction to traditional linear and relational database theory and practice. Main focus is on modern approaches that include SQL and NoSQL, graph-based databases for structured and unstructured datasets, and standards for data representation and exchange (RDA, XML, JSON, etc.).
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4710 - Information Technology Management
3 hours
Basic concepts of information and its role in an information society. Includes preparation and organization of materials, instructional design and materials production, and the use and maintenance of related equipment. Supervised laboratory experience.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4720 - Multi-Media Production
3 hours
Nonbook resources and services in different kinds of libraries and information/media centers. Includes preparation and organization of materials, instructional design and materials production, and the use and maintenance of related equipment. Supervised laboratory experience.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4730 - Digital Curation and Preservation
3 hours
The abundance of electronic and computer-based information requires a new type of professional to examine the life-cycle of the new type of information content: digital content. Decisions about the preservation of this new type of material are not trivial, and include its descriptive components and particular formats and standards for long term archival storage and access. This course is about the tools and techniques to accomplish these goals.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4745 - Information Architecture
3 hours
Introduces the basic concepts and components of information architecture within the context of end-user and organizational needs. Provides an understanding of the intellectual technologies necessary to design and implement effective and cost-efficient information systems such as digital libraries, database systems, and a range of other web-accessible resources, as well as collaborative computer systems in organizational environments. Students conduct a collaborative term project to design and implement a real-world system integrating the knowledge and skills learned on organization of information, visual design, human interface and usability issues.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4750 - Managing Automation Projects
3 hours
Covers initiating, planning and managing projects to select, acquire, develop and install new, replacement and upgraded computer-based systems in libraries/information agencies of all types and sizes, oriented around activities necessary for effective automation projects.
Prerequisite(s): None.

INFO 4907 - Data Visualization
3 hours
This course is designed to enable students to combine statistical methods and graphic-centered computer-based treatment of structured and unstructured data. It includes theoretical considerations to visual design as well as practical computer scripting that will enable students to use visualization techniques and the necessary tools to visualize large sets of data and facilitate visual analysis.
Prerequisite(s): None

INFO 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Supervised individual or small-group study of special problems or topics not otherwise covered by regular course offerings.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and department chair.

INFO 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

INFO 4960 - Information Science Institute/Seminar
3 hours
Special institute course/seminar.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of the department chair or the dean of the college.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

INFO 4970 - Information Science Seminar
3 hours
Supervised individual or group work on current issues of modern technology and information science.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor and chair of the department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
**International Studies**

**INST 2100 - Introduction to International Studies**
3 hours
Introduces students to the five areas of concentration of the major—international security and diplomacy, international business and economics, international development and humanitarian affairs, regional studies, and peace studies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category:** Component Area Option

**INST 2500 - Global Perspectives: Cultural Competency and Citizenship**
3 hours
Introduction to the fundamental concepts, research skills and practical skills needed to understand and engage in global citizenship and cultural competency. Examination of key global systems and issues with a focus on cross-cultural interactions, through international case studies, fact-to-face interactions on the UNT campus, and student-directed research.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category:** Component Area Option

**INST 4800 - International Studies Internship**
3 hours
Students seek supervised work-related internships to any of the areas of concentration in the international studies major. The internship aims at the advancement of the student’s professional field of study and career objectives.

Prerequisite(s): International studies major status; junior or senior classification; minimum GPA of 3.0 and 6 upper-level hours in the student’s primary area of concentration at UNT; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department internship supervisor.

May be repeated for credit; up to 6 hours of internship may count towards the major. Pass/no pass only.

**INST 4850 - International Studies Seminar**
3 hours
Topics vary and may cover any of the six areas of concentration of the major: international politics and diplomacy, international business and economics, international development, area studies, international security, and peace and human rights issues. Students explore issues that affect our world in the 21st century.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**INST 4851 - International Security**
3 hours
Examines the causes of war, the impact of the spread of nuclear weapons upon regional and world stability, transnational terrorism, and causes of world and regional instability.

Prerequisite(s): Senior status and international studies major with area of concentration in international security and diplomacy.

**INST 4852 - Critical Issues in Global Economics Senior Seminar**
3 hours
Explores contemporary global economic issues including the restrictions on trade, the relationships between exchange rates and the flows of goods, fiscal and monetary policy in open and closed economy, international debt crisis, foreign direct investment, economic regional integration, and the roles of international economic organizations.

Prerequisite(s): Senior status and international studies major with area of concentration in international business and economics.

**INST 4853 - Global Development: Issues and Challenges**
3 hours
Explores competing perspectives for development and various factors which explain why some countries are more developed than others. Survey of global challenges such as environmental, foreign aid, gender empowerment, international migrants, refugees and indigenous people, the role of culture and religion in development, and corruption and public sector reform.

Prerequisite(s): International studies majors whose area of concentration is international development and regional studies and senior status.

**INST 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**INST 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**INST 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Italian

ITAL 1010 - Elementary Italian
(ITAL 1311 or ITAL 1411 or ITAL 1511)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

ITAL 1020 - Elementary Italian
(ITAL 1312 or ITAL 1412 or ITAL 1512)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 1010 or equivalent.

ITAL 1610 - Italian Influences in the United States of America
3 hours
Explores the influences of Italian language, food, people and cultural phenomena in America.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

ITAL 2040 - Intermediate Italian
(ITAL 2311)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 1020 or equivalent.

ITAL 2050 - Intermediate Italian
(ITAL 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2040 or equivalent.

ITAL 2900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ITAL 2910 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ITAL 3010 - Italian Media and News
3 hours
Introduction to contemporary Italian society through modern media: TV, newspapers, magazines, websites, blogs, etc.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.

ITAL 3020 - Italy From Fascism To The Present
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of Italian history and society from the Fascist era to the present through literature, cinema, and historical documents.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.

ITAL 3030 - Italian Food Culture
3 hours
Focuses on the culture of food in Italian history, literature and cinema. In particular, it analyzes its historical, social and symbolic value from the Middle Ages to the contemporary Italian world-renowned “Slow Food” movement.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.

1 or 2 cooking workshops may be organized during the semester as an extracurricular activity in collaboration with the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management in the College of Merchandising, Hospitality & Tourism and after consulting the Risk Management Service.

ITAL 3040 - Topics in Italian Culture
3 hours
Readings in Italian culture with emphasis on conversational and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ITAL 3050 - Contemporary Italian Culture Through Film
Study of different cultural topics relevant to life in contemporary Italy, using film as the primary source of authentic language for the development of listening and conversational skills.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ITAL 3070 - Introduction to Italian Literature
3 hours
Introduction to reading and analyzing Italian literature.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

ITAL 3080 - Italian Language and Culture through Italian Operas
3 hours
Introduction to Italian opera as a means of learning the language and appreciating the culture of Italy. Relations between culture and opera are explored.
Prerequisite(s): ITAL 2050 or equivalent.

ITAL 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

ITAL 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
## Japanese

**JAPN 1010 - Elementary Japanese**  
(JAPN 1311 or JAPN 1411 or JAPN 1511)  
3 hours (3;2)  
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

**JAPN 1020 - Elementary Japanese**  
(JAPN 1312 or JAPN 1412 or JAPN 1512)  
3 hours (3;2)  
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 1010 or equivalent.

**JAPN 2040 - Intermediate Japanese**  
(JAPN 2311)  
3 hours  
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 1020 or equivalent.

**JAPN 2050 - Intermediate Japanese**  
(JAPN 2312)  
3 hours  
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2040 or equivalent.

**JAPN 2900 - Special Problems**  
1–4 hours  
NONE  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**JAPN 2910 - Special Problems**  
1–4 hours  
NONE  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**JAPN 3020 - Advanced Japanese I**  
3 hours  
Advanced listening, speaking, reading, writing and grammar.  
Topics include Japanese society, culture, history and intercultural communications.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2050 or equivalent.

**Core Category:** Language, Philosophy and Culture

**JAPN 3030 - Advanced Japanese II**  
3 hours  
Advanced listening, speaking, reading, writing and grammar.  
Topics include Japanese society, culture, history and intercultural communications.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3020 or equivalent.

**JAPN 3040 - Topics in Japanese Culture**  
3 hours  
Focus on deepening students' understanding of Japanese culture and society today through a study of Japanese history, social dynamics, business practices and advanced readings from sources in contemporary and mainstream Japanese media.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2050 or equivalent.  
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**JAPN 3060 - Topics in Japanese Language**  
3 hours  
Focus on Japanese grammar and intensive practice to develop fluency in reading, writing and comprehension of modern Japanese beyond the intermediate level.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 2050 or equivalent.  
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**JAPN 4020 - Advanced Japanese III**  
3 hours  
Continuation of advanced listening, speaking, reading, writing and grammar. Topics may include Japanese arts, culture, history and politics.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3030 or equivalent.

**JAPN 4030 - Advanced Japanese IV**  
3 hours  
Continuation of advanced listening, speaking, reading, writing and grammar. Topics may include Japanese arts, culture, history and politics.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 4020 or equivalent.

**JAPN 4040 - Advanced Topics in Japanese Culture**  
3 hours  
Study of Japanese cultural products and practices with an emphasis on the past associated with the present.  
Prerequisite(s): JAPN 3030 (may be taken concurrently).

**JAPN 4900 - Special Problems**  
1–3 hours  
NONE  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**JAPN 4910 - Special Problems**  
1–3 hours  
NONE  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Jazz Studies

MUJS 1131 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals I
1 hour (0;2)
Study of the basics of jazz performance. Topics covered include instrumental technique, style, interpretation and improvisation.
Prerequisite(s): Audition and/or consent of college.

MUJS 1132 - Jazz Performance Fundamentals II
1 hour (0;2)
Continuation of Jazz Performance Fundamentals I.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1131.

MUJS 1360 - Jazz Fundamentals
2 hours (2;0)
Introduction to jazz harmony and scales. Drill in ear training and keyboard. Required for freshman majors in jazz studies.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1400-MUTH 1410 (may be taken concurrently) (non-music majors by consent of college).

MUJS 1361 - Jazz Aural Fundamentals
1 hour (0;2)
Drill in ear-training of the melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials that are idiomatic to jazz. Includes the singing of jazz chords and scales and the singing, dictation and transcription of jazz melodies, rhythms and chord progressions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUJS 1370 - Jazz Fundamentals
2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUJS 1360.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1360 and MUJS 1361 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 1371 - Jazz Keyboard Fundamentals
1 hour (0;2)
Basic jazz keyboard skills. Keyboard realization of jazz harmony with typical idiomatic voicings.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1360 with grade of A or B, or consent of college.

MUJS 1470 - Introduction to Jazz Recordings
3 hours (3;0)
Introductory overview of key artists and recordings in the history of jazz, including their stylistic, historical and social context.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUJS 2360 - Jazz Improvisation
2 hours (2;0)
Materials and practices for improvising in the jazz idiom.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 1132, MUJS 1370, MUJS 1371 and MUJS 1470 with grades of A or B; and entrance audition.

MUJS 2370 - Jazz Improvisation
2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUJS 2360.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 2360 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUJS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MUJS 3120 - Vocal Jazz Techniques
2 hours (2;0)
Practical study of the basic vocal, interpretative, and microphone techniques for the performance of vocal jazz.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1500, MUJS 1370, MUJS 1371, MUJS 1470.
May be repeated for credit, contingent on a minimum grade of B.

MUJS 3360 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
2 hours (2;0)
Performances of improvised solos. Includes standards and original works. Improvisation by memory and reading chord symbols.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 2370 with grade of A or B; Jazz Studies Proficiency Examination.

MUJS 3370 - Advanced Jazz Improvisation
2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUJS 3360.
Prerequisite(s): Grades no lower than B in applied music concentration; MUJS 3360 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 3400 - Understanding and Appreciating Jazz in U.S. and World History and Culture
3 hours
Study of jazz music in the context of U.S. and world history and culture. Listening for musical style. Study of the role of jazz music in expressing and mediating differences in racial, gender, and national identity.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Creative Arts

MUJS 3470 - Jazz Lecture Series
1 hour (1;0)
Contemporary jazz composition, performances and presentations by nationally recognized composers, arrangers and performers.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to majors in other fields by consent of college. May be repeated for credit.

MUJS 3610 - Jazz Arranging
3 hours
Jazz harmony, melody and rhythm applied to modern instrumentation; arrangements written and played.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1370, MUJS 1371 and MUJS 1470 with grades of A or B, MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510, or consent of college.
MUJS 3620 - Jazz Arranging
3 hours
Continuation of MUJS 3610.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3610 with grade of A or B.

MUJS 3900 - Vocal Pedagogy for Non-classical Styles
1 hour (1:2)
Introduction to the science and practice of healthy singing in non-classical music styles, emphasizing jazz, but including other popular styles as well. Includes an overview of the basic anatomy and physiology of the body as it relates to singing, analysis of various professional vocal artist’s approaches (successful and unsuccessful), understanding a healthy approach to achieving unification of vocal registers while maintaining speech-like lyric delivery, and other topics relevant to both singing and teaching singing in non-classical music styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1132, MUJS 1361, MUJS 1371, MUJS 3120.

MUJS 3920 - Songwriting
1 hour (2:0)
Outlines various techniques and methods for songwriting, and also serves as a master class environment for the writers in the class. Topics include melodic and harmonic construction, lyric writing, the setting of original material, self-editing, and songwriter analysis.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1132, MUJS 1361, MUJS 1371, MUJS 3120.

MUJS 4120 - Vocal Jazz Styles
2 hours (1;1)
Advanced vocal and recording techniques for the jazz studies major with a vocal concentration. Performing and recording with instrumental groups.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3120 (four terms/semesters), and completion of vocal concentration requirements.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MULB 1820, Jazz Singers, required.
May be repeated for credit, contingent on a minimum grade of B.

MUJS 4470 - History of Jazz
3 hours
Chronological survey of the major styles and artists of jazz, from African acculturation in the New World to the present.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 1470 with grade of C or higher.

MUJS 4610 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
3 hours (2;4)
Analysis and composition of music for the modern jazz orchestra.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3620 with grade of A or B, and passing grade on Jazz Studies Proficiency Examination.
Corequisite(s): MULB 1808 or consent of department.

MUJS 4620 - Advanced Jazz Arranging
3 hours (2;4)
Continuation of MUJS 4610.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 4610 with a grade of A or B.

MUJS 4630 - Vocal Jazz Arranging
3 hours
Group and individual instruction in jazz harmony, rhythm and melody, applied to contemporary vocal ensemble. Arrangements written and performed.
Prerequisite(s): MUJS 3610 with minimum grade of B. Concurrent enrollment in MUEN 2624, Jazz Singers, required.

MUJS 4720 - Jazz Senior Recital Capstone
3 hours (1;0;2)
Public performance of music on the major instrument by each student completing undergraduate studies in jazz studies. The culmination of at least four years of work in academic and applied music, it represents the academic, musical and artistic growth the student has experienced throughout the undergraduate career. The senior recital is typically given in the last semester of undergraduate study.
Prerequisite(s): A senior recital is required of all candidates for the Bachelor of Music with a major in jazz studies. In order to be eligible, candidates must successfully complete either the Jazz Studies Concentration Exam (for Performance Emphasis) or the Jazz Arranging Proficiency Exam (for the Arranging Emphasis). Jazz studies drum set performance majors must pass all required drum set and percussion proficiency barriers before scheduling a jazz studies senior recital. Successful completion of all College of Music Proficiency exams, including the Theory Proficiency Exam (TPE), Upper Division Exam (UDE), and Piano Proficiency Exam.

MUJS 4890 - Studies in Jazz
1-3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.
Prerequisite(s): None

MUJS 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUJS 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUJS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Journalism

**JOUR 1210 - Mass Communication and Society**

(COMM 1307)

3 hours
Principles of mass communication including historical, economic, social, ethical and legal factors influencing the operation and content of the mass media. Impact of new technology in changing the media. A survey of mass communication areas (newspapers, magazines, advertising, public relations, television, wire services, Internet and networks), and careers they offer.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option or Social and Behavioral Sciences

**JOUR 2000 - Principles of Advertising and Public Relations**

3 hours
Survey of advertising and public relations principles provides a broad overview of key components used in integrated marketing communication. Explores advertising and PR agencies, media corporations, not-for-profits and other institutions. Topics include history, practices, trends and case studies delivered in two eight-week modules. Taught by two instructors, the course includes two eight-week modules in advertising and public relations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

**JOUR 2250 - Media Literacy**

3 hours
This course involves criticism and analysis of the function, role, and responsibility of the mass media in modern society from the consumer perspective. Includes the ethical problems and issues facing each media format, with the effect of political, economic, and cultural factors on the operation of the media. This course also delves into the production of media, the methods consumers use to interpret content, and the impact of different levels of individual media literacy on civic and socioeconomic, and communication issues.

Prerequisite(s): N/A

Core Category: Component Area Option

**JOUR 2300 - Principles of News**

3 hours
Understanding the fundamentals of news and news gathering through lectures, discussions, group projects, hands-on activities, guest speakers and multimedia to educate students on the skills, methods and practices of the twenty-first century journalist. Introduction to the business of journalism, audience information needs, reader/viewer engagement and news judgment. Students also learn news writing and reporting principles used in print, photojournalism, broadcast and digital/online journalism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

**JOUR 2310 - Introduction to Media Writing**

(COMM 2311)

3 hours (3;2)
Fundamentals of writing, reporting and information gathering for a variety of journalism professions including advertising, newspapers, public relations, broadcast and web.

Prerequisite(s): Passing score on the grammar, spelling and punctuation exam; successful completion of two terms/semesters of first-year English; journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

**JOUR 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**JOUR 3020 - Advertising Account Planning**

3 hours
Explores the role of the account planner who develops innovative ways to engage consumers, writes the creative brief and inspires the copywriter/art director team as they create advertising messages. Students learn to think critically and to understand the use of both primary and secondary research to develop key insights. Students are also exposed to strategic thinking as they write the creative brief and other communication that advertising professionals use to solve business problems.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310. Journalism minor status: JOUR 2000. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3040 - Advertising Media Strategy**

3 hours
Print, broadcast and web time-buying procedures important to media buyers and media salespeople. Assignments in audience research, identifying media that reach target audiences and using effective media mixes. Also includes development and presentation of media plans.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status: MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310. Journalism minor status: JOUR 2000. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3050 - Advertising Creative**

3 hours
Advertising strategy and execution (writing) for print, broadcast and other media.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 2000, JOUR 3020 and JOUR 3210.

Corequisite(s): JOUR 3055.

**JOUR 3055 - Visual Strategy**

3 hours
Introduction to tools and techniques for the visual expression of advertising. Covers visualization for advertising in a variety of media: print, outdoor, television, ambient and interactive. Hands-on-class covering how to tap into and use creative assets to make advertising that is compelling and effective.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR major status; JOUR 2000, JOUR 3020 and JOUR 3210.

Corequisite(s): JOUR 3050.

**JOUR 3070 - Advertising Agency Management**

3 hours
Covers all aspects of the organization, supervision and management of advertising agency operations in both advertising and marketing agencies as well as client organizations. Topics include client relations, internal/intra-agency relations, project supervision,
workflows, traffic, presentations, business development, campaign coordination and project evaluation.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 2000.

**JOUR 3200 - Mass Communication Research Methods**

3 hours
Introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods used to study audiences, contents and effects of mass media, especially focusing on advertising and public relations communication and utilizing social science research skills and statistical analysis. Approaches include content analysis, survey research, focus groups and other experimental studies.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status: MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310. Journalism minor status: JOUR 2000. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3210 - Applied Design for Advertising and Public Relations**

3 hours
Lab setting that incorporates lectures and demonstrations with hands-on experience where students learn and apply the fundamentals of core software applications used in the advertising and public relations industry. Lectures also cover an appreciation of graphic design, typography and other principles used by professionals in advertising and public relations.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), MATH 1680, JOUR 1210, JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310; consent of school.

**JOUR 3250 - Game Design for Journalism**

3 hours
Fundamentals of game design are taught demonstrating how to integrate games into digital storytelling on behalf of media communication disciplines such as journalism, advertising and public relations. Game mechanics are explored and evaluated to engage audiences with news events, social issues, or on behalf of a client or product. Students design interactions that seek to open dialogue with audiences and explore issues of balance and perspective. Following the design studio model, students organize into teams and apply the design process, rapid content generation, iteration and prototyping, with an emphasis on designs that enhance audience engagement.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR majors that have successfully completed JOUR 3210 or JOUR 3300.

**JOUR 3300 - Introduction to Visual Communication for News**

3 hours
Introduction to basic video photography and editing, still photography and editing, and audio recording and editing for use in news and a digital multi-media environment. Instruction in theory and practice of visual and audio storytelling for news programming. Instruction may include the operation of digital video cameras, digital still cameras, voice recorders and video and audio editing software and hardware including non-linear editing systems.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status: MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310. Journalism minor status: JOUR 2310. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3310 - Feature Writing**

3 hours
Analysis of newspaper and magazine feature material, from human interest stories to magazine articles; clinical course to develop writing skills, freelance abilities and interests of journalism students.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

**JOUR 3321 - News Reporting, Writing and Editing**

3 hours (3-4)
Continued practice in news gathering and writing to develop news judgment, build writing skills and handle complex news stories. Includes regular campus beat and special assignment reporting. Also examines the editor’s role in news copy, with emphasis on writing quality, copy editing, AP style, headline and caption writing, and basic graphics.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status: MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2300, JOUR 2310. Journalism minor status: JOUR 2310. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3323 - News Writing for Broadcast and Web**

3 hours
Theory and practice of writing and editing for radio, television and web-based news. Topics include news judgment, script formats and style for radio, TV and web news. Regular writing assignments, lectures and critiques. Possible hands-on writing for student media including student web sites.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status: MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2300, JOUR 2310; Journalism minor status: JOUR 2310. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3340 - Digital Media for Journalists**

3 hours
Fast-paced course providing students principles and practice in using digital tools to report, write, blog and produce content in multiple platforms: print, online, social, broadcast and mobile. Includes focus on role and impact of digital-first thinking and technology on journalist’s news gathering and distribution. Also addresses fundamentals of social media, curation, web site analytics and new business models. Content for class shared with NTDaily, NTDaily.com and Denton Community Television.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; JOUR 3300; consent of school.

**JOUR 3400 - Fundamentals of Public Relations Practices**

3 hours
Broad overview of public relations practices covering the history, mechanism and processes of public relations in various workplace settings and types of relations. Emphasis is on the four-step public relations process, strategic planning, writing formats and real-world cases. Implications of technological changes, globalization as well as unethical and illegal practices are discussed.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status: MATH 1680, passing score on the GSP (grammar, spelling and punctuation exam), JOUR 1210, JOUR 2000, JOUR 2310. Journalism minor status: JOUR 2000. Or consent of school.

**JOUR 3410 - Public Relations for Non-Profits**

3 hours
Designed for both majors and non-majors. Examines the philosophical and theoretical foundations of public relations and volunteerism in the United States. Students learn to apply these theories to public relations campaigns in the non-profit sector. Strategic communication strategies relating to both internal and external publics are explored, including the unique legal and ethical issues impacting non-profits.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

**JOUR 3420 - Public Relations Writing**

3 hours
Writing-intensive course that focuses on professional-level writing skills needed by new practitioners of public relations. Components include news releases, pitch letters, media advisories, feature
writing, Web writing, business formats, message design concepts and broadcast forms, as well as communication theory, ethics and law. Editing, grammar and AP style are discussed.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3321, JOUR 3210 and JOUR 3400; consent of school.

JOUR 3700 - Photojournalism
3 hours (3;3)
Instruction in advanced photojournalism skills and methods including discussion of visual communication theory. Ethical and legal limits concerning photographic coverage and publication are discussed and instruction in Photoshop and digital technology is given. Assignments require covering a variety of photographic subjects and problems outside of class.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3300; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4020 - Advertising Industry in New York
3 hours
Introduces students to the industry in a major international advertising center – New York City. Course activities focus on three primary areas of the industry: the advertising agency business, advertisers and advertising media. Students have daily group appointments with members of the New York advertising community. A Shadow Day program allows individual students to meet on specified days with industry personnel in their area of career interest. Offered in New York during summer (3W1) only.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; application required; consent of school.

Application required to be admitted to the class.

JOUR 4030 - Advertising and Public Relations for Social Good
3 hours
Advertising practitioners encourage consumers to purchase products, and the same toolbox can be used to change other types of behavior. Employs classic advertising techniques to promote pro-social behaviors. Explores the use of advertising skills outside of the advertising agency environment and across a variety of media platforms.

Prerequisite(s): Students must have successfully completed at least 45 hours of course work.

JOUR 4052 - Advertising Portfolio
3 hours
Capstone course for advertising students in the creative track. Students work in copywriter/art director teams at a local agency with professional mentors to develop their entry-level portfolios. Class meets once a week at a local agency.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3050 and JOUR 3055. Journalism major or minor status; application required; consent of school.

Application required to be admitted to the class. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 6 hours.

JOUR 4055 - Broadcast Advertising
3 hours (3;3)
Writing, producing and editing radio and television scripts. Lectures cover writing, preproduction, production and examples of radio and television commercials.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major; JOUR 3050; consent of school.

JOUR 4070 - Advertising Campaigns
3 hours
Mirrors the roles of the advertising agency in developing a strategic advertising plan and creating a complete campaign for real clients. Brings together skills and knowledge from all previous advertising courses and results in a comprehensive plansbook and professional presentation of the campaign to the client.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3020, JOUR 3040 or JOUR 3200, JOUR 3050, JOUR 3055 and JOUR 3070; consent of school.

JOUR 4075 - Advertising Campaigns Competition
3 hours
Intensive immersion in advertising campaign planning, with focus on developing an integrated communications campaign for a national client as part of an organization such as the National Student Advertising Competition. Students create, develop and execute a campaign including a comprehensive plansbook and competitive client presentation.

Prerequisite(s): Application required to be admitted to the class. Consent of school; requires application.

JOUR 4100 - Supervising School Media
3 hours
For journalism teachers who plan to supervise secondary school newspapers, magazines, yearbooks, new media and radio or television outlets. Emphasis on teaching basic journalism courses, staff organization, editorial supervision, advertising sales and media business management.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3210, JOUR 3321. Consent of school.

Satisfies a requirement for teacher certification.

JOUR 4210 - Topics in Journalism and Mass Media
3 hours
Rotating topics in both news and strategic communications.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of school.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

JOUR 4240 - Comparative International Media Systems
3 hours
Study of mass media throughout the world with special attention to how media institutions contribute to building democracy. Comparison of print and broadcast news systems, the sources and flow of international news and the challenges of globalization.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

JOUR 4250 - Race, Gender and the Media: A Methods Approach
3 hours
Students critically analyze media portrayals of race, gender, sexuality and class and learn to use scholarly research methods to evaluate them. Students examine historical and modern patterns in news media, advertising, television, film, video gaming, popular music, and other mass media. Discussion and writing are major components to this class.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

JOUR 4270 - Strategic Social Media
3 hours
In a collaborative atmosphere students explore strategic applications of a variety of social media platforms used for strategic communications and journalism. Students are challenged to bring new ideas to the classroom while adapting social media tools to traditional communications planning and measurement methods. Students with specific expertise/interests are encouraged to present to class.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

JOUR 4321 - Opinion Writing
3 hours
Writing for the editorial page: editorials and columns. Writing critical reviews of the performing arts, visual arts and popular culture. Emphasis on editorials, arts reviews and personal columns.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3321. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 4323 - Advanced Writing and Reporting for Broadcast and Web
3 hours
Advanced news writing, reporting and storytelling for television, web and radio. Includes information gathering, writing, interviewing, working a news beat, developing sources and ideas, editing copy, and learning specific formats. Hands-on experience writing, producing and editing news pieces and webcasts for student and area media outlets and web sites.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3300; JOUR 3323; consent of school.

Corequisite(s): JOUR 4343.

JOUR 4343 - Visual News Storytelling
3 hours
Focu[s on shooting and editing for television with information about how to select audio for radio news, plus audio and video for the Web. Extensive hands-on experience with camera and editing equipment. Students produce multiple packages, content for student media, newscasts for Denton Community Television and webcasts.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3300; JOUR 3323; consent of school.

Corequisite(s): JOUR 4323.

JOUR 4350 - Sports Journalism
3 hours
Teaches sports reporting, writing, photojournalism and performance for multi-platform use, including web, broadcast and print. Studies column writing, reporting on competition, ethics in sports journalism, sports entertainment, sports business and the impact of sports in society.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323 and one additional upper-level news or public relations skills class; consent of school.

JOUR 4355 - Sport Media Relations
3 hours
Course explores the purpose, processes and careers in sport media relations including history, media convergence, economics, budgets, operations, law and ethics of sport media communication. Course will survey sport media careers and provide a better understanding of sport media career opportunities.

Prerequisite(s): Students must be JOUR majors and have successfully completed JOUR 3321.

JOUR 4410 - Reporting of Public Affairs
3 hours
Police, court, political and governmental news with typical practical news assignments assigned to professional reporters; background and practice in writing enterprise and investigative stories, including long-form non-fiction narrative writing. Focus on the role of the journalist, the role of the government and the Freedom of Information Act and open government acts. Students cover meetings and police, some at night and possibly on weekends.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4440 - Public Relations Case Studies
3 hours
Applications of public relations principles to cases and problems involving various stakeholders. Emphasis on strategic planning and execution, crisis management, and assessment of social media strategies and techniques. Original case analyses and presentations.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 2000; JOUR 3020 or JOUR 3321.

JOUR 4460 - Public Relations Communication
3 hours
Advanced PR writing, planning and media relations, including writing strategic communications plans as well as writing, editing and producing a wide range of public relations communications materials for traditional and new media. Students work with actual clients individually and in groups to produce a PR campaign and professional portfolio.

Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3420. Journalism major status; consent of school.

JOUR 4470 - Ethics, Law and Diversity in Advertising and Public Relations
3 hours
Study of philosophical bases for ethical behavior, as well as study of professional codes of ethics for practitioners of advertising and public relations and other journalists. Examination of mass communication law, including privacy, defamation, copyright, financial disclosure, legal and regulatory compliance. Exploration of tactics and strategies for understanding and working with diverse communities.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status and JOUR 3420 or JOUR 3050; journalism minor status and JOUR 2000; 12 hours of upper-level classes; consent of school.

JOUR 4520 - Advertising and Public Relations Study Abroad
3 hours
Advertising and public relations campaigns are similar in the U.S. and abroad in that they are the culmination of extensive, systematic preparation and planning. Introduces students to issues and trends involved with international advertising and public relations. Studying abroad provides an educational opportunity and life experience. In addition, students are immersed in international advertising and public relations through field trips to global advertising/public relations agencies, readings/resources, guest speakers/presentations, journal writing, ad collection/analysis, and class discussion.

Prerequisite(s): Application through Study Abroad office required.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 9 hours.

JOUR 4530 - News Study Abroad
3 hours
Explores international media systems, including the press, magazines, broadcasting and online media. Instruction includes lectures, discussions, readings, presentations, field trips, guest speakers and blogging. Students gain a firm grasp of the international media systems and the differences and similarities to the United States media. Concentration is on news media, but entertainment media and sports media are also discussed.

Prerequisite(s): Application through Study Abroad office required.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary up to a maximum of 9 hours.
JOUR 4620 - Mass Communication Law and Ethics
3 hours
Examination of law and ethics used by working journalists. Law topics include First Amendment, libel, privacy, access to information among other topics. Also examines critical ethical challenges and the ethical decision-making process in today's changing media.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; 6 hours of upper-level news courses.
Should be taken final semester.

JOUR 4720 - Multimedia Storytelling for News
3 hours (3;3–6)
Prepares students to work in 21st century newsrooms using digital and online media with an emphasis on video shooting and editing, creating audio slideshows and creating Web content. Focuses on advanced photojournalism and broadcast news techniques, gathering sound, shooting and editing video as well as producing visual stories. Advanced journalism practices including ethical decision-making, accuracy, writing proficiency, and meeting deadlines.
Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3700. Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.

JOUR 4730 - Advanced Visual Communication
3 hours (3;3)
Guides students through both practical and theoretical explorations of visual communication for news. Explores the uses of photography, video, infographics and data visualization for compelling and visually rich print and multimedia publications. Visual media is analyzed in isolation, in relation to surrounding media and in a larger cultural context. Students produce their own visual projects and critically analyze the works of others from practical, aesthetic, ethical, legal and cultural perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): JOUR 3300. Journalism major or minor status; consent of school.

JOUR 4800 - Professional Internship
1–3 hours
Practical experience through employment under the supervision of department chair and professional at the work site. Student must submit bi-weekly reports, work samples and evaluation report at the end of internship; professional supervisor must submit mid-term and final evaluations. Internship and total work and credit hours to be completed must be arranged in advance of enrollment by application to the school. For each hour of credit, student must work a minimum of 100 hours.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; prior completion of at least one upper-level journalism skills course and consent of school.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 3 hours of total credit for JOUR 4800 and JOUR 4805 or JOUR 4810 may be applied to the journalism degree requirements.

JOUR 4805 - Advertising and Public Relations Practicum
1-3 hours
Supervised practical experience for advertising and public relations students working on-campus. For each hour of credit, student must work a minimum of 100 hours.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; prior completion of JOUR 3020 and JOUR 3050 or JOUR 3420; consent of school.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 3 hours of total credit for JOUR 4800 and JOUR 4805 may be applied to the journalism degree requirements.

JOUR 4810 - News or Sports Practicum
1–3 hours
Supervised, intensive practical experience for journalism students to cover news or sports events on a daily basis. Includes interviewing, writing, reporting, shooting, editing reports for the North Texas Daily, NTDaily.com, NTDaily TV, or other appropriate web, broadcast or print venue approved by supervising journalism faculty. Requires a minimum of 100 hours of work for each hour of credit.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; consent of school.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 3 hours total credit for JOUR 4800 or JOUR 4810 may be applied to the journalism degree requirements.

JOUR 4815 - SWOOP Agency Practicum
1-3 hours
Supervised intensive practical experience for advertising and public relations students while working in on-campus student advertising and PR agency. Includes agency experience from working directly with clients to development and execution of advertising messages and PR communication for a variety of media. For each hour of credit, student must work a minimum of 100 hours.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3020; JOUR 3050 or JOUR 3420; consent of school. By application only.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 hours.

JOUR 4820 - History of American Media
3 hours
Main trends and economic, social, political, and technological factors and people that produced the institutions and traditions of the American mass media; emphasis on the changing roles of media and the impact of new communications technologies in the 21st century.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 45 hours of credit.

JOUR 4850 - Magazine Production
3 hours
Study of American magazines; production sequence of a publication, composition and printing methods, layout problems, writing to fit, cost-quality factors, rewrite, copy reading, styling, writing, titles, blurbs, captions and fitting galleys into layouts.
Prerequisite(s): Journalism major or minor status; JOUR 3321 or JOUR 3323; JOUR 3300; consent of school.

JOUR 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

JOUR 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
**JOUR 4999 - News Capstone**

3 hours (1:2)
Culmination of the entire college learning experience by integrating concepts and skills of journalism learned in the classroom with real-life experiences of a working newsroom. Students learn and practice online, print, broadcast and photo journalism together in a newsroom setting. Capstone experience course required of all journalism majors with concentrations in digital/print, broadcast and photojournalism.

Prerequisite(s): Journalism major status; JOUR 3310 or JOUR 3700 or JOUR 4321 or JOUR 4323.

Should be taken during final 30 hours of study.

---

**Kinesiology**

**KINE 2000 - History and Philosophy of Sport and Physical Activity in the United States**

3 hours
Study of the historical foundations and philosophical questions related to the development of sport and physical activity programs in the United States. Investigation of the forces, controversies and leaders affecting sport and physical activity development as an integral part of current society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 2010 - Fundamentals of Strength and Conditioning**

3 hours
Practical aspects of development of muscular strength and endurance, cardiorespiratory endurance, and flexibility including: proper strength and conditioning exercise techniques, safety, and basic exercise programming.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 2030 - Introduction to Kinesiology**

3 hours
Survey of the foundations underlying the scientific basis of kinesiology. Units include curricula, historical, philosophical, sociological, psychological, physiological, biomechanical, pedagogical and motor behavioral components essential to the study of kinesiology. Students are introduced to the skills and knowledge required to become a successful practitioner, researcher or teacher in the psychomotor domain. Students are expected to complete this course prior to enrolling in kinesiology core courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 2050 - Sociology of Sport**

3 hours
Study of social behavior in sport with particular emphasis on its relationship to the cultural perspectives of socialization, minorities, economics, politics and current issues.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2050.

**KINE 2051 - Honors Sociology of Sport**

3 hours
A study of social behavior in sport with particular emphasis on fundamental sociological concepts and critical thinking related to studying sport as sociocultural phenomena.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 2220 - Coaching Volleyball**

3 hours
Coaching techniques of skills and strategies.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1790 or PHED 1791 with a minimum grade of B or consent of instructor.

**KINE 2230 - Coaching Football**

3 hours
Coaching techniques of skills and strategies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 2240 - Coaching Soccer**

3 hours
A study of coaching strategies, skills, and techniques for soccer that includes organization and administration of a soccer program in the public schools. Students participate in a variety of activities that
include classroom lecture, labs, and field work.

Prerequisite(s): Prior soccer experience in league play, high school or middle school or PHED 1740 or consent of instructor.

KINE 2250 - Coaching of Track and Field

3 hours
Coaching techniques of skills and strategies.

Prerequisite(s): Previous track and field experience or consent of instructor.

KINE 2260 - Coaching Softball

3 hours
Study of coaching strategies, skills, techniques and tactics for the organization and administration of a softball program. Students learn how to implement a softball program within a public or private school setting.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 2350 - Introduction to Scuba Diving

3 hours (2;1)
Provides a basic knowledge and understanding of scuba diving, with applied practical use of scuba equipment. Basic skills are developed which prepare students for certification.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 2550 - Skill Competency for Physical Education Candidates

2 hours
Prepare teacher candidate students with the knowledge and skills necessary to demonstrate competent movement performance and to teach a variety of movement skills effectively. The skills and associated knowledge are found in the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and National Association for Sport and Physical Education (NASPE) (as prescribed in Physical Education Curriculum Analysis Tool from Centers for Disease Control and Prevention).

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education program and purchase of Teaching K20 (Tk20).

KINE 2800 - Studies in Kinesiology

1–6 hours
Organized classes for specific program needs and student interests.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

KINE 2900 - Special Problems

1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

KINE 2910 - Special Problems

1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

KINE 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

KINE 3020 - Movement for Special Populations

3 hours (2;1)
Comprehensive practical approach to conducting physical activity programs for individuals with disabilities. Course includes discussion on relevant federal legislation, the social model of disability, procedures for assessment, and best practices for working with individuals with developmental, congenital, acquired or sensory disabilities. Students will complete a 10-hour lab and 15-hour service learning assignment.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1000, KINE 2030, and KINE 2050 with a minimum average GPA of a 3.0 across the three courses.

KINE 3030 - Fundamentals of Sport Nutrition

3 hours
This course will merge the basic principles, latest evidence-based knowledge, and scientific understanding of sports nutrition with real-world practical applications and examples.

Prerequisite(s): None

KINE 3050 - Biomechanics

3 hours
The analysis of efficient movement through a study of mechanical and anatomical principles and their application to human movement.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1000, KINE 2030, and KINE 2050 with a minimum average GPA of a 3.0 across the three courses; BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and MATH 1680 with a C or better, or consent of instructor.

KINE 3080 - Physiological Bases of Exercise and Sport

3 hours
Applied physiology course of study including bioenergetics, neuromuscular factors, and cardiovascular and pulmonary dynamics during exercise. Emphasis is placed on acute and chronic responses of human physiology to exercise stress.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1000, KINE 2030, KINE 2050, with a minimum average GPA of a 3.0 across the three courses. BIOL 2301/BIOL 2311 and BIOL 2302/BIOL 2312, with a C or better, or consent of instructor.

Meets with BIOL 3080.

KINE 3090 - Motor Behavior

3 hours
Concepts related to motor skill acquisition, motor control and motor performance.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1000, KINE 2030, KINE 2050, with a minimum average GPA of a 3.0 across the three courses.

KINE 3200 - Coaching Basketball

3 hours
Skills, strategies and knowledge of coaching and administration of basketball athletic programs.

Prerequisite(s): PHED 1710 or PHED 1711 with a minimum grade of B or consent of instructor.

KINE 3250 - Coaching Individual Sports

3 hours
Study of skills, knowledge and strategies associated with coaching selected individual sports such as tennis, racquetball, badminton, swimming, wrestling, gymnastics and golf, plus a study of administration of teams, tournaments and special events.

Prerequisite(s): None.
KINE 3260 - Coaching Youth Sport

3 hours
Coaching best practices that meet the needs of children and adolescents in non-school sport programs. Students develop a coaching philosophy; plan and demonstrate effective communication, instruction and management techniques; and create appropriate conditioning programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3270 - Principles and Ethics in Sport

3 hours
Examination of the ethical and moral structure of sport in the post-modern era. Ethical considerations regarding pushing the limits of science in an effort to win at any sport. Exploration of the mores of today's society as they intersect with the values of sport.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3350 - Advanced Scuba Diving, Marine Conservation and Environmental Crime

3 hours (2;1)
Provides students with advanced scuba diving skills, while developing an understanding of the complex ecosystems found in the marine environment. Various underwater tasks broaden student awareness of marine conservation, the environment, and their capabilities as divers.

Prerequisite(s): Students must demonstrate good physical stamina, the ability to complete a 200-yard swim, a 10-minute water tread and a current open-water scuba certification, or consent of department.

KINE 3400 - Administrative Theory and Practice in Athletic and Sport Regulatory Organizations

3 hours
Administrative theory and practices in planning, organizing, staffing and evaluating athletic and sport organizations. Emphasis is placed on factors involved in administrator behaviors needed for successful programs in school athletic and sport regulatory organizations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3500 - Motor Development

3 hours
Basic up-to-date view of the processes and mechanisms underlying the development of motor skills.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3540 - Learning and Teaching in Physical Activity

3 hours
The complexity of developing and facilitating learning experiences in physical activity and education is addressed across the psychomotor, cognitive and affective domains. Learning and teaching in K-12 school and other settings (youth sport, therapy) are the focus with authentic, practical experiences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 3550 - Pedagogical Skills, Strategies and Management in Physical Education and Movement for Children

3 hours (2;1)
Effective use of communication and pedagogical skills and strategies to enhance student engagement and learning. Focuses on developmentally appropriate physical education at the EC–6 level, highlighting movement education theory and application. Candidates are provided with opportunities to learn and implement effective demonstrations, explanations and instructional cues and prompts, linking physical activity concepts to appropriate learning experiences. Candidates are afforded both peer teaching and field based applications of content.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department needed for Kinesiology majors.
KINE 4102 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades EC–5
3 hours
Teaching under supervision in an elementary physical education setting (EC–5/6). Required for those seeking all-level teacher certification in physical education. See Student Teaching Program for details.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3020, KINE 3050, KINE 3080, KINE 3090, KINE 3500, KINE 3550, KINE 3560, KINE 4000, KINE 4100, KINE 4050, HDFS 3123, EDCI 3830. Admission to teacher education program; six (6) PHED courses; 15/18 hours in minor area.
Pass/no pass only.

KINE 4104 - Student Teaching in Physical Education, Grades 6–12
3 hours
Teaching under supervision in a secondary physical education setting (grades 6-12). Required for those seeking all-level teacher certification in physical education. See Student Teaching Program for details.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 2030, KINE 2050, KINE 3020, KINE 3050, KINE 3080, KINE 3090, KINE 3500, KINE 3550, KINE 3560, KINE 4000, KINE 4050, KINE 4100, EDEC 3123, EDCI 3830. Admission to teacher education program; six (6) PHED courses, 15–18 hours in minor area.
Pass/no pass only.

KINE 4200 - Basic Athletic Training
3 hours
Current practices in care and prevention of athletic injuries and medical problems related to athletics.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL 2301 /BIOL 2311 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4250 - Advanced Athletic Training
3 hours
Etiology, evaluation and treatment of athletic injuries. “Hands on” approach to allow transfer of information covered in class to everyday use. Examination of each body part and its injuries as it pertains to athletics. Determination of the best course of action to be taken immediately after an injury occurs. Helps prepare students for the National Athletic Trainers' Association Certification Exam and the Texas Licensing Examination.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080, KINE 4200.

KINE 4260 - Principles of Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Modalities
3 hours
Theory, principles and physiological effects of therapeutic modalities used in treatment and rehabilitation of injuries. Emphasis placed on indications, contraindications and appropriate selection of modalities for therapeutic intervention. Teaches students to plan and implement functional rehabilitation programs using therapeutic modalities, functional activity, plyometrics and other exercises based on goal setting and objectives.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 4200.

KINE 4300 - Exercise Leadership
3 hours
Integrates the scientific basis of exercise prescription with the practical skills of exercise prescription necessary for leadership of exercise in a variety of modes for groups of individuals.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4310 - Advanced Strength and Conditioning
3 hours
Students acquire knowledge regarding implementing strength and conditioning programs, coaching different types of athletes, strength and conditioning program design, proper resistance exercise techniques, and evaluation of physical performance capabilities. Prepares students for the practical applied aspects of strength and condition certifications.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 2010 or consent of instructor; KINE 3080 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4320 - Exercise Testing and Prescription
3 hours
Applied techniques for the measurement of exercise bioenergetics, neuromuscular performance, cardiorespiratory fitness and motor ability. Particular emphasis is given to the assessment of acute and chronic (training-induced) physiological responses arising from exercise training programs. Application and evaluation of test results are used to develop exercise prescriptions for individuals participating in specific sports and training programs.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080 or consent of instructor.

KINE 4325 - Fitness Testing
3 hours
Practice of fitness assessment with an emphasis on practical application.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3080 with a grade of C or better.

KINE 4330 - Advanced Sport Nutrition and Metabolism
3 hours
Nutritional principles required for exercise and health. Emphasis placed on the role of biochemical production of ATP.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

KINE 4410 - Facilities, Equipment and Budget for Athletics
3 hours
Study of facilities relative to quality and intended use. Equipment study to include construction, procurement and maintenance. Budgeting includes sources of monies and record keeping.
Prerequisite(s): None.

KINE 4550 - Issues in Movement Acquisition for Youth
3 hours
Systems for promoting motor skill acquisition, assessment and analysis based on current, applicable issues in motor activity for youth; identification of principles, programming and inclusion of children with special needs in physical activity setting; and importance of maximal involvement of all learners in movement program for youth.
Prerequisite(s): KINE 3500 and KINE 3550, or consent of instructor.

KINE 4860 - Internship in Kinesiology
3 hours
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Prerequisite(s): Minimum GPA of 3.25 in the Kinesiology core courses (KINE 3020, KINE 3050, KINE 3080, KINE 3090, KINE 4000, and KINE 4050), successful completion of the University core courses and consent of department.

**KINE 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**KINE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

---

**Language**

**LANG 1010 - Elementary Language**
3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**LANG 1020 - Elementary Language**
3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): Foreign language course 1010 in same language, or equivalent.

**LANG 2040 - Intermediate Language**
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): Foreign language course 1020 in same language, or equivalent.

**LANG 2050 - Intermediate Language**
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): Foreign language course 2040 in same language, or equivalent.

**LANG 2900 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
NONE

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**LANG 2910 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
NONE

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**LANG 3000 - Russian Folklore and Magic**
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of core genres of Russian folklore, magic and system of popular beliefs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

This course is taught in English and does not require any knowledge of Russian.

**LANG 3020 - Russian Popular Culture**
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of contemporary Russian popular culture in a variety of contexts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category:** Language, Philosophy and Culture

**LANG 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
NONE

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
**LANG 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**WLLC 3000 - Linguistic Landscapes Around the World**
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of cultural, historical, political and social dimensions of language use, language contact, and multilingualism in a range of linguistic landscapes around the globe.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

**Latin**

**LATI 1010 - Elementary Latin**
(LATI 1311 or LATI 1411 or LATI 1511)
3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and basic vocabulary.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**LATI 1020 - Elementary Latin**
(LATI 1312 or LATI 1412 or LATI 1512)
3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and basic vocabulary.
Prerequisite(s): LATI 1010 or equivalent.

**LATI 2040 - Intermediate Latin**
(LATI 2311)
3 hours
Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors; Vergil.
Prerequisite(s): LATI 1020 or equivalent.

**LATI 2050 - Intermediate Latin**
(LATI 2312)
3 hours
Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors; Livy.
Prerequisite(s): LATI 2040 or equivalent.

**LATI 3050 - Topics in Latin Literature**
3 hours
Readings in classical, medieval or renaissance Latin literature. Emphasis is on reading fluency grounded in aesthetic and historical appreciation.
Prerequisite(s): LATI 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**LATI 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**LATI 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department
Learning Technologies

LITEC 1100 - Computer Applications
3 hours
Introduction to computer usage. Integrated approach to software tools such as word processing, data-base management, spreadsheet, communications and graphics applications.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LITEC 2100 - Surviving the Information Age
3 hours
A collegiate guide to Internet resources and information procurement. Topics include: connecting to UNT resources, peripheral selection and use, tips for purchasing and using application software, an overview of graphics software, applications of the Internet, HTML code, methods of establishing an Internet connection, netcasting, voice and video conferencing, PC-based troubleshooting techniques, electronic research, and information processing using the Internet.
Prerequisite(s): LITEC 1100, or equivalent.

LITEC 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

LITEC 3000 - Foundations of Learning Technologies in STEM
3 hours
This course focuses on learning across STEM Disciplines using a variety of technologies: cloud computing, mobile devices, MOOCs, virtual labs, etc. Students learn problem-solving and inquiry skills, and apply those to interpret, aggregate, and create arguments based on evidence. Real-world problems with data driven and focused outcomes are used to follow a process, develop a solution, perform analysis, and communicate findings.
Prerequisite(s): None

LITEC 3010 - Personal Development
3 hours
Provides opportunities for students to develop themselves professionally. Special emphasis is placed on charting a course through goal setting, discovering and launching a career in today’s environment. Topics covered include determining avenues to find a job, creating a career portfolio and preparing for an interview, getting started at a new job, dressing for success, e-mail etiquette, diversity in the workforce, stress management, business etiquette, time management, and selecting and working with a mentor.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LITEC 3100 - New Horizons for Learning Technologies in STEM
3 hours
This course focuses on innovative and emerging technologies and their use in STEM Disciplines. Students use gamification, immersive learning environments, wearable technologies, and other tools to explore conditions of learning, transfer, motivation, ability, and learner characteristics across STEM.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LITEC 3200 - Leadership and Ethical Practices for STEM Professionals
3 hours
This course is a study of contemporary leadership practices, ethical issues, and team dynamics related to STEM occupations. It focuses on evidence-based leadership practices while addressing ethical practices that future leaders in STEM occupations might face along with best practices on how to manage in multidisciplinary group environments.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LITEC 3220 - Computer Graphics in Education and Training
3 hours
Application of computer graphics to the preparation of multimedia and web-based materials. Includes principles of graphics communication, concepts in computer graphics, graphics input systems, graphics manipulation software, and graphics output systems.
Prerequisite(s): LITEC 1100.

LITEC 3260 - Web Authoring
3 hours
Creation of web-based materials incorporating text, graphics, and multimedia elements. Emphasis on use of standards-based technologies for creating content for web-based delivery.
Prerequisite(s): LITEC 3220.

LITEC 3340 - Introduction to Instructional Technology
3 hours
Introduction to instructional technology and its application in education and business with an emphasis on online learning and environments.
Prerequisite(s): LITEC 1100.

LITEC 3530 - Data Communications
3 hours
Foundational skills in data communications. Covers the basics of computer networking, including terms and concepts, contemporary network services, transmission media, and protocols. Students learn how protocols are used in networking implementations from many vendors, especially those most common in today’s LANs and WANs.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LITEC 3610 - Principles of Team Science
3 hours
This course provides students with an overview of team science and how this field of science applies to the workplace. Students will gain an understanding of evidence-based practices that apply to team and small group settings and will learn how to apply these practices to the workplace. The fundamentals of teams and their processes will be covered along with introducing students to various tools that could be applied to team and small group settings in the workplace.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LITEC 3620 - Team Building
3 hours
This course introduces students to the different types of teams and their processes. Students will learn systematic approaches to team building, including planning, implementing, managing, and completing the teamwork processes. Students will become familiar with the six enabling conditions that create team-friendly work environments. Students will learn different team building tools, the role that diversity plays in successful teams, and will be introduced to some of the challenges to teamwork.
Prerequisite(s): None.
LTEC 3630 - Team Dynamics
3 hours
This course focuses on describing, exploring, and understanding all things related to human groups. Being able to successfully work in a team/group environment is critical in today’s age of complexity. This course identifies the characteristics of a team, studies different team related theories, identifies how to manage or lead teams, and highlights how to optimize a team’s overall performance. As an interdisciplinary topic, this course covers evidence-based literature from the disciplines of anthropology, biology, psychology, sociology, and other social sciences.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 3640 - Leadership and Team Leadership
3 hours
This course provides a study of leadership theories, leadership styles, and leadership development techniques. Students will begin with a historic overview of leadership research from trait-based theories to complexity leadership theory. Students will focus their attention on learning team-based and collective types of leadership theories. Following, students will learn different practices and techniques in leadership development and will learn to apply some of these techniques to developing leaders in the workplace. This course focuses on evidence-based leadership and leadership development techniques while addressing current issues related to: ethical leadership, power, diversity, leader-member interactions, and leadership development evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4000 - Principles of Training and Development
3 hours
Investigates the design, delivery and evaluation of training and development programs. The relationship of modern technology and training theories are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4040 - Organizational Development and Performance Improvement
3 hours
Explores the need for organizational change by examining the process of needs analysis, intervention selection, implementation and evaluation. Focus is on performance improvement and organizational development.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4050 - Entrepreneurship and Performance Improvement
3 hours
The role of small business and the utilization of technology for performance improvement are addressed along with the advantages and limitations of small business ownership. Small business planning and operation are explored through the development and use of technology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4060 - Project Management and Applied Technology Performance Improvement
3 hours
Explores the life cycle of defining, planning, executing and delivering a project. Students learn and apply the processes and methods of project planning, management and evaluation through a simulation activity. The use of technology applications is addressed to improve human performance.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4070 - Principles of Leadership, Empowerment and Team Building
3 hours
The nature and scope of leadership and empowerment as it relates to applied technology and industrial training environments; the techniques for leadership, empowerment and team building are emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of department.

LTEC 4100 - Computers in the Classroom
3 hours
Computers in education; computer topics covered in introductory and secondary school courses. Motivation and objectives in computer education; some programming language. Instructional uses of the computer, topics in curriculum integration.
Prerequisite(s): LTEC 1100.

LTEC 4110 - Instructional Design in Career and Technical Education
3 hours
Basic instructional techniques and media commonly utilized in applied technology, training and development; emphasis is placed on illustrated presentations and technical demonstrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4120 - Instructional Strategies in Career and Technical Education
3 hours
Emphasis on technical presentation skills and electronic presentation media commonly utilized in training and development. Topics such as developing an audience profile, arranging facilities, topic introduction techniques, questioning and summary strategies are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4121 - Technical Presentation Skills
3 hours
Emphasis on technical presentation skills and electronic presentation media commonly utilized in training and development. Topics such as developing an audience profile, arranging facilities, topic introduction techniques, questioning and summary strategies are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4130 - Professional Responsibilities and Management in Career and Technical Education
3 hours
Examines the role and responsibilities of career and technical education professionals as well as the importance of creating a classroom and laboratory environment that fosters a positive learning climate. The role and responsibilities of career and technical education professionals as well as technology applications, effective time management, standards for student conduct and teacher liability are addressed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4140 - Work-Based Learning in Career and Technical Education
3 hours
Study of the basic standards and recent changes in work-based learning. Emphasis is placed on developing materials to effectively facilitate the work-based learning component of a workforce education program.
Prerequisite(s): None.
LTEC 4160 - Advanced Computer Applications in Education and Training
3 hours
Designed as an advanced preparation for students preparing to enter organizations in education or training that utilize modern computer-based technologies that include: graphic applications, telecommunications, networking, programming and computer-based training.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4200 - Performance Improvement in Education and Training
3 hours
Introduction to the history, theory and practice of human performance technology in education and training. Explores the systemic process of analysis, intervention development, change implementation and process evaluation involved in performance improvement.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4210 - Digital Multimedia in Education and Training
3 hours
Production of multimedia materials using digital video and audio production techniques. Project management teams, instructional design, editing techniques, digitizing, using a video camera, and production/post-production techniques are covered.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 3220.

LTEC 4230 - Directed Occupational Internship in Industry or Training
1–3 hours
Supervised individual work experience in a recognized occupation or field of specialization.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

(2000 clock hours equals one year of experience or 8 semester credit hours.) For those who meet the necessary state-mandated requirements for years of work experience these credits can be granted for successful completion of an occupational competency examination. May be repeated up to 24 hours of credit.

LTEC 4440 - Advanced Instructional Strategies
3 hours
Emphasis on advanced instructional techniques; including questioning, discussion, problem-solving, motivation, and instructional development used in applied technology and industrial training setting.

Prerequisite(s): COMM 1010 or LTEC 4120 or consent of department.

LTEC 4470 - Human Relations in Business, Education and Industry
3 hours
A study of the components of human relations and interpersonal communication factors in business, education, trade and industrial education and training programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4490 - Serving Learners from Special Populations in Applied Technology Programs
3 hours
Introduction to identification, assessment, instructional and curriculum modifications, support services and evaluation of learners from special populations (e.g. disadvantaged, disabled and limited English-speaking) in applied technology programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4510 - Communications in Business, Education and Industry
3 hours
Important factors in succeeding on the job. Emphasis is placed on communication, strategies for conducting meetings and seminars, conflict management, developing and arranging agendas, itineraries, minutes and business reports, designing and using business graphics, and job-getting communication.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4550 - Network Systems Administration
3 hours
Study of file and print network services in a directory services environment. Topics include server configuration, user management, resource allocation, risk management, and disaster recovery.

Prerequisite(s): LTEC 3530.

LTEC 4560 - Internet Services Administration
3 hours
Design and implementation of Internet information services including FTP, NNTP, World Wide Web and streaming media. Conferencing using H.323 and T.120 standards-based systems. Students both design and build various information services using representative software tools and hardware platforms.

Prerequisite(s): None.

LTEC 4610 - Team Cognition
3 hours
This interdisciplinary course focuses on describing, exploring, and understanding human cognition in social settings. This course explores the meaning of cognition with emphases on cognition as a shared activity rather than just an individual activity. This course covers evidence-based literature from other cognate disciplines such as anthropology, biology, computer science, psychology, sociology, and other social sciences.

Prerequisite(s): None

LTEC 4620 - Team Decision Making
3 hours
This course provides overview of individual decision making techniques then extends the conversation to include group level decision making techniques and theories. Students will be able to identify and distinguish between various problem types (i.e., simple problems, complex problems, wicked problems). Students will learn how to address complex and wicked problems using different group decision making tools and processes.

Prerequisite(s): None

LTEC 4630 - Evaluation, Measurement and ROI
3 hours
This course covers evaluation techniques for assessing the performance of individual team members and teams. Different evaluation models for the workplace will be presented along with coverage of topics related to assessing return on investment (ROI).

Prerequisite(s): None
**LTEC 4640 - Team Coaching**
3 hours
This course covers coaching tools and techniques focused on coaching (i.e., individual members, teams, and groups of teams). This course reviews coaching and how coaching can be applied in the workplace to aid teams perform more effectively and to manage its own resources and team processes. Students will gain an understanding of some coaching skills and will learn specific coaching techniques that can be applied to teams and small group settings in the workplace.

Prerequisite(s): None

**LTEC 4740 - Instructional Internship in Applied Technology and Training**
3–6 hours
Supervised observation and instructional practice in an approved applied technology program or industrial training environment; discussion and evaluation seminars are scheduled.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

**LTEC 4741 - Learning Technologies Capstone**
3 hours
A capstone course designed for students to synthesize the knowledge, skills, and attitudes learned throughout the undergraduate applied degrees with concentrations supervised by the Department of Learning Technologies. Students will demonstrate their ability to articulate career pathways, apply technology in the workplace, and contribute to the organizational structure of either business and industry or education.

Prerequisite(s): This course may only be taken during the final term/semester of the LTEC professional development sequence.

May only be taken during the final term/semester of the ATPI professional development sequence.

**LTEC 4800 - Studies in Education**
1–3 hours
Organized classes for program needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

**LTEC 4830 - Practicum, Field Problem or Internship**
3 hours (1;0;6)
Supervised professional activities in computer education.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

**LTEC 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

**LTEC 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

May be repeated for credit.

**LTEC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Linguistics

LING 1020 - Speech for International Students
3 hours (3:2)
Designed for international students learning English as a second language. Emphasis on improving oral English communication skills through lectures and labs on speech sound production, vocabulary, grammar, word order, intonation and idioms. Individual and small-group work.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 2040 - Endangered Languages
3 hours
Global survey of cultures, political ecologies and environmental issues related to language endangerment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 2050 - The Language of Now: Pop Culture, Technology and Society
3 hours
Explores the relationship among pop culture, rapidly changing technology and language change. Examines the linguistic significance of new technologies such as texting, gaming, instant messaging and social networking.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

LING 2060 - Language and Computers
3 hours
An introduction to the theory and practice of human language technology. Topics include text encoding, search technology, tools for writing support, machine translation, forensic linguistics, dialog systems, computer-aided language learning, and the social context of language technology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 2070 - Language and Discrimination
3 hours
Examines the ways language plays a role in social and political issues, particularly with respect to questions of gender, race, ethnicity and social identity. Investigation of ideologies about language and language variation, issues surrounding regionally and ethnically linked dialects, hate speech and political correctness, and language-based discrimination locally and globally. The following questions are addressed throughout the semester: how are people discriminated against based on their language variety; can a person’s language affect access to employment, education, housing, medical care; what is the media’s role in shaping our views of language; how are we socialized into language discrimination; what does it mean to speak a standard variety of a language; who/what determines the standard form of a language; what are the consequences of hate speech; can you sound gay, white, rich, poor, uneducated; what is linguistic profiling; what is the relationship between gender and language.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

LING 2096 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by freshman or sophomore honor students under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

LING 3040 - The Politics of Language
3 hours
Study of the inevitable interactions between language use, and the displays and distribution of power among speakers. Course focuses on what constitutes political speech - be it the in the privacy of individuals’ interactions, or in the more public arena of institutions, or group management. It is in the context of the tripartite sub-classification of power, politics, and structure that the course investigates the role of language in producing and reinforcing unequal relations of dominance in society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 3050 - Communication Across Species
3 hours
This course considers perspectives and issues of animal and human language and communication using cross-disciplinary evidence from different fields. Two major questions are being addressed and explored: “How do humans and non-humans communicate?” and “What are the similarities and differences in communicative abilities between humans and non-humans?”
No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LING 3060 - Principles of Language Study
3 hours
Introductory linguistics course that focuses on the structure of English (phonology, morphology and syntax). Includes language acquisition and development, the history of English, dialects of American English, and problems of usage. Students who have taken LING 3070 may not take LING 3060.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-majors.
Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070.

LING 3070 - Introduction to Linguistics
3 hours
Introduces students to the richness and complexity of human language. Focuses on the fundamentals of phonetics, phonology, morphology syntax, semantics and pragmatics.
Prerequisite(s): For linguistics majors and minors only. Consent of linguistics program undergraduate advisor is required for non-majors.

LING 3080 - Language and Society
3 hours
Survey of the quantitative and qualitative analytical approaches used to understand language as a social practice. Analyzing the fluid, rather than static, structure of language, as it exists and changes in the service of people and communities.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or LING 3070.

LING 3090 - Discourse Analysis: Talking and Telling
3 hours
Methods and concepts of discourse analysis and conversational analysis. Applying these methods to the study of spoken language.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics
may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

LING 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

LING 4010 - English Language in America
3 hours
Linguistic analysis of historical and contemporary American English; regional and social variations.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

LING 4020 - Structure of Modern English
3 hours
Modern English grammar, morphology and syntax; principles of analysis and various theories of English structure; relationship between linguistic structure, rhetorical pattern and literary style.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

LING 4030 - Acquisition of English as a Second Language
3 hours
Study of language acquisition, development, production and comprehension focusing on the application of current research findings to the context of learning and teaching English as a second language.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

LING 4040 - Phonetics and Phonology: The Sound Patterns of Language
3 hours
Explores two fundamental aspects of the sounds used in human language: phonetics and phonology. Analyzes the sounds of English and other languages spoken around the world.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

LING 4050 - Morphology
3 hours
This course will introduce students to the foundations of morphological analysis, providing descriptive and analytical techniques for understanding the internal structure of words.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

LING 4055 - Syntax
3 hours
Introduces students to the foundations of syntactic analysis and to the descriptive and analytical techniques for understanding the internal structure of sentences of typologically different language systems.
Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

**LING 4140 - Computational Linguistics**
3 hours
Study of the foundational methods used for the automated analysis of language, as well as how linguistic knowledge influences those methods. Students also learn basic Python programming and work with the Natural Language Toolkit.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070.

**LING 4410 - World Englishes**
3 hours
Examines the historical and political reasons for the spread of English around the world and the creation of new varieties of English. Unique formal structures, pragmatic and conversational principles of interaction used in local and global print and broadcast media, creative fiction, and technical writing. Includes a survey of how English is taught around the world.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3060 or LING 3070.

**LING 4800 - Special Seminar in Linguistics**
3 hours
Study of linguistics that extends scope of traditional offerings.

Prerequisite(s): LING 3070. Students who have received credit for LING 3060 with a grade of A prior to declaring a major in linguistics may substitute LING 3060 for LING 3070; or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**LING 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**LING 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**LING 4950 - Senior Capstone Field Experience**
3 hours
Applies the tools used for linguistic research and conducting linguistic fieldwork; transcribing, coding and analyzing linguistic data; and presenting research before an audience.

Prerequisite(s): Linguistics majors only. Students must complete LING 4060 prior to registering for the Senior Capstone.

Must be taken in the final year of major. May not be taken in the same semester as LING 4060.

**LING 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Logistics and Supply Chain Management**

**LSCM 2960 - Global Logistics and Supply Chain Management**
3 hours
Introduction to the multicultural and multiracial world from a logistics and supply chain management perspective. Provides useful tools for assessing and addressing diversity in the business and global supply chain management environment. Topics include customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory control, materials handling and packaging, information systems within and between firms throughout the global supply chain to help improve performance. Emphasis on concepts and practices that provide firms with global competitive advantage.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Cannot be used to meet business foundation, business professional field, or business supporting field requirements.

**LSCM 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**LSCM 3960 - Logistics and Supply Chain Management**
3 hours
Analysis and design of domestic and international logistics systems. Topics include transportation, warehousing, inventory control, materials handling and packaging, and plant and warehouse locations within and between firms. Emphasis on concepts and practices that provide firms with a competitive advantage.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

**LSCM 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**LSCM 4360 - Global Alliances and International Supply Chain Management**
3 hours
Supply chain and alliance strategy in the multi-national firms. Materials management, international sourcing and distribution, and importing/exporting procedures. International carrier management and operations are examined.

Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960.

**LSCM 4510 - Logistics and Business Analysis**
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960.
LSCM 4530 - E-Logistics in Supply Chain Management
3 hours
Comprehensive inquiry into the role of e-commerce in collaborative distribution and logistics relationships. Special attention is afforded to resource and technology interdependencies, exchange governance mechanisms and relationship management benchmarking. Emphasis is given to the tools for creating value in the supply chain.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LSCM 4540 - Logistics Application of Enterprise Resource Planning Systems
3 hours (2;2)
Students gain first-hand experience in Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems through a combination of lectures and lab exercises. Special attention is paid to interdependencies between logistical (SCM) and back office software functions such as finance (FI), controlling (CO) and human resources (HR). Students learn how to navigate, analyze data, and develop solutions for supply chain management problems using a modern, commercially available ERP system. Students learn how to work through key tasks in all major modules and develop greater understanding of the underlying supply chain business processes.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LSCM 4550 - Logistics Systems Modeling/Simulation
3 hours
Introduces MKTG and LSCM systems modeling and simulation approaches for logistics and supply chain management. Modeling includes the physical, mathematical or otherwise logical representation of a system, entity, phenomenon or process, and simulation is a method for implementing a model over time in an effort to design, test, or analyze a “real-world” system. Modeling tools are used with a focus on a general purpose and a specialization with specific software tools (i.e., SIMIO). Along with individual assignments, students work in groups partnered with industry to build a simulation that addresses a “real-world” problem.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

LSCM 4560 - Business Transportation Management
3 hours
Principles of transportation covering the role of transportation systems; environmental and economic impacts; modal components; managerial and economic aspects of the various modes, with applications to both domestic and international operations.
Prerequisite(s): None.

LSCM 4800 - Logistics Internship
3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to the student’s career objectives.
Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960
Must be within two long terms/semesters of graduation at the time of the internship and have consent of department chair or internship director. Pass/no pass.

LSCM 4810 - Special Topics in Logistics and Supply Chain Management
3 hours
Investigation, analysis and discussion of a variety of topics that are important in logistics and supply chain management. Topics may include supply chain management, transportation, logistics, distribution and channel management.
Prerequisite(s): LSCM 3960.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
Management

MGMT 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MGMT 3330 - Communicating in Business
3 hours
Development of interpersonal business communication skills in the following areas: group communication, written communication (collaborative writing and business letters, memorandums and reports), oral communication (business presentations, meetings and interviews), and listening. The following topics are also addressed: international communication and electronic communication technology.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

MGMT 3610 - Small Business Development I
3 hours
Objective is to enhance students’ immersion and engagement in the entrepreneurial process through hands-on experience of developing a business and preparing students for actual execution of a business project in an existing or new business. Covers a series of topics which provide the fundamental theoretical background for business development. Topics include economic and environmental context, financial literacy, motivation and leadership, ethics in free enterprise, business idea generation and project execution. Involves the preparation of a business project that includes the development or re-design of a business.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3620 - Small Business Development II
3 hours
Objective is to enhance students’ immersion and engagement in the entrepreneurial process through hands-on experience of actual execution of a developed project in an existing or new business. Covers a series of topics which provide the fundamentals for a background for business development plan implementation. Topics include continued environmental scanning, resource acquisition and allocation, project implementation, staffing needs, monitoring progress, and communicating and presenting project results. Involves the execution of a business project.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3610.

MGMT 3720 - Organizational Behavior
3 hours
Individual behavior in formal organizations. Cases, lectures and experiential exercises in organizational culture, motivation, leadership, dynamics of power, perception and attribution, communication, decision making and performance, and individual differences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3810 - Principles of Family Business
3 hours
Explores the unique managerial issues associated with family businesses, the dynamics and competitive positioning of family businesses, as well as their contribution to the economy. Emphasis on student application of material and on proposing solutions to problems in organization, management, and succession in family business contexts. Topics may include family and business relationships, management and strategy issues unique to family businesses, succession and wealth management, nonfamily management recruitment and compensation, and harnessing new visions and innovations in leadership transitions.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3850
Open to business and non-business majors.

MGMT 3820 - Management Concepts
3 hours
Management philosophy; planning, organizing and controlling; entrepreneurial processes; organizational performance; structure and design. Includes an overview of organization theory and strategic management.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3850 - Foundations of Entrepreneurship
3 hours
Initiation of new ventures and approaches to growth of existing firms through opportunity recognition, innovation and change. Emphasizes developing effective entrepreneurial skills and behaviors. Includes preparation of a comprehensive business plan.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 3860 - Human Resource Management
3 hours
Introduction to personnel management. Topics include employment, placement and personnel planning, training and development; compensation and benefits; health, safety and security; and employee and labor relations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 3870 - Management Research Methods
3 hours
Develops skills in management research methods necessary for problem-solving success. Particular emphasis is given to applying theory to management decision making based on objective methods for solving problems in organizational behavior, human resource management, entrepreneurship and operations.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710 or equivalent and completion of all pre-business courses.

MGMT 3880 - Business Ethics and Social Responsibility
3 hours
A study of ethical behaviors crucial to personal and corporate success in organizations. Codes of ethics, theoretical models and managerial behavior serve as the foundation to investigate ethics and, in turn, social responsibility associated with firm theory. Various stakeholder interest and demands are analyzed as an important theme during the course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3915 - Creativity and Opportunity Development
3 hours
Deals with frameworks, functions, and workings of creativity and opportunity development, and with their role in new startups and in managing firms for sustainable competitive advantage. Emphasis placed on enhancing students’ competence in creative thinking, generating ideas, and identifying and developing business opportunities. Topics may include individual creativity, business
opportunities, and management techniques for enhancing creativity and for recognizing and developing opportunities in new and established organizations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MGMT 4170 - Employee and Labor Relations
3 hours
Employee-employer relationships; problems and theories of the bargaining process.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4180 - Workplace Health and Safety
3 hours
Problems of occupational safety and health (OSHA) workers’ compensation, unemployment compensation, industrial security and environmental risk management.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 4200 - Strategic Processes
3 hours
Study of the context and concepts of strategic decision making. Topics include strategic leadership, corporate governance, international influences on strategic decisions, and strategic risk management.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

MGMT 4210 - E-Management: Managing in a Digital Economy
3 hours
Deals with the “why” and “how” of the changing face of management. Focuses on what managers do to maintain and enhance their firm’s competitive position in the era of e-commerce. Examines and evaluates some of the more critical issues associated with analyzing the environment, designing organizations and managing people to deal with the challenges that emerge in the new business environment.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3820 or MGMT 3850.

MGMT 4220 - Advanced Entrepreneurship
3 hours
Provides students with concepts and hands-on opportunities that are related to the development, growth, and management of new ventures. Focuses on application and integration of entrepreneurship principles to ensure success of entrepreneurial undertaking. Emphasis is placed on contextual influences during various stages of development and their implications, and on comprehensive analysis and evaluation of businesses from an entrepreneurial perspective. Topics may include such areas as technology and new ventures, growth and expansion, family business, or capital funding.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3330, MGMT 3720, MGMT 3850, MKTG 3650, FINA 3770 and DSCI 3710. MGMT 3330, MGMT 3720, MKTG 3650 may be taken concurrently.

MGMT 4235 - Social Entrepreneurship
3 hours
Introduces entrepreneurial concepts that can be used to stimulate entrepreneurial behavior in individuals for the benefit of communities. Students study best practices of not-for-profit enterprises and social venturing practices and learn how these enterprises launch and sustain their ventures. Primary focus is on equipping students with knowledge and skills that are needed to develop viable socially relevant organizations or to grow entrepreneurial initiatives in not-for-profit organizations. Course may include projects.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4300 - Recruitment, Selection and Placement
3 hours
Recruitment, selection and placement of employees in an organization. Test validation and other selection techniques relative to EEO, ADA and AAP laws. Recruiting, selecting and placing a culturally diverse work force.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4330 - Administrative Communication
3 hours
Development of administrative communication skills including factors affecting the communication process and its effects on specific organizational/personnel situations. Topics include organizational communication, interviewing (selection, disciplinary, counseling, orientation and exit), policy manuals, communication audit tools, gender-related communication differences and electronic communication media.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3330 or equivalent experience and consent of department.

MGMT 4335 - Technology and Innovation Management
3 hours
Examines frameworks and concepts to understand technology and innovation management in businesses. Topics may include areas such as technology entrepreneurship, product and process innovation, innovation process theories, etc. Main focus is on equipping students with the skills and ability to manage, develop and expand technological innovation. May include projects and applied exercises.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4350 - Training and Development
3 hours
Practical and theoretical approaches to the training and development of employees in an organization. Topics include organization, role and scope of the T and D function, philosophies; strategies and needs analysis; development of program content, methods, materials and techniques, and evaluation and control of the training and development function.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4400 - Managing Interpersonal Relationships
3 hours
Practical and theoretical course dealing with small group behavior. Emphasis is on identifying and classifying behavior to better understand it and to develop strategies for effectively managing interpersonal and group relationships. Exercises and role playing are used to illustrate major points.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4460 - Topics in Organizational Behavior
3 hours
Study of individual and group behavior in organizations. Representative topics include employee motivation, leadership,
organizational power and politics, decision making and performance, organizational culture, perception and attribution, and individual differences. Students study one or more of these topics in depth.

Prerequisite(s): MGMT 3720 or consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MGMT 4470 - Leadership
3 hours
In-depth course on leadership. Students are provided practical tools and methods of leadership that apply to a variety of organizational structures. Students gain insights about their own personalities, skills, ethics, values and beliefs as they relate to leading others, and have the opportunity to discuss and debate a number of leadership topics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4560 - Topics in Entrepreneurship
3 hours
Study of entrepreneurs, entrepreneurship, and new business. Representative topics include start-up motives, strategic issues in small and entrepreneurial businesses, franchising, behavioral issues in small business management, legitimacy of new business, international aspects for new and small businesses, family business, succession, growth and alliances for small businesses, decision making and the entrepreneur. Students study one or more of these topics in depth.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MGMT 4660 - International Management Perspectives
3 hours
A comprehensive framework is used to study the management of multinational operations in cross-cultural environments with a focus on the decisions that managers must make. Topics include strategic planning, organization, human resources, operations management, entrepreneurship and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4790 - Human Resources Capstone Course
3 hours
Capstone course to prepare students to enter the human resources field as qualified professionals. Intensive review of the functional disciplines in the HR field are integral to the course. Students study and evaluate theories of human resources management; engage in practical applications of theory through participation with employers engaged in solving HR problems within their workplace or identifying HR needs; explore the pragmatic implications of the professional human resource certification process and what it means for HR professionals in the global economy during the 21st century; and demonstrate integrative knowledge of HR functions relative to each other and to other functional areas within an organization.

Prerequisite(s): None.

To be taken within the final 9 hours of course work.

MGMT 4800 - Internship
3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student’s career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of advisor.

MGMT 4840 - Compensation and Benefits Administration
3 hours
Wage and salary administration in public and private organizations; determinants of general wage and salary levels and structures; total compensation systems; interrelationship among employee performance, intrinsic and extrinsic rewards, perceived equitable payments, and employee satisfaction.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Open to non-business majors.

MGMT 4850 - Lean Manufacturing
3 hours
Involves the study and application of Lean principles. Emphasis is placed on material flow analysis, process and continuous improvement techniques, along with employee development and empowerment as integral aspects of Lean manufacturing. Addresses not only Lean manufacturing techniques as applied throughout production processes, but also the application of Lean extending upstream in coordination with suppliers. The associated integrative concepts of Lean provide the framework for the course.

Prerequisite(s): OPSM 3830.

MGMT 4860 - Organizational Design and Change
3 hours
Organizational design is a primary management tool for organizing business processes and developing organizational capabilities. The course focuses on developing an understanding of the basics of organizational design, how to utilize organizational design principles to manage change, and how to keep the design aligned with the needs of the firm and the demands to which it must respond. The design and development effort includes study of organizational structures, the basic work patterns of the organization, organizational cultures, managerial roles, and the use of teams.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4890 - Legal Aspects of Employment Practices
3 hours
Current legislation and its impact on human resources policy and practices.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MGMT 4900 - Special Problems
3 hours
Supervised study on a selected management topic. Typically requires a research paper and significant independent study.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

MGMT 4910 - Special Problems
3 hours
Supervised study on a selected management topic. Typically requires a research paper and significant independent study.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

MGMT 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Manufacturing Engineering Technology

**MFET 3110 - Machining Principles and Processes**
3 hours (2;3)
Machine tool manufacturing techniques emphasizing sequence of operations, cutting tool geometry, tooling systems, tool materials and performance characteristics, cutting forces, speeds, feeds, surface finish, horsepower calculation and cutting fluids.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650.

**MFET 4190 - Quality Assurance**
3 hours
Review of statistics and discussion of statistical process control (SPC). The study of quality management, including preproduction supplier, in-process and finished product quality; methods of statistical analysis and quality audits, costs and employee training.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

**MFET 4200 - Engineering Cost Analysis**
3 hours
Principles and techniques for cost evaluation of engineering design including: labor, material, direct, indirect, fixed, variable costs, parametric cost estimation techniques, forecasting tools and techniques, time value of money, depreciation methods and taxes, replacement, breakeven and sensitivity analyses, evaluation of single and multiple projects alternatives, decision making considerations, and introduction to business accounting.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

**MFET 4210 - CAD/CAM System Operations**
3 hours (2;3)
CAD/CAM programming, compilation of generic tape files for N/C and CNC machine tools local N/C and CNC part programming and operational techniques, G codes and M codes.
Prerequisite(s): MFET 3110, ENGR 1304. Completion of math and science requirements.

**MFET 4220 - CNC Programming and Operation**
3 hours (2;3)
Local programming and operation of CNC machining and turning centers, including programming of fixed cycles; program troubleshooting, editing and optimizing; setting work coordinate system selections; and setting tool geometry offsets.
Prerequisite(s): MFET 4210 or consent of instructor.

Marketing

**MKTG 2650 - Culture and Consumption**
3 hours
Critically examines how shifts in U.S. demography impact marketplace decisions. Focuses on first- and second-generation immigrant populations, and how these consumers' values, attitudes and lifestyles are reflective of their cultural identities and ensuing consumption behaviors. Examines the connection between cultural identity, including ethnic, gender and generational diversity, and its relationship to brand preference formation, retail patronage and consumer dissonance.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

**MKTG 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**MKTG 3010 - Professional Selling**
3 hours
Professional selling principles and practices for business applications. Principles of communication, listening, selling yourself and a business sales model. Students develop and present two sales presentations. Satisfies the CoB business foundation communication requirement.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to all majors.
Core Category: Component Area Option

**MKTG 3650 - Foundations of Marketing Practice**
3 hours
Survey of marketing concepts and practices and overview of the range of activities performed by marketing managers. Topics include the identification of market opportunities, strategic marketing planning, product/service development and management, price setting and management, establishing and managing distribution channels, and structuring promotional programs.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

**MKTG 3660 - Advertising Management**
3 hours
Advertising for business executives; creation of primary demand, stimuli, promotional programs, media selection, appropriation and evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

**MKTG 3700 - Marketing Metrics**
3 hours
Calculate, understand and interpret fundamental metrics or indicators of performance in marketing contexts. The pedagogical method is hands-on analysis of mini-cases, problems and exercises, using hand calculation as well as computer worksheets.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650 (may be taken concurrently, but completion is recommended).
**MKTG 3710 - Marketing Research and Analytics**

3 hours
Market-research based marketing decision making (e.g. segmentation, targeting, positioning, marketing planning, profitability management, and assessing and ROI of marketing campaigns) using qualitative and quantitative analysis techniques. Enhance knowledge and skills in data-based decision making, qualitative and quantitative analysis, statistic, and marketing intelligence in the context of marketing application. Uses hands-on experiential learning methods to impart and strengthen the required skills and knowledge.

Prerequisite(s): DSCI 3710 and MKTG 3700 (both may be taken concurrently).

**MKTG 3720 - Internet Marketing Concepts and Strategy**

3 hours
Students are expected to garner an appreciation for the role of e-commerce for creating competitive advantage in the global marketplace. Course reviews models and strategies pertinent to Internet marketing, including market segmentation, marketing mix strategies and customer relationship management.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

**MKTG 3881 - Personal Professional Development**

1 hour
Emphasis is on career development including preparation of professional resumes, developing interview skills and utilizing UNT placement office facilities and services. Guest speakers from various industrial settings familiarize students with professional opportunities in marketing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MKTG 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**MKTG 4120 - Consumer Behavior**

3 hours
A survey of individual and organizational decision making in the acquisition, consumption and disposition of goods and services, with selected applications in market segmentation, marketing communications and marketing management. Topics include consumer and organizational behavior models and decision processes; internal influencing forces of motivation, perception, learning, personality, lifestyle and attitudes; external influencing forces of culture, subculture, demographic, social class, reference group and household.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

**MKTG 4280 - Global Marketing Issues and Practice**

3 hours
Students examine marketing decision making in an international context. Course emphasizes issues and concepts relevant to firms competing in the global marketplace, including problems and opportunities arising from the economic, legal/political, sociocultural, geographic and technological environments. Specific topics include multinational distribution, international product adaptation and cross-cultural consumer behavior. Requires a project emphasizing using and refining secondary data collection skills. Students may be required to work in a group context.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

**MKTG 4320 - New Product Development**

3 hours
Understanding customer needs and translating them into new products and services whose design and presentation address those needs. Applying a disciplined approach to the new product development process from idea generation to product launch.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3700, MKTG 3710 (may be taken concurrently).

**MKTG 4330 - Strategic Brand Management**

3 hours
Course concentrates on strategic and operational issues related to brand management—an important aspect of marketing function—its integration in the organization, management of portfolio of brands, environmental scanning, identification and creation of value to offer to consumers, budgeting, planning, and control issues. Specific areas include research, data management, analyses for planning and decision making, decisions in the areas of product/service offering, pricing, communication (advertising, sales promotion, sponsorship and publicity), channels, ethics and global implications, among others.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650 and MKTG 3700 (may be taken concurrently).

**MKTG 4470 - Business-to-Business Marketing**

3 hours
Focuses on developing the concepts, skills and strategies needed to successfully compete in business environments where organizations rather than individual consumers are the customers. Emphasis is placed on specialized knowledge and tools for developing marketing and sales strategies in business-to-business markets. Topics include organizational buyer behavior, team selling, relationship marketing, business market segmentation and communication.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Open only to students admitted into the BBA in marketing with a concentration in professional selling or the minor in professional selling.

**MKTG 4520 - Marketing Channels and Strategic Partnerships**

3 hours
An examination of strategic issues involved in managing marketing channels. Topics include channel design, supply chain management and the external channels environment. Marketing channel strategy is extended to the use of strategic alliances and other collaborative distribution relationships for global competitive advantage. Special attention is directed to resource and technology interdependencies, exchange governance and relationship bench-marking.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

**MKTG 4570 - Professional Selling Analytics**

3 hours
Numbers based approach to understanding and presenting solutions to provide customer value propositions. Students learn financial and economic principles to estimate demand, forecast trends and develop cost effective solutions to customer needs. Students also learn how to use popular selling system and software solutions to optimize selling effectiveness, customer relationships, and time and territory management.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Open only to students admitted into the BBA in marketing with a concentration in professional selling or the minor in professional selling.
MKTG 4600 - Retailing
3 hours
Principles and methods; store location and layout; sales promotion; buying and pricing; personnel management; credit; stock control.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4620 - E-Commerce Marketing Tools and Applications
3 hours
Explores the evolution of the Internet and the Internet’s ensuing role in marketing. Introduction to web design, web authoring and web-based marketing applications.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650.

MKTG 4630 - Retailing II
3 hours
Building on concepts from MKTG 4600, this course emphasizes an analytical perspective to evaluating and improving performance of retail entities. Topics include planning, allocation, buying, pricing, and store productivity.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, MKTG 4600

MKTG 4640 - Database Marketing Fundamentals
3 hours
Examines theories, issues, processes and applications involved in the strategic use of marketing databases in corporate and non-corporate settings. Emphasizes the importance of acquiring, maintaining and processing market-related information. Introduces the extension of database marketing to the concept of one-to-one marketing. Discusses uses of computer hardware and software, the Internet and telecom technology in database marketing. Examines issues involved in the creation and maintenance of marketing databases as well as their varied uses. Students complete a project, learning and using many skills related to applied database marketing.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, MKTG 4620.

MKTG 4670 - Advanced Professional Selling
3 hours
Focuses on building lasting customer partnerships through advanced sales practices. Emphasis is placed on consultative selling strategies and joint problem solving to create superior customer value. Students learn through a combination of classroom discussions, student presentations and sales call simulations.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Open only to students admitted into the BBA in marketing with a concentration in professional selling or the minor in professional selling.

MKTG 4680 - Advanced Marketing Management
3 hours
Application of concepts, tools and procedures employed by practicing marketing managers. Specific attention is given to product development and management, promotion development and management, channel selection and management, physical distribution management and price setting and management. Students acquire skills in the essentials of case analysis and written as well as oral presentation of their analysis. Oral presentations may be made using electronic media. Groups may be required for case work.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3700, MKTG 3710.

MKTG 4690 - Applied Marketing Problems
3 hours
Capstone marketing course. Students work in team settings to analyze cases and to develop a comprehensive marketing plan, requiring integration of a wide range of marketing principles and practices. The cases, as well as the integrated marketing plan, require students to identify market opportunities and challenges, formulate actionable plans to address organizational strengths and weaknesses, and execute a marketing mix strategy. Requires both oral and written presentation of cases, as well as the integrated marketing plan. Students complete a project, learning and using many skills related to applied database marketing.
Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3650, MKTG 3700, MKTG 3710 and graduating senior status.
MKTG 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MKTG 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Materials Science and Engineering

MTSE 1100 - Discover How and Why Materials “Matter”
3 hours (2;0;1)
Course serves as the heart of the MSE first year experience. Topics include rationale for materials choices, composition and design of everyday items and how materials science and engineering drives innovation. Basic analysis and experimental design. A team-based hands-on project teaches the student to think critically and creatively by applying a range of analysis techniques borrowed from many engineering and science disciplines.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

MTSE 2900 - Introduction to Materials Science Research
1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 2910 - Introduction to Materials Science Research
1–3 hours
Individualized laboratory instruction. Students may begin training on laboratory research techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MTSE 3000 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering - I
3 hours
Introduces the fundamentals of materials science and engineering, including atomic interactions, introduction of crystalline and non-crystalline structures, the concept of materials defects, the evolution of microstructure/structure, the influence of composition and processing on microstructure, and how composition and structure impact the properties of a wide variety of engineering materials.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430 or CHEM 1415/CHEM 1435.

MTSE 3001 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering - II
3 hours
This course covers the following in detail: metal alloy processing and classification; ceramic structure, properties, and processing; polymer processing and applications; composite material principles, classification, preparation and properties; corrosion degradation mechanisms, electrochemical reactions, and protection methods; electrical properties of metals, semiconductors, and dielectrics; thermal properties of metals and non-metals; magnetic material fundamentals, properties and applications; optical material fundamentals, properties and applications.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3000 (may be taken concurrently).
MTSE 3003 - Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory
1 hour
Laboratory designed to introduce students to the fundamentals of materials science and engineering. Students gain hands-on experience with processing and characterization of metals, ceramics, and polymers. Topics include optical metallography, tensile testing, hardness testing, impact testing, heat treating, melting and casting. Students perform experiments, analyze results, write reports, and give presentations.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): MTSE 3000.

MTSE 3010 - Bonding and Structure
3 hours
Amorphous and crystalline structures in metals, ceramics and polymers, point defects in crystals, structure determination by X-ray diffraction.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3020 - Microstructure and Characterization of Materials
3 hours
Introduction to dislocations, grain boundaries, surfaces and multiphase microstructures. Optical and electron microscopic characterization of microstructures.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3030 - Thermodynamics and Phase Diagrams
3 hours
First three laws of thermodynamics; phase equilibria, reaction equilibria and solution theory. Principles and applications of phase diagrams.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3040 - Transport Phenomena in Materials
3 hours
Principles of transport phenomena (momentum, heat and mass transport) in materials processes including heat, mass and momentum transport. Emphasis on applications of appropriate differential equations and boundary conditions to solve real materials processing problems.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3410, ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3050 - Mechanical Properties of Materials
3 hours
Macroscopic mechanical response of ceramics, metals, polymers and composite materials, with an introduction to the underlying microstructural processes during deformation and fracture. Geometrical considerations and size effects of structural components for mechanical testing; resultant stresses, strains, and deflections of components.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3000.

MTSE 3060 - Phase Transformations in Materials
3 hours
Principles of structural transformations in materials. Thermodynamics and kinetics of nucleation, growth, precipitation and martensitic reactions.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040.

MTSE 3070 - Electrical, Optical and Magnetic Properties of Materials
3 hours
Bonding and the electronic structure and properties of metallic, ceramic, semiconducting and polymeric materials.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3080 - Materials Processing
3 hours
Basic principles and strategies for processing metals, ceramics, polymers, composites and electronic materials.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3040.

MTSE 3090 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory I
1 hour (0;1)
Laboratory designed to introduce students to some of the most common materials testing and characterization methods. Topics include optical metallography, tensile testing, hardness testing, impact testing, heat treating, melting and casting.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 3100 - Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory II
1 hour (0;1)
Sequel laboratory designed to continue to introduce students to some of the most common materials testing and characterization methods. Topics include differential scanning calorimetry, rheology, powder processing and sintering, density, scanning electron microscopy, and x-ray diffraction.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3090.

MTSE 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MTSE 4010 - Physical Metallurgy Principles
3 hours
Physical metallurgy principles with a focus on understanding structure-property relationships in metals and alloys. Topics include structure, dislocations, mechanical behavior, grain boundaries, annealing, recrystallization, grain growth, diffusion, phase diagrams, transformations, strengthening mechanisms, fatigue, creep and fracture. Emphasis on the basic structure-property-processing relationships in metals and how they differ from other material classes.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040.

MTSE 4020 - Materials in Medicine
3 hours
Science and engineering of materials having medical applications. Provides students with an understanding of the challenges that materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) face during short- and long-term contact with mammalian physiology. Develops the student’s understanding of the relationships controlling acceptance or failure of a given material in the body. Exposes students to strategies used in current and future biomaterials.

Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3050.
MTSE 4030 - Ceramic Science and Engineering
3 hours
Emphasis on structure-property relationships: chemical bonding, crystal structures, crystal chemistry, electrical properties, thermal behavior, defect chemistry. Processing topics: powder preparation, sol-gel synthesis, densification, toughening mechanisms. Materials topics: glasses, dielectrics, superconductors, aerogels.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3020, MTSE 3040.

MTSE 4040 - Computational Materials Science
3 hours
Introduction to the basic principles used to simulate, model and visualize the structure and properties of materials. Topics include various methods used at different length and time scales ranging from the atomistic to the macroscopic.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3010, MTSE 3030, MATH 3410.

MTSE 4050 - Polymer Science and Engineering
3 hours
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450.

MTSE 4060 - Materials Selection and Performance
3 hours
Integration of structure, properties, processing and performance principles to formulate and implement solutions to materials engineering problems.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3030, MTSE 3040, MTSE 3050.

MTSE 4070 - Electronic Materials
3 hours
Intensive study of electronic, optical and magnetic properties of materials with an emphasis on the fundamental physics and chemistry associated with these material systems.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 3450, MATH 3410.

MTSE 4090 - Senior Design I
3 hours
Provides students with experience in “real world” engineering design that draws on many of the skills that have been mastered during their studies in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering at the University of North Texas. Students exhibit an ability to design a system, component or process to meet a desired need. Two-course sequence with the first course (this course, MTSE 4090) providing time for completion of a design project setup during the first course (evaluating the project plan from last semester, performing work toward completion of project, and presenting progress of work both orally and in writing).
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 4090.

MTSE 4500 - Internship in Materials Science
3 hours
Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work experience.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

MTSE 4580 - Materials for a Sustainable Environment
3 hours
Properties of renewable and nonrenewable, sustainable and non-sustainable materials, effects of product application and needs on material choices for a sustainable environment; degradation mechanisms; and influence of the environment on mechanisms.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730, MATH 1710. CHEM 1415 or equivalent or CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430.

MTSE 4620 - Scanning Electron and Ion Microscopy
3 hours
Introduction to the theoretical and applied aspects of scanning electron and ion microscopy. Introduces a variety of analytical techniques that may be exploited when characterizing engineering materials using scanning electron and ion microscopes, including imaging, energy dispersive X-ray microanalysis, electron backscattered diffraction and focused ion beam techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MTSE 3000 and MTSE 3020.

MTSE 4900 - Special Topics in Materials Science and Engineering
1–3 hours
Lectures, laboratory or other experiences covering specially selected topics in materials science and engineering.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, CHEM 1410/CHEM 1430.
May be repeated as topics vary. Maximum of 8 credits allowed.

MTSE 4910 - Materials Science Research
1–3 hours
Introduction to research; may consist of an experimental, theoretical or review topic.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 4920 - Cooperative Education in Materials Science
3 hours
Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work experience.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MTSE 4940 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of
the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the
dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once
for Honors College credit.

Mathematics

MATH 1010 - Fundamentals of Algebra
3 hours
Basic algebraic operations, linear equations and inequalities, polynomials, rational expressions, factoring, exponents and radicals, and quadratic equations.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Students may not enroll in this course if they have credit for any other UNT mathematics course. Credit in this course does not fulfill any degree requirement.

MATH 1100 - Algebra
(MATH 1314 or MATH 1414)
3 hours (3;0;2)
Designed to build technical proficiency in algebra for students who will need strong algebra skills in a higher level mathematics course. Study of polynomial, radical, rational, logarithmic and exponential functions with applications; building functions from data; systems of equations. Note that MATH 1100 at UNT does not satisfy the mathematics component of the core curriculum. Students who feel they acquired solid algebra skills in high school are strongly encouraged to take the mathematics placement exam to begin in a higher-level mathematics course.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of geometry, and consent of department; or a grade of C or better in MATH 1010, MATH 1581 or MATH 1681.

A grade of C or better in MATH 1100 is required when MATH 1100 is a prerequisite for other mathematics courses.

MATH 1180 - College Math for Business, Economics and Related Fields
(MATH 1324)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Topics from algebra (linear equations, quadratic equations, functions and graphs, inequalities), mathematics of finance (simple and compound interest, annuities), linear programming, matrices, systems of linear equations, applications to management, economics and business.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of geometry, and consent of department. Students who feel they acquired solid algebra skills in high school are strongly encouraged to take the mathematics placement exam to see if they may begin in MATH 1190 instead.

A grade C or better in MATH 1180 is required when MATH 1180 is a prerequisite for other mathematics courses.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1190 - Business Calculus
(MATH 1325 or MATH 1425)
3 hours
Differential and integral calculus with emphasis on applications to business.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and consent of department; or MATH 1100 or MATH 1180 with a grade of C or better.

Core Category: Mathematics
MATH 1350 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors I

3 hours
Concepts of sets, functions, numeration systems, different number bases, number theory, and properties of the natural numbers, integers, rational, and real number systems with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or MATH 1180 with a grade of C or better.

Only for students requiring course for teacher certification.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1351 - Mathematics for Elementary Education Majors II

3 hours
Concepts of geometry, probability and statistics, as well as applications of the algebraic properties of real numbers to concepts of measurement with an emphasis on problem solving and critical thinking.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1350.

Only for students requiring course for teacher certification.

MATH 1380 - Survey of Mathematics with Applications

3 hours
Topics include probability, statistics, algebra, logic and the mathematics of finance. Additional topics are selected from geometry, sets, cryptography, fair division, voting theory and graph theory. Emphasis is on applications. Recreational and historical aspects of selected topics are also included. Technology is used extensively. MATH 1580 is not intended to prepare students for calculus, science, engineering or business courses.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school algebra and one year of high school geometry and consent of department, or MATH 1010 with a grade of C or better.

Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1580 and MATH 1581.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1600 - Trigonometry

(MATH 1316)

3 hours
Trigonometry based on both right triangles and the unit circle: graphs of trigonometric functions; inverse trigonometric functions; trigonometric identities and equations; laws of sines and cosines; polar coordinates; DeMoivre's theorem; vectors.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 with a grade of C or better.

MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 together cover approximately the same material as MATH 1650. Students who already have credit for MATH 1650 may not receive credit for MATH 1600.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1610 - Functions, Graphs and Applications

3 hours
Preparatory course for calculus: algebra and graphs of functions; properties and graphs of polynomials and rational functions; graphs and applications of exponential and logarithmic functions; applications of trigonometric functions and graphs; sequences, series and their applications.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1600.

MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 together cover approximately the same material as MATH 1650. Students who already have credit for MATH 1650 may not receive credit for MATH 1610.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1650 - Pre-Calculus

(MATH 2312 or MATH 2412)

5 hours
Preparatory course for calculus: trigonometric functions, their graphs and applications; sequences and series; exponential and logarithmic functions and their graphs; graphs of polynomial and rational functions; general discussion of functions and their properties.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 with a grade of C or better.

MATH 1650 covers approximately the same material as MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 together. Students who already have credit for both MATH 1600 and MATH 1610 may not receive credit for MATH 1650.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1680 - Elementary Probability and Statistics

(MATH 1342 or MATH 1442 or MATH 2342 or MATH 2442)

3 hours (3;1)
Introductory course to serve students of any field who want to apply statistical inference. Descriptive statistics, elementary probability, estimation, hypothesis testing and small samples.

Prerequisite(s): TSI complete.

Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1680 and MATH 1681.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1681 - Elementary Probability and Statistics with Algebra Review

(MATH 1442)

4 hours (3;1)
Alternate version of MATH 1680 for students identified in the mathematics placement process as requiring supplemental instruction
to strengthen their algebra skills.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Students may not enroll in this course if they have received credit for any other UNT mathematics course with a grade of C or better. Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1680 and MATH 1681.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1710 - Calculus I
(MATH 2313 or MATH 2413 or MATH 2513)
4 hours (3:0;2)
Limits and continuity; derivatives and integrals; differentiation and integration of polynomial, rational, trigonometric, and algebraic functions; applications, including slope, velocity, extrema, area, volume and work.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650; or both MATH 1600 and MATH 1610.

Core Category: Mathematics

MATH 1720 - Calculus II
(MATH 2314 or MATH 2414)
3 hours (3:0;2)
Differentiation and integration of exponential, logarithmic and transcendental functions; integration techniques; indeterminate forms; improper integrals; area and arc length in polar coordinates; infinite series; power series; Taylor’s theorem.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.

MATH 1780 - Probability Models
3 hours
Probability theory, discrete and continuous random variables, Markov chains, limit theorems, stochastic processes, models for phenomena with statistical regularity.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.

MATH 2000 - Discrete Mathematics
(MATH 2305 or MATH 2405)
3 hours
Introduction to proof-writing, logic, sets, relations and functions, induction and recursion, combinatorics and counting techniques, discrete probability, and graphs.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710 (may be taken concurrently).

Core Category: Component Area Option

MATH 2100 - Functions and Modeling for Secondary Mathematics Instruction
3 hours
In-depth study of topics in secondary school mathematics. Emphasis is on modeling with linear, exponential and trigonometric functions; curve fitting; discrete and continuous models. Exploratory work with presentations of findings is an integral part of the course. Pedagogical uses of appropriate technology are explored.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, MATH 1720 (may be taken concurrently) and TNTX 1100 (may be taken concurrently), or consent of the Teach North Texas advisor.

MATH 2700 - Linear Algebra and Vector Geometry
(MATH 2318 or MATH 2418)
3 hours
Vector spaces over the real number field; applications to systems of linear equations and analytic geometry in En, linear transformations, matrices, determinants and eigenvalues.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

MATH 2730 - Multivariable Calculus
(MATH 2315 or MATH 2415)
3 hours
Vectors and analytic geometry in 3-space; partial and directional derivatives; extrema; double and triple integrals and applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.

MATH 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MATH 2910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MATH 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by freshman or sophomore honors students under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MATH 3000 - Real Analysis I
3 hours
Introduction to mathematical proofs through real analysis. Topics include sets, relations, types of proofs, continuity and topology of the real line.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720 and MATH 2000, or consent of department.

MATH 3010 - Seminar in Problem-Solving Techniques
1 hour
Problem-solving techniques involving binomial coefficients, elementary number theory, Euclidean geometry, properties of polynomials and calculus.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

MATH 3021 - Seminar for SOA Exam I/Probability
1 hour
Seminar to prepare students for the Probability exam administered by the Society of Actuaries.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730 and consent of department.
MATH 3022 - Seminar for SOA Exam 2/Financial Mathematics
1 hour
Seminar to prepare students for the Financial Math exam administered by the Society of Actuaries.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, FINA 3770 and consent of department.

MATH 3350 - Introduction to Numerical Analysis
3 hours
Description and mathematical analysis of methods used for solving problems of a mathematical nature on the computer. Roots of equations, systems of linear equations, polynomial interpolation and approximation, least-squares approximation, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700. Computer programming ability.

MATH 3400 - Number Theory
3 hours
Factorizations, congruencies, quadratic reciprocity, finite fields, quadratic forms, diophantine equations.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000 or MATH 2000 or CSCE 2100.

MATH 3410 - Differential Equations I
3 hours
First-order equations, existence-uniqueness theorem, linear equations, separation of variables, higher-order linear equations, systems of linear equations, series solutions and numerical solutions.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720 (with a grade of C or better), MATH 2700 recommended (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 3420 - Differential Equations II
3 hours
Ordinary differential equations arising from partial differential equations by means of separation of variables; method of characteristics for first-order PDEs; boundary value problems for ODEs; comparative study of heat equation, wave equation and Laplace's equation by separation of variables and numerical methods; further topics in numerical solution of ODEs.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730, MATH 3410.

MATH 3510 - Abstract Algebra I
3 hours
Groups, rings, integral domains, polynomial rings and fields.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000; MATH 2700 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 3610 - Real Analysis II
3 hours
Continuation of MATH 3000. Topics include derivatives, integrals, and limits of sequences of functions.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000 and MATH 2700 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 3680 - Applied Statistics
3 hours
Descriptive statistics, elements of probability, random variables, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, regression, contingency tables.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710. MATH 1720 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 3740 - Vector Calculus
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700, MATH 2730.

MATH 3850 - Mathematical Modeling
3 hours
Difference equations, dynamical systems, proportionality, model fitting, experimental modeling, simulation modeling, probabilistic modeling, optimization, dimensional analysis, modeling using graph theory.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.
Corequisite(s): MATH 2700.

MATH 3870 - Inventing Statistics
3 hours
Critical examination of the central concepts of statistics using the original books and papers, the historical situation and the biographies of some of the creators of statistics. Topics include the debate on Bayes' theorem, John Snow and the Broad Street pump, the origins and rise of statistics, the controversy concerning the normal distribution and the central limit theorem, the debate on confidence intervals and sufficient statistics, and other topics. Intended for both mathematics majors and students majoring in other disciplines that make use of statistics and mathematical reasoning.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710, junior or senior standing, and one of the following: MATH 1780, MATH 3680, MATH 4610, ECON 4630 or DSCI 3710, or another appropriate advanced probability, statistics, or quantitative methods course with the consent of the department.

MATH 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status, consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MATH 4010 - Introduction to Metamathematics
3 hours
Introduction of the syntax and semantics of propositional logic and first-order logic. Topics include quantifier elimination, compactness and completeness theorems, Craig's interpolation theorem, elementary submodels, partial recursive functions, Godel numbering, decidability of theories, Peano arithmetic, Robinson's system and Godel's incompleteness theorems.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000. MATH 3510 or MATH 3610.
MATH 4050 - Advanced Study of the Secondary Mathematics Curriculum
3 hours
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2100 and MATH 3000.

MATH 4060 - Foundations of Geometry
3 hours
Selections from synthetic, analytic, projective, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000.
Prior or concurrent enrollment in MATH 3510 or MATH 3610 is strongly recommended.

MATH 4090 - Senior Seminar
3 hours
Capstone for mathematics majors intending to continue their education. Seminar of contemporary issues in mathematical or statistical research, supplemented by an advanced text. Students work on individual projects to develop a deeper appreciation for mathematical research and questions that motivate research.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing; MATH 2700; MATH 3410; MATH 3510; MATH 3610; and MATH 3680 or MATH 4610.

MATH 4100 - Fourier Analysis
3 hours
Application-oriented introduction to Fourier analysis, including Fourier series, Fourier transforms, discrete Fourier transforms, wavelets, orthogonal polynomials and the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm. The theoretical portions of the course emphasize interconnections and operator algebraic formalism. Applications are chosen from among differential equations, signal processing, probability and high precision arithmetic.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, MATH 2700. MATH 2730 and MATH 3410 are recommended (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 4200 - Dynamical Systems
3 hours
One-dimensional dynamics. Sarkovskii’s theory, routes to chaos, symbolic dynamics, higher-dimensional dynamics, attractors, bifurcations, quadratic maps, Julia and Mandelbrot sets.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3610.

MATH 4430 - Introduction to Graph Theory
3 hours
Introduction to combinatorics through graph theory. Topics introduced include connectedness, factorization, Hamiltonian graphs, network flows, Ramsey numbers, graph coloring, automorphisms of graphs and Polya’s Enumeration Theorem. Connections with computer science are emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3000 or MATH 2000 or CSCE 2100.

MATH 4450 - Introduction to the Theory of Matrices
3 hours
Congruence (Hermitian); similarity; orthogonality, matrices with polynomial elements and minimal polynomials; Cayley-Hamilton theorem; bilinear and quadratic forms; eigenvalues.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700.

MATH 4500 - Introduction to Topology
3 hours
Point set topology; connectedness, compactness, continuous functions and metric spaces.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3610.

MATH 4510 - Abstract Algebra II
3 hours
Topics from coding theory, quadratic forms, Galois theory, multilinear algebra, advanced group theory, and advanced ring theory.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3510.

MATH 4520 - Introduction to Functions of a Complex Variable
3 hours
Algebra of complex numbers and geometric representation; analytic functions; elementary functions and mapping; real-line integrals; complex integration; power series; residues, poles, conformal mapping and applications.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730.

MATH 4600 - Financial Mathematics
3 hours
The mathematical theory of interest with applications to investments and corporate finance. Topics include present and future values; annuities and variable cash flows; yield rates; amortization schedules; loans; valuation of stocks, bonds and other securities; and the assessment of corporate financial performance using standard financial methods.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720 with a C or better, MATH 3680 (may be taken concurrently) and FINA 3770 (may be taken concurrently).

MATH 4610 - Probability
3 hours
Combinatorial analysis, probability, conditional probability, independence, random variables, expectation, parameterized distributions, limit theorems, joint distributions, conditional distributions, and correlation.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730 and either MATH 3680 or consent of department.

MATH 4650 - Statistics
3 hours
Sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, goodness of fit tests, regression and correlation, analysis of variance, and non-parametric methods.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 4610. MATH 3680 or at least a 4 on the AP Statistics test.

MATH 4810 - Biocomputing
3 hours
Introduction to computational problems inspired by the life sciences and overview of available tools. Methods to compute sequence alignments, regulatory motifs, phylogenetic trees and restriction maps.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720.
Same as BIOL 4810 and CSCE 4810.

MATH 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
MATH 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MATH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Mechanical and Energy Engineering

MEEN 1000 - Discover Mechanical and Energy Engineering
3 hours
Discovery Core course in Mechanical and Energy Engineering (MEE) which also serves as the heart of the MEE first year experience. Topics include experiences of practicing engineers; engineering ethics, professional conduct, and values; and an introduction to the principle disciplines of MEE taught through a hands-on energy-concentrated project. The project is a major, team-based, competitive engineering design-and-build effort. Teaches students to think critically and creatively by applying a range of analysis techniques borrowed from many engineering and science disciplines.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 (with grade of C or better).

Required for the BS degree in mechanical and engineering at UNT.

Core Category: Component Area Option

MEEN 1110 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Practice I
1 hour
Introduction to the practice of mechanical and energy engineering, applications of the subject, presentation of the work of the faculty and practicing engineers, seminars on “real world” projects, ethics and professional orientation.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 or the equivalent (with a grade of C or better) or concurrent enrollment in MATH 1710.

MEEN 1210 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Practice II
1 hour
Continuation of MEEN 1110. Applications of mechanical and energy engineering, presentations by faculty and practicing engineers, professional orientation, professional ethics.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1650 (with a grade of C or better).

MEEN 2110 - Engineering Data Analysis
2 hours
Designed for engineering students to use statistical methods for engineering problem solving. Discusses using techniques for the analysis of experimental data and interpretation of problems related to mechanical and energy engineering. Statistical techniques used include analysis of variance, hypothesis testing, factorial design, linear regression and correlation.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700 with a grade of C or better; MEEN 1000 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 2130 - Statics and Dynamics
4 hours

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 1710, PHYS 1730.

MEEN 2210 - Thermodynamics I
3 hours
PHYS 1710 Zeroth, first and second laws of thermodynamics with applications to engineering and energy conversion, open and closed systems, thermodynamic properties of simple substances, equations of state, thermodynamic properties of mixtures, psychrometrics and psychrometric charts.
MEEN 2900 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Each course may be repeated for 6 credit hours. For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required MEEN courses.

MEEN 2910 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Each course may be repeated for 6 credit hours. For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required MEEN courses.

MEEN 2240 - Programming for Mechanical Engineers

3 hours
Introduces engineering students to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in MATLAB and Simulink. Examples of applications in mechanical engineering are given. Interactive course taught in a computer classroom.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 1000 with a grade of C or better.

Corequisite(s): MATH 2700.

MEEN 2250 - Computer Aided Engineering

3 hours (2;3)
Computational techniques applied to engineering analysis, design and technical visualization for engineering practice. Contains two interrelated modules: computer aided design (CAD) and numerical methods (NM). The CAD module surveys engineering drawing techniques with emphasis on modern computer-driven solid object parametric modeling. The NM module includes constrained and unconstrained optimization, simulation and solution of simple differential equations, symbolic manipulation, and application of finite element analysis.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2700 (with a grade of C or better) and CSCE 1020 (with a grade of C or better).

MEEN 2301 - Mechanics I

3 hours
Basic concepts of forces in equilibrium and how to apply them to engineering systems. Distributed forces and loads. Frictional forces. Inertial properties. Equilibrium of particles and finite sized bodies. Bending moments in beams.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710 and PHYS 1730 with a grade of C or better; MEEN 1000 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 2302 - Mechanics II

3 hours
Formulate and solve problems that involve forces that act on bodies which are moving. Understand kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies in two and three dimensions; equations of motion; motion relative to rotating coordinate systems. Understand the energy conservation principles.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2301 with a grade of C or better; MATH 1720 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 2332 - Mechanics III

3 hours
Basic concepts of stress and strains. The influence of loading direction and location on the deformation of structures. Understand the impact of loads on designs. Understand failure criteria for designs.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2301 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 2900 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Each course may be repeated for 6 credit hours. For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required MEEN courses.

MEEN 2332 - Mechanics III

3 hours
Basic concepts of stress and strains. The influence of loading direction and location on the deformation of structures. Understand the impact of loads on designs. Understand failure criteria for designs.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2301 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 2900 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering

1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

Each course may be repeated for 6 credit hours. For elective credit only; may not be substituted for required MEEN courses.
in terms of their dynamic behavior. Selection and sizing of machine elements. Students use the finite element technique for the analysis of machines and their components.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 1304 with a grade of C or better; MEEN 2332 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 3135 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Projects
3 hours (1:6)
Project component of the thermal and solid mechanics courses in the curriculum. Students work in teams to complete engineering practice projects. Practical manufacturing theories and practices are covered. Students are trained to use various manufacturing tools including milling, drilling, cutting and welding machines during the lab hours.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210, ENGR 2332.

MEEN 3210 - Heat Transfer
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120; MEEN 3110; MEEN 3250 all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 3220 - Thermal-Fluid Science for Buildings
3 hours
Basic principles of thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. Students learn first and second laws of thermodynamics, refrigeration cycles, conduction, convection and radiation heat transfer in buildings, heat exchangers, fluid flow in pipes, and pump and fan theories.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 2730 or equivalent courses.

MEEN 3230 - System Dynamics and Control
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3410; MATH 2700; MEEN 2302, all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 3240 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory I
2 hours (1:3)
Principles of experimentation. Measurement techniques and instruments. Statistical analysis of experimental data and error analysis. Presentation of data and report writing. Students perform a series of experiments in areas of mechanical engineering and undertake a project in which they design an experiment to obtain data.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 3410; MEEN 2210; MEEN 2110, all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 3242 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Laboratory II
1 hour (0:3)
Continuation of MEEN 3240. Principles of experimentation. Students perform a series of experiments in key areas of mechanical and energy engineering including convection, heat and energy transfer, experimental aerodynamics, thermal cycles, refrigeration, control of thermal systems, and alternative energy technologies (solar energy, fuel cells and wind power).

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3240 with a C or better; MEEN 3120 with a
MEEN 4130 - Failure of Deformable Bodies
3 hours
Continuum mechanics approach to failure mechanisms in deformable solid bodies with their system design applications and use of engineering plasticity fundamentals to describe the permanent deformation in solids. The indentation hardness tests are related to plasticity. The fracture, fatigue, and creep modes-of-failure analysis seeks to explain the mechanism, the use in mechanical systems design, service reliability, and their interrelation.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2332 with a grade of C or better, MTSE 3000 with a grade of C or better.
Same as MEET 4130.

MEEN 4140 - Finite Element Analysis
3 hours (3;2;1)
A numerical technique for finding approximate solutions to engineering solids and structural problems. The displacement method of finite element analysis using the iso-parametric formulation. Geometric modeling of solids and structures. Numerical coding with MATLAB for simple structural, fluid, and thermal analyses. Practice with commercial finite element software such as ABAQUS or ANSYS.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 3410; MEEN 2332; MEEN 2302, all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4150 - Mechanical and Energy Engineering Systems Design I
3 hours (2;3)
Advanced treatment of engineering design principles with an emphasis on product and systems design, development and manufacture. Mimics “real world” environment with students working in teams to prepare product specification, develop several concepts, perform detailed design, and construct prototypes subject to engineering, performance and economic constraints.
Prerequisite(s): EENG 2610 or ENGR 2405; MEEN 3130; MEEN 3210; MEEN 3230; MEEN 3242, all with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MEEN 3100

MEEN 4151 - Manufacturing of Renewable Biocomposites for Lightweight Energy Efficient Structure
3 hours
Manufacturing processes for renewable lightweight biocomposite products, including wood and other bio-based composites, for energy efficient structure, such as building structure.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2301 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4152 - Mechanics of Composites and Foams for Lightweight Energy Efficient Structures
3 hours
Materials, mechanics and failure criteria of anisotropic materials (composites) and cellular solids.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2332 with a grade of C or better; MEEN 2240 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4160 - Mechanical Vibrations
3 hours
Review of dynamics for particle systems and rigid bodies; dynamic response of single and multiple degree of freedom and discrete mass systems; concept of natural frequencies and mode shapes for free, damped, and un-damped systems; free, forced, and random vibrations; mathematical techniques to model and design mechanical systems.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720 with a grade of C or better; MEEN 2302 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4250 - Capstone Design in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
3 hours (0;9)
Capstone Core course in Mechanical and Energy Engineering (MEE) culminating the experience of the Bachelor of Science degree in MEEN, and a direct continuation of MEEN 4150, MEEN Design I. Student teams complete product design, development, and manufacturing projects conceived to promote the common good of society. Patterned on a professional work-place environment that allows students to make connections between different areas of knowledge. Students learn decision-making strategies that include ethical analysis by planning and managing resources while adhering to an overall project schedule. As a major learning outcome of this capstone course, students are able to express ways that exposure to different ideas, perspectives, and viewpoints enriches their thinking.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 4150; MEEN 3100 with a grade of C or better.
Required for the BS degree in mechanical and energy engineering at UNT.

MEEN 4300 - Intermediate Thermodynamics
3 hours
Axiomatic presentation of the law of thermodynamics including corollaries and applications related to energy conversion, the exergy method and entropy dissipation method for the evaluation of thermodynamic systems and cycles, thermodynamic equilibrium and stability, irreversible thermodynamics, chemical equilibria and applications in combustion.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110; MEEN 3120; MEEN 3210, all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4310 - Intermediate Heat Transfer
3 hours
Advanced heat conduction and radiation for one-, two- and three-dimensional systems. Mathematical descriptions including separation of variables, Duhamel’s Theorem, Green’s function, and Laplace Transformation. Radiative properties of particulate media, semitransparent media, and one-dimensional gray media.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110; MEEN 3120; MEEN 3210, all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4315 - Nanoscale Energy Transport Process
3 hours
Microscopic heat carriers and transport; material waves; energy states in solids; statistical description of thermodynamics; waves; particle transport process; semiconductor materials; interfacial phenomena for non-conventional liquids.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110; MEEN 3120; MEEN 3210, all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4320 - Mechanical Systems for Buildings
3 hours
Course on heating and cooling of buildings with focus on application of thermodynamics, fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Topics include psychometric processes, basics of fluid flow, heat transfer in buildings, heating and cooling energy calculations, HVAC air and water distribution equipment and systems, and energy-efficient design of buildings.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120, MEEN 3210 for mechanical and energy engineering and other engineering students. College graduation from related departments (Engineering, Architecture, Physics, etc.) or equivalent qualification of a college degree for external participants or consent of department of external participants.
MEEN 4330 - Introduction to Combustion Science and Engineering
3 hours
Fundamental concepts and properties of fuels and combustion; fuel types; conservation laws; combustion thermodynamics and stoichiometry; chemical energy and equilibrium; adiabatic flame temperature; combustion kinetics; transport processes; ignition processes; flames classification; flame propagation; deflagrations and detonations; combustion applications; combustion in furnaces, boilers and engines; energy efficiency calculations; pollutant formation; and environmental impacts.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4332 - Fundamentals of Air Pollution Engineering
3 hours
Fundamental theories of air pollution and atmospheric science. Air pollution causes and impacts; atmospheric chemistry and physics; meteorology; and an introduction to air quality models. Control technology of particulate and gaseous air pollutants; process design variables; and industrial and engineering applications of control technologies.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3110 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4335 - Computational Simulation of Building Energy Systems
3 hours
Lecture on simulation programs for analysis of building energy loads and system performance, analysis of multizone structure using one hourly simulation program, building energy analysis for existing buildings, building load calculation, building envelope, HVAC systems, electrical system and central plant simulation technique.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120 and MEEN 3210 for mechanical and energy engineering and other engineering students. College graduation from related departments (Engineering, Architecture, Physics, etc) or equivalent qualification of a college degree for external participants or consent of the department.

MEEN 4340 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building Design for Commercial Buildings
3 hours
Lecture course on the knowledge to be commissioning agents for LEED new construction, ASHRAE auditors for LEED existing buildings operations and maintenance, and ASHRAE modelers for LEED-NC. Students learn about ASHRAE standard 90.1. mechanical load design, illumination and efficacy, plumbing systems, commissioning, ASHRAE audits, energy efficiency and green programs to develop understanding of commercial buildings from an MEP Design Consultant perspective.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120 and MEEN 3210 for mechanical and energy engineering and other engineering students. College graduation from related departments (Engineering, Architecture, Physics, etc) or equivalent qualification of a college degree for external participants.

MEEN 4350 - Energy Efficiencies and Green Building for Residential Buildings
3 hours
Lecture course on residential building science. Students learn about performance testing, visual verification, RESNET standards, ENERGY STAR for new homes, LEED for homes and energy audits of existing buildings.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120 and MEEN 3210 for mechanical and energy engineering and other engineering students. College graduation from related departments (Engineering, Architecture, Physics, etc) or equivalent qualification of a college degree for external participants.

MEEN 4410 - Energy Harvesting System Design
3 hours
Energy harvesting is the conversion of ambient energy present in the environment into electrical energy. Energy harvesting system has a wide range of applications, including energy efficiency enhancement for a system, embedded power source for wireless sensor networks, embedded power for biomedical devices. Introduces the design of energy conversion and storage systems from mechanical energy, including mechanical vibrations, thermal energy, and other energy sources.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3230 and ENGR 2405 (or EENG 2610) all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4415 - Smart Materials and Structures
3 hours
Introduction to smart materials and structures, such as piezoelectric materials, shape memory alloys, magnetostrictive materials, adaptive structures, and active vibration control systems. Covers their material properties, modeling methods, and engineering applications in sensors, actuators, energy harvesting, and biomedical devices.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3230 and ENGR 2405 (or EENG 2610) all with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4488 - Introduction to Microfluidics
3 hours
Fluid mechanics in microsystems, flow simulations, materials and methods for fabrication of microfluidic systems, surface tension, viscosity, diffusion, flow characterization, valves, mechanical and electrokinetical pumps, microfilters, mixing, chemical microreactors, dispensing, separation, detection.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3120 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4510 - Electronic Manufacturing Technologies
3 hours
Introduces the complete field of electronics manufacturing to students. Topics include an introduction to the electronics industry, electronic components, interconnections, printed wiring boards, and soldering and solderability. Automated assembly, including leaded component insertion and surface mount device placement, is covered. Packaging techniques such as wire bonding, flip chip, electromagnetic interference, thin films deposition, electrostatic discharge prevention, testability and electronic stress screening are covered. A variety of manufacturing systems are covered.
Prerequisite(s): MEEN 3100 with a grade of C or better.

MEEN 4800 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
3 hours
Varying topics in mechanical and energy engineering.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MEEN 4810 - Topics in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
3 hours
Varying topics in mechanical and energy engineering.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
MEEN 4890 - Directed Study in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
1–3 hours
Study by individuals or small groups. Plan of study must be approved by supervising faculty. Written report is required.

Prerequisite(s): MEEN 2210.

May be repeated for 6 credit hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours apply to major.

MEEN 4900 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for 6 credit hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours from MEEN 4900-MEEN 4910 apply to major.

MEEN 4910 - Special Problems in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
1–3 hours
Individual instruction in theoretical, experimental or research problems.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for 6 credit hours, but a maximum of 3 credit hours from MEEN 4900-MEEN 4910 apply to major.

MEEN 4920 - Cooperative Education in Mechanical and Energy Engineering
1 hour (0;0;3)
Supervised field work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objectives. Summary report required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit. Grades will not be included in student’s major GPA calculation.

MEEN 4930 - Undergraduate Research
3 hours
Undergraduate research project under the supervision of faculty advisor. Written report is required. These 3 credits can be counted as a technical elective course (only for students in the Grad Track program).

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department; enrollment in the Grad Track program.

MEEN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Mechanical Engineering Technology

MEET 2900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MEET 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MEET 3650 - Design of Mechanical Components
3 hours
Design and selection of machine elements.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332.

MEET 3940 - Fluid Mechanics Applications
3 hours (2;3)
Study of incompressible fluid mechanics, including pressure, force and velocity; hydraulic fluid power circuits and systems as used in industrial applications.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2302.

MEET 3990 - Applied Thermodynamics
3 hours
Principles of energy balance and substance behavior as related to different engineering systems. Topics include gas laws, laws of thermodynamics, relationship between thermodynamics variables, thermodynamic tables and charts, power cycle and various applications.

Prerequisite(s): CHEM 1410, CHEM 1430, ENGR 2332.

MEET 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MEET 4050 - Mechanical Design
3 hours (2;3)
Elements, principles and graphic representation techniques of the design process. Design methodology and process in applied engineering design. Design problem identification, refinement and analysis in the development of machines.

Prerequisite(s): MEET 3650.

MEET 4100 - Fundamentals of Product and Process Design Development
3 hours
Design planning and strategies, reverse engineering, integration of product and manufacturing development, materials selection, and design for manufacturing assembly.

Prerequisite(s): MFET 3110 and MEET 3650.
MEET 4130 - Failure of Deformable Bodies
3 hours
Continuum mechanics approach to failure mechanisms in deformable solid bodies with their system design applications and use of engineering plasticity fundamentals to describe the permanent deformation in solids. The indentation hardnes tests are related to plasticity. The fracture, fatigue, and creep modes-of-failure analysis seeks to explain the mechanism, the use in mechanical systems design, service reliability, and their interrelation.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2332, ENGR 3450.
Same as MEEN 4130.

MEET 4350 - Heat Transfer Applications
3 hours
Principles of energy transfer by heat; conduction, free and forced convection, radiation, condensation and boiling heat transfer; combined heat transfer; introduction to heat exchanger; simple numerical techniques and computer applications.
Prerequisite(s): MEET 3940, MEET 3990.

MEET 4360 - Experimental Thermal Sciences
3 hours (2;3)
Applications of thermal-fluid sciences based on fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer areas with an emphasis on experimental approach. Measurement and instrumentation techniques: measurement of temperature, pressure, flow and thermal- and transport-properties, fundamentals of data acquisition, fundamentals of numerical analysis. Major engineering applications of thermal-fluid sciences: power cycles, refrigeration cycles, HVAC systems, heat exchangers.
Prerequisite(s): MEET 3940, MEET 3990 and MEET 4350 or concurrent enrollment.

MEET 4370 - Power Plant Equipment and Systems
3 hours
Introduction to equipment used in the power, process and renewable industries. Valves, piping, pumps, compressors, generators, turbines, motors, lubrication systems, heat exchangers, furnaces, boilers, cooling towers, separators, reactors and distillation columns are covered. The utilization of this equipment within systems is covered.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing in the College of Engineering.

MEET 4780 - Senior Design I
1 hour
Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process. Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.
Prerequisite(s): MEET 4050, MEET 4350, MFET 4210 (any may be taken concurrently with MEET 4780).

MEET 4790 - Senior Design II
3 hours (1;4)
Implement, test and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.
Prerequisite(s): MEET 4780.

MEET 4900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MEET 4910 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Media Arts

MRTS 1310 - Perspectives on Broadcast, Cable and Internet Technology
(COMM 1335)
3 hours
Introduction to the historical, programming, physical, legal, social, and economic aspects of broadcasting, cable and internet technologies.
Prerequisite(s): Pre-major status in media arts (PMRT) or CBCM (PCBM) and completion of 12 hours of UNT course work or accepted in transfer with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

MRTS 1320 - Perspectives on Film
3 hours
An introduction to film studies. Areas of study include the production, distribution and reception of film with a special emphasis on film form. Also introduces broader concepts of ideology and representation as theorized within cultural studies.
Prerequisite(s): Pre-major in media arts (PMRT) and completed 12 hours of UNT course work or accepted in transfer with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

MRTS 2010 - Introduction to Media Arts Writing
3 hours
Introduction to media writing and study of the basic theories, methodologies, techniques, principles and formats for the scripting of narrative and non-narrative media, including “New Media.” Related software for screenplay, television, industrial and multimedia writing is explored. Required writing course for all MRTS pre-majors.
Prerequisite(s): Pre-major in media arts (PMRT) or CBCM major.

MRTS 2210 - Introduction to Media Arts Production
3 hours (3;3)
Introduction to basic techniques. Audio, television (studio and location) and single-camera video and film methods are investigated. Includes production exercises and experiments.
Prerequisite(s): Pre-major in converged broadcast media (PCBM), or major in Media Arts (MRTS).

MRTS 2400 - Digital Media Writing
3 hours (3;1)
Emphasis on formats, styles, and how to research content/material. Introduction to converged broadcast information writing with emphasis in talk magazine, sports, long-form documentary and news formats.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM pre-major status and completion of 12 hours of UNT coursework or accepted in transfer with a GPA of 2.75 or better.

MRTS 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 6 hours.

MRTS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MRTS 3210 - Audio Production
3 hours (2;3)
Audio production concepts and techniques using audio laboratory studio equipment.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2210.

MRTS 3220 - Video Production
3 hours (2;4)
Video production concepts and techniques using television studio equipment.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2210.

MRTS 3230 - Film Style Production
3 hours (3;3)
Basic single-camera production concepts and techniques using small format video cameras and editing equipment.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2210.

MRTS 3300 - Radio and Television Announcing
3 hours
Announcer qualifications, techniques and professional standards. Practice in delivery for all program and commercial announcing situations.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2210.

MRTS 3330 - Sports Broadcasting I
3 hours
Production techniques for radio and television involved in the broadcasting of sports events. Topics include pre-production, producing sports for radio and television, sports announcing, and evaluating sports programming. Course may involve covering sports events through KNTU-FM and NTTV. Focuses on covering football, men and women’s basketball, and other fall sports.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210 and junior standing.

MRTS 3340 - Sports Broadcasting II
3 hours
Production techniques involved in the broadcasting of sports events for radio and television. Topics include preproduction, producing sports for radio and television, sports announcing and evaluating sports programming. Course may involve covering sports events through KNTU-FM and NTTV. Focuses on covering men’s and women’s basketball, baseball and other spring sports.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210 and junior standing.

MRTS 3360 - Social Media Strategies
3 hours
Introduces students to digital media tools and platforms for the purposes of collaboration, research, analysis and communication.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status or consent of department.

MRTS 3465 - American Film History
3 hours
Survey of cinema in America from its earliest precursors until today.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.
**MRTS 3470 - Film History to 1945**

3 hours (3;0;3)

Aesthetic, technological and industrial development of film from 1896 to 1945. Concentrates on the narrative film.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

---

**MRTS 3475 - Film History from 1945**

3 hours (3;0;3)

Aesthetic, technological and industrial development of film from 1945 to present. Concentrates on the narrative film.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

---

**MRTS 3482 - Radio Practicum**

1–3 hours

Supervised work in the on-campus radio broadcasting activities of the university’s radio station, KNTU-FM 88.1 FM. Students learn various production techniques and the operations related to the station’s various platforms which include broadcast, web site and social media.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department and junior standing.

---

**MRTS 3483 - Film Practicum**

1–3 hours

Supervised work in the on-campus television activities of the Department of Media Arts, such as NTTV (North Texas Television). Students learn various production techniques and the operations related to the station’s various platforms which include broadcast, web site and social media.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department and junior standing.

---

**MRTS 3480 - Video Photography, Editing and Reporting for Digital Media**

3 hours (3;1)

Introduction to shooting, writing, editing and producing (both audio and video) skills targeting information programming including documentary, sports, magazine formats and news across multiple platforms and distribution modes.

Prerequisite(s): CBCM/MRTS major status and MRTS 2210.

---

**MRTS 3500 - Television Practicum**

1 hour

Supervised work in the on-campus television activities of the Department of Media Arts, such as NTTV (North Texas Television). Students learn various production techniques and the operations of a television station but do not check out production equipment or reserve television studio time without specific approval from the practicum instructor.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, consent of department.

---

**MRTS 3502 - Advanced Television Practicum**

2 hours

Supervised work in the on-campus television activities of the Department of Media Arts, such as NTTV (North Texas Television). Students are designated as “producers” and have the primary responsibility of originating programs, supervising and performing day-to-day production activities, checking out equipment and working with the instructor on special projects and assignments. Students participate in developing Internet-based news, sports and entertainment programming based on original work.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, consent of department and junior standing.

---

**MRTS 3525 - Content Development for Digital Media**

3 hours (3;1)

Advanced production of news and informational content for radio, television and the Internet. Project-oriented curriculum giving advanced students experience creating podcasts, marketing video, mini docs and other digital content for cross-platform distribution.

Prerequisite(s): CBCM or MRTS major status, MRTS 2210 and consent of department.

---

**MRTS 3560 - Interviewing and Performance for Electronic News**

3 hours

Theory of broadcast communication as applied to television and radio news and public affairs. Focus on interviewing skills with emphasis on researching topics, developing interview format and streaming Internet interviews. Teaches voice and on-camera performance for radio and television, including live in studio and from the field, for use in both news and public affairs environment. Extensive hands-on experience.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2210.

---

**MRTS 3610 - Film and Television Analysis**

3 hours (2;4)

Introduces students to various qualitative methods used to study film and television, such as semiotics, structuralism, ideology and psychoanalysis.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS major status, or CBCM major status and MRTS 1320; or consent of department.
MRTS 3650 - Advanced Audio Production
3 hours (2;3)
Advanced training in the art and technique of audio production in radio and other media.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS 3210. MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MRTS 4100 - Professional Event Directing: Theory and Practice
3 hours
Sports and major event directing with emphasis on multi-camera event directing. Sports/events coverage includes industry issues, theory of sports broadcasting, ethics of event productions and economics of media events.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS 3220. CBCM or MRTS major status; consent of department.

MRTS 4110 - U.S. Radio History
3 hours (2;3)
Overview of the technical, economic, regulatory, and social factors influencing the development of U.S. radio broadcasting from its inception to the present. Critical analysis of radio program forms and strategies.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4120 - U.S. Television History
3 hours (2;3)
Overview of the technical, economic, regulatory, and social factors influencing the development of U.S. television broadcasting from its inception to the present. Critical analysis of television program forms and strategies.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4130 - Convergence Practicum
1–3 hours
Extensive hands-on experience turning a daily product for converged student media. Daily experience with interviewing, shooting, editing and writing news stories for KNTU-FM, NTTV, The NTDaily, and their web sites. Experience in the craft of journalism as practiced in a modern day converged electronic news environment.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for MRTS 3482, MRTS 3483, MRTS 3501, MRTS 3502, MRTS 4130, MRTS 4480, MRTS 4900, and MRTS 4910 may be applied to the 42 hours of RTVF credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

MRTS 4140 - Intermediate Film Production
3 hours (3;2)
Scripting, preproduction, cinematography, directing, editing and using 4K Digital Cinema equipment.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS majors only; MRTS 3210 and MRTS 3230 with a grade of B or better and consent of instructor.

MRTS 4160 - Advanced Videography
3 hours
Production for mobile media and the web. Focuses on all aspects of non-narrative media including documentary, sports, entertainment and news. Concentrates on quality storytelling in real-world situations.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM/MRTS major status, MRTS 2210 and MRTS 3220 or consent of department.

MRTS 4170 - Television Field Production
3 hours
Strong emphasis on shooting live events of various types. Sports, corporate and entertainment events, outdoor events such as disasters, documentaries and other “big picture” stories.
Prerequisite(s): CBCM/MRTS major status; MRTS 2210 and MRTS 3220 or consent of department.

MRTS 4200 - Applied Multimedia Aesthetics
3 hours
Exploration of aesthetic dimensions of television, film, and other visual media.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS 3230. MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4220 - Post-War European Film
3 hours
Examines three major film movements that developed in Europe after WWII: Italian Neorealism, the French New Wave, and British New Wave. Identifies the historical and cultural influences behind these film movements and explores the aesthetics of each movement and how these aesthetics reflect the philosophical and/or political ideals of the filmmakers.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS 3610. MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4240 - Hitchcock Films
3 hours
Focuses on films directed by Alfred Hitchcock tracking the development of Hitchcock’s career from the early days in Britain through his studio successes in America. Detailed analyses of specific Hitchcock films and engagement with the various debates about authorship, genre, psychoanalysis and film which have been staged in relation to Hitchcock’s work.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3610.

MRTS 4320 - Electronic Media Law and Regulations
3 hours
Laws and regulations affecting broadcasting, cable, film and related areas.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4340 - History of the Documentary
3 hours (3;2)
Overview of the history of the documentary film from 1895 to the present in context of historical and political events of the time. Examination of the evolution of the style and form, including the impact of production technology on the process.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4350 - Film Authors
3 hours (3;0;3)
Examines film art from the point of its authorial creation. Rotating topics may include the work of specific film directors, screenwriters or producers.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 3610.
MRTS 4360 - International Communication
3 hours
Study of mass communication throughout the world, with special attention to press and media systems, the sources and flow of international news, and problems of world communication.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4400 - Advanced Film Production
3 hours (2;3)
Techniques of planning and production; production of a film project.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS majors only and MRTS 4140.

MRTS 4410 - Media Studies Topics
3 hours
Rotating topics. Representative topics include silent films, ethnicity and American film, and contemporary TV.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 3610.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MRTS 4411 - Video Production Topics
3 hours
Rotating topics in video production. Representative topics include documentary production and music for television production.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210 and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MRTS 4412 - Film Production Topics
3 hours
Rotating topics in film production. Representative topics include lighting for cinematography and directing for film.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include MRTS major status, MRTS 2210 and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MRTS 4413 - Audio Production Topics
3 hours
Rotating topics in audio production. Representative topics include music for film and television and digital audio effects.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include MRTS/CBCM major status and consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MRTS 4415 - Topics in Film and Television Genres
3 hours
Rotating topics such as the western, the television sitcom, science fiction and horror films, Hollywood musicals and others.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3610.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MRTS 4420 - Electronic Media Programming
3 hours
Theories and strategies of program selection, scheduling and evaluation for electronic media.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4430 - Electronic Media Management
3 hours
Provides an understanding of the many tasks and duties involved in electronic media management by focusing on the broadcast, cable and telecommunication industries. Includes classroom lectures/discussions, guest speakers and individual case study assignments and projects.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4440 - Electronic Media Sales
3 hours (3;2)
Economics, standards and ethics of advertising in the electronic media, including the use of broadcast research to develop an advertising campaign.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and consent of department.

MRTS 4445 - Media in the 21st Century
3 hours
Examines the concept of human communication, broadcast communication, media consumption, media and news in the 21st century, including global media styles, propaganda and blogging. Also an analysis of how widespread mistrust of the media influences the manner in which journalists do their jobs, with a focus on First Amendment rights, freedom of information, and access to government and business.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4450 - Topics in Industry Studies
3 hours
Rotating topics in media industry studies.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include MRTS/CBCM major status and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MRTS 4455 - Ethical Decision-Making in the Media
3 hours
Examines ethical questions and dilemmas faced by today’s journalists and other media practitioners, with a strong emphasis on how to implement and use an effective ethical decision-making process in the newsroom. Includes extensive use of case studies, class discussions, role playing, research and writing.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4460 - Intermediate Screenwriting
3 hours
Intermediate-level study of the methodologies, theories, principles, formats, skills and techniques of writing scripts for narrative features from concept to completed script using formatting-relevant software.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2010.

MRTS 4470 - Topics in Media Writing
3 hours
Rotating topics in MRTS writing. Topics include science-fiction screenwriting, critical studies writing and media report writing.
Prerequisite(s): Prerequisites vary with topic, but include MRTS/CBCM major status, consent of department, and MRTS 2010.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
MRTS 4475 - Digital Media and Society
3 hours
Overview of development, organization and operation of different digital media technologies, platforms and industries. Analyzes broader concepts related to identity, privacy, intellectual property and ethics.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status or consent of department.

MRTS 4480 - Internship in Media Arts
1–3 hours
Supervised off-campus work experience in a job that relates to student’s career objective.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS major status, junior or senior classification with a minimum of 15 hours completed in the major including MRTS 2210; or CBCM major status, junior or senior classification with a minimum of 15 hours completed in the major including MRTS 3500. Both majors require a 2.75 GPA, meet employer’s requirements and receive consent of department.
May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit for MRTS 3482, MRTS 3483, MRTS 3501, MRTS 3502, MRTS 4480, MRTS 4900 and MRTS 4910 may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree. Pass/no pass only.

MRTS 4500 - Advanced Screenwriting
3 hours
Creation, treatment, writing, and revision of a full-length motion picture screenplay or teleplay. Students are expected to complete a 90- to 120-minute script.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2010 and consent of department.

MRTS 4510 - Corporate Media
3 hours
Theory and uses of film, video and multimedia in business and industry.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3220 or MRTS 3230, or consent of department.

MRTS 4520 - African-American Film
3 hours
Examines the representations of African-American characters and concerns throughout the history of American film.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3610.

MRTS 4530 - Gender and Sexuality in the Horror Film
3 hours
Examines the history of the horror film, focusing on issues related to how the genre configures gender and sexuality.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3610.

MRTS 4540 - Lesbian, Gay and Queer Film and Video
3 hours
Examines the representation of lesbian, gay and queer characters and concerns throughout the history of American film.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3610.

MRTS 4550 - Cinema and Video Verite
3 hours
Examines the development of this major style in documentary film and video, from its introduction in 1960 to its present use in nonfiction film and television. Outlines its history in detail and explores its employment in reality television, fiction film and television drama.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3610.

MRTS 4650 - Location Recording and Post Sound Production
3 hours
Concepts and practices of location sound recording and post sound mixing as they relate to the overall film production concept.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3210; MRTS 3650 preferred.

MRTS 4670 - Media Economics
3 hours
Analysis of the economic aspects of the media industries, particularly film, television and other industries; accomplished through readings, in-class discussions and individual projects.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status.

MRTS 4740 - Theories and Techniques of Visual Editing
3 hours
Overview of some of the most useful editing techniques, theories and trends in the history and current practice of film and television. The craft of editing will be introduced using digital nonlinear editing systems.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS or CBCM major status, MRTS 4740 and 2.75 UNT GPA.

MRTS 4745 - Advanced Visual Editing
3 hours
Designed for students wishing to pursue a career as a professional television or film editor. Topics include: understanding editor and assistant editor responsibilities, professional editing terms and concepts, working with high resolution workflows, and on-line vs off-line editing. Additional topics: genre editing, versioning and deliverables. Students who pass the course become eligible for the Avid Certified Professional Exam.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS or CBCM major status, MRTS 4740 and 2.75 UNT GPA.

MRTS 4750 - Advanced Video Production
3 hours (2;3)
Advanced directing, postproduction editing, producer responsibilities and creative programs.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3220.

MRTS 4760 - Documentary Preproduction
3 hours
The design of documentary productions of all types, in both film and video. Topics include the selection of subjects, research techniques, proposal writing, location scouting, funding and budgeting. Several case histories are examined and excerpts from a variety of documentary productions are screened.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3220.

MRTS 4810 - Directing Narrative Media
3 hours
Major theories and skills needed to direct narrative film and video.
Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 3220, MRTS 3250, and consent of instructor.
MRTS 4820 - Producing and Managing Narrative Media
3 hours
Major theories and skills needed for the producing and production management of narrative media from concept through exhibition.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 1320, MRTS 3220 and MRTS 3230.

MRTS 4850 - Television News Producing
3 hours (3;3)
Theory and practice of producing television newscasts in a station environment. Provides basic TV news management, content design and development for broadcast and exposure to other media career paths.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and MRTS 2210.

MRTS 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Problem must be approved by department chair.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree.

MRTS 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Problem must be approved by department chair.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210 and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree.

MRTS 4911 - Special Problems in Video Production
1–3 hours
Individual study topics to be proposed by the student and approved by media arts department faculty and Production Committee prior to commencing work.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210, consent of faculty member and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree.

MRTS 4912 - Special Problems in Film Production
1–3 hours
Individual study topics to be proposed by the student and approved by MRTS faculty and Production Committee prior to commencing work.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210, consent of faculty member and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree.

MRTS 4913 - Special Problems in Audio Production
1–3 hours
Individual study topics to be proposed by the student and approved by MRTS faculty and Production Committee prior to commencing work.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS/CBCM major status, MRTS 2210, consent of faculty member and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree.

MRTS 4914 - Special Problems in Advanced Film Production
3 hours
Individual study topics in advanced film production. Designed for students who have previously completed MRTS 4400.

Prerequisite(s): MRTS major status, MRTS 4400 and consent of department.

May be repeated for credit; however, no more than 6 hours of total credit may be applied to the 42 hours of MRTS credit required for the degree.

MRTS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
**Merchandising**

**MDSE 2350 - Trend Analysis and Forecasting**
3 hours
Comprehensive overview of apparel product development, including researching and interpreting fashion direction, analyzing comparable market offerings, and developing color, style and fabric trends. Customer conversion, revenue optimization, global collaboration, and selling innovation are explored.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MDSE 2490 - Introduction to Retail Merchandising**
3 hours
Survey of the retail industry including development, merchandising and distribution of apparel products. Introduction to terminology, resources, industry participants and career opportunities.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MDSE 2650 - Textiles for Apparel**
3 hours
Fibers, fabric, construction and finishes applied to selection, use and care of apparel fabrics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MDSE 2750 - Consumers in a Global Market**
3 hours
Cross-cultural comparisons using systems, human needs, and consumer behavior frameworks are integrated with critical, empirical and creative thinking processes to develop a global perspective that is sensitive to diverse consumers' needs and preferences for products and services in a global market. This class helps students gather the tools necessary for full engagement in the undergraduate experience by having them examine their own value systems and compare and contrast them with other cultures’ in a consumption context. Requires students to think critically, articulate views, cultivate self-awareness, balance and an openness to change, and engage with others in thoughtful and well-crafted communication.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**Core Category:** Component Area Option or Social and Behavioral Sciences

**MDSE 3250 - Product Development**
3 hours (2;2)
Analysis of the new apparel production process, including quality issues relative to development and production of ready-to-wear apparel. Concepts include apparel components, sizing, costing, and production planning.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 2350 with a grade of C or better.

**MDSE 3350 - Historic and Contemporary Styles of Apparel**
3 hours
Survey of costume from the 16th century to the present. Emphasis on technological, cultural and social influences on historic and contemporary styles.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

**MDSE 3370 - Social Psychology of Dress and Appearance**
3 hours
Theoretical frameworks are examined and used to interpret the meanings of dress in cultural patterns, social organizations, social interactions and personal identities. Current fashion trends are analyzed and interpreted through the study of popular culture and everyday life.

Prerequisite(s): Junior standing.

**MDSE 3510 - Profit-Centered Merchandising**
3 hours (3;1)
Introduction to buying, merchandise planning and control, and pricing.

Prerequisite(s): Major in merchandising, home furnishings merchandising, digital retailing or retailing; C or higher in core math; ACCT 2010.

**MDSE 3650 - Advanced Textiles**
3 hours (2;2)
Evaluate aesthetic, durability, comfort, care, and safety problems associated with consumer textile products. Use AATCC and ASTM standards and procedures, basic research methods, technical and consumer literature, and computer applications to prepare a comprehensive textile product evaluation report.

Prerequisite(s): MDSE 2650 or HFMD 2655 with a grade of C or better.

**MDSE 3750 - Consumer Studies**
3 hours
Exploration of motivations influencing consumer purchase and use of products and services. A comprehensive theoretical and practical knowledge base is used to investigate various individual and environmental factors as they relate to the consumer purchase process and its outcomes.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as CEXM 3750.

**MDSE 4001 - New York Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing**
3 hours
Experience fashion and home furnishings industries through visits to manufacturing facilities, retail establishments, museums, historical structures, and industry support organizations in New York. Pre-trip and post-trip classes required. Students may get program credit for up to two study tour classes.

Prerequisite(s): C or better in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, or HFMD 2400; or RETL 2550; approval of application; good standing; and consent of college.

**MDSE 4002 - Dallas Study Tour for Merchandising and Digital Retailing**
3 hours
Experience merchandising industries through visits to manufacturing facilities, retail establishments, museums, historical structures, and industry support organizations in and around Dallas. Students may get program credit for up to two study tour classes.

Prerequisite(s): C or better in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, or HFMD 2400; or RETL 2550; approval of application; good standing; and consent of college.

**MDSE 4003 - Global Discovery: Hong Kong/China**
3 hours
Experience fashion and home furnishings industries through visits to manufacturing facilities, retail establishments, museums, historical structures, and industry support organizations in Hong Kong and China. Pre-trip and post-trip classes required. Students may get program credit for up to two study tour classes.

Prerequisite(s): C or better in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, or HFMD 2400; approval of application; good standing; and consent of college.  

611
MDSE 4004 - Global Discovery: Europe
3 hours
Experience fashion and home furnishings industries through visits to manufacturing facilities, retail establishments, museums, historical structures, and industry support organizations in Europe, primarily in Paris and London. Pre-trip and post-trip class meetings required. MDR students may get program credit for up to two study tour classes.
Prerequisite(s): C or better in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, or HFMD 2400; MDSE 3350 and MDSE 3370; approval of application; good standing; and consent of college.

MDSE 4010 - Global Sourcing
3 hours
An overview of global sourcing in the textile and apparel industries and the factors affecting global sourcing product concept to distribution with an emphasis on global issues. Major topics include the textile and apparel complex and its history, international trade and the effects of trade policy, the sourcing process, selection of sourcing locations and partners, sourcing regions of the world, and current trends.
Prerequisite(s): Major or minor in consumer experience management, merchandising, home furnishings merchandising, digital retailing, or retailing; C or higher in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400 or RETL 2550.

MDSE 4020 - E-Passport: Virtual Study Abroad
3 hours
Parallel experiences are provided for resident (e-passport) and study abroad students (passport) who participate in SMHM’s study abroad experiences. Collaborative cultural immersion is experienced through authentic experiences, online and personal interactions, and appropriate assignments.
Prerequisite(s): C or higher in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, or HFMD 2400, or RETL 2550; or consent of instructor.

MDSE 4510 - Advanced Buying, Planning and Allocation
3 hours
In-depth study of planning, buying and distributing merchandise to retail stores.
Prerequisite(s): Major or minor in merchandising, home furnishings merchandising, digital retailing, or retailing; C or higher in MDSE 3510.

MDSE 4660 - Advanced Application
3 hours
Capstone course requiring students to apply theory, principles and practices to solve industry case studies. Emphasis on problem solving, case analysis, creative thinking, fact finding, data analysis and data interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): Digital Retailing, Home Furnishings Merchandising, Merchandising and Retailing majors: CEXM 3750, DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400, MDSE 2490, MDSE 3510, MDSE 3750, MDSE 4010, RETL 2550; plus 9 additional hours in major with C or higher.
Consumer Experience Management majors: DRTL 2090; CEXM 3750; CEXM 4330; CEXM 4860 or concurrent; plus 9 additional hours in major with C or higher.

MDSE 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

MDSE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism

CMHT 2790 - Career Development

3 hours
Examines the impact of business environments on personal and career effectiveness in the hospitality, retail and merchandising fields. Topics include effective business communication, ethical decision making and leadership development.

Prerequisite(s): HMGT 1500, DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400, MDSE 2490 or RETL 2550 (prerequisite may be taken concurrently).

CMHT 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CMHT 3450 - Presentation Techniques

3 hours (2;3)
Development and improvement of professional presentation skills through planning, presenting and evaluating presentations. Refinement of written and oral communication techniques needed by professionals.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing.

CMHT 3950 - Creating Consumer Experiences

3 hours
Exploration of the dynamic merging of retail merchandising, hospitality, and entertainment industries to create total consumer experiences. Topics include evolution of consumption, symbolic consumption, ritual consumption, sensory consumption, consumer efficiency; entertainment, thematic, lifestyle and value experiences; branding, brand extension and strategic alliance; and global experiential retailing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

CMHT 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience

3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

CMHT 4000 - Global Discovery in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

1–3 hours
Experience fashion, home furnishings, and hospitality industries through visits to manufacturing facilities, retail establishments, museums, historical structures, hotels, restaurants and industry support organizations. Includes field study in industry centers for fashion, home furnishings, hospitality, or other selected U.S. or international destinations. Pre-trip and post-trip classes required.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400, HMGT 1500, MDSE 2490, or RETL 2550; approval of application, good standing and consent of college.

Credit varies depending upon length of field study and destination. No more than 3 hours of field study may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

CMHT 4750 - Managing a Diverse Workforce

3 hours
Workforce diversity provides strength in the current global business environment. Investigates the concepts, policies and practices facing professionals in the global workplace. Effective workplace interactions result when personnel hold a global perspective that incorporates an appreciation and understanding of human diversity. Personnel who perceive themselves as global employees are a critical element in business success. Managing a diverse workforce requires working effectively with people who vary by nationality, ethnicity, culture, religion, gender, language, age, abilities and unique personal characteristics. This diverse workforce may be employed in one locale, region or nation, or it may span several countries or the world.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing.

Course is open to students in any major, and is to be taken during last year of course work.

CMHT 4790 - Internship in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

3 hours
Hospitality Management majors only. Supervised work experience in business, agencies or institutions as related to major field, requiring a minimum of 300 hours of work experience. Course requirements include Internet-based assignments, experiential activities and scheduled lecture times on campus. A student may not enroll in more than four additional classes during either long term/semester (fall/spring). During the combined summer sessions, students may not be enrolled in more than four additional classes during either long term/semester (fall/spring). During the combined summer sessions, students may not be enrolled in more than one additional class during any term in which they are enrolled in CMHT 4790. All students must attend a pre-internship orientation the semester prior to enrolling in CMHT 4790.

Merchandising, Home Furnishings Merchandising, and Digital Retailing majors only: Supervised work experience in business, agencies or institutions as related to major field, requiring a minimum of 300 hours of work experience. Course requirements include assignments, experiential activities and scheduled lecture times on campus. A student may not enroll in more than three additional classes during either long term/semester (fall/spring). During the combined summer sessions, students may not be enrolled in more than one additional class during any term in which they are enrolled in CMHT 4790. All students must attend a pre-internship orientation the semester prior to enrolling in CMHT 4790.

Prerequisite(s): Hospitality management majors: hospitality management with senior standing, minimum Major/Professional Field GPA of 2.25, CMHT 2790, completion of 500 documented work hours in the hospitality industry prior to enrolling in CMHT 4790 and consent of instructor; must take CMHT 4790 in the last semester of coursework.

Merchandising, home furnishings merchandising and retailing majors: merchandising, home furnishings merchandising or retailing majors with advanced standing in major, MDSE 3510, CMHT 2790, plus 24 additional hours in required major courses (not program electives) with a grade of C or better, minimum major GPA of 2.50, and consent of instructor.

Digital retailing majors: major in digital retailing with advanced standing in major, MDSE 3510, CMHT 2790, plus 24 additional hours in required major courses (not program electives) including DRTL 2080 and DRTL 4070 with a grade of C or better, minimum major GPA of 2.50, and consent of instructor.

Consumer experience management majors: major in consumer experience management with advanced standing in major; CMHT 2790 with a grade of C or better and GPA of 2.0.
CMHT 4800 - Discovery: Research in Merchandising and Hospitality Management

3 hours
Introduction to research methods for scientific inquiries in the fields of merchandising and hospitality management. May include individual or collaborative investigation of selected topics relevant to the field of study.

Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing in the major; GPA of 2.75; merchandising, digital retailing, home furnishings merchandising, retailing, consumer experiences management or hospitality management major or consent of instructor.

Middle School Education

EDME 3380 - Teaching and Learning in the Middle Grades

3 hours
Provides teacher candidates with the knowledge and skills to teach young adolescents at the middle school level. Topics include young adolescent development; middle level philosophy and school organization; middle level curriculum, instruction and assessment teaching skills; and middle level professional roles.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program (includes participation in a field-based program), an adolescent/lifespan development course, and an educational-application computer course.

EDME 4103 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8

3 hours
Teaching under supervision in grades 4 through 8.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching; (b) EDEE 4890 and (c) EDSP 4350 (as required for certification).

Required for those seeking grades 4–8 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDME 4104 - Student Teaching in Grades 4–8

3 hours
Teaching under supervision in grades 4 through 8.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching; (b) EDEE 4890 and (c) EDSP 4350 (as required for certification).

Required for those seeking grades 4–8 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDME 4330 - Science in Grades 4–8

3 hours
Subject matter background and material organization for an integrated science program in the upper-elementary and middle school. Students experience first hand the scope and sequence of science education.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program.

EDME 4340 - Social Studies in Grades 4–8

3 hours
Principles of teaching social studies in the upper-elementary and middle school. Students observe social studies instruction and materials in real settings, apply principles of social studies instruction in classroom settings, and experience first-hand the scope and sequence of the curriculum in an upper-elementary or middle-school setting. Assignments, directed field experience and other class activities take place in a school setting.

Prerequisite(s): EDEE 3320 and EDME 3380. Admission to the teacher education program.

EDME 4351 - Teaching Mathematics in Grades 4–8

3 hours
Offers candidates a constructivist approach to helping students develop a knowledge of mathematics in grades 4–8. Teaching strategies are presented with developmental activities that are used with middle grade students. Students reflect on what it means to teach mathematics and explore the factors that influence teaching.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program.
EDME 4890 - Inquiry into Classroom Practice
3 hours
Emphasis on reflective inquiry as teacher candidates relate theory and research to their own teaching experiences. Addresses the following topics: inquiry into curricular content and structure, pedagogical practices, assessment approaches, student diversity, equity issues, and professional communication and engagement.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of early student teaching and current placement in a field site for student teaching.
Corequisite(s): Must be taken concurrently with student teaching.
Required for student teaching.

EDME 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Military Science

MILS 1141 - Foundations of Leadership
1 hour (1;3)
Fundamental concepts of leadership in a profession in both classroom and outdoor laboratory environments. The study of time management skills, basic drill and ceremony, physical fitness, rappelling, leadership reaction course, first aid, making presentations and marksmanship. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in independent physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 1142 - Introduction to Leadership
1 hour (1;3)
Application of principles of leadership through participation in physically and mentally challenging exercises with upper-division ROTC students. Course focuses on communication skills, organizational ethics, and study and time management techniques. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 1180 - Leadership Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Practical laboratory of applied leadership and skills. Student-planned, -organized and -conducted training, oriented toward leadership development. Laboratory topics include marksmanship, small unit tactics, multi-tiered programs focused on individual skill levels.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Uniform and equipment provided, no fee. May be repeated for credit.

MILS 2251 - Individual/Team Development
2 hours (2;1)
Application of ethics-based leadership skills and fundamentals of ROTC’s Leadership Development Program. Develop skills in oral presentations, concise writing, event planning, coordination of group efforts, advanced first aid, land navigation, and military tactics. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 2252 - Individual/Team Military Tactics
2 hours (2;3)
Introduction to individual and team aspects of military tactics in small unit operations. Includes use of radio communications, making safety assessments, movement techniques, planning for team safety/security, and pre-execution checks. Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MILS 2291 - Conference Course
2 hours
Independent study designed to supplement the military science curricula by a student’s concentrated study in a narrower field of military skill or subject matter.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
May be repeated for credit. Does not count for PE credit.
MILS 2292 - Conference Course
1 hour
Independent study designed to supplement the military science curriculum by a student’s concentrated study in a narrower field of military skill or subject matter.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
May be repeated for credit. Does not count for PE credit.

MILS 2343 - Leadership Training Camp (LTC)
3 hours
A rigorous five-week summer camp conducted at an Army post, stresses leadership, initiative and self-discipline. No military obligation incurred. Completion of MILS 2343 qualifies a student for entry into the Advanced Course. Three different cycles offered during the summer, but spaces are limited by the Army. Candidates can apply for a space any time during the school year prior to the summer.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open only to students who have not taken all four of MILS 1141, MILS 1142, MILS 2251 and MILS 2252 and who pass an ROTC physical examination. Pass/no pass only.

MILS 3341 - Leadership I
3 hours
Development of ability to evaluate situations, plan and organize training, learn military tactics, review case studies in leadership management and develop teaching and briefing skills.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 3342 - Leadership II
3 hours
Practical application of squad and platoon leadership in tactical situations; operation of small unit communications systems. Development of the leaders’ ability to express themselves, analyze military problems, and prepare and deliver logical solutions. Demanding physical fitness training and performance-oriented instruction, in preparation for Summer Field Training.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 3443 - Leadership Development Assessment Course
4 hours
A five-week off-campus field training course stressing the practical application of leadership management, with emphasis on tactical and technical military field skills.
Prerequisite(s): MILS 3341, MILS 3342.
Open only to students who have successfully completed MILS 3341 and MILS 3342, Pass/no pass only.

MILS 4341 - Advanced Leadership I
3 hours
Stresses leadership qualities necessary of Command and Staff functions and operations. Plan and conduct meetings, briefings and conferences. Introduction to the Army Logistical System and the Personnel Management System. Preparation of after-action reports. Plan and conduct physical training programs.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 4342 - Advanced Leadership II
3 hours
Provides students with a basic working knowledge of the Military Justice System with emphasis on company-level actions and requirements, including Law of Land Warfare. Examines the ethical standards, professional roles, responsibilities, and uniqueness of the profession of officership.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MILS 1180 mandatory.

MILS 4391 - Conference Course
3 hours
Independent study on an individual basis on current topics in military science. Performance will be assessed by oral examination, written test or research paper as arranged.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.
May be repeated for credit.
Music Applied Private Lessons (Concentration)

MUAC 1501 - Piano
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1502 - Organ
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1503 - Voice
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1504 - Violin
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1505 - Viola
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1506 - Cello
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1507 - Double Bass
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1508 - Flute
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1509 - Oboe
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1511 - Clarinet
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1512 - Saxophone
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAC 1513 - Bassoon
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions
must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1514 - French Horn**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1516 - Trumpet**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1517 - Trombone**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1518 - Euphonium**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1519 - Tuba**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1521 - Percussion**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1522 - Harp**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1526 - Jazz Guitar**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1527 - Guitar**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations. Classical guitar.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1528 - Harpsichord**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 1532 - Jazz Piano**
1–3 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3501 - Piano**
1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3502 - Organ**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3503 - Voice**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3504 - Violin**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3505 - Viola**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3506 - Cello**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3507 - Double Bass**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3508 - Flute**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3509 - Oboe**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3511 - Clarinet**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3512 - Saxophone**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3513 - Bassoon**
1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3516 - Trumpet**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3517 - Trombone**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3518 - Euphonium**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3519 - Tuba**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3521 - Percussion**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3522 - Harp**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3526 - Jazz Guitar**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3527 - Guitar**

1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3528 - Harpsichord**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3531 - Jazz Piano**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3532 - Jazz Saxophone**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3533 - Jazz Voice**

1–3 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3536 - Jazz Trumpet**

1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3537 - Jazz Trombone**

1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3538 - Jazz Bass**

1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for concentrations are 2 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAC 3539 - Jazz Composition and Arranging**

1–3 hours  
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for concentrations.  
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.

---

**Music Applied Private Lessons (Major)**

**MUAM 1501 - Piano**

1–5 hours  
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAM 1502 - Organ**

1–5 hours  
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAM 1503 - Voice**

1–5 hours  
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAM 1504 - Violin**

1–5 hours  
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAM 1505 - Viola**

1–5 hours  
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAM 1506 - Cello**

1–5 hours  
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
MUAM 1507 - Double Bass
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1508 - Flute
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1509 - Oboe
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1511 - Clarinet
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1512 - Saxophone
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1513 - Bassoon
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1514 - French Horn
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1516 - Trumpet
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1517 - Trombone
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1518 - Euphonium
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1519 - Tuba
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1521 - Percussion
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
MUAM 1522 - Harp
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1527 - Guitar
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors. Classical guitar.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 1528 - Harpsichord
1–5 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3501 - Piano
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3502 - Organ
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3503 - Voice
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3504 - Violin
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3505 - Viola
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3506 - Cello
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3507 - Double Bass
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3508 - Flute
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3509 - Oboe
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
MUAM 3511 - Clarinet
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3512 - Saxophone
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3513 - Bassoon
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3514 - French Horn
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3516 - Trumpet
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3517 - Trombone
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3518 - Euphonium
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3519 - Tuba
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3521 - Percussion
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3522 - Harp
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3527 - Guitar
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors. Classical guitar.
Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAM 3528 - Harpsichord
1–5 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for majors.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for majors are 2–4 credit hours per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
Music Applied Private Lessons
(Secondary)

MUAS 1501 - Piano
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1502 - Organ
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1503 - Voice
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1504 - Violin
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1505 - Viola
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1506 - Cello
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1507 - Double Bass
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1508 - Flute
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1509 - Oboe
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1511 - Clarinet
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1512 - Saxophone
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 1513 - Bassoon
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must
have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1514 - French Horn**

1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1516 - Trumpet**

1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1517 - Trombone**

1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1518 - Euphonium**

1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1519 - Tuba**

1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1521 - Percussion**

1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 1531 - Keyboard Continuo Playing**
1–2 hours
Lower-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3501 - Piano**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3502 - Organ**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3503 - Voice**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3504 - Violin**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3505 - Viola**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3506 - Cello**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3507 - Double Bass**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3508 - Flute**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3509 - Oboe**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3511 - Clarinet**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3512 - Saxophone**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for
secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3513 - Bassoon**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3514 - French Horn**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3516 - Trumpet**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3517 - Trombone**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3518 - Euphonium**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3519 - Tuba**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3521 - Percussion**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3522 - Harp**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3523 - Baroque Harp**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3524 - Vocal Coaching**
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

**MUAS 3527 - Guitar**
1–2 hours

Prerequisite(s): Enrollment only by audition.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.
MUAS 3528 - Harpsichord
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUAS 3531 - Keyboard Continuo Playing
1–2 hours
Upper-level applied music, private lessons. Variable credit for secondaries.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Curriculum requirements in Music Applied Private Lessons for secondaries are 1 credit hour per term/semester. Exceptions must have the consent of the dean of the College of Music. May be repeated for credit.

MUCE 2900 - Special Problems
1-3 hours
Special Problems
Prerequisite(s): Consent of College

MUCE 4000 - Career Development in Professional Music
3 hours
An exploration of how to create a successful music career in today’s workplace.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of all proficiencies (Theory Proficiency, Piano Proficiency, and Upper Division Exam).

MUCE 4020 - Performing Arts Management in Music
3 hours
Explores the structure and operation of performing arts organizations, with a focus on nonprofits, while exploring business functions such as marketing, fundraising, artistic operations, public relations and finance. Through real-life projects and guest speakers from the DFW area and beyond, students gain a greater understanding of what makes a successful performing arts organization and the current issues facing these organizations today.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of all proficiencies (Theory Proficiency, Piano Proficiency, and Upper Division Exam).

MUCE 4030 - Music Industry Entrepreneurship
3 hours
Focuses on helping students develop a holistic approach to a career in the music industry through the development of professional goals, assessment of music skills and their practical monetization, overviews of common music industry documents (including contracts, resumes, curriculum vitae and invoices), professional communication and networking practices, and guest speakers involved in the current industry.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of all proficiencies (Theory Proficiency, Piano Proficiency, and Upper Division Exam).

MUCE 4890 - Studies in Music Entrepreneurship
1-3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.
Prerequisite(s): None

MUCE 4900 - Special Problems
1-3 hours
Special problems in music entrepreneurship
Prerequisite(s): Consent of College.

MUCE 4910 - Special Problems
1-3 hours
Special Problems in music entrepreneurship
Prerequisite(s): Consent of College.
Music Composition

MUCP 1180 - Beginning Composition I
2 hours (2;2)
Basic technical and creative skills, survey of recent music literature.
Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MUTH 1400-MUTH 1410 or MUTH 1500-MUTH 1510, or successful completion of MUTH 1500-MUTH 1510.

MUCP 1190 - Beginning Composition II
2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of MUCP 1180.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1180. MUTH 1500-MUTH 1510 (may be taken concurrently).

MUCP 2080 - Secondary Composition I
1 hour (1;0)
Writing small works in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1190. Consent of college.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MUCP 2200 required.
May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better. Primarily for non-composition majors.

MUCP 2180 - Intermediate Composition I
1 hour (1;0)
Writing in small forms for simple media in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1180 and MUCP 1190 (with grades of B or better); MUTH 1400, MUTH 1410, MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510 (with a grade of B or better); acceptance at the concentration level on an instrument or voice.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MUCP 2200 required.
For composition majors only.

MUCP 2190 - Intermediate Composition II
1 hour (1;0)
Writing in small forms for simple media in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1180 and MUCP 1190 (with grades of B or better); MUTH 1400, MUTH 1410, MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510 (with a grade of B or better); acceptance at the concentration level on an instrument or voice.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in MUCP 2200 required.
For composition majors only.

MUCP 2200 - Composition Seminar
1 hour
Weekly meeting for students enrolled in sophomore-level composition lessons. Includes survey of contemporary repertoire, discussion of compositional techniques, and professional development for composers.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in one of the following courses: MUCP 2080, MUCP 2180, MUCP 2190
May be repeated for credit.

MUCP 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUCP 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MUCP 3080 - Class Composition
3 hours
Beginning problems in composition; composition and study of contemporary styles and techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510.
For non-composition majors.

MUCP 3090 - Class Composition II
3 hours (2;1)
Continuation of MUCP 3080.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 1180 or MUCP 3080, MUTH 2500 and MUTH 2510 or consent of instructor.
For non-composition majors.

MUCP 3180 - Advanced Composition I
2–3 hours (3;0)
Continuation of MUCP 3190. Extended works for larger combinations of instruments or voices.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 2190 (with a grade of B or better); MUTH 2500 and MUTH 2510 (with a grade of B or better); consent of college following sophomore composition jury.
For composition majors only.

MUCP 3190 - Advanced Composition II
2–3 hours (0;3)
Continuation of MUCP 3190. Advanced projects for various media.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 3190 (with a grade of B or better).
For composition majors only.

MUCP 4080 - Secondary Composition II
2–3 hours (3;0)
Writing small works in contemporary styles.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 2080 or MUCP 3080, or equivalent.
For non-composition majors. May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better.

MUCP 4180 - Advanced Composition III
2–3 hours (0;3)
Continuation of MUCP 3190. Advanced projects for various media.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 3190 (with a grade of B or better).
For composition majors only. May be repeated for credit, contingent on a grade of B or better.

MUCP 4195 - Senior Composition Recital Capstone
3 hours (1;8;2)
Continuation of MUCP 4180. Production of senior composition recital.
Prerequisite(s): MUCP 4180 (with a grade of B or better) and consent of college following the senior recital hearing. Successful completion of the Upper Division Exam (UDE).

Individual instruction.

**MUCP 4310 - Instrumentation**
3 hours
Basic ranges, transpositions and terminology; transcriptions for instrumental combinations. Score study and rehearsal attendance required.

Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510. MUCP 2190 or MUCP 3080 (with a grade of B or better); or consent of college.

**MUCP 4320 - Orchestration**
3 hours
Historical survey of orchestral practices, with emphasis on contemporary approaches. Creation of original works or transcriptions for orchestra. Score study and rehearsal attendance required.

Prerequisite(s): MUCP 4310 (with a grade of B or better) and MUCP 2190, or equivalent.

Meets with MUCP 5320.

Primarily for composition majors.

**MUCP 4590 - Intermedia Performance Arts**
2 hours
Introduction to intermedia performance through class performance, repertoire analysis, historical context and readings of critical texts. Production and performance of individual and group projects in the presentation of intermedia compositions, emphasizing computer music media and utilizing the resources of the Merrill Ellis Intermedia Theater. Open to undergraduate students in music and other related fields in the arts, humanities and sciences.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

Corequisite(s): MUEN 4595

**MUCP 4670 - Introduction to Electroacoustic Music**
3 hours (3;1)
Study of the theory and practice of electroacoustic composition, including a survey of the literature, audio techniques and studio hardware/software use. Course projects on electroacoustic music applications, practical exercises and original composition.

Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of composition or consent of college.

**MUCP 4685 - Topics in Composition**
3 hours
Advanced projects in composition focusing on compositional techniques, practices, and analytical approaches.

Prerequisite(s): MUCP 3180, MUCP 4080, or equivalent. May be repeated for credit.

**MUCP 4690 - Topics in Computer Music Media**
3 hours
Advanced studies in computer music and related media focusing on compositional techniques, interactive systems, software tools, hardware design, performance practices, and analytical approaches. May be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite(s): MUCP 4670 or equivalent.

Same as MUCP 5690.

**MUCP 4695 - Topics in Contemporary Music**
3 hours
Advanced research in contemporary music focusing on repertoire, contemporary practices, and analytical approaches. May be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite(s): Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500 & MUMH 3510 or equivalent.

**MUCP 4890 - Studies in Music Composition**
1-3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**MUCP 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

**MUCP 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

**MUCP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Music Education

MUED 1130 - Foundations in Music (MUSI 1304)
1 hour (2;0)
Development of musical concepts and skills in listening and performance through use of elementary school music program materials and activities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUED 2310 - Musicianship for Teaching I
2 hours (2;0)
Overview of foundational principles in music education. Explores these principles in terms of the skills, characteristics and attributes of the musician teacher.
Prerequisite(s): None.
A prerequisite for Musicianship for Teaching II and III.

MUED 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUED 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MUED 3100 - Musicianship for Teaching II
3 hours (3;0)
Comprehensive study of musical elements, structures, forms, genres and exemplary literature as related to basic principles of child development. Explores instruction of the child in terms of the skills, characteristics and attributes of the musician teacher.
Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 or consent of college.

MUED 3200 - Musicianship for Teaching III
3 hours
Teaching methods and responsibilities common to choral and instrumental instruction in secondary schools. Covers such aspects as psychology of young adults, recruitment procedures, rehearsal management, concert programming, performance preparation, fund raising and adjudicated events, as well as furthering the musical and instructional development of the musician teacher.
Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 and MUED 3100 or consent of college.

MUED 4103 - Advanced Techniques and Materials for Elementary General Music Instruction
3 hours
Techniques for instructional planning (K–6) utilizing aspects of various teaching approaches (Orff, Kodaly, Dalcroze and eclectic). Principles of sequentially organized materials and activities for the young learner in general music.
Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310 and MUED 3100, or consent of college.

MUED 4109 - Methods and Materials for Teaching Instrumental Music in Elementary Schools
3 hours
Rehearsal objectives, instructional techniques and materials specific to beginning band and orchestra; rehearsal management and organization; visual and aural diagnostic skills for teaching performance fundamentals; lab school field experience.
Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310, MUED 3100, MUED 3200 and MUAG 3800. As applicable: MUAG 1102-MUAG 1202; MUAG 1117, MUAG 1121-MUAG 1221 and MUAG 1125-MUAG 1225 and MUAG 1224, or consent of college.

MUED 4203 - Secondary Choral Methods
3 hours
Pedagogical practices that complement the secondary choral music classroom, (grades 6–12), middle school—high school.
Prerequisite(s): MUED 2310, MUED 3200 and MUAG 3820 or consent of college. MUAG 3820 may be taken concurrently with MUED 4203.

MUED 4209 - Music Performance: Instrumental
3 hours (3;0)
Principles of music performance using the band and/or orchestra ensemble. Foundations of performance on band and/or stringed instruments, rescoring and arranging for band and/or orchestra, fundamentals of marching band, performance practices, and standard band and/or orchestra literature.
Prerequisite(s): MUED 3200. 7 credit hours from MUAG 1102, MUAG 1117, MUAG 1121, MUAG 1125, MUAG 1202, MUAG 1221, MUAG 1224 and MUAG 1225.

MUED 4890 - Studies in Music Education
1-3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.
Prerequisite(s): None

MUED 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUED 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUED 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**Music Ensembles**

**MUEN 2602 - Brass Ensembles**
1 hour (0;3)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 2611 - Jazz Ensembles**
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 2621 - String Ensembles**
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 2625 - Wind Ensembles**
1 hour (0;2)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 2626 - Mariachi Aguilas**
1 hour (0;2)
Study of traditional and contemporary repertoire, focusing on the socio-cultural and stylistic aspects. Opportunities for performance on campus and in the local community.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 3040 - Opera Theatre**
1 hour (0;3)
Practical operatic experience in performing portions of or complete operas; integration of music, acting and staging of an opera.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 4530 - Collegium Musicum**
1 hour (0;3)
Performance of less well-known vocal and instrumental music from the period 1200 to 1800.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 4540 - Collegium Musicum**
1 hour (0;3)
Performance of less well-known vocal and instrumental music from the period 1200 to 1800.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be repeated for credit.

**MUEN 4585 - Nova Ensemble**
1 hour (0;3)
Performance of contemporary chamber works for mixed ensembles.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college: audition required.
May be repeated for credit.
MUEN 4595 - Intermedia Performance Arts
1 hour (0;3)
Performance component of MUCP 4590, to be taken concurrently.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

Music History and Literature, Musicology

MUMH 1610 - Music as Communication
(MUSI 1307)
3 hours
Introduction to issues of music seen as a form of human communication with emphasis on developing listening skills and critical thinking. Includes discussion of Western and non-Western music based on case studies.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Open to majors in other fields. Must be taken prior to MUMH 3500-MUMH 3510.
Core Category: Component Area Option

MUMH 2040 - Music Appreciation
(MUSI 1306)
3 hours
Music masterpieces; elements of music, form and design; relation of music to other areas of cultural development; live and recorded performances.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-music majors.
Core Category: Creative Arts

MUMH 2050 - Sounds and Cinema
3 hours
This course develops critical and analytical approaches to the soundtrack, music's role in the soundtrack, and the relation of soundtrack and imagetrack (especially relating to music) on small-scale and large-scale (narrative) levels. Previous experience with musical performance (including the ability to read music) is not required or expected.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUMH 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MUMH 3000 - Nineteenth-Century Music
3 hours
Music in romantic humanism; lectures, recordings, art works and live performances.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-music majors.
Core Category: Creative Arts
MUMH 3010 - Twentieth-Century Music
3 hours
Music since Impressionism; changing currents in culture and society. Lectures, recordings, art works and live performances.
Prerequisite(s): None.
For non-music majors.
Core Category: Creative Arts

MUMH 3100 - Music, Gender, Sexuality
3 hours
This course explores various intersections between music, gender, and sexuality. Previous experience with musical performance (including the ability to read music) is not required or expected.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 3200 - Music as Politics
3 hours
This course explores various intersections between music, activism, and politics. Previous experience with musical performance (including the ability to read music) is not required or expected.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 3500 - Music History and Literature to 1750
3 hours (3;1)
Comprehensive coverage of stylistic developments, genres, and creative figures in Western art music from the Middle Ages to the mid-18th century.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1610.
Core Category: Creative Arts

MUMH 3510 - Music History and Literature Since 1750
3 hours (3;1)
Comprehensive coverage of stylistic developments, genres, and creative figures in Western art music from the Classic period to the present.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1610.
Core Category: Creative Arts

MUMH 4050 - Symphonic Literature
3 hours
Historical overview of the symphony as a genre from Haydn to the present; emphasis on skills for recognizing and analyzing symphonic genres and forms through score study and listening.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4070 - Operatic Literature
3 hours
Historical overview of Western opera; emphasis on skills for recognizing and analyzing operatic styles and genres from both the musical and dramatic perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4760 - Chamber Music Literature
3 hours
Chamber music from the Baroque to the present.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.

MUMH 4770 - Masterpieces of Choral Literature
3 hours
Choral masterpieces from the Renaissance to the present.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1610.

MUMH 4780 - American Music
3 hours
Music of American composers from colonial times to the present.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1610.

MUMH 4800 - Nazism, Judaism and the Politics of Classical Music in Germany
3 hours
Explores the connections between Nazi ideology, politics, anti-Semitism and classical music in Nazi Germany.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 4810 - Jews, Judaism, Anti-Semitism and Opera
3 hours
Explores different roles of Jews in opera, including sympathetic representations by Jewish composers, and negative stereotyping by both Jewish and non-Jewish composers.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUMH 4890 - Studies in Music History
1–3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.
Prerequisite(s): None

MUMH 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUMH 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.
May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUMH 4920 - Senior Thesis in Music History
3 hours
Major research paper on a specialized topic in music history appropriate to advanced undergraduate standing.
Prerequisite(s): MUMH 1610, MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510.
MUMH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Music Laboratories

MULB 1801 - A Cappella Choir
1 hour (0;5)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1802 - Concert Choir
1 hour (0;5)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1803 - Women’s Chorus
1 hour (0;5)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1805 - Orchestra
1 hour (0;6)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1806 - Wind Symphony
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1807 - Symphonic Band
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1808 - Jazz Lab Band
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1809 - Wind Ensemble
1 hours (0;6)
The Wind Ensemble is dedicated to broadening the artistic level and interest of its members while performing challenging music of artistic and historical significance. The members of the ensemble are selected from the most talented musicians in the Wind Studies area. Through flexible instrumentation, members of the Wind Ensemble will broaden and expand performance skills to experience the highest level of music making.

Prerequisite(s): None

MULB 1810 - Brass Band
1 hour (0;4)
The Brass Band provides students with the unique opportunity to perform in one of the most widely known wind mediums throughout the world. Similar to the British Brass Band, the American Brass Band provides its members the opportunity to develop the highest standards of technical and musical playing. Emphasis is given to the development of tone quality, intonation, rhythm, and virtuosic technique through performance of a wide variety of literature, including masterwork transcriptions, traditional marches, and original works.

Prerequisite(s): None
MULB 1811 - Accompanying
1 hour (0;4)
Studio accompanying or sight-reading classes according to capability.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1812 - Marching Band
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1813 - Concert Band
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1815 - Men's Chorus
1 hour (0;5)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1816 - University Singers
1 hour (0;5)
Composed of 60-70 voices, primarily undergraduate students. Repertoire includes selections from a broad range of choral literature. Rehearsals: 4 hours per week.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1817 - Jazz Guitar Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1818 - Jazz Repertory Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1819 - Jazz Keyboard Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1820 - Jazz Singers Laboratory
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

MULB 1821 - Latin Jazz Lab
1 hour (0;4)
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

Music Theory

MUTH 1300 - Exploration in Music I
3 hours
Introduction to basic musicianship including elements of music, staff, clefs, key signatures, scales, time signatures and notation. Credit in this course may not be applied to a music degree.
Prerequisite(s): None.

MUTH 1350 - Exploration in Music II
3 hours
Introduction to basic musicianship course for the non-music major that covers analysis, part-writing, figured bass realization, and harmonization.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1300 or consent of instructor.

MUTH 1400 - Theory I
(MUSI 1211 or MUSI 1311)
2 hours (2;0)
Large-lecture format. Introduction to analysis, part writing, figured bass realization, and harmonization beginning with melody and two-part exercises.
Prerequisite(s): Limited to current music majors, or with consent of instructor.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 1410.

MUTH 1410 - Aural Skills I
(MUSI 1116 or MUSI 1216 or MUSI 1316)
2 hours (2;1)
Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 1400 via singing, ear training and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): Limited to current music majors, or with consent of instructor.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 1400.

MUTH 1500 - Theory II
(MUSI 1212 or MUSI 1312)
2 hours (2;0)
Continuation of analysis, part writing, figured bass realization and harmonization covering harmonic vocabulary of 18th-century music and smaller forms of the Baroque period.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1400 and MUTH 1410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 1510.

MUTH 1510 - Aural Skills II
(MUSI 1117 or MUSI 1217 or MUSI 1317)
2 hours (2;1)
Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 1500 via singing, ear training, keyboard, and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1400 and MUTH 1410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 1500.
MUTH 2400 - Theory III
(MUSI 2211 or MUSI 2311)
2 hours (2;1)
Analysis, part writing, figured bass realization and harmonization covering harmonic vocabulary of late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, larger forms of the Baroque era and form of the Classic and Romantic eras. Computer competency skills are included.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2410

MUTH 2410 - Aural Skills III
(MUSI 2116 or MUSI 2216)
1 hour (2;0)
Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 2400 via singing, ear training, keyboard and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 1500 and MUTH 1510, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2400

MUTH 2450 - Theory IV
2 hours
Analysis of the musical language of pieces composed in the 20th and 21st centuries.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2510.

MUTH 2510 - Aural Skills IV
(MUSI 2117 or MUSI 2217)
1 hour (2;0)
Reinforcement of theoretical concepts presented in MUTH 2500 via singing, ear training, keyboard and conducting experiences.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.
Corequisite(s): MUTH 2500

MUTH 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

MUTH 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

MUTH 3410 - Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint
3 hours (3;0)
Contrapuntal procedures of 16th-century composers. Writing motets and madrigals in two to four voices.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3420 - Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint
3 hours
Contrapuntal procedures of 18th-century composers. Writing inventories, chorale preludes and other 18th-century forms.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3510 - Form Analysis
3 hours
Structural principles of 18th- and 19th-century music determined by analysis of major composers' works, larger instrumental and vocal forms.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 3520 - Harmonic Analysis
3 hours
Harmonic structure of compositions representative of different schools and composers.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 4370 - Schenkerian Analysis
3 hours (3;0)
Analysis of tonal music according to the theory of structural levels and methods of graphic analysis developed by Heinrich Schenker.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2400 and MUTH 2410, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 4520 - Twentieth-Century Techniques
3 hours
Dodecaphonic and atonal set theory techniques as applied to representative works of the 20th century.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500 and MUTH 2510, both with a grade of C or better.

MUTH 4680 - Advanced Topics in Music Theory
3 hours
Investigation and research on subjects within the discipline of music theory and analysis. For advanced music students.
Prerequisite(s): MUTH 2500, MUTH 2510, MUMH 3500, MUMH 3510; or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

MUTH 4890 - Studies in Music Theory
1-3 hours
Organized classes specifically designed to accommodate the needs of students and demands of program development that are not met by the regular offerings. Short courses and workshops on specific topics organized on a limited-offering basis.
Prerequisite(s): None
MUTH 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUTH 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Open to advanced undergraduate students who are capable of developing a problem independently. Project is chosen by the student and instructor and developed through conferences and approved activities under the direction of the instructor, who may require a final project.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of college.

May be offered when other required courses are unavailable. Not open to graduate students.

MUTH 4920 - Advanced Colloquium in Music Theory
3 hours
In consultation with the instructor, each student is to develop a major paper on a specialized topic in music theory, as appropriate to advanced undergraduate standing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

MUTH 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Nuclear Engineering Technology

NUET 2900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

NUET 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

NUET 3910 - Principles of Nuclear Technology
3 hours
Introduction to nuclear technology and radiation physics; includes sources of radiation, its interaction with matter, and radiation detection and measurement.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 2220.

NUET 3920 - Nuclear Instrumentation and Measurement
4 hours (3;2)
Measurement of radioactive materials commonly encountered in commercial nuclear facilities; includes engineering and scientific principles, measurement techniques and data analysis.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3910.

NUET 3930 - Radiation Biology and Safety
4 hours (3;2)
The interaction of radioactive sources and living organisms; effects of both long- and short-term exposure to radiation; ionizing radiation, detection, measurement, shielding, exposure limiting, radiation handling and disposal.

Prerequisite(s): NUET 3910.

NUET 3970 - Electronic Devices and Controls
3 hours (2;3)
Fundamentals of solid state electronic devices; their applications in amplifiers, digital logic, industrial controls and instrumentation; feedback and stability of electronic systems.

Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2405.

NUET 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

NUET 4050 - Nuclear Reactor Theory
3 hours
A study of neutron transport theory and neutron diffusion mechanics as applied to nuclear fission and reactor core’s criticality analysis and behavior. Multi-region core configurations and group diffusion theory included.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720, PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.
NUET 4780 - Senior Design I
2 hours
Project teams specify, plan and design a product or process. Written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.
Prerequisite(s): NUET 3930, NUET 4050.

NUET 4790 - Senior Design II
2 hours (1;3)
Implement, test, and demonstrate a product or process. Oral and written documentation required. Projects to be supplied by local industry whenever possible.
Prerequisite(s): NUET 4780.

NUET 4850 - Computational Methods for Nuclear Engineering Technology
4 hours (3;3)
Computer design and analysis for nuclear reactors and shielding. Methodology and theory for codes representative of cross section preparation, criticality calculation, gamma ray shielding and dose estimation from air scattered radiation.
Prerequisite(s): NUET 3930, CSCE 1020 or consent of department.

NUET 4880 - Health Physics and Radiation Protection
3 hours (2;3)
Study and analysis of current health physics issues, practices and implementation. Radiation protection guides for both external and internal exposure and the methodology for establishing guidelines are explored. Methods of evaluation of effectiveness, environmental sampling and protection methods for monitoring radiation are introduced.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710/PHYS 1730; MATH 1720, or consent of department.

NUET 4900 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

NUET 4910 - Special Problems
1–4 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

NUET 4920 - Cooperative Education
1 hour
Supervised industrial internship requiring a minimum of 150 hours of work per experience.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 semester credit hours.

NUET 4930 - Reactor Engineering Design and Operation
4 hours
Theory and practice of commercial nuclear reactor operation. Overview of mass, momentum and energy conservation as it relates to nuclear power plants. Includes coupled neutronic/thermal models to study plant operations semi-quantitatively achieving an integrated plant understanding.
Prerequisite(s): NUET 3910.

NUET 4940 - Electrical Power Generation and Transmission
3 hours
Electric energy production and transmission, including AC generator construction and operation, power transformers, transmission lines, and load-flow analysis; system modeling and computer applications.
Prerequisite(s): ENGR 2405.

NUET 4950 - Nuclear Plant Systems
3 hours
Design and analysis of nuclear power plant normal operation and emergency response from a system point of view. Emphasis on cooling systems for the reactor and spent fuel, normal and emergency power supply, spectrum of Design Basis Accidents.
Prerequisite(s): MEET 3940, MEET 3990, NUET 3910.

NUET 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

NUET 4970 - Modern Power Plant Design and Operation
3 hours
Study and analysis of modern power plant engineering and technology including fossil and nuclear fueled. Heat generated mechanical and electrical power operations with alternative energy resources.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710/MATH 1720, and MEET 3990 or consent of department.
Operations and Supply Management

**OPSM 3830 - Operations Management**
3 hours
Management of production emphasizing industrial enterprises; production objectives; design and improvement of processes, work methods, and physical facilities; use of measurements and standards; production planning and control; quality control; budgetary and cost control; materials management.
Prerequisite(s): DSCI 2710.

**OPSM 4810 - Purchasing and Materials Management**
3 hours
From original planning through delivery of finished products; purchasing, inventory control, receiving, storage, production control, traffic and materials handling.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**OPSM 4820 - Manufacturing Planning and Control**
3 hours
In-depth coverage of the function of production planning and control, including such topics as material requirements planning, capacity planning, master production scheduling, forecasting, production activity planning and control, and project management.
Prerequisite(s): OPSM 3830.

**OPSM 4830 - Productivity and Quality Management**
3 hours
Coverage of topics related to quality science and quality improvement including acceptance sampling, total quality management, process control and their impact on productivity.
Prerequisite(s): OPSM 3830.

**OPSM 4880 - Management of Projects and Systems**
3 hours
Investigation and study of the role of projects in contemporary organizations. Includes a presentation of the technical aspects pertaining to the management of complex projects and systems starting with conceptual design and advanced development, and continuing through detailed design, production and termination. Emphasis is placed on integrative concepts rather than isolated methodologies.
Prerequisite(s): OPSM 3830.

Philosophy

**PHIL 1050 - Introduction to Philosophy**
(PHIL 1301)
3 hours
Survey of leading figures in the history of philosophy (from Ancient Greece, Medieval Europe, the Renaissance, Enlightenment, and the 20th century) and an examination of central areas of philosophy: metaphysics, epistemology, human nature, ethics, political theory and aesthetics.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

**PHIL 1400 - Contemporary Moral Issues**
(PHIL 2306)
3 hours
Survey of basic ethical theories and exploration of such issues as abortion, euthanasia, national security and civil liberties, affirmative action, the death penalty, extramarital sex, pornography, animal rights, world hunger, and the environment.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

**PHIL 1800 - Philosophy of Self**
3 hours
Examination of the nature of the self through a reading of classical and contemporary sources. Topics may include the relation of mind and body; the soul, self and society; non-Western notions of self, freedom and determinism; the unconscious; gender; and race.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

**PHIL 2050 - Introduction to Logic**
(PHIL 2303)
3 hours
Focus on critical thinking to develop the skills for making sound arguments and for evaluating the arguments of others in order to recognize the difference between arbitrary and well-reasoned judgments. Topics include deductive and inductive modes of practical reasoning, common fallacies, rules of inference, and the formal rules of logic.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

**PHIL 2070 - Great Religions**
(PHIL 1304)
3 hours
Philosophical and social dimensions of Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Judaism, Christianity, Humanism and Islam. Emphasizes the diversity of religious experience and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

**PHIL 2100 - Introduction to Judaism**
3 hours
Examines the beliefs, practices, laws and movements of Judaism from Biblical times to the present, emphasizing the impact of modernity on the central texts and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

PHIL 2310 - Introduction to Ancient Philosophy
(PHL 2316)
3 hours
Introduction to the worldview of Antiquity through an examination of metaphysical, epistemological and ethical views in Ancient Greek philosophy including the pre-Socratics, Plato and Aristotle.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

PHIL 2330 - Introduction to Modern Philosophy
(PHL 2317)
3 hours (2;0;1)
Examination of metaphysical, epistemological and ethical views in the Modern Period, focusing on the writings of the Rationalists and the Empiricists.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 2400 - Religion and American Society
3 hours
Subjects covered include religious pluralism in the United States, religion and civil rights, evolution and creationism, religion and gender, and religious response to cultural change.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

PHIL 2500 - Introduction to Contemporary Environmental Issues
3 hours
Explores ethical, ecological and political dimensions of such international environmental issues as atmospheric and water pollution, global climate change, industrial agriculture, deforestation, biodiversity loss, and the relationship between environmental issues and social and political concerns.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

PHIL 2600 - Ethics in Science
3 hours
Survey of the philosophical relationships between ethics (including political and cultural values) and science (as a practice and form of inquiry). Topics include research ethics, experimentation on animals, biotechnology, information technology, gender in science, religion and science, and science policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Language, Philosophy and Culture

PHIL 2990 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PHIL 3100 - Aesthetics
3 hours
Examination of the theories of the beauty of nature and art in the history of philosophy as represented by or found in painting, sculpture, music, literature, film and television to understand the nature of aesthetic experience, artistic expression and the relation of art to nature, truth, ethics, culture, technology and gender.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3120 - Social and Political Philosophy
3 hours
Examines how people should live together in communities and what legitimate governing institutions best promote the ideals of freedom, justice, rights, democracy, equality and happiness. Topics include civil and human rights, social contract theory, economic justice, group identity, race and gender.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3200 - Philosophy in Literature
3 hours
Examination of how philosophical themes arise in works of literary fiction and the differences between a philosophical and literary approach. Topics include personal identity, consciousness, Stoicism, skepticism, mysticism, free will, ethics and justice, life and death, and God.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3250 - Philosophy of Science
3 hours
Examination of what science is and how it works. Topics include the nature of scientific explanation, the distinction between science and pseudo-science, scientific progress, the aims of science, and the role of social and economic values in scientific theories and practices.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3260 - Philosophy of Social Science
3 hours
Examination of the methodologies and criteria of knowledge, truth and values in the social sciences. Topics include an analysis of the nature of action, rationality, agency, social meaning and interpretation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3300 - Symbolic Logic
3 hours
Symbolic analysis applied to logical problems, propositional logic, predicate logic and modal logic.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3310 - Ancient Philosophy
3 hours
Advanced examination of selected philosophical thought from the pre-Socratics through Plotinus including Plato and Aristotle.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3320 - Medieval Philosophy
3 hours
Advanced examination of selected philosophical thought from Saint Augustine to the Renaissance. Philosophers might include Boethius,
Anselm, Avicenna, Averroes, Aquinas, Duns Scotus, Grosseteste and William of Ockham.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3330 - Modern Philosophy
3 hours
Advanced examination of selected philosophical thought from the Renaissance to the 19th century including Continental rationalism, British Empiricism and Kant.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3340 - Nineteenth-Century Philosophy
3 hours
Examination of major figures in European philosophy such as Hegel, Marx, Schopenhauer, Nietzsche and Kierkegaard. Topics include the nature of knowledge, religion, the role of history, political economy and the relationship of the individual to society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3350 - Twentieth-Century Philosophy
3 hours
Selected major figures and themes in Anglo-American and Continental philosophy including analytic philosophy, logical positivism, linguistic analysis, ordinary language philosophy, process philosophy, existentialism, phenomenology, pragmatism and post-Analytic philosophy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3360 - American Philosophy
3 hours
Examination of the major American philosophies, including pragmatism and process philosophy. Figures might include C.S. Pierce, William James, John Dewey, George Herbert Mead, Alfred North Whitehead, Hilary Putnam and Richard Rorty.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3400 - Ethical Theory
3 hours
Analysis of the important historical and contemporary theories of appropriate human conduct through a reading of major philosophers such as Aristotle, Aquinas, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, Mill and Nietzsche.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3440 - Bioethics
3 hours
Examines the philosophical, social, and legal issues arising in medicine, biotechnology, and the life sciences. Questions the definition and significance of life and death, the nature of personhood and identity, and the extent of human freedom and individual responsibility. Topics include cloning, gene therapy, xenotransplantation, enhancement technologies, human longevity, and transhumanism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3450 - Philosophy of Technology
3 hours
Examines the philosophical dimensions of making and using technology; the nature of technology; the role of technology in history and development; the politics of technology; the role of experiments and instruments in science; technology and nature; the ethical dimensions of biotechnology, information technology, and nanotechnology.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3500 - Christianity and Philosophy
3 hours
Philosophical study of Christianity from its origins to the present, including Eastern Orthodoxy, Roman Catholicism, and Protestantism. Topics may include faith and reason, nature and grace, hope and redemption, love, evil and religious truth.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3510 - Hebrew Bible
3 hours
Philosophical and ethical concepts of the Hebrew Bible compared with ancient pagan thought and subsequent Western culture. Concepts discussed include creation, revelation, holiness, faith, covenant, prophecy, idolatry, chosen people, justice, mercy, truth and peace.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3515 - David, Saul and Solomon: The Early Israelite Monarchy
3 hours
An overview of the early Israelite monarchy through the biographies of its first three kings: Saul ben Kish, David ben Jesse, and Solomon ben David. Analyzes the rise of the Israelite kingdom in its historic and social milieu using the books of Samuel and 1 Kings, combined with the most recent translations and archaeological evidence.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3520 - Early Christian Thought
3 hours
Selected first-century Christian documents in light of Dead Sea Scrolls, Roman mystery religions, and biblical and extra-biblical Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek writings.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3525 - Rabbinic Judaism
3 hours
An investigation of the fundamental principles of Jewish law, a system involving the interplay of biblical sources with evolving Rabbinic interpretations and traditions. Focuses on the major figures in the formation of Jewish Law, the core texts, and how it translates its theological insights into a practical working system that is relevant to the worlds of modernity and post-modernity.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3530 - Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism, Myth and Magic
3 hours
An introduction to Jewish mysticism, presented in historical survey through lectures and readings from seminal texts: Sefer Yetzirah, Book of Radiance, Book of the Pious, The Treatise on the Left Emanation, Sepher Zohar, and Book of Reincarnations. Explores the major topics of Jewish mysticism, including Jewish cosmogony, apocalypse and eschatology, theosophy, word-mysticism, meditation, and rituals of power.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3535 - Classical Jewish Thought: The 13 Principles of Faith
3 hours
Maimonides’ Thirteen Principles of Faith has stood the test of time as Judaism’s seminal statement of creed. Yet, this formulation aroused both opposition and debate among the leading Jewish philosophers of the medieval era. Explores these Principles in depth, utilizing the original sources of Maimonides, as well as those of Nahmanides, Saadia Gaon, Halevi and other commentators.

Prerequisite(s): None.
PHIL 3540 - Judaism and Philosophy
3 hours
Introduction to a wide range of Judaic texts—biblical, medieval and modern—that address Jewish law, history and thought from diverse points of view.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3550 - Jewish Business Ethics
3 hours
Assesses the ethical and social impact management implications in the deployment of business strategy and tactics using a comparative Jewish perspective. Specific attention given to the rights and responsibilities of the firm, consumers, and society. Explores real-world decision-scenarios dealing with ethics, organizational compliance, societal marketing, and social responsibility cast against a backdrop of Jewish value systems.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3600 - Philosophy of Religion
3 hours
Examines the concepts, belief systems and practices of religions. Topics include religious experience, faith and reason, arguments for God’s existence, the problem of evil, religious language, life after death, miracles, religion and science, and the conflicting claims of different religions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3620 - Hinduism I: From the Vedas to the Gita
3 hours
An examination of South Asian philosophical and religious thought from earliest period in Indian history of the Indus Valley civilization to the religion of the Vedas, through the Upanishads, and classical period in Indian thought including the development of Buddhism and Jainism.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3625 - Hinduism II: From the Gita to Gandhi
3 hours
An examination of Medieval to Contemporary South Asian philosophy and religion from Puranic Hinduism, the influence of Islam upon Indian thought, the development of medieval devotional Hinduism, and the origin of the Sikh religion. Explores contemporary Indian philosophy as expressed in the thought of such figures as S. Radhakrishnan, Sri Aurobindo, Tagore, and most particularly Gandhi.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3630 - Jainism
3 hours
An examination of the world’s oldest religious and philosophical traditions from its origins in the 6th century BCE to its influence on contemporary figures, including Mahatma Gandhi, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr., Nelson Mandela, and the Dalai Lama. Topics include pacifism and non-violence, self-control, non-materialism, compassion, meditation, and the relationship of the self to divine consciousness.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3635 - Bollywood
3 hours
Examination of Indian culture as manifested in the Hindi language film industry known as “Bollywood.” Topics include South Asian religions, epics and classical drama, devotional songs, Hindi-Urdu poetry, poverty and urban life, crime, and romance. Course presupposes no previous knowledge of Indic religions or cinema.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3630 - Philosophy of Religion
3 hours
Examines the concepts, belief systems and practices of religions. Topics include religious experience, faith and reason, arguments for God’s existence, the problem of evil, religious language, life after death, miracles, religion and science, and the conflicting claims of different religions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3650 - Religion and Science
3 hours
Examination of the complex historical and contemporary relationship between sciences and religions. Historical elements focus on the rise of modern science and “the Galileo Affair.” Theories of the relationship between the disciplines are also studied. Contemporary issues may include cosmology, religion and ecology, intelligent design and evolution, stem cell research, and artificial intelligence.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3660 - Western Religion and the Environment
3 hours
An examination of non-Western religious traditions for an environmental philosophy geared toward assessing global environmental issues with a focus on South Asian and East Asian philosophical and religious traditions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3665 - Eastern Religion and the Environment
3 hours
Examines the assumptions, values, and attitudes of the Western religious tradition concerning nature and the environment from its Biblical sources and the typical ways these sources have been interpreted in the history of Western religions. Examines the contributions of Christianity, Judaism, and Islamic thought to ecotheology.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3680 - Buddhism, Daoism, Shiintism
3 hours
Philosophical study of East Asia from earliest times to the present, including ancient Chinese religion; Taoist, Confucian, Mohist and Legalist philosophies; Chinese Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism; the influence of Shinto, Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism upon medieval Japan; and Japanese philosophy since the Meiji Restoration.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3800 - Philosophy of Mind
3 hours
Examination of the nature of perception and consciousness, the nature of mental events and mental states, and the relationship of the mind to the brain and the body. Topics include free will versus determinism, scientific reductivism, holism, the unconscious, behaviorism, artificial intelligence, free will, and the self.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PHIL 4053 - Introduction to Subantarctic Biocultural Conservation
3 hours
Introduction to the subantarctic ecosystems and culture of southern South America (geography, climate, ethnography, environmental philosophy and ecology) and exposure to both the practical and theoretical aspects of biocultural conservation, including its interdisciplinary character integrating the sciences and humanities.
Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing in the humanities or sciences.

Same as BIOL 4053.

PHIL 4054 - Tracing Darwin's Path
3 hours
Annual in-depth field course that introduces students to the sub-Antarctic biota, geography, history, cultures and ecosystems of the Cape Horn Biosphere Reserve using the Omora Ethnobotanical Park as a field site that demonstrates the integration of ecological science and field environmental ethics in a novel approach to bioculture diversity.

Prerequisite(s): Upper level academic standing and consent of department.

Same as BIOL 4054.

PHIL 4100 - Epistemology
3 hours
Examines the nature of knowledge and justification. Issues include the relationship between knowledge and opinion, skepticism and the possibility of knowledge; the nature of truth and meaning; the roles of perception, social construction, and gender and ethnicity in knowing and believing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4150 - Feminism
3 hours
An introduction to Anglo-American, French and international feminisms. Topics include gender essentialism and gender differences; the relation between theory and practice; the relation between the personal and the political; the gendering of the history of philosophy; women and conflict; and ecofeminist issues in food security and climate change in developing countries.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

PHIL 4200 - Science, Technology and Society
3 hours
Examination of the interconnections among science, technology and society and the ways they mutually shape one another to the benefit and detriment of social life and the environment. Topics include the social values of science and technology; technology and social progress; expertise and democracy; colonialism; and environmental justice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

PHIL 4300 - Philosophy of Food
3 hours
Examination of the philosophical dimensions of food, agriculture, animals, eating and taste to explore the nature and meaning of food, how we experience it, the social role it plays, its moral and political dimensions, and how we judge it to be delicious or awful.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

PHIL 4400 - Metaphysics
3 hours
Examination of the ultimate nature of reality and the terms used to understand it, such as existence, substance, causality, space, time and identity. Themes include idealism, realism, naturalism and process metaphysics. Figures might include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Locke, Leibniz, Kant, Hegel, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Whitehead and Derrida.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4450 - Philosophy of Ecology
3 hours
Traces the development of ecology from its roots in 19th-century natural history through general ecology, restoration ecology, deep ecology and social ecology. Examines the central philosophical concepts of biological and cultural diversity; the relations between societies and their environments; environmental and social problems determined by losses in biocultural diversity; agriculture, land ethics and conservation; non-Western conceptions of nature and society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4500 - Existentialism
3 hours
Examination of humanity’s place in the natural and social worlds. Emphasis on problems of freedom, authenticity, alienation, anxiety, affirmation, morality, religion and atheism. Figures typically include Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger and Sartre.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4600 - Phenomenology
3 hours
Study of human experience and of the ways things present themselves to us in and through such experience. Examines phenomenology as a method of inquiry, a philosophical movement, and a study of the structures and conditions of experience. Figures typically include Husserl, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty and Ricoeur.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4650 - Philosophy of Water
3 hours
Examination of water issues at the interface of science, policy, philosophy, art and culture. Philosophical approaches include ethics, aesthetics and ontology of water; epistemological analysis of water conflicts; local and global governance theories.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4700 - Environmental Ethics
3 hours
Examination of appropriate human interventions in the natural world. Topics include the history of ideas behind environmental thought, the legal and moral standing of nature, animal rights and welfare, deep ecology, social ecology, environmental justice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4740 - Environmental Justice
3 hours
An examination of the philosophical foundations of the environmental movements in the US and around the world. Analyzes the interplay of social justice and environmental harms, considers multiple conceptions of justice, the equitable distribution of environmental, risks and benefits, environmental law and policy, participation in environmental decision making, and local knowledge and cultural differences.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PHIL 4750 - Philosophy and Public Policy
3 hours
Explores how recent developments in moral theory, political philosophy, and philosophy of science and technology can clarify issues in public policy. Topics include the nature of government, the justification and limitations of collective action, the instruments of public policy, democracy and the economy, social costs and benefits, science and technology policy, computers and information policy.
food and water policy, and environmental and development policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**PHIL 4775 - Latin American Philosophy**
3 hours
A chronological study of Latin American philosophical thought from the sixteenth to the twentieth century focusing on themes related to national identity, history, and culture. Same as SPAN 4775.

Prerequisite(s): None
Corequisite(s): None

**PHIL 4800 - Postmodernism**
3 hours
Examination of contemporary philosophers and writers who question the premise of Enlightenment thought that Reason will liberate us from superstition, tradition and hardships imposed by nature. Topics may include a critique of foundationalism, representational epistemology, historical progress and Eurocentrism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**PHIL 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**PHIL 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**PHIL 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**PHIL 4960 - Topics in Philosophy**
3 hours
Advanced study of specific figures, themes or problems in philosophy and religion studies.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary each semester.

**PHIL 4970 - Philosophy Capstone**
3 hours
Seminar on philosophical writing and argument focusing on the comparative study of important figures in the history of philosophy.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and philosophy or religious studies major status; or consent of department.

Required course for philosophy majors only.

**PHIL 4975 - Religious Studies Capstone Seminar**
3 hours
Seminar on the methods and theories of the study of religions focusing on classic and contemporary texts.

Prerequisite(s): Religious studies major; senior standing and consent of department.
# Physical Education

## PHED 1000 - Scientific Principles and Practices of Health-Related Fitness
3 hours (1:2:1*)
Comprehensive presentation of the scientific fundamentals of developing a healthy lifestyle, including the epidemiology of disease and mortality in the United States, effects of physical activity and fitness on health, proper nutrition, addictive behaviors, prevention and treatment of obesity, mental health related to healthy lifestyles, and musculoskeletal health and disease. Instructional modalities include lecture, physical activity experiences, computer-assisted instruction using instructor-developed software and Internet resources and assessment of health risks and fitness.

Prerequisite(s): None.

*This hour is independent study using assigned Internet sites to access health-related information and conduct individual health risk assessments.

Core Category: Component Area Option

## PHED 1010 - Beginning Swimming
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1030 - Intermediate Swimming
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1040 - Advanced Swimming
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1080 - Diving
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1120 - Swim Conditioning
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1150 - Wrestling
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1160 - Self-Defense Activities
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1200 - Conditioning Exercises
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1210 - Weight Training
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1211 - Intermediate Weight Lifting
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1220 - Jogging
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1221 - Walking for Health and Fitness
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1230 - Aerobic Dance
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1240 - Cycling
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1250 - Pilates
1 hour
Designed to improve both physical and mental conditioning by focusing on improving flexibility and strength for the overall body. Students are provided with a basic working knowledge of Pilates positions, the benefits associated with Pilates and knowledge of basic skills needed to pursue independent training as part of a lifetime fitness program.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1260 - Yoga
1 hour
Introduces the ancient discipline of personal development that balances body, mind, and spirit. Students learn a series of physical postures as well as practical methods for relaxation, proper breathing, meditation, and concentration that promote health, alleviate stress, improve skeletal alignment, and increase muscular strength and flexibility.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1280 - Folk Dance
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.

## PHED 1360 - Social Dance
1 hour
Elective activity course.

Prerequisite(s): None.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1420</td>
<td>Country and Western Dance</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1440</td>
<td>Intermediate Badminton</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1450</td>
<td>Archery</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1470</td>
<td>Beginning Badminton</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1480</td>
<td>Beginning Bowling</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1490</td>
<td>Intermediate Bowling</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1500</td>
<td>Beginning Golf</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1510</td>
<td>Intermediate Golf</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1540</td>
<td>Handball</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1570</td>
<td>Beginning Racquetball</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1590</td>
<td>Beginning Tennis</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1600</td>
<td>Intermediate Tennis</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1610</td>
<td>Advanced Tennis</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1640</td>
<td>Beginning Fencing</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1650</td>
<td>Intermediate Fencing</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1660</td>
<td>Intermediate Racquetball</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1690</td>
<td>Beginning Tennis</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1700</td>
<td>Women's Beginning Basketball</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1710</td>
<td>Women's Intermediate Basketball</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1711</td>
<td>Men's Intermediate Basketball</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1721</td>
<td>Non-Traditional Sports/Games – Indoor</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHED 1722</td>
<td>Non-Traditional Sports/Games – Outdoor</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>Elective activity course.</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHED 1740 - Women's Soccer
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1741 - Men's Soccer
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1750 - Softball
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1760 - Ultimate Frisbee
1 hour (1;3)
Teaches the fundamental skills and rules of Ultimate Frisbee as well as how to play the game and how to implement basic strategies used in the game. Emphasis placed on skills, rules, and participation in playing the game of Ultimate Frisbee.
Prerequisite(s): None

PHED 1770 - Touch Football
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1780 - Women's Beginning Volleyball
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1781 - Men's Beginning Volleyball
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1790 - Women's Intermediate Volleyball
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1791 - Men's Intermediate Volleyball
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 1860 - Activity for the Atypical
1 hour
For students with acute or chronic physical and/or sensory impairments that may preclude them from participation in other physical education activity courses.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit.

PHED 1870 - Team Handball
1 hour
Elective activity course.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PHED 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

PHED 2910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
Physics

PHYS 1210 - Conceptual Physics
(PHYS 1415)
3 hours (3;3)
Principles and applications of mechanics, heat, sound, light,
electricity and atomic physics for the elementary education major.
Prerequisite(s): Interdisciplinary studies (elementary education)
major status.
May not use both PHYS 1210 and PHYS 1315 to satisfy a laboratory
science requirement.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1270 - Science and Technology of Musical Sound
3 hours (3;2)
Sound production; nature of vibrations in percussion, string,
and wind instruments. Sound propagation; sound speed; echoes.
Sound intensity, physical and perceived. Sound pitch, physical
and perceived; intervals. Complex sounds; harmonic series.
Room acoustics; reverberation time; ideal listening rooms. Wave
phenomena; interference and diffraction. Digital sound recording;
musical scales; the human voice. Includes weekly laboratory
exercises.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1100 or above.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1315 - Introduction to the World of Physics
(PHYS 1410)
3 hours (3;3)
Basic principles and concepts of physics for the liberal arts major
necessary to the understanding of our increasingly technological
environment and the science on which it is based; current ideas
concerning the micro world and the universe at large. Topics
include mechanics; properties of matter; heat; sound; electricity
and magnetism; light; and atomic, nuclear and fundamental particle
physics. Includes weekly laboratory exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1316 - Essential Physics
3 hours (3;3)
Principles and concepts of physics essential to the understanding of
modern technological society by the liberal arts major are examined
in their cultural context. Topics include Newtonian mechanics,
relativity, light, electromagnetic theory, atomic physics, quantum
mechanics and nuclear physics. Includes weekly laboratory exercises.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College.

PHYS 1410 - General Physics I
(PHYS 1301)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Principles and applications of mechanics, sound and heat.
Prerequisite(s): Proficiency in algebra and trigonometry.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 1430.
Non-calculus based physics sequence suitable for life sciences
majors and preprofessional students.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1420 - General Physics II
(PHYS 1302)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light and
atomic physics.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1410 or consent of department.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 1440.
Non-calculus based physics sequence suitable for life sciences
majors and preprofessional students.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1430 - General Physics Laboratory I
(PHYS 1101)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1410.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1410 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 1440 - General Physics Laboratory II
(PHYS 1102)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1420.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1420 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 1510 - General Physics I with Calculus
3 hours (3;0;1)
Principles and applications of mechanics, sound and heat.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710 (may be taken concurrently), and
consent of department.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 1530.
Calculus-based physics sequence suitable for future science teachers
and for pre-medicine and other health-related preprofessional
students.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1520 - General Physics II with Calculus
3 hours (3;0;1)
Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light, atomic
and nuclear physics.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1510.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 1540.
Calculus-based physics sequence suitable for future science teachers
and for pre-medicine and other health-related preprofessional
students.
Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1530 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory I
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1510.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in PHYS 1510.
PHYS 1540 - General Physics with Calculus Laboratory II
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1520.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Corequisite(s): concurrent enrollment in PHYS 1520.

PHYS 1710 - Mechanics
(PHYS 2235)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710.
Corequisite(s): PHYS 1730.

Calculus-based, suitable for physics, engineering, mathematics, computer science and chemistry majors.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 1730 - Laboratory in Mechanics
(PHYS 2125)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 1710.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 1710 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 2220 - Electricity and Magnetism
(PHYS 2326)
3 hours (3;0;1)
Electric fields, dc and ac circuits, magnetic fields and magnetic induction. Electric and magnetic properties of matter.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1720. PHYS 1420 or PHYS 1710.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 2240.

Calculus-based, suitable for physics, engineering, mathematics, computer science and chemistry majors.

Core Category: Life and Physical Sciences

PHYS 2240 - Laboratory in Wave Motion, Electricity, Magnetism and Optics
(PHYS 2126)
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 2220.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Individualized instruction in theoretical or experimental problems.
Prerequisite(s): None.

For elective credit only.

PHYS 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PHYS 3010 - Modern Physics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Relativity, quantum physics, atomic structure, properties of matter and nuclear physics.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220 and MATH 1720.
Corequisite(s): It is recommended that the course be taken concurrently with PHYS 3030.

Calculus-based, suitable for physics, engineering, mathematics, computer science and chemistry majors.

PHYS 3030 - Laboratory in Modern Physics
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory to accompany PHYS 3010.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 3210 - Mechanics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Vector treatment of the motion of a particle in one, two and three dimensions; motion of a system of particles; conservation laws; the statics of fluids and solids; the motion of rigid bodies.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220.

PHYS 3220 - Mechanics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Gravitation; moving coordinate systems; mechanics of continuous media; generalized coordinates and the Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of mechanics; applications of tensors to rotation of rigid bodies; theory of small vibrations.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3210.

PHYS 3310 - Mathematical Methods in the Physical Sciences
3 hours (3;0;1)
Application of advanced mathematical techniques to the solution of problems in physics. Vector spaces, complex analysis, matrices, linear transformations, vector calculus, Fourier series and integrals, the Laplace transformation, and special functions.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220, MATH 1720.

PHYS 3420 - Electronics
4 hours (1–3;4–6)
Electronics. Analog and digital electronics, applications and diagnostic techniques. Direct and alternating current circuits and measurements; selections from fundamentals of semiconductor devices; uses of diodes, transistors, etc., as switches and circuit elements; applications of Boolean algebra; memory and storage devices; counters and shift registers; computer structures; feedback and operational amplifiers; digital and analog instrumentation and interfacing with computers. Labs on basic circuits, instrumentation and measurements that primarily focus on physical implementation and may include circuit simulation.
Prerequisite(s): MATH 1710. PHYS 1420/PHYS 1440 or PHYS 2220/PHYS 2240.

PHYS 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least senior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PHYS 4110 - Statistical and Thermal Physics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Basic probability concepts; statistical description of systems of particles; statistical thermodynamics and thermodynamic laws; macroscopic and microscopic descriptions of systems; phase transformation.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4150 - Experimental Physics I
3 hours (1;6)
Laboratory experience via use of research-quality instruments. Modern experiments in solid state, atomic and molecular physics. Topics, which may vary, include nonlinear dynamics and chaos in circuits and lasers; SQUIDS and high temperature superconductivity; holography; X-ray diffraction; and electron scanning microscopy.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4160 - Experimental Physics II
3 hours (1;6)
Experimental techniques of precision measurements in nuclear and atomic physics. Topics, which may vary, cover recent developments in modern physics suitable for advanced undergraduates and graduate students. Rutherford scattering, low energy nuclear reactions; ion-induced innershell ionization at MeV energies; nuclear magnetic resonance to obtain local electronic structure; magnetic transport and magneto-optics; and modern techniques in surface analysis (ion sputtering).
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4170 - Experimental Physics III
3 hours (2;4)
Physics laboratory experience via use of research-quality equipment. Ion beam based experimental techniques for materials growth and modification and analysis using solid-state, nuclear, atomic physics principles.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010, PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4210 - Electricity and Magnetism
3 hours (3;0;1)
Vector treatment of static electric and magnetic fields in free space, multipole field distributions, boundary value problems, fields in material media, and electromagnetic waves.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220, MATH 2730.

PHYS 4220 - Electromagnetic Waves
3 hours (3;0;1)
Maxwell’s equations; plane and spherical waves; reflection, refraction, guided waves, radiation and scattering.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4210.

PHYS 4310 - Quantum Mechanics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Origins of the modern theory of atomic structure; Schroedinger’s formulation of non-relativistic, single-particle quantum mechanics and application to simple systems; the one-electron atom.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010/PHYS 3030 and MATH 3410.

PHYS 4350 - Advanced Modern Physics I – Atomic and Molecular Physics
3 hours
Introduction to various quantum mechanical models of atomic and molecular structure and spectra. Hydrogen atom and simple spectra; external fields, line splitting; line broadening; addition of angular momentum and spin; effective fields, variational method; Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory; structure and spectra of multielectron atoms; Rydberg atoms; molecular binding; rotational, vibrational and electronic states and spectra of diatomic molecules.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4310.

PHYS 4360 - Advanced Modern Physics II – Nuclear and Particle Physics
3 hours
Comprehensive study of nuclear structure and dynamics; survey of particle physics; properties of the nuclear force; interpretation of experimental data via specific many-body models; interaction of radiation with matter; classification of particles and nuclei; scattering theory; conservation laws and symmetry; and contemporary results.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4350.

PHYS 4420 - Physical Optics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Huygens’ principle and application to geometrical optics; interference phenomena; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffraction; polarization; electromagnetic theory of light and interaction with matter. Part of the instruction will be in a laboratory setting.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220, PHYS 2240.

PHYS 4500 - Introduction to Solid-State Physics
3 hours
Introduction to the major areas of solid-state physics, including crystal structure and symmetry, lattice vibrations and phonons, thermal properties, energy bands, semiconductors, superconductivity, and magnetic properties.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010/PHYS 3030.

PHYS 4520 - Physics of Nanoscale Materials
3 hours (3;0;1)
Introduction to the physics of nanoscale materials including a study of their properties, synthesis, characterization and applications. Applications of nanoscale materials also are discussed.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010.

PHYS 4550 - Modern Classical Dynamics
3 hours
Introduction to nonlinear dynamical systems; onset of chaos, phase space portraits, universality of chaos, strange attractors, experimental verification, fluid dynamics and the KAM theorem.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3220.

PHYS 4600 - Computer Based Physics
3 hours
Symbolic and numerical evaluations of single-variable and multi-variable integrals with a single line of programming. Symbolic evaluation of derivatives. Symbolic manipulation of lists including
PHYS 4210, PHYS 4310. PHYS 4110 (may be taken concurrently).

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 2220.

PHYS 4610 - Topics in Astronomy
3 hours (3;0;1)
Selected topics in planetary and stellar astronomy: techniques of astronomical observation and measurement; evolution, composition and properties of our solar system and the universe; history of astronomy. Designed for students seeking secondary physical science/science teacher certification. The recitation hour for PHYS 4610 serves to cover teaching methods in astronomy, including the demonstration of measurement equipment (e.g., spectrometers, digital imaging, telescopes, etc.).

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4610 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 4630 - Topics in Astronomy Laboratory
1 hour (0;3)
Laboratory sequence for PHYS 4610. Designed for students seeking secondary physical science/science teacher certification. Emphasizes data acquisition (e.g., via astronomical observations), data analysis (e.g., of stellar spectra) for the selected topics covered in PHYS 4610, and includes an overview of how to set up the equipment for the laboratory exercises.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4610 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 4650 - Introduction to Modern Astrophysics
3 hours (3;0;1)
Celestial mechanics; interaction between light and matter; the energy source of the sun; stellar evolution and black holes; galaxies and cosmology.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 3010.

PHYS 4700 - Research Methods for Secondary Science Instruction
3 hours (2;4)
Techniques used to solve and address scientific inquiry. Design of experiments. Use of statistics to interpret experimental results and measure sampling errors. Ethical treatment of human subjects. Laboratory safety. Mathematical modeling of scientific phenomena. Oral and written presentation of scientific work.

Prerequisite(s): 16 hours of physics, completion of freshman and sophomore science courses required for certification and consent of department. EDCI 3500 and EDCI 4000 are highly recommended.

Same as CHEM 4700. Same as BIOL 4700.

Students seeking secondary certification in mathematics or computer science who have completed the other science requirement of their majors also may enroll. Does not count as an elective toward a major or minor in physics, except for students seeking certification.

PHYS 4710 - Foundations of Theoretical Physics
3 hours
Overview of topics in theoretical physics. Symmetry; mechanics: Newton’s laws, celestial mechanics, Hamiltonian formalism; electromagnetism: Maxwell’s equations, nonlinear optics and classical field theory, quantum optics, lasers, chaotic diffraction; quantum mechanics: measurements and scattering theory; statistical physics: entropy, equilibrium statistical mechanics; and contemporary areas: fractals, chaos and nonlinear dynamics. Topics may vary.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4210, PHYS 4310. PHYS 4110 (may be taken concurrently).

PHYS 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Must have the consent of the faculty member prior to enrollment.

May be repeated for credit.

PHYS 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): Must have the consent of the faculty member prior to enrollment.

May be repeated for credit.

PHYS 4950 - Senior Thesis
3 hours
Individual research on a problem chosen in consultation with a faculty member. Research may be conducted on campus, during an internship off-campus, or as an exchange student in a study abroad program.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of supervising faculty member.

PHYS 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

PHYS 4955 - Senior Thesis Capstone
3 hours
Individual research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member. A written thesis and oral presentation are required for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): PHYS 4950 and consent of supervising faculty member.

PHYS 4960 - Science Institute (Physics)
1–6 hours
For students accepted by the university as participants in special institute programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

PHYS 4970 - Science Institute (Physics)
1–6 hours
For students accepted by the university as participants in special institute programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.
Political Science

PSCI 1010 - Politics and Pop Culture
3 hours
Examines the influence of popular culture on American politics and/or world politics as well as the influence of politics upon popular music, films, art and other media as related to public policy, electoral processes, and general political and social change.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

PSCI 1060 - American Government: Topics
3 hours
Individually or team-taught courses that explore in depth a substantive aspect of American government or politics. Topics vary and may include (but are not limited to) specific contemporary public issues, institutional simulations, and politics through the arts and literature.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary. May be used for duplication only when topic is the same.

PSCI 1085 - The American Political and Economic Experience
3 hours
Study of the organization, powers, processes and functions of institutions of national and state governments; civil liberties and civil rights; and public policy. Integrated into each political science topic are topics of macroeconomics, which are discussed in the context of American government. Includes principles of economic organization and growth in modern economies; decision-making that affects economic policy and activities, including official appointments to the Federal Reserve; economic issues, including money and banking and monetary and fiscal policy; and discussion of income and business cycles as they relate to various areas, including education, social welfare, and environmental policy.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into the Honors College.
Fulfills 3 hours of the legislative requirement of 6 hours of American government. May be substituted for PSCI 2305/PSCI 2315 and ECON 1110.

PSCI 2300 - Introduction to Political Research
3 hours
Emphasizes the conceptual and analytical tools necessary for conducting and understanding research in political science. Includes an introduction to statistical analysis and computer use.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306 or PSCI 2305/PSCI 1060, or consent of department.

PSCI 2305 - US Political Behavior and Policy
GOVT 2305
3 hours
Explores the connection between the will of the people and the policies implemented by government by focusing on individual political values and attitudes, the mechanisms that connect individual beliefs to government action (parties, interest groups, the media, and elections), and the outcomes of government policy. Satisfies one of the political science requirements of the University Core Curriculum.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Government/Political Science

PSCI 2306 - US and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
GOVT 2306
3 hours
An introduction to the institutions of government, with particular emphasis on the U.S. and Texas Constitutions. Focus on the structure and powers of the three branches of government (both national and Texas); the division of power between those branches (separation of powers); the division of power between the national and state governments (federalism); and issues related to civil rights and civil liberties. Satisfies the legislative requirement for a course emphasizing the Texas constitution.
Prerequisite(s): None.
PSCI 2306 must be taken to satisfy the requirement of a course emphasizing U.S. and Texas constitutions.
Core Category: Government/Political Science

PSCI 2315 - Honors US Political Behavior and Policy
3 hours
Explores the connection between the will of the people and the policies implemented by government by focusing on individual political values and attitudes, the mechanisms that connect individual beliefs to government action (parties, interest groups, the media, and elections), and the outcomes of government policy. Satisfies one of the political science requirements of the University Core Curriculum.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306 or PSCI 2316. Acceptance to Honors College.
Core Category: Government/Political Science

PSCI 2316 - Honors U.S. and Texas Constitutions and Institutions
3 hours
An introduction to the institutions of government, with particular emphasis on the U.S. and Texas Constitutions. Focus on the structure and powers of the three branches of government (both national and Texas); the division of power between those branches (separation of powers); the division of power between the national and state governments (federalism); and issues related to civil rights and civil liberties. Satisfies the legislative requirement for a course emphasizing the Texas constitution.
Prerequisite(s): Acceptance to Honors College.
Satisfies the requirement of a course emphasizing U.S. and Texas constitutions.
Core Category: Government/Political Science

PSCI 2990 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSCI 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PSCI 3010 - American State and Local Government
3 hours
Political processes among state and local governments, and similarities and variations in the politics and policies of states.
Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

PSCI 3100 - Topics in American Government
3 hours
Major areas of research and controversy in American politics. Representative topics include political campaigning, minority group politics, and science fiction and politics. May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PSCI 3110 - The Legislative Process
3 hours
Legislative behavior, representation, selection of legislators, organization and procedures; relationships to other branches of government.

PSCI 3120 - Women and Politics
3 hours
Explores aspects of women's political, legal and economic lives in which gender intersects with government; provides overview of issues and important concepts, events and movements concerning them.

PSCI 3130 - Interest Groups
3 hours
The theory, development, types, operations and effectiveness of interest groups in American politics.

PSCI 3140 - LGBT Politics
3 hours
Explores the development and the political implications of the LGBTQ rights movement in the United States, with a goal toward understanding the role of this movement in pluralistic, contemporary political life.

PSCI 3160 - Mass Media in American Politics
3 hours
Mass media's impact upon the political process, institutions and the individual.

PSCI 3200 - The American Legal System
3 hours
Institutions and processes; courts and judicial behavior.

PSCI 3210 - The U.S. Supreme Court
3 hours
Explores varying aspects of the U.S. Supreme Court, including how the Supreme Court selects and decides cases, how justices are appointed to the Supreme Court, how the Supreme Court interacts with other branches of government and interest groups, and how decisions are implemented.

PSCI 3310 - Political Theory: Socrates to the Eighteenth Century
3 hours
Political philosophy of Western civilization from early to modern times; works of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Hobbes and others.

PSCI 3320 - Political Theory: Eighteenth Century to the Present
3 hours
Political thought since the 18th century; Locke and Rousseau; liberalism and conservatism; doctrines of Western democracy; Marxist communism and socialism; 20th-century nationalism.

PSCI 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
3 hours
Study of the nature of bureaucracy, its role in policy development and the problem of bureaucratic responsibility.

PSCI 3500 - Introduction to Peace Studies
3 hours
Origins and extent of violence in human relations, foreign and domestic.

PSCI 3600 - Governments and Politics around the World
3 hours
Major concepts and approaches to comparative government and politics.

PSCI 3700 - Area Politics
3 hours
Political institutions, processes, problems and policies in distinctive geographic or cultural areas of the world. Frequently offered areas include Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, Western Europe, the Anglo-American democracies, and the Commonwealth of Nations.

PSCI 3810 - International Relations
3 hours
Analytical survey of current world politics.

PSCI 3910 - Practicum
1–3 hours
Field practicum offered as special problems or organized course.

PSCI 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**PSCI 4020 - Urban Politics**
3 hours
The city in social order; political machinery of central city and suburbs; types of conflicts, policies, leadership and groups; metropolitan government.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4100 - Political Parties**
3 hours
Development, nature, problems, organization, operation and functions.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4120 - Public Opinion and Participation**
3 hours
Shaping factors, communication techniques, public opinion, governmental action and democracy.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations**
3 hours
Federal system; constitutional and theoretical bases of federalism; national/state/local government conflict and cooperation; regional arrangements; political centralization; impact upon American traditions; future prospects.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

Same as PADM 4130.

**PSCI 4140 - The Presidency**
3 hours
Development of power, influence and limitations of the chief executive; selection, office, changing role and problems of control.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4150 - Religion and Politics in the United States**
3 hours
Examines the role of religious institutions, creeds, and communities in American political life.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**PSCI 4200 - Constitutional Law: Powers of Government**
3 hours
Decisions of the United States Supreme Court; scope of legislative, executive and judicial power; presidential power in war and foreign affairs; clash of national and state power; economic liberties and property rights.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4210 - Constitutional Law: Rights and Liberties**
3 hours
Decisions of the United States Supreme Court; freedom of religion, speech and press; right to privacy; racial and gender discrimination.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4220 - Jurisprudence**
3 hours
Law in the modern state, meaning and objects, sources and growth, and conceptions of rights and justice.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305. 3 hours in public law.

**PSCI 4230 - The Constitution and the Rights of Criminal Defendants**
3 hours
An in-depth examination of the constitutional rights and liberties enjoyed by defendants in the criminal justice process. Explores the U.S. Supreme Court’s interpretation of constitutional guarantees as that interpretation has developed through the evolution of case law in a political and historical context.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4300 - Topics in Political Research Methodology**
3 hours
Examination of specialized topics in research methodology of political science. Representative topics include intermediate or advanced quantitative data analysis, survey research methods and fieldwork methods.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305, PSCI 2300, or consent of department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**PSCI 4320 - American Political Theory**
3 hours
American political thought since Colonial beginnings.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4330 - Topics in Political Theory**
3 hours
This course addresses either the work of selected theorists, such as Plato, Thucydides, Machiavelli, Locke or Marx, or themes, such as morality and politics, liberalism and authoritarianism.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**PSCI 4360 - International Ethics**
3 hours
A reading of authors from ancient to the modern world who have examined ethical issues as they relate to international politics. Consideration of ethical positions such as amoral realism, legal positivism, human rights, critiques of human rights, just war theories and Islamic approaches to international ethics. Topics may include the nature of law and morality as well as policy issues such as the use of force against terrorists.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4450 - Public Policy Analysis**
3 hours
Policy making, impact of public policy and factors that place specific problems on the public agenda.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

Same as PADM 4450.

**PSCI 4490 - Topics in Public Policy**
3 hours
Analysis of the making, implementation and evaluation of major policy issues in the United States. Representative topics include aging, defense, civil rights, economic growth, education, environment, health care and poverty.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305. PSCI 2300 or its equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**PSCI 4500 - Leadership Capstone Seminar**
3 hours
Exploration of political leadership to provide the student with the tools for understanding the concept of political leadership, its place in a democratic society and its role in the student’s life in relation to government.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305, PSCI 2300. Four upper-level courses or consent of department.

**PSCI 4520 - International Human Rights**
3 hours
Consideration of the concept and role of human rights in international affairs.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4640 - Revolution and Political Violence**
3 hours
Causes and consequences of revolution and other forms of political violence in nations.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4650 - Comparative Public Policy**
3 hours
Public policy and policy making in Westernized democratic nations. Analysis and evaluation of public policies. Introduction to cross-national policy study techniques.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4660 - Democracy and Democratization**
3 hours
Explores democracy’s nature, causes of democratization, the spread of democracy in the world, and problems of consolidation of democracy.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4670 - Third World Politics**
3 hours
Comparative examination of the process and dynamics of political change and development in Third World nations of Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Latin America.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 3600.

**PSCI 4700 - Topics in Comparative Politics**
3 hours
Major areas of research and controversy in the politics of contemporary nations. Representative topics include political socialization, peasant movements, political recruitment and judicial politics.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**PSCI 4710 - Middle East Politics: Critical Issues**
3 hours
Overview of Middle Eastern regional politics. Attention is given to such issues as legitimacy, authority, identity, military, democracy and religious fundamentalism.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4720 - Ethnicity in World Politics**
3 hours
Consideration of the concepts of ethnicity and nationalism as divisive elements in world affairs.

Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of political science.

**PSCI 4800 - The Politics of International Organization**
3 hours
Formation of policy at the international level on questions of military security, the environment, the international economy, economic development through the United Nations and related agencies, and the place of the multinational corporation in world affairs.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4810 - International Law**
3 hours
Theoretical and political foundations of the law among nations; formation, change, application and enforcement of law; modern trends.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305. PSCI 3200 or PSCI 3810, or consent of instructor.

**PSCI 4820 - Contemporary International Problems**
3 hours
Major contemporary problems and conflicts confronting the international system.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305. Consent of instructor.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**PSCI 4821 - International Conflict**
3 hours
Examines the forces that promote conflict and peace within the international system, including change over time. Students survey the scholarly literature on war to learn what leading research can explain about international conflict.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4822 - International Conflict Management**
3 hours
Examination of the idea of international conflict management, focusing on the forms it can take and the conditions under which it can be successful.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4823 - International Criminal Tribunals and War Crimes**
3 hours
Examines international war crimes, such as Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia, including the causes and consequences of such conflicts. Efforts to establish institutions of international justice, including the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda. Students explore international legal issues associated with such courts.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4824 - Islam, Democracy and Human Rights**
3 hours
Surveys Islamic political thought in order to understand basic Islamic concepts and doctrines, such as role of religion in politics, rights and duties of the individual and community, and the nature of government. Course includes an examination of 19th- and 20th-century liberal and conservative Islamic thinkers and their efforts to reinterpret Islam to meet the challenges of modernization. Study of
contemporary debates within Islam, such as democracy and human rights.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4825 - Conflict and Peacemaking in the Middle East**
3 hours
Examines conflict in the Middle East at regional, national and sub-national levels from several ideological perspectives. Students examine specific conflicts and efforts to secure peace in the region.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4830 - American Foreign Policy**
3 hours
Principles and bases on which American foreign policy rests; machinery and personnel for policy formulation.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4840 - Major Problems of American Foreign Policy**
3 hours
Recent policies, decision making, implementation and coordination.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4850 - Critical Issues in World Politics**
3 hours
Examination of major issues in world politics, including potential for war, religious fundamentalism, morality, weapons of mass destruction, and diminishing resources.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4860 - International Political Economy**
3 hours
Study of the politics of economic issues in international affairs, including the creation, maintenance and decay of international cooperation in trade; monetary and financial relations among Western countries; the roles of state and non-state participants; conflict and cooperation in East-West and North-South international economic relations; and an examination of the imperialist and world systems approaches to international affairs.

Prerequisite(s): PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305.

**PSCI 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**PSCI 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**PSCI 4933 - Political Science Internship**
3 hours
For students who have obtained an internship with a government entity, law firm, or nonprofit organization; bridges internship with coursework; focuses on reflection and career planning.

Prerequisite(s): 1. At least 60 completed college credit hours, of which at least 12 are at UNT.
2. At least 12 completed credit hours in political science (of which 6 may be 1000-level courses).
3. An overall GPA of at least 3.0 OR a major GPA of 3.0 coupled with an overall GPA of at least 2.8.

**PSCI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**PSCI 4952 - Political Science Capstone Seminar**
3 hours
Integration of concepts and skills developed throughout the political science curriculum, including both experiential and classroom-based components.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing; completion of: PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305 or their equivalents; PSCI 2300; and at least four advanced courses from three fields of PSCI.

**PSCI 4953 - Capstone Internship**
3 hours
Practical experience in the political process, learning how various governmental or non-governmental entities on the international, national, state, or local level formulate public policy and how these entities interact with the government, their constituents and each other.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing; completion of PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305 or their equivalents; PSCI 2300; at least four advanced courses from three fields of PSCI; completion of departmental application process; and consent of department.

**PSCI 4954 - Research Capstone**
3 hours
A guided research seminar designed to have students explore the impact of political institutions and/or behavior on the world community.

Prerequisite(s): Senior standing with an overall and major GPA of 3.0 or better; completion of PSCI 2306 and PSCI 2305 or their equivalents, PSCI 2300, and at least four advanced courses from three fields of PSCI.
Psychology

PSYC 1500 - Mythbusting: Distinguishing Fact from Fallacy in Psychology and Everyday Life
3 hours
This type of mythbusting consists of learning a variety of approaches to critical thinking, preparing students to be able to differentiate information as fact or fallacy. Traditional teaching methods with texts, lectures and discussion are used with a variety of in-class and homework experiences and assignments to develop and practice the necessary skills.

Prerequisite(s): Freshman or sophomore standing.

Core Category: Component Area Option

PSYC 1630 - General Psychology I
(PSYC 2301)
3 hours
Nature of psychology with emphases on the study of personality development, decision making, reactions to frustration, mental health, and how the individual interacts with and is influenced by others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PSYC 1650 - General Psychology II
3 hours
Nature of psychology with emphases on the physiological basis of behavior and psychological processes, including learning, motivation, perception and emotion.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PSYC 2317 - Quantitative Methods
4 hours (3;1)
Techniques appropriate for treatment of psychological data; frequency distributions, percentiles, measures of central tendency and variability, normal curve function, simple correlational analyses, and applications of sampling theory. Laboratory offers practice in quantitative methodology and an introduction to the computer statistical program SPSS.

Prerequisite(s): MATH 1680 or MATH 1681.

PSYC 2480 - Psychosocial Adjustment
(PSYC 2315)
3 hours
Processes involved in adjustment of individuals to their personal and social environments; role of conflict, frustration and healthy and pathological strategies of adjustment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2580 - Health Psychology
3 hours
Examines psychological, physiological, social and behavioral factors as they influence and are influenced by physical health. Health psychology is concerned with the acquisition and maintenance of health through behavior change strategies, the prevention and/or treatment of illnesses, the role of psychosocial and stress factors in the development of physical illness, and the formulation of health care policy.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2600 - Interpersonal Behavior
(PSYC 2302)
3 hours (2;2)
Relevant variables underlying interpersonal relationships, and current research methods and findings. Skills in developing effective interpersonal relationships in such contexts as friendships, dating, marriage, family, business and industry. Includes the use of recording devices, role playing and self-observation procedures.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 2950 - Experimental Methods
4 hours (4;3)
Basic experimental procedures and designs, laboratory apparatus, and treatment of experimental data. Experiments and experimental reports required of each student.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317 or consent of department.

PSYC 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PSYC 3000 - Positive Psychology
3 hours
Nature of psychology with emphases on the development of strengths and virtues, positive emotion, positive cognition, prosocial behavior, positive interventions, and positive environments.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 3100 - Social Psychology
(PSYC 2319)
3 hours
Survey of psychological research and theory on social behavior with attention to person perception, interpersonal attraction, group processes, attitudes, helping behavior, aggression and applied social psychology.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 3480 - Adult Development and Aging
3 hours
Personality, cognitive, social and sensory-perceptual aspects of development from early adulthood through death. Emphasis on the development of a comprehensive understanding of the adult portion of the life span.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

Same as AGER 3480.

PSYC 3490 - Psychology of Women
3 hours
Comparison of personality and cultural factors associated with gender.

Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.
PSYC 3520 - Introduction to Industrial Organizational Psychology
3 hours
Personnel and organizational psychology; selection and testing procedures, test validation, and theories of organization, leadership and job performance.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317 or equivalent.

PSYC 3530 - Psychology of the Offender
3 hours
Psychological processes related to the legal offender; dynamics involved in such activities as sexual deviancy, drug abuse, personal assault, including murder, and non-assaultive crimes; meaning of classification from courtroom to prisons and in release.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 3620 - Developmental Psychology
3 hours
Basic theories and research in life-span developmental psychology, with an emphasis on the first two decades of life; unique and interactive features of socio-emotional, physical and cognitive development.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PSYC 3630 - Introduction to Psychological Measurement
3 hours
Fundamental approaches, theories of psychological tests and testing; correlation, reliability, validity and methods of test construction.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317 or equivalent.

PSYC 3640 - Marital Adjustment
3 hours
Physiological, psychological and socioeconomic factors involved in marital adjustment; practical education for marriage and parenthood.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 3700 - Ecological Psychology
3 hours
Effects of changing ecological conditions, such as the increased use of chemicals, the processing of foods, and the contamination of water and air on human behavior.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

PSYC 4000 - Abuse in Adult Relationships
3 hours
A general survey of current research on psychological, interpersonal and situational factors involved in physical and emotional abuse in dating, cohabiting and marital relationships. The interdisciplinary body of research is covered from a psychological perspective.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2950 or equivalent.

PSYC 4020 - Psychology of Death and Dying
3 hours
Concepts and attitudes concerning death and dying from a psychological perspective; current research on death and dying; development of insights and understanding to prepare the student to interact effectively with people who are terminally ill and their family members.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.
Same as AGER 4020.

PSYC 4030 - Multicultural Psychology
3 hours
Study of various theories and concepts of multicultural psychology, the impact of cultural factors on human behaviors, and challenges faced by underrepresented groups in society. Emphasis placed on the development of students' multicultural knowledge and experience.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior status; PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 4040 - Psychology of Race in the U.S.
3 hours
Exploration of highly sensitive issues and concepts related to racial diversity and intersections of race/ethnicity/sex/gender identity/social class/nationality.
Prerequisite(s): Upper-division standing (junior or senior).

PSYC 4110 - Interviewing for Paraprofessionals in Psychology
3 hours
Introduction to the interviewing process in mental health service settings. Includes purposes, objectives, goals, types and skills of interviewing via lectures, plus taped and live demonstrations.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 4610.

PSYC 4300 - Psychosocial Issues in HIV/AIDS
3 hours
Examination of the psychosocial factors that are related to health-related behaviors in both healthy people and people living with HIV/AIDS. Prepares students who expect to pursue careers in health service fields (e.g. psychologists, physicians, biologists, dentists, etc.) to be conscious of issues that HIV-positive people face daily. Students interested in HIV/AIDS as a social phenomenon are encouraged to enroll.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 4470 - Sexual Behavior
3 hours
Impact of psychosocial factors on development and expression of human sexuality.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 4480 - New Directions in Psychology
3 hours
In-depth study of traditional roles and interests versus current roles and interests of psychologists designed to keep students abreast of the rapidly expanding and changing field of psychology. Topics include changes of duties in schools, legal systems, law enforcement, business and industry, government, biology and medicine, as well as other areas.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.
PSYC 4510 - Practicum
1–3 hours
In-depth study of areas of specific interest. Practical experience in supervised settings.
Prerequisite(s): Senior standing and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

PSYC 4520 - Personality
3 hours
Major approaches to conceptualization of personality; psychodynamic, phenomenological and trait-type learning models.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 4600 - History and Systems
3 hours
Principal historical antecedents of modern psychology, relevance to major contemporary systematic positions; philosophy of science, associationism, structuralism, behaviorism, functionalism, Gestalt and psychoanalysis; recent psychological theories.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.
Core Category: Capstone

PSYC 4610 - Abnormal Psychology
3 hours
Major psychoses, neuroses and other types of maladaptive behavior patterns that are common problems in society; descriptions of symptomatology, theoretical approaches and epidemiological variables.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and 12 hours of psychology, or consent of department.

PSYC 4620 - Abnormal Child Psychology
3 hours
Survey of the symptomatology, theoretical perspectives and treatment approaches of psychological disorders seen in infants, children and adolescents.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 3620 or PSYC 4610.

PSYC 4640 - Psychophysiology
3 hours
Physiological processes of the body and relationships to behavior. Sensory and motor processes, learning and memory, and physiological problems of motivation and emotion.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 4670 - Behavioral and Biopsychosocial Challenges within LGBT Communities
3 hours
Understanding the health-related behaviors and psychosocial factors associated with sexual minorities (LGBT: lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgendered), primarily in the U.S. Designed for healthcare workers, educators, service providers and individuals who work with or are interested in LGBT communities.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4690 - Introduction to Learning and Memory
3 hours
Explores the processes of acquiring and using knowledge. Basic principles in conditioning, concept learning and human behavior are taught as a foundation to the understanding of learning.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2950 or consent of department.

PSYC 4700 - Psychobiology of Stress: The Mind-Body Connection
3 hours
The biology of the stress response is detailed. The effects of this response on a number of topics including but not limited to aging, memory and depression are discussed. The effects of the stress response on immunity and illness are highlighted.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 4640 or consent of department.

PSYC 4800 - Introduction to Perception and Cognition
3 hours
A general survey of current data in perception and cognition. Perception topics covered are psychophysics, sensory psychology, perceptual constancies and the development of perception. Cognition topics include short- and long-term memory, problem solving, concept formation and the acquisition of knowledge. The information processing approach is emphasized as a means of interpreting perception and cognition.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.

PSYC 4849 - Topics in Psychology
3 hours
Selected topics of current interest and importance in psychology not covered by existing course offerings.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 1630 or PSYC 1650.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 6 hours.

PSYC 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

PSYC 4950 - Honors Thesis
3 hours
Research project for outstanding psychology students. The project must involve planning, conducting and defending an actual project.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC 2317, PSYC 2950, PSYC 3630. For psychology majors with a minimum of 18 hours in psychology and a minimum grade point average of 3.5 in psychology and 3.0 overall.
Core Category: Capstone

PSYC 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Public Administration

PADM 2100 - Cultural Competency in Urban Governance
3 hours
Examines the diverse and sometimes competing demands of people of color, women, the elderly, sexual orientation and the economically disadvantaged on public policy development and execution. Addresses how public managers respond to the demands of diverse interests in American cities. Students develop an understanding of the importance of cultural competency to leadership, responsiveness and efficiency in the management of urban services. These values are discussed in relation to the management of diversity in the public workforce, city budgets and the distribution of public services.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

PADM 3000 - Public Administration
3 hours
Organizations and management in executive departments, and national, state and municipal governments; bureaucracy; administrative theory; budgeting; personnel and administrative leadership.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 3010 - Human Service in the Nonprofit Sector
3 hours
Foundational course for students interested in a career in nonprofit leadership studies. Examination of the philosophy, values, roles and responsibilities in nonprofit studies in today’s society. An examination of historical events leading to the creation of nonprofit organizations and their impact on our communities.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as BAAS 3000.

PADM 3020 - Public Management
3 hours
Introduction to organization and management theories and practices as they concern federal, state and local governments.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as EADP 3080.

PADM 3030 - Topics in Human Services
3 hours
Study of various topics in management leadership and issues of concern for non-profit managers.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 3410 - Financial Aspects of Government
3 hours
Politics and management of taxation, budgeting, grants-in-aid and municipal bonds. Conflicts among politicians, managers and analysts in developing policy and financing programs.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 3420 - Bureaucracy and Public Policy
3 hours
Study of the nature of bureaucracy, its role in policy development and the problem of bureaucratic responsibility.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSCI 3420.

PADM 3700 - Issues in Public Administration
3 hours
In-depth investigation of a contemporary issue of concern to public managers. Possible topics include managing nonprofit organizations, public-private partnerships and ethics in government.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

PADM 4000 - Mediation
3 hours
Defines and examines the process of mediation. Covers the history and development of mediation and introduces theories of conflict management. Reviews diverse settings of mediation, such as domestic, commercial, non-profit, employment and institutional environments. Significant legal, ethical, professional, cultural and gender considerations are explored. Students participate in mediation exercises and simulations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required for interdisciplinary minor in alternative dispute resolution.

PADM 4010 - Family Mediation
3 hours
Provides mediators with advanced practical skills and clear theoretical understanding of family mediation, with particular emphasis on divorce and child custody issues. Meets statutory requirements of Texas and many other states for mediators of disputes relating to the parent-child relationship.

Prerequisite(s): PADM 4000.

PADM 4020 - Dispute Resolution in the Workplace
3 hours
Review of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) to address sources of conflict in the workplace. Examines procedures and benefits of arbitration, mediation, ombudspersons, minitrials, neutral fact-finding and other alternatives to litigation-based conflict resolution. Trends in use and ethical/professional considerations are considered.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4030 - Dispute Resolution in a Global Workplace
3 hours
Explores the relationship of trade-based and work-based conflict with special focus on alternative dispute resolution practices. Examines dispute resolution options available in trade agreements and their implications for workplace and trade. Students learn the benefits and limitations of workplace conflict resolution practices in an environment with multiple layers of world trade.

Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4040 - Crisis Intervention
3 hours
Provides overview of crisis intervention from the perspectives of a host of intervention organizations and professionals. Reviews the tactics, techniques, behaviors, emotions and motivations of those who intervene or negotiate in crisis situations as well as those of persons who precipitate such actions and their victims. Students are introduced to professionals who negotiate interventions in suicide, workplace and domestic conflict situations. Review of existing research and practices about such interventions.

Prerequisite(s): None.
PADM 4050 - Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
3 hours
Introduces the fundamentals of nonlitigation strategies for a variety of business, professional and personal settings. Learning and skills are developed through lecture, role playing, out-of-class assignments, case studies and negotiation simulations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Required for interdisciplinary minor in alternative dispute resolution.

PADM 4060 - Practicum in Mediation and Dispute Resolution
3 hours
Provides opportunity for students to round out their education in dispute resolution through participation in numerous exercises, simulations and actual mediations and/or other forms of alternative dispute resolution.
Prerequisite(s): PADM 4000.
Required for interdisciplinary minor in alternative dispute resolution.

PADM 4070 - Arbitration Basics
3 hours
Essential characteristics, concepts and practices of arbitration. Examines basic functions and duties of arbitrators, parties in arbitration hearings and party representatives. Covers arbitration ethics and practices in international, commercial, labor/employment, financial services, real estate, and other industries, sectors, and socioeconomic settings.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4130 - American Intergovernmental Relations
3 hours
Federal system; constitutional and theoretical bases of federalism; national/state/local government conflict and cooperation; regional arrangements; political centralization; impact upon American traditions; future prospects.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as PSCI 4130.

PADM 4170 - Introduction to Research in the Social Sciences
3 hours
Introduction to research used in the social sciences. Tools and techniques of data gathering. Approaches include qualitative and quantitative methods. Focus on understanding the basics of research design and developing student abilities to critically evaluate research reports in journals, professional reports and the mass media.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4200 - Leadership Theory and Practice for Volunteer Managers
3 hours
Overview of organizational leadership theory and practice for volunteer managers and community leaders. Students examine and develop a range of skills in a number of interpersonal areas: group dynamics, decision-making, managing differences, and leadership and influence as they pertain to primarily nonprofit organizations and their ability to lead a volunteer workforce.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be repeated if credit has been received for it at the graduate level.

PADM 4210 - Introduction to Philanthropy and Fundraising
3 hours
Provides an overview of financial planning and fundraising practices in nonprofit organizations from the perspective of the giver. Students learn to assess the financial health of organizations, understand the duty of fiscal responsibility and develop and implement fundraising strategies.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4220 - Proposal Writing and Grants Administration
3 hours
Basic steps in researching funding ideas, including how to use the Internet as a fundamental tool and the detailed steps required for preparing funding applications. Focus on the skills and tools needed to monitor funds once grants have been awarded.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4230 - Social Evolution of Contemporary Volunteerism
3 hours
Analysis and review of the social evolution of contemporary volunteerism from revolutionary times to the present. Study of the current issues, definitions, and trends in the field of professional management. Introduction to social systems supporting or limiting volunteerism and volunteerism resources on the Internet.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be repeated at the graduate level as COMS 5100.

PADM 4240 - Volunteer Management Concepts and Applications
3 hours
Analysis and review of day-to-day applications of management principles to the administrative and operating practices of contemporary volunteer programs in the public, not-for-profit, and for-profit sectors. Focuses on volunteer program management and organization, including targeting, recruiting, training, supervising, motivating, counseling, retaining and recognizing volunteer workforces.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May not be repeated if credit has been received for it at the graduate level.

PADM 4250 - Community Resource Mapping and Collaboration
3 hours
Analyzes systems that measure community assets and resources. Explores the means of identifying and approaching potential collaborative community partners, and focuses on the development of joint proposals and/or business plans. Provides an overview of the role of volunteer managers and agency leadership of community organizations that provide resources in the development of a collaborative, capacity building community. An ecological approach is used to analyze the full range of human service agency services: health, social, educational, diagnostic, enrichment, religious, civic and legal. Students have an opportunity to do field work with agency staff on assigned community projects.
Prerequisite(s): None.

PADM 4260 - Volunteer Program Planning and Evaluation
3 hours
Seminar designed to provide students with the basic skills necessary to systematically design and plan volunteer programs, and evaluate their effectiveness. Special emphasis is given to measuring program outcomes.
Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be repeated if credit has been received for it at the graduate level.

**PADM 4300 - Nonprofit Leadership Capstone**
3 hours
Designed to crystallize the competencies covered in the COMS nonprofit leadership minor program and to promote critical thinking and effective writing on those topics. Format includes exchange between students and nonprofit professionals on leadership and management issues to expand individual competencies, build leadership confidence and affirm learning acquired during program. Serves as a final preparation for internship/employment in a nonprofit agency. Satisfies one of the course requirements for students pursuing Non-profit Leadership Alliance certification.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of program director.

**PADM 4310 - Community Service Internship**
3 hours
Supervised work in a community agency that is directly related to the student’s major, professional field or career objective. Duties, learning objectives, reporting and supervisory functions are agreed on beforehand by the agency and the student.

Prerequisite(s): Meet the employer’s requirements and consent of program director.

Same as HSML 4850.

**PADM 4450 - Public Policy Analysis**
3 hours
Policy making, impact of public policy and factors that place specific problems on the public agenda.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSCI 4450.

**PADM 4610 - Topics in Community Service**
3 hours
Study of various topics in community service. Possible topics include service-learning, volunteer management, and others.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit up to 9 hours as topics vary.

**PADM 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Special problems and research in economic development or regional/sectoral analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Registration permitted only upon approval of instructor.

**PADM 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Special problems and research in economic development or regional/sectoral analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Registration permitted only upon approval of instructor.

**PADM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Economic Development or Regional/Sectoral Analysis**
1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): At least 6 hours of credit in economic development or regional/sectoral analysis courses; student must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of the institute director.

May be repeated for credit.
Reading

EDRE 1200 - Developmental Reading
3 hours
Strategies for improving comprehension of college texts. Includes vocabulary development, comprehension monitoring, critical reading, summarizing and rate flexibility. Students must complete the course with a passing grade of at least a C.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Credit in this course does not fulfill any degree requirement.

EDRE 4450 - Reading and Writing, Birth through Grade 6
3 hours (3;0;0)
Examines theoretical and practical aspects of emergent literacy. Focuses on practices that foster motivated, strategic readers and writers. Emphasizes development of early language and pre-literacy skills, common school literacy practices, parental/social influences and affective elements related to early reading. Includes an additional hour of field experience per week.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; HDFS 1013.

EDRE 4800 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized class for program needs and student interest needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDRE 4810 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized class for program needs and student interest needs.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDRE 4820 - Reading and Writing in Grades 4–8
3 hours
Examines reading and writing processes, the development of reading and writing abilities and skills, theories and models of reading, the nature of the balanced reading program, instructional strategies, planning and materials for the 4-8 literacy learning environment.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program.

EDRE 4840 - Linguistically Diverse Learners
3 hours
Designed to enhance the awareness and understanding of pre-service teachers regarding the linguistically diverse learner. Includes study of the language and learning needs of language minority students, affective aspects of the immigrant and refugee experiences and their impact on academic and linguistic development. Students will explore how to make practical application of course content in both the regular and the English-as-a-Second-Language classrooms.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program; EDRE 4450 or EDRE 4820 (for EC-6 and 4-8 English Language Arts; may be taken concurrently); LING 3060 (may be taken concurrently).

EDRE 4850 - Assessment and Evaluation of Reading
3 hours
Examines a variety of assessment and evaluation strategies that are appropriate for the classroom teacher to utilize. Although both formal and informal procedures are introduced, the main focus is on non-intrusive, naturalistic procedures. Observations are required.

Prerequisite(s): EDRE 4450 or EDRE 4820.

EDRE 4860 - Reading and the Language Arts in Grades EC–8
3 hours
Problems related to the comprehension and expansion of symbols of meaning; the interrelationship of reading with other areas of language arts.

Prerequisite(s): EDEE 3320 and EDEE 3380 (for EC-6 certifications) or EDME 3380 (for 4-8 certifications). Admission to the teacher education program.

EDRE 4870 - Cross-Curricular (Content Area) Literacy Materials and Resources
3 hours
Prepares pre-service teachers within both EC–6 and 4–8 certificate programs to plan for and implement literacy instruction across the curriculum. Selecting, evaluating and using developmentally and culturally appropriate materials and resources will be a focus as well as using content literacy strategies which support independent reading and writing in the content areas.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the teacher education program; EDRE 4450 (for EC–6) or EDRE 4820 (for 4–8 English Language Arts) or EDCI 4060 (for 4–8 Social Studies, Science or Mathematics;7-12 Secondary ELA and the prerequisite course may be taken concurrently).

EDRE 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDRE 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Real Estate

REAL 2100 - Principles of Real Estate
(REAL 1301)
3 hours
Survey of real estate principles, including real estate market, financial, investment and legal analysis. Home ownership and real estate investment for personal benefit are emphasized.
Prerequisite(s): None.

REAL 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

REAL 3100 - Real Estate Agency
3 hours
Creation, termination and practice of real estate agency relationship in regards to traditional leasing and marketing of property. Subagency, buyers agents and dual agency theory and practice are presented as required by all persons seeking a Texas Real Estate License.
Prerequisite(s): None.

REAL 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

REAL 4000 - Real Estate Finance
3 hours
Examination of the process and methods of financing both residential and commercial properties. Primary focus is on the lender’s perspective in mortgage loan analysis.
Prerequisite(s): REAL 2100 and FINA 3770 (FINA 3770 may be taken concurrently.)

REAL 4200 - Property Management
3 hours
Examination of the process and methods of managing real property assets. Topics include property leasing, marketing, maintenance, personal supervision, value analysis, taxation and cash-flow analysis.
Prerequisite(s): REAL 2100.

REAL 4210 - Advanced Property Management
3 hours
Detailed focus on advanced aspects of managing real property assets. Topics include market analysis and segmentation, advanced asset management and risk management.
Prerequisite(s): REAL 4200.
Recreation, Event and Sport Management

**RESM 1950 - Foundations of Recreation, Event and Sport Professions**
3 hours
Introduction to the recreation, event and sport professions including philosophical and foundation perspectives, underlying concepts, and the role and advancement for the future. Orientation to the variety of services including settings, and the relationship to public, private, not-for-profit, and government organizations. Trends in services to various populations. An overview of career opportunities in the field.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 2150 - Leadership in Recreation, Event and Sport Management**
3 hours (2;1)
Study of the theories and practices related to leadership in the recreation, event and sport professions. Emphasis is placed on self-awareness; leadership style, techniques and effectiveness; group dynamics; problem solving; decision making; volunteer and staff leadership. Students will complete a 15-hour practical leadership lab experience.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 2550 - Diversity and the Environment in the RESM Professions**
3 hours
Comprehensive overview of the role of recreation, event and sport services in global cultures. Sociological, economic, psychological and environmental implications of recreation, event and sport industries are explored with diverse groups. Societal and lifestyle changes are discussed with a multicultural focus and in relation to their impact on the future of these industries. Personal lifestyles are reviewed and discussed.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 2900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**RESM 2910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
Individual study designed in consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**RESM 3050 - Programming in Recreation, Event and Sport Services**
3 hours
Fundamentals of program planning using techniques of identifying and analyzing program activity areas; content includes program development and application with a variety of population groups and representatives of the recreation, event and sport services markets.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 3450 - Diversity in Recreation, Event and Sport Services**
3 hours
Study of history, theories, philosophies and techniques of providing inclusive RESM services. Barriers to individuals are discussed in relation to strategies to address these barriers, for groups such as people with disabilities, older adults, people of color and gender differences. Field-based experiences provide a perspective of services with diverse populations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 3500 - Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation**
3 hours
In-depth study of concepts associated with the practice of therapeutic recreation, including history, philosophy, professional development and medical terminology, as well as characteristics of illness, disease and disability. Overview of the process of therapeutic recreation, including assessing, planning, implementing and evaluating.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 4050 - Management Perspectives in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries**
3 hours
Management topics in recreation, event and sport industries are covered such as: strategic planning, organizational design, budgets, management theory, leadership, problem solving and communication.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 4060 - Therapeutic Activity Intervention and Aging**
3 hours
Develops an awareness of the physiological, psychological, economic and sociological processes of aging that affect leisure-time behavior and involvement patterns. Emphasis is on age-related illness, disease, disability and therapeutic activity intervention.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 4070 - Staffing Perspectives in Recreation, Event and Sport Organization**
3 hours
Emphasizes human resource management and the employment process, personnel policies and procedures, legal issues, supervision, performance appraisal, and technological tools in RESM. Also focuses on fostering positive relationships with executive staff, boards and commissions, the public and consumers, special interest groups, and volunteers.

Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050.

**RESM 4080 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries**
3 hours
In-depth study of legal situations which may be encountered by RESM professionals in the delivery of recreation, event and sport services. Examines the five legal areas: legal terminology and concepts of liability, situations giving rise to litigation, professional codes of ethical and moral conduct, ethical and moral reasoning and problem solving, and legal issues related to the development and operation of recreation, event and sport services. Also examines legal implications of theRESM role and advancement for the future. Orientation to the variety of services including settings, and the relationship to public, private, not-for-profit, and government organizations. Trends in services to various populations. An overview of career opportunities in the field.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 4090 - Legal Dimensions of the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries**
3 hours
In-depth study of legal situations which may be encountered by RESM professionals in the delivery of recreation, event and sport services. Examines the five legal areas: legal terminology and concepts of liability, situations giving rise to litigation, professional codes of ethical and moral conduct, ethical and moral reasoning and problem solving, and legal issues related to the development and operation of recreation, event and sport services. Also examines legal implications of theRESM role and advancement for the future. Orientation to the variety of services including settings, and the relationship to public, private, not-for-profit, and government organizations. Trends in services to various populations. An overview of career opportunities in the field.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RESM 4100 - Internship in Recreation, Event or Sport Management**
3–12 hours
Field-based experience in an approved recreation, event or sport related organization. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge and skills to real-world job roles and responsibilities.

Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050; plus any 7 of the following courses: RESM 1950, RESM 2150, RESM 2550, RESM 3450, RESM 4060, RESM 4070, RESM 4080, RESM 4160, RESM 4180, RESM 4190, RESM 4200, or RESM 4340.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.
RESM 4150 - Professional Development and Capstone Experience in Leisure, Sport and Wellness Related Professions
3 hours
Capstone course intended to provide a bridge from theory to professional practice. Integrates students' learning experiences from their core classes into their professional goals. Students explore their approaches to lifelong learning and make connections as to how a liberal arts background can facilitate currency and relevancy in professional practice and life. Determining a career direction, assuming professional roles and performing actual job responsibilities in a global and diverse world are emphasized. As students prepare for entry into the leisure, sport or wellness profession they are exposed to and practice steps in making decisions with a focus on promoting sound and ethical judgment to create a common good.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of all UNT core curriculum courses with the exception of the capstone course and the student must be in his/her final year of course work in the KHPR department.

RESM 4160 - Evaluation of Recreation, Event and Sport Services
3 hours
Examination and application of models and methodologies for evaluating programs in recreation, event and sport services delivery systems. Includes research methods and design, statistical analyses, and technological skills required to propose, implement and analyze recreation, special events and sport programs and services.
Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050.

RESM 4180 - Planning, Designing, Maintaining RESM Facilities and Areas
3 hours
Includes basic elements, procedures and processes involved in planning, designing, developing and maintaining recreation, park, leisure and sport facilities and areas. Students assess and evaluate existing facilities and areas in terms of functionality, access standards and maintenance operations.
Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050.

RESM 4190 - Fiscal Administration in Recreation, Event and Sport Services
3 hours
Fiscal administration in RESM, generating alternative sources of revenue, marketing strategies, taxes, bonds, pricing schemes, break-even analysis, cash flow, the budget process, foundations, donations, volunteers, and target and service marketing.
Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050.

RESM 4200 - Commercial Recreation, Event and Sport Enterprises
3 hours
Survey of the development and management of commercial goods and services offered in the recreation, event and sport markets, with a focus on entrepreneurship.
Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050.

RESM 4340 - Event Production in the Recreation, Event and Sport Industries
3 hours
The planning, implementation and assessment of recreation, event and sport related services. Examines the various administrative aspects of these event and sport program systems such as planning and evaluation, personnel, financial administration, risk management, and marketing.
Prerequisite(s): RESM 3050 and RESM 4050.

RESM 4560 - Therapeutic Recreation Program Planning
3 hours
Study of current practices used in therapeutic recreation service design and delivery. Examines various service delivery systems, models of therapeutic recreation, and standards of practice. Emphasizes a systematic approach to individualized and comprehensive therapeutic recreation planning.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RESM 4760 - Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation
3 hours
In-depth study and application of facilitation techniques for clients in therapeutic recreation programs. A review of various techniques including leisure education, transactional analysis, reality therapy, behavior modification, values clarification, assertiveness training, relaxation therapy, reality orientation, remotivation, activities therapies and therapeutic relationships.
Prerequisite(s): None.

RESM 4800 - Studies in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
1-6 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

RESM 4900 - Special Problems in Recreation, Event and Sport Management
1-6 hours
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

RESM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
**Rehabilitation**

**RHAB 2000 - Recovery Seminar**
1 hour
Intensive evaluation of all the issues involved in both addiction and recovery. Students who are enrolled in the Collegiate Recovery Program (CRP) are required to take this class during their first semester at UNT. Facilitates the students' knowledge of recovery principles and fosters their ability to develop leadership skills in the campus recovery community.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to Collegiate Recovery Program.
May be repeated up to a maximum of 3 hours.

**RHAB 2575 - Introduction to Drugs and Addictions**
3 hours
Examines the meaning of substance use and addiction in modern society, taking an interdisciplinary view of its causes and the effects of commonly used drugs and the impact of substance use/addiction on the individual and society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RHAB 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**RHAB 3000 - Microcounseling**
3 hours
Microcounseling skills and case presentation. Students learn and practice specific interpersonal communication and microcounseling skills related to human service delivery.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

**RHAB 3100 - Disability and Society**
3 hours
Explores the historical and current treatment of persons with disabilities. Examines the impact of social institutions, public policy, and attitude on service provision, with emphasis on the impact current legislation and research have had on the marginalization and segregation of persons with disabilities.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

**RHAB 3900 - Case Management in Rehabilitation**
3 hours
Application of the rehabilitation model as an approach to individualized service delivery. Focuses on interviewing, assessment, individualized service planning and coordination of rehabilitation services.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100.

**RHAB 3975 - Addictions**
3 hours
Examines the relationship of substance use and addiction to individual functioning and health, social welfare, and family life. Reviews the origins, effects and treatment of addictive behaviors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RHAB 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**RHAB 4075 - Drugs and Alcohol**
3 hours
Covers the psychological, biological and behavioral effects of substance use and addiction with particular focus on the impact of alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, opiates, stimulants, depressants and hallucinogens on mind, body and behavior.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RHAB 4100 - Rehabilitation Service Delivery Systems**
3 hours
Reviews rehabilitation services within their organizational contexts. Examines service delivery models and dynamics, as well as their application through public and private resources. Includes review of program evaluation strategies, field visits and review of practicum application process.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100.

**RHAB 4175 - Addiction Treatment Models**
3 hours
Provides an overview of treatment strategies used in the treatment of alcohol/drug use and dependence. Examines basic chemical dependency treatment service delivery systems within the context of alcohol and other drug use counseling theory.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RHAB 4200 - Physical and Psychosocial Aspects of Disability**
3 hours
Stages of adjustment to disability, impact of age at onset, impact on family. Introduction to consumer-based health perspectives. Overview of etiology, progression and treatment of major disabling conditions related to cognition, emotion and addiction and other disorders related to the nervous system. Includes the interplay of physical, psycho-social and vocational implications of these disorders.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as SOWK 3200.

**RHAB 4275 - Alcohol, Drugs and Disability**
3 hours
Examines the biological, psychological and systemic nature of substance use and addiction, their overlap with other mental and physical disabilities, and relationship to the process of rehabilitation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RHAB 4300 - Introduction to Psychiatric Rehabilitation**
3 hours
Overview of the field of psychiatric rehabilitation for students who are interested in providing services to individuals with severe mental illnesses (psychiatric disabilities). Review of the principles and values of psychiatric rehabilitation, emphasizing consumer empowerment and recovery. Covers a brief history of the field, current practice models and identifying important issues facing the
psychiatric rehabilitation practitioner today.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3000, RHAB 3100, RHAB 3900, rehabilitation major.

**RHAB 4375 - Addiction Counseling and Groups**
3 hours
Principles and practice for the most common form of addictions treatment offered today. Explores methods of dealing with substance use disorder issues in a group and offers opportunities to apply skills in class setting.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4175.

**RHAB 4475 - Assessment of Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency**
3 hours
Explores the tools and dynamics of assessing chemical dependency, the placement and referral of these clients and treatment planning. Students learn to systematically gather data from clients and other sources; to use psycho-social instruments that are sensitive to age, gender and culture; and to apply accepted criteria in diagnosing substance abuse disorders and making treatment recommendations.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4175 or equivalent.

**RHAB 4500 - Assessment in Rehabilitation**
3 hours
Principles, techniques and procedures used in the assessment process in rehabilitation, including assessments related to identification of issues of addiction, vocational assessments and situational assessments.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**RHAB 4575 - Current Issues in Substance Use Disorders**
3 hours
Current issues in substance use disorders are explored using various types of research reports and other professional literature. These sources are used to help students understand the role of research in developing programs, formulating policies and evaluating one’s practice. Students become critical consumers of professional literature as they develop specialized expertise on specific problems, groups or practices used in treating addictions and substance use disorders.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**RHAB 4675 - Alcohol and Drug Abuse Competencies**
3 hours
Focuses on familiarizing students with the core competencies necessary for effective interventions within addiction treatment settings and prepares students to apply these skills in alcohol and other drug abuse (AODA) counseling practice.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 4175, RHAB 4475.

**RHAB 4700 - Employment Services**
3 hours
Covers basic job development and job placement skills and activities. Includes job analysis, supported employment, transition services and labor market analysis.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3100 or consent of department.

Same as SOWK 4600.
Retailing

RETL 2550 - Retailing Principles
3 hours
Detailed study of operations within and pertaining to a retail organization. Emphasis on the physical store, multi-channel management, and policy development.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RETL 3880 - Profit-Centered Retailing
3 hours
Introduction to the financials that drive high-level retail decisions.

Prerequisite(s): C or higher in ACCT 2010, MDSE 3510.

Corequisite(s): MDSE 3750.

RETL 3950 - Visual Merchandising and Promotion
3 hours
Study of the promotional strategies in retail merchandising and fashion product development industries. Emphasis is on various promotional tools, including visual presentations, store layout, print and broadcast advertising, interactive media, sales promotion, public relations, special events and fashion shows. Experience in planning, execution, installation and evaluation of promotional strategies. Practice with equipment, materials and techniques used in presentation of merchandise.

Prerequisite(s): CEXM 3750; MDSE 3750 may be taken concurrently.

RETL 4080 - Retail Start-Up
3 hours
Principles and procedures used in starting and operating a retail business that include: consumer research, financial planning, logistical analysis, management and strategic planning. Examines various product and service offerings in traditional and non-traditional retail formats.

Prerequisite(s): Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400; MDSE 2490, or RETL 2550; MDSE 3510 and MDSE 3750 with a grade of C or better.

RETL 4330 - Consumer Analytics and Data Visualization
3 hours
Examination of various consumer research methodologies including descriptive and predictive analysis. Application of analytical techniques in developing effective business strategies using analytics tools and data visualization programs.

Prerequisite(s): C or higher in CEXM 3750; MDSE 3750.

Same as CEXM 4330.

RETL 4850 - Brand Development
3 hours
Students plan, develop and present private label apparel or home furnishings products using a multi-functional team approach. Includes application of computer software.

Prerequisite(s): DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400; MDSE 2490; or RETL 2550 plus 9 additional hours in the major; major or minor in consumer experience management, digital retailing, home furnishings merchandising, merchandising or retailing.

RETL 4880 - Omni Channel Retail Strategy
3 hours
This course will provide a framework for Omni channel retailing, covering the wide spectrum of retail channels with an emphasis on creating seamless customer experience while developing a competitive edge for the retailer.

Prerequisite(s): C or higher in MDSE 2490, DRTL 2090, HFMD 2400, or RETL 2550; MDSE 3750, DRTL 3090.
Risk Management and Insurance

RMIN 2500 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance
3 hours
Consumer-oriented study of risk and insurance, with an emphasis on the fundamental principles of the insurance mechanism, various insurance products, and an overview of insurer operations and the insurance industry. Recommended for all students, regardless of major field of interest. This course also serves as a basis for more advanced RMIN courses.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

RMIN 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

RMIN 4200 - Life Insurance
3 hours
Economic basis, fundamental principles, types of life insurance and annuity products, pertinent legal concepts, contract provisions, taxation of life insurance and annuity products, nature and operations of companies, and financial statements of life insurers; personal and business uses of life insurance and annuity products.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4300 - Liability Risk Management and Insurance
3 hours
Liability exposures to loss and methods available to treat them; commercial general liability coverage, worker’s compensation, business auto insurance; and other insurance products for treating commercial liability loss exposures. Liability insurance underwriting, rating and pricing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4310 - Property Risk Management and Insurer Operations
3 hours
Insurance company operations and management, including statutory accounting principles, financial management, underwriting, claims and reinsurance. Discussion of commercial property coverages and risk management techniques, including basic property insurance, consequential loss coverage, fidelity and surety bonding and crime coverages.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4400 - Employee Benefit Programs
3 hours
Reasons for employee benefit programs; group life, medical expense and disability income insurance programs; health maintenance organizations; pension programs and profit-sharing plans; tax considerations and government regulations.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4500 - Estate Planning
3 hours
Planning process and selected techniques for efficient disposition and administration of property interests; various tools, including wills, trusts, life insurance settlement options and powers of appointment; pertinent income, estate and gift tax provisions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4600 - Risk Management
3 hours
Study of financial effects of pure risk on businesses and not-for-profit institutions; policy, goals, objectives, organization of effort, identification and evaluation of risk; selection of risk treatment/financing tools; implementation and review of tools used; probability analyses of data and financial evaluation of alternative tools.

Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4800 - Internship
3 hours
Supervised work in a job related to student’s career objective.

Prerequisite(s): Student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the department chair.

Pass/no pass only.

RMIN 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

RMIN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
**Russian**

**RUSS 1010 - Elementary Russian**
(RUSS 1311 or RUSS 1411 or RUSS 1511)

3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**RUSS 1020 - Elementary Russian**
(RUSS 1312 or RUSS 1412 or RUSS 1512)

3 hours (3;2)
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 1010 or equivalent.

**RUSS 2040 - Intermediate Russian**
(RUSS 2311)

3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 1020 or equivalent.

**RUSS 2050 - Intermediate Russian**
(RUSS 2312)

3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 2040 or equivalent.

**RUSS 2900 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**RUSS 2910 - Special Problems**
1–4 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**RUSS 3070 - Russian Composition and Conversation**

3 hours
Focuses on writing, grammar and conversation skills through a review of Russian syntax and the use of authentic Russian readings to build vocabulary, develop writing skills, and increase conversational fluency.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 2050 or equivalent.

**RUSS 3080 - Russian Through Music and Film**

3 hours
Focuses on listening and conversation skills, using authentic Russian films, music and television programs to build vocabulary, enhance listening comprehension and develop discussion skills.
Prerequisite(s): RUSS 2050 or equivalent.

**RUSS 4900 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**RUSS 4910 - Special Problems**
1–3 hours
NONE
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

**WLLC 3800 - Russian Folklore and Magic**
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of core genres of Russian folklore, magic and system of popular beliefs.
Prerequisite(s): None.
This course is taught in English and does not require any knowledge of Russian.
Secondary Education

EDSE 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

EDSE 4108 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
3 hours
Teaching under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): With the exception of student teaching, all course work on the degree plan must be complete. Senior standing and admission to teacher education are required. The student must be able to pass a criminal background check.

Required for those seeking secondary or all-level certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

Core Category: Capstone

EDSE 4118 - Student Teaching in the Secondary School
3 hours
Teaching under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): With the exception of student teaching, all course work on the degree plan must be complete. Senior standing and admission to teacher education are required. The student must be able to pass a criminal background check.

Required for those seeking secondary or some level certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDSE 4138 - Student Teaching Secondary School – Art
3 hours
Teaching art in secondary schools under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): AEAH 3753, AEAH 3770, AEAH 4750, AEAH 4760, AEAH 4795, AEAH 4780, AEAH 4790, EDCI 4060, EDCI 3800. Admission to the visual art studies program, the teacher education program, senior standing, 2.75 GPA in reading and professional development courses.

EDSE 4148 - Student Teaching for Music Education
3 hours
Teaching under supervision. For music education majors only.

Prerequisite(s): EDCI 3800, HDFS 3123, MUED 3200, EDRE 4820 or EDCI 4060, MUED 4109 or MUED 4103, MUED 4203 or MUED 4209, secondary piano proficiency, theory proficiency, concentration proficiency, computer proficiency and senior standing.

Required for those seeking all-level or secondary certification. See Student Teaching program for details. Pass/no Pass only.

EDSE 4608 - Apprentice Teaching I in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
3 hours (0;0;6)
Teaching under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in EDSE 4628; and senior standing.

Required for students seeking secondary certification. See the Teach North Texas program for details.

EDSE 4618 - Apprentice Teaching II in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science
3 hours (0;0;6)
Teaching under supervision.

Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100, TNTX 1200; EDCI 3500, EDCI 4000, EDCI 4500. Concurrent enrollment in EDSE 4628; and senior standing.

Required for students seeking secondary certification. See the Teach North Texas program for details.

EDSE 4628 - Apprentice Teaching Seminar in Science, Math and Computer Science
1 hour
Discussions include apprentice teaching experience. Contemporary critical issues in education. Preparation for the state certification exam.

Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200; EDCI 3500; EDCI 4000 and EDCI 4500; concurrent enrollment in EDSE 4608 and EDSE 4618; satisfactory completion of the preliminary portfolio; and senior standing.

EDSE 4800 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for program needs and student interest.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDSE 4810 - Studies in Education
1–3 hours
Organized classes for program needs and student interest.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

Limited-offering basis. May be repeated for credit.

EDSE 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSE 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSE 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Social Work

SOWK 1450 - Introduction to Social Work
(SOCW 2361)

3 hours
History and philosophy of social work in the United States; social welfare agencies in the community and social services offered; requirements for professional social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

SOWK 2430 - Policies, Issues and Programs in Social Welfare

3 hours
Current social policies and issues affecting the development of social welfare services; relationships between basic societal values and social welfare services.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

SOWK 3000 - Foundations of Interviewing and Interpersonal Skills

3 hours
Prerequisite for admission into the social work program and serves as a foundation for direct practice courses. Explores the components of the engagement process to help students understand the importance of self-awareness and interpersonal skills. Students develop skills essential to building the professional relationship, interviewing techniques, and effective communication. Emphasizes the demonstration of skills through simulation activities in the classroom.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 3050 - Drugs and Alcohol

3 hours
Covers the physiological, biological and behavioral causes and effects of substance abuse and addiction with particular focus on the impact of alcohol, cannabis, nicotine, opiates, stimulants, depressants and hallucinogens on mind, body and behavior.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as RHAB 4075.

SOWK 3150 - Addictions

3 hours
Examines the relationship of substance abuse and addiction to individual functioning and health, social welfare, criminality and family life. Reviews the history of drug use, control and treatment as well as modern methods of treatment.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as RHAB 3975.

SOWK 3525 - Violence in Families

3 hours
The extent of the problem, risk factors, and traumatic effects of violence on the individual, family, community and society are explored. Theoretical perspectives to understand the problem and differentiate between various forms of violence will be examined. Emphasis will be placed on understanding how violence is shaped by social location for vulnerable and oppressed groups. Prevention and intervention models will examined with special emphasis on the advocacy role of social workers in creating social change.

Prerequisite(s): None

SOWK 3610 - Social Work Practice I

3 hours
Focuses on generalist social work practice with individuals. Presents conceptual frameworks, intervention methods and skills for practice with diverse client populations across the lifespan. Uses the strengths perspective for fostering client growth and empowerment. Emphasizes the individual in his or her social environment.

Prerequisite(s): Formal admission to the major.

SOWK 3870 - Social Work Research and Practice

3 hours
Information about social scientific methods for social work practice and its evaluation, including research quantitative and qualitative methodologies and designs, data sources, analysis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience

3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

SOWK 4000 - Ethics and Professionalism in Practice

3 hours
Examines the knowledge base of ethics, values and professional social work practice. Students explore the impact of these processes from multiple practice settings, dynamics with client systems, and differing social contexts. Self-reflection also is explored to help students assess their personal strengths, biases and values as they relate to professional practice. This assessment helps students become socialized and identify as emerging professionals. Students also learn to apply critical techniques using an ethical decision-making model to make decisions consistent with professional values and ethics.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4400 - Social Work Practice II

3 hours
Focus on generalist social work practice with families and groups. Presents conceptual frameworks, intervention methods, and skills for practice with diverse client populations. Uses the strengths perspective for fostering client growth and empowerment. Emphasizes the interaction of the family/group and the surrounding social systems.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 3610.
SOWK 4430 - Applied Social Welfare Policy
3 hours
Exploration of the philosophies that underlie social welfare policy; in-depth analysis of social policies and exploration of ways to impact social policy development and change. Students carry out an analysis of a selected social welfare policy area.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4500 - Human Behavior and the Social Environment II
3 hours
Presents theories of human interaction as a framework for practice decisions. Employs an ecological and strengths-based perspective to explore social systems as vehicles for individual and societal change. This is part of a two-course sequence and focuses most specifically on systems which impact life, starting with the individual as a multi-dimensional system and moving through families, groups, organizations, communities, and society.

This is part of a two-course sequence focusing on Human Behavior in the Social Environment (HBSE). Examines a multidimensional, person and environment framework addressing the interactions between the varied biological, psychological, social, cultural, and spiritual factors that influence behavior in a multicultural society. Students will analyze theories of human development, functioning and well-being in the second half of the life span from middle adulthood to older adulthood and the end of life.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 3500

SOWK 4540 - Human Diversity for the Helping Professions
3 hours
Promotes competence in the role of helping professionals with diverse and vulnerable populations. Focuses on sociopolitical, intrapersonal and socio-cultural factors affecting the complexities of the human experience. Enhances self-awareness and explores systematic processes of oppression. Conditions for culturally relevant change strategies and advocacy in a global society are examined.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

SOWK 4600 - Employment Services
3 hours
Covers basic job development and job placement skills and activities. Includes job-analysis, supported employment, transition services and labor market analysis.

Prerequisite(s): RHAB 3100 or consent of department.

Same as RHAB 4700.

SOWK 4610 - Social Work Practice III
3 hours
Macro practice for generalist social workers. Includes work in communities, organizations and other social systems. The impact of social policy is a particular focus. Presents conceptual frameworks, intervention methods and skills for practice in diverse settings. Uses the strengths perspective for fostering community empowerment.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 4400.

SOWK 4700 - Child Welfare Practice and Services
3 hours
Addresses contemporary practices in the child welfare system, legal and judicial processes, understanding the dynamics of abuse/neglect, and indicators of risk. Covers a range of the child welfare services related to investigation, in-home services, out-of-home placement, and foster/adoption services for abused and neglected children. Twenty hours of service learning in a child welfare agency is required.

Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4725 - Theory and Practice in Mental Health
3 hours
Social work students must be equipped to meet the needs of vulnerable clients with mental impairments. This course will familiarize students with the knowledge and skills needed to serve individuals, families, groups and communities impacted by this illness. Students will examine the conceptualizations, classification systems of assessment, and bio-psycho-social aspects of mental health. Culturally competent, sensitive and evidence-based practice options will be explored. Students will understand the challenges of stigma, lack of access and the complexity of service needs.

Prerequisite(s): None

SOWK 4770 - Social Work Integrative Seminar
3 hours
Provides a forum in which students share experiences encountered in the field, discuss issues related to practice and service delivery systems, demonstrate application of research to practice, and integrate field and classroom learning.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into practicum and satisfactory completion of all other social work courses, and concurrent enrollment in SOWK 4875.

SOWK 4875 - Social Work Field Practicum
9 hours
Field practicum in a social agency. Includes direct and indirect service activities in a community agency or program related to previous course work. Refinement of applied skills and evaluation of social work practice in an applied setting.

Prerequisite(s): Acceptance into practicum and the satisfactory completion of all other social work courses. Taken concurrently with SOWK 4870.

SOWK 4880 - Quantitative Methods of Social Research
3 hours
Role of quantitative methods in social research; application of quantitative techniques and procedures to social data, statistical inference; data processing.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as AGER 4880.

SOWK 4900 - Topics in Social Welfare
3 hours
Selected topics in social welfare.

Prerequisite(s): SOWK 1450 or consent of chair.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SOWK 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
SOWK 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOWK 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

Sociology

SOCI 1510 - Introduction to Sociology (SOCI 1301)
3 hours
Social and cultural basis for human behavior; impact of societal groups and organizations on personal identity, feelings and actions; influence on the self in relation to the family, peer groups, social classes, religion and social institutions.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Satisfies liberal arts and social sciences core social science requirements. Required of all sociology majors.

Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

SOCI 1520 - Contemporary Social Problems (SOCI 1306)
3 hours
Conditions disruptive to society today, both those seen as problematic as a whole and those that violate the norms of special groups in society; includes population, poverty, minorities, crime, drugs, sexual deviance, mental illness, changing family patterns and violence.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Satisfies liberal arts and social sciences core social science requirements. Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 2010 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity (SOCI 2319)
3 hours
Social, cultural and economic perspectives on Native, African-, Asian- and Mexican-Americans; emphasizes work and family patterns for both women and men, racism and sexism, and contemporary movements for equality.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as WGST 2420.

SOCI 2050 - Sociology of Sport
3 hours
Study of social behavior in sport, with particular emphasis on its relationship to the cultural perspectives of socialization, minorities, economics, politics and current issues.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as KINE 2050.

SOCI 2070 - Introduction to Race and Ethnic Relations
3 hours
Introduction to the basic theories within current and historical race and ethnicity relations. Includes examination of evidence of continuing prejudice, institutional discrimination and modern forms of racism. Other topics include assimilation, pluralism, the contact hypothesis, anti-racism, immigration, segregation and racial identity.

Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as ANTH 2070.
Required for all ethnic studies minors.

Core Category: Component Area Option
SOCI 2100 - Crime and Justice in the United States
3 hours
Examines the societal responses to people and organizations that violate criminal codes; discusses the history, development, organization and philosophy of the justice process; and analyzes the complex inter-relationships between the major components of the criminal justice system (police, courts and corrections).
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as CJUS 2100.
Core Category: Social and Behavioral Sciences

SOCI 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

SOCI 3000 - Sociology of Marriage and Family
3 hours
Interpersonal dynamics of marriage and family life; role and influence of the family as both a powerful primary group and as a social institution in society; current status of families in the United States plus cross-cultural and historical patterns.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 3110 - Sociology of Mental Health, Mental Illness and Mental Health Care
3 hours
Effects of social stresses and social integration on the mental health of various age, sex, ethnic and other groups within society; the mental health care system and problems of access to that system among different subgroups in the population.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3120 - Sociology of Health and Illness
3 hours
Effects of social factors, such as age, sex, race and social class, on health and illness; differential access to health care services among subgroups of the U.S. population, including Blacks, Hispanics, Indians and the elderly; strains in the organization of the health care delivery system.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3190 - Correctional Counseling
3 hours
Study of the basic purposes and techniques of counseling with consideration given to the development of interpersonal skills required to enhance communication and to effect positive behavioral change. Special attention is devoted to exemplary and experimental programs aimed at promoting long-range social adjustment.
Experiential learning is provided through case studies and situational exercises.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3200 - Sociological Theory
3 hours
Survey of development of sociological theory; emphasizes nature and types of contemporary theory.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 or equivalent.
Required of all sociology majors.

SOCI 3220 - Quantitative Data Collection
3 hours
Principles and procedures, sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis of quantitative data. Focus on survey research, secondary data analysis and other quantitative methods.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 and advanced (junior or senior) standing.
Required of all BS with a major in sociology majors. A grade of C or better in this course is required for graduation.

SOCI 3240 - Qualitative Data Collection
3 hours
Principles and procedures, sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis of qualitative data. Focus on how sociologists use face-to-face interviewing, participant observation, focus groups and other qualitative methods.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 and advanced (junior or senior) standing.
Required of all BS with a major in sociology majors. A grade of C or better in this course is required for graduation.

SOCI 3260 - Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods
3 hours
Principles and procedures of research methods, sources of data, techniques of collection and analysis of quantitative and qualitative data. Focus on survey research, face-to-face interviews, secondary data sources, participant observation, focus groups, and other sources of data.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 1510 and advanced (junior or senior) standing.
Required of all BA in sociology majors. A grade of C or better in this course is required for graduation.

SOCI 3280 - Quantitative Data Analysis
3 hours
Role of quantitative methods in social research; application of quantitative techniques and procedures to social data, statistical inference; data processing.
Prerequisite(s): For BS majors: SOCI 3220 or equivalent; for BA majors: SOCI 3260 or equivalent.
Required of all sociology majors. Restricted to sociology majors only.

SOCI 3300 - Urban Sociology
3 hours
Rise of the city; ecological distribution and processes; suburb and metropolitan areas; trends in urbanization.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.
SOCI 3330 - Social Stratification  
3 hours  
Bases of social differentiation; status, power and mobility in social systems; influence of stratification on behavior; class structure in the United States.  
Prerequisite(s): None.  
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 3460 - Correctional Systems  
3 hours  
Focuses on prisons and jails. It examines the goals and history of punishment, the death penalty, the composition and social organization of jail and prison populations; bail, detention, sentencing and classification; institutional management and the conflicts between rehabilitation and punishment.  
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2100 or equivalent.

SOCI 3560 - Sociology of Disasters  
3 hours  
Introduction to the study of human response to disaster events, including political and economic factors influencing vulnerability. Case studies of major disasters are used to explore topics such as the impact of gender, class, ethnicity and age on vulnerability, response, and impacts; the effects of larger political and economic systems on disaster response; and the relationship of disasters to social change.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3600 - The Multiracial Family  
3 hours  
Academic study of the dynamics found in multiracial families. Important concepts in race/ethnicity studies such as assimilation, racial identity and pluralism. Other topics include passing, one-drop rule, interracial dating/marriage, bi- or multiracial identity and transracial adoption.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3620 - Juvenile Delinquency  
3 hours  
Examines juvenile delinquency in the United States. Specific attention is devoted to the definitions, measurement, and correlates of juvenile delinquency. Additional focus is paid to the various theories of juvenile delinquency and what each theory prescribes for preventing, treating and handling juvenile delinquents.  
Prerequisite(s): None.  
Same as CJUS 3620.

SOCI 3630 - Drugs, Crime and Society  
3 hours  
Examines the relationship between drugs, crime and human behavior. Explores the relationship between drug abuse and crime and the policy proposals developed to control drug trafficking, drug abuse, and drug-related crime, as well as the multi-faceted aspects and effects of chemical abuse and dependency.

SOCI 3700 - Sociology of Religion  
3 hours  
Review of the common sociological dimensions of all religions such as moral definitions, group membership and dynamics, prescribed ritual practices and definitions of the sacred. An examination of sociologists contributing to the field such as Durkheim and Weber. Includes a sociological analysis of selected major world religions, including Christianity, Judaism, Islam, Buddhism and Hinduism.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3800 - Sociology of Work  
3 hours  
Social behavior and performance in the workplace beginning at the emergence of the industrial revolution through current workplace arrangements (e.g., work teams). Special topics covered include discrimination in the workplace (e.g., race, age, gender), the relationship between work and family, work alienation, welfare and work, women and work, and unions. Implications for counselors, managers, union organizers, city planners and policy makers.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 3900 - Race and Christianity  
3 hours  
Focuses on the reciprocal influence of race/ethnicity and Christianity in the United States. Explores the historical development of Christianity within different racial groups, evidence about the effects of Christianity on our tendency to engage in racism/discrimination, and the development of multiracial Christian institutions and their influence in our society.  
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 396 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience  
3 hours  
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.  
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.  
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

SOCI 4160 - Developing Societies  
3 hours  
Changing culture and institutions — family, population, religion, work and politics — in developing nations in South and Central America, Asia, and Africa; impact of industrial nations on societies experiencing rapid urban, bureaucratic, technological and industrial growth; implications for war and peace in the world.  
Prerequisite(s): None.  
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 4240 - Sociology of Sexuality  
3 hours  
Sexuality and how it is perceived, defined and experienced in the context of society. Course explores sexuality as a social and historical construction and focuses on how sexuality influences our lives as reflected in social norms, attitudes and beliefs, and through public and private policies and practices.  
Prerequisite(s): None.
SOCI 4250 - Gender and Society
3 hours
Analyzes gender as a major social institution which intersects with all other institutions, especially the family, work, religion, politics and education. Stresses programs to change the unequal treatment of women and men in these areas. Surveys contemporary changes and cultural variability in gender role definitions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4260 - Topics in Sociology
3 hours
Investigation, analysis and discussion of a significant, contemporary topic.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SOCI 4340 - Social Psychology and Behavior in the Social Environment
3 hours
Social and cultural bases of diverse human behavior; social matrix of personality, organization and disorganization.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Advised for students planning sociology graduate work.

SOCI 4350 - Community Organization
3 hours
Principles of community organization and disorganization; agencies and programs dealing with contemporary problems facing the community.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4450 - The Family in Later Life
3 hours
Later stages in the family life cycle are surveyed with emphasis on changing family composition, role transitions and support systems.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as AGER 4450.

SOCI 4460 - Community Corrections
3 hours
Examines the concept of community corrections from various perspectives. It also examines contemporary practices and trends in probation, parole and other forms of community corrections.
Prerequisite(s): SOCI 2100 or equivalent.
Same as CJUS 4460.

SOCI 4500 - Sociology of Childhood and Adolescence
3 hours
Practical focus on socialization, parenting and educational strategies in childhood and adolescence, and upon the social factors, agencies and institutions (particularly education) affecting children and adolescents in modern society.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4540 - Race and Ethnic Minorities
3 hours
Conditions and distribution of race and ethnic minorities; sociopsychological and cultural factors in race and ethnic relations; pattern of relations in the United States with emphasis on the Southwest and on social services.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4550 - Sociology of Aging
3 hours
Twenty-somethings, generation Xers, baby boomers—all will be senior citizens sooner or later. Their sex, race/ethnicity, and social class will affect their experience of aging. Course explores issues related to successful aging, including what young adults should be doing now to ensure that they have happy, healthy, wealthy, and creative golden years.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Same as AGER 4550.

SOCI 4580 - Immigration and Race in Contemporary U.S.
3 hours
Immigration, the movement of people from their native lands to foreign lands, has become more significant today than ever. It impacts both homelands and non-native lands. In the United States, the immigrant population is growing and its impact has become more noticeable. About 13 percent of the U.S. population is foreign-born. Most of these foreign-born are from non-European countries unlike their previous counterparts who were mostly of European origin. Today, more than 80 percent of immigrants come from Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean. Examines the contemporary immigrant groups, how these immigrants incorporate into American society and ways the U.S. is transformed by their presence. In fact, the United States is no longer a black-white society, but has become a society with multiple racial and ethnic groups.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4600 - Sociology of Mass Communication
3 hours
Communication as a social process; patterns and institutions of mass communication; analysis of public opinion and propaganda; techniques of public opinion measurement.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4620 - Sociology of Culture
3 hours
What is culture? How do cultures shape individuals, nations and economies? What kinds of social processes influence cultural production and consumption (art, music, literature, movies, television)? Looks at questions of culture through a sociological lens, and at society through a cultural lens. Most readings are from cultural sociology and the sociology of culture, but anthropology, literary criticism, philosophy and cultural history are also discussed.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4750 - World Population Trends and Problems
3 hours
Patterns of population growth; trends of fertility and mortality; migration; social and economic consequences of population change.
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SOCI 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
**SOCI 4920 - Cooperative Education in Sociology**

1–3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 hours credit in sociology; student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the division chair.

May be repeated for credit.

**SOCI 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

**SOCI 4990 - Sociology Capstone**

3 hours
Senior sociology majors use their skills and knowledge to develop data-driven senior theses that integrate core sociological concepts, theories and methods. Students are required to find an applied sociology application to their projects.

Prerequisite(s): BS majors: SOCI 3200, SOCI 3220, SOCI 3240, and SOCI 3280 (all with a grade of C or better). 
BA majors: SOCI 3200, SOCI 3260, and SOCI 3280 (all with a grade of C or better).

Required of all sociology majors. Senior level sociology majors only.

**Spanish**

**SPAN 1010 - Elementary Spanish**

(SPAN 1311 or SPAN 1411 or SPAN 1511)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**SPAN 1020 - Elementary Spanish**

(SPAN 1312 or SPAN 1412 or SPAN 1512)
3 hours
Grammar and phonetics; reading, composition and oral-aural practice.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 1010 or equivalent.

**SPAN 1030 - Review of Elementary Spanish**

3 hours
One-semester review of elementary Spanish. Emphasis on the enhancement of listening, reading, writing and speaking skills in Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): Two years of high school Spanish or equivalent.

May not be taken if credit has been received for SPAN 1010 or SPAN 1020.

**SPAN 2040 - Intermediate Spanish**

3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): Spanish 1020, Spanish 1030 or equivalent

**SPAN 2050 - Intermediate Spanish**

(SPAN 2312)
3 hours
Grammar, composition, oral-aural practice and readings.

Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2040 or equivalent.

**SPAN 2900 - Special Problems**

1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

**SPAN 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**SPAN 3001 - Advanced Conversation for Non-Native Speakers**

3 hours
A variety of focused oral activities for non-native speakers of Spanish.

Prerequisite(s): Spanish 2050 or its equivalent
SPAN 3002 - Advanced Conversation for Native/Heritage Speakers
3 hours
A variety of focused oral activities for native speakers of Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): Spanish 2050 or equivalent

SPAN 3003 - Advanced Grammar
3 hours
Advanced study of Spanish grammar with emphasis on especially challenging aspects for Spanish language learners.
Prerequisite(s): Spanish 2050 or equivalent

SPAN 3004 - Advanced Composition
3 hours
Both native and non-native learners of Spanish will improve their writing abilities in the language by writing diverse types of compositions.
Prerequisite(s): Spanish 2050 or equivalent

SPAN 3010 - Writing in Spanish: Style and Technique
3 hours
Focus on writing skills and strategies through various forms of composition.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090

SPAN 3020 - Spanish Translation
3 hours
Basic techniques of translating written texts from Spanish to English and from English to Spanish with emphasis on literary texts. Taught in Spanish and English, where appropriate.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent

SPAN 3030 - Readings in Spanish-American Short Story
3 hours
Selected readings in Spanish-American short stories with emphasis on techniques for gaining reading fluency in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent

SPAN 3050 - Readings in Hispanic Literature
3 hours
Selected readings in modern Spanish and Spanish-American literature with emphasis on conversational and written practice.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent

SPAN 3080 - Development of Spanish Language Proficiency
3 hours
Development of Spanish proficiency through reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Emphasis is given to the use of academic Spanish and literary concepts in bilingual school settings. Taught in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): Open to students seeking certification in bilingual education.

SPAN 3110 - Introduction to Hispanic Literature
3 hours
Literary terminology, analysis of text, and differences among the genres. Readings include writings from a wide variety of Hispanic authors (both traditional and contemporary, from Spain and Latin America).
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3060, SPAN 3080 or SPAN 3090

SPAN 3120 - Aspects of Contemporary Spanish Culture
3 hours
Study of specific aspects in Spanish culture, including historical, literary, artistic, political and economic arenas.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 3130 - Topics in Latin American Culture
3 hours
Study topics in Latin American culture, including historical, literary, artistic, political and economic arenas.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

SPAN 3140 - Mexican Civilization
3 hours
Study of the politics, social structures and traditions of the Mexican world from the pre-Columbian period until today, with a special focus on their contemporary life in order to build a foundation for a more in-depth study of the life, literature and culture of Mexico. Taught entirely in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 3150 - Spanish Culture and Civilization
3 hours
Study of the politics, social structures and traditions of the Spanish world from the Paleolithic period until today, with a special focus on their contemporary life in order to build a foundation for a more in-depth study of their life, literature and culture. Taught entirely in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 3160 - Latin American Culture and Civilization
3 hours
Study of the politics, social structures and traditions of Latin America from the indigenous period until today, with a special focus on their contemporary life in order to build a foundation for a more in-depth study of Latin American culture. Taught entirely in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 3180 - Latin American Culture Through Film
3 hours
An introduction to Latin American culture through film which includes linguistic varieties, socio-economic and historical context and gender roles.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 3510 - Spanish for Law Enforcement
3 hours
Emphasizes the Spanish language capabilities needed in the law enforcement field to communicate with the Spanish speaking population. Specialized vocabulary, scenarios, sample dialogues and information on Hispanic culture as they relate to law enforcement.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.
SPAN 3520 - Spanish for Social Services
3 hours
Emphasis on Spanish language skills needed in the area of social services to communicate with Hispanic clients and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, workplace scenarios, dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to this profession.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050.

SPAN 3530 - Spanish for Hotel and Restaurant Management
3 hours
Emphasizes the Spanish language capabilities needed in the hotel and restaurant management fields to communicate with Hispanic customers and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, hotel and restaurant scenarios, sample dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to these two industries.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3540 - Spanish for Travel and Tourism
3 hours
Emphasis on Spanish language skills needed in the travel and tourism industry to communicate with Hispanic clients and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, travel scenarios, dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to these industries.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050.

SPAN 3550 - Spanish for the Medical Professions I
3 hours
Emphasizes the Spanish language capabilities needed in the medical field to communicate with Hispanic patients. Includes specialized medical vocabulary, medical scenarios, sample dialogues and information on Hispanic culture related to health care.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3560 - Spanish for the Medical Professions II
3 hours
Extension of Spanish for the Medical Professions I, further building the Spanish language skills needed in the medical field to communicate with Hispanic patients and/or employees. Focuses on specialized medical vocabulary, medical scenarios, sample medical dialogues and information on Hispanic culture as it relates to health care.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3570 - Spanish in the Bilingual Classroom
3 hours
Emphasizes the Spanish language skills needed in the teaching field to communicate with Spanish speaking students and their parents/guardians. Includes specialized vocabulary, scenarios, sample dialogues and information related to a variety of school-related settings.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 2050 or equivalent.

SPAN 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.
May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

SPAN 4010 - Aspects of Contemporary Mexican Culture
3 hours
Study of specific aspects in Mexican culture, including historical, literary, artistic, political and economic arenas.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4020 - Language, Culture and Community Service
3 hours
Study of Spanish-language variants and cultural customs of Hispanic communities. Includes a community learning experience. May be repeated once as topics vary.
Prerequisite(s): One advanced Spanish course or bilingual students, and approval of the department.

SPAN 4040 - Spanish Writing for the Mass Media Professions
3 hours
Emphasizes the writing skills needed in the mass media profession to communicate with a wider Hispanic community. Cultural differences and writing styles are addressed through authentic oral and written ads.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4061 - Spanish for Social Services II
3 hours
Spanish language skills needed in the area of social services to communicate with Hispanic clients and staff. Includes specialized vocabulary, workplace scenarios, dialogues and information on Hispanic culture(s).
Prerequisite(s): Must have completed one advanced SPAN class at the 3000/4000 level.

SPAN 4080 - Business Spanish
3 hours
Oral, written and reading skills in Spanish for business purposes, as well as a cultural understanding of how business transactions are conducted in the Hispanic world.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours of advanced (3000- or 4000-level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4095 - Spanish Idiomatic Expressions in Context
3 hours
Study of idiomatic expressions in context as an integral part of communication in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from SPAN 3060, SPAN 3080, or SPAN 3090.

SPAN 4120 - Advanced Spanish Grammar II
3 hours
Pronunciation principles, orthography and punctuation; syntactical, lexical and stylistic aspects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3090.

SPAN 4150 - Foreign Language Teaching Methods
3 hours
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of advanced Spanish (3000 or 4000 level), or consent of department.
Same as FREN 4150 and GERM 4150.
SPAN 4210 - Spanish Phonetics and Pronunciation
3 hours
Study of the Spanish sound system and how it corresponds to Spanish orthography and pronunciation.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from advanced (3000- or 4000- level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4242 - Latin American Fantastic Literature and Science Fiction
3 hours
Chronological study of fantastic literature and science fiction genres in Latin America from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of upper level Spanish.

SPAN 4250 - Acquisition of Spanish as a Second Language
3 hours
Overview of prominent linguistic principles in the acquisition of Spanish as a second language. Application of theory to language acquisition, pragmatics, and teaching/learning Spanish grammar such as verbal morphology system, indicative/subjunctive mood system and pronominal system in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from advanced (3000- or 4000- level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4260 - Linguistic Structures of Spanish
3 hours
Introduction to core areas of linguistic study of Spanish (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics) and consideration of sub-fields (language variation and change).
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from advanced (3000- or 4000- level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4310 - Survey of Spanish Literature
3 hours
Spanish literature to 1700. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4320 - Survey of Spanish Literature
3 hours
Spanish literature since 1700. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4330 - Post-Franco Spanish Culture
3 hours
Study of the culture and lifestyle of the Spanish people since the death of Franco and the country’s return to democracy. Readings, discussions and audiovisual materials.
Prerequisite(s): Any SPAN 3000- or 4000- level course or consent of department.

SPAN 4360 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature
3 hours
Spanish-American literature from the colonial period to 1888. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4370 - Survey of Spanish-American Literature
3 hours
Spanish-American literature since 1888. Readings, lectures, discussions and term projects.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN 3110.

SPAN 4385 - Hispanic Culture in the United States
3 hours
The Hispanic historical and cultural presence in the United States through a multidisciplinary approach (film, short fiction, theater, music) including notions of identity and presence within literary and cultural canons focusing on the North/South relations of the American continent. Primary readings, class discussions, exams and student projects are in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): 3 hours from advanced (3000- or 4000- level) Spanish or consent of department.

SPAN 4430 - Sexualities in Contemporary Spanish Cinema
3 hours
Study of sexualities in contemporary Spanish cinema in the light of the socio-political and historical context of Spain, carried out in relation to topics such as gender, identity, class, politics, feminism.
Prerequisite(s): Any SPAN 3000- or 4000- level course or consent of department.

SPAN 4450 - Contemporary Spanish Culture Through Cinema
3 hours
Study of different cultural topics relevant in contemporary Spain. Topics include women in contemporary Spanish cinema, religion and Spain in contemporary Spanish cinema, globalization, Spain and Spanish cinema.
Prerequisite(s): Any SPAN 3000- or 3000-level course or consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary for a maximum of 9 hours.

SPAN 4510 - Representations of the Hero in Spanish Literature and Culture
3 hours
A study of the concept of hero and a chronological study of its most significant representations in Spanish Literature from medieval times to contemporary literature studying its evolution and constant adaptation to the historic and cultural frameworks that produced them.
Prerequisite(s): Any SPAN 3000 or SPAN 4000 level course or consent of department.

SPAN 4775 - Latin American Philosophy
3 hours
A chronological study of Latin American philosophical thought from the sixteenth to the twentieth century focusing on themes related to national identity, history and culture. May not be counted towards the BA or Minor in Spanish. Same as PHIL 4775
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPAN 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

SPAN 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
**SPAN 4920 - Cooperative Education in Spanish**

1–12 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study, or career objective.

Prerequisite(s): 12 advanced credit hours in Spanish and declared major; student must meet the employer’s requirements and have consent of the department.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**SPAN 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis**

3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.

---

**Special Education**

**EDSP 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience**

3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

**EDSP 3210 - Educational Aspects of Exceptional Learners**

3 hours
Overview of the unique physical, cognitive and behavioral needs of exceptional learners. The teacher’s role in identification and referral procedures and implementation of effective educational practices as required by federal and state law are examined.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**EDSP 3240 - Family Collaboration for Exceptional Learners**

3 hours (2;1)
Study of collaboration models and strategies used to work with families of students with exceptionalities. Focus on changing definition of family, community resources, advocacy, public policies and other factors that may impact students and their families. Attention also given to working effectively with paraprofessionals. Presented in blended format including face-to-face, online and 15 hours of field work. For students seeking core subjects EC–6 with special education EC–12 certification as Interdisciplinary Studies majors in the College of Education.

Prerequisite(s): None.

15 hours per term/semester of field-work is arranged.

**EDSP 3300 - Special Education Practicum I**

3 hours (1;6)
Practical experience in field sites (90 hours: 70 hours field experience and 20 hours classroom). Cognitive, affective and psychomotor objectives for observing behaviors, assisting in planning for instruction and participating in diagnostic processes. Professional development is emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): 60 hours of undergraduate credit, overall GPA 2.75, all sections of THEA must be passed.

**EDSP 3410 - Developmental Disabilities and Autism: Identification and Intervention**

3 hours
Provides students with a background in the characteristics, causes, prevalence and identification of individuals with developmental disabilities and autism. Maximum consideration is given to classification categories as defined by the federal regulations, integration of assessment and educational planning, and specific interventions for facilitating the education and training for this target population.

Prerequisite(s): None.

**EDSP 3420 - Behavioral Disorders: Characteristics, Identification and Intervention**

3 hours
An examination is made of the typical characteristics associated with severe behavior problems and procedures for identification. Emphasis is on the development of appropriate intervention programs.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 and EDSP 3300 or consent of department.
EDSP 4110 - Student Teaching in Special Education
3 hours
Teaching under supervision. See “Student Teaching Program” under College of Education section in the Undergraduate Catalog for details.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching and (b) EDEE 4890. Required for those seeking core subjects EC–6 with special education EC–12 certification. See Student Teaching Program for details. Pass/no pass only.

EDSP 4320 - Educational Assessment and Evaluation of Exceptional Learners
3 hours
Examines a variety of assessment and evaluation strategies that are appropriate for special and general education settings. Knowledge of basic testing procedures and terminology as related to the exceptional learner. Interpretation and utilization of test data in developing individual education plans. Introduction to curriculum-based assessment. Field experiences include administration of academic and teacher-made assessments.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent, EDSP 3240 and admission to teacher education.

EDSP 4330 - Advanced Educational Strategies for Exceptional Learners
3 hours
Advanced educational strategies and interventions that promote academic performance of exceptional learners across a variety of settings and situations. Includes an emphasis on instructional use of computers and technology in the classroom.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent, EDSP 3240 and admission to teacher education.

EDSP 4340 - Classroom and Behavioral Management Strategies for Exceptional Learners
3 hours
Approaches to behavioral management of exceptional learners across a variety of educational settings. Implementation of individualized techniques including applied behavioral analysis, as well as larger-group strategies, to foster positive behavioral, social and emotional growth. Special attention to the development of behavioral intervention plans and positive behavioral supports for students with challenging behaviors.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent and EDSP 3240 (may be taken concurrently).

EDSP 4350 - Strategies to Support Diverse Learners in General Education
3 hours
Examination of the roles of various professionals in the successful inclusion of students with disabilities in the general education classroom. Focus on consultation models, practices and principles with an emphasis on collaboration, cooperative learning and inclusion. Provides an overview of assessment techniques applicable for all learners in the general education classroom.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to teacher education; all program course work with the exception of (a) student teaching and (b) EDEE 4890. Required for those seeking core subjects EC–6 certification, only. See Student Teaching Program for details.

EDSP 4360 - Transition Education and Services for Exceptional Learners
3 hours
Transition education and services for individuals with disabilities across the life span with emphasis on the post-secondary years. Examines the theory and practice of transition planning from school to community living, post-secondary education and employment. Legislative history and practical applications of skills such as transition assessment, job development and job placement are emphasized. Presented in blended format including face-to-face and online instruction.

Prerequisite(s): EDSP 3210 or equivalent, EDSP 3240, EDSP 4340 and admission to teacher education.

EDSP 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSP 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

EDSP 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.

May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Studio Art

**ASTU 1417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting for Non–Art Majors**
3 hours (0;6)
Experimentation with watercolor painting principles, techniques, brush work and materials. Emphasis on problem solving, basic skills, composition and color.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ASTU 2045 - Digital Fabrication for Non Majors**
3 hours (0;6)
Digital fabrication (the use of computer-controlled machines to create physical objects) is now easily accessible to individuals and is a rapidly growing field with tremendous entrepreneurial opportunities. Designed for non-art majors, primarily to instruct students in the processes of digital fabrication. Students are instructed on the basics of 2D and 3D object making and participate in group analysis of completed objects. Utilizes the traditional methods of the project-based studio course and adapts them to the online learning environment. By thoroughly documenting each project and uploading those images, students receive constructive criticism, both from the instructor as well as from their peer group.
Prerequisite(s): None.

**ASTU 2050 - Beginning Ceramics**
(ARTS 2346)
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to hand-building and wheel-throwing techniques; decorating and glazing wares.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

**ASTU 2120 - Introduction to Fibers**
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional techniques in fibers using mixed media, pigments and dye.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1500.

**ASTU 2130 - Introduction to Weaving**
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to warping and threading floor looms and hand looms, analyzing patterns and design in color and texture.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1500.

**ASTU 2150 - Metalsmithing and Jewelry I**
(ARTS 2341)
3 hours (2;4)
Design, construction and forming using basic techniques.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450.

**ASTU 2200 - Beginning Figure Drawing**
(ARTS 2323)
3 hours (2;4)
Visual observation of the figure and interpretation through various graphic techniques.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1500, ART 1510.

**ASTU 2210 - Painting I**
(ARTS 2316)
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to canvas painting methods, techniques and concepts.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

**ASTU 2215 - Painting II**
3 hours (2;4)
Further development of painting methods, techniques and concepts on canvas and other surfaces.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2210.

**ASTU 2250 - Photography I**
(ARTS 2356)
3 hours (0;6)
Beginning course providing a combination of lecture and studio with an introduction to photographic materials, techniques and digital cameras.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440 or consent of instructor.
Corequisite(s): Concurrent enrollment in lecture and laboratory required.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

**ASTU 2255 - Photography II**
3 hours (2;4)
Intermediate course providing instruction in use of digital and film cameras, digital and traditional photographic printing, and digital image management.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250.

**ASTU 2300 - Introduction to Printmaking Techniques**
3 hours (0;6)
Survey of traditional and non-traditional printmaking techniques, introducing students to a variety of basic printmaking processes including the fundamentals of paper, inks, presses, printing and editing.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

For visual arts studies majors only.

**ASTU 2350 - Sculpture I**
3 hours (0;6)
Creation of original forms in clay, wood or metal; mold making, casting, construction and direct carving.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1450.

**ASTU 2417 - Beginning Watercolor Painting**
3 hours (0;6)
Watercolor painting on wet and dry papers.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.
ASTU 2450 - Introduction to New Media Art
3 (0;6)
Intro to New Media Art introduces media-based practices and art historical constructs. Students learn foundations in filmmaking, sound, lighting, green screen usage, multi-channel installations, projection mapping, and editing of digital materials using the Adobe Creative Suite.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1500

ASTU 2455 - Introduction to Performance Art
3 hours (0;6)
Intro to Performance Art course introduces students to a wide spectrum of performance forms such as performance in everyday life, rituals, folk forms, artist’s’ actions, experimental dance and theatre, activist performance, and intermedia forms. Students learn the history of performance practices, explore theoretical issues, and develop individual and collaborative works. Primarily a beginner’s course but open to all levels of students.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301; ART 1440, ART 1500; or program consent.

ASTU 2460 - Time-Based Media Art
3 hours (0;6)
Designed to explore variable concepts, techniques and processes for the creation of time-based media artworks. Students develop skills in digital video and audio production and postproduction, as well as traditional film techniques through the exploration of narrative, experimentation, performance, documentary, installation and other screen-based art forms. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills. Historical and contemporary works are presented and discussed to provide a context for studio projects.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2450. Acceptance into the new media art program through entry review.

ASTU 2455 - Introduction to Performance Art
3 hours (0;6)
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design–completed in residence or transferred to UNT–to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 3010 - Exploring Metalsmithing and Jewelry
3 hours (0;6)
Designed for non-art majors; primarily intended to instruct students in the fundamental processes and materials used in the practices of contemporary jewelry and metalsmithing. Students are instructed on the basic working properties of commonly used non-ferrous metals. They learn to utilize techniques such as piercing, soldering, texturing, small-scale casting and forming to create wearable objects or hollowware as well as participate in group analysis of completed objects.
Prerequisite(s): Non CVAD majors only.

ASTU 3020 - Computer Applications in the Visual Arts
3 hours (2;4)
Visual, conceptual and practical use of computers in art and design. Problem solving using computer graphics systems to generate images.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500 and ART 1510, or consent of instructor.

ASTU 3050 - Intermediate Ceramics: Wheel Throwing
3 hours (2;4)
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2050.

ASTU 3055 - Intermediate Ceramics: Handbuilding
3 hours (2;4)
Using handbuilding techniques to fabricate ceramic objects. Clay body formulation, glaze mixing, firing theory and practice.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2050.

ASTU 3120 - Fibers: Screen Printing
3 hours (0;6)
Introduction to a wide range of screen printing processes and techniques.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350, and ART 2360.

ASTU 3125 - Topics in Fibers
3 hours (0;6)
Various 2-dimensional, 3-dimensional and installation fiber techniques are introduced. Techniques may include netting, machine knitting, felting and various processes of manipulating yarn and cloth with mixed media.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350, ART 2360.
Repeatable for credit up to 9 hours.

ASTU 3131 - Weaving I
3 hours (0;6)
Develop additional competence in special areas including 8-harness woven structures, production weaving and AVL looms, using weaving computer programs, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe Illustrator.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2130, ASTU 2200, ASTU 3120.

ASTU 3135 - Fibers: Alternative Processes
3 hours (0;6)
An introduction to the study of art processes that create 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional, and installation of “off-loom” structures.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200 or ART 1301, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350, and ART 2360.

ASTU 3141 - Surface Design I
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2120, ASTU 2200, ASTU 3120.

ASTU 3150 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Color and Surface
3 hours (2;4)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on color and surface effects.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3155 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Plasticity
3 hours (2;4)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on the plastic deformation of metal.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3160 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Adornment
3 hours (0;6)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with emphasis on jewelry.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150 or consent of instructor. Mid-point review administered during the term/semester.

ASTU 3165 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Technology
3 hours (2;4)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on industrial technologies.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Mechanisms and Multiples
3 hours (2;4)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on cold connections and production multiples.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3170 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Technology
3 hours (2;4)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on industrial technologies.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3180 - Intermediate Metalsmithing and Jewelry: Mechanisms and Multiples
3 hours (2;4)
Design in metal using intermediate processes with an emphasis on cold connections and production multiples.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2150.

ASTU 3200 - Intermediate Figure Drawing
3 hours (2;4)
Human figure in compositions using drawing and painting media.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2200.

ASTU 3210 - Intermediate Painting I
3 hours (0;6)
Studio work in various media combined with a general review of contemporary painting theories.
Prerequisite(s): ART 2350 and ART 2360; ASTU 2200, ASTU 2215. Must have passed drawing and painting entry review.

ASTU 3212 - Intermediate Painting II
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas. Intermediate review administered at the end of the course.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3210.

ASTU 3215 - Intermediate Drawing Studio
3 hours (0;6)
Explores themes and issues of drawing using a variety of approaches and media. Classroom assignments and self-directed projects may deal with observation, invention, narrative, and/or conceptual approaches.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2200.

This class does not replace ASTU 3200 but can be used as an elective.

ASTU 3220 - Figure Painting I
3 hours (0;6)
Painting the human figure from life. Topics to be explored include the craft of painting, strategies of representation, color and light, psychological factors and narrative.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2200, ASTU 2215, ASTU 3200.
Intermediate review administered at the end of this course.

ASTU 3250 - Photography III
3 hours (2;4)
Advanced techniques in exposure and printing. Introduction to large format digital printing and large format cameras.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255.
Selection via the entry review process.

ASTU 3270 - Darkroom Photography
3 hours (0;6)
Foundations in film-based photography as contemporary art and photographic printing in the darkroom. Advanced techniques in exposure and printing. Introduction to large format cameras.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2255.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 3280 - Photography, Sound and the Moving Image
3 hours (0;6)
Examines the intersection between still and moving images and explores the possibilities beyond conventional modes of photographic practice.
Prerequisite(s): None.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 3305 - Artist's Bookmaking
3 hours (2;4)
Application of the concepts and techniques of bookmaking to create sequential works of art. Emphasis on developing ideas, materials, presentation and basic bookbinding techniques in one-of-a-kind and multiple books.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3310 - Printmaking: Etching
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to concepts and techniques of intaglio printmaking, including various grounds, aquatint, line etching and stage biting. Black and white and color.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3315 - Printmaking: Monotype Printmaking
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to concepts and techniques of monotype printmaking, additive and subtractive painting, and trace techniques with a focus on multiple-color printing.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3320 - Printmaking: Screen Printing
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to concepts and techniques of water-based screen printing, including hand-drawn stencils and photographic processes.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3330 - Printmaking: Lithography
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to concepts and techniques of lithography, including crayon, washes and photo techniques. Black and white and color.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.
ASTU 3340 - Printmaking: Relief Printmaking
3 hours (2;4)
Introduction to concepts and techniques of relief printmaking. Carving and printing wood, linoleum, and/or polystyrene relief blocks. Black and white and multiple-color printing.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510.

ASTU 3350 - Sculpture II
3 hours (2;4)
All aspects of 3-dimensional form.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1450, ASTU 2200, ASTU 2350.

ASTU 3417 - Intermediate Watercolor
3 hours (2;4)
Conceptual development through transparent paint; work in non-transparent aqua-based media on paper surfaces; historical survey of watercolor.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2417.
May be repeated for credit.

ASTU 3427 - Experimental Topics in Watercolor: Studio I
3 hours (2;4)
Investigation of alternative formats, subject matter and materials on 2D surfaces using transparent and opaque watercolor.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2417.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 3437 - Experimental Topics in Watercolor: Studio II
3 hours (2;4)
Investigation of alternative formats, subject matter and materials on 2D surfaces and 3D forms, using transparent and opaque watercolor.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3427.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 3450 - Creative Software Programming and Physical Computing
3 hours (0;6)
Practical, hands-on exploration of physically interactive electronics and basic creative software programming within the context of the arts. Students learn how to interface with objects and installations with the viewers body and ambient stimuli such as motion, light, sound or intangible data. Students experiment with Processing and Arduino to produce interactive artworks such as kinetic sculpture, robotic art, sound installations, light art and performance environments, using audiovisual, networked and tangible media. Engagement with art historical and theoretical context is encouraged. Despite the rigorous technical focus and instructions, artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills.
Midpoint Review is conducted during this course.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2460.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 3460 - New Media Art: Experimental 3D
3 hours (0;6)
Investigates contemporary sculpture practice from a new media art perspective. Students employ experimental 3D simulations and game engines as art-making tools while investigating the history of Artgames and chance operations in art. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3450; or consent of instructor.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 4000 - Topics in Studio Practice
3 hours (0;6)
Variable topics course designed to explore concepts and processes in art making that go beyond the curricular parameters of traditional studio disciplines.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

ASTU 4010 - Professional Practices for the Studio Artist
3 hours
Study of theoretical and practical aspects of succeeding as a practicing artist outside the academy. Survey of the protocols and common practices expected of the artist as a productive member of the business community wherein fine art is the commodity.
Prerequisite(s): Ceramics majors (ASTU 3055), or Fibers majors (ASTU 3131 or ASTU 3141), or Drawing and Painting majors (ASTU 3212 or ASTU 3220), or Printmaking majors (ASTU 3305 or ASTU 3310 or ASTU 3315 or ASTU 3320 or ASTU 3330 or ASTU 3340), or Sculpture majors (ASTU 3350), or New Media Art majors (ASTU 3460).
Corequisite(s): Ceramics majors (ASTU 4051) or Fibers majors (ASTU 4132 or ASTU 4142), or Drawing and Painting majors (ASTU 4210 or ASTU 4215), or Printmaking majors (ASTU 4300), or Sculpture majors (ASTU 4351), or New Media Art majors (ASTU 4450).
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design (completed in residence or transferred to UNT) to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 4045 - Digital Fabrication for Art Majors
3 hours (0;6)
Digital fabrication (the use of computer-controlled machines to create physical objects) is now easily accessible to individuals and is a rapidly growing field with tremendous entrepreneurial opportunities. Designed for art majors, emphasizes both the creative production of each individual student as well as the applicable processes of digital fabrication. Students are instructed on the basics of 2D and 3D object making and participate in group analysis of completed objects. Utilizes the traditional methods of the project-based studio course and adapts them to the online learning environment. By thoroughly documenting each project and uploading those images, students receive constructive criticism, both from the instructor as well as from their peer group.
Prerequisite(s): ART 1200, ART 1440, ART 1450, ART 1500, ART 1510, ART 2350, ART 2360.
ASTU 4050 - Advanced Ceramics Studio
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3055.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 4051 - Advanced Ceramics Studio I
3 hours (0;6)
Developing creative, conceptual and technical competencies in ceramics.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3050, ASTU 3055.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 4052 - Advanced Ceramics Studio II
3 hours (0;6)
Continued development of creative, conceptual and technical competencies in ceramics.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3050, ASTU 3055.

ASTU 4053 - Advanced Ceramics Studio III
3 hours (0;6)
Continued development of creative, conceptual and technical competencies in ceramics.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3050, ASTU 3055.

ASTU 4132 - Weaving II
3 hours (0;6)
Develop additional competence in experimental processes on the loom using 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional techniques.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3131.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 4133 - Weaving III
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 4132.

ASTU 4142 - Surface Design II
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3141.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

ASTU 4143 - Surface Design III
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 4142.

ASTU 4150 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio I
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Successful completion of two 3000-level metalsmithing and jewelry classes. Must pass mid-point review to enter ASTU 4150.

ASTU 4151 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio II
3 hours (0;6)
Continued development of additional competencies in specialized areas.
Prerequisite(s): none

ASTU 4152 - Advanced Metalsmithing & Jewelry Studio III
3 hours (0;6)
Continued development of additional competencies in specialized areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 4151.

ASTU 4210 - Advanced Painting Studio I
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; ASTU 3200; 3 hours from ASTU 3212 or ASTU 3220. Students must have passed intermediate review in painting.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.
For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.
**ASTU 4212 - Advanced Painting Studio II**
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 4210. Students must have passed the intermediate review in painting.

**ASTU 4215 - Advanced Drawing Studio I**
3 hours (0;6)
Develop additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Advanced standing and consent of instructor; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; ASTU 3200 3 hours from ASTU 3212 or ASTU 3220. Students must have passed intermediate review in painting.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design–completed in residence or transferred to UNT–to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

**ASTU 4217 - Advanced Drawing Studio II**
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 4215. Students must have passed intermediate review in painting.

**ASTU 4220 - Figure Painting Studio**
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3212; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; students must have passed intermediate review in painting.

**ASTU 4230 - Hybrid Forms**
3 hours (2;4)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Students must have passed 3000-level courses in their studio art concentrations.
May be repeated for credit.

**ASTU 4250 - Photography Studio**
3 hours (2;4)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3250. Advanced standing and consent of instructor. Must have passed the mid-point review.
May be repeated for credit.

**ASTU 4260 - Photography and the Web**
3 hours (2;4)
Exploration of current conceptual shifts in photography in the context of web technology. Introduces a diverse set of tools to facilitate engagement with web technology. Focus on empowering artists to use web technology in their creative and professional practice.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255, ASTU 3250. Selection into the photography program through the mid-point review process.

**ASTU 4270 - Alternative Photographic Processes**
3 hours (2;4)
Alternate processes in photography with emphasis on hand applied, non-silver photographic emulsions.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255, ASTU 3250. Selection into the photography program via the mid-point review.

**ASTU 4280 - Photography: Advanced Lighting Techniques**
3 hours (2;4)
Photographic lighting procedures and studio techniques. Completion of a portfolio of images is required.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255. Passing mid-point portfolio review.

**ASTU 4290 - Topics in Photography**
3 hours (2;4)
Advanced and comprehensive exploration of selected topics and projects in photography.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 2250, ASTU 2255, ASTU 3250. Selection into the photography program through the mid-point review process.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ASTU 4300 - Printmaking Studio**
3 hours (0;6)
Developing additional competence in special areas.
Prerequisite(s): Must be a printmaking major, eligible for 4000-level printmaking courses.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.
May be repeated for credit.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design–completed in residence or transferred to UNT–to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

**ASTU 4301 - Undergraduate Works on Paper**
3 hours (0;6)
Undergraduate level artworks on/of paper employing processes previously developed in a selected area of competency. Exploring larger contexts of works on paper as related to drawing, painting, photography, printmaking, collage, sculpture, etc. within the context of a professional studio art practice.
Prerequisite(s): Completed 3 hours of any of the following courses: ASTU 3200, ASTU 3250, ASTU 3305, ASTU 3310, ASTU 3315, ASTU 3320, ASTU 3330, ASTU 3340, or consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ASTU 4302 - Undergraduate Printmaking Remote Research**
3 hours (0;6)
Undergraduate level experiences at a pre-approved printmaking workshop or other pre-approved substantial printmaking experience. Formalizes the off-campus opportunity into a series of projects that focus on demonstrating new technical skills, presenting awareness of contemporary practices, documentation of professional development, and participating in professional networking opportunities.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of instructor.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

**ASTU 4305 - Advanced Artist's Bookmaking**

3 hours (2;4)  
Advanced application of the concepts and techniques of bookmaking to create sequential works of art. Emphasis on developing ideas, materials, presentation and basic bookbinding techniques in one-of-a-kind and multiple books.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3305.

**ASTU 4310 - Printmaking: Advanced Etching**

3 hours (2;4)  
Exploration of concepts and techniques of intaglio printmaking, including classic and experimental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3310. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

May be repeated for credit.

**ASTU 4315 - Printmaking: Advanced Monotype**

3 hours (2;4)  
Advanced exploration of concepts and techniques of monotype printmaking. Classical and experimental techniques are used with special emphasis on seriality and the multiple.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3315.

**ASTU 4320 - Printmaking: Advanced Screen Printing**

3 hours (2;4)  
Exploration of concepts and techniques of water-based screen printing, including hand-drawn, photographic and experimental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3320. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

**ASTU 4330 - Printmaking: Advanced Lithography**

3 hours (2;4)  
Exploration of concepts and techniques of lithography, including classical and experimental techniques.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3330. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

**ASTU 4340 - Printmaking: Advanced Relief Printmaking**

3 hours (2;4)  
Exploration of concepts and techniques of relief printmaking. Classical and experimental techniques are used with special emphasis on seriality and the multiple.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3340. Selection into the printmaking program through the mid-point review process.

**ASTU 4350 - Advanced Sculpture Studio**

3 hours (0;6)  
Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3350.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

**ASTU 4351 - Advanced Sculpture Studio I**

3 hours (0;6)  
Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3350.

**ASTU 4352 - Advanced Sculpture Studio II**

3 hours (0;6)  
Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3350.

**ASTU 4353 - Advanced Sculpture Studio III**

3 hours (0;6)  
Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3350.

**ASTU 4417 - Advanced Watercolor Studio**

3 hours (0;6)  
Developing additional competence in special areas.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3200; AEAH 4812 or AEAH 4813; 3 hours from ASTU 3417 and 3 hours from ASTU 3427 or ASTU 3437. Students must have passed mid-point review in watercolor.

**ASTU 4450 - Topics in New Media Art**

3 hours (0;6)  
Advanced new media art topics course designed to explore variable concepts and processes in new media art making.

Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3460; or consent of instructor.

Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design—completed in residence or transferred to UNT—to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.
ASTU 4460 - Advanced New Media Art
3 hours (0;6)
Students in this repeatable studio course execute an advanced media-based project or series for exhibition. Students conceive project concepts independently or collaboratively, working in a self-directed, autonomous manner. Topics may include artgames, performance, animation, sculpture, video, interactive art, conceptual art, new media art and installation. Students have access to the full range of new media program facilities, software and equipment. Artistic voice is emphasized over technical skills. Exit review takes place during second enrollment of course.
Prerequisite(s): ASTU 3460.
Corequisite(s): ASTU 4010.

For all students seeking a major in the College of Visual Arts and Design, a grade of C or above must be earned in every art-based course required in the College of Visual Arts and Design–completed in residence or transferred to UNT–to be considered for credit toward a CVAD degree. A grade of D or below will not satisfy any art-based course requirements, electives or prerequisites.

Teach North Texas

TNTX 1100 - Secondary Teacher Preparation I: Inquiry Approaches to Teaching
1 hour (1;0;1)
Introduction to mathematics, computer sciences and science teaching as a career. Discussions include standards-based lesson design and various teaching and behavior management strategies. Fieldwork consists of planning and teaching three inquiry-based lessons to students in grades 3–5 in local elementary schools.
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Teach North Texas Program; see the Teach North Texas advisor for details.

TNTX 1200 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation II: Inquiry-Based Lesson Design
2 hours (2;0;1)
Topics may include routes to teacher certification in mathematics, computer sciences and science teaching; various teaching methods designed to meet instructional goals; learner outcomes. Students develop and teach three inquiry-based lessons in the field in a middle school and participate in peer coaching.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 or consent of Teach North Texas advisor.

TNTX 1300 - Secondary Teacher Education Preparation I and II: Inquiry-Based Lessons
3 hours (3;0;1)
One-semester introduction (equivalent to TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200) to mathematics, computer science and science teaching as a career. Discussions include standards-based lesson design and various teaching and behavior management strategies. Topics may include various teaching methods designed to meet instructional goals and learner outcomes. Students develop and teach three inquiry-based lessons in their field in a middle school and participate in peer coaching.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing and consent of the Teach North Texas advisor. Students may not enroll in TNTX 1300 if they have completed TNTX 1100 and/or TNTX 1200.

TNTX 3100 - Conceptual Algebra and Geometry
3 hours
Patterns, relationships, proportional reasoning, linear modeling, polynomials, exponential modeling, quadratic modeling, systems of equations, surface area, volume, and the Pythagorean Theorem. Emphasizes hands-on learning and technology and provides content knowledge in mathematics in grades 8–12.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1200, or TNTX 1300, and EDCI 3500 (may be taken concurrently), and MATH 1650.

TNTX 3200 - Science Laboratory Instruction and Design
3 hours
Laboratory and field safety, lab management, lab design, and use of modern technology in middle and high school laboratories.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1200 or TNTX 1300, and EDCI 3500 (may be taken concurrently).

TNTX 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 (or TNTX 1300), and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
TNTX 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 (or TNTX 1300), and consent of department.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

TNTX 4930 - Selected Topics in Mathematics and Science Teaching
3 hours
Topics of current interest, which vary from year to year.
Prerequisite(s): TNTX 1100 and TNTX 1200 (or TNTX 1300), and consent of department.

Technical Communication

LING 1312 - Academic Grammar and Writing for International Students
3 hours
Provides students with the skills needed to think critically and creatively while learning to analyze the modes of communication in academic writing. Students will read texts, articles, attend events, work collaboratively with their classmates and develop effective academic communication and critical thinking skills.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be substituted for ENGL 1310 by international students only.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

LING 1322 - Research Writing and Preparation for International Students
3 hours
Students write a research paper on language and science related topics, work collaboratively with their classmates to learn how to disseminate research via social media, poster/ power point presentations, and publishable papers. Students learn about research ethics, IRB clearances, and citation standards in the American context.
Prerequisite(s): LING 1312 or equivalent.
May be substituted for ENGL 1320 by international students only.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

TECM 1200 - Developmental Writing
3 hours
Fulfills TSI requirements for students who have not passed the writing portion of the Texas Higher Education Assessment with a score of 7 prior to enrolling in the university or who are not otherwise exempt. Covers sentence formation and skills needed for argumentation and exposition. Emphasizes audience, purpose and occasion.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Students must complete the requirements of the course with a grade of C or better in order to meet the prerequisite for ENGL 1310. Does not apply to degree.

TECM 1500 - New Media for Your College Career
3 hours
Discovering how new media, including blogs, wikis, Facebook, Twitter, and Second Life, have evolved into useful forms of communication to help learning as a college student.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Component Area Option

TECM 1700 - Introduction to Professional, Science, and Technical Writing
3 hours
A process-oriented introduction to writing, especially for science, pre-engineering and business students. Focuses on understanding the writing situation and provides students the opportunity to practice writing in response to professional, science and technical situations.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)
TECM 2700 - Technical Writing
(ENGL 2311)
3 hours
Expository writing, especially for science, pre-engineering and business students.
Prerequisite(s): ENGL 1310 or TECM 1700.
May be substituted for ENGL 1320 in some programs; students should consult advisors in their majors.
Core Category: Communication (English Composition and Rhetoric)

TECM 2702 - Technical Writing for International Students
3 hours
Expository writing, especially for science, pre-engineering and business students.
Prerequisite(s): LING 1312 or the equivalent.
May be substituted for ENGL 1320 in some programs by international students only; students should consult advisors in their major.

TECM 2800 - The Profession of Technical Communication
3 hours
Provides a foundation for understanding technical communication as a profession. Focuses on the competencies required for information product creation; the tools used by technical communication professionals; collaboration techniques for effective team-based projects; and professional development through interaction with industry professionals.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700 (may be taken concurrently).

TECM 3000 - Teaching Technical Communication in the High School
3 hours
Prepares students to teach technical communication in high schools. Emphasizes the writing and teaching of the major genres of technical communication: correspondence, resumes, reports, proposals and instructions.
Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 3100 - Visual Technical Communication
3 hours (3;1)
Learning and applying theoretically-driven strategies for producing commercial publications for high-tech industries. Designing visual information using industry-standard software.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; TECM 2800; Professional and Technical Communication major status, or consent of department.

TECM 3200 - Information Design for Electronic Media
3 hours (3;1)
Focuses on the fundamentals of web design and explores the practical and theoretical issues that professional and technical communicators face as they manage and distribute the content they create.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; TECM 2800; Professional and Technical Communication major status, or consent of department.
One program affected by this change is the Interdisciplinary Art and Design Studies, BA. However, we have no record that CVAD ever consulted with TECM to include TECM 3200 as a possible part of that degree.

TECM 3500 - Digital Media for Professional Communication
3 hours
Combines theory and hands-on experience to focus on how a variety of emerging technologies, including mobile and social media, are used in professional settings.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

TECM 3550 - Content Strategy in Technical Communication
3 hours
Introduction to the theories and methodologies associated with content strategy for online media in professional communication settings. Covers how technical communicators can use social media in their work and how professional communicators can plan, organize and develop online content.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

TECM 4100 - Proposal Writing
3 hours
Provides a foundation in proposal writing. Focuses on each component of the proposal writing process: identifying appropriate revenue streams, developing fundable themes, writing specific work plans and budgets, and understanding the review process.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; TECM 2800.

TECM 4180 - Advanced Technical Communication
3 hours
Practical application of technical communication style, conventions, genre, and technologies in industry, business and the sciences.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

TECM 4190 - Technical Editing
3 hours
Focuses on the techniques for editing technical documents, including proofreading; copyediting; and comprehensive editing for audience, content, organization, style, and design.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; TECM 2800.

TECM 4200 - Research Methods for the Practitioner
3 hours
Explores the research tasks that professional and technical communicators face in real-world situations and, in some cases, work with a real-world client to investigate a research question. Explores the relationship between theory and research and learning how to design and carry out empirical studies using both quantitative and qualitative methods.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.
TECM 4250 - Writing Technical Procedures and Manuals
3 hours
Application of the principles of technical style to the writing of technical procedures and manuals. Intensive practice in writing technical procedures and manuals.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

Programs outside of the Dept. of Technical Communication that allow (but not require) TECM 4250 as part of major requirements:
- Biochemistry, BSBC: All students required to take TECM 2700 as part of major requirements; pre-req of TECM 2700 should not affect ability of students to take TECM 4250
- Biology, BSBIO: All students required to take TECM 2700 as part of major requirements; pre-req of TECM 2700 should not affect ability of students to take TECM 4250
- Mathematics, BSMTH (teacher certification and non-teacher certification: FL Option 2 allows students to pick 2 courses out of 5 TECM courses, one of which is TECM 2700; therefore, pre-req of TECM 2700 should not affect ability of students to take TECM 4250

TECM 4300 - Usability and User Experience in Technical Communication
3 hours
Introduction to the theories and methodologies associated with assessing and measuring the usability and user experience of documents, software, web sites, mobile applications and other technical or professional interfaces. Methods may include card sorting, think aloud protocol, interviews, observations, cognitive walkthroughs, task analysis, heuristic evaluations and eye tracking, among others.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; TECM 2800; Professional and Technical Communication major, or consent of department.

TECM 4400 - Advanced Information Design in Technical Communication
3 hours
Introduction to web application development as it pertains to technical communication. Develop interactive procedural content using a variety of markup and programming languages. Introduction to theory and practice of information design to create visual and multimedia versions of their web content.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 3200.

TECM 4500 - Content Analysis in Technical Communication
3 hours
Covers the systematic, objective, and quantitative analysis of message characteristics with a professional communication focus. Explores various approaches to analyzing content, including computer-aided, human-coded, and sentiment analysis.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; TECM 2800; Professional and Technical Communication major or consent of department.

TECM 4700 - Writing in the Sciences
3 hours
Intensive investigation of the genres of writing in the sciences. Applying appropriate structures for reporting general information and specific data for a variety of scientific contexts.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

TECM 4800 - Topics in Technical and Professional Communication
3 hours
Explores a variety of specialized topics such as technical presentations, usability, and the history of technical communication.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700.

May be repeated for credit when topics vary for up to 6 hours.

TECM 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 4910 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

TECM 4920 - Cooperative Education in Technical Communication
3 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): TECM 2700; consent of department.
May be repeated for credit.

TECM 4950 - Senior Capstone Course
3 hours
Culmination of the BA in professional and technical communication. Create a capstone portfolio and then present it to the professional and technical communication faculty and industry professionals.
Prerequisite(s): Professional and Technical Communication major status with 90 or more semester credit hours only.

TECM 4951 - Honors College Capstone Thesis
3 hours
Major research project prepared by the student under the supervision of a faculty member and presented in standard thesis format. An oral defense is required of each student for successful completion of the thesis.
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 6 hours in honors courses; completion of at least 12 hours in the major department in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the department chair and the dean of the school or college in which the thesis is prepared; approval of the dean of the Honors College.
May be substituted for HNRS 4000. Course may be taken only once for Honors College credit.
Theatre

THEA 1030 - Lighting and Sound I
3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to basic terminology, equipment, personnel and procedures for lighting and sound production in performing arts. Topics include introductions to lighting equipment, basic electricity, optics, color in light, sound equipment, acoustics, sound recording and playback, music and sound effects and safety considerations. Lecture and discussion. Application of concepts through practical exercises and lab hours.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1043 - Costume I
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the preparation of costumes for theatrical productions. Costume construction, basic materials, pattern making, work with special fabrics; introduction to design techniques. Practical application in laboratory and on crew assignments for theatrical productions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required for theatre majors.

THEA 1046 - Stagecraft I
(DRAM 1330)
3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to basic scenery construction, properties, general theatre safety and operations. Includes a practical laboratory working in the scene shop on department productions. Time and dates in the practical laboratory determined through consultation with instructor.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1050 - Acting: Fundamentals
(DRAM 1351)
3 hours (3;2)
Explores and applies basic principles of acting. Topics include terminology, scene and character analysis, the inner process, exercises and improvisation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1130 - Introduction to Creative Drama in the Elementary School
1 hour
Introduction to current philosophies, principles and techniques of creative drama in the elementary school. Emphasis on development of the individual child through use of dramatic play, improvisation and theatre games. Includes lecture, discussion, group facilitation, peer teaching and practical performance work.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1280 - Stage Management I
3 hours (3;2)
Introduction to stage management pre-production, rehearsal and performance responsibilities and techniques. Lecture and discussion. Practical application of concepts through class exercises and lab hours.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1340 - Aesthetics of the Theatre Throughout the World
(DRAM 1310)
3 hours

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Creative Arts

THEA 1375 - The Actor and the Text
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the craft of theatre performance relative to the content within the dramatic texts. Acting as a manifestation of historical and cultural ideals with emphasis on a developing appreciation for the literary masterpieces of world theatre.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1440 - Play Analysis
3 hours
Principles and techniques governing the preparation of plays and other theatrical events for performance, design, direction and production. Contemporary systems of script analysis. Emphasis on theory and criticism of theatre arts.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1700 - Theatrical Design I
3 hours
Introduction to principles and elements of design such as line, form, color composition, balance and symmetry, with specific focus related to costume, makeup, lighting and sound, properties, and scenery.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 1701 - Theatrical Design II
3 hours (3;2)
Advanced techniques for rendering, drawing and painting for scenic, costume and lighting designers. Pencil, ink and watercolor techniques for rendering architecture, scenery, costumes and lighting. Required for majors whose concentration is design/tech.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1700 or consent of department.

THEA 2051 - Theatre Voice I
(DRAM 2336)
3 hours
Principles and practices governing the use of the voice and speech for theatrical and filmic performances. Contemporary systems of vocal and speech preparation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required for theatre majors whose concentration is performance.
THEA 2095 - Stage Production I
(DRAM 1120)

1 hour (1;3)
Introduction to principles and practices governing presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, lighting/sound, paints, properties and ushering, to gain an understanding of how each area supports an overall production.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as DANC 2095.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 2340 - Theatre Appreciation
3 hours (3;2)
Study of the elements and production of the theatrical art form. Survey of theatre productions in and around the Dallas–Fort Worth region. Field trips.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May not be counted toward a major or minor in theatre. May be repeated for credit when the productions vary.

Core Category: Creative Arts

THEA 2351 - Theatre Movement I
(DRAM 1322)

3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the use of the actor’s body for theatrical and filmic performances. Emphasis on the dynamics and the therapeutic aspects of movement as a means of exploring and expressing thoughts or feelings, and on periods and styles of movement. Study of the theories and techniques of Rudolf von Laban. Coordinated performance with voice, body and musical accompaniment. Development of mime, pantomime and stage combat techniques.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Required for theatre majors whose concentration is performance.

THEA 2360 - Repertory Theatre I
3 hours (1;4)
Principles and practices governing performance and technical activities in a professionally oriented summer repertory theatre.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Students may enroll four times for credit, but no more than 6 semester hours may be used toward a minor in theatre.

THEA 2380 - Theatrical Makeup
(DRAM 1341)

3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the use of theatrical makeup in the performance of a play or in a film or television production. Practical application in laboratory and on crew assignments for theatrical productions.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 2996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

THEA 3030 - World Theatre to 1700
3 hours
Intense investigation of major developments in theatre performance and dramatic literature from their beginnings to the mid-17th century, from Western and non-Western worlds. Emphasis on plays, playwrights, actors and other theatre artists in relation to society. Lecture, student presentations and a research project with a cross-cultural emphasis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Creative Arts

THEA 3040 - World Theatre After 1700
3 hours
Intense investigation of major developments in theatre performance and dramatic literature from the mid-17th century to the 21st century, from Western and non-Western worlds. Emphasis on plays, playwrights, actors and other theatre artists in relation to society. Lecture, student presentations and a research project with a cross-cultural emphasis.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Creative Arts

THEA 3050 - Acting: Realism
3 hours (3;2)
Practical exploration of theories and methods of building a character. Utilization of numerous approaches including improvisation, emotional and sense memory, actions and objectives, character analysis, and the application of these techniques to text. Advanced script analysis and demonstration of acting proficiency required.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 2051 and THEA 2351.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 3060 - Non-Western Theatre and Drama
3 hours
Selected studies in theatre forms and texts of the cultures of Japan, China, Indonesia, Southeast Asia, India, Africa and the Middle East. Advanced script and character analysis required. Lecture, student presentations and a research project.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440.

THEA 3070 - History of Theatrical Costume and Décor
3 hours
Historical survey of clothing, architecture, furniture, and decorative styles as they pertain to theatrical production.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
1 hour (1;3)
Intermediate study of the principles and practices governing presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, lighting/sound, paints, properties and ushering, to gain an understanding of how each area

THEA 3096 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by a freshman or sophomore honors student under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; freshman or sophomore class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

THEA 3095 - Stage Production II
1 hour (1;3)
Intermediate study of the principles and practices governing presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, lighting/sound, paints, properties and ushering, to gain an understanding of how each area
THEA 3100 - Directing I
3 hours (3;2)
Directing theatrical productions. Analysis of play and film scripts, composition and movement, business and pantomime, coaching the actor, production staff development and management, rehearsal techniques. Written examination on a selected bibliography about theatrical directing.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 1440, THEA 2051, THEA 2351, THEA 3030, THEA 3050 and junior or senior standing.

THEA 3130 - Lighting II
3 hours (3;2)
Intermediate techniques for theatrical lighting, stage instrumentation and circuitry. Intensive practical experience in laboratory and production assignments.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030 or consent of department.

THEA 3140 - Acting: Styles and Periods
3 hours (3;2)
Application of characterization techniques to period styles, including physical farce, comedy of manners, absurdism and dark comedy. Demonstration of acting proficiency. Written examination on a selected bibliography about acting.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 1440, THEA 2051, THEA 2351, THEA 3030, and THEA 3050.

May be repeated for credit.

THEA 3143 - Costume II
3 hours (3;2)
Intermediate construction techniques for theatrical costuming. Intensive practical experience in advanced laboratory and production assignments.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1043 or consent of department.

THEA 3146 - Stagecraft II
3 hours (3;2)
Intermediate study of scenery and properties construction and drafting.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1046 or consent of department.

THEA 3280 - Stage Management II
3 hours (3;2)
Advanced training for the organization and management of theatrical productions and companies. Practical application in laboratory and production management assignments.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1280 or consent of department.

THEA 3351 - Theatre Movement II
3 hours (3;2)
Advanced study of movement techniques for the classical and nonrealistic theatre. Emphasis on movement vocabulary and intense physical training in relaxation, alignment, conditioning and stage presence. Application to characterization and performance.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 2351.

THEA 3400 - Theatre for Young Audiences
3 hours (3;1)
Recognition and examination of the history and philosophy, production and performance of theatre for young audiences. Through focused inquiry, work on the practical problems that arise in the selection and performance of dramatic texts, original collective creations and adaptation of selected literature. Emphasis on connecting artistic practices and trends in educational theatre to theories of child/adolescent development. Course designed for those who advocate theatre as a stimulus for learning, whether they are specializing in classroom teaching or seeking careers in professional theatre. Class activities may take place on site in a school or at a theater.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 3910 - Directors' Ensemble
1 hour (1;4)
Principles and practices of character development governing stage performance. Students audition, participate in directing exercises, classical and contemporary scenes and theatre creation exercises.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit.

THEA 3996 - Honors College Mentored Research Experience
3 hours
Research experience conducted by an honors student with at least junior standing under the supervision of a faculty member.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Honors College; at least junior class status; consent of Honors College dean.

May only be taken once for Honors College credit.

THEA 4000 - Musical Theatre Acting
3 hours (3;1)
History and evolution of musical theatre in the 20th century. Practical experience in auditioning, rehearsing and performing. Demonstration of acting proficiency required.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1050, THEA 2051, THEA 2351, THEA 3050.

May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4095 - Stage Production III
1 hour (1;3)
Advanced study of the principles and practices governing the presentation of stage production. Students participate in support of department laboratory productions. Students complete lab hours assigned to costume shop, scene shop, lighting/sound, paints, properties and ushering, to gain an understanding of how each area supports an overall production.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 2095 and THEA 3095, or consent of department.

Same as DANC 4095.

May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4100 - Directing II
3 hours (3;2)
Theories and production techniques for selected styles, periods or genres of dramatic literature. Written examination on a selected bibliography about styles of directing for selected styles, periods or genres of dramatic literature.

Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440, THEA 3030, THEA 3040, THEA 3100.
THEA 4110 - Scene Painting for the Theatre
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices of scene painting. Use of the tools, materials and techniques of the modern scenic artist.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1701 or consent of department.

THEA 4120 - Light Plotting and Design
3 hours (3;3)
Advanced light plot creation and design techniques as they apply to the performing arts. Conceptualization and communication of design ideas through script analysis, light studies, model building and related projects. Introduction to computer-aided design.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030, THEA 1700, THEA 1701, THEA 3120 or consent of department.

THEA 4130 - Lighting III: Design
3 hours (3;3)
Advanced lighting design principles, light plots and design skills as they apply to the performing arts. Conceptualization and communication of design ideas through script analysis, light studies, storyboards and related projects. Introduction to computer-aided design. Laboratory and practicum activities.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030, THEA 1700, THEA 1701, THEA 3130 or consent of department.

THEA 4140 - Acting: Shakespeare
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices of physical and vocal characterization, mental agility, rhetorical dexterity and empathetic imagination required by the creation of characters in Shakespeare’s plays. Study of Elizabethan theatre and its verbal conceits. Special attention paid to making classical language and situations relate to contemporary cultures. Demonstration of acting proficiency required.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440, THEA 3030, THEA 3050.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4143 - Costume III: Design
3 hours (3;2)
Theories and styles of costume design for stage presentation. Techniques of analysis, interpretation, drawing, rendering and organizing.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1043, THEA 1700, THEA 1701, THEA 3070, or consent of department.

THEA 4146 - Stagecraft III: Design
3 hours (3;2)
Design principles applied to theatrical scenery and properties; drafting of ground plans and sections, rendering and model building, theoretical application on many different types of theatrical productions including drama, musicals, dance and opera.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1046, THEA 1700, THEA 1701, THEA 3070, THEA 3146 or consent of department.

THEA 4150 - Sound Production and Design for the Theatre
3 hours (3;2)
Techniques for designing and production of sound support and effects for theatrical applications. Covering live, recorded, engineered and multiple effects. Emphasis on creativity and appropriateness of sound design for special theatrical situations.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1030 or consent of department.

THEA 4160 - History of the Broadway Musical
3 hours
Critical investigation of the origin and development of American musical theatre. A survey of the Broadway musical from Irving Berlin to Stephen Schwartz. Beginning with a consideration of its historical roots, this course examines the contributions made by performers, composers, lyricists, playwrights, directors, choreographers and producers to the evolution of America’s singular contribution to world theatre.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 1440 or consent of department.
Attendance at selected performances is required.

THEA 4310 - Acting for the Camera
3 hours (3;1)
Study of acting techniques required for commercial, soap, film and television productions. Methods and styles of acting in relation to the script, the environment and technical personnel.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 3050.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4350 - Senior Seminar
3 hours (3;1)
Capstone course involving intensive study of aesthetic principles, values, philosophy, creative process, criticism, activism and advocacy within the profession. Through self-discovery, discussion, readings, arts experiences, professional interactions and exchange of ideas, this course focuses on transitions and the parameters of preparation and responsibility as students investigate career options, professional and personal goals, continuing education and individual life choices. Essential to this process is that each student analyze and synthesize knowledge and skills in preparation for planning for a future. The course meets regularly as a seminar and at laboratory events within the profession. This course meets the criteria for the Honors Capstone Course.
Prerequisite(s): 90 hours of college-level courses, and must be within final two semesters of completion of theatre major.

THEA 4351 - Physical Theatre
3 hours (3;2)
Study and practice of physical theatre. The application of the physical and vocal methodologies of movement-based theatre to creative exercises. Intensive practice in collective creation for directors and actors. Demonstration of skill required.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 3050.
May be repeated for credit.

THEA 4360 - Repertory Theatre II
3 hours (3;2)
Principles and practices governing the management of a professionally oriented summer repertory theatre program.
Prerequisite(s): THEA 2360, upper-division or graduate status.
Students may enroll four times for credit, but no more than 6 semester hours may be used toward a major in theatre or a teaching field in theatre; no more than 3 semester hours may be used toward a major in theatre or a teaching field in theatre.
THEA 4370 - Contemporary Chicana/Chicano Theatre
3 hours
Reading and critical examination of Chicana/Chicano dramatic literature from the late 1960s to the present day, including discussion of leading Chicana/Chicano playwrights, historical experiences, and the theatre groups that contributed to a professionally-oriented Chicana/Chicano theatre in the U.S. Designed for those interested in both production and criticism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4380 - Gay/Lesbian Plays and Performance After 1960s
3 hours
Survey of gay and lesbian plays and performance after 1960s to the present day, focusing on themes and issues of identity and representation. Course geared toward those interested in both production and criticism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4390 - Theatre and Social Change
3 hours
3;2
Exploration and examination of the potential relationship between theatre and contemporary issues from social, political and personal perspectives. Through readings, live performances, films/videos, personal experiences and historical and cultural concerns, students form and discuss personal points of view regarding contemporary issues and theatrical performances.

Prerequisite(s): Upper-level standing.

THEA 4395 - Theatre and the Holocaust
3 hours
The exploration and examination of performance and the arts as reflections of the experiences of people during the Holocaust.

Prerequisite(s): None.

THEA 4400 - Theatre Symposium
1 hour
Study of and practical involvement with the process of creating and producing theatre as experienced by visiting professionals such as actors, directors, designers, dancers, artistic directors, arts managers, union officials, producers, agents and casting directors.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 3 hours.

THEA 4460 - Play and Film Scriptwriting
3 hours
Dramatic theory, structure, characterization, dialogue and technical media as used by the playwright or the film scriptwriter in both dramatic and comedic works. Study of the scriptwriting process from proposal to production. Marketing of scripts. Practice in playwriting and film scriptwriting.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated twice for credit, but no more than 3 hours may be counted toward a major in theatre.

THEA 4500 - Theatre Topics
3 hours
Representative topics include theatrical unions, theatre criticism, music for non-musical productions, dialects for stage and film performances, stage movement, directing and playwriting.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.
University Courses

UCRS 1100 - Application of Learning Foundations
1 hour
Study of critical theories of learning and their effective utilization for increasing academic performance and persistence.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.

UCRS 1300 - Exploring Majors and Careers through Self Discovery
3 hours
Assists undecided majors and others who wish to clarify their career goals in exploring their interests, abilities and values, and in relating these to academic, personal and career choices.
Prerequisite(s): None.

UCRS 1850 - First Year Seminar
3 hours
Introduces students to new and exciting ways of becoming active and engaged citizens of the university community and larger society through the exploration of problems in the current world. Students develop skills of critical thinking, communication, values clarification, and self-awareness. Varying topics require a creative and interdisciplinary view of the world. Past topics include leadership information literacy, career and major exploration, community engagement and service.
Prerequisite(s): None.
May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

UCRS 2100 - Career Development
1 hour
Course assists undecided majors and others who wish to clarify their career goals in exploring their interests, abilities and values, and in relating these to academic, personal and career choices.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Pass/no pass only.

UCRS 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

UCRS 3000 - Legal Studies Survey
3 hours
Close reading and analytical skills aimed at LSAT preparation, exploration of careers in the law, and strategies for succeeding in law school.
Prerequisite(s): Junior standing and consent of Pre-Law Advisor.

UCRS 3150 - Introduction to Research and Other Scholarly Activities
2 hours
Basics of research and scholarship, to include critical thinking, elements of research, design, ethics, technical writing, computer technology, publication, application and professional presentation.
Prerequisite(s): None
May be repeated for credit. Offered summer term only.

UCRS 3600 - Leadership for a Global Society
3 hours
Integrates guest speakers, foundational leadership theories and skills along with understanding of leadership in both theory and practice. Prepares students to become effective leaders on campus, in the community and in their professional careers.
Prerequisite(s): Sophomore or junior standing and consent of department.

UCRS 4000 - Science in Ancient and Modern Times
3 hours
Seminars, guest lecturers and readings addressing major advances in science from a technological, philosophical and historical prospective.
Prerequisite(s): None.
Meets with URCS 5000.

UCRS 4500 - Global Leadership through Service
1-6 hours
Introduction to leadership through the social change model of leadership development, which focuses on the importance of collaborative leadership for a broader purpose. Service-learning projects serve as the vehicle for leadership development for students as they develop cultural competency, learn about community needs and to identify and address social problems abroad.
Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.
May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of 12 hours.

UCRS 4700 - Social Studies Teaching Methods
3 hours
Designed to help prepare students to teach social studies courses for students in grades 7–12. Students are exposed to content and pedagogy to teach Texas history, U.S. history, world history, world geography, government and economics.
Prerequisite(s): ECON 1100, ECON 1110, PSCI 2306, PSCI 2305, HIST 2610, HIST 2620, GEOG 2170 and GEOG 1200 or equivalents.
Same as HIST 4750.

UCRS 4800 - College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Internship
1–6 hours
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective.
Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing; students must meet employer’s requirements and have consent of department.
Pass/no pass only. May be repeated for credit.

UCRS 4900 - Special Problems
1–21 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.
Women’s and Gender Studies

WGST 2100 - Introduction to Women’s and Gender Studies
3 hours
Introduction to the multidisciplinary field of women’s studies. Examination of diverse experiences of women and the significance of gender in society and culture, with a focus on factors such as race, class, age and sexual orientation.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Core Category: Component Area Option

WGST 2420 - Race, Class, Gender and Ethnicity
3 hours
Social, cultural and economic perspectives on Native, African, Asian and Mexican Americans. Emphasizes work and family patterns for both women and men, racism and sexism and contemporary movements for equality.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as SOCI 2010.

WGST 2900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

WGST 3500 - Feminist Foundations: Friedan to the Present
3 hours
Explores the women’s movement in the United States from the 1960s to the present. Issues of gender equity, reproductive rights, economic disparity, work and the family, and political participation are discussed within the contexts of second and third wave feminism.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WGST 3520 - Psychological Dynamics of Women
3 hours
Comparison of personality and cultural factors associated with gender.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as PSYC 3490.

WGST 3720 - Women’s Literature
3 hours
Studies in literature written by or about women.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as ENGL 3924.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary up to a maximum of 6 hours.

WGST 4100 - Feminist Theories and Contemporary Issues
3 hours
Historical overview, key concepts and vocabulary of feminist theory in social and political contexts. Current and emerging bodies of feminist theory are used to define contemporary issues and debates in feminist terms, and to initiate discussion on wide-ranging social, political and global issues from a variety of feminist perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): WGST 2100 or consent of department.

WGST 4200 - Contemporary Issues in Global Feminisms
3 hours
Explores a range of contemporary women’s issues from a transnational feminist perspective. Includes readings that offer both theoretical and strategic approaches to women’s human rights issues, gendered law, cultural difference, legacies of colonialism, religious fundamentalism, economic globalization and women’s roles in military conflict.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WGST 4240 - Latinas Today
3 hours
Gender and cultural issues related to identity construction of Latinas and Latinos during the past thirty years. Focused primarily on women, issues include those related to gender-coded identity and sexual preference (including pre-Columbian notions of sexuality), machismo and mariarnismo, and immigration. Demographic patterns of Mexican-American, Puerto Rican and Cuban populations as they relate to the creation of Latinas and Latinos as a cultural denomination.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WGST 4260 - Topics in Women’s and Gender Studies
3 hours
Studies in psychology, sociology, history, literature and other subjects with a focus on either women’s issues or the interaction of women and men in society.

Prerequisite(s): None.

May be repeated for credit as topics vary.

WGST 4300 - Communication Theories of Sexuality
3 hours (1;0;2)
Examines the ways in which sexuality is constituted through (public) discourses. Uses critical theories to investigate rhetorics that sustain multiple and intersecting sexual identities and gender performances; and apply to everyday experiences with popular culture. Topics addressed include the rhetorical construction and disciplining of hetornormativity, homonormativity, heterosexual and queer sexualities, as well as performances of masculinity and femininity.

Prerequisite(s): Communication studies majors must complete COMM 3010 prior to enrolling; minors and other majors must complete COMM 2140 or WGST 2100.

Same as COMM 4540.

WGST 4460 - History of Black Women in America
3 hours
Historical exploration into the characteristics, cultures and reflective thoughts of black women in America.

Prerequisite(s): None.

Same as HIST 4455.

WGST 4800 - Professional Internship
3 hours
Practical experience through employment under the supervision of the Women’s and Gender Studies director and the coordinating professional in a company, organization or agency focusing on women. Partnering entities allow students to learn and execute meaningful gender-centered activities. Internships are 20 hours per week and must be arranged in advance of enrollment. Internships are unpaid.

Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior status.
WGST 4900 - Special Problems
1–3 hours
Prerequisite(s): None.

World Languages, Literatures and Cultures

WLLC 3100 - Arab Cultures in Film and Music
3 hours
Exploration of modern Arabic histories and cultures through movies and music. This course is taught in English and does not fulfill a foreign language requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WLLC 3200 - Chinese Culture and Society
3
Introduction to the contemporary cultures and societies of the Chinese-speaking world through readings and films. This course is taught in English and does not fulfill a foreign language requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None

WLLC 3310 - The Best of French Pop Culture
3
Through exposure to, and analysis of different aspects of French culture (such as fashion, film, food, comics, music, advertisements, media, sports, language, and other cultural artifacts), students will learn to think about how popular culture is constructed and consumed in France.

This course is taught in English and does not fulfill a foreign language requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None

WLLC 3400 - The Holocaust and Film
3 hours
Examines how the Holocaust has been portrayed in feature films and documentaries.

Prerequisite(s): None

This course is taught in English.

WLLC 3500 - Italian Renaissance Comedic Literature
3 hours
Exploration of the comedic literature of the Italian Renaissance. This course is taught in English and does not fulfill a foreign language requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WLLC 3600 - Japanese Popular Culture
3 hours
Exploration and analysis of contemporary Japanese popular culture in a variety of contexts. This course is taught in English and does not fulfill a foreign language requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None.

WLLC 3700 - Classical Mythology
3 hours
Overview of the principal myths of classical antiquity, from Homeric Greece to the Roman Empire, and their significance for today’s culture. This course is taught in English and does not fulfill a foreign language requirement.

Prerequisite(s): None.
WLLC 4900 - Special Problems

1-3

None.

Prerequisite(s): Consent of department.